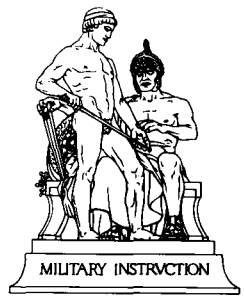


UNITED STATES ARMY IN THE WORLD WAR 1917-1919

Military Operations of the American Expeditionary Forces

Volume 4



CENTER OF MILITARY HISTORY
UNITED STATES ARMY
WASHINGTON, D.C., 1989

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
(Revised for vols. 4–6)

United States Army in the World War, 1917–1919.

Reprint. Originally published: Washington, D.C.: Historical Division, Dept. of the Army, 1948.
Contents: v. 1. Organization of the American Expeditionary Forces.—v. 2. Policy-forming documents of the American Expeditionary Forces—[etc.]—v. 4. Military operations of the American Expeditionary Forces.
1. United States. Army—History—World War, 1914–1918. 2. World War, 1914–1918—United States. I. Center of Military History.
DS570.U55 1988 940.4'0973 88–600367

A new introduction has been added to Volume 1. Type has been reset, but original pagination has not been altered. Except for front matter, maps, illustrations, and some tables, camera-ready copy was produced by Susan Blair using optical scanning and laser printing technology.

First Printed 1948—CMH Pub 23–9

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, D.C. 20402

UNITED STATES ARMY IN THE WORLD WAR, 1917–1919

Volume 1	Organization of the American Expeditionary Forces
Volume 2	Policy-forming Documents of the American Expeditionary Forces
Volume 3	Training and Use of American Units With the British and French
Volume 4–9	Military Operations of the American Expeditionary Forces
Volume 10	The Armistice Agreement and Related Documents
Volume 11	American Occupation of Germany
Volume 12–15	Reports of the Commander-in-Chief, AEF, Staff Sections and Services
Volume 16	General Orders, GHQ, AEF
Volume 17	Bulletins, GHQ, AEF

FOREWORD

Military historians and scholars of operational art have tended to neglect the role played by the American Expeditionary Forces in World War I. Although the Army organized a historical office in 1918 to prepare a multivolume history of the war, budget restraints and other considerations frustrated Chief of Staff Tasker H. Bliss' intention to "record the things that were well done, for future imitation . . . , [and] the errors as shown by experience, for future avoidance." The momentous events of succeeding decades only strengthened this tendency to overlook our Army's role in the fields of France in 1918. This neglect, although understandable, is unfortunate: World War I posed unique challenges to American strategists, tacticians, and logisticians—challenges they met in ways that could provide today's military student with special insights into the profession of arms.

To encourage further research in the history of World War I and to fill a gap in the Army's historical documentation of that conflict, the Center of Military History has created a World War I series of publications consisting of new monographs and reprints. Complementing our newly published facsimile reprint *Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War*, we are reprinting this seventeen-volume compilation of selected AEF records along with a new introduction by David F. Trask. Gathered by Army historians during the interwar years, this massive collection in no way represents an exhaustive record of the Army's months in France, but it is certainly worthy of serious consideration and thoughtful review by students of military history and strategy and will serve as a useful jumping off point for any earnest scholarship on the war.

There is a certain poignancy connected with the publication of this collection in the seventieth anniversary year of "the war to end all wars." Later this summer veterans of that war will gather together, perhaps for the last time, to discuss the history of the American Expeditionary Forces and to reminisce about their service. To them especially, but to all five million Americans who served in World War I, we dedicate this scholarly undertaking.

Washington, D.C.
1 June 1988

WILLIAM A. STOFFT
Brigadier General, USA
Chief of Military History

CONTENTS

	Page
CAMBRAI	1
SOMME DEFENSIVE	25
LYS	58
AISNE DEFENSIVE	66
CANTIGNY	259
CHATEAU-THIERRY	349
BELLEAU WOOD	352
VAUX	623
MONTDIDIER-NOYON	734

Maps

No.		
7.	Light Railways---Operated by American 11th and 12th Engineers, November 20–December 4, 1918	2
8.	Somme Defensive, March 21–April 6, 1918	26
9.	Lys Defensive, April 9–27, 1918	59
10.	Situation, American 2d Division, 6 p.m., June 3, 1918	122
11.	Order of Battle, French XXI Army Corps, June 5, 1918	144
12.	Situation, American 2d Division, Night, June 5–6, 1918	155
13.	Situation, German IV Reserve Corps, June 4, 1918 (Noon)	164
14.	Defensive Sectors of Divisions, German IV Reserve Corps, June 5, 1918	165
15.	Disposition of Troops; area occupied by 3d Division, June 2, 1918 (Midnight)	196
16.	Sector of American 1st Division West of Montdidier, April 23, 1918	262
17.	Objectives and Zones of Action, American 1st Division, May 10, 1918	267
18.	Offensive Organization of Ground in Northern Subsector, American 1st Division, May 15, 1918	273
19.	Station Map, American 1st Division, May 19, 1918	277
20.	Preliminary Dispositions, American 1st Division, May 20, 1918	283
21.	Plan for Employment of Tanks, American 1st Division, May 25, 1918	286
22.	Plan of Communication, Supply and Evacuation, American 1st Division, May 23, 1918	287
23.	Plans for Raid on Northwest Edge of Bois de Framicourt, American 1st Division, May 27, 1918	294
24.	Front Line of 28th Infantry, May 28, 1918	313

No.		Page
25.	Tarnopol, Raid, May 27, 1918	338
26.	Tannenberg Raid, May 27, 1918	339
27.	Order of Battle, German 272d Reserve Infantry Regiment, May 28, 1918	347
28.	Situation, German 83d Reserve Infantry Regiment, May 28, 1918	348
29.	Situation, American 2d Division, June 6, 1918, 10 a.m.	357
30.	Situation, American 2d Division, June 12, 1918	454
31.	Readjustment of Brigade Sectors, American 2d Division, June 13, 1918	463
32.	Diagram of Command Net, American 2d Division, June 15, 1918	489
33.	Situation, American 2d Division, June 16, 1918	496
34.	Attack Objectives, French III Army Corps, June 25, 1918	549
35.	Situation, American 2d Division, June 25, 1918	555
36.	Artillery Support, Belleau Wood, June 25, 1918	561
37.	Capture of Bois de Belleau, 3d Battalion, 5th Marines, June 25, 1918	562
38.	Situation, German IV Reserve Corps, June 6–7, 1918	571
39.	Situation, German IV Reserve Corps, June 9, 1918	586
40.	Plan of Attack, German IV Reserve Corps, June 11, 1918	591
41.	Situation, German IV Reserve Corps, June 14, 1918	601
42.	Situation, German VIII Army Corps, June 24, 1918	619
43.	Situation, American 2d Division, June 27, 1918	632
44.	Intelligence Map---Vaux	639
45.	German Defense---Vaux	640
46.	Situation, 3d Infantry Brigade, July 1, 1918	671
47.	Organization of Pas-Fini Sector, July 2, 1918	679
48.	Situation, American 2d Division, July 3, 1918	696
49.	Situation, American 2d Division, July 6, 1918	706
50.	Station Map, American 1st Division, June 2, 1918	740
51.	Dispositions After Reorganization, Cantigny Sector, June 4, 1918	742
52.	Disposition of Troops, American 1st Division, June 10, 1918	754
53.	Plan of Defense, Cantigny Sector, June 29, 1918	775
54.	Station Map, American 1st Division, June 30, 1918	778
55.	Disposition of Troops, American 1st Division, June 16–30, 1918, inclusive	780
56.	Station Map, American 1st Division, July 6, 1918	787
57.	Disposition of German 271st Reserve Infantry Regiment, June 13, 1918	794
58.	Disposition of German 272d Reserve Infantry Regiment, June 14, 1918	795
59.	New German Division Sectors, June 29, 1918	802
60.	German Boundaries, German III Army Corps, June 29, 1918	803

Illustrations

Hamel---Vaux-sur-Somme Area	35
Lucey-le-Bocage---Belleau Wood Area	91
Villers-Tournelle---Cantigny Area	335
Hill 204---Chateau-Thierry Area	381
Belleau-Bouresches Area	523
Vaux-Hill 204 Area	647
Hill 226-Treloup Area	715

Military Operations of the American Expeditionary Forces

CAMBRAI

November 20 - December 4, 1917

Preface

American troops fought at Cambrai for the first time in World War I. Units involved were the 11th, 12th, and 14th Regiments of Engineers which had been attached to the British Third Army in the Cambrai area.

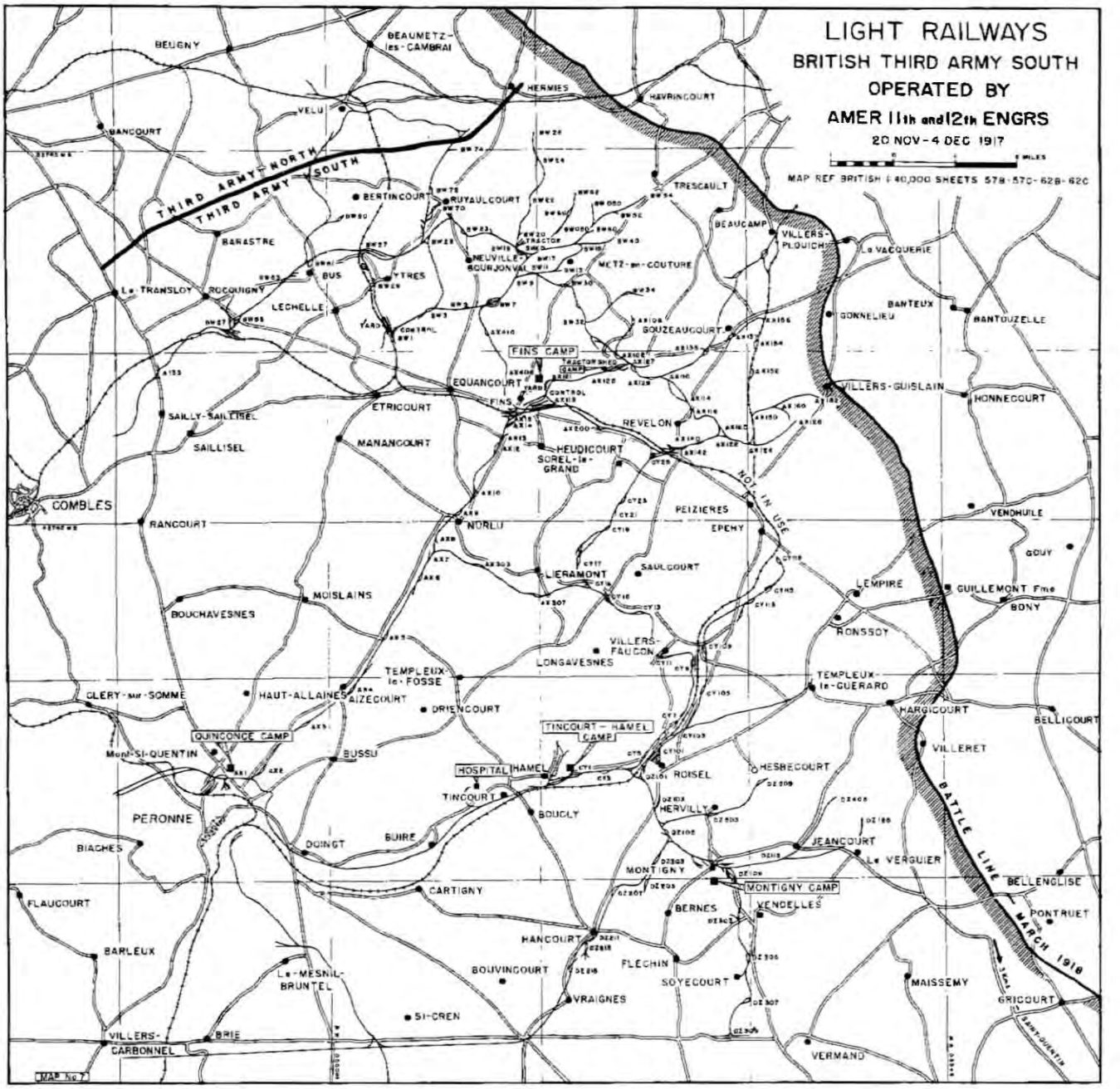
The American units named had been engaged for some time in preparatory work for the launching of a British attack which, if it penetrated beyond Bois de Bourlon, might disorganize German defenses to the north or, by a swing to the right, cut off Cambrai.

Field Marshal Sir Douglas Haig planned the opening of the brilliant but futile spearhead, the British initial attack broke through the German lines to a distance of three miles and effected a crossing of the Canal de l'Escaut.

General Ludendorff, realizing the seriousness of a complete British breakthrough on this front, ordered in all possible German reinforcements and checkmated the original British advantage gained in fighting on November 20. By December 7, after heavy losses on both sides, fighting gradually died away.

American participation in the Cambrai operations was minor and entirely impromptu. The 11th Engineers, working near Fins, joined and fought with the British 20th Division; the 12th Engineers delivered artillery ammunition; and the 14th Engineers, using light railway lines in the British VI Corps area, also hauled artillery ammunition.

Every effort has been made to attain accuracy in geographical designations appearing in the text and map sketches following. However, variations occur in spellings and in presentations of terms. Such changes and deviations stem from various causes - differences in spelling or nomenclature on basic maps, choices of spelling indicated in available contemporaneous reference material (including postal guides), foreign language difficulties encountered in preparation of original documents, and the prolific use of contemporaneous abbreviations, accepted as well as unauthorized. Whenever geographical designations could not be identified by consultation of maps or other pertinent references, such terms have been reproduced as they appeared in the original documents, followed by appropriate editorial notations to achieve clarity.


LIGHT RAILWAYS
BRITISH THIRD ARMY SOUTH
OPERATED BY
AMER 11th and 12th ENGRS
20 NOV - 4 DEC 1917
MAP REF BRITISH 1:40,000 SHEETS 57B-57C-62B-62C
THIRD ARMY NORTH
THIRD ARMY SOUTH
BEUGNY
BEAUMETZ-les-CAMBRAI
HERMIES
HAVRINCOURT
VELU
BANCOURT
BERTINCOURT
RUYAULCOURT
TRESCAULT
BEAUCAMP
VILLERS-PLOUICH
La VACQUERIE
BARASTRE
NEUVILLE-BOURJONVAL
METZ-en-COUTURE
BUS
TYRES
La TRANSLOY
ROCQUIGNY
LECHELLE
BANTEUX
GONNELIEU
BANTOUZELLE
GOUZEAUCOURT
FINS CAMP
EQUANCOURT
FINS
VILLERS-GUISLAIN
HONNECOURT
ETRICOURT
SAILLY-SAILLISEL
SAILLISEL
MANANCOURT
REVELON
HEUDICOURT
SOREL-le-GRAND
COMBLES
RANCOURT
NORUIL
PEIZIERES
EPEHY
NOT IN USE
VENDHUILE
GOUY
LIERAMONT
SAULCOURT
LEMPIRE
GUILLEMONT Fme
BONY
MOISLAINS
BOUCHAVESNES
RONSSOY
VILLERS-FAUCON
LONGAVESNES
TEMPLEUX-le-FOSSE
TEMPLEUX-le-GUERARD
GLERY-sur-SOMME
HAUT-ALLAINES
AIZECOURT
DRIENCOURT
HARGICOURT
BELLICOURT
TINCOURT-HAVEL CAMP
QUINCONCE CAMP
Mont-St-QUENTIN
BUSSU
VILLERET
HOSPITAL
HAMEL
ROISEL
HESBECOURT
TINCOURT
BOUCLY
HERVILLY
PERONNE
BIACHES
DOINGT
BUIRE
JEANCOURT
Le VERGUIER
MONTIGNY
MONTIGNY CAMP
BELLENGLISE
CARTIGNY
FLAUCOURT
BERNES
VENDELLES
PONTRUET
BARLEUX
HANCOURT
FLECHIN
SOYECOURT
MAISSEMY
Le-MESNIL-BRUNTEL
BOUVINCOURT
VRAIGNES
GRICOURT
St-CREN
VILLERS-CARBONNEL
BRIE
VERMAND
BATTLE LINE
MARCH 1918
MAP No 7

SYMBOLS

Symbols which appear on drawings accompanying operational documents are explained hereinafter

DEFINITION AND TYPES OF SYMBOLS	AMER	FR	GER	REMARKS
BOUNDARIES				
ARMY				
CORPS				
DIVISION				
BRIGADE				
REGIMENT				
BATTALION				
COMPANY				
HEADQUARTERS				
ARMY				
CORPS				CERTAIN GERMAN CORPS WERE CALLED "GROUPS"
DIVISION:				
BASIC		21		
INFANTRY				
BRIGADE (BASIC)				
REGIMENT (INF)				
BATTALION:				
BASIC				
INFANTRY				
FIELD SIGNAL				
COMPANY				
ARTILLERY (BASIC)				ADDITIONS INDICATE TYPE OF ARTILLERY AND UNIT
OPERATIONAL				
FRONT LINES				
MAIN LINE RESISTANCE				
OUTPOST LINE				ALSO DESIGNATED "LINE OF SENTRIES"
TRENCHES				
TROOPS (General)				
FRONT LINE				
SUPPORT				
RESERVE				
UNITS				
AIR SQUADRON	SPAD			BASICALLY A FRENCH SYMBOL "SPAD" INDICATES TYPE OF SQUADRON
AMBULANCE (BASIC)				
BATTALION (INF)				
BATTALION, Less Elements (See Remarks)				DRAWING SHOWS 4-COMPANY Bn LESS ONE COMPANY
CYCLIST COMPANY				
ENGINEER (BASIC)	E			
MACHINE-GUN SHARPSHOOTER Bn				SPECIAL GERMAN MACHINE-GUN FORMATION
MILITARY POLICE	MP			
SOUND-RANGING SECTION (ARMY)				ARMY TROOPS
SUPPLY (See Remarks)	R			BASICALLY A FRENCH SYMBOL THE "R" STANDS FOR "RAVITAILLEMENTS" (SUPPLIES)
TELEGRAPH DET				
TRENCH MORTAR (BASIC)	TM			BASICALLY A FRENCH SYMBOL

DEFINITION AND TYPES OF SYMBOLS	AMER	FR	GER	REMARKS
TRAINS				
Animal-drawn:				
AMMUNITION				
DIVISIONAL (HQ)	HQ			
MACHINE-GUN (Bn)				
MOBILE ORDNANCE				
REPAIR SHOP				
REGIMENTAL (INF)				
SANITARY	SAN			
SANITARY (HQ)				
SUPPLY	SUP			
MOBILE VETERINARY SECTION	MOB VET			
Motorized (Basic)				
AMBULANCE				
AMMUNITION				
DIVISIONAL (HQ)	HQ			
ENGINEER				
MACHINE-GUN (Bn)				
MOBILE ORDNANCE				
REPAIR SHOP				
SUBSISTENCE (See Remarks)				BASICALLY A FRENCH SYMBOL "V" STANDS FOR "VIVRES" - (RATIONS)
SUPPLY (INF)				
INSTALLATIONS				
AMMUNITION DUMP				
BATTERY POSITION				
ENGINEER DUMP				
FIELD HOSPITAL				
FIRST AID STATION				
GUN EMPLACEMENT				BASICALLY A FRENCH SYMBOL ADDITIONS SHOW CHARACTER OF EMPLACEMENT AND TYPE OF MATÉRIEL
ORDNANCE DUMP				BASICALLY A FRENCH SYMBOL
WATER SUPPLY POINT				
WEAPONS				
GRENADE THROWER				
GUN				BASICALLY A FRENCH SYMBOL ADDITIONS INDICATE TYPE OF MATÉRIEL
MACHINE-GUN (BASIC)				
MACHINE-GUN (HEAVY)				
MORTAR (HEAVY)				
TRENCH MORTAR				
GENERAL				
BALLOON (OBSERVATION)				
BOUNDARY (INTERNATIONAL)				
CHURCH				
NOT SHELL-PROOF				
SHELL PROOF				
SIGNAL CORPS				

The Attack at Cambrai

REPORT ON OBSERVATIONS AT CAMBRAI ADVANCE

Nov. 20 - Dec. 3, 1917

The offensive at Cambrai by report from British officers, was projected last July, and was intended to be prosecuted throughout the winter with a view to compelling a general retirement. It was said by a British officer that the immediate objectives were both Cambrai and St-Quentin.

From personal knowledge it is certain that the railway preparation was started in August with this in view. Indications: 1. They began to take up in back territory, sidings (some of which have since been replaced) to accumulate material in advance. 2. Material was collected at a central point (Doingt) for railways to and through both Cambrai and St-Quentin. 3. At first a voluntary retirement of the Germans was spoken of; later when it began to look to outsiders as if no such retirement would take place, it was still confidently spoken of. 4. Considerable work was done at the front in track laying and relocation which could only be of use in case of an advance. I was informed by a British officer in a position to know that the attack south toward St-Quentin was intended to be made by the Fourth Army. Later, from other less reliable sources, that it was to be made by the Second Army.

Shortly after the Italian defeat, for a short time there was apparently an abandonment of all plans for an advance, which lasted about a week. There was then a resumption of activity.

The tanks began to move in about one month before November 20 (the day of the attack), and were unloaded and tuned up at Plateau, 20 miles in rear. About November 13 they began to move up to front, entire movement taking place at night. They were unloaded from 1 1/2 to 3 miles in rear and reached their destination before morning, in ruined villages and woods (generally not more than 1/2 mile from the front line), where they were carefully camouflaged. This movement was completed on the night of the 18th.

The heavy artillery began to move in on the 8th, detraining at Peronne, and moving up under cover of the night. It was all placed well to the front, 1/2 mile to 1 mile in rear of front lines, in ruined villages and camouflaged in open fields without emplacement. A considerable number of 6-inch howitzers came in over light railways on specially constructed carriages. This movement was practically completed on the 16th. The additional artillery was largely 6"-howitzers, 9.2"-howitzers, 60 pounders, one 12"-demountable howitzer, and two 12"-railroad howitzers.

The cavalry (5 divisions) began to arrive about November 10 and moved up toward the front on the 18th.

The number of infantry divisions brought in is not known, but 4 were passed on the road. They began to arrive on November 15.

The entire movement appeared to be well conducted, according to prearranged schedule and without confusion. A ration point supplying 5,000 men jumped overnight to 95,000 with apparent ease. During the entire movement the weather was ideal; fog for 11 days, and on 2 days low-hanging clouds. No balloons were up at any time. A surprising fact was that after the 19th all railway movement ceased and no more troops were brought in (except the French), until December 4 when large amounts of artillery and infantry began to arrive from the north.

It seems from the above and from the orders given to cavalry, that the British had given up the idea of a grand advance and that the initial success exceeded their expectations. The orders to the cavalry called for them to seize and hold, on the first day, the

bridgeheads over the canal at Marcoing and Masnieres. They actually did more than this but there was a universal disposition on the part of British officers to criticize their operations and claim that they had failed to take advantage of their opportunities.

The French troops at Peronne, arriving on the 20th and 21st, were 2 divisions of infantry (including at least 1 brigade of Chasseurs a Pied), 1 or 2 divisions of cavalry, a large number of armored motor cars and artillery. They informed us that they were the *troupes de poursuite* of the French Army, that the English were to make an attack southeast toward St-Quentin and that they were to follow it up. General Petain was present one day.

Some British officers said that the French had been intended to take part in the Cambrai attack, but had arrived a day too late. Others, that they had received their orders a day too late. Others, that they were merely there in reserve. Others, that they had not been used through jealousy and overconfidence.

The French were withdrawn on the 27th and 28th, and the German counterattack took place on the morning of the 30th.

On the night of the 29th the situation was as follows: The British were holding line Tadpole Copse---Southern outskirts Moevres---2/3 of Bourlon Wood---Cantaing---Marcoing---Masnieres---and the crossing W. of Crevecoeur. The line then followed along the canal to near Banteux-Bantouzelle, where it left the canal and swung back to the old line in front of Villers-Guislain. The 55th (Lancashire Div.) held the old line from 1/2 mile in front of Villers-Guislain to the south and had been in the line for 40 days. The 29th Division which had advanced on the 20th was still holding north from Villers-Guislain not in organized trenches but in a series of posts and without an organized system of wire. The British had not attempted to drive the Germans out of the Banteux-Bantouzelle bridgehead, which was very strongly organized, and there were 3 permanent bridges over the canal still in existence.

The British divisions in reserve had been gradually absorbed into the salient to replace losses and effect reliefs, and the only available troops in the vicinity except those in the line, were the cavalry, tanks (at Fins), and a division of the guards which had been badly cut up two days before at Fontaine and were resting at Metz. A considerable part of the heavy artillery which had taken part in the original attack was still in Gouzeaucourt and vicinity, to the number of about 75 guns (6" to 12"). Two of the three narrow-gauge lines supplying the salient ran respectively through Gouzeaucourt and 1/2 mile to the west. The broad-guage line had been pushed through Gouzeaucourt to Marcoing and a railhead yard in progress of construction at Gouzeaucourt. An additional line was being constructed from Velu to Marcoing but had made slow progress. One of the two main highways to the salient passed through Gouzeaucourt

During the nights of the 29th and 30th, the Germans threw 4 more temporary bridges across the canal, near Banteux, passed over during the night at least 3 divisions, and in the morning at about 7 o'clock, after a very short bombardment, moved forward on a comparatively narrow front against the 29th Division, at the same time attacking with stronger forces between Moeuvres and Bourlon. Captured documents showed that the objective was Fins where the two forces were to unite.

ATTACK AT GOUZEAUCOURT

Accounts of eye witnesses agree that the attacking forces were liberally supplied with automatic rifles or light machine guns strapped on and fired from the hip. The infantry attack was apparently initiated at the same time as the barrage which was directed mainly in successive steps on reserve trenches and strong points. Long-range fire (H. V. and howitzers) was started at the same time on back areas and railheads, particularly on Fins and Velu. The infantry was accompanied by about 20 low-flying aeroplanes employing machine-gun fire. The barrage fire employed a very large percentage of howitzers and heavier guns.

The greater part of 29th Div., and the left battalion of the 55th were apparently completely surprised and submerged with little resistance. The first warning the 5th N. Lancashire Battalion (2d to the left of the 55th Division) had of the attack was when the Germans, fanning out after breaking through, entered Villers-Guislain nearly 1/2 mile in their rear. All the machine guns of this battalion, 16 in number, were in the first and second lines and did not come into action. This battalion escaped with 130 left out of trench strength of 720. The remainder of the division swung back on a pivot about 600 yards to the east of Epehy with the left flank in the air reaching Revelon farmhouse about 10 o'clock when their left was extended along Revelon ridge by about 250 stragglers who had been rallied.

Meanwhile, the main German attack had occupied Gonnelieu, La Vacquerie, and Gouzeaucourt, progressing about 1,000 yards beyond Gouzeaucourt on the Fins Road, which point was reached about 10:30 h. The British were holding out in Good Old Man Farm, Villers-Plouich, and in isolated trenches to the north of the Gouzeaucourt-Cambrai Road, and the remainder of the 55th Div. on the left around Epehy. About 120 guns of the divisional artillery and all the heavy artillery in the vicinity of Gouzeaucourt were in the hands of the Germans. The guards were alarmed at Metz about 8:30 a. m. and marching down made a counterattack on the German right flank without artillery support but supported by tanks, driving them back through Gouzeaucourt, recovered all the heavy artillery, and on the next day drove them back through La Vacquerie and St-Quentin Ridge, to the outskirts of Villers-Guislain and Gonnelieu. A German counterattack on the 3d recovered La Vacquerie and the ground in front of Villers-Guislain, compelling the retirement of the British from the entire salient.

OBSERVATIONS 2d DAY, NOVEMBER 21, 1917

The tanks had no difficulty in crossing Hindenburg special trenches by means of fascines. By throwing out grapnels they crushed or tore up gaps of 50 feet through the wire.

The artillery emplaced for indirect fire had difficulty in firing directly at tanks and in 3 separate battery positions at least, one gun had been dragged out of emplacement for purpose of direct fire.

Near the front line, the main roads, wherever lined with trees, were blocked by felling trees across them, evidently done some time before.

The roads back of the German lines were not in good repair, indicating use of narrow gauge. The broad gauge had been taken up as far as Marcoing and apparently was not much used beyond Cambrai.

Marcoing was taken by the cavalry on the afternoon of the 1st day, and the German retreat was so hurried that they were unable to blow up the highway or a fine railway bridge across the canal and river, although all were mined.

The four tanks had crossed the canal and passed through Marcoing at 9 a. m., November 21. They were in action at 11 a. m. They were probably the remains of a section of 12.

A full section of 12 tanks passed through Marcoing at 11 a. m., November 21. They were a reserve section which had not been in action previously.

The action east of Marcoing was an attack by a British division headed by 4 tanks supported by the fire of a dismounted cavalry division on the right. There was very little artillery fire, but the noise of machine guns and rifle fire was so loud that bursting shrapnel could not be heard. Attack supported by 3 batteries British artillery and 1 section long-range machine guns on western bank. British infantry were deploying in open. German fire, small amount of shrapnel, appeared to be ill-directed.

Two regiments of British artillery were located on the high ground west of Marcoing but only a few guns in each were keeping up a desultory fire. Ammunition was being brought up on muleback. In response to questions, various reasons were given for not firing more; saving ammunition on account of lack of target or lack of orders or confused situation in front.

The 60-pounders well to the rear were firing continuously throughout the day.

German heavy artillery was executing strategic fire continuously. Very few German light caliber shells were observed. Occasionally shrapnel exploded on a reverse slope where a brigade of British infantry was in reserve, but was all too high. Every casualty seen was rifle or machine gun.

Two thousand (estimated) German prisoners seen in Gouzeaucourt were a very scratchy lot. Not over 50% were fit for military service. They had plenty of thick clothing of poor quality and looked well fed.

The 500 prisoners seen on December 3 from attacking troops were a much better lot though about 30% looked very young.

There was little aerial observation on 1st or 2d days. Aeroplanes over 400 yds. high could not be seen.

Observations 4th day, November 23 (from high point well in rear): The volume of artillery fire was very great and everything was apparently in action on both sides.

Was informed that German artillery concealed in Cambrai was giving a great deal of trouble as British could not reply without destroying French property. Two British 12"-howitzers on railway carriage were, however, firing on particular points in Cambrai, compelling Germans to abandon railway to a point 6 miles beyond.

Observation was good and airplanes very numerous.

Numerous damaged tanks were lying around and some were being salvaged.

OBSERVATIONS NOVEMBER 30 AND DECEMBER 1

The tanks went into action against the German attack, about 11 o'clock, moving up from Fins where they were concentrated. I was informed that they had all been brought back to this point because the British had decided to attempt no further advance and because their effectiveness had decreased and losses increased very much due to adoption of antitank measures by the Germans; 12 were lost in Fontaine alone.

The reserve transport for about one-half the troops in the salient, reserve trains, supply trains of the divisions in the line in the immediate vicinity, limbers and caissons of the divisional artillery, of the heavy artillery, were all concentrated near Fins, occupying several square miles and were in the direct line of the German advance. These all began to move out at about 10 a. m., and caused tremendous congestion on the roads which were subjected during the day to continuous H. V. fire.

The military police were very effective in rounding up stragglers, but many got away on the transport.

The German barrage was very heavy and continuous throughout the day, being directed throughout the morning on certain lines apparently according to prearranged plans.

The British recovered all the heavy artillery in Gouzeaucourt, but lost 100 guns, mostly of the divisional artillery.

The British were almost without field artillery on November 30 due to German captures.

During the night of November 30/December 1, artillery was brought down from salient, arriving about 10:30 a. m. on December 1. This artillery was in position but not in action until next day, due to:

1. Confused situation in front.
2. Lack of knowledge of the ground.
3. Difficulties in orientation.

(Statements of British artillery officer and of one of our officers who visited them that afternoon.)

The British expected and feared greatly a further extension of the German attack south toward Epehy, as the line was not strongly held and was without reserves. (Statement of division commander to me.)

Troops were so scarce that all division transport was combed out, leaving only 1 man to every 2 horses. Batmen and orderlies were sent forward; 2 1/2 companies of the American

11th Engineers were held in reserve as infantry, and the Canadian 4th Railway Battery was sent up from the rear on December 4, armed as infantry. (Personal knowledge.)

The net result of the Cambrai battle was:

1. A depression and reaction as great as the first elation due to loss of artillery for the first time in 2 years, and to the fact that ground captured had been given up for the first time.

2. Considerable loss of morale and of the previous feeling of invincibility.

3. An increase of the growing discontent over their leadership. The Ypres show too, is looked on as a bad failure. Many British officers, up to and including colonels, were heard to support the idea of a centralized General Staff under French control, tactical operations to be independent. (Conversations with officers.)

4. Great nervousness apparently in all quarters. A German general attack was reported for the morning of the 12th at 5 a. m. The British artillery opened up all the line and continued in full blast until 9 a. m. This was by far the heaviest bombardment of the whole show. No German attack developed. (Conversations with officers and personal observation.)

5. A definite change from offensive to defensive. (Railway plans.)

[Written in ink on document:

J. P. HOGAN,
Capt., Engrs., U. S. R.

The undersigned was at the time Adjt.,
11th Engrs. (Rwy.), U. S. A., D. G. T.
troops Third Army, B. E. F.]

AG, GHQ, AEF: File 7692-B: Letter

Field Marshal Haig Sends his Thanks for Assistance Rendered

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS BRITISH ARMIES IN FRANCE,
December 6, 1917.

Dear General Pershing:

I have much pleasure in forwarding herewith for your information a copy of a report submitted to me by General Byng, Commanding the British Third Army, on the gallant conduct of the companies of the American 11th Engineers (Railway), in and near Gouzeaucourt on November 30.

I desire to express to you my thanks and that of the British forces engaged for the prompt and valuable assistance rendered, and I trust that you will be good enough to convey to Colonel Hoffman and his gallant men how much we all appreciate his and their prompt and soldierly readiness to assist in what, for a time, was a difficult situation.

I much regret the losses suffered by these companies.

Yours very truly,
D. HAIG

General J. J. Pershing,
Commanding American Expeditionary Forces, Paris.

General Staff
No. G-14/300

BRITISH THIRD ARMY,
December 3, 1918.

[Extract]

1. Two and one-half companies of the American 11th Engineers (Railway) under Colonel Hoffman, having an effective strength of 8 officers and 365 O. R., were employed by me, during the recent operations, on broad-gauge construction.

2. At 7 a. m., on November 30, 4 officers and 280 men of this regiment were employed at the GOUZEAUCOURT yard in railway construction.

3. At 7:15 a. m., the hostile barrage came down onto GOUZEAUCOURT.

About 7:30 a. m., Major Burbank, who was in command, ordered a general retirement. This was effected in the face of artillery and machine-gun fire at the cost of a number of casualties.

A certain number of men who had taken refuge in dugouts, were cut off by the German infantry. Some of these managed to effect their escape and at once joined up with British units and fought with them throughout the day.

About 7 a. m., FINS, where the remainder of the men were, began to be heavily shelled.

The order was given for the men still remaining in the camp (about 85) to scatter in the fields.

4. The whole party was then assembled under their officers and fell in. Arms and 200 rounds of ammunition were served out to each man.

By noon, 7 officers and 265 men were present for duty.

5. The O. C. Regiment reported to the Headquarters 20th Division, at SOREL offering the services of his detachment for duty wherever most required, and asked for orders. He was ordered to assemble his force as a reserve.

At 3 p. m., the party was employed in digging trenches close behind our line. By 6 p. m., these trenches were finished to a depth of 4 feet.

6. I desire to draw attention to the initiative shown by Colonel Hoffman, and to express my thanks to the 11th Engineers (Railway) for the assistance they rendered to this army at a critical period in the day's operations.

* * * * * *

J. BYNG,
General commanding Third Army.

142-11.4: Memorandum

Transportation Accomplishments

No. A. Q. 20/8/17.
Headquarters, Third Army

BRITISH III CORPS.

I desire to bring to your notice the good work recently carried out under the orders of the Asst. Director of Light Railways, III South, in the III Corps area in connection with the 60-cm. railway system. On receipt of orders to prepare for an offensive, it was necessary to carry out an extended program of construction work if full value was to be obtained from the then existing system. This work was duly carried out up to scheduled time. During the period of construction work, a traffic scheme was placed before

Transportation, which enabled me to feed the equivalent of 3 divisions from FINS railhead without the use of motor or horse transport. This scheme was accepted, and the operation department have worked it with punctuality and dispatch; the immediate result has been that the cavalry divisions have had free access north and south through FINS at all hours.

The delivery of large quantities of ammunition to the equivalent of 8 divisional artilleries and 36 heavy and siege batteries was successfully carried through, and it was only necessary to use a minimum of lorries, thus saving much wear and tear of roads.

Much of the construction and traffic work was carried out in such close proximity to the enemy that severe restrictions had to be enforced regarding the use of telephones, and this added largely to the traffic problem.

W. P. PULTENEY,
Lieutenant General,
Commanding III Corps.

23/11/17

142-33.6: Report

Preliminary Report of Operations

11th ENGINEERS, RAILWAY, A. E. F.,
In the Field, December 1, 1917.

From: C. O., 11th Engrs., Ry.

To: Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F. (through Brig. Gen. W. C. Langfitt).

[Extract]

1. B, F, and one-half E Companies, 11th Engineers, total effective strength on Nov. 30 - 8 officers and 365 men, camped at Fins, have been employed on the construction of broad-gauge railway to Marcoing, which was completed on November 28. On the morning of Nov. 30, 4 officers and 280 men of these companies left camp at 6:30 for work on the Gouzeaucourt Yard arriving there at 7 h. and started work, together with parties of the 4th Battalion, Canadian Railway Troops, the entire work being under Major Burbank of that command and Captain C. R. Hulsart, C. O., Co. B, 11th Engrs., Ry., the senior officer of our troops present. As this was a quiet and well protected section, troops of both commands were without arms.

2. Heavy shelling of ground to the east of Gouzeaucourt had started before our troops arrived and about 7:15 h. barrage was moved onto Gouzeaucourt. About 7:30 h., Major Burbank ordered a general retirement which was effected with some difficulty under artillery, machine-gun, and aeroplane fire. A number of casualties occurred at this time of whom eight wounded were brought in. An unknown number of men who had taken refuge in dugouts were cut off by the German infantry, which occupied Gouzeaucourt soon after and were either killed or taken prisoner. Some few of them succeeded in joining British combatant units and fought with them during the day. Two of those taken prisoner succeeded in escaping and eventually returned to camp. In the course of the retirement there was some scattering, but most of the men returned to the rendezvous at the camp.

3. Meanwhile at about 7 o'clock active shelling of the area around Fins began and after two shells had dropped in the camp itself without casualties, the men remaining there

(about 85) were ordered to scatter in the fields to the right. A number of these men were caught in the tide of retiring British Transport and were picked up by British military police and by our own camp guards at La Chapelette and returned to Fins.

4. As fast as the men returned to camp they were assembled under arms with 200 rounds of ammunition per man. When I arrived in camp about noon 7 officers and 265 men were present for duty. At this time there were unaccounted for eighty men. In absence of instructions from the A. R. C. E. [Chief Engineers], I reported in person to Headquarters 20th Division (Gen. Hyslop) at Sorel, and was instructed to assemble in reserve in the fields between A and C. At 3 o'clock instructions were received to dig holding trenches at points D and E.

Tools were secured and the men moved forward, starting work at 4 p. m. At 6 p. m. trenches were finished to depth of four feet, sufficient for entire command and orders were received from the 20th Division to withdraw men to camp to hold them in readiness to man these trenches. At midnight, eleven men had returned from the front and 36 men had been rounded up in the rear and sent back to camp, making the total wounded and missing 33. On December 1, this was reduced to 28 by return of five men from the front.

5. At 5 p. m., detail of seven men was furnished by request of A. R. C. E. to repair break in track at F and further detail of twelve men to assist in transferring ammunition at O.

* * * * * *

G. M. HOFFMAN,
Colonel, Engineers, N. A.

AG, GHQ, AEF: File 7692-A: Letter

Final Report of Action at Gouzeaucourt

11th ENGINEERS, RAILWAY, A. E. F.,
December 8, 1917.

From: C. O., 11th Engineers, Ry.

To: Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F., France (through Brig. Gen. Langfitt).

[Extract]

1. Supplementing my report of November 30 the following additional details of action at Gouzeaucourt are submitted * * *

2. The men were unarmed and the attack (a complete surprise) was accompanied by heavy shell and machine-gun fire both from enemy troops and numerous low-flying aeroplanes. The casualties were over 10%. Notwithstanding this, the retirement was effected in an orderly manner and with coolness which has received praise from British officers present. The camp at Fins (2 miles in the rear) was under heavy shell fire, three direct hits being recorded, but over 90% of the men left rallied at this point by noon and, after receiving arms and ammunition, were again ready for action and remained in reserve throughout the day.

* * * * * *

4. On December 1, shelling of the camp at Fins was renewed, two heavy shells exploding in the camp and several in its immediate vicinity. On December 3, by direction of the A. R. C. E., the men were withdrawn to Brusle, and since that time two of the huts have been totally wrecked by direct hits.

G. M. HOFFMAN,
Colonel, Engineers, N. A.

COMPANY F, 11th ENGINEERS, RAILWAY,
In the Field, December 4, 1917.

From: C. O., Co. F, 11th Engineers, Ry.

To: C. O., 11th Engineers, Ry.

Subject: Report of operations, November 30.

[Extract]

1. This company left camp at Sorel, by train, at 6:30 h., on the morning of November 30, to construct sidings in the railway yard at Gouzeaucourt. As the train approached Chapel Crossing, it was observed that Villers-Guislain and Gonnelieu were under heavy shell fire. The train proceeded to Gouzeaucourt Yard, the men detrained and started work. In about fifteen minutes the yard was subjected to heavy bombardment by high explosive and shrapnel; at the same time German aeroplanes, armed with machine guns, flew overhead and fired upon our men. The company was unarmed, and the men were ordered to clear the yard. At about this time the German skirmish line was seen coming over the hill preceded by parties of about five men armed with machine guns.

* * * * * *

GEORGE H. GIFFORD,
Captain, E. O. R. C.

COMPANY B, 11th ENGINEERS, RAILWAY,
In the Field, December 5, 1917.

From: C. Raymond Hulsart, Captain, U. S. R.

To: C. O., 11th Engineers, Ry.

Subject: German attack upon Gouzeaucourt, November 30, 1917.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

The work train arrived at Gouzeaucourt Yard at about 7:30 h. The troops were detailed to different parts of the yard between points A and B and work was well under way at about

8 o'clock when a barrage moved over the ridge and roughly half way to the track, a few shells bursting near the track at the Cambrai Road. No warning of an advance by the Germans had been received and at that time no retreating troops had been seen. I, therefore, still thought that we need fear only the shelling which had reached the track first at the Cambrai Road and was moving south, so I ordered all the troops to board the work train which had begun to move out. The barrage then moved forward to the track in the vicinity of the train and the locomotive was uncoupled and ran south. I ordered the men to leave the train, to scatter in the fields to the southwest (south of Gouzeaucourt) and to hurry over the hill in that direction. At about that time I saw, several hundred yards to the south, British troops retreating over the ridge C-C and across the track.

After the men had left the train, Lieut. Cone walked south on the track and I walked north to see if everyone had left. There was no one in sight and I believed everyone had left, although I learned after that a number of men had sought shelter in dugouts along the track. Believing that everyone had left, Lieut. Cone and I followed the men up the ridge to the southwest, he, one or two hundred yards to my left and somewhat in rear with a group of E Co. men for whom he had walked south on the track. The shelling was then general along the track and in Gouzeaucourt and the fields between us and the town. The barrage, with gas shells intermingled, continued to be more advanced on our right to the north, as it was when it first reached the track.

With about a dozen men, I reached the sunken road D ahead of the main barrage and found Major Burbank, Lieut. McLoud and a number of men in dugouts. Lieut. Cone reached the sunken road with two or three men a moment later in the midst of the barrage. Lieut. Cone had received a wound in the head and said that Sergeant Frank Haley of E Company had been struck at the same time. As Sergeant Haley had not come in, I went back about a hundred yards toward the track and found him with Sergeant Donald MacIsaac of E Co. and two English soldiers waiting for a stretcher which someone had said they would send. They were then in the heaviest shelling so it was necessary for us to carry Sergeant Haley to the sunken road without a stretcher, although it caused him considerable suffering. Sergeant MacIsaac then returned with me to look for a wounded British soldier, who I was informed had been left in the barrage. We were unable to find him and returned to the sunken road to send the men on as the Germans were then coming over the ridge C-C in front of Gouzeaucourt. Major Burbank and Lieutenant McLoud had left the sunken road with a number of the men. Lieut. Cone and Sergeant Haley had been attended by a British surgeon attached to a battery quartered in the dugouts in the sunken road and had been carried by our men on stretchers to ambulances on the Fins-Gouzeaucourt Road.

I got the remainder of our men with some unarmed Canadian and British (about 25 in all) out of the dugouts and sent them out of the sunken road across the field to the southwest with orders to follow the first road (Gouzeaucourt-Heudicourt Road) to eamp. I followed as soon as I was satisfied that all our men were out of the dugouts.

The shelling in the vicinity of the sunken road and between it and the railroad track had then greatly diminished. Either the barrage had passed on or had been discontinued. Heavy shelling continued in Gouzeaucourt.

Following the barrage, appeared a large number of aeroplanes. Two of these turned machine guns on the 30 or 40 men scattered over the field between the sunken road D and the Heudicourt Road. Other aeroplanes turned machine guns on the Heudicourt Road and the railroad. As far as I know no one was hit.

When I reached the Gouzeaucourt-Heudicourt Road, I proceeded toward Heudicourt with about fifteen men of B, E and F Companies, thence to Sorel Camp to assemble my company.

* * * * * *

C. RAYMOND HULSART,
Captain, Commanding.

COMPANY F, 11th ENGINEERS, RAILWAY,
In the Field, December 6, 1917.

From: 2d Lieut. E. N. Holstrom, Co. F, 11th Engineers, Ry.

To: C. O., 11th Engineers, Ry.

Subject: German attack on Gouzeaucourt

[Extract]

1. On Friday morning about 7:30 o'clock, I was ordered to construct the remainder of our siding, connect to the Belgian rail at Gouzeaucourt crossing, and to insert a switch. Two sergeants, one corporal, and twenty-four men were in my detail. This detail was divided about evenly and the men distributed along the siding on each side of the road bed in the immediate vicinity.

2. Shells were bursting seven to eight hundred yards up the Cambrai Road and in the general direction of Gonnelieu. One shell exploded about two hundred yards away and the sergeants were instructed that in case another shell burst in the same vicinity, they were to withdraw their detail, take them away from Gouzeaucourt and into the field.

3. The shelling did not seem to come any closer, so I walked to the south end of the Gouzeaucourt railroad yard to get information from Major Burbank, 4th Canadian Battalion, the officer in charge, regarding missing material. However, on reaching him, I found he was ordering the work train engine out of the yard, and Captain Hulsart, Lieut. McLoud, and Lieut. Cone were ordering the men away. Shells were then exploding on the tracks and beyond.

4. I immediately turned about and started for my detail, but had no sooner done so, when I was caught in what turned out to be a heavy barrage. I worked my way through it to the crossing, where my detail had been at work. No one was in sight. Starting north along the track I found the senior sergeant and a private. The sergeant reported all men safely away.

5. We ran along the railroad bank toward Villers-Plouich and out of the heavy shelling. On reaching an old machine-gun emplacement I waited until the shelling should cease. Word was passed that the Germans were coming down the Cambrai Road and from St-Quentin Ridge. We then started into the fields, went around Gouzeaucourt picking up what men we could, and then I sent the men to camp.

6. Thinking I might be of some use, I went back toward the railroad yard, after going around the town of Gouzeaucourt, but on reaching a point 200 yards from the Gouzeaucourt-Heudicourt Road, was sniped at by a machine gun. It was impossible to get any nearer and nothing could be done further, it seemed, so turned about and went to camp.

* * * * * *

E. N. HOLSTROM,
2d Lieut., E. O. R. C.

142-33.2: Operations Report

12th ENGINEERS, RAILWAY, A. E. F.,
[In Field Service], December 3, 1917.

From: The Commanding Officer

To: Chief of Engineers, U. S. Army, Washington, D. C.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

3. Entire regiment on light railway duty within the zone of enemy fire during the month.

C. McD. TOWNSEND,
Colonel, Corps of Engineers.

142-33.2: Operations Report

12th ENGINEERS, RAILWAY, A. E. F.,
January 4, 1918.

From: The Commanding Officer

To: Chief of Engineers, U. S. Army, Washington, D. C.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

3. Regiment operating light railways in advanced zone during the entire month.

C. McD. TOWNSEND,
Colonel, Corps of Engineers.

142-11.4: Memorandum

12th ENGINEERS, A. E. F.,
[*undated*].

Record of Participation in Operations of B. E. F.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

The entire regiment participated in the preparations for the Cambrai drive which began November 20, 1917, operating trains and repairing track more or less continuously under enemy artillery fire and partially under machine-gun fire. Ammunition was delivered under machine-gun fire to a battery located within 500 yards of the enemy outpost works. On November 30, 1917, during the enemy counterattack, there were several train crews of the regiment in the immediate battle area. The German advance swept past one of the crews. The men, however, concealed themselves and reported after the enemy had been driven back. The entire regiment stood to under arms all day, November 30, except train operators, and they also carried rifles.

* * * * * *

142-11.4: History

12th ENGINEERS

STANDARD GAUGE RAILWAY OPERATING REGIMENT

SYNOPSIS OF HISTORY

[Extract]

* * * * * *

EVENTS IN FRANCE

The regiment left Camp St-Martin August 21 and proceeded to Montigny Farm for duty with the British Fifth Army, operating light railways within range of enemy fire. Companies A, D, and F were later sent to other points in the general vicinity. On November 30, enemy shells were dropped near quarters of Companies A, D, and F who were kept under arms in readiness to meet attacks. * * *

* * * * * *

142-11.5: Chronicle of Events

Stations and Operations, 12th Engineers, November 20 to December 4, 1917

12th ENGINEERS, RAILWAY, A. E. F.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

November

* * * * * *

20th. British offensive on this front began at 6:20 a. m., objective Cambrai. AX extension lines to the north and east of AX-129 and Cy-25 released to the Canadians.

22d. Asst. Director Light Railways took over maintenance CY lines from CY-15 to the north switch of the wye at Roisel.

23d. Took over operation of AX Lines from Quinconce to AX-15 and Liermont cut off from CY-16 to AX-7.

27th. Inspection of the AX and CY lines by General Langfitt.

29th. Colonel Townsend and Captain Foster made inspection of the Templeux Line, which was taken over for operation this date. Opening of Daley's Theatre.

30th. Enemy counterattack at Gouzeaucourt, * * * Inspection and muster suspended. Whole regiment under arms and ready to move.

December 1917

1st. Heavy fighting around Gouzeaucourt, and artillery activity all along this front. Preparations being made to defend the camp at Montigny, or to throw entire strength into the line wherever needed. The two missing men at Fins have returned, being able to rejoin their command after enemy lines had been pushed back beyond their place of concealment.

2d. Enemy is reported to be reinforcing his lines on this front with divisions from the Russian front. Men at the tractor sheds at Fins driven in. * * *

* * * * * *

142-11.4: Memorandum

Transportation Accomplishments

O. C.
66th Divisional Train

[Extract]

I beg to draw to your notice the conduct of * * * the yard staff of 12th Engrs., Ry., A. E. F., of Decauville Railway, ROISEL Railhead on the morning of the 21st ulto.

Railhead was under heavy shell fire at the time loading of supplies for 66th Division was due to commence, and only 9 loaders from the supply column could be found. As this

number was totally inadequate for the work, I invited the assistance of Sgt. Callahan and as many of his men as would volunteer. Sgt. Callahan and Pvt. Peters immediately produced about 15 men, and these, with the 9 column loaders, successfully accomplished the loading of the division's supplies.

Without his assistance, the rations and supplies for the 66th Division could not possibly have been delivered, as I understand that the loaded decauville train had only left the station when the line on which the trucks stood whilst being loaded, received direct shell fire hits. * * *

Capt. and Adjt.,
66th Divisional Train.

Train H. Q.
17.4.18

AG, GHQ, AEF: File 1109-C: Telegram

14th Engineers Assigned to Duty with British

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
August 15, 1917.

Adjutant General.

Commanding Officer, 14th Regiment, Corps of Engineers, Railway.

The Commander-in-Chief directs me to inform you that your regiment has been assigned to duty under the British authorities. Colonel William Lassiter, Field Artillery, Military Attache, London, England, has been asked to arrange for your movements to such point or points as may be designated by the British authorities, who will arrange for the supply of your regiment.

J. L. HINES.

142-33.2: Report

Operations of the 14th Engineers

1st BATTALION, 14th ENGINEERS, RAILWAY, A. E. F.,
December 5, 1917.

From: Commanding Officer, 14th Engineers, Railway.

To: Commanding General, American Railway Engineer Regiments with B. E. F.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

OPERATION

I. The operation of salvage trains was continued throughout the month of November.

On November 30, salvaged material was being hauled to the dumps at Pozieres, Aveluy Trones [sic], and Beaucourt.

II. On November 5, the engine located at Beaucourt commenced hauling salvage to the dump at the point from the Beaumont-Hamel area, the construction of this line having been completed.

III. On November 15, this command took over the operation and maintenance of the lines from the Butte Loop to the west switch of the Bapaume locomotive yard, these lines having been formerly operated by the 4th Light Railway Co., B. E. F. Since that time a considerable amount of R. E. stores has been hauled from Bazentin through to Bapaume, two Baldwin locomotives, 766 and 773, having been assigned to this unit on November 23 and 24 respectively to handle this traffic.

IV. An engine has been used throughout the month for hauling water from the center way standpipe to the Pozieres camp, inasmuch as the well sunk near Pozieres by the British has proved a failure.

V. On November 30, the total number of engines working on this light railway was 10 as against 12 on October 31. From time to time during the month locomotives have been taken away from this section and have been assigned to other light railways or sent to the shops for repairs. This has handicapped our work considerably. The receipt of two Baldwin locomotives referred to above has relieved the situation to some extent, however.

MAINTENANCE

I. The maintenance of all the lines operated has been continued throughout the month. The great amount of wet weather has softened the track and caused numerous derailments.

CONSTRUCTION

I. The construction of the line from Martinpuich to the Butte Loop via the Boche Tunnel, for which supervision was furnished by this command, has been completed.

CAR CONSTRUCTION

I. During the month 4 double-truck cars and 1 single-truck car have been constructed by this unit.

CAMPS AND PERSONNEL

I. Detachments of this command are still located in camps at Bazentin, Aveluy, and Beaucourt. Battalion headquarters have remained at Pozieres.

* * * * * *

III. On November 30, the strength of the battalion in this area was 8 officers and 347 men.

(Tonnage statement for November is attached)

DEAD WEIGHT TONNAGE CARRIED							
AMM.	PERS.	R. E. S.	SALV.	TIMBER	R'Y. M.	O. T.	TOTAL
524	216	667	5475	1063	897	1104	9746
CONTINUATION TRAFFIC		100					100
TOTAL TRAFFIC DEALT WITH							9846 tons

BENJ. W GUPPY, Major,
1st Bn., 14th Engrs., Ry., U. S. Army.

2d BATTALION, 14th ENGINEERS, RAILWAY, A. E. F.,
In the Field, December 3, 1917.

From: C. O., 2d Bn., 14th Engrs., Railway

To: C. O., 14th Engrs., Ry.

Subject: Report of operation for the month of November, 1917.

[Extract]

TRAFFIC

During the month of November, we handled original traffic, as follows:

Ammunition	6,370
Rations	4,160
Personnel	2,642
Coal	339 1/2
R. E. S	1,137 1/2
L. R. M.	1,006 1/2
Timber	478 1/2
Roadstone Gravel	988
L. R. B.	2,032
Salvage	1,741
All other traffic	1,243 1/2
	22,138 1/2

In addition to this we handled continuation traffic amounting to 10,448 1/2 tons. Figures for the total ton miles are not available.

The decrease in tonnage is due to the shortage of cars, owing to the fact that all available rolling stock and power was transferred to the Bapaume section on account of the push toward Cambrai.

On account of lack of traffic the Beaumetz switcher was discontinued on November 19. Salvage operations were practically shut out and very little service was performed on the Beaumetz line.

POWER

Two Hudson locomotives were sent to Achiet-le-Grand to operate out of that point on the C-12 line on November 4.

One Hunslet was delivered to the 4th Company at Bapaume on the 4th.

Baldwin 512 was sent to Berguette Shops on November 24.

Baldwin 773 was sent to Pozieres on November 24.

Tractor 2101, our only 40 hp., was idle the entire month waiting for magneto. On November 1, however, we received two P. E. tractors, with which we have had great success. These tractors, while top-heavy and rather awkward for light railway track, perform very good service when properly handled.

The 20-hp. tractors were out of service frequently, waiting for spare parts. These tractors are not strong enough for the service, and I believe a large part of the trouble is due to overstrain.

MISCELLANEOUS

Regular trains have been run very well on schedule.

A covered ration car received from Berguette Shops has been used for the American ration train and also for hospital car on the ambulance train running from Wancourt, serving the field dressing station at Marliere Cave to C-103. This service was started on November 11, and has continued daily since, handling on an average of about three sitting cases.

On November 16, line running from C-9 line to Pelican dump and Cuckoo dump was opened, and regular service established nightly, consisting of three cars of rations and occasional cars of R. E. stores. This line runs closer to the front than any of our existing lines, and operation has to be made at night on account of the fact that the track is in full view of the German front line.

Control box at C-1205 was closed on November 21 on account of small amount of traffic on the C-12 line.

Telephone dispatching circuits were changed on November 11 so that the first district covers the line C-1 to C-13, inclusive, and the second district covers the rest of the system.

On account of the general shortage of power we have performed a great deal of service on the line of the Achiet-le-Grand section, averaging about five engines per day sent onto this line.

As an indication of the amount of ammunition hauled during the time there was a demand for it - on November 28, we handled six trains, totalling 36 cars of ammunition from C-9 to various points south between 7:45 p. m. and 10:10 p. m. On the same date 48 cars of ammunition were received at C-11, of which 42 were going to C-9.

On November 24 the line was blown out in two places just forward of Greystone dump. Repairs promptly made.

There have been no serious accidents during the month.

* * * * * *

A great deal of necessary work has been done by the maintenance department, especially in the way of lifting, ballasting, and lining of track. In this way the entire track from C-1 to C-9 has been put in first-class shape. The track around Wancourt and Heninel has

been ballasted with sand, and the track from C-103 to C-9 and C-201A has been reballasted in spots and wooden ties have been put under the rails as much as possible.

The health and spirits of the men are excellent.

R. G. HENDERSON,
Captain, 14th Engineers (Railway).

142-27.8: Report

Activities, 14th Engineers, August 21 to Dec. 4, 1917

14th ENGINEERS, LIGHT RAILWAY, A. E. F.,
July 5, 1918.

From: C. O., 14th Engineers, Ry.

To: The Chief of Engineers, Washington, D. C.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Boisleux-au-Mont

On August 21 we left Boulogne by train * * * and arrived at Boisleux * * *

Boisleux-au-Mont was a small * * * village about six miles south of Arras, at a point where a branch line to Cambrai left the main railway line between Arras and Albert. From August 1914, until April 1917, it has been held by the Germans, but in the April retreat the German line had been withdrawn to a position almost exactly five miles east of Boisleux, which was thus left in British possession. Before abandoning the village the Germans had completely devastated it. * * *

* * * * * *

* * * The Boisleux front was at that time what is known as a quiet front, that is, neither side was making any serious attacks in the vicinity * * *

* * * Although we were in numbers and qualifications strong enough to take over the operation of the entire advance system of light railway lines of the Third Army (north) only a little over one-third of this system was assigned to us for operation. As this did not begin to require the service of all our men, the operation and maintenance of a system of salvage lines centering at Pozieres was also assigned to us, and the remaining strength was utilized in maintenance work on the system which we were operating from Boisleux. In addition three detachments were sent out for special work.

* * * * * *

1st Battalion Headquarters and Company B proceeded by rail to Pozieres on September 7, 1917, and took over the operation and maintenance of the light railway lines there. * * *

* * * * * *

* * * On September 18, regimental headquarters moved into the new camp and the old camp was entirely abandoned.

* * * * * *

The section of line which was turned over to us for operation and partial maintenance was a portion of the C section of the light railways of the Third Army (north) * * * At first the C-10, C-11 and C-12 lines, of which the last named did not at that time extend south of Monchy-au-Bois, were not assigned to us. These were soon after added to our section one by one, and the C-12 line was extended to Bucquoy, Puisieux-au-Mont [sic] and Euston Dump. The road was of 60 centimeter (23.6) inches gauge, and was equipped with light steam locomotives, gasoline tractors, gasoline electric tractors, and cars of about 10 tons capacity. Our work consisted in delivering ammunition to the dumps near Mercatel and Boyelles, later distributing it from these dumps to the batteries, in hauling engineer supplies to and from the dump at Boyelles and in taking them forward as needed, and in taking troops, rations and supplies of all kinds toward or from the front. We also occasionally handled artillery and frequently handled wounded.

Steam locomotives were used for this work wherever practicable, but all forward areas were so closely under the enemy's observation and fire that only tractors were used in them. Even using tractors our work there was necessarily done at night and it was only on foggy or dull days that trips were made by daylight.

Though all men stationed in the forward areas were protected from shell fire by living in dugouts, the train crews operating them had no protection from fire and were frequently out for several hours on sections of the line which the enemy systematically shelled. It was only occasionally though that the fire became so intense as to cause the crews to seek shelter in dugouts. During the first two months of our work this section of the front was fairly quiet, although the track was frequently broken by shell fire even then, but from November on the front grew hotter and it became almost a nightly occurrence for the maintenance sections to be routed out of their warm beds to repair track broken by shell fire.

Occasionally the trains themselves were struck by shells, * * *

* * * * * *

Although some of our men operating in the forward areas were gassed or injured by shell fire, while many others had narrow escapes, our camp was not molested by artillery * * *

142-33.2: Report

Activities of Engineer Units, December 1917

14th ENGINEERS, RAILWAY, A. E. F.,
January 5, 1918.

From: Commanding Officer, 14th Engineers, Ry.

To: Commanding General, American Railway Regiments with B. E. F.

Inclosed herewith are monthly reports of operations from the two districts of light railway operated by this regiment.

W. P. WOOTEN,
Colonel, 14th Engineers, Ry.

1st Battalion, 14th ENGINEERS, RAILWAY, A. E. F.,

For the month of December 1917

[Extract]

OPERATION

* * * * * *

II. The operation of salvage trains was continued throughout the month of December.
* * *

* * * * * *

By command of Brigadier General Langfitt:

S. M. FELTON, Jr.
2d Lieut., Engrs. U. S. R.
A. D. C.

C SECTION, BRITISH THIRD ARMY (NORTH) LIGHT RAILWAYS,
In the Field, January 4, 1918.

From: C. O., C Section, L. R.

To: C. O., 14th Engineers, Ry.

Subject: Report of operations for the month of December, 1917.

[Extract]

TRAFFIC

During the month of December we handled original traffic as follows:

Ammunition	6,390
Rations	5,266
Personnel	2,233
Coal	506
R. E. S.	1,054
L. R. M.	595
L. R. B.	1,266
Timber	184
Roadstone Gravel	1,024
Salvage	3,751
All other traffic	1,401
	23,670

In addition to this we handled continuation traffic amounting to 14,974 tons.

Salvage operations have been resumed on the C-12 line. We are also handling quite a little sand on this line from the pit at Blairville.

New ration train from Beaumetz to C-402 was established, and rations handled from C-402 to points south.

Traffic was hampered by shortage of cars at the beginning of the month, and at the end of the month there was quite a natural shortage of traffic itself.

* * * * * *

SHELLING OF THE LINE

On December 1, track was broken near Heninel; repaired same afternoon.

On December 3, track was broken near Heninel; repaired at 2 a. m. the following morning.

* * * * * *

PERSONNEL

(Number employed)

Telephone operators and dispatchers	53
Yd. masters, Yd. clerks and other traffic duties	49
Mechanical Department	49
Train Crews	115
Maintenance and construction Department	179

* * * * * *

R. G. HENDERSON,
Captain, 14th Engineers, Railway.

THE SOMME DEFENSIVE

March 21 - April 6, 1918

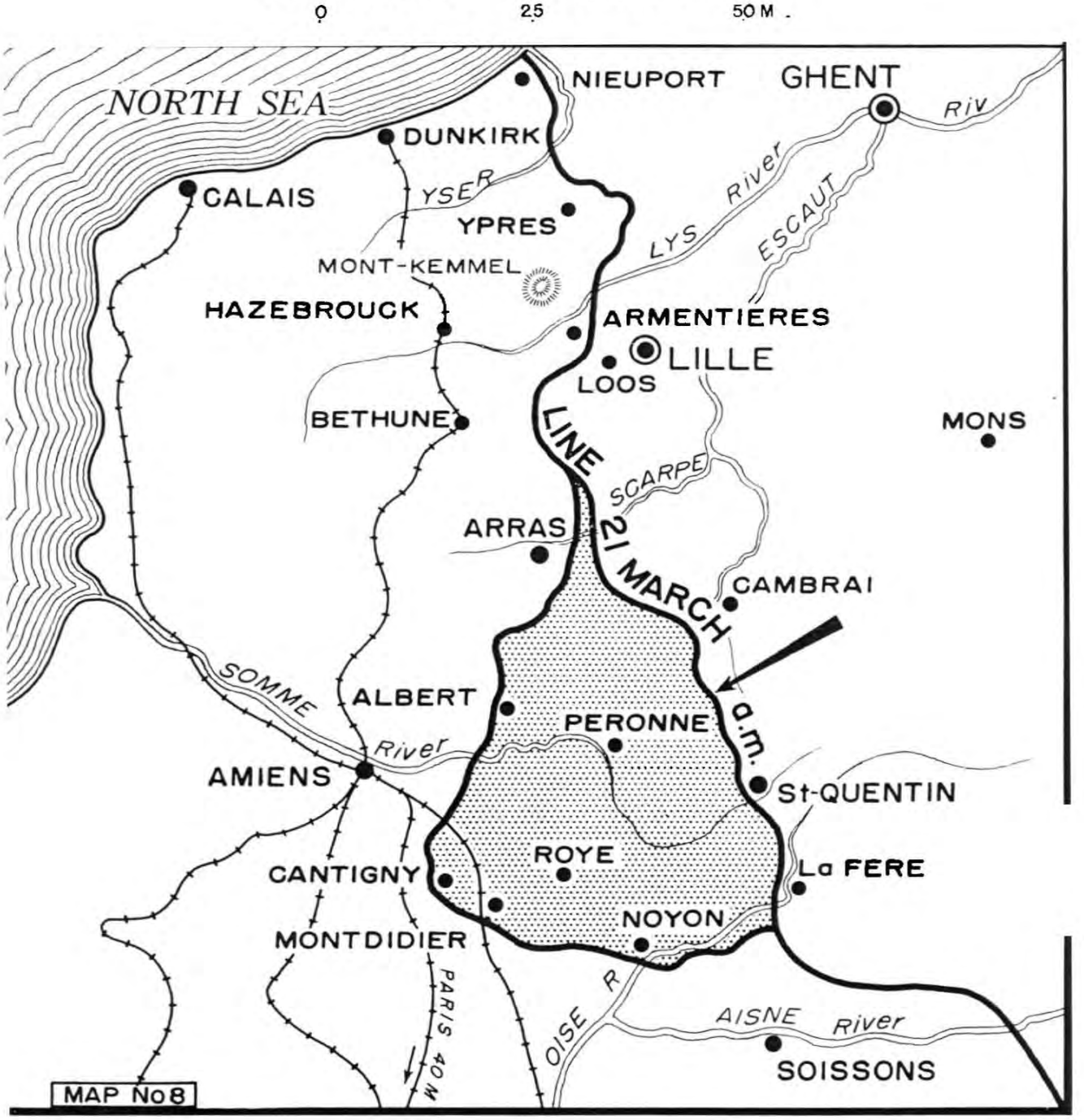
Preface

When the great German offensive broke through the British lines near PERONNE on March 21, 1918, the American 6th Engineers Regiment was engaged in bridge building for the British Fifth Army. Desperate, the British assembled every available man to occupy the old French trenches known as the Armies Defense Line. The force thus assembled included, among other units, Companies B and D of the American 6th Engineers, and was popularly known as "Carey's Force" because of the British General Carey who was in command.

Documentation for the American 6th Engineers is supplemented herein by reports covering the American 12th and 14th Engineers Regiments and the 17th, 22d, 28th and 148th Aero Squadrons since they operated with British units in the area of the Somme Defensive Operations.

SOMME DEFENSIVE

21 MARCH - 6 APRIL 1918



The Somme Defensive

REPORT OF FIELD MARSHAL SIR DOUGLAS HAIG

The enemy's preparations for the great offensive launched by him on March 21, 1918 were commenced as long ago as the beginning of November 1917. Between that date and the opening of his attack the strength of the German armies in France and Flanders had been increased by at least 46 infantry divisions, and this large increase in infantry strength had been accompanied by a great expansion in artillery. Apart from the disposition of hostile troops, various other indications had been observed since the early days of February 1918, which made it appear probable that the preparations for the enemy's offensive from St-QUENTIN to the La BASSEE Canal were approaching completion, and it had been possible to draw accurate conclusions from them concerning the approximate front of attack.

On the 50 miles of battle front between La FERE and the ARRAS-CAMBRAI Road, 61 German Divisions are known to have been engaged in the attack on the first day, of which 36 were in front line. On the British side 19 divisions were in line on the front attacked, with 10 other divisions and 3 cavalry divisions within available distance as reserves. The enemy's plans were to break through all our prepared lines of defense on the first day by a sudden surprise assault delivered by an overwhelming superiority of infantry closely supported by masses of artillery and heavy trench mortars. Thereafter the attacking divisions were ordered to press on straight before them till they met organized resistance, and they were told that they would not meet it.

The extent to which the enemy's expectations were realized can be judged by the experience of the German 50th Division, which attacked southwest from St-QUENTIN. A captured divisional order shows that its final objective for the first day was the River SOMME near HAM, a distance of about 11 miles. It only succeeded in penetrating our forward positions and was held up by the front line of our battle zone at SAVY, about 8 miles short of its goal.

The ten days of continuous fighting which followed the opening of the battle divide themselves roughly into three stages. During the first our troops were for the most part fighting in prepared defenses, and in this stage the enemy's losses were exceedingly heavy on all parts of the front. There followed a period in which on the southern and right. central portions of the battlefield our infantry, weary and reduced in numbers by long days of stubborn struggle and constantly pressed by greatly superior numbers of comparatively fresh troops, were compelled to fight a series of dogged rearguard actions, until the coming of reinforcements and the increasing exhaustion of the enemy produced the third stage of the battle in which the line gradually became stable.

Notwithstanding the intensity of the hostile bombardment which exceeded anything experienced hitherto, at no point during the first day's fighting did the enemy succeed in getting through the prepared zones in which it had been decided that the battle should be fought, and on a considerable portion of the front his advance was checked at or in front of the first line of this zone. That he succeeded in getting as far as he did was due to the thick fog, which on this and the following day lay on the battlefield, with the result that the S. O. S. signals sent up by our outposts were hidden from our artillery and machine guns and the enemy's assaulting troops were enabled to approach unseen to within a few yards of our positions and cut much of our wire entanglements by hand.

Nonetheless, reports from all quarters show that the enemy's losses were everywhere of the heaviest description. The three British divisions holding the St-QUENTIN sector claim in these days to have accounted for 70% of the Germans attacking on their front. The casualties of the German 208th Division which attacked in the neighborhood of Le VERGUIER are, in fact, reported by prisoners to have reached 70% before relief. The German 45th Reserve Division lost between 40% and 50% of its strength in the first day of the battle at St-QUENTIN.

In this sector, the 1st Bn. Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers, 36th Division, performed very gallant service, fighting to a finish in the battle zone against an entire German Guard division. It defeated no less than twelve attacks with great slaughter and when finally overwhelmed by numbers, died in the position it had defended.

The German official reports acknowledge the bitterness of the fighting at EPEHY, where the 21st Division held out for two days. One company of the German 50th Reserve Division which went into battle in this area 160 strong mustered 63 a few days later. The German 4th Division attacked at DOIGNIES and at the end of the first day's fighting one of its battalions is known to have been reduced to 3 officers and 109 other ranks. At LAGNICOURT, where the 6th Division beat off repeated attacks, the German 1st Guard Reserve Division lost 32 officers in one regiment and the German 20th Division 50% of its strength. Heavy fighting took place around CROISILLES, where the 3d and 34th Divisions killed large numbers of the enemy, and on all parts of the front severe casualties were inflicted on the enemy by other British divisions, some of which have already been mentioned in the official communiques.

On the afternoon of March 22, assisted by the fog, large masses of hostile troops poured through certain breaches in our defenses west of St-QUENTIN and forced a withdrawal of our troops on the southern portion of the battlefield. Two days later the enemy's infantry forced the passage of the Rivers SOMME and TORTILLE, and the battle entered on its second stage. The difficulty of keeping touch between units during this part of the struggle was very great. The enemy searched unceasingly for gaps in our line, and having found them tried to make his way through them, making it necessary for our troops to the right and left to fall back farther to avoid being cut off. Yet in spite of the constant pressure of the enemy and the weariness of the men, units kept together to a wonderful extent and repulsed the enemy by constant counterattacks. The gaps in our front were discovered and in every case were filled in time to prevent the enemy who had broken through our lines of wire and permanent defenses, from breaking through the thin uneven line of battle-weary men who still barred his way to victory.

In this period of the battle heavy losses were again inflicted on the enemy in the fighting at HAM, where the German 5th Division suffered 50% casualties and incurred further heavy losses in crossing the SOMME. The diary of a prisoner of the German 6th Division shows that the losses sustained by his company at EPENANCOURT on the SOMME amounted to 40%. Heavy losses known to have been suffered by the German 107th Division from our machine-gun fire at HIGH Wood. The German 21st Reserve Division near GREVILLERS, the Bavarian 16th Division at SAPIGNIES, and the German 2d Guard Reserve Division in repeated unsuccessful attacks on ERVILLERS are all known to have suffered abnormally heavy losses from rifle and machine-gun fire.

Numerous instances occur of very gallant conduct on the part of our own troops. At ROCQUIGNY on March 24, the 47th Division held out all day beating off repeated attacks with rifle and machine-gun fire. The Guards Division also greatly distinguished itself, repulsing many attacks with great loss to the enemy.

The value of the cavalry which has been constantly engaged throughout the whole period of the battle, was most marked, and particularly in this stage of the fight. The divisions, supported by horse artillery, have been employed, mounted and dismounted, with conspicuous success, and frequently by rapidity and boldness of action, have restored the situation.

The third stage of the battle was reached on March 27, on which day our troops north of the SOMME, strengthened by a certain number of fresh divisions, held the line of the Ancre and the high ground between BEAUMONT-HAMEL and BOYELLES against the succession of costly and unsuccessful assaults by such fresh and partly rested troops as the enemy had still available. South of the SOMME, though for the next few days the enemy's progress continued, it daily became more difficult and more expensive to his troops, and the line here also gradually became stable. Great credit is due to the divisions engaged on this front, including - in addition to those to which public reference has already been made -

the 20th, 30th, 39th, and 50th Divisions, and certain improvised units, for very gallant action during many days of constant fighting without relief.

During these days the German 88th Division which had suffered 30% casualties on the first day of the battle, lost a further 40% of its strength at MEZIERES. The average company strength of the German 1st Division had been reduced to 40, when the division reached SAILLY-LAURETTE. The German 13th Division is known to have lost heavily in the fighting near MORLANCOURT, and severe losses were incurred also by the German 3d Guard Division at BUCQUOY.

To this stage of the battle belongs the great effort made by the enemy on March 28 northeast, east, and southeast of ARRAS, which was intended to wreck our forces by a massed attack on a wide front, breaking in upon the flank of our line of battle before it had been properly established.

Captured documents have given us accurate information concerning this attack. North of the SCARPE the assault was delivered by three fresh divisions, each with all three regiments in line, and was supported by the two divisions previously holding the sector. The enemy's immediate objective north of the SCARPE was the general line VIMY---BAILLEUL---St-LAURENT-BLANGY. Three assault divisions were then to carry the VIMY Ridge on the following day. South of the SCARPE, the 2d Guard Division was to take ARRAS, and another division was to capture the heights east of the town. Two other divisions were also engaged immediately south of the SCARPE, and thence southwards the area of the attack was extended as far as PUISIEUX and beyond by as many as eleven German divisions.

The operations north of the SCARPE were carried out under the orders of the Bavarian III Corps Staff (which took part in the Italian offensive of October 1917), forming part of the Seventeenth Army of Otto von BELOW, who has throughout been in charge of the northern portion of the German offensive.

The method of attack was the same as that carried out on March 21, but on this occasion the enemy's troops had to assemble and advance to the assault without the protecting fog which played so prominent and effective a part in his previous success. Just before the attack was launched, great numbers of German troops were seen in massed formation on GREENLAND Hill, with artillery drawn up in rear of the infantry. This extraordinary target was at once engaged by our artillery with great effect.

The numbers and determination of his troops only added to the enemy's losses. The weight of his assault succeeded in pressing us back from our outpost line; but his attack then broke down at all points with the heaviest loss before our battle positions, while the lines of hostile troops checked by our wire entanglements were mown down by fire of every description at point blank range. Great courage and skill was show by our machine gunners in our outpost line, who, when the enemy had passed them by in his assault upon the battle line, turned their machine guns and fired to their rear into the enemy's attacking masses. Equal gallantry was displayed by our artillery under the fire of an enormous concentration of hostile batteries. In one howitzer battery, after all the gun detachments had been killed or wounded and all the guns but one had been destroyed, the four remaining officers of the battery continued to fire their last gun until two of them had been killed and the other two wounded.

In this fight the 4th, 15th, and 56th Divisions, on whom fell the brunt of the enemy's attack astride the SCARPE, behaved with the greatest gallantry. On the southern portion of the front also the enemy's assaults were repulsed with the heaviest casualties at all points.

The work performed by our airmen throughout all stages of the battle had been incessant and of the utmost value. Whether judged by the number of German machines they have brought down, by the weight of bombs they have dropped, the hundreds of thousands of rounds fired by them from machine guns, or the information they have brought regarding the concentration of hostile troops behind the enemy's lines, the service they have rendered is without example and its value cannot be exaggerated.

The bravery and reckless courage which the enemy had displayed in pressing his advance in the face of a hurricane of point blank fire have necessarily caused him the severest losses in killed and wounded. Reports from all parts of the battlefield testify to the sacrifice which the enemy has made in his endeavor to break through.

G. H. Q.

April 5, 1918.

HS Brit. File: Brit. Fifth Army: War Diary Appendices

CAREY'S FORCE

ITS FORMATION AND OPERATIONS *March 26/April 1, 1918.*

March 25:

At 11 p. m. on March 25 the situation on the Fifth Army front was as follows:

All available divisions were holding the line ROSIERES---PROYART---River SOMME. This line was continued northwards by Third Army.

No other troops existed in the Fifth Army, nor were any reinforcements likely to be available for at least 4 days. All divisions in the Fifth Army had been continually in action since the commencement of the German attack on March 21.

The army commander decided that it was essential for the safety of AMIENS to occupy the line known as the AMIENS Defense Line by whatever officers and men could be got hold of from any source within the army.

In 1916 a line to cover AMIENS had been built by the French running east of DEMUIN---through AUBERCOURT---east of MARCELCAVE---west of WARFUSEE-ABANCOURT---east of HAMEL---through BOUZENCOURT---and continued north of the SOMME through SAILLY-le-SEC. This line had been well built, carefully sited, and heavily wired, but unfortunately, after the German retirement in 1917, it had been filled in in many places and the wire removed. This had been done in the interests of agriculture. The state of this line between DEMUIN and the SOMME was roughly as follows:

(a) East of DEMUIN: Trenches fair, wire very poor.

(b) AUBERCOURT to 1 mile S. W. of MARCELCAVE: Trenches fair, wire very patchy.

(c) 1 mile S. W. of MARCELCAVE to 500 yards south of the AMIENS---St-QUENTIN Road: Both trenches and wire non-existent.

(d) 500 yards south of AMIENS---St-QUENTIN Road to AMIENS---St-QUENTIN Road: No trenches, wire fair.

(e) AMIENS---St-QUENTIN Road to Bois d'ACCROCHE: No wire or trenches.

(f) Bois d'ACCROCHE to River SOMME: Both wire and trenches very good. This line was in process of being improved by a battalion of Canadian railway engineers, under the orders of G. H. Q.

At 11:30 p.m., March 25, a conference was held at army headquarters, and the question of source of supply of the men to hold the line was gone into.

It was found that the following were available:

4 army troops companies, R.E. - 3 from the vicinity of VILLERS-BRETONNEUX
1 from MOREUIL.
1 tunnelling company, R. E.) all from the vicinity
1 workshop company, R. E.) of VILLERS-BRETONNEUX
1 electrical and mechanical company, R. E.)

A detachment from the Fifth Army Inf. School at TOUTENCOURT
A detachment from the Fifth Army sniping School at VADENCOURT
A detachment from the Fifth Army Musk. School at PONT-REMY.
3 companies, each 100 strong, from the instructors and students of the III Corps School at BOVES.
A detachment from the XIX Corps School at FOUILLOY.
500 U. S. Engineers from MOREUIL.

A total of 2,200 all ranks to hold a line 8 miles long.

The task of getting these companies and detachments to the line the next day was entrusted to Major General Grant, C. E., Fifth Army, assisted by one G. S. officer and one Q officer, H. Q. Fifth Army, and the army commander's A. D. C.

March 26:

By 3:30 a.m., March 26, orders had been issued for the movements of all the above troops, and the necessary transport had been dispatched to bring up those not within marching distance.

9:30 a.m., General Grant met all C. O.'s of companies or detachments at VILLERS-BRETONNEUX, explained the situation to them, and allotted the troops to the line as under:

Right Sector: DEMUIN (inclusive)-MARCELCAVE (exclusive).

Lieut. Colonel Irwin, D. S. O., M. C., Essex Regt.
216th Army Troops Company, R. E.
III Corps schools
U. S. engineers
353d E. and M. Company

Center Sector: MARCELCAVE (incl.)-Bois d'ACCROCHE (excl.)

Lieut. Colonel O. Graham, D. S. O., Rifle Brigade
Chief Instructor, Fifth Army Infantry School
No. 4 Workshop Company, R. E.
Fifth Army Infantry School
Fifth Army Sniping School
253d Tunnelling Company, R. E.
217th Army Troops Company, R. E.

Left Sector: Bois d'ACCROCHE (inclusive)-River SOMME.

Lieut. Colonel R. Horn, D. S. O., Seaforth Highlanders
Commandant, Fifth Army Musketry School
144th Army Troops Company, R. E.
213 Army Troops Company, R. E.
Fifth Army Musketry School
XIX Corps schools

During the morning of March 26, 160 Lewis guns had been withdrawn from the army gun park at LONGUEAU and brought up to VILLERS-BRETONNEUX. Every officer or man who knew how to fire a Lewis gun was given one, and it was found possible to place 76 guns in the line each with 40 loaded drums. Most of these officers and men were drawn from the instructors and students at the III Corps school.

During the day of the 26th, further detachments from the Fifth Army Signal Company and the Fifth Army Field Survey Company were added to the force, and were allotted to the left and right sectors respectively.

14 Vickers guns were provided by the Canadian machine gun corps and were posted in the line as follows:

4 at AUBERCOURT, 6 at MARCELCAVE, 4 at HAMEL

Major General G. G. S. Carey, C. B., Commanding 20th Division, arrived at VILLERS-BRETONNEUX during the afternoon of the 26th to take over the force from General Grant, and he brought with him Brigadier General H. C. Rees, D. S. O., Welsh Regiment, Captain Witts, Irish Guards, and Captain Barclay, Rifle Brigade, to assist in the staff work.

A detachment of signals, under Major Howarth, Commandant, Fifth Army Signal School, took over the communications of the force.

The transport available was 15 lorries and 20 G. S. wagons, the former under the orders of Lieutenant Humphries, Canadian A. S. C., and the latter under Captain Dunning, Fifth Army Auxiliary Horse Transport Company. The drivers were all C-III men.

Nine mounted orderlies---officers' grooms and chargers from army headquarters---assisted in keeping up communication between the headquarters of the force and the different sectors.

There were no clerks, and all office work was done by the staff themselves.

March 27:

On the morning of March 27, the right of the Third Army withdrew to the line SAILLY-le-SEC---MERICOURT-l'ABBE and, in order to prevent the enemy crossing the SOMME at CERISY and thus outflanking the left of our line at PROYART, Lt. Col. Horn and 400 men were ordered out from the left sector to guard the River SOMME. The troops of the U. S. engineers were moved up from the right sector to the left sector to take the place of these 400 men. Lt. Col. Horn was able to prevent the enemy crossing in large numbers at CERISY, but finding large numbers of them approaching him from the S. E., having probably crossed at MERICOURT-sur-SOMME, he was compelled during the evening to withdraw to his original line.

By 6 p. m., the enemy had occupied WARFUSEE, and a few were also seen opposite the left sector from this village northwards.

During the afternoon, reinforcements of about 300 officers and men were received and sent up to the centre sector. These men consisted of convalescents who had been evacuated from the rest camp at CERISY. Also 400 officers and men of the Canadian 2d Railway Battalion were sent up to the same sector.

March 28:

As it appeared that a hostile attack might take place during the morning of the 28th, the centre sector was placed under the command of Brigadier General Rees, and Lt. Col. Graham was withdrawn to headquarters.

During the morning of the 28th, the divisions of the Fifth Army had all withdrawn west of the AMIENS line, with the exception of the 61st Division which had been ordered to form up facing north along the railway with their left at MARCELCAVE Station, with a view to their attacking WARFUSEE from the south.

This attack took place at 11:30 a. m. but was unsuccessful.

At about 5 p. m. a report was received that the enemy had broken through the line at MARCELCAVE. This was found to be untrue, and was due to observers reporting our men retiring in large numbers from in front of MARCELCAVE. In reality, these men were the remnants of the 61st Division retiring through our line after their unsuccessful counter-attack.

MARCELCAVE itself was lost by us during the late afternoon owing to a heavy concentration of hostile artillery on it, but a new line was formed just west of the village, and was dug in there during the night.

A detachment from the tank corps, armed with 14 Lewis guns were sent up to reinforce the centre sector during the day.

Headquarters Carey's Force moved to the prisoners of war cage, 1 mile west of VILLERS-BRETONNEUX at about 6 p. m. Here Lt. Col. Graham, who had been relieved by General Rees in the centre sector, was ordered to organize the collection, feeding, and resting stragglers. This was carried out with success for the next four days, and in all some 2,000 stragglers of all units in the Fifth Army were sent up again to the line, organized into platoons and companies, and commanded by fresh officers from the III Corps School at BOVES.

It may be mentioned here that arrangements had previously been made by Fifth Army, whereby the Commandant, III Corps School, collected all individual officers, N. C. O.'s and men who might be trying to rejoin their units from leave or courses at schools. This was found to be a most useful organization from which to draw officers and N. C. O.'s to take command of stragglers.

March 29:

As it appeared likely that a strong attack might take place on this day, and as the only troops between the AMIENS line and AMIENS itself were all concentrating in the vicinity of GENTELLES and CACHY, 50 officers from BOVES were brought up in lorries, at 7 a.m., and posted at intervals from the railway just north of Bois-l'ABBE, through the wood itself and as far as CACHY. 14 Lewis guns and 500 picks and shovels were distributed along this line. These officers were ordered to stop all stragglers and set them to dig. This continued until the morning of April 1, by which time 700 men had been collected, and a fair amount of digging done. The men were marched to the P. of W. cage every evening, fed, and rested, whilst the officers returned to BOVES by lorries, and were brought up in the mornings by the same means.

During the morning of the 29th, a heavy bombardment was directed on our line north of the AMIENS-St-QUENTIN Road, and two attacks were made. Small numbers of the enemy succeeded in getting through to Bois d'ACCROCHE, but were driven out by troops of the 1st Cavalry Division who had arrived in rear of this part of the line.

Both attacks east of HAMEL failed, and many enemy were killed on our wire.

During the evening of the 29th, the enemy were seen concentrating in IGNAUCOURT and, in order to meet a possible attack on the right next morning, all available reserves of the right sector were ordered to get into position on the left bank of the River LUCE, and cover DEMUIN from the east and south.

March 30:

On the morning of the 30th, the enemy succeeded in driving us off the left bank of the Luce, and occupying DEMUIN. He also advanced from IGNAUCOURT in great strength and caused our line to withdraw from between AUBERCOURT and just S. W. of MARCELCAVE as far as the Bois de Hangard and the wood just east of it.

A counterattack by the Australian 9th Brigade from the direction of CACHY drove the enemy out again to about the line of the AUBERCOURT-MARCELCAVE Road.

During the night of the 30th, the 61st Division took over command of the line south of the AMIENS---St-QUENTIN Road and the 1st Cavalry Division the line north of the same road.

Lt. Col. Graham was moved to left sector to take command.

March 31:

Although the command of the line had passed out of his hands, the G. O. C. decided to remain in his present position to assist both his own troops in their administration and also the two divisions concerned.

By the evening of 31st, all troops of Carey's Force south of the AMIENS---St-QUENTIN Road had been relieved by the 18th Division, to whom the command passed.

April 1:

In order to better assist the 1st Cavalry Division of the administration of the troops on their front, the H. Q. Carey's Force moved to FOUILLOY in the evening of April 1.

April 2:

By the morning April 2, it was found that the administrative arrangements made by the cavalry division were to the satisfaction of General Carey, and it was decided to break up the H. Q.

The troops in this portion of the line were all eventually relieved by the night of April 4.

Owing to the break up of the Fifth Army H. Q. and the scattering of the troops composing Carey's Force, it has not been possible to obtain an accurate return of casualties, but from enquiries made, it would appear that they were not heavy. A number of men are reported missing, but it is hoped that these will be found later either in stragglers camps or in the C. C. S.'s.

An order of battle of Carey's Force is appended.

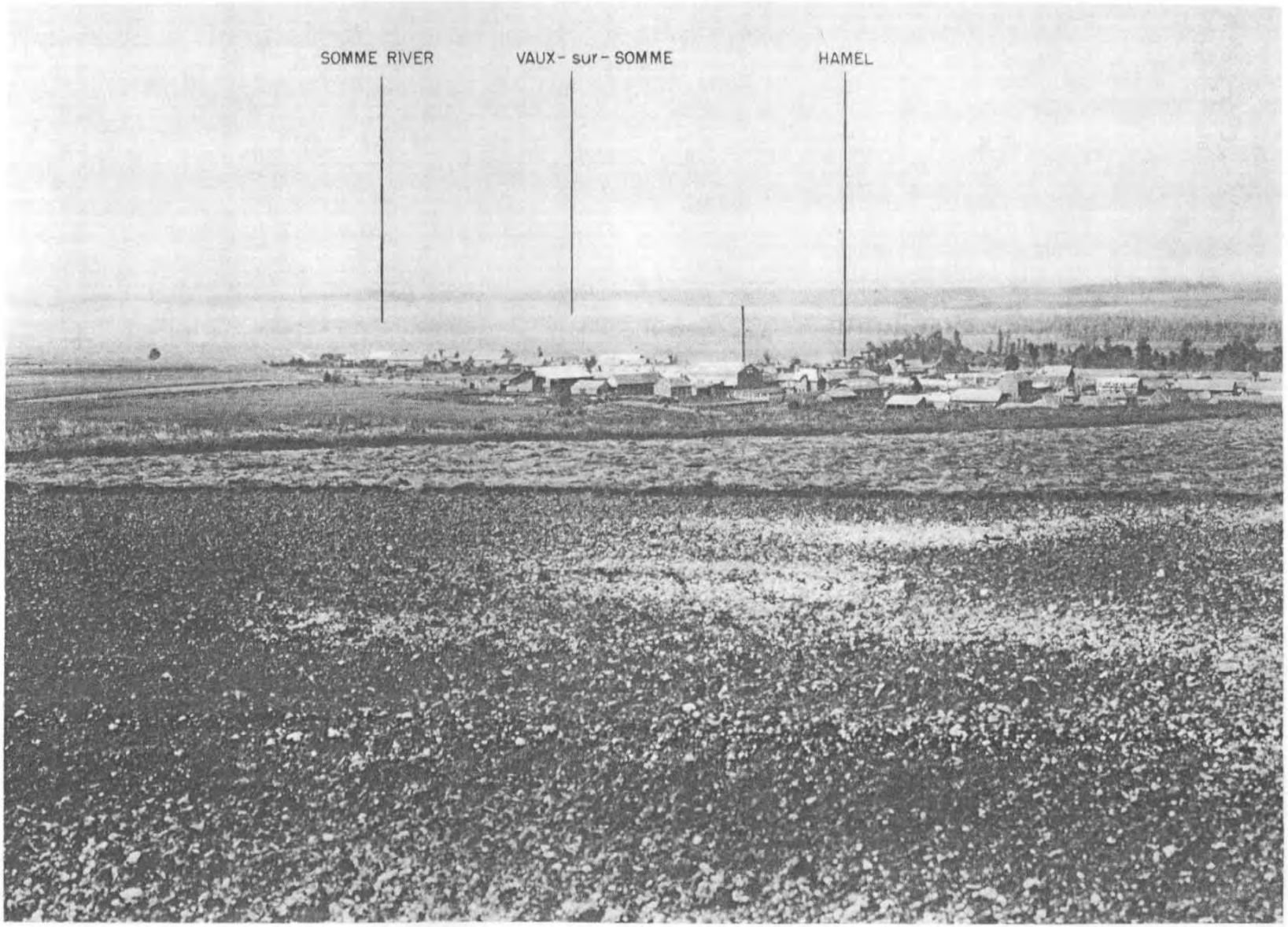
J. PERCY,
Major General, G. S.

Reserve Army,
April 7, 1918.

CAREY'S FORCE

ORDER OF BATTLE

Commander:	Major General G. G. S. Carey, C. B. R. A., 20th Division. Capt. W. S. B. Bosanquet, D. S. O., A. D. C. to Gen. Sir H. Gough.
Staff:	Lt. Col. F. H. Harvey, D. S. O., G. S. O. 1, H. Q. Fifth Army. Major A. C. Nicol Smith, D. S. O., DA. Q. M. G., H. Q., Fifth Army (from March 26-28). Major A. D. Thomson, D. A., Q. M. G., H. Q. XVIII Corps (from March 29-April 2). Capt. F. H. Witts, M. C., Irish Guards. Capt. M. A. Berkely, Rifle Brigade.
Signals:	Major Howarth, R. E., Fifth Army Signals. Lieut. Lenten, Fifth Army Signals.



HAMEL---VAUX-SUR-SOMME AREA
Looking north-northwest from outskirts of Hamel

Transport: Capt. Dunning, Fifth Army Auxiliary H. T. Company.
Lieut. Humphries, Canadian A. S. C.

Right Sector: Lt. Col. Irwin, D. S. O., M. C., Essex Regt.

216th A. T. Coy., R. E.	:	T/Capt. D. A. MacDougal, R. E.
III Corps School	:	Major H. C. R. Saunders, D. S. O., E. Yorkshire Regt.
6th U. S. Engineers	:	Lt. Col. Hodges, U. S. Army.
353d E. and M. Coy, R. E.	:	T/Major B. M. Owen, R. E.
Fifth Army Field Survey Coy	:	T/Capt. E. M. Besly, R. E.

Centre Sector: Brigadier General H. C. Rees, D. S. O.

No. 4 Workshops Coys. R. E.	:	T/Major G. S. Wilson, R. E.
Fifth Army Infantry School	:	Lt. Col. O. Graham, D. S. O., Rifle Brigade .
Fifth Army Sniping School	:	Major D. K. Michie, D. S. O., H. L. I.
253d Tunnelling Coy, R. E.	:	T/Major Currie, R. E.
217th A. T. Company, R. E.	:	T/Capt. C. J. Bryden, R. E.

Left Sector: Lt. Col. Horn, D. S. O., Seaforth Highlanders,
relieved by Lt. Col. Sworder, Gordon Highlanders,
relieved by Lt. Col. Graham, Rifle Brigade.

144th A. T. Company, R. E.	:	Capt. D. G. Thomson, R. E., T. F.
213th A. T. Company, R. E.	:	T/Capt. E. A. Pengelly, R. E.
Fifth Army Musketry School	:	Lt. Col. R. Horn, D. S. O., M. C., Seaforth Highlanders.
XIX Corps School	:	Lt. Col. J. C. R. King, East Yorks. Regt.
Fifth Army Signals	:	Major Yule, R. E.

203-33: Report of Operations

6th REGIMENT, ENGINEERS, A. E. F.,
April 23, 1918.

From: Commanding Officer
To: Chief Engineer Officer, A. E. F., (Through Commanding General, American Troops with B. E. F.)

[Extract]

1. Headquarters detachment, B and D Companies, continued bridging operations with Fifth Army, B. E. F., until March 21. On this date, owing to heavy shelling, some of the detachments were unable to work, and the camp was subject to shell fire. On the night of March 22, orders were received from army headquarters to abandon camp and proceed to the R. E. dump at Chaulnes. Command arrived at destination early in the morning of March 23. In the afternoon of March 23, orders were received by the R. E. officer in command to prepare the dump at that location for destruction and on receipt of orders to have all troops abandon same and proceed to Moreuil. Orders were later received to abandon the dump and destruction of same was consummated by a detail of 6th Engineers on the morning of March 24; the R. E. organizations and the 6th Engineers in the meantime having proceeded by marching to the previously designated camp. The command rested at Moreuil for the 24th and 25th. On the latter date, details were sent out to lay out certain trench work for a defensive line planned at that time. However, on March 26, the command was ordered moved to Demuin

and was assigned a certain sector of a defensive line which was constructed and manned until about noon, March 27, when orders were received to proceed at once by lorries furnished to take position at a critical point in the defensive line.

The command took over and consolidated trenches for the defense of the Bois des Tailloux and the line west of Warfusee-Abancourt, and manned this co-jointly with odd organizations of the B. E. F., and the organizations became part of what is now known as "Carey's Forces"; the commanding officer of the American 6th Engineers being in command of the subsector. This subsector was in continuous action of more or less severity from the time of its occupancy on March 27, and the troops were still in the line on March 31.

* * * * * *

2. A, C, E, and F Companies and the engineer train continued on construction under the direction of the C. E. O., A. S., S. O. S.

J. N. HODGES,
Lieut. Colonel, Corps of Engineers.

203-33: Report of Operations

6th ENGINEERS A. E. F.,
April 6, 1918.

From: Commanding Officer

To: The Chief Engineer Officer, A. E. F.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

The organizations of the 6th Engineers were relieved in line early in the morning of April 3 and repaired to Glisy and remained there until the morning of April 4, when they proceeded to Belloy-sur-Somme, leaving the latter place for the present station, which has been announced to your office by telegraph on April 5.

* * * * * *

3. The indications as given by army headquarters are that as soon as command has been refitted, engineering work of a similar nature to that which organizations * * * were previously engaged on will be undertaken at once, and that in all probability request will be made for additional organizations of this regiment to assist in the existing emergency.

* * * * * *

J. N. HODGES,
Lieut. Col., Corps of Engineers.

Combat Activities of 6th Engineers

[Extract]

* * * * * *

On December 4, 1917, the regiment embarked * * * and * * * arrived in France, December 20, 1917. * * *

On February 10, Companies B and D and regimental headquarters entrained for Peronne, where they had been ordered for heavy bridge construction with the British Fifth Army.

Work on these bridges was carried on near Peronne until March 20, when the German offensive began. The bridges which had been built were immediately mined, and on March 22, Peronne by that time being heavily shelled, the engineers withdrew to Chaulnes. Here the huge engineer dump of the British Fifth Army was prepared for destruction, and a detail of three officers and twenty-one men left behind. The remainder proceeded to Moreuil.

The engineers were at once put to work constructing hasty defenses near Demuin, trenches being dug and entanglements erected. On March 27, these defenses being almost complete, the detachment was moved by trucks to a point near the village of Warfusee-Abancourt, east of the town of Villers-Bretonneux. Here British rifles were issued, and the detachment posted in a section of front line trench as infantry.

The time from March 27 to April 3 was spent in holding the line which had been assigned. The trenches which had been occupied were little more than traced. They were completed under machine-gun and rifle fire. During the first four days the trenches were subjected to almost constant shell fire. On March 29, an attack on the sector by the enemy was repulsed after a severe barrage. During this time a relief party was practically wiped out in an attempt to reach the trenches occupied by the engineers. The remainder of the period was comparatively quiet, and on April 3 the detachment was relieved. * * *

The strength of the detachment when it entered the line was 15 officers, and about 530 men.

After being relieved from front line duty, the detachment rested for two days near Amiens, and on April 6 began the construction of plank roads and heavy bridges in front of the city, in order that in case of further attack, the heavy artillery might be moved quickly to the rear. * * *

* * * * * *

HS Brit. File: 6th Engineers: Letter

British Control

AMERICAN TROOPS ON DUTY WITH B. E. F.,
G. H. Q., 1st ECHELON, B. E. F.,
April 6, 1918.

From: C. G., American troops with B. E. F.

To: Commanding Officer, 6th Engrs.

1. The following telegram received from G. H. Q., A. E. F., is forwarded for your information:

Number 430-G-4.
In accordance with request made by the British at the headquarters authorization is hereby given for Hq., Hq. Co., and Companies B and D of the 6th Engineers lately at British bridge school to remain under the control of British during the present emergency.

MOSELEY.

By command of Brigadier General Harts:

GAVIN HADDEN,
1st Lieut., Engrs., U. S. R.

HS Brit. File: 6th Engrs.: Message

Handed in at Fifth Army

To Col. Hodges, American 6th Regt. U. S. Engineers, Moreuil

Sender's number	Day of month
G 14	26

Please stop work on defense line shown you today by Brig. General Armstrong and meet me 26th inst. at 9 a.m. at Town Major's office VILLERS-BRETONNEUX.

[Signature illegible]

TO RIGHT SECTOR

Sender's Number CF 20 Day of Month 27

Move the whole of the Americans under Colonel Hodges immediately to take up the line between the VILLERS-BRETONNEUX---LAMOTTE Road and the Bois des TAILLOUX. Move to be carried out by American motor transport in relays if necessary. Ammunition, Lewis guns, and rations to be taken. Line vacated by Americans must be held by you without further troops. Report completion of move to Col. Sworden, O. C., left sector, at Hq. P 14 d Bois de Vaire under whose orders American detachment will then come. Report compliance to this office. Acknowledge. Hold Right Sector reptd Left Sector.

Rec'd 2:15 p.m.

J. C. Smith 2 LIRE
A/ADI F. S. C.

From CAREY'S FORCE

Time 1:15 p.m.

Sender's Number H 16 Day of Month 27

Carey's front line has been reorganized. I am in command of left sector from P. 22 central to Somme in J 34. You will command my right subsector from my right flank to rd. inclusive in P 16 b. g. g. The British troops meantime in your front are under your command. These have 1 Vickers gun at about P 16 b. g. g. and 6 Lewis guns at eastern edge of Bois des Tailloux and 2 near your left flank. Please distribute your command in depth and have Lewis guns carefully sited for enfilade fire and allow no dead ground. Please establish efficient liaison with sectors on your right and left and assist them if need be. Please send patrol to reconnoitre your front about Q 13 and Q 14. It is reported Germans are there. Cancel my H 13 dated 27th.

From O. C., Left Sector

Place P 14 d 35

Time 7:10 p.m.

Sender's Number H 28 Day of Month 28

I send you herewith 2 Lewis gun teams and a party of infantry to reinforce any part of the front if necessary. Acknowledge receipt and report to me in writing every half hour what the situation is on your front please. Have you seen any sign of the enemy on your front since daybreak?

From Left Sector

Time 8:50 h.

J. HANCOCK,
Capt. and Adjt.

From: Left Sector

Date: March 28, 1918. Hour: 10:45 p.m. Sender No. H 41

To: Lt. Col. Hodges

Please give bearer statement of your dispositions, strengths, and position of H. Q. My sector is now well held and order restored. The line must be held at all costs. We are well-supported by artillery. Rifle reinforcements will not be supplied tonight unless under grave circumstances. Artillery S. O. S. barrage will open immediately; I hear rapid rifle and Lewis gun fire.

[Undated]

It must be made known to all ranks that the situation of the British and French Armies is extremely critical. Three days at least must elapse before fresh divisions can be brought up to counterattack the enemy. The enemy's objective is AMIENS and if he is allowed to capture that town the whole of the British Empire will be endangered. We have been told off to stop the enemy's advance or at worst hold it up for over three days on the line we now occupy. All ranks must realize that we must hold on here at all costs. Stop him we must to save the Empire and France.

[Signature illegible].

142-11.4: Memorandum

12th Engineers in Somme Defensive

12th ENGINEERS, A. E. F.,

Record of Participation in Operations of B. E. F.

[Extract]

From August 21, 1917, to February 28, 1918, the regiment engaged in operation and maintenance of light railways of the British Military Railways system, attached to and in the area of the Third Army (south), B. E. F. After February 28, 1918, and until March 21, 1918, the regiment continued its operations, but under control of the Fifth Army, B. E. F.

* * * * * *

Upon the British Fifth Army's retirement, March 21-25 the regiment lost its light railway lines, and from March 28, 1918, to April 12, 1918, it engaged in the construction of a system of defenses near Terramesnil, called the Pas-Conde Defense Line. * * *

* * * * * *

HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT, 14th ENGINEERS, RAILWAY, A. E. F.,
April 4, 1918.

From: C. O., Camp Thievres Detachment 14th Engrs., Ry.

To: C. O., 14th Engineers, Ry.

1. From March 1 to March 22 inclusive, this detachment was engaged in operating light railway in connection with salvage work as usual. On March 23, salvage work was practically abandoned on account of withdrawal of labor parties. Between March 22 and 24, it was called upon to move several trains of ammunition, also several hospital trains.

2. Upon orders from A. D. L. R. Third Army (south), camp at Pozieres was evacuated 10 p. m. March 24, 1918. After two days travel the detachment settled at Thievres, France, attached to the 9th Battalion, C. R. T., Colonel Moodie in command, and has since been engaged in digging trenches.

BENJ. W. G. GUPPY,
Lieut. Col., 14th Engineers, Ry.

C Section

THIRD ARMY (NORTH), LIGHT RAILWAYS, B. E. F.,
In the Field, April 5, 1918.

From: C. O., C Section, L. R.

To: C. O., 14th Engineers, Ry.

TRAFFIC

[Extract]

During the month of March we handled original and continuation traffic, as follows:

ITEM	DEAD WEIGHT	CONTINUATION
Ammunition	20,006	2, 580
Rations	4,521	---
Personnel	997	115
Coal	1,486	---
R. E. S.	1,904	1,194
L. R. M.	725	634
L. R. B.	254	20
Timber	38	126
Roadstone Gravel	968	---
Salvage	4,248	330
All other traffic	1,531	110
TOTAL	36,678	5,109

It will be noted that a very large percentage of the tonnage handled was ammunition in preparation for the battle and during the battle.

Beginning with the early morning of March 21 our work was carried on under battle conditions. During the day of the 21st as much of the customary service was performed as was possible, but practically everything was dropped except battery deliveries of ammunition and the handling of wounded. On March 21 and 22 a tractor and ambulance train ran regularly between Croisilles and St-Leger Junction, performing very valuable work in handling wounded. At the same time the Wancourt ambulance train was run, and wounded were handled from Henin [-sur-Cojeul] to C-103 and thence to Beaumetz.

Beginning March 21 we withdrew some of our forward control posts i. e. Greystones and Henin Yard. On the 22d on account of advance to the left the position on our immediate front became more and more untenable. The line between St-Leger Junction and Boyelles was broken and Boyelles became the firing point for the field artillery. The line around Wancourt up to Heninel was impossible. During the night of the 21st and 22d our maintenance forces repaired some 40 breaks in the line under shell fire.

Controls were evacuated one by one, records and telephones being brought in.

On the afternoon of the 22d, on account of the German front line coming onto the top of Henin Hill, the position of light railways became untenable, and on orders of the A. D. L. R. motive power and the bulk of the forces were evacuated to Wailly, leaving the tractors and sufficient personnel to operate them, some 100 men. Later in the evening on account of further advance, the tractors and the rest of the personnel were evacuated to Wailly. The evacuation was carried out in an orderly manner, all records, railroad supplies, railroad equipment, rolling stock, telephones, etc., being saved. A certain amount of impedimenta was left behind purposely, and in the next two days several trips were made to the old camp to salvage coal, a few huts, and some material. At that time our former camp location was the firing point of field artillery.

Prior to the evacuation of light railway forces, all the broad gauge forces had been evacuated, and the roadbed blown up, the only other forces in the vicinity being fighting troops.

Our new camp at Wailly was in a location on a spur track running parallel to the Arras-Wailly Road, and there were no facilities for the operation of light railways, except water. However we managed to accomplish some little work, 163 cars being moved between various points on March 23.

The whole of Mercatel dump, both heavy ammunition and field ammunition was successfully evacuated by light railways.

Sub-district control at C-6 became district control for the system, control being maintained down the C-12 line and back to Beaumetz. On the 23d, on account of advance of the Germans in toward Albert the control box at Monchy was evacuated, and in the next few days the Monchy ammunition dump was evacuated by light railways.

The camp at Wailly, due to further advance of the German line, came under fairly good observation, and on orders of the A. D. L. R. on the night of March 26, the camp, all railroad rolling stock, motive power, and supplies were evacuated to Berneville, where a new camp was pitched, and Companies D and E left to operate. It was necessary to construct a new district control at Berneville, and to establish new control boxes on the line running from Berneville thru Basseux to the C-12 line. Fourteen petrol electric tractors were assigned and ammunition handed over to us by the 31st Light Railway Company at Berneville was worked forward to dumps at Blairville and Monchy, while Monchy was open. Despite this second move, light railway operations were carried on without practically any let-up.

On account of battle conditions and on account of two evacuations the men had to be called on to work very excessive hours under severe conditions.

The record of casualties is, taking everything into consideration, extraordinarily low. * * *

R. G. HENDERSON,
Major, 14th Engineers (Railway).

12th ENGINEERS, RAILWAY, A. E. F.,
In Field Service, April 3, 1918.

From: The Commanding Officer

To: The Chief of Engineers, U. S. Army, Washington

[Extract]

* * * * * *

3. March 1 to 16, Headquarters, Companies B, C, and E, operating light railways out of Montigny, France. On the 16th, Company B moved to new camp at Le Mesnil, which had previously been staked out on tactical orders from the A. D. L. R. March 16 to 21, Headquarters, Companies C and E continued to operate light railways. March 21, owing to enemy bombardment, which began at 4:30 a. m., and in compliance with orders received from the A. D. L. R. Fifth Army, north (British) Regimental Headquarters left camp at Montigny at 8 p. m. for Le Mesnil, arrived at 10:30 p. m., distance marched about 7 miles.

March 22, Companies C and E arrived at Le Mesnil 10 a. m., having marched from Montigny. Montigny at that time was being shelled very heavily by the enemy and remaining equipment and supplies belonging to the regiment had to be left for destruction by the British infantry. At 2 p. m., received orders to evacuate Le Mesnil and proceed to a point on the Estrees-Fay Road. Rear guard of 35 men left at Le Mesnil to guard property and load trucks which were plying between Le Mesnil and Fay. Main body marching arrived at Estrees at 6 p. m., distance about 11 miles. Rear guard left Le Mesnil 8 p. m. proceeding by Peronne Road to its intersection with the Amiens Road, thence west to the Estrees-Fay Road into camp, arriving 12 p. m.

March 24, orders received 3 a.m. to proceed west along the Amiens Road, destination not known, destroying all rolling stock. Convoy, Lieutenant Ragland in command, left camp 3:45 a. m. fully loaded. Main body left camp at 4 a. m., Major Laird commanding, moving via Estrees Road to Amiens Road, thence west on the Amiens Road. Captain Foster in charge of demolition. Forty men, Captain Burden commanding left as rear guard. Demolition party having completed their operations left at 6 a. m., followed by the rear guard at 6:30 a. m., and joined main body at La Flaque at 10 a. m.---distance from Fay camp to La Flaque approximately eleven miles. Companies D and F from Tincourt joined main body at this point. Company A from Quinconce moved through to Wiencourt. Headquarters, B, C, D, E and F went into bivouac.

March 25, orders received 3 a.m. to proceed at once with entire regiment to Vecquemont. Main body, Major Laird in command, marched out at 7 a.m.; trucks having been loaded also moved out toward Vecquemont, Captain Foster in charge of trucks moved directly to Vecquemont to arrange for quarters and determine nature of work in which Regiment was to be engaged. Trucks returned to La Flaque at 1 p. m. for balance of equipment and two were sent to Wiencourt to move equipment belonging to Company A at that point. Truck and rear guard moved out of La Flaque at 2 p. m., trucks moved on ahead, and rearguard marched west on Amiens Road to Villers-Bretonneux thence northwest through Fouilloy, Aubigny and Daours to

camp located just beyond Vecquemont, arriving at 11:45 p.m. The main body under Major Laird had previously arrived at 4 p.m. - distance from La Flaque to Vecquemont approximately 15 miles.

March 26, sent working party under Captain McGeehan consisting of entire regiment, less headquarters detachment and sick, for constructing trenches at Vadencourt as part of the defense for Amiens. This party left at 7 a. m., marching via Daours, Pont-Noyelles, Behencourt, Contay through Vadencourt, arriving 12:30 p. m. Blanket rolls and rations carried in trucks. Commanding officer arriving by auto near Vadencourt at 3 p. m. Orders received by dispatch rider near Vadencourt for the entire regiment to move at once to Valheureux, leaving not later than 5:30 p. m. Working detail under Capt. Foster formed main body which left Vadencourt at 4 p. m. Trucks carrying blanket rolls and rations sent directly to Valheureux with orders to return to Vecquemont for remaining equipment. Main body marched through Vadencourt, Contay, Herissart, Val-de-Maison, Fme du Roisel, to Valheureux, arriving 12:30 a. m. Commanding officer returned to Vecquemont, then left by auto for Valheureux. Remaining troops at Vecquemont, less rearguard of eight men, left camp at 5:50 p. m., marching through Lamotte, Camon, Rivery, thence northwest on Bernaville Road to road fork just south of railroad crossing of broad gauge through Longpre.

March 27, Vecquemont party, after bivouacking just south of road fork already mentioned, took up march at 6:30 a. m., proceeding north along Bernaville Road to Canaples thence to Montrelet, thence to Bonneville and Valheureux, arriving at 4 p. m. Received orders to move entire regiment at once to Terramesnil. Regiment minus detachment which had just arrived in camp cleared Valheureux at 5 p. m., proceeding via Beauquesne to Terramesnil, arriving at that point 8 p. m. Regiment assigned to billets. Sergeant Taylor and party at Vecquemont sent in one consignment of equipment, which arrived at Terramesnil at 7 p. m. Distance from Vecquemont to Valheureux 28 miles; from Valheureux to Terramesnil 5 miles.

March 28, morning devoted to reorganizing companies and regimental headquarters Both battalions, less sick, marched out to sector assigned east of Bleauquesne for construction of trenches, arriving there at 1:30 p. m. when work was started. Detachment left at Valheureux arriving at Terramesnil at 4 p. m.

March 29, 30, 31 all available men detailed to work on trenches. Record of Events for Company A: Company A with special detachment left Quinconce with equipment, about 11 p. m., March 22, and proceeded on British light railway to Hem: Left Hem about 12 m. March 23, and proceeded on British light railway to Froissy, arriving 2 a. m., March 24. Left Froissy about 7 a. m. March 24 on British light railway and proceeded to Wiencourt, arriving there about 1 p. m., March 24. Left Wiencourt about 10 a. m., March 25, and marched to Vecquemont, arriving there about 6 p. m. same date.

Record of Events, Company D: All of the company actively engaged in the operation and maintenance of the light railways in the British army area (Fifth Army north) between Ste-Emilie, Heudicourt, and Tincourt, near Peronne, Somme until March 21, 1918. Were under shell fire at Tincourt for period of 28 hours. At 10 a. m. March 22, evacuated camp at Tincourt via light railway, taking all power, equipment and supplies. From Quinconce we proceeded under order of A. D. L. R. to Hem dump, arriving at that point at 5 p. m. Pitched temporary camp at Hem and on the morning of March 23, removed ammunition and equipment from Quinconce. Left Hem via light railway at 8 p. m. with La Flaque as ultimate destination. Arrived at Maurepas at 11 p. m., March 23. Last train left this point at 8 a. m., March 24. Left Mericourt at 10 a. m.; left Bray at 2 p. m.; left Froissy at 4 p. m. and arrived at La Flaque at 6 p. m.

Record of Events for Company F: Engaged in operation of light railways (CY Lines) of Fifth Army north at Tincourt, until a. m. of March 22. Evacuated Tincourt camp at 11 a. m., March 22. Traveled by light railway through Quinconce to Hem dump, arriving at 5 p. m., March 22. Left Hem dump 6 p. m. March 23 by light railway, through Mericourt, Bray-sur-

Somme, Froissy to camp near La Flaque, arriving about 5 p. m., March 24, with all engines, cars, railway and company supplies and equipment.

WILDURR WILLING,
Colonel, Corps of Engineers, N. A.,
Commanding.

12th ENGINEERS, RAILWAY, A. E. F.,
In Field Service, May 2, 1918.

From: The Commanding Officer

To: The Chief of Engineers, U S. Army, Washington, D. C.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

3. The entire regiment was billeted at Terramesnil, France, from March 27 to April 12, engaged in fortification work. On April 12, in compliance with orders received from C. R. E., B sector G. H. Q. lines, the regiment moved from Terramesnil to Val-de-Maison, leaving the former point at 7:30 p. m., arriving at the new camp at 9:30 p. m., distance 5 miles. The supplies and equipment moved by lorries, the men marching. The entire regiment remained at Val-de-Maison, continuing the fortification work until April 15, when Company C was detached for special duty at Planques. * * *

* * * * * *

WILDURR WILLING
Colonel, Corps of Engineers, N. A.

142-32.16: Field Messages

Office of Origin and Service Instructions

S D R

To: American 12th Engineers, Montigny

Sender's Number LR 27 Day of Month 21

Withdraw forthwith to Mesnil-Bruntel [sic] camp. Rolling stock as already arranged.

From: XIX Corps

Time: 4:50 p. m.

From: C. O., 12th Engrs., Ry.

At: Le Mesnil

Date: Mar. 21, 1918 Hour: 9:15 p. m. No. 1

To: C. O. Detachment at Montigny.

You will evacuate camp and railroad proceeding at once to Le Mesnil, leave only control post at Hancourt, work back rolling stock. Bring phones with you. Am sending you three more trucks.

By order of Major Laird:

W. W. BURDEN,
Capt. Engrs., U. S. R.,
Adjutant.

From: XIX Corps, B. E. F.

Date: Mar. 22, 1918 No. H 120

To: American 12th Engineers, Estrees

Move to Estrees 62/c M. 30 c.

W. H. HAIG,
Major.

From: A. D. L. R. [Assistant Director Light Railways]

Date: Mar. 24, 1918

To: Major Laird, 12th Engineers, U. S. R.

The general position makes it necessary for you to remain near La Flaque and for your unit to assist in working the L. Rys., engines, and stock southwards as required toward Wiencourt. Arrangements are being made for your companies to join you as quickly as possible so that you will have your battalion complete very shortly.

L. R. COLLINS,
Lt. Col., A. D. L. R.-V. N.

Date: Mar. 24, 1918 Hour: 10:40 p. m.

To: Officer Commanding 12th Engineers

Please arrange to report to Col. Hervey, 4th C. R. T., with the whole of your unit at the earliest possible time at Vecquemont, east of Amiens. The officer presenting this will explain the route.

L. R. COLLINS,
Lt. Col., A. D. L. R., V N.

From: C. O., 12th Engrs., Ry.

At: La Flaque

Date: Mar. 24, 1918 Hour: 7:05 a. m.

To: C. O., Company A, Wiencourt.

Regiment has been ordered to move at once to Vecquemont. You will load all supplies possible in your truck and truck I am sending. These trucks will proceed as rapidly as possible to Vecquemont. Will be unloaded by Captain Foster and returned to this camp for more supplies. Except rear guard which will remain to load trucks, your main body will march, heavy marching order, to Villers-Bretonneux, waiting there for the main body from this camp. All mail in your possession will be sent by you on the first truck.

By order of Major Laird:

W. W. BURDEN,
Capt. Engrs., U. S. R.,
Adjutant.

From: 4th C. R. T.

Date: Mar. 25, 1918

To: O. C. 4th C. R. T.

O. C. 12th Engineers

[Extract]

Please proceed at once with construction of trench line as per plans as follows:
4th C. R. T. Ribemont 62D. J-4-A 5.1
To Baizieux 62D. D-6-d 5.9
12th Engineers, Baizieux 62D. D-6-d 5.9
To Contay 57D U-15-a 5.1

* * * * * *

14th ENGINEERS, RAILWAY, A. E. F.,
April 12, 1918.

From: Commanding Officer, 14th Engineers, Ry.

To: Commander-in-Chief, American Expeditionary Forces.
(through Commanding General, American troops with B. E. F.)

1. On March 21, 1918, the 14th Engineers, Ry. was stationed as follows:

Regimental Headquarters, the 2d Battalion and Company A were at Boisleux-au-Mont, operating a section of 60-cm. railway, serving the front lines and batteries of the VI Corps, B. E. F. A portion of these troops were stationed in small detachments along the lines we were operating and some of them were engaged in track maintenance.

The 1st Battalion, less Company A, was stationed at Pozieres, engaged in operating and maintaining 60-cm. lines used mainly for salvage purposes.

2. As it had been for some time realized that the Germans would possibly attack our front and might make our advanced position untenable, the regimental supplies of all kinds except those needed for daily use had been transferred to Beaumetz-les-Loges about ten days before. Beaumetz is about six miles northwest of Boisleux and had light railway connection with the latter. Plans had also been made for withdrawing troops and railway rolling stock toward Beaumetz in case of necessity.

3. Although the bombardment of March 21 was extremely heavy and damaged the light railway lines in many places, it was still possible to continue much of the customary service, but the bulk of service consisted in deliveries of ammunition to batteries and the handling of wounded. The most advanced control posts of the regiment were withdrawn owing to the fact that the section of railroad leading to them were being broken by shell fire so badly that it was impossible to maintain them.

4. On March 22, the conditions were much the same as on the 21st, but an advance of the German line had further restricted the extent of advanced lines which it was practicable to operate and by direction of the Assistant Director of Light Railways of the Third Army (north) the camp at Boisleux was abandoned that night, except for the gasoline tractors and personnel to operate them. Regimental headquarters and a detachment of the troops went to Beaumetz and the bulk of the personnel went into camp near Wailly, where they were conveniently located to carry on such operating as could still be done. The withdrawal was made in good order and all the records and impedimenta except such junk as will inevitably accumulate when a regiment has been stationed for seven months in one place were saved. For two days longer it was practicable to make trips back to Boisleux and salvage a great deal of the coal stored there as well as some other material.

5. While at Wailly, operations were continued, the principal work being the evacuation of the large ammunition dumps at Mercatel and Monchy-au-Bois. But for the fact that our light railway existed and could be thus utilized, it would certainly have been necessary to blow up the Mercatel dump and probably the Monchy dump.

6. A further advance of the German line brought Wailly under his observation and on March 26 a withdrawal from there and from Beaumetz was effected. Regimental headquarters and companies A and F withdrew to Fosseux, and the 2d Battalion, less Company F, went into camp at Bernaville. The 2d Battalion has continued its work of railway operation while Companies A and F have been engaged in maintenance of track and construction of new lines.

7. The 14th Engineers, Ry., is now the only light railway organization operating lines in advanced areas south of Arras. Its operations will be extended as soon as new lines have been constructed.

8. The 1st Battalion, less Company A, at Pozieres, continued its work hauling salvage until March 23, when salvage work was practically abandoned on account of the withdrawal of the labor parties engaged on it. Between March 22 and March 24 it was called upon to move ammunition and hospital trains.

9. It had not been anticipated that any advance which the Germans might make would be sufficiently rapid to render it necessary for the 1st Battalion to prepare beforehand plans for retirement. In fact, it was not until the late afternoon of March 24 that they were informed by the Assistant Director of Light Railways, Third Army (south) that it was necessary for them to retire. Pursuant to his instructions, they retired that night to Aveluy in good order, taking most of their impedimenta with them. On March 25 they proceeded to Lealvillers, on March 26 to Candas, and on March 27 to Thievres where they were engaged until the end of the month in digging trenches.

10. On March 21 I had been away from the regiment for some days. On learning from the paper of March 22 that a heavy attack had started, I asked for and obtained authority to return to my regiment, and rejoined it at Beaumetz on March 24. During my absence, the regiment was commanded by Lieut. Colonel B. W. Guppy.

W. P. Wooten,
Colonel, 14th Engineers, Ry.

1st BATTALION, 14TH ENGINEERS, RAILWAY, A. E. F.,
May 3, 1918.

From: C. O. 1st Battalion, 14th Engrs., Ry.

To: C. O. 14th Engineers (Ry.)

Subject: Report for month of April 1918

[Extract]

1. From April 1 to 5, this battalion, consisting of Companies B and C, was attached to the 9th Battalion C. R. T. engaged in digging reserve trenches in vicinity of Thievres under direction of the above battalion. * * *

2. April 6, this battalion was detached from the 9th Battalion C. R. T. and attached to the A. D. L. R., III. Moved from Thievres to Hauteville. Battalion marched from Thievres to Mondicourt, approximately four miles and entrained on broad gauge and traveled about ten miles to Wanquetin Yard, detrained and marched about one-half mile to new camp site at Hauteville.

* * * * * *

6. There was no enemy shelling which interfered with the work during the entire month.

LOUIS DEB. LOVETT,
Major, 1st Battalion, 14th Engrs., Ry.

2d BATTALION, 14TH ENGINEERS, RAILWAY, A. E. F.,
In the Field, May 1, 1918.

From: C. O., 2d Bn., 14th Engrs. Ry.

To: C. O., 14th Engrs., Ry.

Subject: Report of operation for month of April, 1918.

TRAFFIC

[Extract]

During the month of April we handled original and continuation traffic as follows:

ITEM	DEAD WEIGHT	CONTINUATION
Ammunition	3,050	8,396
Rations	205	
Personnel	2,054	141
R. E. S.	1,158	264
L. R. M.	316	160
L. R. B.	40	
Timber	86	
Roadstone Gravel	144	
Salvage	1,452	762
All other traffic	638	86
TOTAL	9,143	9,809

We are delivering ammunition to the batteries at Essarts, Wailly and between Beaumetz and Wailly. The amount of work performed has been limited to account of lack of railhead to the broad gauge. A new railhead has been constructed at Saulty-LARBRET with lines thence to Monchy, Basseux and Fosseux. One company of the regiment is at present operating at LARBRET.

* * * * * *

R. G. HENDERSON,
Major, 14th Engineers, Ry.

HISTORY OF THE 17TH AERO SQUADRON

[Document undated and unsigned]*

[Extract]

* * * * * *

* * * The squadron was sent to the front to learn how to rig S. E. 5's and take care of Hispano-Suiza engines. For this purpose it was arranged that each flight [Headquarters, A, B, and C], under the command of a ground officer, should be attached to a separate R. F. C. fighting squadron for duty and final training, while the C. O. and the pilots went to various flying schools in Great Britain.* * *

On February 9, the squadron sailed from Southampton for Le Havre * * *

At Le Havre, * * * Headquarters Flight was assigned to 24th Squadron at Matigny; A Flight to 84th Squadron at Guizancourt; B to 60th Squadron at Ste-Marie-Capell, near Hazebrouck, on the Flanders front; and C to 56th Squadron at Baizieux. All left at once except B Flight which followed them the next day.

Up to the beginning of the German push on March 21, all of the flights had much the same experience. * * * Instruction was to be entirely in British hands, but discipline in those of the American officer in charge.

Before long our men knew their machines and engines well enough to be rather a help than a hindrance to the squadrons to which they were attached. * * *

The 17th Squadron * * * was handicapped in many ways by its complete detachment from the American service. More than that, * * * our flights were totally out of touch with one another. Later on a succession of officers, placed in command of American aviation units with the British, came for an hour or two, at widely scattered intervals, to see how we were "getting on." This, however, was long after our detachments had, each with its British unit, settled down to serious war work. Supplies, particularly clothing, were unobtainable. The squadron was destitute of transport.

When the German drive began, all flights, with the exception of B, were still on the aerodromes to which they had been sent originally. B Flight, however, had moved to Bailleul where it had had its baptism of shell fire, shrapnel, and bombing, through which it had come unscathed. A little later (March 23) it moved to Bellevue, back of Arras. The whole squadron was now on the front involved in the Hun attack and from the end of March on, all flights took part in a succession of movements carried out in the face of the enemy advance. They helped build new aerodromes; they helped abandon them and build still others as the British army moved back.

* * * * * *

* * * Headquarters Flight began its retreat on the first day of the drive (March 21) when 24th Squadron, R. A. F., left Moreuil. It abandoned the aerodrome only a few hours before the Hun reached it, and some of our men were among those who remained to burn, if necessary, the hangars and quarters. Before their task was finished, the Hun had all but come across the other side of the field and they were under machine-gun fire. From Moreuil the flight went with 24th Squadron to Bertangles; then from Bertangles to Conteville. At Guizancourt, A Flight had been under artillery fire, while with 84th Squadron, R. A. F., before they moved to Roye, and the last man to leave got away only an hour and a half

* This document, the only one on file for this unit, is part of the Gorrell Collection of Air Corps documents in the files of GHQ, AEF for World War I.

before the Germans came up. From Roye it went to Vert-Galant Farm (March 24) and then to Maison-Ponthieu (March 29). At last the Hun was held and A made, with 84th Squadron, only one more move (April 5) before the 17th was reassembled-this time to Bertangles. The other two flights had much the same experience. B Flight had come down from Flanders to Bellevue with 60th Squadron just in time to stand by to move. All the British squadron's stores and property were divided up so that, if need arose, they could be destroyed in the order of their relative importance. Nothing, in spite of much foreboding, was lost in moving to Fienvillers (March 28). There B Flight remained until April when it went near Rougefay (April 12) which was the last camp it occupied as a detached flight with 60th Squadron. C Flight moved once (March 26) from Baizieux to Valheureux Farm, near Candas.

These spring months were one of the busiest and most exciting times the R. A. F. had known, and during them the enlisted men of the 17th Squadron learned much more than the care of their machines. They now know what it meant to send out patrols and move incessantly from one aerodrome to another at the same time. And that knowledge * * * was * * * more valuable than the knowledge they gained of service machines and engines. Later, when they were operating as an American unit with the R. A. F., word came in the middle of the night to move in five hours; they were ready before that brief interval had elapsed.

On April 1, Headquarters Flight was detached from 24th Squadron, and until May 20 it worked as a salvage section under the 22d Wing, R. A. F. In those five weeks it salvaged twenty-five enemy machines and fourteen British, chiefly without lights in the darkness of the night, within 500 yards of the German lines.

* * * * * *

2-11.4: History

22d Aero Squadron in Somme Defensive

MITCHEL FIELD,
Long Island, N. Y.

From: Commanding Officer, 22d Aero Squadron, A. S.

To: Executive Officer

[Extract]

* * * * * *

The 22d Aero Squadron landed* * *
* * * on February 16 at Liverpool, England. They were sent to the American Rest Camp, Romsey, England, * * * where they stayed until March 2, 1918. From there they proceeded to Dunkerque, France, and detachments or flights of the squadron were attached to different units of the Royal Air Force, B. E. F., all along the British front, for further training.

* * * * * *

FRANK B. TYNDALL,
Capt., A. S. A., Commanding.

22d Aero Squadron in the Somme Defensive

U. S. AIR SERVICE, A. E. F.,
May 31, 1919.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

The pilots were sent to various training schools in England, while the enlisted personnel under the administrative officers went to Dunkerque.

* * * * * *

Headquarters, A, B, and C Flights * * * went to Dunkerque * * * on March 2, 1918. Here another split was made in the following assignments to units of the Royal Naval Air Service, which were engaged in day bombing. Hq. A and B Flights to No. 6 Squadron and C Flight to No. 2 Squadron. Later transfers were A Flight to No. 4 Aviation Service Depot at Guines for instruction and repair work, and B Flight to No. 5 Squadron, R. N. A. S., on the Somme, where one man was lost by capture.

The split squadron was * * * attached to British units * * * during the German drive of March 21. The segments underwent much experience in Hun bombing, sea raids, and shelling by the famous Ludendorf gun. During the British retreat, * * * camps were hurriedly broken up and repitched through a succession of stops at Mons-en-Chaussee, Champien, Bertangles, and Maison-Ronthieu for B Flight.

C Flight went to the 9th R. F. C. Squadron at Centerville [sic] * * *

* * * * * *

On June 24, 1918, the flights were reassembled at Guines and then went to the 3d Aviation Instruction Center of the A. E. F. at Issoudun * * *.

* * * * * *

ARTHUR RAYMOND BROOKS,
1st Lt., A. S., U. S. A.

28th Aero Squadron in the Somme Defensive

MITCHEL FIELD,
Long Island, N. Y., June 15, 1919.

From: Commanding Officer, 28th Aero Squadron

To: Executive Officer

[Extract]

* * * * * *

On February 25, 1918, the Squadron [28th Aero] embarked * * * on the White Star liner *Olympic*, disembarking on the morning of March 6, 1918. * * * the squadron detrained at Winchester in the late afternoon. After a 6 days' rest period we hiked to Romsey and were soon relieved of our commanding and flying officers; * * * the organization was divided into four flights, namely, Flights A, B, and C, and headquarters. * * * This division was necessary as the squadron was to be on duty with the Royal Flying Corps in France. * * * on the night of March 17 1918, the squadron landed at Le Havre, France.

Upon arrival at Rest Camp No. 2, Flight C was ordered to Villers-Bretonneux (Somme), for duty with the 25th Squadron, R. F. C. The other flights were ordered to Hazebrouck, Nord, and upon arrival there found the shells falling at intervals of one minute. Headquarters and Flight A joined the 57th Squadron, R. F. C., at Ste-Marie-Cappel, and B Flight joined 18th Squadron, R. F. C. at Triezennes. These were all-day bombing squadrons.

* * * * * *

During the period of training with the Royal Flying Corps, the squadron was under heavy shell fire at different intervals. The work of the organization was such as to call forth official recognition from R. F. C. Headquarters * * * The different R. F. C. Squadrons to which the flights were attached expressed * * * regret * * * [when] orders were received to assemble the squadron and proceed to Issoudun (Indre).

* * * * * *

Wm. E. GRIMMER, Jr.,
1st Lt., Air Service (A),
28th Aero Squadron.

The 148th Aero Squadron in the Somme Defensive

[Undated and Unsigned Document]*

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Chapter III

TRAINING IN FRANCE

As the men were now about to enter a training stage of nearly four months before they would take over the responsibilities of a war flying squadron, it was necessary to break the squadron into three divisions, each to be sent to a different Royal Air Force fighting squadron.* * *

On arriving at Le Havre the entire squadron proceeded to a rest camp * * * and the next day orders came through * * * Headquarters and A Flights * * * were ordered to join No. 54 Squadron, Royal Air Force, near Ham which was then very close to the lines. They left Le Havre on March 20 and * * *

* * * went by train to Rouen where they spent the night at a nearby rest camp, entraining again the next evening * * *. The men were in the famous "Chevaux 8 Hommes 40" cars and the night was cold and the wind piercing. By morning they pulled into Chaulnes, well up to the front and the sound of a continuous barrage * * * filled the air. The Germans by this time, the 22d, were bombarding Ham. The Railway Transport Officer at Chaulnes, * * * would not permit the detachment to go any farther toward the lines.* * * Chaulnes was in a fever of excitement, troop trains were being rushed through the town on the way to the Peronne and St-Quentin fronts * * * box-cars and coaches, filled with refugees * * * were moving westward * * * an aerial battle between Allied scout plane and a Hun two-seater took place over the town that afternoon. The Hun was finally brought down out of control.

The detachment in their cars were run in alongside the Chaulnes Station to remain for the night. A temporary camp was pitched about one hundred yards from this station. While the members of the detachment were retiring, a Hun bombing plane came over * * *

* * * In the meantime the detachment had been ordered to leave Chaulnes * * * all got aboard a train for Amiens, arriving there an hour or two later * * *

They remained in the cars at the Amiens Station that night * * * with * * * bombs falling all around them * * *

In the afternoon the detachment was moved to a schoolhouse in the city and about a quarter of a mile from the station. * * * [after three days] orders came through to go to Romescamp west of Amiens. After an eight-hour stay here they proceeded by train to No. 2 Rest Camp at Le Havre.

It was near Amiens at this time that Colonel Bolling, the American officer in charge of the aviation units attached to the British, was killed.

* * * After three days' rest, * * *

Headquarters and A Flights moved to Etaples, arriving there the night of April 3, * * * The next day they went by train to Aire where trucks of No. 40 Squadron * * * took them up to the airdrome, backed up against the town of Bruay. The men were billeted near the airdrome. A detail of thirty men was detached and sent to No. 4 Squadron, Australian Flying

* [Editorial Footnote: This document, the only one on file for this unit, is part of the Gorrell Collection of Air Corps documents in the files of GHQ, AEF for World War I.]

Corps, for training on the same field. The remainder were assigned to the 40th and the next day saw each man assigned to his particular duties and their training had begun at last.

As the Hun still continued his push, the Royal Air Force was evacuating their fields in front and many of the 148th men were detailed to go up an help dismantle airdromes of hangars, Nisson huts, etc. * * *

The 148th men with No. 40 Squadron were working on S. E. 5's. They * * * soon were taking an active part in taking care of the machines and doing the routine work of the Royal Air Force mechanic.

* * * * * *

About a week after the detachment had joined the 40th and 4th Squadrons, the Huns started shelling Bruay, alongside of which the airdrome was situated. * * *

* * * Now and then one would land very close to the airdrome, throwing pieces of shrapnel about the hangars and billets, but the town was obviously their mark, and work went on as usual in the hangars.

Every night the Gothas would come over, - some times in flights, and then the search-lights would get busy reaching about up there in the blackness, * * * In the meantime the "Archie" batteries would get in their good work and as long as the Huns stayed over the lines the white puffs would burst around them * * * Many times those bursts accomplished their purposes and the Hun machine would * * * crash somewhere nearby.

It was while the 148th men were at this airdrome that Lieut. Banks, No. 43 Squadron, R. A. F., brought down the first Gotha at night by going up in a Sopwith Camel scout plane and shooting one down in flames. Soon after this several night flying squadrons of Sop-with Camels were formed and their success in bringing Hun bombers by the aid of the search-lights was phenomenal.

* * * * * *

THE LYS OPERATION

April 9 - 27, 1918

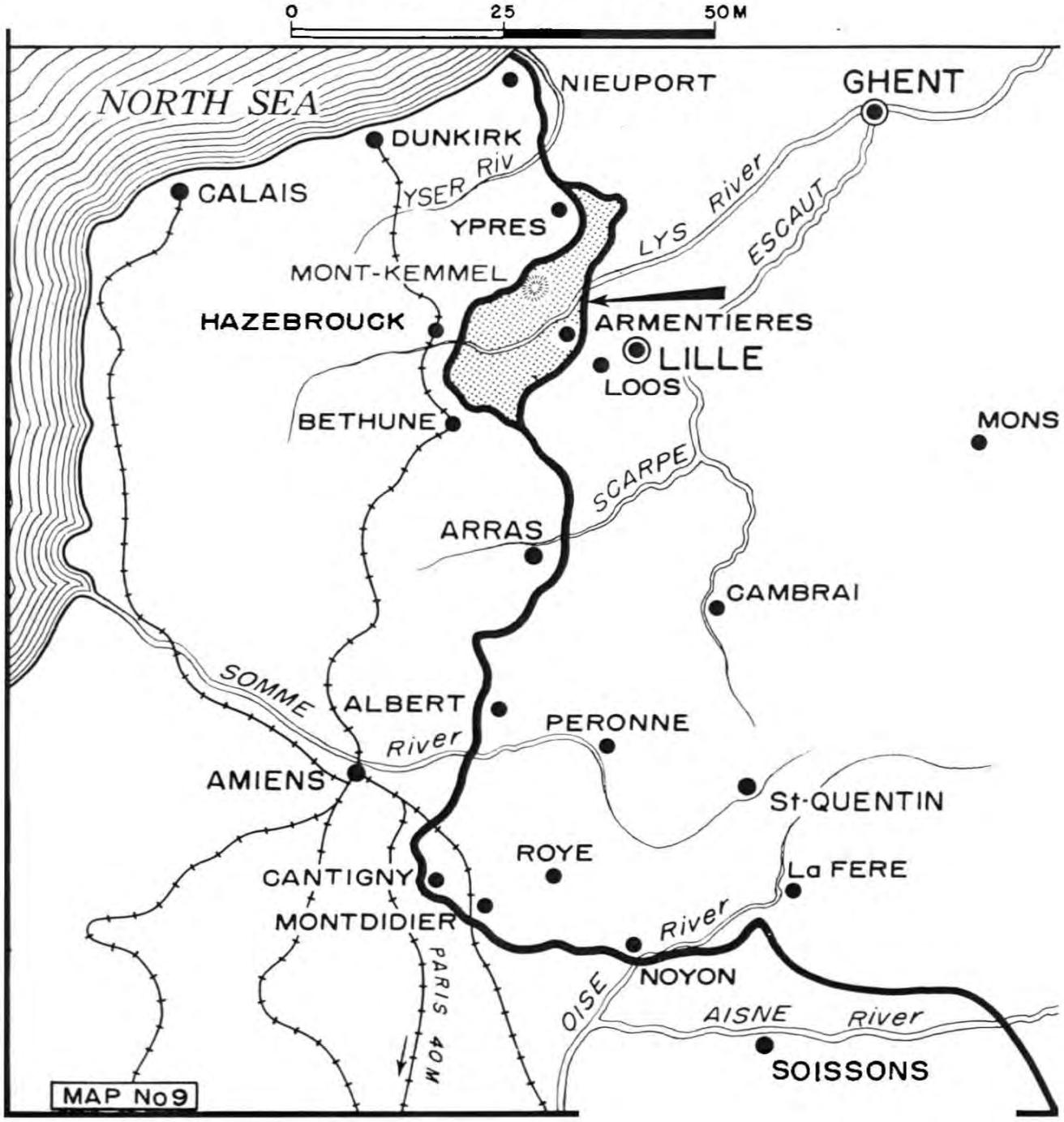
Preface

On April 9, 1918, German units broke through the British lines in FLANDERS on a 12-mile front along the LYS River south of YPRES. This drive culminated in the German capture of MONT-KEMMEL on April 25.

Associated with British units in this operation were the American 1st Gas Regiment (30th Engrs.), the 28th Pursuit Squadron, and the 16th Engineers Regiment.

LYS DEFENSIVE

9-27 APRIL 1918



HS Brit. File: Somme Defensive: Special Order

Critical Condition of British Front

SIR DOUGLAS HAIG'S ORDER TO THE ARMY

The following Special Order of the Day by Field Marshal Sir Douglas Haig is issued for the information of troops in France:

To all ranks of the British Army in France and Flanders.

Three weeks ago today the enemy began his terrific attacks against us on a 50-mile front. His objects are to separate us from the French, to take the Channel ports, and destroy the British Army.

In spite of throwing already 106 divisions into the battle, and enduring the most reckless sacrifice of human life, he has, as yet, made little progress towards his goals. We owe this to the determined fighting and self-sacrifice of our troops.

Words fail me to express the admiration which I feel for the splendid resistance offered by all ranks of our Army under the most trying circumstances.

Many amongst us now are tired. To those I would say that victory will belong to the side which holds out the longest.

The French Army is moving rapidly and in great force to our support.

There is no other course open to us but to fight it out. Every position must be held to the last man; there must be no retirement. With our backs to the wall, and believing in the justice of our cause, each one of us must fight on to the end.

The safety of our homes and the freedom of mankind depend alike upon the conduct of each one of us at this critical moment.

April 12, 1918.

HS Brit. File: American 11th Engrs.: Instruction

Combat Equipment for American Railway Engineers

4035/6 (Q. B. 1)

First Army

In regard to the regiments of railway engineers at present detached from the American Expeditionary Force for duty in your formation, the following instructions are circulated for your information.

1. The personnel will be armed and equipped with British rifles and bayonets, and in cases where the American scabbard will not take our bayonet, with scabbards and frogs.

The American rifle sling can be used on the British rifle.

2. The American arms, etc., replaced, will be withdrawn, packed, and sent down to the Ordnance Depot, CALAIS, for storage until such time as storage accommodation is available under the supervision of the American II Corps Headquarters.

3. Reinforcements for the above units will be sent up unarmed by the American Expeditionary Force, and on arrival in army areas will require to be equipped with rifles, bayonets, scabbards, and slings.

The American scabbard is in some cases fixed to the waistbelt, and may therefore be brought by reinforcements, in which case, provided the scabbard will take the British bayonet, they need not be replaced.

4. In regard to the personnel of these regiments who may be received into hospital and sent down to the base on account of wounds or sickness, the clothing and equipment (the property of the American Government) will be dealt with and treated in the same way as equipment and clothing of British troops, i. e.,

Clothing will be collected at the C. C. S. and returned to PARIS for cleaning and disinfection.

Equipment will be collected and returned to the Ordnance Base Depot supplying the formation to which the unit is attached where it will be overhauled and repaired.

The clothing and American equipment will, after overhauled, be packed and held ready for transfer to the American authorities under arrangements to be made by the Director of Ordnance Services.

R. S. MAY, M. G.,
for
Quartermaster General.

G. H. Q.
April 20, 1918

HS Brit. File: 16th Engrs.: Memorandum

11th and 16th Engineers Allotted to British First Army

O. B./2196/1.

First Army

[Extract]

The 11th and 16th Regiments of American Engineers, which are expected to arrive by rail commencing April 5 and 6, are allotted to First Army.

* * * * * *

K. WIGRAM, B. G.,
for
Lieutenant General,
C. G. S.,
Chief of the General Staff in the Field.

General Headquarters
April 5, 1918.

AG, GHQ, AEF: File 15390-A8: Letter

11th and 16th Engineers Arrive

G. H. Q. 1st ECHELON, B. E. F.,
April 10, 1918.

From: C. G., American troops with B. E. F.

To: Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F.

1. The arrival of the following units in this command, is hereby reported:
April 6---11th Engrs., Ry., Colonel Herbert Deakyne, Commanding.
Detrained at Savy
Now encamped at Wanquetin.
April 7---16th Engrs., Ry., Colonel Harry Burgess, Commanding.
Detrained at Savy
Now billeted in the neighborhood of that point.
2. These regiments are now under orders of the British authorities.

W. W. HARTS,
Brigadier General, N. A.,
Commanding.

142-11.4: Letter

16th Engineers in the Lys Operation

16th REGIMENT ENGINEERS, RAILWAY, A. E. F.,
May 8, 1918.

From: Commanding Officer, 16th Engineers, Railway

To: C. E. O., A. E. F. (Through Hq. A. E. F., with the B. E. F.)

Subject: Report of Operations for April 1918.

1. The regiment arrived at its new station on April 7, and commenced operations on April 10.
2. The entire regiment has been employed in railway construction, and has built eighteen miles of sixty centimetre railway with numerous standard gauge sidings.
3. The work has been completed in all respects with the exception of ballasting. Fifty per cent of the line remains to be ballasted.

H. BURGESS,
Colonel of Engineers,
Commanding.

30th Engineers (Gas and Flame) in the Lys Operation

O. A. 190.

1. The Headquarters 1st Battalion and A and B Companies, 30th Engineers of American Expeditionary Force, at present with First Army (SAINS-en-GOHELLE), will be withdrawn to tank corps area.

2. Movement will be carried out by supply train.

Entrainment will take place at HESDIN on April 23 under First Army arrangements; detrainment at AUCHY-les-HESDIN under tank corps arrangements.

3. On arrival in tank corps area those troops (strength approximately 600) will be administered by tank corps.

4. Spare kits will be collected from the HELFAUT area by lorries under arrangements which will be made by D. G. S. with O. C. Omnibus Park, FREVENT, and tank corps.

5. Further orders will be issued as to the movement of these troops to rejoin the American Expeditionary Force.

S. NELTHORPE,
Major,
for
Lieut. General,
Chief of the General Staff.

G. H. Q.
April 21, 1918.

142-33.2: Reports of Operations

1st BATTALION, 30th ENGINEERS, A. E. F.,
March 1918.

[Extract]

Company B of this battalion completed its training and was attached to Special Companies, R. E., B. E. F. [Royal Engineers, British Expeditionary Forces], and participated in front line offensive actions against the enemy for the entire month along the Lens sector. These actions occurred on March 21 and 28 at Cite St-Pierre. * * *

Company A of this battalion completed its training at Depot Special Brigade, R. E., B. E. F., and moved to the front, being attached to Special Companies, R. E., B. E. F. Company participated in actions of March 19 at Messines, March 19 at Frelinghien, March 27, at Neuve-Eglise and the action of March 21 at Warneton. * * *

L. E. ROBBE,
Major, 30th Engineers.

30th ENGINEERS,
May 1, 1918.

From: Commanding Officer, 30th Engineers, A. E. F.

To: Chief Engineer, A. E. F., through Chief of Gas Service.

[Extract]

1. Regimental Headquarters Detachment, 1st Battalion Headquarters Detachment, Medical Detachment, Company A and Company B, 30th Engineers, continued operations with British Expeditionary Forces as stated in March report. Each company was divided into four platoons and each platoon was attached to one of the Special Companies, R. E. These companies were actively engaged in gas attacks against the enemy, using projectors, Stokes mortars, and cylinders, participating in attacks at Erquinghem, Cite St-Emile, Lens, and other minor operations. * * *

2. During the month, companies and detachments mentioned above were withdrawn from the line. They assisted in an extensive movement of stores from Sains-en-Gohelle to Dieval. On April 22, they entrained at Barlin for Auchy-les-Hesdin where they remained until April 25, when they were moved to Chaumont by train and marched from Chaumont to La Ville-au-Bois, 6 kilometers, where they have since been billeted.

3. Companies C and D continued training at Humes until April 27 when they moved to La Ville-au-Bois, where they have since been billeted. The movement was made by automobile truck.

* * * * * *

E. J. ATKISSON,
Lt. Colonel, 30th Engineers, N. A.

2-11.4: Study

The 28th Aero Squadron in the Lys Operation *

[Extract]

* * * about [April 7] a part of B Flight was detached from the 18th Squadron, R. F. C., and joined the 40th Squadron, R. F. C.; they being exceptionally active. They were only here a short time and rejoined the command at Treizennes.

The Germans had started their new drive for the Channel ports, making their great attempt south of Ypres. Enemy artillery was shelling the airdrome at Treizennes forcing the 18th Squadron to move to safer quarters at Serny on April 8. By April 12, the Germans had gained rapidly and were within light artillery range of Ste-Marie-Cappel. Here all excess baggage and supplies were placed so that they could be destroyed in case the thin line of reserves gave way. This proved unnecessary, for the night was spent at the airdrome. On the 13th, however, Headquarters Flight, moved to Boisinghem, here being attached to the 206th Squadron, Royal Naval Air Force, equipped with De Haviland 9 day-bombers.

* This document is part of the Gorrell Collection, compiled to cover the activities of Air Corps units in World War I.

A Flight proceeded to Alquines, there being attached to the 98th Squadron, R. F. C., who were equipped with the same type of machines. On April 15, 206th Squadron with Headquarters Flight, joined the 98th Squadron with A Flight on the Alquines airdrome.

During this time, all the flights were receiving their initiation in modern warfare, and were much elated at receiving official recognition from General Headquarters, Royal Flying Corps, for their valuable assistance given during the strenuous days. The men had grown accustomed to the work and were fast becoming expert in the care of the machines. The work was interesting, being long-distance day bombing and reconnaissance missions over the lines of the First and Fifth Armies inclusive.

* * * * * *

AISNE DEFENSIVE OPERATION

May 27 - June 5, 1918

Preface

Germany's plan for her military campaigns in 1918 called first for the destruction of the British Army in the Spring, then, all forces were to be concentrated to crush France. In furtherance of the strike at the British, attacks were launched in PICARDY and FLANDERS during March and April. These failed in their announced proposed. Meanwhile, German preparations had gone steadily forward for a blow against the French along the AISNE River line.

The Allied High Command realized that a German attack was in the making, but, it was considered improbable that it would come against the AISNE front.

On the morning of May 27, German assault troops struck the AISNE front from between BERRY-au-BAC and ANIZY-le-CHATEAU. The blow was a complete surprise and the Germans overran the CHEMIN-des-DAMES positions and crossed the AISNE River by noon.

The progress of battle in the AISNE area is developed in the documents which follow.

2d Division, A. E. F.
Composition, May 29-July 3, 1918

DIVISION HEADQUARTERS

Division Commander - Maj. Gen. Omar Bundy
Chief of Staff - Col. Preston Brown

3d INFANTRY BRIGADE
Brig. Gen. Edward M. Lewis

9th Infantry
Col. Leroy S. Upton

23d Infantry
Col. Paul B. Malone

5th Machine Gun Battalion
Maj. Harry T. Lewis

4th MARINE BRIGADE (INF.)
Brig. Gen. James G. Harbord

See special table following
(5th Marines
(Col. Wendell C. Neville
(Col. Logan Feland
(6th Marines
(Col. Albertus W. Catlin, to 6/6
(Lt. Col. Harry Lee, from 6/7

6th Machine Gun Battalion
Maj. Edward B. Cole, to 6/10
Maj. L. W. T. Waller, from 6/20

2d FIELD ARTILLERY BRIGADE

Brig. Gen. Wm. Chamberlaine to 6/26
Col. Albert J. Bowley, from 6/27

12th Field Artillery (75)
Col. Manus McCloskey

15th Field Artillery (75)
Col. Joseph R. Davis

17 Field Artillery (155)
Col. Albert J. Bowley

2d Trench Mortar Battery
Capt. John Bonner, C. A. C., U. S. R.

DIVISIONAL TROOPS

4th Machine Gun Battalion
Maj. Edmund L. Zane

2d Engineers
Col. James F. McIndoe

1st Signal Battalion
Maj. Frank K. Chapin

Headquarters Troop

TRAINS

2d Train Headquaters and Military Police
Col. Russell C. Langdon, Inf.

2d Ammunition Train

2d Supply Train

2d Engineer Train

2d Sanitary Train
3 Ambulance Cos., Nos. 1, 15 and 16
4 Field Hospitals, Nos. 1, 15, 16 and 23

ATTACHED TROOPS

American

7th Infantry (3d Div.), June 16-23
(At times between June 19 and July 3)
2d Balloon Company
1st Bn., 30th Engrs. (1st Gas Regt.)
1st Flash Ranging Section

French

280th Aero Squadron
44th Balloon Company

French

(At times between June 2 and July 3)
12th Field Artillery (75)
3 Bns., 37th Field Artillery (75)
1st and 2d Bns., 232d Field Artillery (75)
1st Bn., 236th Field Artillery (75)
7th Bn., 107th Field Artillery (75)
1 Bn., 333d Artillery (155)

G-3; GHQ: 2d Div.: File 116: Designations of American Marine Corps Companies

4th MARINE BRIGADE (INF.)
2d Division, A. E. F.

5th MARINES

1st Battalion

Maj. Julius S. Turrill

8th (Regtl. M. G.) Co.
17th (A) Co.
49th (B) Co.
66th (C) Co.
67th (D) Co.

2d Battalion

Lt. Col. F. M. Wise
Maj. Ralph S. Keyser

18th (E) Co.
43d (F) Co.
51st (G) Co.
55th (H) Co.

3d Battalion

Maj. Benjamin S. Berry
Maj. Maurice E. Shearer

16th (I) Co.
20th (K) Co.
45th (L) Co.
47th (M) Co.

6th MARINES

1st Battalion

Maj. John H. Hughes

73d (Regtl. M. G.) Co
74th (A) Co.
75th (B) Co.
76th (C) Co.
95th (D) Co.

2d Battalion

Maj. Thomas W. Holcomb

78th (E) Co.
79th (F) Co.
80th (G) Co.
96th (H) Co.

3d Battalion

Maj. Berton W. Sibley

82d (I) Co.
83d (K) Co.
84th (L) Co.
97th (M) Co.

6th Machine Gun Battalion

15th (A) Co.
23d (B) Co.
77th (C) Co.
81st (D) Co.

2D DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Chaumont-en-Vexin, May 29, 1918.

[Extract]

Location: The CHAUMONT-en-VEXIN area.

* * * * * *

Ammunition on hand: Small arms: Belts and combat trains filled.

Artillery: Combat trains filled.

Ammunition trains filled.

Rations on hand: 3 days' reserve and 2 days' with troops.

2 days' reserve in supply trains.

Forage on hand: 3 days'.

* * * * * *

Available for duty: 1,063 officers, 25,602 men.

* * * * * *

WM. W. BESSELL,
Adjutant General, Adjutant.

202-32.1: Order

Division, A. E. F., Ordered to Another Area

FIELD ORDERS
No. 4

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
CHAUMONT-en-VEXIN, May 30, 1918---9:30 p. m.

[Extract]

MAPS: BEAUVAIS---ROUEN---1/50,000

1. The division moves to another area.
2. Movement by rail and bus.
   Exception: Motor transportation by marching.
3. Embussing and entraining begins May 31.

* * * * * *

10. Division headquarters closes at hour of departure of last train. Advanced echelon opens May 31, 4 p. m., at a point to be communicated verbally to general officers.

By command of Major General Bundy:

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div.: WWR: Vol. 9: Order

March of 2d Field Artillery Brigade from Chaumont-en-Vexin Area to Beavais Area

FIELD ORDERS No. 1

2d FIELD ARTILLERY BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
CHAUMONT-en-VEXIN-May 30, 1918.

[Extract]

MAPS: ROUEN, NE - SE) 1/50,000
BEAUVAIS, NW-SW)

Troops in order of March:

a. Brig. Hdq.
b. 12th F. A.
c. 17th F. A.
d. 15th F. A.
e. 2d T. B. Bn.

1. This Brigade marches to the zones of WARLUIS and AUNEUIL (BEAUVAIS area).

* * * * * *

10. Brigade headquarters will be AUNEUIL.

By command of Brigadier General Chamberlaine:

W. C. POTTER,
Lieut. Col., Field Artillery,
Adjutant.

202-33.3: Journal of Operations

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
CHAUMONT-en-VEXIN, May 30, 1918.

The 2d Division was stationed in the GISORS---CHAUMONT-en-VEXIN area for a period of training. On this day, the commanding general of the French Group Reserve Armies at NOAILLES requested that the division be moved into the BEAUVAIS area with headquarters at

AUNEUIL [OISE]. The movement was to be made by marching, commencing the morning of May 31 and terminating in two days.

All preparations were made for this move, when at about 5 p. m., a French staff officer arrived with an order to embus the infantry in French camions at 5 a. m., May 31, for the area around MEAUX [Seine-et-Marne]. At 12 midnight, another French officer arrived with the information that the remainder of the division, field artillery and the animal transportation of the infantry would move by rail. The first train was to leave at 5:30 a. m.

202-33.5: War Diary

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
CHAUMONT-en-VEXIN, May 30, 1918.

[Extract]

Location: The CHAUMONT-en-VEXIN area.

* * * * * *

Available for duty: 1,064 officers, 25,614 men.

* * * * * *

WILLIAM W. BESSELL,
Adjutant General, Adjutant.

202-32.7: Order

Orders to Close Gap at Ru d'Alland

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, G. S.
No. 970/3

FRENCH SIXTH ARMY,
TRILPORT, May 31, 1918---2 p. m.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 3,156

for the American 2d Division

1. The American 2d Division, whose infantry is being transported by truck and artillery by rail, has been placed at the disposal of the Sixth Army.

The infantry will detruck beginning at 3 p. m., in the region MAY-en-MULTIEN---ROUVRES ---NEUFCHELLES (on west bank of the OURCQ Canal).

The artillery will begin its detrainment probably during the night of May 31/June 1.

2. The General commanding the American 2d Division will direct the detrucking of his infantry, so as to place its mass in battle formation in rear of the valley of the CLIGNON, between MONTIGNY and GANDELU, inclusive, pushing forward his advance guard to the front CHEZY-en-ORXOIS---St-QUENTIN, in liaison:

On the west, with the elements of the French II Colonial Corps, which is located in the region Bois de BOURNEVILLE-MAROLLES;

On the east, with the elements of the French 73d Infantry Division which are operating in the region of PRIEZ.

Orders will be issued in proper time to direct the artillery on the point to be designated by the General commanding the American 2d Division.

Headquarters American 2d Division for May 31: MAY-en-MULTIEN.

3. The American 2d Division is placed under the orders of the General commanding the French VII Army Corps for the initial purpose of closing the gap at Ru d'ALLAND, and then to counterattack as soon as possible in the direction of PASSY-en-VALOIS---MARIZY-St-MARD.

DUCHENE.

202-32.7: Order

One Brigade 2d Division, A. E. F., Detached for Duty Under French VII Army Corps

[Comtemporary Translation]

3d Section, G. S.
No. 431

FRENCH VII ARMY CORPS,
MAREUIL-sur-OURCQ, May 31, 1918.

Special Order for the American 2d Div.

No. 1 By order of the General commanding the Sixth Army, one brigade of the 2d Division is placed under the orders of the VII A. C. for the operation of June 1.

No. 2 Upon receipt of this order, the brigade designated by the Commanding General of the 2d Div., will continue its advance towards the front and form for attack in rear of the front held by the French 4th Division.

The post of command of the 4th Div. is at CHEZY-en-ORXOIS.

The post of command of the American brigade under the orders of the VII A. C., will be at La Briqueterie, 2 kilometers west of CHEZY.

By command of Major General de Bazelaire:

MOURRUAU,
Chief of Staff.

Concentration of 2d Division, A. E. F.

FIELD ORDER
No. 5

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, May 31, 1918---7:40 p. m.

MAPS: MEUX 1/80,000

1. A strong enemy attack has developed on the line EPIEDS---ETREPILLY---BOURESCHES. The division passes from the French VII Army Corps to the French XXI Army Corps as reserve.

2. It will be concentrated at once in the area MONTREUIL---DHUISY---BEZU---COUPRU.

3. (a) 3d Brigade. In the zone MONTREUIL---DHUISY---MARIGNY---La FERTE---CHATEAU-THIERRY Road. Headquarters: MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS.

(b) 4th Brigade. In the zone La FERTE---CHATEAU-THIERRY Road---COUPRU---BEZU---CHARMOUST. Headquarters: BEZU.

(c) 2d Artillery Brigade. In zone of LIZY---COCHEREL Road---La FERTE---CHATEAU-THIERRY Road. Headquarters: COCHEREL.

(d) 2d Engineers to MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS. Hqs. Trains and M.P. to MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS.

Ammunition train to COCHEREL.
Supply Train to MEAUX.
Engineer Train to MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS.
Sanitary Train:
1 Ambulance Co. to COCHEREL.
1 Ambulance Co. to BEZU.
Remainder to DHUISY.

(e) Hqs. Troop MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS.
4th Machine Gun Bn. MONTBERTOIN.
1st Field Signal Bn. MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS.

4. The Signal Corps will connect division headquarters with the XXI Army Corps and the brigades and trains.

5. Division headquarters MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS.

By command of Major General Bundy:

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, May 31, 1918.

[Extract]

May 31, 1918.

After a night of intensive labor, the necessary orders and schedules were made out and the troops embarked for MEAUX and the movement began. The necessary staff officers were sent ahead by automobile and the proper quota left behind.

At French army headquarters at TRILPORT, verbal instructions were given that the division would occupy the area LIZY-sur-OURCQ---CROUY-sur-OURCQ---VENDREST, with division headquarters at CROUY-sur-OURCQ. Late in the afternoon, the leading elements of the infantry began to arrive. They were ordered to debus near the area MAY-en-MULTIEN, northeast of MEAUX, and there await concentration, as two days' march from the detraining station was necessary for the artillery and the animal transportation of the infantry. The first railroad train passed though MITRY-MORY, the regulating station, at 2:30 p. m. The detraining points were DAMMARTIN-en-GOELE, NANTEUIL-le-HAUDOUIN and ORMOY-VILLERS.

Hardly had the regiment debussed, when the French staff authorities urgently requested that the division take up the position between GANDELU and MONTIGNY-l'ALLIER, both northeast of MEAUX. Reports had it that the Germans were to attack that night. Strenuous efforts were made to gather up the remaining infantry elements, and the men with 100 rounds in their belts started for the designated positions. At about 8 p. m., a French staff officer met Colonel Preston Brown, the Chief of Staff, on the main highway about four kilometers north of MAY-en-MULTIEN and requested that the division take up a position instead, on the line NEUFCHELLES---ROUVRES with Division Headquarters at MAY-en-MULTIEN. Officers in cars were immediately sent out to divert troops to the new line. At 11 p. m., the last remaining infantry elements arrived by camion, save those delayed by broken machines.

At 2 p. m., a French staff officer advised Colonel C. H. Bridges, who remained behind at CHAUMONT-en-VEXIN in charge of the train movement, that 32 trains were all that could be provided and that the remaining elements would have to march overland. The railroad trains provided were sufficient to move the artillery. The transportation of the infantry had to march overland and moved out in three columns.

* * * * * *

202-33.5: War Diary

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, May 31, 1918.

[Extract]

Location: En route to area north of MEAUX.

* * * * * *

Weather: Fair

Remarks: The division moves to the new area as follows: The infantry by motor trucks furnished by the French, the animal transportation of the infantry and artillery by rail and the motor transportation overland.

WILLIAN W. BESSELL,
Adjutant General, Adjutant.

202-32.16: Field Message

[Contemporary Translation]

FROM: Gen. Michel [Comdg. French 43d Infantry Division].

AT: [La Loge.]

DATE: June 1, 1918 SENT: 3 a. m.

TO: Col. Paul B. Malone, Comdg. American 23d Infantry.

Go by PLATRIERE, CORMONT-le-GRAND, ECOUTE-s'il-PLEUT, Les GLANDONS.

At Les GLANDONS send one battalion to the north edge of Bois de VAURICHART to establish liaison with the left of the 43d Div. (on the ridge north of Bois de VEUILLY at the western point of the ridge) to establish a line along the Bois de MOULIN du RHONE---PREMONT---MOULIN-du-RHONE (inclusive).

The rest of the column will continue to COULOMBS, at COULOMBS one battalion will take BRUMETZ and establish a line BRUMETZ---Bois de MOULIN-du-RHONE, and seek to establish liaison around BRUMETZ with the VII A. C.

The other units of your column will constitute the reserve and remain at COULOMBS. A telephone line for communication will be laid along the line of march from La LOGE to COULOMBS. Send also a liaison officer to La LOGE.

Recommendations: Go quickly.

2. It is possible that in front of Bois de VEUILLY, PREMONT, Bois de MOULIN-du-RHONE, BRUMETZ, French troops will be found, look for them and gain contact north of Bois de VEUILLY and with the VII A. C. This is very urgent.

3. Send news and information to my headquarters at La LOGE.

202-32.7: Letter

2d Division, A. E. F., Directed to Rush One Regiment to Front to Meet Extreme Emergency

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, G. S.
No. 51/P. C.

FRENCH XXI ARMY CORPS,
CHAMIGNY, June 1, 1918.

General Degoutte, Commanding the XXI Army Corps

To: General Bundy, Commanding the American 2d Division

The enemy is attacking on the front ETREPILLY---Hill 190---La Gonetrie and slightly further to the south.

We have lost La GONETRIE, and the enemy is progressing at present in the direction of BOURESCHES.

Because of this menace, it is absolutely necessary that the line decided upon this morning in accord with you, be occupied as a measure of extreme urgency, by one of your regiments.

If the 23d has not yet arrived, I would request that you direct to this line your first available regiment.

As had been agreed upon by you this morning, this regiment will be placed at the disposal of General Michel, commanding the French 43d Division, until the time when you will assume command of a part of that front.

Since it is possible that the advance of the enemy will not permit this regiment to arrive in time on the predetermined line (Le THIOLET---TRIANGLE Farm---east edge of Bois de BELLEAU---ridge immediately dominating TORCY and BELLEAU), the regiment will have as its first objective, the occupation of the line passing through Le THIOLET---north edge of the Bois des CLEREMBAUTS---Hill 175 (1 km. southeast of LUCY-le-BOCAGE)---LUCY-le-BOCAGE---woods immediately northeast of LUCY-le-BOCAGE---and Hill 142.

DEGOUTTE,
General, Commanding the XXI Army Corps.

202-32.1: Order

American 9th Infantry Takes up Front Line Position

FIELD ORDER
No. 1

9TH U. S. INFANTRY,
June 1, 1918--8:10 a. m.

1. The Boche have advanced west of CHATEAU-THIERRY. The French hold the line between us and them.

2. This regiment takes up a position between here and CHATEAU-THIERRY.

3. The 2d Battalion advances to first crossroads northeast of here (Ferme PARIS), then east through fields Ferme PARIS to Le THIOLET, and takes up a position as indicated on the map, 3 companies in line, one in support. 1st Battalion advances southeast from

the crossroads DOMPTIN and takes up position as indicated on the map. Its right resting on MONT de BONNEIL. The 33d French on its right (liaison with flank forces and each other).

P. C. of regiment on road bend 100 meters north of AULNOIS.

3d Bn. and headquarters company now en route east on this road, will join regiment and constitute regimental reserve.

Men will be cautioned to make every cartridge count. Patrols to east of our line to connect with French forces, reported between us and the Boche.

Special attention to ravine. Be prepared to repel hostile aeroplanes and minimize losses by open formation of attack.

Liaison group to P. C. regiment as soon as P. C. bn. is established.

Regimental aid station DOMPTIN.

Ample protection provided on all sides, 100 meters between companies advancing, each company to have wire cutters at hand.

Dictated by Colonel Leroy S. Upton, American 9th Inf., PARIS-METZ Road about 7 kilometers west of CHATEAU-THIERRY.

202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Major Lay, 4th Marine Brigade

AT: MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS

DATE: June 1, 1918 SENT: 9:40 a. m.

TO: 2d Division, A. E. F.

At 8:50 a. m., message from Colonel Catlin, C. O., 6th Marines:

"The enemy was bombarding LUCY and TRIANGLE Farms heavily with shrapnel and H. E."

Action by 4th Brigade:

"I have notified the French division and all our elements of the 3d Brigade."

"At 9:15, the 6th Machine Gun Bn. reported the enemy advancing en masse on the PARIS Road towards the TRIANGLE Farm."

202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Lt. Hunt

AT: ISSONGE Ferme

DATE: June 1, 1918

TO: Headquarters 2d Division, A. E. F.

Strong attack on BELLEAU just north of BOURESCHES. Fighting in the village. The Boche holds Bois de BOURESCHES. French are just at south of the village. The Germans

are advancing in the ravine just to the east of LUCY. They are coming down the ravine west of HAUTEVESNES, and attacking VEUILLY.

HENRY L. HUNT,
1st Lt., Asst. Liaison Officer.

Rec'd. Hq. 2d Div.: 11:45 a. m.

202-32.16: Field Message

[Contemporary Translation]

FROM: French Squadron SAL. 27

DATE: June 1, 1918 RECEIVED: 4 p. m.

TO: Hq. 2d Division, A. E. F. SENT BY: Dropped Message

3 p. m. American reinforcements (east of DOMPTIN) about 1 bn. towards AULNOIS going eastwards, also about La CROISETTE, on the PARIS Road towards Le THIOLET. Intermittent shrapnel fire on VAUX and wood N. W.

4 p. m. Isolated Boche on the road, east of Bois des ROCHETS at LAUCONNOIS Ferme, at CHANTE-MERLE and at GRANDE-PICARDIE Ferme.

Isolated Frenchmen near Bois de la MARETTE and CROGIS.

Railroad bridge S. W. of Chateau intact. French elements eastern outskirt of BOURESCHES.

202-32.16: Field Message

[Contemporary Translation]

FROM: Lieut. Chassier, Squadron 106, French 43d Inf. Div.

DATE: June 1, 1918. HOUR: 4 p. m. SENT BY: Dropped Message.

TO: Hq. 2d Division, A. E. F.

Little enemy activity. The infantrymen have most probably dug themselves in as they cannot be seen. No movement of any importance in the rear zone. No batteries seen in action. We are firing very strongly with shrapnel on ETREPILLY.

A violent barrage fire of 75's was opened at 3:35 p. m., on Hill 128, southern edge of ETREPILLY Wood.

Came down at a low altitude over ETREPILLY and VAUX was fired at with machine guns.

202-32.16: Message

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade

AT: LUCY-le-BOCAGE

DATE: June 1, 1918 SENT: 4:10 p. m.

TO: Commanding General, 2d Division, A. E. F.

Have reported to C. G., French 43d Div. and established liaison. Troops arriving by camion going in between Le THIOLET and LUCY-le-BOCAGE. Important that available engineers with plenty of tools come as soon as infantry finish with camions. Should debus at Ferme PARIS, and march in small columns about evenly distributed from Le THIOLET to LUCY-le-BOCAGE. Hurry them.

JAMES G. HARBORD,
Brig. Gen., U. S A.,
Comdg. 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., 5th Regt. Marines

AT: MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS

DATE: June 1, 1918 SENT: 4:10 p. m.

TO: C. O., 3d Bn. Amer. 5th Marines

Proceed at once with your battalion to PYRAMIDE ready for action. Place your battalion in rear of 2d Bn., in column of route on left of road and await orders.

WENDELL C. NEVILLE,
Col., Comdg.

202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G., Amer. 4th Brig.

AT: PYRAMIDE

DATE: June 1 SENT BY: 5:05 p. m.

TO: C. G. 2d Division

2d Bn., 6th Marines in line from Le THIOLET through CLEREMBAUTS Wood and TRIANGLE Farm to LUCY. Instructed to hold this line. 1st Bn., 6th Marines going into line from

LUCY through Hill 142. 3d Bn. in support at La VOIE-du-CHATEL which is also P. C. of 6th Marines. 6th M. G. Bn. distributed a long line as given. No instructions as to any evacuation of wounded.

JAMES G. HARBORD,
Brig. Gen., U. S. Army.

202-32.1: Order

2d Division, A. E. F., Ordered to Support Position

FIELD ORDERS
No. 6

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, June 1, 1918--6 p. m.

MAP: MEUX 1:80,000

1. The enemy attacks in force on the line CHATEAU-THIERRY---BOURESCHES---MONTHIERS.

The division forms part of the XXI Army Corps, whose headquarters are at CHARMIGNY.

The 164th Division, south of the LIZY-sur-OURCQ---CHATEAU-THIERRY Road, holds the line ESSOMES---MONNEAUX---LAROCHE.

Headquarters: Ferme de BEAUREPAIRE

The 43d Division, north of the LIZY-sur-OURCQ---CHATEAU-THIERRY Road, holds the line La ROCHE---BOURESCHES---Chateau de BELLEAU.

Headquarters: La LOGE.

2. The division will occupy and hold the line BONNEIL---Le THIOLET---Chateau de BELLEAU.

3. (a) 3d Brigade. Sector BONNEIL-le-THIOLET (both inclusive).

Headquarters: VERTELET Ferme

(b) 4th Brigade. Sector Le THIOLET (exclusive)-Chateau de BELLEAU (inclusive).

Headquarters: PYRAMIDE.

(c) The 2d Artillery Brigade will concentrate in the area COCHEREL.

The commanding general will report the assembly of his command to these headquarters.

(d) The 1st Battalion, 5th Marines, posted southwest of PYRAMIDE and north of the LIZY---CHATEAU-THIERRY Road, and the 2d Battalion, 23d Infantry posted in the ravine southeast of La LONGUE Ferme-both battalions reinforced by a battalion of engineers as indicated in paragraph (e), and the 4th Machine Gun Battalion posted at MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, constitute the divisional reserve.

(e) Headquarters 2d Engineers to MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS.

1 battalion will be sent to the 3d Brigade for entrenching duty. Upon completion it will join the 2d Battalion, 23d Infantry in reserve.

1 battalion will be sent to the 4th Brigade for entrenching duty. Upon completion it will join the 1st Battalion, 5th Marines in reserve.

(f) The 1st Field Signal Bn. will establish lines of information to the XXI Army Corps, brigades, artillery, ammunition train, and divisional reserve, using French lines whenever practicable.

(x) The Commanding Officer, Military Police will establish a barrier on the line Ste-AULDE---MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS---GERMIGNY---GANDELU; arrest all stragglers and send them to their organizations. He will cause a detail of one officer and twenty-five men to take post in MEAUX.

4. SANITARY TRAIN:
Ambulance Co. No. 1 to VENDREST
Ambulance Co. No. 15 to DHUISY
Ambulance Co. No. 16 (en route) to be assigned by division surgeon, and location reported.
Ambulance Co. No. 23 to MEAUX

Field Hospital No. 1 to BEZU
Field Hospital No. 15 to COCHEREL
Field Hospital No. 16 to MEAUX
Field Hospital No. 23 to MEAUX

AMMUNITION TRAIN:
Motor bn. to woods south. Horse bn. to woods northeast of DHUISY.

ENGINEER TRAIN:
To one kilometer west of MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, on LIZY---CHATEAU-THIERRY Road.

SUPPLY TRAIN:
To MEAUX.

Field and combat trains (artillery excepted) to COCHEREL.
Those of artillery to join organizations.

5. Headquarters: MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS

By command of Major General Bundy:

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
PB-cf Chief of Staff.

202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Colonel Catlin, Amer. 6th Regiment.

AT: La VOIE-du-CHATEL.

DATE: June 1, 1918 SENT: 6:50 p. m. No. 1

TO: Headquarters 4th Brigade

Regiment in position assigned. Liaison established. None of the battalions were issued rations. Request that rations be sent tonight by truck.

ALBERTUS W. CATLIN.

202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., 23d Inf.

AT: VERTELET Farm

DATE: June 1, 1918. SENT: 6:35 p. m. No. 15

TO: C. O., 9th Inf., Les AULNOIS-BONTEMPS.

Am in position in the woods just west of COUPRU and east of VERTELET Farm, two battalions ready to hold position or support you. Have sent forward patrols to connect with your battalions in line.

PAUL B. MALONE,
Colonel, 23d Infantry.

Rec'd: 7:15 p. m.

202-32.1: Order

15th Field Artillery, A. E. F., Bivouacs at La Rue

FIELD ORDERS
No. 8

15th FIELD ARTILLERY,
CHATEAU la RUE, June 1, 1918--8 p. m.

1. The enemy is energetically pushing his offensive. There is now severe fighting on the line BUSSIARES---BOURESCHES---NOGENTEL, in which the infantry of our division is engaged.

2. (a) The regiment will go into camp or bivouac.

(b) All vehicles men, animals, shelters, etc., will be placed under trees or camouflaged so that the attention of enemy aviators will not be attracted.

(c) Organizations arriving in hours of darkness may encamp in field marked X until daybreak. At daybreak proper place will be occupied.

3. (a) Immediately after arrival in park, guns of batteries will be laid to cover points as follows:

Battery A CHATEAU-THIERRY---La FERTE Highway from Les PONCETS to a point 500 meters south of that place.

Battery B DHUISY.

Battery D CHATEAU-THIERRY---La FERTE Highway from fork of COCHEREL Road to point 1 kilometer south of road fork.

Battery B BEZU-le-GUERY.

Battery C Bridge over Marne between MERY-sur-MARNE and SAACY.

Battery F Road between CHAUMONT and Ste-AULDE.

4. Organizations will be kept well in hand and in readiness to move on very short notice.

Wagons will be kept packed except for bare necessities.

5. (a) Animals may be watered at CHAMIGNY, VAUX or Ste-AULDE. Excellent facilities for watering in the Marne exist at Ste-AULDE, but care must be taken that animals do not go beyond their depth.

(b) No grounds except those assigned will be entered by animals or men.

* * * * * *

6. Regimental Headquarters at Chateau la RUE. Each organization will keep a liaison agent at headquarters at all times.

7. (a) An outpost will be posted under the direction of Capt. C. G. Helmick, who is designated as outpost commander.

(b) Machine guns will be mounted prepared for action near the batteries to which they pertain.

(c) All officers and men will sleep with gas masks at hand for instant use.

(d) Each battery will post a stable guard and a suitable guard for protection of personnel.

J. R. DAVIS,
Lt. Colonel, 15th F. A.,
Commanding.

202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., 23d Inf.

AT: Vertelet Ferme

DATE: June 1, 1918 SENT: 8:45 p. m. No. 42

TO: C. O., Reserve, 4th Brigade

2 bns., 23d Inf., brigade reserve in woods between VERTELET Ferme and COUPRU.

1 bn., 23d Inf. Div. reserve in wood 300 meters south of CHATEAU-THIERRY and at point shown on sketch.

PAUL B. MALONE,
Colonel, 23d Infantry.

HS Fr. Files: Sixth Army: 416-30.1: Order

2d Division, A. E. F., Placed at Disposition of French XXI Army Corps

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, G. S.
No. 1,006/3

FRENCH SIXTH ARMY,
Trilport, June 1, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 3,171

[Extract]

* * * * * *

II. The American 2d Division is placed at the disposal of the French XXI Army Corps with headquarters at MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS

* * * * * *

DUCHENE.

2d Div.: WWR: Vol. 9: Intelligence Report

2d DIVISION, A.E. F.,
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, June 1, 1918.

INFORMATION CONCERNING THE GERMAN 28th DIVISION

Composition:
Cavalry:
2d Squadron, 5th Jaeger Regt.

3d Brig.
55th Infantry Brigade:
40th Fusiliers
100th Body Grenadiers
[Leib Grenadier Regiment No. 100]
110th Grenadiers
[Grenadier Regiment No. 109]

Artillery: 14th F. A. R. (6 4-gun and 3 4-how. btrys .). It is possible that the 50th F. A. R. is with it also.
Pioneers: 2d and 5th Field Cos. of I Pioneer Bn. No. 14. 26th Minenwerfer Co.
Signals: 28th Telephone Detachment. Train: 67th Staf. Stab.
Field Post Office: No. 899. L. M. Column.

* * * * * *

In January, 1917, it was sent to VERDUN and held the sector of Bois des CAURIERES until the beginning of September. It suffered in the French attacks of August and September. The division was then sent to ALSACE for rest, N. W. of ALTKIRCH.

Early in January 1918, it relieved the 227th Div. at Mont CORNILLET in CHAMPAGNE, a sector which had become quiet. On February 16, it was relieved and proceeded to AVESNES by rail and began to train for open warfare. It remained there until March 14, 1918, when it commenced to march to the front by night, arriving in line March 20, N. W. of St-QUENTIN. On March 21, it was in line and attacked in the great offensive against FAYET. On March 23, it passed through SAVY and reached VAUX; on March 26, it passed through PARVILLERS and ERCHES, proceeding on March 27 via WARSY to BECQUIGNY. The lst Bn. of the 110th lost very heavily on March 24, including the battalion commander. The 6th Co. of the 110th had lost 75 per cent by March 27. A man of the 12th Co., 40th Fusiliers wrote that on March 29, his company had lost 63 men.

On March 29-30, the division was withdrawn for reconstitution. Before the division had left line it had begun to receive replacements, largely of the 1919 class and it was brought up to strength in the rear area. This division was mentioned in German publications as having distinguished itself in the SOMME offensive.

When the German offensive on the AISNE began on March 27, the 28th Div. was in line S. W. of GARONNE [PERONNE?] and was of the first to break through the line. It lost hardly any prisoners in the entire advance to the MARNE and it is believed that its losses were not heavy in the course of the advance. On May 29, the Emperor telegraphed to the Empress that the 28th Division had "distinguished" itself again.

Just as the division reached the MARNE its commander, Prince von Buchau, was killed.

On March 30, as soon as the 28th Div. had reached and secured possession of the north bank of the MARNE, it was relieved by the 231st Div.

The 28th Division is one of the best of the German divisions. It has the title of the "Conquerors of Lorette" and it distinguished itself in early part of 1917 at VERDUN, at CAMBRAI in the German counteroffensive, on the Somme in March, 1918, and in the AISNE offensive of May 27.

* * * * * *

202-32.7: Order

Assignment of 2d Division, A. E. F., to Front Line Sector

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, G. S.
No. 62/P. C.

FRENCH XXI ARMY CORPS,
CHAMIGNY, June 1, 1918.

GENERAL OPERATIONS ORDER

[Extract]

I. SITUATION.

At close of day the front occupied by our troops is outlined in general by the following points.

BUSSIARES---TORCY---BELLEAU---BOURESCHES---Le TRIANGLE---Bois des CLEREMBAUTS ---Bois de la MARETTE---CROGIS---Bois du LOUP.

CHATEAU-THIERRY continues to hold.

On the left, the situation is rather undefined; it seems that we have still some elements in the region of HAUTEVESNES.

II. The general mission remains the same for all units engaged.

The line of support, organized and occupied during the day of June 1 by two regiments of the American 2d Division, is nearly in contact with the enemy:

1. General Bundy, commanding the American 2d Division, will take command of the battlefield which is limited as follows: Right (east) boundary also right boundary of the XXI Army Corps and left boundary of the French XXXVIII Army Corps, viz: COUPETTES (3 km. N. of CHATEAU-THIERRY)---VINCELLES---MONNEAUX (to XXXVIII A. C.)---Ferme MALASSISE (to XXXVIII A. C.)---stream descending between La GENETTE Farm and Ferme Bois-FONDE to SAULCHERY.

Left boundary of American 2d Division (also right boundary of French 43d Infantry Division):

MONTHIERS (to 43d Div.)---TORCY (to 2d Div.)---CHAMPILLON (to 2d Div.)---La VOIE-du-Chatel (to 2d Div.)---MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS (to 2d Div.)---line parallel to and 200 meters west of the main road to La FERTE---La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE (to 2d Div.).

2. General Michel, commanding the French 43d Division, will take command of the zone situated to the left (west) of the American 2d Division between the left boundary of that division and the left boundary of the XXI Army Corps (also right limit of the French VII Army Corps), viz:

LATILLY (to VII A. C.)---SOMMELANS (to XXI A. C.)---Saint GENGOULPH (to XXI A. C.) ---GANDELU (XXI A. C.)---COULOMBS (VII A. C.)---VENDREST (to VII A. C.)---crossroads at northwest corner of La TROUSSEE Chateau---main road from LIZY-sur-OURCQ to railroad track (to 43d Div.)---railroad track between VIEUX-MOULIN and railroad bridge west of MARY---the MARY-sur-MARNE bridge (to 43d Div.).

3. General Gaucher, commanding the French 164th Infantry Division, with his staff, will remain at the disposal of the general commanding the American 2d Division until further orders:

a. To give him all necessary information concerning the French troops in the sector, the terrain and, in a general way, to assist him in the task entrusted to him.

b. To exercise particular care that adequate defense is assured between the east boundary of the American 2d Division and the MARNE. To this end, until the French 10th Colonial Infantry Division has provided the defense of this sector by designating a responsible commander, furnished with sufficient means, General Gaucher will designate a commander of that zone and give him the necessary orders.

III. To the same end, the colonel commanding the artillery of the XXI Army Corps will designate a field officer to take command of the French artillery units in the sector of the American 2d Division. This field officer will detach permanently a liaison officer to the staff of the artillery brigade of the American 2d Division.

At every telephone post in the sector of the American 2d Division, French telephone operators will assist the American operators. These French operators will be supplied by the telegraph detachment of the French 164th Division. The detachment commander will take station near the French telegraph officer on duty with the American 2d Division, who will exercise authority over the detachment and likewise over the French radios also left at the posts.

IV. Conversely, the General commanding the American 2d Division and the general commanding the artillery of that division will detach permanently to the General commanding the XXI Army Corps and to the commander of the army corps artillery, a duly qualified liaison officer, with interpreter, if available.

V. Conditions for Taking over the Sector.

* * * * * *

b. Machine Gun Companies: The French machine gun companies will remain under the orders of the American infantry regimental commanders, in whose sectors they may be

placed, until the General commanding the American 2d Division informs the General commanding the XXI Army Corps that the American machine gun units have arrived. * * *

* * * * * * *

VI. Command in the new zones will pass at 9 a. m., June 3.

All French troops which at present have not been passed through by American troops will remain in place and come under the command of the General commanding the American 2d Division.

No withdrawal can be considered under any pretext whatsoever.

The Generals commanding the French 43d and 164th Divisions and the American 2d Division regulate the details of the operations by direct agreement.

VII. AXIS OF LIAISON.

* * * * * * *

b. Two secondary axis:

For the American 2d Div.: CROGIS---DOMPTIN---VILLERS-sur-MARNE---CROUTTES ---NANTEUIL-sur-MARNE.

* * * * * * *

c. Transversals to be designated by the divisions.

VIII. COMMAND POSTS

C. P. XXI Army Corps	:	CHAMIGNY
C. P. French 43d Div.	:	La LOGE
C. P. American 2d Div.	:	MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS
C. P. French 164th Div.	:	MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS

DEGOUTTE,
The General Commanding the
XXI Army Corps.

202-11.5: War Diary

4th BRIGADE, U. S. M. C.,
ISSONGE Ferme, June 1, 1918.

May 30 to June 1, 1918

[Extract]

May 30, 1918: Memorial Day. No drills. Memorial day exercises as prescribed by General Order from Headquarters, A. E. F. At 8 p. m., received orders from division headquarters to pack up and stand by for an immediate move. Weather clear.

May 31: Movement of the brigade commenced during the night. Brigade headquarters left at 4 a. m. this morning. Regiments embarked in camions during night and morning. Travelling all day. Weather clear and warm.

June 1: Troops arrived at the front during night and morning. Disembarked from camions at different points and are marching toward the line. The rapid advance of the Germans within the past few days and the tired condition of the French troops make it

imperative that the division go into the line immediately. Men are somewhat stiff and tired after a 24-hour camion trip. Division headquarters established at MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS. Brigade headquarters temporarily established there also in the automobile of the commanding general. * * * Covering the area of future operations of the brigade, the map is plotted in detail and includes the various points mentioned hereinafter. The first contingent of the brigade reached the line during the afternoon. Brigade headquarters established at the Issonge Farmhouse at about 4:45 p. m.

* * * * * *

At midnight, this date, the 6th Regiment and part of the 6th Machine Gun Battalion was in position as indicated above and 5th Regiment is moving up. To our right is the 9th Infantry, and to our left the 23d Infantry. French troops slightly in rear of BUSSIARES, TORCY, Hill 133, and south of BOURESCHES, Hill 138. Weather clear.

202-33.3: Journal of Operations

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, June 1, 1918.

At midnight May 31, a French staff officer encountered Colonel Preston Brown, the Chief of Staff, who was on the field directing the location of the troops, and delivered an army order requiring concentration of division as an emergency around the area MONTREUIL -aux-LIONS. The necessary orders were given and the troops made a forced march to MONTREUEL, arriving there a little after daybreak. The situation was very grave as the Germans were pushing along the CHATEAU-THIERRY---PARIS Road. The roads were blocked with troops and refugees streaming to the rear. The 9th Infantry in the lead was given verbal orders by a French staff officer to take up a position across the CHATEAU-THIERRY---PARIS Road. The 23d Infantry was to take up a position on the left of the 9th. Being at the rear of the column and the situation being somewhat tense, the 6th Marines instead took up the position near Le THIOLET north of the CHATEAU-THIERRY---PARIS Road, the 9th Infantry being south of the road. The 23d Infantry and the 5th Marines were held in reserve. Supply trucks were unloaded and extra ammunition was loaded up and pushed forward to the troops. Two days' rations were immediately placed behind the troops. A staff officer arrived with the information that 18 of the railroad trains had been cancelled and these elements were marching overland. Dispatch riders were sent out directing these troops to proceed by forced marches, officers were stationed at various detraining points to accelerate the approach of the artillery, and ammunition dumps were established at LIZY-sur-OURCQ. Railhead was established at MEAUX and division headquarters at MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS. By evening practically all of the infantry was up. Machine guns were much needed, but as they were marching overland, would not arrive for two days. Their route of march was ascertained, the supply train emptied and sent after them, bringing the personnel, guns and ammunition to the front. The artillery began to arrive. The engineer train was advanced and tools issued and entrenching began. At midnight, the corps commander called with the information that a gap of nearly four kilometers existed in the line near GANDELU and that a German attack might be expected at any moment. The 23d Infantry reinforced by a battalion of the 5th Marines and the 5th Machine Gun Battalion, less two companies, and a company of engineers were roused from their sleep and made a forced march to the designated spot. A wire was laid from the headquarters of the 164th French Division following the 23d Infantry. The detachment was in position by daylight, June 2. It was temporarily detached from the 2d Division and placed under the command of the French 43d Division.

The 2d Division is occupying a support position in rear of the French troops that are in the front first lines. No sector or command has yet been given the Commanding General of the 2d Division. It forms part of the XXI Army Corps, French, whose headquarters are CHARMIGNY.

202-33.5: War Diary

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, June 1, 1918.

[Extract]

Location: In position west of CHATEAU-THIERRY, holding a general line BONNEIL, Le THIOLET, TRIANGLE, LUCY le-BOCAGE, CHAMPILLON, Bois de VEUILLY. Division Headquarters at MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS.

* * * * * *

Available for duty 1,060 officers, 25,630 men.

* * * * *

WILLIAM W. BESSELL,
Adjutant General, Adjutant.

HS Fr. Files: XXI A. C.: 445-30.1: Order

American Regiment to be Attached to French 43d Division

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, G.S.
No. 64/P. C.

FRENCH XXI ARMY CORPS,
Chamigny, June 2, 1918---12:15 a. m.

The Commanding General, American 2d Division, will be prepared to place one infantry regiment at the disposal of the French 43d Infantry Division, upon call of General Michel.

General Michel will ascertain at once from the Commanding General, VII Army Corps, or from the commander of the division immediately to his left, the exact point upon which the right flank of the VII Army Corps is resting.

On receipt of this information he will call upon the Commanding General, 2d Division for one American infantry regiment, if he deems such measure expedient. This regiment will be employed to organize and eventually defend a line which will definitely debar the enemy from the gap reported to exist between the VI Army Corps and the 43d Infantry Division.

All the movements necessary for this operation will be executed without delay. The Commanding General, 43d Division will determine the exact line to be occupied and defended by the American regiment.

DEGOUTTE,
Commanding General, XXI A. C.

202-32.16: Field Message

[Contemporary Translation]

June 2, 1918.

FRENCH ELEMENTS IN ADVANCE OF THE AMERICAN LINE:

BOURESCHES	356th Regt. 214th Regt Some units
Bois de BELLEAU	158th Regt. " "
Des BELLEAU TORCY [sic]	152d Regt. " "
BUSSIARES, to the south	59th and 43d B. C. P.: (Dismounted 31st and 1st B. C. P.: Chasseurs)
To the left and in rear	149th Regt. Some units.
Bois de VEUILLY	367th Regt. Some units.

General MICHEL,
Commanding French 43d Inf. Div.,
C. P. La LOGE.

Bois des Clerembauts to 192d; 1 Bn. 356th

192d to point S. E. of Bois de la MARETTE---Dismounted bn. of 4th Brig. (lt)
2d and 4th Hussars.

General GAUCHER,
Comdg. French 164th Inf. Div.,
C. P. MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS.

Above reports brought in direct from General Michel by Lt. Wouillemont of the French Mission, 2 a. m.



LUCY-LE-BOCAGE---BELLEAU WOOD AREA
Looking north from Grand-Montgivrault

202-32.1: Letter

American 23d Infantry Ordered to Vicinity of Gandelu.

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, June 2 1918.

[Extract]

Col. Paul B. Malone, Commanding American 23d Infantry.

The division commander directs that you proceed with the:

23d Infantry
1st Bn., 5th Marines
5th Machine Gun Battalion and
1 Co. of the 2d Engineers

to the vicinity of GANDELU, to take position there under the directions given you by General Michel, Commanding the French 43d Division.

* * * * * *

Your command is under General Michel.

* * * * * *

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

202-32.1: Order

Reestablishment of Lost Liaison

FIELD ORDERS
No. 36

23d INFANTRY, A. E. F.,
COUPRU, June 2, 1918---2:40 a. m.

1. Liaison is lost between the 43d Division on the right and the VII Army Corps on the left.

2. This command, consisting of the 23d Infantry, one battalion Marine Corps, 5th Machine Gun Battalion and one company of the 2d Engineers, will march via PLATRIERE---CORMONT-le-GRAND---ECOUTE-s'il-PLEUT---Les GLANDONS---GERMIGNY---COULOMBS, to reestablish liaison.

3. a. At Les GLANDONS, the 1st Battalion, Marine Corps, one co., 5th Machine Gun Bn., 1 platoon of the 2d Engineers, will reestablish the line from the left flank of the 43d Division along the northern edge of the Bois de VAURICHART to PREMONT, inclusive.

b. The rest of the column will continue the march and, at GERMIGNY, the 3d Battalion, 23d Infantry, one company, 5th Machine Gun Battalion, and one platoon engineers will reestablish the line from PREMONT, exclusive, along the line of woods at MOULIN-du RHONE Ferme, to the ravine west of Moulin-CLIGNON, inclusive.

c. The rest of the column will continue the march and, at COULOMBS, will march towards BRUMETZ, and reestablish the line from the left flank of the 3d Battalion to the right flank of the VII Army Corps in the vicinity of BRUMETZ.

d. The rest of the column consisting of the 2d Battalion, 23d Infantry, Machine Gun Battalion, less three companies, will constitute the reserve and will remain at COULOMBS.

e. The division signal officer has been directed to establish a line of information from Headquarters, 43d Division, at La LOGE to COULOMBS, along the line of march.

The signal troops, 23d Infantry, will connect the battalions with my headquarters.

The call "Where are you?" by the division avion is six red stars, or six white stars, or these two signals combined.

4. a. Rations and ammunition will be furnished from COULOMBS.

b. One ambulance company has been sent to VENDREST.

5. My headquarters will be at COULOMBS.

PAUL B. MALONE,
Colonel, 23d Infantry,
Commanding.

202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., 4th Brig.

AT: ISSONGE Ferme.

DATE: June 2, 1918 Rec'd: 6:20 a. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: Major Edward B. Cole, C. O., 6th M. G. Bn

Neville with Wise bn. [2d Bn. 5th Marines] is going in between 142 and the Bois de VEUILLY. He has no M. G. Please send him one company at once from point where you can best spare it. Suggest it go by the country road to LUCY-CHAMPILLON.

Acknowledge.

Inform Col. Catlin.

JAMES G. HARBORD,
Brig. Gen.,
Comdg. Amer. 4th Brigade.

202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: 1st Bn., 6th Marines

AT: LUCY-le-BOCAGE

DATE: June 2, 1918. SENT: 7 a. m. No. 3

TO: C. O., American 6th Marines

Liaison with bn. on our right was accomplished properly last night and runner to the bn. on our left (French) went over to their P. C. last night, guided by a French soldier, but no runner from this French bn. has as yet reported to us. One engineer company reported this a. m. Shall we dig in?

M. E. SHEARER,
Major,
Comdg. 1st Bn., 6th Marines.

202-32.16 Field Message

FROM: 5th Regt. M. C.

AT: PYRAMIDE

DATE: June 2, 1918 SENT: 9 a. m.

TO: C. O., 3d Bn., American 5th Marines.

Move your command to position in south edge of wood to west of Pyramide Farm [sic]- your right and bn. hqs. at Stone Pile.

WENDELL C. NEVILLE,
Colonel,
Comdg. 5th U. S. Marines.

202-32.16 Field Message

FROM: Maj. Holcomb

AT: C. P. Front Line

DATE: June 2, 1918 SENT: 9:20 a. m. SENT BY: Runner

TO: Col. Catlin through Major Cole.

Major Cole from Maj. Holcomb to Col. Catlin. Enemy attacking along our whole front at 8:30 a. m. They were about 1200 yds. from our position. Ack. by Curtis.

202-32.16: Message

FROM: C. O., 1st Bn., 5th Marines.

AT: 500 yds. S. PREMONT.

DATE: June 2, 1918 SENT: 9:50 a. m. SENT BY: Messenger

TO: Regimental Commander, 23d Infantry.

We have gotten in touch with the Colonel commanding the 133d Inf., the left unit of the French 43d Div. Attached is tracing of French line [not found] in our front shown by blue pencil. Have placed one officer and platoon at PREMONT with instructions to get in touch with your right company. Have partly occupied line eastward from PREMONT. Expect to have some machine guns on ridge S. E. of PREMONT. Have patrolled entire front. Reported by French liaison officer that no enemy south of CLIGNON River. French front covered by cavalry outpost line. Enemy having taken HAUTEVESNES yesterday, request Chauchat and Springfield ammunition. Rations for tomorrow. We are not as yet connected by phone. Just received word that our left company is in liaison with the right company, Co. I, 23d Inf.

JULIUS S. TURRILL,
Major, U.S.M.C., C.O., 1st Bn., 5th Marines.

Rec'd. 11:11 a. m.

202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: General Harbord.

AT: PYRAMIDE

DATE: June 2, 1918 SENT: 10:20 a. m.

TO: Col. Malone

I have just come back from a point northwest of MARIGNY in the Bois de VAURICHART. I find over there that Turrill is supposed to be in the region of PREMONT with the 1st Battalion, American 5th Marines. I find a French column of infantry in front of the American 23d Infantry, which is immediately in front towards the extreme north. They did not impress me as being able to hold very long. I sent a message to Turrill, that unless it was not in conflict with some orders from higher authority to extend his line to the right - to the northwest corner of the Bois de VAURICHART. It appears there is not much infantry but a few Dragoons between that point and Hill 142. Hill 142 is supposed to be the left of the 6th Marines. I have just ordered Colonel Neville, with his headquarters company and 2d Battalion, to proceed to fill the gap between Hill 142 and the northeast corner of the Bois de VAURICHART, connecting on his left with Turrill's battalion of his regiment and on his right with Shearer' s battalion of the 6th Regiment and Hill 142, and to watch particularly the stream which goes down just west of TORCY - just west of Hill 142; also the stream which runs down from the east side of the Bois de VEUILLY to the west of CHAMPILLON and to hold that hill and that line. That gives us then American connection

clear around from the 9th Infantry, inclusive, to the neighborhood of PREMONT. I told Neville that when he got out there to that place, it was strictly an American proposition around to his left and included Turrill and to hold that line. Then I reported all to General Michel [French 43d Inf. Div.] and told him what was done. Neville is on the march. That leaves me here one battalion of the 5th Regiment in reserve near my headquarters. Of course in the line that Catlin has around LUCY he has one battalion in support. My brigade reserve is one battalion near me here.

We have reports from Catlin that they are doing a good deal of heavy shelling around TRIANGLE and LUCY and the Bois des CLEREMBAUTS, but there is no indication that we are not going to be able to hold.

The Germans are massing south of HAUTEVESNES, so an attack may be expected from that direction. Also over on my right towards TRIANGLE.

JAMES G. HARBORD,
Brig. Gen.,
Comdg. 4th Brig., M. C.

202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., 5th Regiment, M. C.

AT: Vicinity of COULOMBS

DATE: June 2, 1918

TO: Headquarters 4th Brigade, M. C.

2d Bn. is now moving to designated position. French troops are taking a position on west of road about 200 meters north of PYRAMIDE.

WENDELL C. NEVILLE,
Col., 5th Marines.

Time rec'd.: 11:30 a. m.

HS Fr. Files: XXI A. C.: 445-30.1: Instructions

Withdrawal of French Front Line Troops

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, G. S.
No. 65/P. C.

FRENCH XXI ARMY CORPS,
CHAMIGNY, June 2, 1918---10:30 a. m.

For the Generals commanding
the 2d Div., A. E. F., [and the] 43d and 164th Inf. Divs.

Thanks to the arrival of the American 2d Division, it has been possible to stiffen the entire front of the army corps, by means of a solid line, occupied at present by the American regiments.

It should be well understood that all the French elements which are in front of that line should hold desperately against all hostile attacks. If, notwithstanding all their efforts, any French elements are driven back into the American line, the orders to be issued in advance by the division commanders will provide:

1. That the American regiments will hold in place and stop the enemy dead.
2. That the French units, if driven back, will be promptly grouped as well as practicable and then reorganized at previously designated points, with a view to forming small, homogeneously constituted reserves.

Until assumption of command by the Commanding General, American 2d Division, of the sector whose boundaries will be determined today, these small reserves will remain in rear of and near the American regiments, through whose lines they may have had to pass. An order to be issued this evening will prescribe the conditions under which all such elements will be finally returned to their respective divisions.

In the meantime, and effective upon receipt of this order, all elements of the French 73d Infantry Division, that may have been so reorganized behind the American line, will be directed towards the rear area of that division, as follows:

Units of the 367th Infantry Regiment on COULOMBS.
Units of the 356th Infantry Regiment on VENDREST.

The Commanding General, American 2d Division is requested to issue the necessary orders. The American regiments should fully understand that they are to hold in place and that French elements driven back by hostile attack are to be allowed to pass through the American lines, in order that they may be reorganized under the protection of their American comrades.

Any unjustified falling back on part of the French troops, under the pretext that the Americans are in position a little to the rear, will be made the subject of prompt and rigorous penalties.

DEGOUTTE,
Commanding General, XXI A. C.

202-10.2: Memorandum

G-1
ADMINISTRATIVE MEMORANDUM

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, June 2, 1918.

No. 23

[Extract]

1. Railhead, June 2: MEAUX.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Bundy:

C. H. BRIDGES,
Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-1.

202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade, M. C.

AT: PYRAMIDE

DATE: June 2, 1918 HOUR: Not stated. No. 11 SENT BY: A. D. C.

TO: Colonel W. C. Neville, 5th Marines

French consider it very important you get in line at earliest possible moment, and repeat their injunctions about watching for filtration through valleys. Cole is sending a M. G. Co. via LUCY-CHAMPILLON road to you. Be sure and close gap between you and Turrill. I have had no word at all of any kind from him.

JAMES G. HARBORD,
Brig. General,
Comdg. 4th Brig., M. C.

202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade, M. C.

AT: PYRAMIDE

DATE: June 2, 1918 SENT: 12:50 p. m. RECD: 1:05 p. m. SENT BY: Liaison officer

TO: Col. A. W. Catlin, 6th Marines

Your regiment in line is supported by five groups of seventy-fives (sixty guns) and one group (twelve guns) of one hundred fifty-fives. The colonel commanding them is in LUCY-le-BOCAGE. Extremely important both your battalion commanders keep in touch with him through interpreters.

JAMES G. HARBORD,
Brig. Gen., Comdg.

To 1st and 2d Bns., 6th Marines.

202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: 3d Bn., Amer. 23d Inf.

AT: Crest north of HAUT-BOULARD.

DATE: June 2, 1918 SENT: 1:20 p. m. SENT BY: Foot Messenger

TO: C. O. 23d Inf.

Liaison established with 1st Bn., Marines at 12:30 p. m.
Occasional enemy shelling along southern slope of ravine at our left.
3 men report inability to find 1st Bn. Will send them out again.

LITTLEFIELD,
Adjt.

Received 4:38

202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Colonel Malone

AT: Vicinity of COULOMBS.

DATE: June 2, 1918 SENT: 1:30 p. m.

TO: 3d Brigade, A. E. F.

The Chauchat ammunition - 100,000 rounds, and the Hotchkiss - in clips - 100,000 rounds, have arrived by French machines and have been distributed. Also a machine to load clips has been received. The loading is to be done by battalions. Also the 450 boxes rifle ammunition arrived and have been distributed thus making possible 220 rounds for every man.

The position was occupied without incident. About the time the reserve battalion entered town, an observation balloon went up and soon thereafter, fire was opened on the troops entering the town of COULOMBS and on the left battalion as it went into position- one man was killed and 3 wounded.

Liaison has been established with all units.

Thus far no serious attack has been made.

I will inspect this afternoon and will coordinate the plan of the organization of the ground.

If an engagement occurs more ammunition will be needed but, if so, I suppose this can be arranged. The French line seems to be holding fairly well and I am not apprehensive.

PAUL B. MALONE,
Colonel, 23d Infantry.

202-32.16: Message

G-2

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, June 2, 1918---2 p. m.

TELEPHONE MESSAGE from Lieut. Hunt together with aeroplane sketch [not found] confirmation of lines of battle received from 27th Escadrille.

The line of battle has been straightened out from ESSOMES to MONTCOURT. Reconnaissance from ETAMPES proceeded as far as railroad bridge across MARNE at CHATEAU-THIERRY. No Boche encountered but M. G. located at chateau fired south along the CHATEAU-THIERRY---VIFFORT Road. The main enemy strength in the town of CHATEAU-THIERRY is believed to be located at 182.4-258.2-at the crossroads just north of the T in THIERRY (map scale 1/50,000).

At present, the Boche are believed to be concentrating in the woods just north of BOURESCHES. The French are concentrating on this point with 75's.

At TRIANGLE this morning, the enemy captured a French cyclist, but when the locality was retaken by the French, the cyclist escaped. He claimed to have seen numbers of the enemy with the number 422 on their shoulder straps. It is thought, however, that this is probably the 442d Regiment.

French attacks at BELLEAU and LICY-CLIGNON this morning fell down under our fire.

A. D. BUDD,
Major, General Staff,
G-2, 2d Division.

202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade, M. C.

AT: PYRAMIDE

DATE: June 2, 1918 SENT: 2:15 p. m. SENT BY: Motorcar A. D. C.

TO: Colonel W. C. Neville, 5th Marines

Herewith some maps. Please close gap between your line and Turrill, incorporating the two small French bns. if they remain as they probably will. Feeling a little uncertain about Turrill's position as belief that he extends to northwest corner of Bois de Vaurichart is based on an order I sent him to do so, and I have heard nothing from him since he left last night. Get in touch with him, include him in your command.

JAMES G. HARBORD,
Brig. General,
Cmdg. 4th Brig. M. C.

HS Fr. Files. XXI A. C.: 445-30.1: Order

American 9th Infantry Regiment Returned to 2d Division, A. E. F.

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, G. S.
No. 67/P. C.

FRENCH XXI ARMY CORPS,
CHAMIGNY, June 2, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER

for Commanding General, American 2d Div.
and Commanding General, French 164th Inf. Div.

1. The American 9th Infantry has extended its present front as far as BONNEIL.

Upon completion of the relief by elements of the XXXVIII Army Corps of the right part of that regiment, now in progress between La NOUETTE Farm and BONNEIL, all the elements of the American 9th Infantry, including those south of La NOUETTE, will be relieved. The regiment will be placed in reserve at the disposition of the Commanding General, American 2d Division, at a point to be designated by him.

2. The 2 battalions of the American 5th Marines, located this morning at PYRAMIDE and at COULOMBS, are designated as reserve at the disposition of the corps commander. They will not be employed without his order and will be placed, one at PYRAMIDE, the other in the woods, 1200 meters west of VERTELET Ferme, under cover near the road.

A report covering the execution of these movements will be forwarded to the General commanding the XXI Army Corps.

For the Commanding General, XXI A. C.:

PAQUIN,
Chief of Staff.

202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade, M. C.

AT: Pyramide

DATE: June 2, 1918 SENT: 2:25 SENT BY: Liaison Officer motorcar

TO: C. G., 2d Division, A. E. F.

Catlin reports nothing important on 6th Marines front, had had several wounded officers and men. Reported that our M. G. Bn. has stopped the Boche several times this morning. At last accounts, said to be concentrating some men S. E. BOURESCHES. Neville from quarry 300 yards. N. W. MARIGNY, reports his 2d Bn. in line between 142 and Bois de VEUILLY.

Catlin requests 100 picks and 100 shovels needed at once at LUCY-le-BOCAGE. Please send via here.

JAMES G. HARBORD,
Brig. Gen. Comdg. 4th Brigade, M. C.

202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade, M. C.

AT: PYRAMIDE

DATE: June 2, 1918 SENT: 2:40 p. m. No. 16

TO: Colonel Catlin, 6th Marines

Reported from French Div. Hdqrs. that your line giving way a little at TRIANGLE. We are ordered to hold that place at any cost. If report is true get word to Holcomb and stiffen your lines there a little.

JAMES G. HARBORD,
Brig. Gen., Comdg. 4th Brigade, M. C.

202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade, M. C.

AT: PYRAMIDE

DATE: June 2. SENT: 3:40 p. m. SENT BY: Motorcar

TO: C. G., 2d Div., A. E. F.

Report that right giving way was false. French now acknowledged that it was withdrawal of a working party that they saw. Telephone direct with battalion commander at TRIANGLE says when his outfit runs it will be in the other direction. Nothing doing in the fall-back business.

Neville from 300 yards N. W. of MARIGNY, reports has some wounded and no ambulances. Please send via here.

JAMES G. HARBORD,
Brig. Gen., Comdg. 4th Brig. M. C.

202-32.16: Field Message

Co. B at VERTELET Ferme
Co. A with 9th Inf. (right bn.)

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, June 2, 1918--3:55 p. m.

COLONEL PAUL B. MALONE:

In addition to the battalion of marines which you have been previously ordered to send to PYRAMIDE, the division commander directs that you send two companies of the 5th Machine Gun Battalion to report to General Lewis, at VERTELET Ferme. He will give them orders as to where to go.

You can use the trucks to help them out in all possible transportation as far as possible.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

202-32.16: Field Message

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, June 2, 1918---4:23 p. m.

COLONEL PAUL B. MALONE:

The division commander directs that you send the battalion of the Amer. 5th Marines now on duty with you to PYRAMIDE with the least practicable delay. The officer bearing this message comes with trucks and the men will be transported in trucks.

For your information a prisoner reports a German division making an attack down the CHATEAU-THIERRY---LIZY Road.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade, M. C.

AT: PYRAMIDE

DATE: June 2, 1918 SENT: 4:30 p. m.

TO: Col. A. W. Catlin, American 6th Marines No. 22

With reference to report sent you short time ago, corps taking some precautions against possible German attack. Turrill's (1st) Bn., 5th Marines is being brought back to replace Berry near here as brigade reserve: Berry's battalion becomes corps reserve, to be held in rear of junction between you and 9th Inf. Pass word to your line to be on lookout for any indications of attack and to report in quickest way possible. Your M. G. Co. is marching overland about a distance of 30 miles. Would ordinarily arrive tomorrow evening. Division undertaking to get trucks to bring guns and men tonight.

JAMES G. HARBORD,
Brig. Gen., Comdg. 4th Brigade, M. C.

202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., Amer. 23d Inf.

AT: Coulombs

DATE: June 2, 1918 SENT: 6:12 p. m. SENT BY: Motorcyclist

TO: C. O., 1st Bn., 5th Marines.

Upon being relieved by 2d Bn., 23d Inf., entruck at Les GLANDONS and move via route ECOUTE-s'il-PLEUT---CORMONT-la-GRANDE---PLATRIERE to detrucking station and report at PYRAMIDE with your battalion. Upon departure to come under the orders of your regimental commander.

A German division is preparing to attack via THIERRY-LIZY Road.

PAUL B. MALONE,
Col., 23d Infantry.

202-33.1: Field Message

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade, M. C.

AT: PYRAMIDE

DATE: June 2, 1918 6:25 p. m. No. 23

TO: C. G., 2d Div., A. E. F.

Our communications are in much better shape than at this time yesterday. The liaison by runners is working regularly and efficiently. I have telephoned communication now with both regimental hqs. and with the hqs. of my M. G. bn., and through the latter, with the bn. nearest it, which is the bn. at the critical point on the line. The regtl. wireless stations are up and the signal officer sent to establish wireless stations at these hqs. reports it will soon be in.

It seems well established that the Germans have been repulsed today along our entire division front. Two attacks were made over in front of our right and were stopped principally by the fire of my M. G. bn. There were also two attacks in the region south of HAUTEVESNES. The French liaison officer here informs me the reports are that dead Germans pile the slopes. There is every indication that the French morale has been greatly stiffened by the presence of our men. The line between Bois de VEUILLY to vicinity of LUCY is that held by our troops; the line from near the TRIANGLE Farm to PARIS Road also coincides with front held by our troops. The 3d Bn. of the 5th Regt. has been moved to point designated as corps reserve. The 1st Bn. of the 5th Regt. understood to be under orders to take its place as brigade reserve near me has not yet arrived.

JAMES G. HARBORD,
General,
Comdg. 4th Brigade, M. C.

HS Fr. Files: XXI A. C.: 445-30.1: Instructions

French Troops Attached to 2d Division, A. E. F.

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, G. S.
No. 70/P.C.

FRENCH XXI ARMY CORPS,
CHAMIGNY, June 2, 1918---7 p. m.

PERSONAL AND SECRET INSTRUCTION

for the Generals commanding American
2d Div. and French 43d and 164th Inf. Div.

(Sequel to Instruction No. 65/P.C., June 2---10:30 a. m.)

[Extract]

* * * * * *

III. General Michel [comdg. French 43d Div.] and General Gaucher [comdg. French 164th Div.], will each designate tonight a field officer qualified to take command of all French troops found to be in the front line in that part of his present sector which will pass tomorrow morning under the orders of General Bundy, commanding the American 2d Division.

These field officers will be placed under the orders of General Bundy. Their mission will be to continue to hold, without yielding one inch of ground, the French line in front of the position occupied by the Americans.

DEGOUTTE,
Commanding General, XXI A. C.

202-32.16: Field Message

[Contemporary Translation]

FROM: Headquarters French XXI Army Corps, 2d Section, G. S.

AT: CHAMIGNY

DATE: June 2, 1918 RECD: 10:15 p.m. No. 10.191 1/2

TO: 2d Division A. E. F.

Telephone Message to Air Service and Staff DEGOUTTE, 2d Bureau, 9:45 p.m.

Observation Lt. Hamon at 20 h. [8 p. m.]:

Approximately one German regiment assembled in the woods between LICY-CLIGNON and TORCY, and north of the highway. At 20 h. 10 min., the Germans came out of the woods and captured Cote 126. At 20 h. 45 min., they crossed south of the BELLEAU-TORCY Road, pushing

back our foot troops along the small streams north of LUCY-le-BOCAGE. The artillery of the 43d Division was informed of this and was able to direct a heavy fire on the enemy.

202-33.3: Journal of Operations

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, June 2, 1918.

The 6th Marines had several casualties among officers and men-wounded only. The 6th Machine Gun Battalion stopped the German advance several times in the morning.

The 9th Infantry had 26 wounded casualties. No further incident occurred during the day. The organizations were all engaged in consolidating positions in line. In the afternoon, the artillery began to run short of 155 ammunition. A motor truck ammunition train which had arrived from G. H. Q. was commandeered and sent 45 miles to the rear to load with ammunition. It made the round trip in 13 hours, delivering 32 truck loads of 155 ammunition to the guns.

A battalion of 5th Marines was taken from Colonel Malone commanding the 23d Infantry to a position to Pyramide. Two companies of the 5th Machine Gun Battalion were also taken away from the 23d Infantry and sent to Vertelet Ferme. A prisoner reports that a German division will make an attack down the CHATEAU-THIERRY---LIZY-sur-OURCQ Road. The above organizations are held as reserve against the possibility of such an attack.

HS Fr. Files: XXI A. C.: 445-30.1: Order

French Field Artillery Attached to 2d Division, A. E. F.

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, G. S.
No. 71/P. C.

FRENCH XXI ARMY CORPS,
CHAMIGNY, June 2, 1918---10:45 p. m.

By reason of the extension of front assigned to the American 2d Division, the proportion of field artillery attached to that large unit by Operations Order No. 62/P.C., June 2, 1918, will be modified as follows:

The French 43d Infantry Division will retain at its own disposition its field artillery regiment. The other regiment will be attached to the artillery of the American 2d Division.

No modifications will be made in the distribution of the heavy howitzers until further orders.

DEGOUTTE
Commanding General, XXI A. C.

202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., 1st Bn., American 6th Marines

AT: LUCY-le-BOCAGE

DATE: June 2/3, 1918 SENT: 12 midnight SENT BY: Runner

TO: C. O., 2d Bn., 5th Marines

1st Bn., 6th Marines, is now holding line from Hill 142 to LUCY-le-BOCAGE inclusive, as front line. Capt. Stowell, 76th Co.'s left rests on Hill 142, French Orders 77 states 2d Bn., 152d R. I. will reform N. of Road La VOIE-du-CHATEL.

M. E. SHEARER,
Major, M. C., Comdg. 1st Bn., 6th Marines.

202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., 2d Bn., American 23d Infantry

AT: APPREMONT

DATE: June 3, 1918 HOUR - SENT: 12:10 a. m. SENT BY: Runner

TO: C. O., 23d Infantry

Relief of 1st Bn., 5th Marines completed.

1:15 a. m.

DESHLER WHITING,
Major, C. O., 2d Bn., 23d Infantry.

202-32.16: Field Message

[Contemporary Translation]

FROM: Headquarters, French 43d Infantry Division.

AT: CHAMIGNY

DATE: June 3, 1918 SENT: 1 a. m.

TO: C. G., 4th Brigade, M. C.

The French troops receive the order to retake the position they have just lost. The American troops will maintain at all costs the line of support they occupy Bois des CLEREMBAUTS---TRIANGLE---LUCY-le-BOCAGE---Hill 142---north corner of Bois de VEUILLY.

They will not participate in the counterattack which will be made to retake the position of the French.

The General Commanding the French Div.

Gen. Harbord directs that the necessary steps be taken to hold our position at all costs.

H. M. SMITH.

202-32.16: Field Message

[Contemporary Translation]

FROM: French XXI Army Corps Hq.

AT: CHAMIGNY

DATE: June 3, 1918 SENT: 1:35 a. m. SENT BY: Phone

TO: Hq. American 2d Div. at MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS.

Following an enemy attack, BUSSIARES, TORCY and the wood of BELLEAU have been taken from us during the night.

General Michel is actually preparing an operation to retake the lost ground.

In the aim of permitting the 43d Div. to carry out this operation well, the hour of taking command by General Bundy fixed for 9 a. m., June 3, is held up and will be fixed later.

202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G., Amer. 2d F A. Brigade, A. E. F.

AT: MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS

DATE: June 3, 1918 SENT: 2:42 a. m. SENT BY: Lt. Carey

TO: G-3, 2d Div., A. E. F.

12th F. A. is on the road of MONTREUIL moving east of battery positions. The 1st Bn., 17th F. A., is in positions as follows: Bn. Hdqrs. 11-87, Btry. A 18-86, Btry. B 17-91. Battery positions of the 12th F. A. will be reported as soon as occupied.

WM. CHAMBERLAINE,
Brigadier General,
Comdg. 2d F. A. Brig. A. E. F.

202-32.16: Memorandum

Movements of Machine Gun Units

MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, June 3, 1918---2:50 a. m.

Memo. for C. of S. or G-3: Hq. 2d Division, A. E. F.

M. G. Co., 9th Inf., passed through here en route to regiment at 12:20 a. m.; M. G. Cos. 5th and 6th Marines came at 2:40 a. m. M. G. Co., 23d Inf. left BREGY at 9 p.m. to go direct to regt. hq. at COULOMBS.

Trains 3d Brig., 4th Brig. and 2d Eng., will arrive COCHEREL before noon and there bivouac, sending officer to div. hq. to report arrival and receive further orders.

Remainder of regimental M. G. cos. and the 37-mm. guns have been ordered to join their regiments by marching and phoned [they will] reach them before noon.

JOHN C. MONTGOMERY,
Maj., Cav., U. S. A.

202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., Amer. 5th Marines

AT: P. C. Les Carrieres.

DATE: June 3, 1918 SENT: 3:20 a. m. SENT BY: Courier

TO: C. O., Amer. 6th Marines

It is reported that French troops on my right have withdrawn leaving a gap between my right on Hill 142 and your left.

WENDELL C. NEVILLE,
Colonel,
Comdg. 5th Marines.

202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., Amer. 5th Regt., Marines

AT: P. C. Les CARRIERES.

DATE: June 3, 1918 SENT: 6:15 a. m. No. 9

TO: C. O., Amer. 6th Marines

Wise [C. O., 2d Bn., 5th Marines] and Shearer [C. O., 3d Bn., 5th Marines], are in touch but Wise reports his right company (Capt. Williams) has not been able to get in touch with Shearer's left company. Wise has gone this morning to his right to establish

this liaison. He thinks there is a gap of some extent between Hill 142 and your left. Have directed him to find where your left is and to extend to the right if he finds that any gap exists.

Wise will send a guide with this who can indicate our right.

WENDELL C. NEVILLE,
Colonel, Comdg. 5th Marines.

202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Cole

AT: Vicinity of PYRAMIDE

DATE: June 3, 1918 SENT BY: Runner

TO: Brigade Commander, 4th Brigade, M. C.

Last night, inspected connection with troops of other brigade on our right. Could see no heavy type machine guns there. Told Lieut. on their left flank to call on me for guns if he needed them and have placed two guns in rear of junction of their brigade and ours for this purpose. Would suggest other brigade machine-gun officer* look over this point.

EDWARD B. COLE,
Major C. O., 6th M. G. Bn.

202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G., 4th Brig., A. E. F.

AT: ISSONGE Ferme

DATE: June 3, 1918 SENT: 9:45 p. m. SENT BY: Motorcycle

TO: C. O., Amer. 6th Marines

It appears that the French bn. immediately in front Holcomb's right does not belong to the division under which we have been serving and it has to be relieved tonight and the line which it holds, which is slightly in advance of that held by Holcomb, is to be taken over by enough men from Holcomb's bn. to hold it. On right of that French bn. are some French units extending farther to the right in front of the 9th Infantry who are not to be relieved and whose flank would be exposed unless Holcomb advances his line to join up with them. Please give Holcomb the necessary instructions to advance enough men to hold that line and inform him that guides for each platoon will report to him at his P. C. at midnight to conduct the men to the places.

* 5th Machine Gun Bn., 3d Brigade, A. E. F.

The C. G., 2d Div., states that while our line now occupied is the one which we will hold he desires that any strong points in the French line in the front of ours be occupied by detachments when the French are relieved at four o'clock in the morning. Such points to be occupied should be strong points capable of defense, such as farms, cuts, stone walls, etc. This applies to the entire front of our regiment.

JAMES G. HARBORD
Brig. Gn., Comdg. 4th Brigade, M. C.

202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Major Edward B. Cole, C. O., Amer. 6th M. G. Bn.

AT: Vicinity of PYRAMIDE

DATE: June 3, 1918

TO: Headquarters, Amer. 4th Brigade, M. C.

de Rhode [sic] reports enemy appears to be concentrating in BOURESCHES.

COLE.

202-32.16: Staff Memorandum

Location of Adjacent French Units

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, June 3, 1918.

Memo. For G-2, 2d Division, A. E. F.

At 9:10 a. m., June 3, a liaison agent from the 1st Co., French 174th Regt. reported that his regiment now occupies the eastern section of the wood east of COCHEREL.

CARL C. GULLIVER,
1st Lt., A. A. S., C. R.,
Assistant Secretary, General Staff,
[Headquarters 2d Division, A. E. F.]

202-32.7: Order

Battalion 9th U. S. Infantry, Returned to Control of 2d Division, A. E. F.

[Editorial Translation]

3d Bureau, G. S.
No. 73/P. C.

FRENCH XXI ARMY CORPS,
CHAMIGNY, June 3, 1918.

I. Headquarters at VIELS-MAISONS (French XXXVIII Army Corps) informs.

1. That is has sent one American battalion north of the Marne, in support of the French elements in the front line.

2. That this battalion will not occupy the line at present held by the battalion of the American 9th Infantry Regiment in the sector of the French XXXVIII Army Corps, but will remain in reserve somewhat to the rear.

3. That henceforth the French XXI Army Corps may dispose of the above-mentioned battalion of the American 9th Infantry.

II. In consequence, on the receipt of this order, the General commanding the American 2d Division may recall to his sector, the battalion of the American 9th Infantry in question, without awaiting its relief which is not to be made.

DEGOUTTE,
Commanding General, XXI Army Corps.

202-32.7: Note

Artillery Directed to Augment Means of Protection

[Contemporary Translation]

XXI ARMY CORPS, FRENCH SEVENTH ARMY,
CORPS ARTILLERY,
No. 23/P. C.
CHAMIGNY, June 3, 1918.

TO: Commanding General, 2d F. A. Brigade and the Colonels commanding the Artillery of the French 43d, 16th, 167th Divisions, and the 21st Heavy Artillery Regiment.

The situation seems to be stabilizing on our front. The batteries should profit by it without loss of time to augment their means of protection.

If they have been able to hold easily and without losses up to now, it is because of the absence of enemy artillery, or at least because enemy artillery is less numerous and doubtless badly supplied.

But that is a situation which is transitory. The enemy will reinforce both in numbers of guns and calibers and will reestablish their supply.

We must therefore from now on:

Construct trenches for protection near the guns.

Construct ammunition dugouts to prepare for the greatest quantity of munitions to be kept near the guns in a period of stabilization.

Construct C. P.'s and, above all, observation posts.

Improve all means of liaison.

Artillery commanders of all ranks will give the necessary orders causing plans of these works to be prepared for each battery as soon as possible and work started without delay.

Do not count on any artificial camouflage, but utilize to the best advantage the resources of the terrain, which is very favorable in this region and in this season.

BROUSSARD,
Colonel Commanding the Artillery XXI A. C.

Headquarters, 2d F. A. Brigade, A. E. F. *June 3, 1918.*

Official copy furnished 12th, 15th, and 17th Regiments Field Artillery for compliance.

202-32.1: Order

2d Field Artillery Brigade Takes Position

FIELD ORDERS
No. 1

2d FIELD ARTILLERY BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, June 3, 1918.

I. SITUATION:

The front occupied at the present time by our troops is marked by the following points From south to north:

Bois du Loup (3 km. S. W. of CHATEAU-THIERRY), CROGIS, Bois de la MARETTE, Bois des CLEREMBAUTS, TRIANGLE, BOURESCHES, Bois de BELLEAU, BELLEAU, TORCY, BUSSIARES, Woods S. W. of BUSSIARES, small woods S. E. of HELOUP, VEUILLY-la-POTERIE, Les GRANGES [Farm] (liaison with the VII Army Corps, which occupies GANDELU and CHEZY-en-ORXOIS.)

Behind the front, the American 2d Division has taken up position and is organizing with 3 regiments on the front; BONNEIL, MONT de BONNEIL, La NOVETTE [Farm], the western edge of the Bois de la MARETTE, Le THIOLET, Bois de CLEREMBAUTS, TRIANGLE, LUCY-le-BOCAGE, woods N. W. of LUCY-le-BOCAGE, Hill 142, the N. E. and N. edges of the Bois de VEUILLY, the woods S. W. of VEUILLY, MOULIN-du-RHONE [Farm], BREMOISELLE.

II. The general mission for all the units engaged remains the same. The line of support which was organized and occupied during the day of June 1 by two regiments of the 2d Division is almost in contact with the enemy.

1. General Bundy, commanding the 2d Division, A. E. F., will take command of the battlefield limited as follows:

Right extremity: (East) and right extremity of the XXI Army Corps where it joins the XXXVIII Army Corps:

Pass of the road N. E. of VAUX, VAUX, Bois de la MARETTE, La NOVETTE Ferme (farm), BEAUREPAIRE, VILLIERS-sur-MARNE, CITRY, CHARNESSEUIL [chateau] (5 km. S. W. of CITRY), (these points being included in the sector of the XXI Army Corps, 2d Division, A. E. F.).

Left extremity: (West of the 2d Division, A. E. F. and right extremity of the [French] 43d Division):

COURCHAMPS (2d Div., A. E. F.), HELOUP (43d Division), the point on which the left of the battalion of the 5th Marines bears in the woods N. W. of MARIGNY, VILLERS-le-VASTE (2d Division, A. E. F.), PLATRIERE, La BORDETTE Ferme (3 km. W. of MONTREUIL), BEAUVAL (43d Division), railway crossing on the railroad of LIZY-la-FERTE, to the N. E. of SAMMERON.

III. This brigade will take position as follows:

12th Regiment Field Artillery in sector supporting the 4th Infantry Brigade.

15th Regiment Field Artillery in sector supporting that portion of the sector under command of General Lewis.

17th Regiment Field Artillery on each side of the PARIS Road between MONTREUIL and COUPRU in such manner as to support both wings.

IV. Each regimental commander will proceed at once to get in touch with his infantry brigade commander, ascertain the exact limits of the infantry front, and select positions for his batteries after a reconnaissance of the terrain. The P. C. of the C. O. of the 12th and 15th Regiments will be with their respective brigade commanders. The P. C. of the 17th Regiment will be at artillery brigade headquarters. Each regimental commander after communication with infantry brigade command will assign units of his command to the infantry units.

V. The battery positions selected will be immediately reported to these headquarters. The regimental commanders will then cause them to be occupied by units of their regiments. On the march from their present to the new positions, there will be between batteries an interval of 500 meters. Especial attention will be given to camouflage.

VI. The Commanding General, 2d Division, assumes command at that time when the 2d Division will take over the command. All French artillery already in position and working on the front will remain there until it is replaced by American batteries, of the same calibers. When this is possible, the French batteries of the American sector will be relieved, except the 37th Regiment Field Artillery, the battalion of 236th [F. A. Regt.] and Colligny' s battalion, which will be kept or transferred in the sector.

VI. Axis of Liaison: The axis of liaison of the 2d Division will be the line CROGIS, DOMPTIN, VILLIERS-sur-MARNE, CROUTTES, NANTEUIL, SAACY, MONTAPEINE, JOUARRE.

VIII. Telephone lines will be run from regimental P. C.'s to these headquarters.

IX. Posts of Command: The P. C. of the 2d F. A. Brigade will be that of the 2d Division at MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS.

X. Aviation: Escadrille No. 27 will work for the 2d Division.

By command of Brigadier General Chamberlaine:

W. C. POTTER,
Major, Field Artillery,
Adjutant.

202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G., 2d F. A. Brigade

AT: MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS

DATE: June 3, 1918 5:37 p. m. No. 22

TO: Lieut. Hyde, Operations Section, 2d F. A. Brigade.

One regt. of French Field Arty. (12th), will be withdrawn from the American sector with the 43d Division. Three groups [battalions] of the 37th Regt. and the 1st and 2d Groups of the 232d Regt. The 1st Group of the 236th Regt. will remain in the sector.

by: Capt. GAUTHIER,
French Officer de Liaison with
2d Division, A. E. F.

Rec'd. 6 p. m.

HS Fr. Files: XXI A. C.: 445-30.1: Order

Relief of French Units by American Troops

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, G. S.
No. 72/P. C.

XXI ARMY CORPS,
CHAMIGNY, June 3, 1918—4 p. m.

1. The two battalions, American 5th Marines, at present in army corps reserve, as well as the battalion, American 9th Infantry, which is to be released tonight in the region BONNEIL-La NOUETTE [Farm] are returned to the control of the Commanding General, American 2d Division.

2. The Commanding General, American 2d Division, will relieve with American units the French units along the front, limited as follows:

North: Woods southwest of BUSSIARES (to 2d Div., A. E. F.).

South: The PARIS---CHATEAU-THIERRY Road.

The dismounted cavalry occupying the Bois de la MARETTE will continue to hold these woods under the orders of the Commanding General, American 2d Division.

3. The movements will commence during the night June 3/4, and will be regulated by direct agreement between General Michel, commanding the French 43d Infantry Division and General Bundy, commanding the American 2d Division. Every effort will be made to complete these movements during the same night.

4. The French elements withdrawn from the front will be assembled under the orders of General Michel southwest of the road GERMIGNY---MARIGNY---COUPRU---DOMPTIN, and northeast of the line: LA SABLONNIERE---MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS---BEZU-le-GUERY---VILLIERS-sur-MARNE.

5. The Commanding Generals, American 2d Division, and French 43d Infantry Division, will assure command of the sectors defined in Order No. 62/P. C., at 8 a. m., June 4, 1918.

DEGOUTTE,
Commanding General, XXI A. C.

SUPPLEMENT TO ORDER No. 72/P. C.

It is to be understood that the French machine guns and the French batteries are to remain in place, in conformity with the provisions of Order No. 62/P. C., all the provisions of which remain in force. Pursuant to orders from G. H. Q., and in any case, even if the American units have received their complete allotment of machine guns, the French machine gun companies will remain in place 24 hours after relief. Also, one officer for each regimental and battalion headquarters, one officer for each company, and one N. C. O. for each platoon, with the necessary liaison and observation personnel.

By reason of the fluctuations in the front line in the course of today's fighting, it is important that the two division commanders determine by agreement the exact location of the front line to be held by their division.

In amendment of Order No. 62/P. C. [June 2], the left boundary of the French 43d Infantry Division is modified as follows: COCHEREL and JAIGNES to XXI Army Corps.

By order:

PAQUIN,
Chief of Staff.

202-33.1: Report

Activities on Front of 4th Brigade, M. C.

FROM: C. G., 4th Brig.

AT: PYRAMIDE 5:40 p. m.

DATE: June 3.

TO: C. G., 2d Division

The following is a resume of the day's activities of the front of this brigade:

Forenoon comparatively quiet. Some French artillery activity preparing an offensive in the neighborhood between TORCY and BOURESCHES. The attack, if made, of which I am not informed, failed. Reported during the forenoon that the Germans were massing in the neighborhood of BOURESCHES and at various times during the day that groups were seen near TORCY and BUSSIARES. Near the middle of the day, the town of LUCY-le-BOCAGE was shelled with high explosives and the town of MARIGNY has been under shell fire practically all day. The P. C. of my 6th Regiment and the position of the supporting battalion of this regiment have been shelled and there have been few casualties. The French line has fallen back nearly to our own line, practically on our whole front. In one case, a retreating French officer gave an order in writing to an American officer to fall back from the position

which we have been holding. The order was not obeyed. I have had orders from the French divisional commander to prepare the town of LUCY-le-BOCAGE as a center of resistance. Our line runs now just in front of LUCY-le-BOCAGE and is entrenched, so I did not think further action necessary. French artillery has been changed some during the day and some batteries of our own artillery (155's) are in position. I am strongly of the opinion that our 155's should be industriously employed all night on the back areas and crossroads of routes approaching our front from BUSSIARES to the PARIS---CHATEAU-THIERRY Road. The Germans are probably moving on all these important roads every night and the French artillery from motives of economy in ammunition, are not registering on these points. The French call attention to the practice of our people of moving on the roads and stopping near important places. This is a practice which I have found great difficulty in repressing in the vicinity of my headquarters. The bombardment on the north portion of my line continues, but there seems no reason to apprehend any further important activity for the day.

JAMES G. HARBORD,
Brig. Gen., Comdg. 4th Brigade, M. C.

202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., American 23d Infantry

AT: COULOMBS

DATE: June 3, 1918 SENT: 6:50 p. m. SENT BY: Motorcycle

TO: Commanding General, 2d Division, A. E. F., MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS.

Re my message No. 46.

Commanding Officer, 2d Bn., reports that he has established liaison with American 5th Marines, that his right flank is separated from the left flank of the 5th Marines, the latter resting on Hill 142, by a distance of approximately 3 km. My right flank is resting at the point indicated in the orders of General MICHEL, namely along northern border of Bois de VEUILLY.

This leaves a hole in the American line between my right flank and the left flank of the Marines which I cannot cover by further extension. I have two cos. and one M. G. co., in reserve, all the rest of the regiment being in line. Request information as to what shall be done in the case cited. The open space between the left flank of the Marines and my right flank is believed to be covered by French troops farther to the front. I will send in sketch later, showing dispositions of my troops, and French troops in front, the latter information having been secured by reconnaissance of my intelligence officers. Very quiet on front.

PAUL B. MALONE,
Colonel, 23d Infantry.

202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., American 23d Infantry.

AT: COULOMBS

DATE: June 3, 1918 SENT: 7:50 p. m. SENT BY: Motorcycle

TO: Commanding General, 2d Division, A. E. F.

The 2d Bn. on my right reports that the enemy can be seen advancing in skirmish line, on the horizon, about 3 km. distance, towards a point to the right (east) of my sector. The extent and depth of the attack was not reported.

This is furnished because if this attack should be successful, it might penetrate the opening in the American line between the left flank of the 5th Marines and my right flank. As my right flank is in the position ordered by General Michel, I report this for such action as you may think advisable.

PAUL B MALONE,
Colonel, 23d Infantry.

Rec'd: 8:22 p. m.

HS Fr. Files: XXI A. C. 445-30.1: Order

French 167th Division to Relieve Certain Units

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, G. S.
No. 73/P. C.

FRENCH XXI ARMY CORPS,
CHAMIGNY, June 3, 1918---7:15 p. m.

[Extract]

1. The French 167th Infantry Division, General Schmidt, has been returned to the command of the XXI Army Corps, to relieve the French 43d Infantry Division, on the front of the XXI Army Corps.

2. Sector assigned to 167th Infantry Division:

* * * * * *

Right boundary with American 2d Division. Stream flowing from CHAMPILLON to the ford east of BUSSIARES---woods 500 meters northeast of La Voie-du-CHATEL (to 2d Div., A. E. F.) ---Bois du CHATEL (to 2d Div., A. E. F.)---l'HOPITAL [Farm]---La SABLONNIERE (to 167th I. D.)---PORTE-FERREE---Ferme RETOURNELOUP (to 2d Div., A. E. F.)---FAVIERES (to 167th I. D.)---west exist of La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE (to 2d Div., A. E. F.).

3. Therefore, the 167th Infantry Division will relieve.

a. As soon as possible, all the French elements (of the various divisions), belonging to the command of General Michel in his zone prescribed by Order No. 62/P. C.

b. Subsequently, the American units in the front line and in support.

4. For this relief, the Commanding General, 167th Infantry Division, will confer with the Commanding General, 43d Infantry Division (C. P. Ferme de la LOGE) and then with General Bundy, commanding American 2d Division (C. P. MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS).

The relief of the American units by the 167th Infantry Division cannot be made sooner than the night of June 4/5.

5. General Michel, commanding the 43d Infantry Division, will retain command of the sector until completion of the relief.

6. Command post of 167th Infantry Division upon relief: DHUIZY.

7. The date for the assumption of command of the Commanding General, 167th Infantry Division will be announced later.

DEGOUTTE,
Commanding General, XXI A. C.

202-32.1: Orders

2d Division, A. E. F. Occupies Defensive Sector

FIELD ORDERS No. 7

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, June 3, 1918---8 p. m.

MAP---MEAUX---1/80,000

I. The enemy attacks along the line MONTCOURT---BOURESCHES---Bois de BELLEAU---TORCY---BUSSIARES---GANDELU---CHEZY-en-ORXOIS.

164th French Division, south of the CHATEAU-THIERRY---La FERTE Road and the 43d French Division, north of the CHATEAU-THIERRY Road, hold the line Bois du LOUP (3 kilometers southwest of CHATEAU-THIERRY)---CROGIS---Bois de la MARETTE---Bois des CLEREMBAUTS ---TRIANGLE---BOURESCHES---Bois de BELLEAU---BELLEAU---TORCY---BUSSIARES---wood southwest of BUSSIARES---small wood southeast of HELOUP---VEUILLY-la-POTERIE---Les GRANGES [Farm].

Communication is maintained with the XXXVIII Army Corps on our right, and the VII Army Corps on our left.

II. The 2d Division (less the 23d Infantry, Cos. C and D, 5th M. G. Bn., and Co. G, 2d Engineers), will occupy and hold the line: La NOUETTE [Farm]---Le THIOLET---Bois des CLEREMBAUTS---TRIANGLE---LUCY-le-BOCAGE---wood northwest of LUCY-le-BOCAGE---Hill 142---the northeastern and northern edges of the Bois de VEUILLY (inclusive).

Divisional Limits:

Eastern: VAUX---Bois de la MARETTE---La NOUETTE---Ferme BEAUREPAIRE---VILLIERS-sur-MARNE---CITRY---CHARNESSEUIL (5 kilometers southwest of CITRY) all inclusive.

Western: COURCHAMPS (inclusive)---HELOUP (exclusive)---wood northwest of MARIGNY---VILLERS-le-VASIE (inclusive)---PLATRIERE---La BORDETTE (inclusive)---BEAUVAL (exclusive)---railway crossing northeast of SAMMERON (exclusive).

III. The 2d Artillery Brigade, reinforced by 3 groups of the 37th, 2 groups of the 232d, and 1 group of the 236th Regiments of Field Artillery (French) will go into position west of the line: DOMPTIN---COUPRU---MARIGNY-en-ORXOIS.

The 12th Field Artillery, northwest of La Ferme PARIS and southwest of La VOIE-du-CHATEL, will support the 4th Brigade.

Headquarters: PYRAMIDE

The 15th Field Artillery, immediately west of DOMPTIN and east of VILLIERS-sur-MARNE, will support the 3d Brigade.

Headquarters: VERTELET Ferme.

The 17th Field Artillery, north and south of the CHATEAU-THIERRY---La FERTE Road:

1 bn. west of La Ferme PARIS,

1 bn. near Bois GROS-JEAN,

1 bn. near l'HOPITAL Ferme,

will support both brigades.

Headquarters: MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS.

3 groups of the 37th Field Artillery (French) immediately west of La VOIE-du-CHATEL: west of COUPRU, will be assigned special missions by the brigade commander.

2 groups of the French 232d Field Artillery between La VOIE-du-CHATEL and VERTELET Ferme will be assigned special missions by the brigade commander.

1 group of the French 236th Field Artillery on the ridge 2 kilometers north by west of La Ferme PARIS, will be assigned special missions by the brigade commander.

A field officer has been appointed by the Commanding General, XXI Army Corps, to command all French artillery units.

A liaison officer will be detailed for permanent duty with the Commanding General, XXI Army Corps Artillery.

Headquarters: MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS.

(b) 3d Brigade (less 23d Infantry and Cos. C and D, 5th M. G. Bn.): Sector La NOUETTE [Farm]---western edge Bois de la MARETTE---Le THIOLET (incl.)

Headquarters: VERTELET Ferme.

(c) 4th Brigade: Sector Le THIOLET (exclusive)---Bois des CLEREMBAUTS---TRIANGLE---LUCY-le-BOCAGE---wood northwest of LUCY-le-BOCAGE---Hill 142---northeastern and northern edge Bois de VEUILLY (inclusive).

Liaison will be established with the 23d Infantry, temporarily detached with the French 43d Division, on the left.

Headquarters: PYRAMIDE.

(d) French machine gun companies, serving with regiments remain until 24 hours after being replaced by machine gun units of the division.

(e) 2d Engineers:

Co. C, to 23d Infantry.

1st Bn. (less Co. C) to 3d Brigade for entrenching duty. Upon completion to brigade reserve.

2d Bn. to 4th Brigade for entrenching duty. Upon completion to brigade reserve.

(f) The 1st Battalion, 9th Infantry, reinforced by the 4th Machine Gun Bn. to wood west of La Langue Ferme, as division reserve.

(g) The 1st Battalion, 9th Infantry, will be relieved June 3, 1918, 6 p. m., by a battalion 30th Infantry from 3d Division, A. E. F. Upon being relieved it will comply with paragraph (f).

(h) French troops in front of the line held by the 2d Division will retire through our lines during the night June 3/4. Exception: The dismounted cavalry holding the Bois de la MARETTE continue to hold their position and are attached to the 3d Brigade. Arrangements of relief by brigade commanders, detailed by battalion commanders.

(i) The 1st Field Signal Battalion will establish lines of information to the XXI Army Corps, brigades, French artillery units, ammunition train, and division reserve, using French lines whenever practicable. French operators furnished by the telegraph detachment of the 164th Division will be placed at switchboard along with the American operators. They and radio men of French army left at wireless station, are under the signal officer, 2d Division.

(j) Plan of Liaison see Annex 1 [omitted].

(k) Axes of Liaison:

Army Corps: Main road (Grande Route) to PARIS from La LOGE to La RUE---CHAMIGNY---La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE---JOUARRE.

2d Division: CROGIS---DOMPTIN---VILLIERS-sur-MARNE---CROUTTES---NANTEUIL---SAACY---MONTAPEINE---JOUARRE.

Headquarters: Army Corps: CHAMIGNY.
43d Division: La LOGE.
164th Division: MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS.

(l) Aviation:

Escadrille 27 works with the division.

Balloon 21 will make its ascensions on the road COURBOIN-BLESMES.

(m) Command passes to the 2d Division, June 4, 1918, 8 a. m.

IV. Sanitary Train:

Field Hospital No. 1	BEZU-le-GUERY.
" " No. 15	Chateau la RUE.
" " No. 16 and 23	MEAUX.
Ambulance Co. No. 1	La SABLONNIERE.
Ambulance Co. No. 15	COUPRU.
" " No. 16	Apportioned to artillery.
" " No. 23	BEZU-le-GUERY.

Ammunition Train:

Motor Battalion: To east of CHATEAU-THIERRY---La FERTE Road, at road fork north of Chateau la RUE.

Horse Battalion: To woods on west side of ravine running southeast from MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS to Ste-AULDE.

Engineer Train:

Motor section with motor battalion ammunition train.

Horse section with horse battalion ammunition train.

Supply Train - MEAUX.

Field and Combat Trains (artillery excepted), to woods on west side of ravine running southeast of MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS to Ste-AULDE. Those of artillery to join organizations.

V. Headquarters: MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS.

By command of Major General Bundy:

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

202-32.7: Order

Relief of Front Line Units

[Editorial Translation]

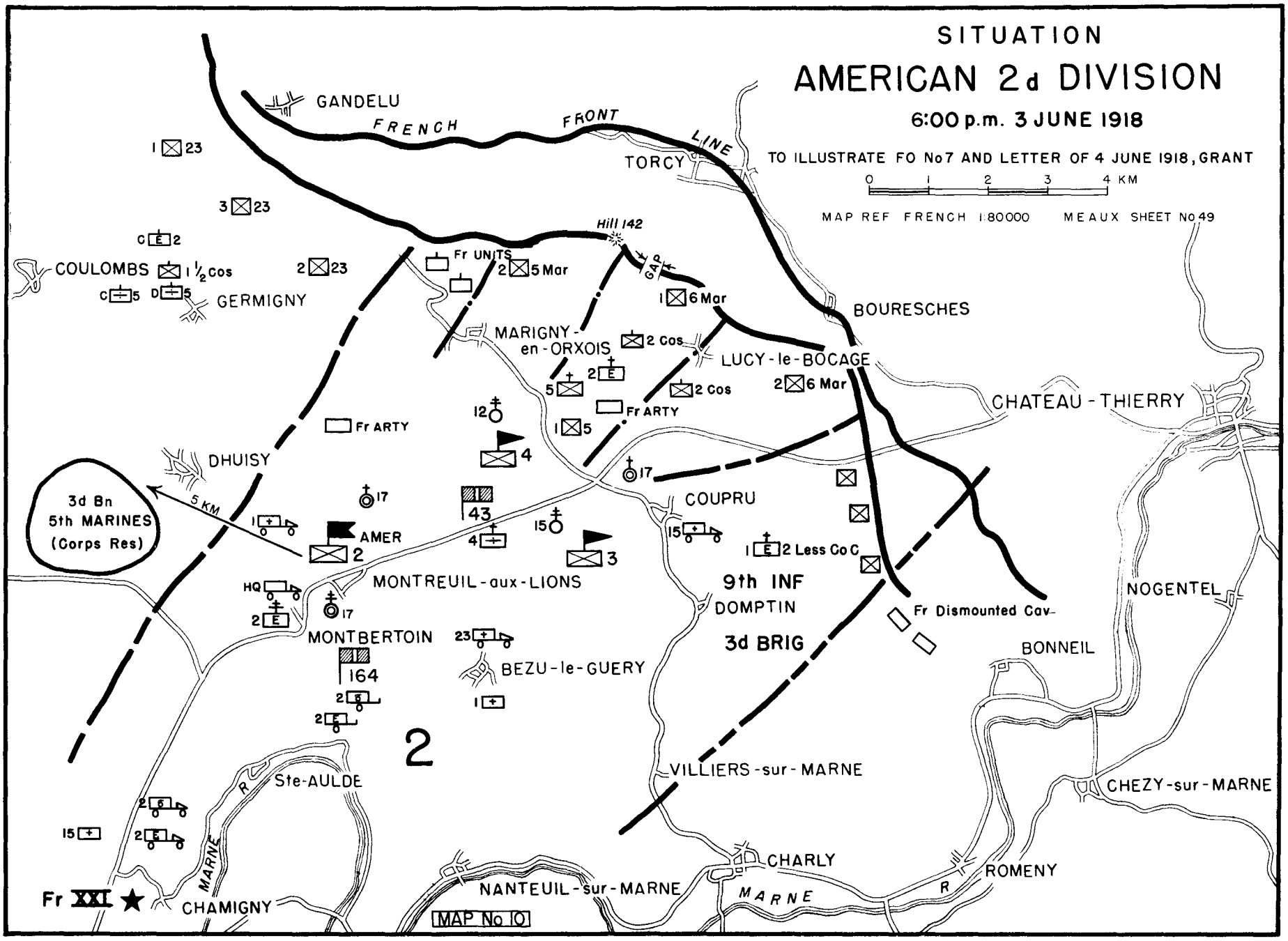
3d Section, General Staff
No. 489/S/OP

GROUPMENT GAUCHER,
CITRY, June 3, 1918---11:45 p. m.

GENERAL OPERATION ORDER No. 85

I. SITUATION:

The enemy has delivered this afternoon an attack which has caused our advance elements on the front of the French 43d Division to withdraw slightly.


SITUATION
AMERICAN 2d DIVISION
6:00 p.m. 3 JUNE 1918
TO ILLUSTRATE FO No 7 AND LETTER OF 4 JUNE 1918, GRANT
0 1 2 3 4 KM
MAP REF FRENCH 1:80000 MEAUX SHEET No 49
GANDELU
FRENCH FRONT LINE
TORCY
Hill 142
GAP
BOURESCHES
COULOMBS
GERMIGNY
Fr UNITS
2 5 Mar
1 6 Mar
MARIGNY-en-ORXOIS
2 Cos
LUCY-le-BOCAGE
2 6 Mar
CHATEAU-THIERRY
Fr ARTY
DHUISY
5 KM
3d Bn 5th MARINES (Corps Res)
AMER
COUPRU
1 E 2 Less Co C
9th INF
DOMPTIN
3d BRIG
Fr Dismounted Cav
NOGENTEL
BONNEIL
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS
HQ
MONTBERTOIN
164
BEZU-le-GUERY
2
VILLIERS-sur-MARNE
CHEZY-sur-MARNE
Ste-AULDE
MARNE R
CHARLY
ROMENY
NANTEUIL-sur-MARNE
MARNE
CHAMIGNY
Fr XXI
MAP No 10

In rear of the French line, the American regiments have continued the organization of the support line commenced yesterday.

The directions contained in General Order No. 84, of June 2, will be applicable with the following modifications:

a. The Commanding General, American 2d Division, during the night June 3/4, will with his units relieve the French units in line on the front included between the woods southwest of BUSSIARES and the PARIS---CHATEAU-THIERRY Road. The Hussars occupying the Bois de la MARETTE will continue to hold these woods and are placed under the orders of the Commanding General, American 2d Division.

Relief movements will be regulated by direct agreement between General Michel and General Bundy for the elements in the sector of General Michel; and between General Gaucher and General Bundy for the battalion, French 356th Infantry, in line at Bois des CLEREMBAUTS. Upon relief, this battalion will be directed on VENDREST, the assembly center of its regiment, pursuant to the orders of the commanding officer, divisional infantry, French 164th Division.

Special directions governing the relief of the battalion at Bois des CLEREMBAUTS: Guides, one for each section, will be posted at Ferme de la CENSE before midnight, June 3, under command of an officer conversant with the situation. This officer will report to Major HOLCOMB American commanding the relieving troops.

b. Regroupment of the units of the French 164th Division after being relieved:

152d Infantry: North edge of BEZU-le-GUERY.
C. P. at the Mairie of the Village.

153d Infantry: 1 battalion at north edge of woods, 1 km. south of MONTREUIL.
C. P. at MONTBERTOIN.
1 battalion in reserve in sector of General Michel in woods, south of Hill 123, southeast of VEUILLY-la-POTERIE.
43d and 59th Battalions of Chasseurs a pied [light infantry]: Woods near la SABLONNIERE.
C. P.: la SABLONNIERE.

c. Lieutenant Colonel Lamboley [French], commanding the 356th Infantry, is relieved from command of French troops in the first line in the sector which passes to the command of the American 2d Division.

d. French machine gun companies will in any and every case remain in place for 24 hours after relief by the American machine gun companies, as well as one officer from each regimental and battalion staff, one officer from each company, and one noncommissioned officer from each platoon, with the necessary liaison and observation personnel.

e. Colonel Briard is designated by the Commanding General, XXI Army Corps to exercise command over the French artillery units in the sector of the American 2d Division. This officer will report at 8 a. m., June 4, to headquarters American 2d Division, which will be responsible for the necessary arrangements.

f. The division surgeon [French 43d Div.], will report at NANTEUIL-sur-MARNE with the collecting station.

g. Assumption of command in the new zones will take place at 8 a. m., June 4. The colonel commanding the divisional infantry will report directly to CHARMOUST the morning of June 4, and then proceed with his arrangements.

Headquarters: (2d Echelon): CITRY (without change).

GAUCHER.

202-11.5: War Diary

4th BRIGADE, M. C.,
ISSONGE Ferme, June 3, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Two companies of the 3d Bn. 6th Marines reinforced the 2d Bn. of the 5th Marines in the Bois de VEUILLY. Two remaining companies remain in woods near MARIGNY as brigade reserve. Weather clear.

202-33.3: Journal of Operations

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, June 3, 1918.

The regiments were engaged in entrenching and consolidating their position. There were some casualties from hostile shell fire. The French, in falling back under orders, advised some of our units to withdraw on account of the overwhelming German forces. By night, all units of the field artillery brigade were either in position or moving towards positions in the vicinity of La VOIE-du-CHATEL, Ferme PARIS and COUPRU.

202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Col. Malone

AT: COULOMBS

DATE: June 4, 1918 2:55 a. m. No. 193 SENT BY: Telephone

TO: Headquarters 3d Brigade, A. E. F.

A movement was discovered from the vicinity of HAUTEVESNES and reported to the French division commander and the 2d Division by messenger. This resulted in concentration fire upon the area over which the attack was to be made. Practically no reply from the German artillery until 2:25 a. m., when a heavy barrage was put down for a few minutes, at approximately the junction of the Marines and 23d Infantry. If any attack was launched by hostile infantry, it did not reach our lines. The French line and our front remain intact.

PAUL B. MALONE,
Col., 23d Infantry.
G-3.

Received 3:10 a.m., June 4, 1918.

202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., American 5th Marines

AT: P. C.: Les CARRIERES

DATE: June 4, 1918 8:36 a. m. No. 32

TO: Capt. Wass, 18th Company

Are you in liaison with the French on your left? Also are you in liaison by runner regularly with the 23d Infantry?

WENDELL C. NEVILLE,
Col., M. C., Comdg. 5th Marines.

9:15 a. m.

Yes to both questions. My line is now continuous with 23d Inf. using a platoon of 66th Co.

L. S. WASS,
[LESTER S. WASS],
Captain, U. S. M. C.

202-32.1: Order

Return of American 23d Infantry to La LONGUE Ferme

FIELD ORDERS No. 38 23d INFANTRY, A. E. F.,
COULOMBS, June 4, 1918.

1. No change.
2. The regiment will move tonight, upon being relieved, to La LONGUE Ferme, south of its former position.
3. The troops will move as follows:

(a) The 1st Bn. with attached troops via Ancien Chemin de PARIS a REIMS*---DHUISY---MONTREUIL.

(b) The 2d Bn. with attached troops via VILLERS le VASTE---CORMONT-la-GRANDE ---PLATRIERE.

(c) The 3d Bn. with attached troops via Les GLANDONS, and thence by the same route as the 2d Bn.

(d) The troops now in reserve will follow the same route as the 1st Bn.

(e) The signal troops will remain on duty until completion of the relief, those on duty with the battalions will assemble at the battalion posts of command, where their equipment will be loaded and will then remain with the wagons on which their equipment is placed until otherwise instructed; the signal detachment at GERMIGNY, will, when notified

* Old road from Paris to Reims.

by Lt. O'Brien, move under his orders with all their equipment to Les GLANDONS, where they will load their equipment upon a wagon and remain with the wagon until further orders.

(f) Upon arrival at La LONGUE Ferme, the following units will report as indicated below:

Company C, 2d Engineers, and the M. G. Co., 5th M. G. Bn., to General Lewis for instructions; the automobile ambulances of Ambulance Co. No. 1, to the commanding officer of the company at La SABLONNIERE.

(x) A representative of each battalion will meet the battalion on the MONTREUIL ---CHATEAU-THIERRY Road and conduct it to its proper objective. Each battalion commander will designate one officer to report tonight at 10 p. m., at regimental headquarters to Lieut. Roamer, who will proceed with these officers in advance of the column and arrange for the billeting of troops.

4. (a) 7 trucks will report at regimental hqs. shortly after dark to carry ammunition, engineer tools, etc., to new station.

(b) 12 R. and B. wagons will similarly report at regimental hqs. and will be sent to battalion posts of command to transport baggage and surplus ammunition that may have been accumulated on the present line. The loading details with these wagons will remain with them until they are delivered at their proper destination.

(c) All wagon transportation will follow the tail of the column to which they belong.

5. Regimental headquarters will be at COULOMBS until relief is completed after which, location of hqs. will be announced.

PAUL B. MALONE,
Colonel, 23d Infantry,
Commanding.

HS Fr. Files: XXI A. C. 445-30.1: Memorandum

Axis of Liaison

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, G. S.
No. 76/P.C.

FRENCH XXI ARMY CORPS,
CHAMIGNY, June 4, 1918---12 noon.

Order No. 62/P. C. specifies:

American 2d Division Axis of Liaison: CROGIS---DOMPTIN---VILLERS---NANTEUIL---CHARNESSEUIL---JOUARRE.

This designation should be supplemented by the following explanation:

This axis, as defined, constitutes for the American 2d Division a secondary axis, intended to facilitate communication in the right part of its sector.

This axis is considered necessary by reason of the large extent of that area.

The axis MONTREUIL---La RUE---CHAMIGNY---JOUARRE remains the principal axis on which the command post of the division is located.

The transversals for the junction of these two axes are to be determined by the Commanding General, American 2d Division.

The Commanding General, American 2d Division is requested to issue the necessary detailed orders.

By order:

PAQUIN,
Chief of Staff.

202.32.1: Memorandum

Artillery Firing Schedule

2d FIELD ARTILLERY BRIGADE,
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, June 4, 1918---6:45 p. m.

1. Heavy interdiction fire on enemy towns and crossroads will be executed tonight by the battalions of the 12th and 15th Regiments, F. A. The fire will be executed on various objectives and at various times* * * but each case will have the same form. This will consist of two phases, the first, a violent concentration of two or more battalions on a single crossroad at the rate of five rounds per gun per minute, lasting five minutes; the second, a raking fire (*ratissage*), which will be executed on roads leading away from the objective for a distance of about a kilometer, at the rate of three rounds per gun per minute, lasting five minutes. The object of this second phase is to reach wagons and personnel which have escaped from the first concentration.

2. The objectives and times of fire will be as shown in the following table:

	9:30 p.m.	10:10 p.m.	10:40 p.m.	12:50 p.m.	2:15 a.m.	2:40 a.m.
1st Bn., 15th	VAUX					
2d Bn., 15th	VAUX	BELLEAU	TORCY	48.31	VAUX	39.41
1st Bn., 12th	LICY-CLIGNON	BELLEAU	TORCY	48.31	VAUX	39.41
2d Bn., 12th	LICY-CLIGNON	BELLEAU	TORCY	48.31	VAUX	39.41

After the above fires have ceased, the raking fires will be executed as follows:

After fire on VAUX:

1st Bn., 15th, will fire on road between VAUX and MONNEAUX.

2d Bn., 15th, on CHATEAU-THIERRY Road to one-half kilometer east of VAUX and one-half kilometer west of VAUX.

After fire on LICY-CLIGNON:

1st Bn., 12th TORCY Road south of brook.

2d Bn., 12th on road north of brook.

After fire on BELLEAU:

1st Bn., 12th BOURESCHES Road to one kilometer south of BELLEAU.
2d Bn., 12th EPAUX Road through GIVRY.
2d Bn., 15th MONTHIERS Road north of BELLEAU.

After fire on TORCY:

1st Bn., 12th on LUCY-le-BOCAGE Road to one kilometer south of TORCY.
2d Bn., 12th East and west road 500 meters on each side of crossroads 400 meters south of TORCY.

After fire on 48.31:

1st Bn., 12th on LUCY-le-BOCAGE Road to one kilometer south of 48.31.
2d Bn., 12th road towards Hill 142.

After fire on 39.41:

1st Bn., 12th road to LICY-CLIGNON south of brook.
2d Bn., 12th south road to TORCY.
2d Bn., 15th road to BUSSIARES.

3. Rate of fire:

For the first phase of fire (concentration on single point), five rounds per gun per minute for five minutes.

For the second phase of fire (raking fire), three rounds per gun per minute for five minutes.

By command of Brigadier General Chamberlaine:

W. C. POTTER,
Lt. Col., Field Artillery,
Adjutant.

HS Fr. Files: XXI A. C.: 445-30.1: Order

Return of Units to 2d Division

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, G. S.
No. 77/P. C.

FRENCH XXI ARMY CORPS,
CHAMIGNY, June 4, 1918---7 p. m.

GENERAL OPERATIONS ORDER

1. The local offensive operations, conducted in this sector by the French 167th Infantry Division and the American 2d Division, will be continued under the conditions previously announced (Orders No. 62, 72 and 73/P.C.).

The American 23d Infantry which is to be relieved during the night of June 4/5, will be directed on the woods to the west of Ferme de la Loge (2 kms. east of MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS), where it will be suitably grouped at the disposition of the Commanding General, American 2d Division.

The battalion, American 5th Marines, still in front line of the sector assigned to the 167th Infantry Division, will be relieved during the night June 5/6, and returned to the command of the American 2d Division at a point to be designated by the Commanding General, American 2d Division and made known by him to the Commanding General, 167th Infantry Division.

2. The Commanding General, 167th Infantry Division, will assume command of his sector at 8 a. m., June 5.

DEGOUTTE,
Commanding General, XXI A. C.

202-32.7: Order

Disposition of French and American Artillery Units

[Editorial Translation]

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
FRENCH ARTILLERY,
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, June 4, 1918.

SERVICE NOTE

I. The American 2d Division occupies the sector bounded as follows:

East: Neck of road northeast of VAUX---VAUX---Bois de la NOUETTE---La NOUETTE---Ferme BEAUREPAIRE---VILLIERS-sur-MARNE---CITRY---CHARNESSEUIL (all to American 2d Div.).

West: COURCHAMPS (to American 2d Div.)---ETANGS [sic] (to 43d Inf. Div.)---VILLERS-le-VASTE (to American 2d Div.)---PLATRIERE---La BORDETTE---BEAUVAL (to 43d Inf. Div.).

II. Infantry Dispositions: The American 9th Infantry from the right boundary to the Bois des CLEREMBAUTS. C. P. at AULNOIS-BONTEMPS.

C. P. of American 3d Brigade: VENTELET [sic]. (The French battalion of dismounted cavalry in the Bois de la Nouette has not yet been relieved.)

On the left, the American 4th Marine Brigade from TRIANGLE to the left boundary of the sector (2 battalions of the 6th Marines and 1 battalion of the 5th Marines).

C. P. of the 4th Brigade: Ferme de la LOGE.

G. P. of the 6th Marines: La VOIE-du-CHATEL.

III. Artillery dispositions. Brig. General Wm. Chamberlaine.

C. P. MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS.

a. FRENCH ARTILLERY: Colonel Briard, Commanding the artillery of French 164th Division.

C. P. MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS

Groupment GOUVY	(3 Groups French 37th Field Artillery
C. P. Ferme de la	(2d Group French 232d Field Artillery
Loge	(3d Group French 236th Field Artillery (2 batteries)
	(1st and 3d Groups, French 232d Field Artillery
	(3d Group French 239th Field Artillery
Groupment SCHMIDT	(1st Group French 232d Field Artillery
C. P.: DOMPTIN	(Under orders to place itself at the disposition of Lt. Col. Schmidt, effective at 3 p. m. It will be placed with a view to giving maximum support to Groupment GOUVY.

2d Bn., 333d Heavy F. A. Regt. Major de COLIGNY.	(At present in position west of VILLIERS-sur-MARNE; (it will occupy positions enabling it to fire on the (largest possible part of the sector, beginning at (its left boundary.

Artillery Park French 157th Division: At La BORDETTE.
Artillery Park French 164th Division: At CITRY.

b. American Artillery.

12th Field Artillery (2 bns. 75's) in support of 3d Brigade C. P.: La LOGE.

15th Field Artillery (2 bns. 75's) in support of 9th Inf. C. P. DOMPTIN

17th Field Artillery (3 bns. of 2 btries., 155 how.) C. P.: MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS.

IV. Mission of the French Artillery:

The Groupment Gouvy will support the American 3d Brigade from Le TRIANGLE to the left boundary of the sector.

The Groupment SCHMIDT will support the American 9th Infantry, and lend maximum support to Groupment Gouvy.

Heavy Field Artillery: Close offensive counterpreparation, harassing and interdiction.

The artillery park, French 157th Division will supply Groupment Gouvy.

The artillery park, French 164th Division will supply Groupment Schmidt.

The Groupment commanders will issue their orders directly to the artillery parks.

V. Special Directions: In addition to normal liaison with the infantry:

1. Groupment Gouvy will establish liaison with the American 12th Field Artillery, operating on the same front; Groupment Schmidt with the American 15th Field Artillery for coordination of the actions of the two artilleries.

2. Groupments Schmidt and Gouvy will establish liaison with each other.

3. The heavy field artillery will establish liaison with Groupments Gouvy and Schmidt.

4. Artillery Park, French 157th Division, will establish liaison with Groupment Gouvy. Artillery Park, French 164th Division will establish liaison with Groupment Schmidt.

VI. Ammunition: Depot at Les DAVIDS, on the PARIS---CHATEAU-THIERRY Road, 3 kms. southeast of MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS.

BRIARD,
Colonel, Commanding Artillery of
164th Division.

HS Fr. Files: XXI A. C.: 445-30.1: Memorandum

Organization of Defensive System

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff,
No. 1933/3.

FRENCH XXI ARMY CORPS,
CHAMIGNY, June 4, 1918.

MEMORANDUM

Subject: Organization of the Terrain.

1. The entry into sector of two fresh divisions, possessing sufficient means to organize in depth, makes it possible to proceed at once with the organization of the terrain which is indispensable to the effective defense against renewed attacks by the enemy. This organization must be effected before the enemy's artillery is reinforced.

The advantages already gained through the line established by the American troops are encouraging this work.

However, if we expect to derive the full benefit therefrom, it is necessary that these projects be coordinated under a general plan, insuring unity of effort.

2. The end to be attained is the establishment of a defensive system, capable of meeting the requirements of stabilization on the present line, or preferably farther forward.

3. Therefore, the positions will be organized on the successive lines, indicated below:

a. Les GRANGES---Hill 123---Bois de VEUILLY---CHAMPILLON (to 2d Div., A. E. F.) ---woods northwest of LUCY-le-BOCAGE---LUCY-le-BOCAGE---Le TRIANGLE---Bois des CLEREMBAUTS---Bois de la MARETTE.

b. Crest south of GANDELU---crest of PREMONT---MARIGNY---rolling terrain of La VOIE-du-CHATEL (to 2d Div., A. E. F.)---Le THIOLET---La NOUETTE.

c. Rolling terrain outlined by COULOMBS---HEURTEBISE---target at ISSONGE [Farm]---La BAUDIERE---DOMPTIN---La MAZURE.

The lines indicated in subparagraphs a and b, will be established by the infantry divisions. The line indicated in subparagraph c will be laid out by the colonel commanding the engineers of the army corps, who will be assisted in this work by 1 staff officer and 1 machine gun officer from each division concerned.

4. If, in the execution of Order No. 81/P. C., the south bank of the CLIGNON River is reached, a solid line of resistance will be established on that bank in each division.

5. Construction of field works will be pushed along the entire front and progressively improved in the following order:

Selection of points of support of particular importance.

Organization of flanking fire at short and mid-ranges.

Organized flank protection for the points of support, to interdict hostile infiltration.

Construction of obstacles in connection with flanking fire.

Reconnaissance and organization of assembly areas for reserves and preparation of outlets.

Reconnaissance and marking of routes for reinforcements and counterattacks.

Organization of command posts and observation posts.

6. The commanding general of the army corps draws the attention of all concerned to the imperative need of camouflaging all works and routes of approach. The camouflage should be in place before the work is commenced.

7. The Commanding Generals, French 167th Division and American 2d Division, will submit to the corps commander their respective plans of organization under the provisions of this order. They will determine by agreement upon the location of the limiting points at which the successive lines are to cross the boundary between their divisions.

DEGOUTTE,
Commanding General, XXI A. C.

202-33.1: Report

Line held by 2d Division

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, June 4, 1918.

See 1:80,000 Carte d'Etat-Major.

My dear Conner:

1. At 5 p. m. on June 3, the 2d Div. occupied a line running from south to northwest as follows:

BONNEIL (about 5 1/2 kilometers southwest of CHATEAU-THIERRY)---MONT de BONNEIL---La NOUETTE Ferme---western edge of Bois de la MARETTE---Le THIOLET---Bois des CLEREMBAUTS---TRIANGLE---LUCY-le-BOCAGE---Hill 142---eastern and northern edge of Bois de VEUILLY---woods about 1500 km. southwest of VEUILLY-la-POTERIE---MOULIN-du-RHONE Ferme---BREMOISELLE. Length of this line is quite approximately 20 kilometers.

2. This line was held as follows:
   BONNEIL (incl.---Le THIOLET (incl.) 9th Inf.
   Le THIOLET (excl.)---LUCY-le-BOCAGE (excl.) 2d Bn., 6th Marines.
   LUCY-le-BOCAGE (incl.)---Hill 142 (excl.) 1st Bn., 6th Marines.
   Hill 142 (incl.)---eastern edge Bois de VEUILLY (incl.) 2d Bn., 5th Marines.
   Eastern edge Bois de VEUILLY (excl.)---BREMOISELLE (incl.) 23d Infantry.

3. It developed yesterday afternoon that a gap existed at Hill 142, between the 5th and 6th Marines. Accordingly 2 companies of the 3d Bn., 6th Marines which was held as regimental reserve were sent up to fill this gap.

The 2d Bn., 5th Marines, also, was not in touch with the 23d Infantry on its left. It developed that French units occupied the line from the eastern edge of Bois de VEUILLY (excl.) to the road MARIGNY---VEUILLY-la-POTERIE, where they connected up with the 2d Bn., 5th Marines on one side and the 23d Infantry on the other.

4. All 3 battalions of the 9th Infantry were in line; 2 battalions and 2 cos. of the 6th Marines were in the line, while the 3d Bn., (less 2 cos.) was held as regimental reserve at CHAMPILLON; 1 bn., 5th Marines was in the line, 1 bn. was at PYRAMIDE as brigade reserve, 1 bn. was in woods 500 meters northwest of La LONGUE Ferme (2 1/2 km. east of MONTREUIL) as corps reserve; 3 bns. less 1 1/2 cos. of 23d Inf., were in the line, with 1 1/2 cos. at COULOMBS as regimental reserve.

5. American artillery was entering sector on afternoon of June 3, and taking up positions to relieve French batteries of corresponding caliber; while other French artillery was coming into sector as well.

6. On the evening of June 3, an official report came in that the Germans had captured Hill 123 (1 kilometer southwest of VEUILLY-la-POTERIE), north of Malone's right. Later

Captain Claude (French officer on duty with 23d Inf.) reported that prisoners captured had stated the Germans had been ordered to take Hill 123 and MARIGNY at all costs within 24 hours - (Hour when this order was given them not known.)

7. During the night, our artillery, as well as the French did considerable firing. A report from Malone date 2:55 a. m., June 4, stated that in view of an enemy movement from HAUTEVESNES, our artillery concentrated its fire upon the area over which the attack was to be made. German artillery replied at 2:25 a. m., and put down a heavy barrage for a few minutes at approximately the junction of the Marines and 23d Inf. (These two regiments had evidently extended their front to get in touch with each other, as had been contemplated when it was discovered that French units were between them.) Malone also states: "If any attack was launched by hostile infantry, it did not reach our lines. The French line and our front remain intact."

8. At 12:15 p. m. as I write this, no further information of any attacks has been received, except that Lt. Hunt, Liaison Officer at Hq. XXI Corps, states that French have retaken Hill 123 and hold it.

9. Today Gen. Bundy takes command of a sector bounded as shown on map by blue arrows. Tonight, the 23d Inf. is to be relieved by a French division and will withdraw to take position as division reserve; and, on the night of June 5/6, the 2d Bn., 5th Marines will be withdrawn and the limits of Gen. Bundy's sector on the left will be as shown by red arrow. This will give the 2d Division an opportunity to distribute in depth.

10. Copy of order for occupation of sector between blue arrows is attached.

11. It should be understood that in front of our line as indicated in part 1, herewith, there has been until today, a French line engaged with the enemy from which advanced line small groups of French have been gradually filtering back. Upon the adjustment of Gen. Bundy's sector today, this French line is to be wholly withdrawn and its elements regrouped in rear. This operation is in progress.

11 1/2. Our troops have already suffered between 200 and 300 casualties.

12. At this hour, 4:10 p. m., there is no indication of any unusual activity on the front of 2d Division.

W. S. GRANT,
Lt. Colonel, G. S.

202-12.8: Letter

Withdrawal of Battalion to La LONGUE Ferme

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, June 4, 1918.

FROM: Chief of Staff

TO: Commanding General, 3d Brigade.

1. Referring to Field Order No. 7, 2d Division, sent you this date in which it was stated that the 1st Battalion, 9th Infantry, after being relieved by a battalion of the 30th Infantry would be withdrawn to La LONGUE Ferme and form part of the divisional reserve, the division commander directs me to inform you that in compliance with an order of the XXI Army Corps, No. 73 P. C., dated June 3, 1918, and received at 12:35 a. m.

June 4, the French authorities desire the battalion withdrawn without an actual relief by a battalion of the 30th Infantry. You will, therefore, withdraw this battalion from the line and send it to the reserve as contemplated in Field Order No. 7.

2. The battalion of the 30th Infantry remains in reserve, and there are French troops at its immediate front. Also the dismounted cavalry in the Bois de la MARETTE are in front.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

Adjt. 9th:

Guide to La LONGUE Ferme will be furnished at P. C. 3d Brig., when C. O., 1st Bn., 9th, comes by here.

HALL.

2d Div.: WWR: Vol. 6: Operations Report

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, June 4, 1918.

8 p. m., June 3 to 8 p. m., June 4, 1918

1. General aspects of the day: Normal.

2. Report of events: The forenoon passed without much event, but during afternoon considerable shelling by enemy on the north front from Y line 175, with shrapnel, high explosive, and some gas. Complete details of this fire as to caliber of artillery used and the location of particularly active groups, have been received. Several flights of enemy aviators were made this afternoon.

* * * * * *

G. A. HERBST,
Lt. Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-3.

4th BRIGADE, U. S. M. C.,
Ferme de la LOGE, June 4, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

At 4 a. m., the French were relieved and passed through our line toward the rear. During the early hours of the morning, the Germans made a violent attack on the portions of the sector held by the 2d Bn., 5th Regiment and two companies of the 3d Bn. of the 6th Regiment. This attack was successfully repulsed, inflicting losses on the enemy. Resume of the day as follows:

The brigade headquarters were shifted from its position at the ISSONGE Ferme to Ferme de la LOGE, which was effective at noon. The departing French division commander, General Michel, expressed his satisfaction with the conduct of the 4th Brigade during the time it had been under his command. The 3d Bn., of the 5th Marines, which has been on duty near La LOGE Farm as corps reserve, was restored to my command and was moved by me to a point in the edge of the woods about 1 1/2 kilometers southwest of MARIGNY. The forenoon passed without much event; but, this afternoon there has been considerable shelling on the north front, from Y line 170 to include Y line 175. Concentrations of the enemy were seen this morning in the wood south of BUSSIARES and artillery brought to bear upon them. Vehicles and some columns entering COURCHAMPS this afternoon. Stock, probably beef on the hoof, being driven from COURCHAMPS toward LUCY about an hour ago and about 6 p. m., columns reported entering BUSSIARES.

In all these cases, the help of the French and American artillery had been asked and the response has been prompt and probably very effective. Through some method of assignment, the 17th Field Artillery sector, the sector from the left of the 5th Marines nearly to LUCY-le-BOCAGE, has not been in the sector of any of that regiment. To respond to my request for fire on BUSSIARES given a few minutes ago, I was met with the explanation that it would probably be half an hour before the request could be complied with as the position of the guns would have to be moved. It is not believed that this should be the case.

The brigade headquarters was honored this afternoon by a visit from the Commander-in-Chief, who expressed his satisfaction of the work of the Marine brigade.

The relief of the French this morning at 4 a. m. passed off without event. Now that the French have moved from our front, I have instructed regimental commanders to have small patrols pushed out to the front tonight in an endeavor to locate the enemy. Report just received that Major Shearer, commanding the 1st Bn. of the 6th Marines has been gassed, but it is presumed to be not serious. The spirit of the men and officers is good. Report just received that the battalion of the 23d Infantry next on our left has withdrawn its liaison and is expected to be about to be relieved.

JAMES G. HARBORD,
Brig. Gen., Comdg. 4th Brig., M. C.

Weather clear.

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, June 4, 1918.

The division continued to hold practically the same line. Some dismounted French cavalry held the Bois de la MARETTE and were attached to the 3d Brigade. The command passes to the 2d Division at 8 h. In the morning, all French artillery with the exception of one regiment of 75's was relieved and the defense of the front rested with the 2d Division. Our artillery in a number of cases fired on columns of vehicles, troops, and stock entering COURCHAMPS and BUSSIARES.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 364: Letter

Contradiction of Rumor

[Contemporary Translation]

3d Section, G. S.
No. 1915/3

FRENCH XXI ARMY CORPS.
CHAMIGNY, June 3, 1918--9:05 a. m.

From General Degoutte, Commanding the
XXI Army Corps.

To the General commanding the Sixth Army.

A staff officer of the First Army asked me yesterday if there was any truth in the rumor which was being circulated in regard to an evidence of hesitation on the part of the American 2d Division in coming into the battle line. I cannot comprehend how such a rumor was started.

One of my staff officers has already replied and emphatically contradicted this rumor.

But it is my wish to point out that the American 2d Division on joining us evidenced a knowledge of the situation, a cheerful enthusiasm and a keenness which has gained for it the admiration of all the troops and all the members of the staff.

Arriving on the field after an extremely hard night march and sent to a part of the front which was being heavily attacked, the American troops advanced without stopping, in spite of their fatigue, and arrived in time, a short distance back of our front.

Their unexpected arrival and the way in which they entered the zone of fire created a decidedly favorable impression on our troops. The bringing into action of machine guns, here and there, at long range, made it possible to inflict heavy losses on the enemy.

In regard to the commanding officers, I found a great desire on the part of General Bundy and his staff to be of the greatest immediate service. Everyone tried to do everything possible to hasten the arrival of all the units of the division.

In conclusion I can state that the American 2d Division is a most excellent unit and that it awaits orders to go into action with an impatience which is not assumed.

I request that this letter be transmitted to General Pershing should you consider it of interest.

DEGOUTTE.

G. H. Q., June 4, 1918.
3d Section.

Copy forwarded for the information of General Ragueneau.

Major CLARK.

202-32.1: Order

New Front Line Position

FIELD ORDERS
No. 8

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, June 5, 1918---10 a.m.

MAP: MEAUX---1/80,000

I. The enemy holds the general line: MONTCOURT---BOURESCHES---Bois de BELLEAU ---TORCY---BUSSIARES---GANDELU---CHEZY-en-ORXOIS.

The 4th Cavalry Division (French XXXIX Corps), is on our right.

Headquarters: SAULCHERY.

The 167th Division is on our left. Headquarters: DHUISY.

II. The division will occupy and hold the line: Southeast corner of the Bois de la MARETTE---Bois des CLEREMBAUTS---TRIANGLE---LUCY-le-BOCAGE---woods northwest of LUCY-le-BOCAGE---Hill 142---point on CHAMPILLON---BUSSIARES road 800 meters north of CHAMPILLON (all inclusive).

Divisional Limits:

Eastern: VAUX---Bois de la MARETTE-La NOUETTE---Ferme BEAUREPAIRE--- VILLIERS-sur-MARNE---CITRY---CHARNESSEUIL (5 kilometers southwest of CITRY) all inclusive.

Western: Brook running north from CHAMPILLON (inclusive)---to a point on CHAMPILLON-BUSSIARES Road 800 meters north of CHAMPILLON (incl.)---CHAMPILLON (inclusive) ---woods 500 meters northeast of La VOIE-du-CHATEL---La VOIE-du-CHATEL--- PYRAMIDE---l'HOPITAL Ferme (all inclusive)---La SABLONNIERE---PORTE-FERREE (exclusive) ---RETOURNELOUP [Farm] (exclusive)---southern exit of La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE.

III. a. The 2d Artillery Brigade, reinforced by 3 groups of the 37th, 2 groups of the 232d, and 1 group of the 236th Regiments of Field Artillery French, will go into position west of the line: DOMPTIN---COUPRU---and MARIGNY-en-ORXOIS.

The 12th Field Artillery will support the 4th Brigade. Headquarters: La LOGE.

The 15th Field Artillery will support the 3d Brigade. Headquarters: DOMPTIN.

The 17th Field Artillery will support both brigades. Headquarters: MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS. Will move to BEZU-le-GUERY. Date to be announced.

Three groups of the 37th Field Artillery, 2 groups of the 232d Field Artillery, and 1 group of the French 236th Field Artillery, will be assigned special missions by the brigade commander.

Trench Mortar Battery at disposition of brigade commander.

Lieut. Col. Briard has been appointed by the Commanding General, XXI Army Corps, to command all French artillery units.

A liaison officer will be detailed for a permanent duty with the Commanding General, XXI Army Corps Artillery. Headquarters: Now at MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS. Will move to BEZU-le-GUERY. Date to be announced.

b. 3d Brigade:

Sector: Southeast corner Bois de la MARETTE---Bois des CLEREMBAUTS---TRIANGLE (all inclusive).

Brigade Limits:

Eastern: Eastern limit of division.

Western: TRIANGLE---Hill 201---COUPRU---VERTELET Ferme---La LONGUE Ferme (all inclusive).

Regiments side by side, from right to left: 9th Inf., 23d Inf. Headquarters: VERTELET Ferme.

c. 4th Brigade:

Sector: TRIANGLE (exclusive)---LUCY-le-BOCAGE---wood northwest of LUCY-le-BOCAGE---Hill 142---point on CHAMPILLON-BUSSIARES Road---800 meters north of CHAMPILLON (inclusive).

Brigade Limits:

Eastern: Western limit of the 3d Brigade.

Western: Western limit of the division.

Regiments side by side, from right to left; 6th Marines, 5th Marines. Headquarters: La LOGE.

d. 2d Engineers:

1st Battalion to 3d Brigade for entrenching duty. Upon completion to brigade reserve.

2d Battalion to 4th Brigade for entrenching duty. Upon completion to brigade reserve. Headquarters: MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS. Will move to BEZU-le-GUERY. Date to be announced.

e. 2d Battalion, 23d Infantry, reinforced by the 4th Machine Gun Battalion, posted at La LONGUE Ferme, constitutes the division reserve.

f. 1st Battalion, 6th Marines, posted near La LOGE, constitutes the army corps reserve.

g. The 1st Field Signal Battalion will establish lines of information to the XXI Army Corps, brigades, French artillery units, ammunition train, and division reserve, using French lines whenever practicable. French operators furnished by the telegraph detachment of the 164th Division, will be placed at switchboards along with the American operators. They, and radio men of French army left at wireless station, are under the Signal Officer, 2d Division.

h. Plan of Liaison: * * *

i. Axes of Liaison:

Army Corps: Main road (Grande Route) to PARIS from La LOGE to La Rue; CHAMIGNY, La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE; JOUARRE.

2d Division Main Axis: MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS---La RUE---CHAMIGNY---JOUARRE; Secondary Axis: CROGIS---DOMPTIN---VILLIERS-sur-MARNE---NANTEUIL-sur-MARNE---SAACY ---MONTAPEINE-JOUARRE.

j. Esc. Sal. 252* at the disposition of the 2d Division.

Balloon 21 will make its ascension at CAQUERETS [sic], and is at the disposition of the artillery of the corps sector.

---

* Escadrille Salmson Air squadron equipped with Salmson engines.

IV. Sanitary Train:

Field Hospital	No. 1	BEZU-le-GUERY
" "	No. 15	Chateau la RUE
" "	No. 16 and 23	MEAUX
Ambulance Co.	No. 1	BEZU-le-GUERY
" "	No. 15	DOMPTIN
" "	No. 16	Ambulances apportioned among artillery; remainder of equipment and personnel to l'Hopital Ferme.
" "	No. 23	BEZU-le-GUERY

Ammunition Train:

Motor Battalion: To east of CHATEAU-THIERRY---La FERTE Road, at road fork north of Chateau-la-RUE.

Horse Battalion: To woods on west side of ravine running southeast from MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS to Ste-AULDE.

Engineer Train:

Motor section with motor battalion ammunition train.

Horse section with horse battalion ammunition train.

Supply Train: MEAUX.

Field and Combat Trains (artillery excepted), to woods on west side of ravine running southeast of MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS to Ste-AULDE. Those of artillery to join organizations.

V. Headquarters: Now at MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS. Will move to BEZU-le-GUERY. Date to be announced.

By command of Major General Bundy:

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. Files: XXI A. C.: 445-30.1: Order

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, G. S.
No. 79/P. C.

XXI ARMY CORPS,
CHAMIGNY, June 5, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER

Lieut. Colonel Briard, attached to the Commanding General, American 2d Division, to command the French artillery placed at the disposition of that division, will continue on this duty until further orders and, in any case, until the relief of the artillery of the French 164th Division.

DEGOUTTE,
Commanding General, XXI A. C.

202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Commanding General, American 4th Brigade, M. C.

AT: Ferme de la LOGE

DATE: June 5, 1918

TO: Commanding Officers, American 5th and 6th Marines

1. As soon as practicable after dark tonight, the following changes will be made:
   a. The 3d Bn., 5th Marines, will relieve the 1st Bn., 6th Marines.
   b. The 1st Bn., 6th Marines to proceed to 170.0-259.0 as corps reserve, French XXI Corps.
   c. The 2d Bn., 6th Marines to be relieved by the 23d Infantry of that portion of its present sector from the PARIS-METZ Road to TRIANGLE Farm inclusive.

2. The sector to be held by the 3d Bn., 5th Marines will be from the brook 173.8-262.7 on the west to LUCY-le-BOCAGE---TORCY Road 174.8-261.0 inclusive.

3. The sector of the 6th Marines will then be from TRIANGLE Farm, exclusive, to LUCY-le-BOCAGE---TORCY Road 174.8-861.0, exclusive. The sector of the 5th Marines from LUCY-le-BOCAGE---TORCY Road 174.8-261.0, inclusive to CHAMPILLON Brook which rises near CHAMPILLON Brook and the village of CHAMPILLON inclusive.

J. G. HARBORD,
Brigadier General, N. A.

202-32.1-4-1: Order

Artillery Support

ORDERS
No. 1

2d FIELD ARTILLERY BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, June 5, 1918.

1. The 167th Div. will attack on the morning of June 6 and will try to reach the following objectives: VEUILLY-la-POTERIE (southern part)---Bois d'HELOUP---Bois de BUSSIARES---southern part of BUSSIARES---little square wood 400 meters S. E. of CALVAIRE [sic], in liaison with that division the 2d Division, A. E. F., will attack at the same time Hill 142 and will bring its first line on the north slope of that hill.

2. Infantry: The intermediate objectives will be indicated by the Commanding General, 4th Brigade. The artillery regimental or groupment commanders will make arrangements with the Commanding General, 4th Brigade, who is in charge of the operation. The manner of attacking will be infiltration and not successive waves.

3. Artillery, Commander of Artillery: Col. McCloskey, P. C. La LOGE.
Groupment Gouvy - 4 batteries of 75's; 12th F. A. - 2 batteries of 75's Major Watson.
Groupment d'A. L. C. - 2 batteries of 155's [heavy Howitzers] Lt. Col. Quinn, P. C. 10-86.

4. Preparation of the attack. There will not be any preparation properly speaking, so as not to attract the attention of the enemy. During the afternoon of the 5th and the night of the 5th, and 6th, the 75's will execute, first, raking fire on Hill 142, on the north slope of LUCY-le-BOCAGE and on hill west and south of TORCY; second, interdiction

fire on the ravine of CHAMPILLON, the ravines east of Hill 142, the ravines west of Bois de BELLEAU, the west edge of Bois de BELLEAU, the woods and orchards in front of our line between the ravine of CHAMPILLON and the Bois de BELLEAU; CLIGNON Brook and the ravines north of this stream.

The 155's will execute interdiction fire on the crossings of CLIGNON, east of BUSSIARES, the crossings of roads between BUSSIARES and BELLEAU, the entrance of BUSSIARES, LICY-CLIGNON, TORCY, and BELLEAU.

5. Execution of the attack. At H-5, a violent annihilation fire on the first objective of the attack will be made. This fire will be lifted 400 meters ahead of the hour H, and will be placed as much as possible on the second objective, and so on. During the operation, a boxing fire enclosing the whole area of attack will be made.

Colonel McCloskey will arrange the details of the preparation and accompanying fire with the Commanding General, 4th Brigade.

6. The hour of the attack (H hour), is June 6.

7. Munitions. One day and a half's fire will be at the battery positions.

By command of Brigadier General Chamberlaine:

W. C. POTTER,
Lt. Col., Field Artillery,
Adjutant.

202-20.1: Intelligence Report

G-2
No. 56

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, June 5, 1918.

June 4 to June 5, 1918

Noon to Noon

[Extract]

1. Enemy Order of Battle: No Change.

2. Activity of the Enemy:

a. Infantry: At 8 p.m., small enemy attack on our lines west of Hill 142 broke down under our artillery fire.

Considerable machine-gun and rifle fire on our lines between CHAMPILLON and TRIANGLE.

Enemy snipers active in the vicinity of TORCY, BELLEAU, and BOURESCHES.

b. Artillery: Considerable shelling of Bois des CLEREMBAUTS, Chateau at MARIGNY, DOMPTIN with 77's and 105's (H. E.) throughout the day. Gas bombardment of LUCY-le-BOCAGE at 6:30 p.m.

At 3:15 p.m., 21/150's; at 9:30 p.m., 50/150's, and at 10:15 p.m., 30/150's on the town of MARIGNY.

500/150's on Bois de VEUILLY between 9 and 11:30 p.m.

200/105's on Hill 142 between 6:15 and 7 p.m.

At 10 a.m., heavy bombardment of MONTGIVRAULT.

3. AERONAUTICS:

a. Aeroplanes: Abnormal activity of enemy aeroplanes. 89 enemy flights over our lines during the day. Two enemy planes brought down by antiaircraft fire.

b. Balloons: During the day, balloons were observed at the following points on the PARIS Road, southeast of TRIANGLE Farm, due east of BOURESCHES. Two balloons just in rear of the line CHEZY-BONNES and one balloon near MEUILLY [sic] [probably VEUILLY].

Balloon shot down near CHATEAU-THIERRY, nationality uncertain.

4. Movement: Visibility: good.

a. Men: Between 12:01 and 5 p.m., continuous movement of troops from COURCHAMPS to LICY and BUSSIARES.

Movement in woods east of Hill 165. Circulation abnormal in the vicinity of HAUTEVESNES, BOURESCHES, and COURCHAMPS.

b. Wagons: wagon trains passing through COURCHAMPS throughout the day.

5. Works: At 7:20 a.m., 20 men digging trench at 171.5-263.3 east of VEUILLY.

6. Miscellaneous:

a. Flares and rockets sent up along our line.

Enemy lines unusually quiet during the night.

Our patrols reported the enemy line to be as follows, from north of Bois de VEUILLY---north of Hill 142---west of Bois de BELLEAU---north and east of TRIANGLE---eastern edge of Bois de CLEREMBAUTS---eastern edge Bois de la MARETTE.

7. General Impression of the Day:

Artillery activity very slightly increased. Disposition of enemy south of VEUILLY seems to indicate that he has begun to dig in to some extent.

* * * * * *

A. D. BUDD,
Major, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-2.

202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Chief of Staff, 2d Division, A. E. F.

AT: MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS

DATE: June 5, 1918 3 p. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: Commanding General, 4th Brigade, M. C.

The morning of June 6, the French 167th Division will attack between VEUILLY, inclusive, to the brook of CHAMPILLON, exclusive. The 2d Division will support the attack by the capture of the slopes of CHAMPILLON, up to and including the brook to the east of the slope and just west of TORCY. Y line 174.

Interdiction fire around the zone to be attacked; registration and raking the evening of June 5 on the objective. At H hour minus 30 minutes fire of preparation and destruction very intense, on the successive targets. H hour will be fixed by the C. G., XXI A. C., and communicated to General Harbord at once. The infantry will attack by infiltration rather than by waves. Interdiction fire will be kept up until the moment the infantry progresses. Close liaison to be established between the infantry and artillery. Counter-batteries will go into action in case German batteries open fire. All artillery of the 2d

Division, and attached French units, and all of the 167th Division will take part. Explosive shells to be used. 1 1/2 days' fire to be had at each piece. The objective has been marked on maps MEAUX, 1:20,000. The advance of Marines to guide on attack of 167th Division; guide left.

After Hill 142 is taken, the left of the Marine line to advance as circumstances permit without bringing on another engagement. Position to be entrenched.

Respecting relief of the Marine elements west of the brook of CHAMPILLON on the evening of June 5, the commanding officer of Marines in that district will be instructed to assemble his command and march it to a point designated by General Harbord after the French have passed through and have satisfied themselves of their position. It is desirable that officers meet them and guide them in.

HS Fr. Files: XXI A. C.: 445-30.1: Order

Front of Army Corps to be Pushed Forward

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, G. S.
No. 81/P. C.

FRENCH XXI ARMY CORPS,
CHAMIGNY, June 5, 1918---3 p. m.

GENERAL OPERATIONS ORDER

1. In the zone of the XXI Army Corps, the line of resistance established at the end of the battle, presents the following disadvantages along the front VEUILLY-la-POTERIE---BOURESCHES:

Between this front and the line marked by the CLIGNON River and the railway LICY-CLIGNON---BOURESCHES, the terrain offers shallow depressions and wooded areas which enable the enemy to assemble strong forces, concealed from view.

The hostile attack will thus be favored by these facilities for assembling his infantry, while he subjects our present line of resistance to powerful artillery action.

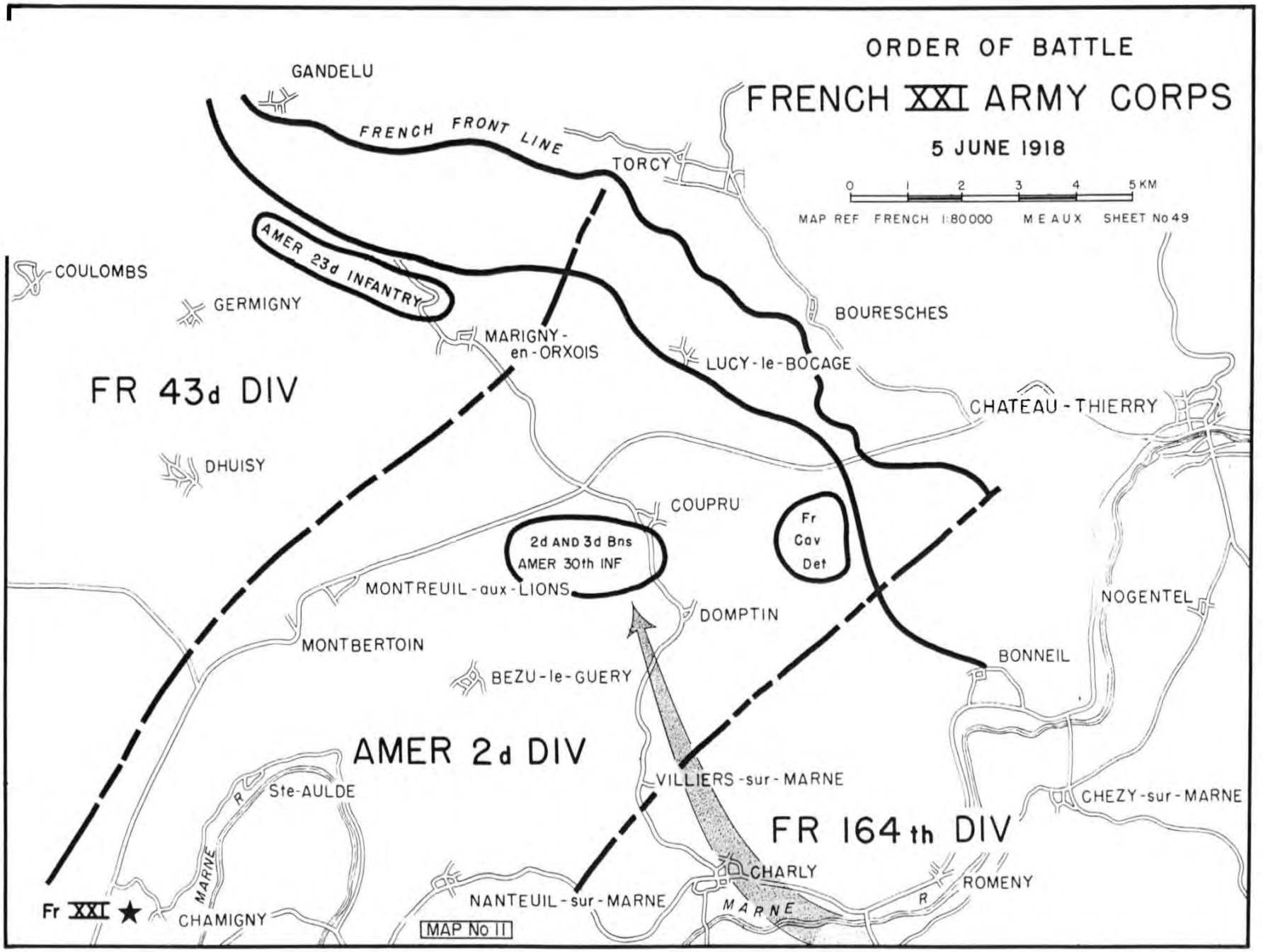
It is, therefore, highly important to carry our line of resistance forward to the foot of the slopes adjoining the CLIGNON River, between VEUILLY-la-POTERIE and BOURESCHES. This should be accomplished before the enemy can reinforce his artillery, i.e., as soon as possible.

2. Accordingly, beginning at 6 a.m., the Commanding General, French 167th Infantry Division, will take all necessary measures to seize the terrain in front of his present line up to the foot of the hills immediately dominating the CLIGNON River from the south, between VEUILLY-la-POTERIE on his left and the stream flowing from CHAMPILLON to the ford west of LICY-CLIGNON on his right.

This advance will be supported on his right, on the long crest of Hill 142, by American elements which at the end of the advance will maintain liaison between the new front attained and the present front to the east, occupied by the American 2d Division.

The Commanding General, American 2d Division, will issue the necessary orders for the operation insofar as concerns the advance on Hill 142, which is located in his sector.

In order to coordinate the advance of the French and American troops, the Commanding General, American 2d Division, will establish close liaison between American officer in charge of the operation and the command post of the Colonel commanding the French 167th Infantry Division.


ORDER OF BATTLE
FRENCH XXI ARMY CORPS
5 JUNE 1918
0 1 2 3 4 5 KM
MAP REF FRENCH 1:80000 MEAUX SHEET No 49
GANDELU
FRENCH FRONT LINE
TORCY
AMER 23d INFANTRY
COULOMBS
GERMIGNY
MARIGNY-en-ORXOIS
BOURESCHES
LUCY-le-BOCAGE
FR 43d DIV
CHATEAU-THIERRY
DHUISY
COUPRU
Fr Cav Det
2d AND 3d Bns AMER 30th INF
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS
DOMPTIN
NOGENTEL
MONTBERTOIN
BONNEIL
BEZU-le-GUERY
AMER 2d DIV
VILLIERS-sur-MARNE
CHEZY-sur-MARNE
Ste-AULDE
MARNE R
FR 164th DIV
CHARLY
ROMENY
Fr XXI
CHAMIGNY
NANTEUIL-sur-MARNE
MARNE R
MAP No II

This operation will be preceded by an artillery preparation to be regulated by the colonel commanding the corps artillery in agreement with the Commanding Generals, American 2d Division, and French 167th Division.

3. Under similar conditions, and as soon as possible after the execution of the first operation (above), an analogous operation will be executed by the American 2d Division, for the purpose of seizing the Bois de BELLEAU and the long crest (southeast-northwest), which immediately dominates TORCY and BELLEAU.

Colonel Broussard, commanding the artillery of the XXI Army Corps, is placed at the disposition of the Commanding General, American 2d Division for such artillery action as that general officer may request, for the preparation of the operation as well as during the course of its execution.

DEGOUTTE,
Commanding General, XXI A. C.

202-32.1: Letter

Announcement of H hour

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, June 5, 1918—4:53 p. m.

FROM: Commanding General

TO: Commanding General, American 4th Brigade, M. C.

SUBJECT: H hour.

1. The division commander directs me to inform you that the hour fixed by the French XXI Army Corps for the operation of June 6, 1918, is three forty-five a.m. (3:45 a.m. June 6).

Please acknowledge receipt.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade

AT: Ferme de la LOGE.

DATE: June 5, 1918

TO: C. O., American 5th Marines

1. On arrival of the troops of the French 167th Division to relieve that portion of your line west of, but not including CHAMPILLON, you will cause guides to be furnished to conduct them to their positions.

2. When the troops of the French 167th Division are in position, you will withdraw your left bn. [1st Bn., 5th Marines] and any other troops you may have west of CHAMPILLON and send them to a point designated by my verbal orders to you this date.

JAMES G. HARBORD,
Brig. Gen., Comdg. 4th Brigade, M. C.

202-33.1: Operations Report

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, June 5, 1918.

8 p.m., June 4, to 8 p.m., June 5, 1918

I. General Aspects of the Day: Quiet, except for increased artillery activity and abnormal enemy aviation.

II. Report of Events: At 8:20 p.m., small enemy attack against Hill 142, held by our troops, broke down under artillery fire. One company of 6th Marines, considerably annoyed by a German machine gun, sent out a patrol of 12 men about 1 p.m., killed all the Germans and brought back the machine gun.

A patrol of one officer and two men of the 6th Marines, sent from LUCY-le-BOCAGE at 9 p. m., found the Bois de BELLEAU and the high ground south of TORCY occupied by Germans. Strength unknown. Heavy wagon heard moving through the northern part of Bois de BELLEAU.

III. a. Between 5 and 6 p.m., intermittent fire with 150's on the woods west of La LONGUE Ferme. During the day, intermittent fire against LUCY with 105's and 150's. Location of hostile batteries not definitely determined. Between 9 and 11:30 p.m., about 500-150's were dropped on Bois de VEUILLY. Between 6:15 and 7 p.m., 200-105's were dropped on Hill 142. Location of hostile batteries not definitely fixed.

b. 89 flights of enemy aeroplanes made over our lines during the day. Two enemy planes brought down by antiaircraft fire. 10 hostile balloons were in observation at different points.

c. Considerable circulation throughout the day from Bois de BORNE and BOURESCHES. Between 12 noon and 5 p.m., continuous movement of enemy troops from COURCHAMPS toward LICY-CLIGNON and BUSSIARES. A number of wagon trains passed through BUSSIARES through the day moving in both directions.

One officer and 19 men gassed as result of gas bombardment at LUCY.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., 2d Bn., 23d Inf.

AT: 500 meters S. E. La LONGUE Ferme

DATE: June 5, 1918 8:17 p.m. SENT BY: Runner

TO: C. G., 2d Division, A. E. F.

In compliance with F. O. 12, Hqs. 3d Brigade, June 5, 1918, the 2d Bn., 23d Inf., is now in position and established at this point as division reserve.

DESHLER WHITING,
Major, Comdg.

202-32.16: Field Message

[Contemporary Translation]

FROM: French Escadron 252 (Obs. Lt. Nouvelon, Pilot St-Adam).

DATE: June 5, 1918

TO: General Bundy.

Several Boche elements in the Bois de BELLEAU; enemy guns shots fired, Boche elements south of the road between HELOUP and BUSSIARES. No German battery seen in action. Impression: sector calm.

Received 8:25 a.m., June 5, 1918 by Col. Herbst.

202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., American 6th Regt. M. C.

AT: P. C. Ferme de la LOGE.

DATE: June 5, 1918 9 p.m.

TO: Major Berton W. Sibley, C. O., 3d Bn., American 6th Marines

Your battalion will be relieved sometime tonight by Turrill's Battalion [1st Bn., 5th Marines], when 82d and 83d Companies are relieved, you will proceed via CHAMPILLON via present regimental headquarters to Ferme BLANCHE, [probably Maison-BLANCHE] where your battalion will go into reserve. Orders will be given to the C. O., 84th Co., and C. O., 97th Co., to report to you at Ferme BLANCHE. The platoon, 73d Co., will remain in place.

Guide will be found at regimental headquarters, colonel's office, to conduct you to Ferme Blanche.

By order:

F. E. F.
Major FRANK E. EVANS,
Adjutant, 6th Marines.

201-32.1-4-1: Order

Artillery Dispositions

FIELD ORDER
No. 2

2d FIELD ARTILLERY BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, June 5, 1918--9 p. m.

1. Situation: The front held by the enemy is marked by the following points from east to west: MONTCOURT---BOURESCHES---Bois de BELLEAU---TORCY---BUSSIARES---GANDELU---CHEZY-en-ORXOIS.

Our troops hold the line: Southeast corner of the Bois de la MARETTE---Bois des CLEREMBAUTS---TRIANGLE---LUCY-le-BOCAGE---wood northwest LUCY-le-BOCAGE---Hill 142, point on CHAMPILLON-BUSSIARES Road 800 meters north of CHAMPILLON (all inclusive).

The 4th Cavalry Division (XXXIX French Corps), is on our right, Headquarters at SAULCHERY.

The 167th Division is on our left, Headquarters, DHUISY.

2. The division limits are as follows:

Eastern limits: VAUX---Bois de la MARETTE---NOUETTE---Ferme BEAUREPAIRE---VILLIERS-sur-MARNE---CITRY---CHARNESSEUIL (5 kilometers southwest of CITRY) (all inclusive).

Western limit: Brook running north from CHAMPILLON (inclusive)---point on CHAMPILLON-BUSSIARES Road 800 meters north of CHAMPILLON---CHATEL---PYRAMID---l'HOPITAL Ferme (all inclusive), La SABLONNIERE (exclusive)---PORTE FERREE (exclusive)---RETOURNELOUP [Farm] (exclusive)---southern exit of La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE.

3. The brigade limits are as follows:

3d Brigade:

Eastern limit: Eastern limit of the division.

Western limit: TRIANGLE---Hill 201---COUPRU---VERTELET Ferme---La LONGUE Ferme (all inclusive).

Regiments side by side, from right to left, 9th Infantry, 23d Infantry, Headquarters: VERTELET Ferme.

4th Brigade:

Eastern limit: Western limit of 3d Brigade.

Western limit: Western limit of the division.

Regiments side by side, from right to left, 6th Marines, 5th Marines, Headquarters: La LOGE Ferme.

4. The brigade reinforced by the 37th F. A., French (3 groups 75's), the French 23d F. A., (3 groups 75's), and the 2d Battalion (155's) of the French 33d Regiment is assigned as follows:

a. Right subsector: Lt. Col. Schmidt commanding, P. C. DOMPTIN, will support the 3d Infantry Brigade.

The 15th F. A., Lt. Col. Davis commanding, P. C. DOMPTIN,

French 232d F. A., Lt. Col. Schmidt commanding, P. C. DOMPTIN.

Note: The 2d Battalion, French 232d F. A., heretofore assigned to support the 4th Brigade is transferred to the right subsector and will be assigned a position by the regimental commander.

b. Left subsector: Col. McCloskey, 12th F. A. commanding, P. C. La LOGE, will support the 4th Infantry Brigade.

The 12th F. A., Col. McCloskey commanding, P. C. La LOGE.

The French 37th F. A., Lt. Col. Gouvy commanding, P. C. La LOGE.

c. Heavy artillery (155's short), Col. Bowley, 17th F. A. commanding, P. C. MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS.

The 17th F. A., Col. Bowley commanding, P. C. to be selected. The 2d Battalion, French 232d F. A., Major de Coligny.

5. Each subsector commander will proceed at once to get in touch with his infantry brigade commander, ascertain the exact limits of the infantry front, select positions for his batteries and assign units of his command to support infantry units.

6. The 3d Battalion, 17th F. A., and the 2d Battalion, French 333d F. A. will be considered as available for counterbattery work under the orders of Major St. Claire Daville; P. C. to be selected later. These battalions will not be considered as available for counterbattery work when they are needed for the immediate defense of the sector.

7. Regimental commanders will report to these headquarters as soon as possible, by means of coordinates, the location of their batteries, battalion command posts, and observing stations.

8. Axis of Liaison: MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS---Le RUE---CHAMIGNY---JOUARRE. Secondary Axis: CROGIS---COMPTIN---VILLIERS-sur-MARNE---NANTEUIL-sur-MARNE---SAACY---MONTAPEINE---JOUARRE.

9. Aerial Observation: Escadrille Sal 252 has been assigned to the 2d Division, Balloon 28 will make ascensions from CAQUERETS and is at the disposal of the artillery of the corps sector.

10. Ammunition train: Motor battalion east of CHATEAU-THIERRY---La FERTE Road and fork north of Chateau la RUE.

Horse Battalion: Woods to the west side of ravine running southwest from MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS to Ste-AULDE.

In addition Artillery Park 164 at CITRY is especially assigned to the 232d Regiment.

11. Brigade Headquarters at MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS.

By command of Brigadier General Chamberlaine:

W. C. POTTER,
Lt. Col., Field Artillery,
Adjutant.

206-32.1: Order

Order for Seizure and Defense of Position

FIELD ORDER
No. 1

4th BRIGADE, M. C.,
Ferme de la LOGE, June 5, 1918---10:25 p. m.

MAP: MEAUX 49

1:50,000

1. The enemy holds the general line BOURESCHES---Bois de BELLEAU---TORCY---BUSSIARES---GANDELU---CHEZY-en-ORXOIS. The French 167th D. I. is on the left of this brigade and attacks June 6, in the direction of the BUSSIARES Wood.

2. This brigade will attack on the right of the French 167th Div. Objective from the Little Square Wood 400 meters S. E. of Le CALVAIRE [sic] to the brook crossing 174.0-263.4.

3. a. The attack between the brook of CHAMPILLON, inclusive, Hill 142, and the brook which flows from 1 kilometer N. E. of CHAMPILLON, inclusive, will be made by the 1st Bn., 5th Marines, supported by the 8th and 23d Cos. machine guns.

b. The 3d Bn., 5th Marines, will advance its left along the brook which rises 1 kilometer N. E. of CHAMPILLON to conform to the progress made by the 1st Bn., in its attack.

x. The artillery preparation will be made in accordance with orders from the 2d Brigade, F. A.

y. The advance will be timed with the attack of the French 167th Div.

z. Aviation will be as ordered by the C. G., 167th Division.

4. The objective when attained will be at once organized to be held against counter-attack.

J. G. HARBORD,
Brigadier General, N. A.

202-33.3: Journal of Operations

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, June 5, 1918.

The line occupied and held by the division was modified. It now extends from the southwest corner of the Bois de la MARETTE through the Bois des CLEREMBAUTS---TRIANGLE ---LUCY-le-BOCAGE---wood northwest of LUCY-le-BOCAGE---Hill 142---a point on CHAMPILLON ---BUSSIARES Road, 800 meters north of CHAMPILLON, all inclusive. During the night of June 4/5, the 23d Infantry and two companies of the 5th Machine Gun Battalion, and Company C of the 2d Engineers, were relieved and returned by marching to join the division going into reserve. The entire division is now concentrated, every element accounted for. The artillery is in position to fire upon the enemy and support the infantry. A number of local attacks were repulsed by 4th Brigade during the day. Our losses were slight, accurate data not yet received.

4th BRIGADE, M. C.,
Ferme de la LOGE, June 5, 1918.

Including the 5th and 6th Regiments and the
6th Machine Gun Battalion, Marine Corps.

A memorandum from the Commanding General, 4th Brigade, to the Commanding General, 2d Division regarding aviation is of interest and is quoted herewith:

1. Subsection 1, Paragraph III, Field Order No. 7, Headquarters 2d Division, says Balloon 21 will make its ascension on the Road COURBOIN-BLESMES. The towns mentioned, COURBOIN-BLESMES, are to the east and southeast of the CHATEAU-THIERRY, 12 kilometers distant from any portion of the line held by this brigade.

2. There are visible from these headquarters, four German balloons and no French balloons. The hum of German airplanes is almost constant over our front lines. It is recommended that the French authorities be called upon to show some of that superiority in the air which is referred to in almost every French and British paper recently

3. The undersigned has been over his front line this morning from LUCY to the PARIS-METZ Road and there is hardly a turn in the line or a portion of the road from which one or more German balloons is not plainly visible. Any activity or appearance of people along that line in sight of these balloons is followed within a very few minutes by shell fire.

JAMES G. HARBORD,
Brig. General, Comdg. 4th Brig., M. C.

G-3, GHQ: C-in-C Rept. File: Fldr. 112-C2: Operations Report

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS June 6, 1918.

FROM: Commanding General

TO: Commanding General, I Army Corps, A. E. F.*

1. On May 30, the division was stationed, as you know, in the GISORS---CHAUMONT-en-VEXIN area for a period of training. Several terrain exercises had been held, and more contemplated. On May 30, the Commanding General of the French Group of Reserve Armies at NOAILLES informed me that he desired the division to move into the BEAUVAIS area, with headquarters at AUNEUIL. The movement was to be by marching, commencing the morning of May 31, and terminating in two days, due to the fact that division was scattered in a north and south direction and the rearmost units needed two days to make the march comfortably.

* Exercising administrative control of 2d Division, A. E. F.

The movement was ordered, billeting parties sent ahead, and the march order issued. About 5 p. m., the 30th, a French officer came in with an order that the infantry of the division would entrain at 5 a. m., May 31 for the area around MEAUX, that the necessary camions to transport the troops would arrive.

The necessary orders were given to embus the infantry. At midnight, an officer of the French service arrived and informed me that the remainder of the division would be transported by rail, first train leaving at 5:30 a. m.

After a night of intensive labor, the necessary orders and schedules were made out, the troops embarked for MEAUX, and entrainment began. The necessary staff officers were sent in advance by automobiles, and the proper quota left behind. I proceeded to MEAUX. Late in the afternoon of the 31st, the leading elements of the infantry began to arrive. They were ordered to debus in the area near MAY-en-MULTIEN, northeast of MEAUX, and there await concentration, as two day's march from detraining station was necessary for the artillery.

Hardly had the regiment debussed, when the French army authorities urgently requested that the division take up a position between GANDELU and MONTIGNY, both northeast of MEAUX. Reports had it that the Germans were to attack that night. Strenuous efforts were made to gather up the remaining infantry elements, and the men with but 100 rounds in the belt, marched to their designated positions. At 11 p. m., the last remaining elements arrived by camion, except those delayed by broken machines.

At midnight, a French officer encountered Colonel Preston Brown, Chief of Staff, who was on the field directing the location of troops, and delivered an army order requiring concentration of the division as an emergency around the area MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, south-east of GANDELU. The necessary orders were given and the troops made a forced march to MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, arriving there a little after daybreak.

The situation was very tense as the Germans were pushing along the CHATEAU-THIERRY---PARIS Road. The roads were blocked with troops and refugees streaming to the rear. As the columns began to approach MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, General DEGOUTTE, commanding the French XXI Army Corps, called on me, explained the emergency of the situation, and asked for aid. As a matter of fact, orders had already been given for the 9th Infantry to take up a position on the CHATEAU-THIERRY---PARIS Road.

I immediately took command of all my elements, the 4th Brigade marched with all haste to a point near Le THIOLET on the PARIS Road, east of MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, and were followed by the rear elements. Supply trucks were emptied in order to hasten the transport. A great number of men were actually carried to their positions on the line by trucks, the remainder went by marching.

At 9 a. m., the division had placed approximately 13,000 infantry across the road. The supply trains were again loaded up, the ammunition train was filled, and one-half million rounds of .30 caliber ammunition placed behind each brigade. The 3d Brigade was south of the PARIS Road; the 4th Brigade north of it. Two days' rations were placed behind the men. The last supplies were delivered by noon. Every effort was then made to gather up loose units. A staff officer arriving, informed me that 18 trains had been cancelled and that the mounted elements, transportation, etc., supposed to be carried by these trains, was proceeding overland by marching. Dispatch riders were sent to order them to proceed by forced marches, officers stationed at the various detraining stations to accelerate the approach of the artillery. An ammunition dump was established at LIZY-sur-OURCQ, and one and one-half million rounds of ammunition was in position within 14 hours after arrival. The railhead was established at MEAUX, and headquarters of the division established at MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, where they are now.

By evening of June 1, practically all the infantry was up. It became evident that the machine guns would be needed; their route of march was ascertained, the supply train emptied and sent after them, bringing the personnel guns and ammunition to the front; mounted elements and transportations continued to make forced marches to join their

organizations; the artillery began to arrive. These operations were rendered very difficult by the congestion of the roads. The engineer train was advanced, tools issued and entrenching begun.

On the night of June 1, the corps commander called on me at midnight and informed me that a gap of over 4 kilometers existed in the line near GANDELU and MONTIGNY, and that a German attack might be expected at any moment. The 23d Infantry, reinforced by a battalion of the Marines and the 5th Machine Gun Battalion, and a company of engineers, were aroused from their sleep and made a forced march to a designated spot. A wire was laid from the Headquarters of the 164th Div., following Colonel Malone's regiment. Colonel Malone went into position at daylight, June 2.

The afternoon of June 2, the artillery began to run short of 155 ammunition. An ammunition train which had arrived from G. H. Q. was commandeered and sent 45 miles to the rear to load with ammunition. It made the round trip in 13 hours, delivering 32 trucks of 15 ammunition to the guns.

The evening of June 2, orders came relieving Colonel Paul B. Malone.

The evening of June 3, an order was received from corps headquarters relieving a battalion and two companies of the machine gun battalion, from Colonel Malone, who was at this time attached to the French 43d Division. This battalion was transported by trucks to the position of divisional reserve, the machine gun battalion marching overland.

On June 4, the left of the marine brigade repulsed two attacks. The marching elements of the division began to concentrate in the area and were assigned their proper positions.

The night of the 4th/5th, the 23d Infantry, 2 companies, machine gun battalion, and Company C, engineers, were relieved and returned by marching to join the division, going into the reserve.

By the morning of the 5th, the entire division was concentrated, every element accounted for, and the artillery in position firing upon the enemy and supporting the infantry.

During the 5th, various local attacks were repulsed by the marine brigade.

The night of the 5th/6th, the sector was shortened, permitting the relief of a battalion of Marines. This was done by the French 164th Division. The French troops scattered in our immediate front, retiring through our front lines and the command of the sector was taken over by me.

On the night of the 5th/6th, we were again attacked, but without avail.

On the morning of the 6th, at 5 a. m., part of the marine brigade on the left flank counterattacked, driving the Germans towards BUSSIARES.

In the afternoon at 5 p. m., the entire marine brigade attacked in the direction of BOURESCHES-TORCY, driving the enemy back, capturing many prisoners and inflicting heavy losses.

At 9 p. m., June 6, the 9th Infantry, on the extreme right, will advance to a point just south of VAUX and establish contact with the XXXVIII Corps, which is going to occupy Hill 204, west of CHATEAU-THIERRY.

When it is remembered that a command of approximately twenty-eight thousand men and seven thousand horses started on 12 hours' notice for an unknown destination, debarked to take up two successive positions during the night, marched until daylight, went into position across the CHATEAU-THIERRY Road and, in less than 6 days repelled three attacks against them and counterattacked with great success, driving the enemy before them; and, that during this time, no man has ever been without anmunition and rations immediately behind and supplied to him, it must be admitted that, conforming to his best traditions, the United States Regular has justified his claim that he has never failed to respond to any demand made upon him by his officers.

I am unable at the present time to give more than a very sketchy account of the operations of this division. At the present writing it is carrying to a successful conclusion, the second attack it had made today. The third attack is scheduled to come

off in about an hour. I am unable to furnish even a list of casualties. They have not been very heavy. A mere estimate would place them at approximately 500. As soon as the situation clears up, an accurate detailed report will be made, compiled from reports on file.

In conclusion, I may say that the timely arrival of this United States division, in my opinion, prevented the German army from a successful advance towards MEAUX along the PARIS Road.

OMAR BUNDY,
Major General, N. A.

Note: Major General Bundy has gone to the front, and will not return in time to sign this report so as to enable Col. Frank Parker to take it personally.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

GERMAN UNITS OPPOSING 2d DIVISION, A. E. F. IN AISNE DEFENSIVE OPERATION, May 31-June 5, 1918

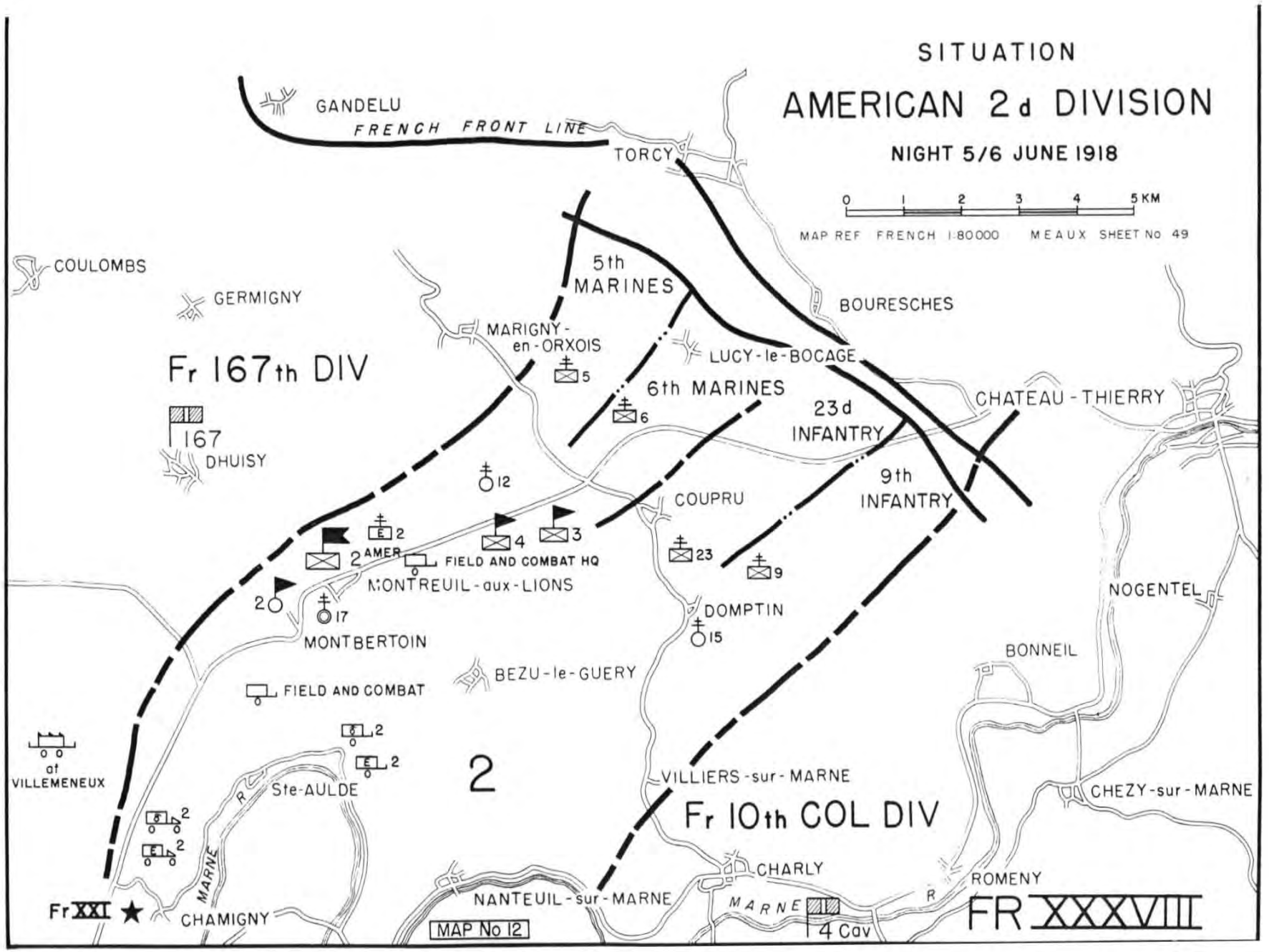
The German Units Concerned: IV Reserve Corps halts along the line, Hautesvesnes---Etrepilly---Vaux. Right wing (3 divisions) of IV Reserve Corps advances to the line, Clignon Creek---Belleau---Bouresches---Vaux. IV Reserve Corps prepares a general attack to improve its position. 197th and 237th Infantry Divisions advance to the line, Veuilly ---Les Mares Fme---Belleau Wood. IV Reserve Corps suspends execution of general attack and organizes for defense.

IV. RESERVE CORPS (Seventh Army)

Commander:	v. Conta, General of Infantry
Chief of Staff:	Mooyer, Major, G. S.
Composition:	5th Guard Inf. Div. and 197th, 237th, 10th, 28th, 87th, 231st, 201st, and 36th Infantry Divisions

Divisions in Contact with 2d Division, A. E. F.:

197th Infantry Division:	
Commander:	Wilhelmi, Lieut. General
1st Gen. Staff Off.:	Majewski, Captain, G. S.
210th Inf. Brig.:	Prince v. Sachsen-Meiningen, Col., Comdg.
273d Res. Inf. Regt.:	v. d. Heyde, Lieut. Colonel, Comdg.
7th Saxon Jager Regt.:	Not known.
28th Ersatz Inf. Regt.:	Krebs, Major, Comdg.
261st Field Arty. Regt.:	Not known.


SITUATION
AMERICAN 2d DIVISION
NIGHT 5/6 JUNE 1918
0 1 2 3 4 5 KM
MAP REF FRENCH 1:80000 MEAUX SHEET No 49
GANDELU
FRENCH FRONT LINE
TORCY
COULOMBS
GERMIGNY
Fr 167th DIV
167
DHUISY
5th MARINES
MARIGNY-en-ORXOIS
BOURESCHES
LUCY-le-BOCAGE
6th MARINES
23d INFANTRY
CHATEAU-THIERRY
9th INFANTRY
COUPRU
AMER
FIELD AND COMBAT HQ
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS
MONTBERTOIN
DOMPTIN
NOGENTEL
BONNEIL
BEZU-le-GUERY
FIELD AND COMBAT
at VILLEMENEUX
Ste-AULDE
MARNE R.
2
VILLIERS-sur-MARNE
Fr 10th COL DIV
CHEZY-sur-MARNE
CHARLY
ROMENY
NANTEUIL-sur-MARNE
MARNE R.
4 Cav
Fr XXI
CHAMIGNY
MAP No 12
FR XXXVIII

237th Infantry Division:		
Commander:		v. Jacobi, Lieut. General
1st Gen. Staff Off.:		Gravenhorst, Captain, G. S.
244th Inf. Brig.:		Pohlmann, Major General, Comdg.
460th Inf. Regt.:		Tismer, Lieut. Colonel, Comdg.
461st Inf. Regt.:		Bischoff, Major, Comdg.
462d Inf. Regt.:		v. Zitzewitz, Major, Commdg.
83d Field Arty. Regt.:	)	
Det. 23d Foot Arty. Regt.:	)	Not known
10th Infantry Division:		
Commander:		Baron v. Grueter, Lieut. General
1st Gen. Staff Off.:		Reinhardt, Colonel, G. S.
20th Inf. Brig.:		Sydow, Colonel, Comdg.
6th Gren. Regt.:		Grussdorf, Major, Comdg.
47th Inf. Regt.:		Rothenbucher, Major, Comdg.
398th Inf. Regt.:		Zwickhardt, Lieut. Colonel, Comdg.
Det. 11th Foot Arty. Regt.:	)	
56th Field Arty. Regt.:	)	Not known

HS Ger. Files: 812-33.5: Fldr. l: Order

Occupation of a Defensive Position

[Editorial Translation]

Group C
Operations No. 500

IV RESERVE CORPS,
FERE-en-TARDENOIS, June 1, 1918---3:15 p. m.

[Extract]

1. The attack of the 197th and 237th Inf. Divs. is progressing. The attack objective for the 197th Inf. Div. has been extended to the heights of HAUTEVESNES.

The 33d Inf. Div.* in conjunction with the 197th, will advance as far as the CLIGNON sector.

2. During the temporary halt in the operations, a position will be held, the main line of resistance of which will run as follows: HAUTEVESNES---LICY Fme---Chateau-MONTHIERS---Hill 225, 1 kilometer south of ETREPILLY---VAUX---Hill 204, about 1 kilometer west of CHATEAU-THIERRY---north bank of the MARNE as far as the west edge of TRELOUP.

In order to make the most of the CLIGNON sector, an outpost zone and outposts must be established in front of the main line of resistance. * * * Echelonment in depth and the establishment of a deep machine gun zone are specially indicated.

3. Sector boundaries:

197th Inf. Div. Right boundary: North edge of COINCY---north edge of SOMMELANS---north edge of St-GENGOULPH---south edge of VINLY.

* Left flank division of adjacent XXV Res. Corps (Corps Winckler).

Left boundary: South edge of COINCY---north edge of Le CHARME---south edge of BONNES ---south edge of LICY-CLIGNON.

237th Inf. Div.: Adjoining on the left [of the 197th Inf. Div.]; left boundary: South edge of BRECY---south edge of the Bois du ROI---southeast corner ETREPILLY---north edge of BOURESCHES.

10th Inf. Div.: Adjoining on the left [of the 237th Inf. Div.]: left boundary: Northwest edge of BEAUVARDES---north edge of La GOUTTIERE [Farm]---north edge of VAUX.

* * * * * *

4. Corps Headquarters: Ancien Chateau, about 2 kilometers north of FERE-en-TARDENOIS.

von CONTA,
The Commanding General.

HS Ger. Files: 812-33.5: Fldr. 1: Order

Rectification of Line

[Editorial Translation]

Group C
Operations No. 507

IV RESERVE CORPS,
FERE-en-TARDENOIS, June 1, 1918---11:30 p. m.

[Extract]

1. The day's objective has been reached. The enemy has been forced back step by step, despite tenacious resistance. Again he left numerous prisoners and machine guns in our hands.

2. The army continues the attack until the enemy's resistance is broken between SOISSONS and VILLERS-COTTERETS. The left flank of Winckler's Corps is advancing in a westerly direction along CLIGNON Creek.

This corps is covering the left flank of the army by advancing to the line GANDELU---CHATEAU-THIERRY.

3. Zones of Attack:

197th Inf. Div.: Right wing: north edge of St-GENGOULPH---north edge of GANDELU. Left wing: north edge of MONTHIERS---east edge of MARIGNY.

237th Inf. Div.: Adjoining on the left [of 197th Inf. Div.]: Left wing: the line west edge of ETREPILLY---northwest edge of BOURESCHES.

10th Inf. Div.: Adjoining on the left [of 237th Inf. Div.]: left wing: La GOUTTIERE Fme---Northwest edge of VAUX.

The line GANDELU---MARIGNY---BOURESCHES---VAUX will be reached. The attack will start at 9 a. m., after a short artillery preparation. It is pointed out that the creation of infantry and artillery centers of gravity is a pre-requisite to the success of the attack.

* * * * * *

von CONTA,
The Commanding General.

HS Ger. Files: 812-33.5: Fldr. 1: Report

Enemy Order of Battle

[Editorial Translation]

Intelligence Off., G. H. Q.
with Hq. Seventh Army

SEVENTH ARMY,
June 2, 1918.

I. No. 3044

As confirmed to 6 p. m., June 2

[Extract]

1. In front of IV Reserve Corps in the evening of June 1:

Hq. IV Res. Corps, Section I c, No. 222

* * * * * *

73d Inf. Div., in the area south of COURCHAMPS.
43d Inf. Div., in the area southwest of BELLEAU.
10th Colonial Div., in the area southwest of CHATEAU-THIERRY.
20th Inf. Div., in the area southeast of CHATEAU-THIERRY.
4th and 5th Cav. Divs., in the area COURTEMONT.
120th Inf. Div., in the area DORMANS.

2. Newly confirmed between 6 p. m., June 1, and 6 p. m., June 2:

* * * * * *

10th Colonial Div., southwest of CHATEAU-THIERRY.
(No. of this division heretofore unknown.)

* * * * * *

von FISCHER,
Intelligence Off., G. H. Q.

HS Ger. Files: 812-33.5: Fldr. 1: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

Group C

IV RESERVE CORPS,
FERE-en-TARDENOIS, June 2, 1918.

[Extract]

Against the steadily increasing resistance of the enemy, the attack of our right wing advanced during the morning hours through HAUTEVESNES and into the wooded areas southwest of La GONETRIE Ferme. The 231st Inf. Div. definitely cleared of the enemy that part of CHATEAU-THIERRY, situated north of the MARNE.

The advance of the 197th and 237th Inf. Divs., however, came to a standstill in the afternoon, their interior wings being unable to go forward because of flanking fire from Height 126. Corps headquarters ordered both divisions to shift their main effort to their interior wings for the capture of this height, and attached to them another field artillery battalion of the 5th Guard Inf. Div. for that purpose.

In this manner, the attack resumed its advance against the strong, hostile artillery action. Our attack aviation, from an altitude of 300-600 meters, attacked with bombs and machine guns, the hostile columns in the immediate rear of the front, harassing the hostile approach march.

By evening the corps had reached the north bank of CLIGNON Creek with the 197th Inf. Div.: the 237th Inf. Div., had taken BELLEAU and reached the BELLEAU-BOURESCHES Road, while the 10th Inf. Div. rested approximately on the line east edge of BOURESCHES-Height 175, west of VAUX.

* * * * * *

Examined:

MOOYER,
Major, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: 812-33.5: Fldr. 1: Order

Rectification of Line

[Editorial Translation]

Group C
Operations No 512

IV RESERVE CORPS,
FERE-en-TARDENOIS, June 3, 1918---12:30 a. m.

[Extract]

1. The enemy has been thrown back to the line: VINLY---HELOUP---Hill 165, southwest of BUSSIARES---TORCY (south edge)---BELLEAU (south edge)---west edge of BOURESCHES---Hill 175, one kilometer west of VAUX.

2. The 197th and 237th Inf. Div., will continue the attack at 8 a. m., June 3.

The 197th Inf. Div., will shift the main effort of the attack to the Road BUSSIARES-MARIGNY in order to gain the high ground near MARIGNY and then capture the heights of VEUILLY.

The 237th Inf. Div., making its main effort from TORCY on LUCY-le-BOCAGE, will roll up the Bois de BELLEAU from the north and east with a simultaneous advance of the right wing on the heights of MARIGNY.

The zones of attack will remain as ordered for June 2.

3. The 10th Inf. Div., will hold the captured position along the line BOURESCHES---192, about 1 1/2 kilometers west of VAUX---west edge of VAUX.

* * * * * *

6. The 5th Guard Inf. Div., will remain in the area SOMMELANS---BONNES---GRISOLLES, as corps reserve, and will maintain communication with the 197th and 237th Inf. Divs.

In the event of hostile break-through, it will counterattack independently.

7. The 28th Inf. Div. will reach the area ROUCOURT-St-MARTIN---l'HERMITAGE---BRECY---COINCY, by noon, June 3.

8. Message center for June 3: ROUCOURT-St-MARTIN. The divisions will connect with that center by 10 a. m., June 3.

9. The 237th, 197th, and 201st Aviation Detachments will arrive by noon, June 3, at the new airfield at SAPONAY and can be reached there through corps headquarters. (Corps aviation commander.)

Field Balloon Section 16 and Antiaircraft Company 42, can be reached by telephone at FERE-en-TARDENOIS.

von CONTA,
The Commanding General.

HS Ger. Files: 812-33.5: Fldr.1: Order

Attack to Seize Line—VEUILLY—La VOIE-du-CHATEL—CHATEAU-THIERRY

[Editorial Translation]

Group C
Operations No. 515

IV RESERVE CORPS,
FERE-en-TARDENOIS, June 3, 1918---12 p. m.

[Extract]

1. The attack by the right wing of the Seventh Army continues. Group Conta will be responsible for the flank protection of this attack.

In this connection, the corps will seize a position especially suited for defense. This position is outlined by: VEUILLY---MARIGNY---La VOIE-du-CHATEL---Height 201, about 1 kilometer southeast of MONTGIVRAULT---Le THIOLET---Height 204, about 1 kilometer west of CHATEAU-THIERRY.

2. Time of attack will be announced later. The attack will not take place before June 7. Reconnaissances and preparations will be started at once.

* * * * * *

4. Missions for the divisions:

The 5th Guard Inf. Div., will place itself in readiness with its right wing about 500 meters east of MONTECOUVE and with its left along the Road BUSSIARES-MARIGNY. The road belongs to the 5th Guard Inf. Div. Attack objective: The heights of VEUILLY and MARIGNY. The attack will be carried forward, with its main effort on the left, against the heights of MARIGNY. Simultaneously the heights of VEUILLY will be attacked from the east. This scheme of maneuver will eliminate hostile flanking action from the heights of VEUILLY and Les MARES Fme. In rear of the holding attack of the right wing, a reserve must safeguard the attack against surprise from the unobservable terrain at VINLY.

The 197th Inf. Div., will place itself in readiness with its right wing along the Road BUSSIARES-MARIGNY and its left wing in the depression, about 1 kilometer west of TORCY.

Attack objective: The heights of La VOIE-du-CHATEL. The division will make its main effort along the road BUSSIARES---La VOIE-du-CHATEL.

The 237th Inf. Div., will place itself in readiness with its right wing in the depression about 500 meters south of TORCY, and its left wing in Bois de BELLEAU. Attack objective: Hill 201, about 1 kilometer southeast of MONTIGIVRAULT. The attack will be conducted with its main effort along both sides of the road TORCY---LUCY---COUPRU.

The 28th Inf. Div., will place itself in readiness with its right wing along the east edge of Bois de BELLEAU and its left wing in the woods east of BOURESCHES. Attack objective: The heights near Le THIOLET. The attack will be conducted with its main effort in the direction of TRIANGLE.

The 231st Inf. Div., will take over the sector of the 10th Inf. Div. as far as the road fork BOURESCHES---VAUX, BOURESCHES---Height 175, about 1 kilometer west of VAUX It will carry the attack forward, in cooperation with the 10th Inf. Div., as far as BOURBELIN, maintaining a strong reserve in rear of its right wing.

All the divisions will advance sufficiently far beyond their attack objectives, to include the simultaneous establishment of an outpost zone. The entry into action of the 5th Guard Inf. Div., and the 28th Inf. Div., as well as the necessary shifting of the respective zones of attack, will be ordered later.

5. Artillery distribution:

The regrouping of the artillery for the attack missions will begin at once, as also the occupation of position by the artillery of the 5th Guard Inf. Division and the 28th Infantry Div., less 1 battalion of accompanying artillery, each. Likewise, artillery registration on the attack objectives will start without delay.

For defense against attack, the artillery of the 5th Guard Inf. Div., will be placed under the orders of the 197th Inf. Div. and the artillery of the 28th Inf. Div., under the orders of the 10th Inf. Div.

Protective fire must be assured during the period of regrouping. The principal mission of the trench division during the period of preparation will continue to be the location of the hostile batteries.

von CONTA,
The Commanding General.

HS Ger. Files: 812-33.5: Fldr. 1: Order

Assumption of the Defensive

Group C
Operations No. 518

IV RESERVE CORPS,
FERE-en-TARDENOIS, June 4, 1918.

1. While the right wing of the Seventh Army is continuing the attack, Group Conta is compelled temporarily to assume the defensive upon seizure of the most suitable position for that purpose. All commanders are enjoined, however, to bring about a clear understanding on the part of their troops that our attack up to this time has passed far beyond its original objective and has achieved far greater successes than had been anticipated. The offensive spirit must be maintained even during a temporary standstill. In the general picture of the operations the offensive does not cease. We are the victors and will remain on the offensive. The enemy is defeated and the high command will exploit this great success to the fullest extent.

2. Wherever parts of our front are required to bide their time, the infantry will organize in depth and dig in. Similarly, reserves in rear and troops at rest will protect themselves against the splinter effect of aerial bombardment.

Machine-gun defense will be organized in depth.

3. In anticipation of strong, hostile aerial activity, the antiaircraft defense, in addition to the use of antiaircraft guns, machine guns, and searchlights, must organize, above all, by the employment of machine guns. For the emplacement of machine guns highly elevated points such as churches, houses, or trees, are particularly well suited. The division will be responsible for this protection by machine guns within their sectors as far back as the rear boundary of the corps.

4. Counterbattery fire against the hostile artillery will now constitute the principal mission of the artillery. The determination of positions will require the most carefully regulated employment of flash and sound ranging posts and of airplanes. For artillery zones of action, see Operations Order 3291, Arty. Hq. IV Res. Corps, June 4, 1918. Harassing fire on rearward villages and roads will be organized.

5. Besides this organization for defense, the main task of the commanders for the present will consist in the reorganization of their units, the restoration of strict discipline and control and the replacement of shortages in officers, men, and equipment.

6. The temporary standstill is further to be utilized for the reorganization of the service of supply and the improvement of rearward communications. Severe measures will be taken against individual men who, without a permit sighed by an officer, go to the rear across the straggler line to be established by each division. The wounded will be assembled and led to the rear. Local supplies will be systematically seized. Captured material will be collected and dead horses buried.

von CONTA,
The Commanding General.

HS Ger. Files: 812-33.5: Fldr.1: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

Group C

IV RESERVE CORPS,
FERE-en-TARDENOIS, June 4, 1918.

[Extract]

During the late evening hours and night, the 197th Infantry Division captured VEUILLY and Les MARES Farm. The 237th Inf. Div., pushed its line forward to Height 142, south of BUSSIARES, up to the west edge of the strip of woods about 1 kilometer north of LUCY-le-BOCAGE, on the road LUCY-le-BOCAGE---TORCY, and as far as the southwest tip of the Bois de BELLEAU. The enemy resisted tenaciously, making numerous local counterthrusts which were repulsed everywhere.

* * * * * *

Examined:

MOOYER,
Major, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: 812-33.5: Fldr. 1: Order

[Editorial Translation]

Group C
Operations No. 520

IV RESERVE CORPS,
FERE-en-TARDENOIS, June 5, 1918.

[Extract]

1. Execution of the attack ordered by Operations 515, Hq. IV Res. Corps, June 3, 1918, will be temporarily suspended. Nevertheless, the attack will be so thoroughly prepared that it can take place 48 hours after receipt of orders.

Plans of attack will be submitted to corps headquarters by the 5th Guard, 197th, 237th, 28th, and 231st Infantry Divisions by June 8, 1918.

2. For the period of defense, the division sectors shown on the attached map will take effect at 8 a. m., June 8, 1918. The relief of the 10th Inf. Div. by the 237th and 231st Inf. Divs., will be completed by 8 a. m., June 8. The 10th Inf. Div., will have charge of the relief. It will turn over the command to the 237th and 231st Inf. Divs. at 8 a. m., June 8.

* * * * * *

von CONTA,
The Commanding General.

3d Division, A. E. F.
May 30-June 5, 1918

DIVISION HEADQUARTERS

Division Commander - Maj. Gen. Joseph T. Dickman
Chief of Staff - Lt. Col. Raymond Sheldon, Jr.

5th INFANTRY BRIGADE
Brig. Gen. Fred W. Sladen

4th Infantry
Col. Halstead Dorey

7th Infantry
Col. Thomas M. Anderson, Jr.

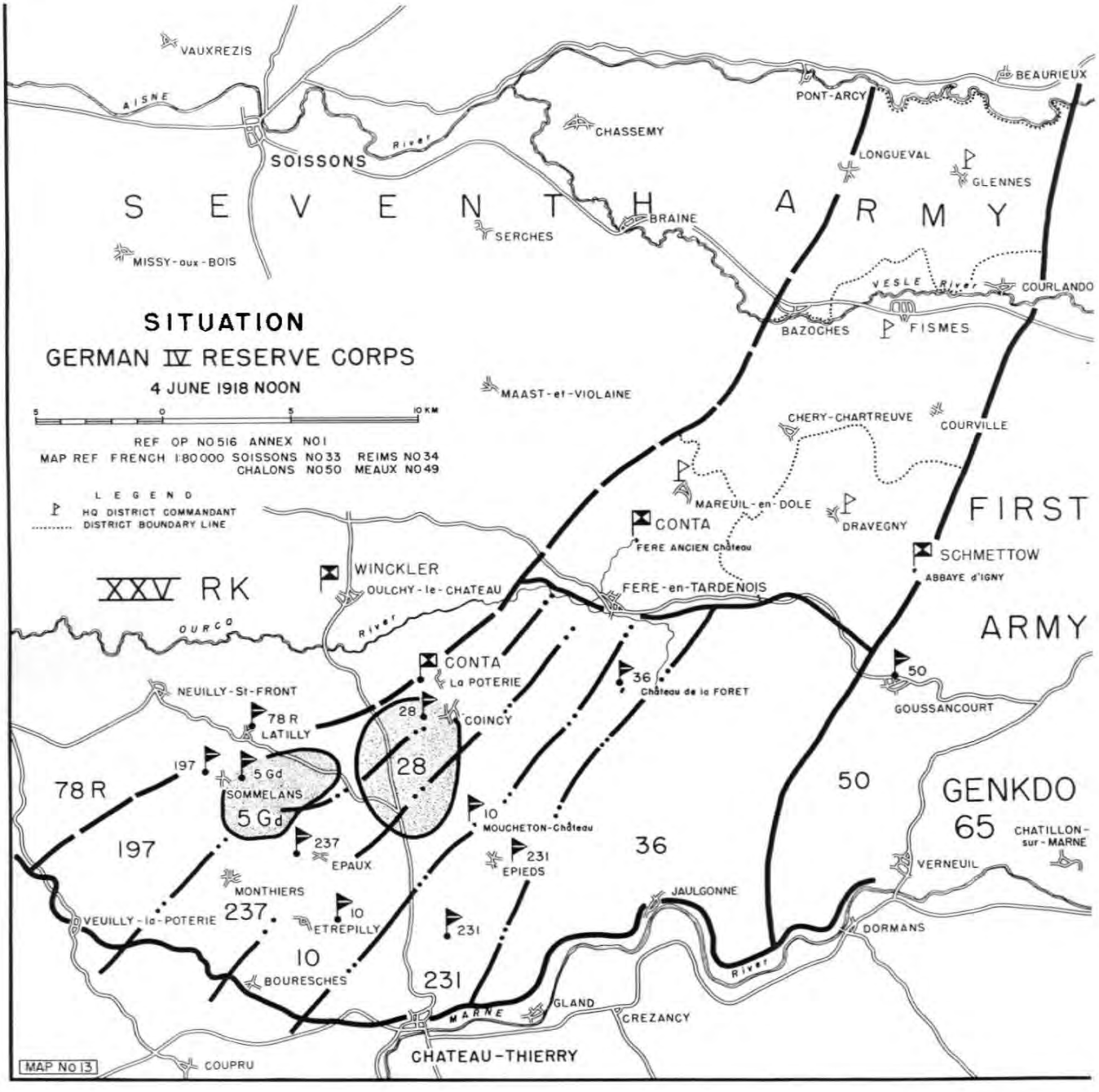
8th Machine Gun Battalion
Maj. L. W. T. Waller, U. S. M. C.

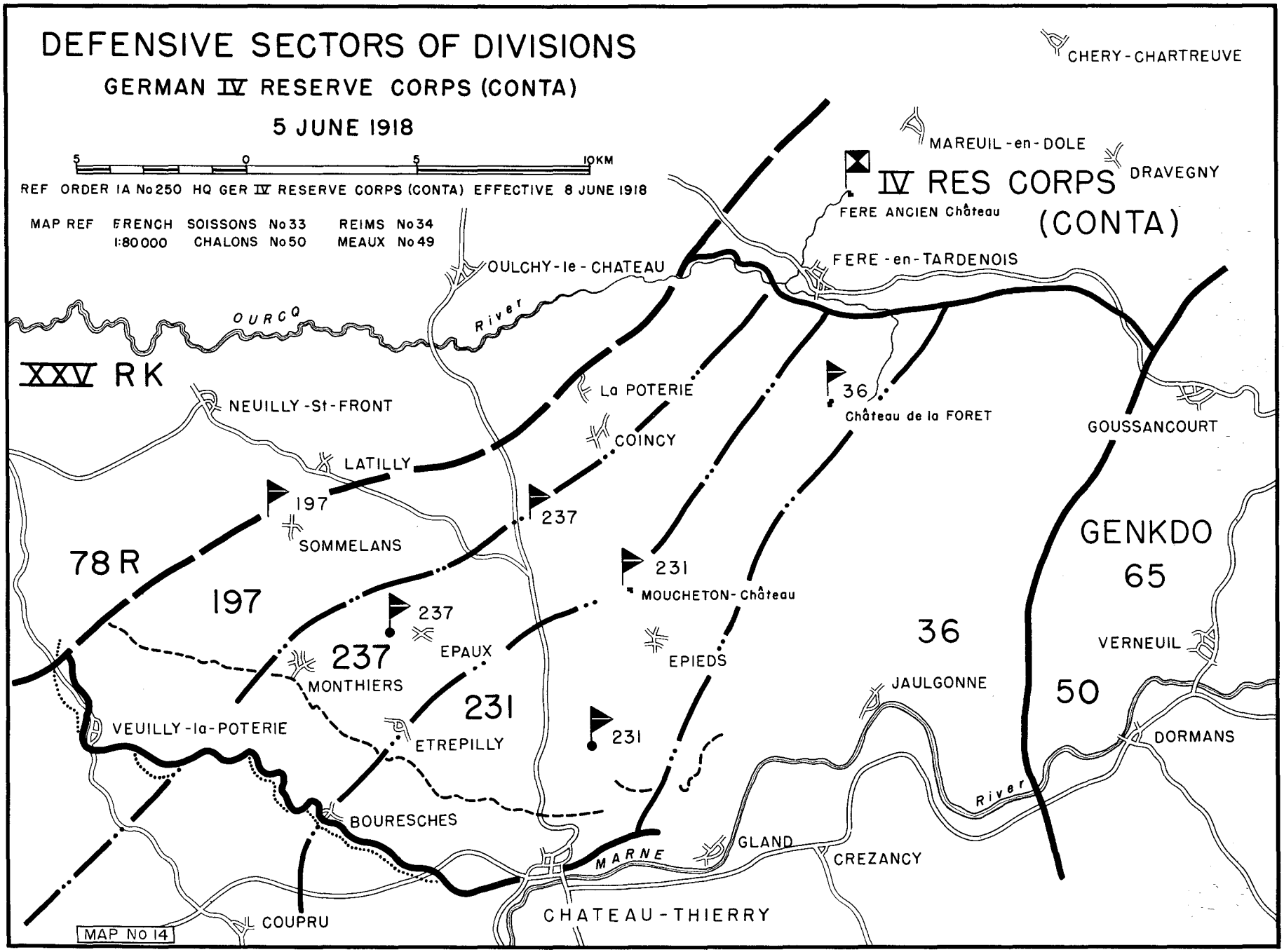
6th INFANTRY BRIGADE
Brig. Gen. Charles Crawford

30th Infantry
Col. Edmund L. Butts

38th Infantry
Col. U. G. McAlexander

9th Machine Gun Battalion
Maj. David H. Scott


SITUATION
GERMAN IV RESERVE CORPS
4 JUNE 1918 NOON
5 0 5 10 KM
REF OP NO 516 ANNEX NO 1
MAP REF FRENCH 1:80000 SOISSONS NO 33 REIMS NO 34
CHALONS NO 50 MEAUX NO 49
LEGEND
HQ DISTRICT COMMANDANT
DISTRICT BOUNDARY LINE
SEVENTH ARMY
FIRST ARMY
XXV RK
GENKDO
VAUXREZIS
AISNE
River
SOISSONS
CHASSEMY
PONT-ARCY
BEAURIEUX
LONGUEVAL
GLENNES
BRAINE
SERCHES
MISSY-aux-BOIS
VESLE River
COURLANDO
BAZOCHES
FISMES
MAAST-et-VIOLAINE
CHERY-CHARTREUVE
COURVILLE
MAREUIL-en-DOLE
DRAVEGNY
CONTA
FERE ANCIEN Château
SCHMETTOW
ABBAYE d'IGNY
WINCKLER
OULCHY-le-CHATEAU
FERE-en-TARDENOIS
OURCQ River
CONTA
La POTERIE
36
Château de la FORET
50
GOUSSANCOURT
NEUILLY-St-FRONT
78 R
LATILLY
28
COINCY
197
5 Gd
SOMMELANS
78 R
28
50
5 Gd
10
MOUCHETON-Château
GENKDO
65
CHATILLON-sur-MARNE
197
237
EPAUX
231
EPIEDS
36
VERNEUIL
MONTHIERS
JAULGONNE
VEUILLY-la-POTERIE
237
10
ETREPILLY
231
DORMANS
10
BOURESCHES
231
MARNE River
GLAND
CREZANCY
CHATEAU-THIERRY
COUPRU
MAP No 13


DEFENSIVE SECTORS OF DIVISIONS
GERMAN IV RESERVE CORPS (CONTA)
5 JUNE 1918
5 0 5 10KM
REF ORDER IA No250 HQ GER IV RESERVE CORPS (CONTA) EFFECTIVE 8 JUNE 1918
MAP REF FRENCH SOISSONS No33 REIMS No34
1:80000 CHALONS No50 MEAUX No49
CHERY-CHARTREUVE
MAREUIL-en-DOLE
IV RES CORPS (CONTA)
DRAVEGNY
FERE ANCIEN Château
FERE-en-TARDENOIS
OULCHY-le-CHATEAU
OURCQ River
XXV RK
NEUILLY-St-FRONT
La POTERIE
COINCY
36
Château de la FORET
GOUSSANCOURT
LATILLY
197
237
SOMMELANS
78 R
197
231
MOUCHETON-Château
GENKDO
65
237
EPAUX
237
MONTHIERS
EPIEDS
36
VERNEUIL
JAULGONNE
50
231
VEUILLY-la-POTERIE
ETREPILLY
231
DORMANS
River
BOURESCHES
MARNE
GLAND
CREZANCY
COUPRU
CHATEAU-THIERRY
MAP No 14

DIVISIONAL TROOPS	TRAINS
7th Machine Gun Battalion Maj. Edward G. Taylor	*3d Train Headquarters and Military Police* Col. Henry J. Hunt
5th Field Signal Battalion Maj. Elkin L. Franklin	*3d Ammunition Train*
	3d Supply Train
Headquarters Troop	*3d Sanitary Train* (Ambulance Cos. and Field Hospitals, Nos. 5, 7, 26, and 27).

DETACHED

3d FIELD ARTILLERY BRIGADE) Col. William M. Cruikshank) 10th Field Artillery (75)) 18th Field Artillery (155)) 76th Field Artillery (75)) 3d Trench Mortar Battery)	In training area at Camp Coetquidan (Morbihan)
6th Engineers) Lt. Col. John N. Hodges)	with British Expeditionary Forces
6th Engineer Train	with Service of Supply, A. E. F.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 649: Letter

Designations for Sector on Southern Woevre Front

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 2526/01

FRENCH MILITARY MISSION WITH A. E. F.,
CHAUMONT, HAUTE-MARNE, May 28, 1918.

FROM: General Ragueneau, Chief of French Military Mission with A. E. F.

TO: Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F. (Office of the Chief of Staff)

[Extract]

I have the honor to communicate to you the replies to the questions contained in your letter of May 22, 1918, concerning the employment of the infantry of the American 3d Division and other troops.

* * * * * *

2. The infantry of the 3d Division is to enter the Southern WOEVRE front, in the sector of the French Army Corps now holding that front, as soon as possible after June 1. The entry of the 3d Division into sector will be made at first by regiments; next, the regiments will be grouped by brigade; and finally, the division will be concentrated in the former sector of the American 26th Division, approximately at the end of June, under the command of the American 3d Division, and under the orders of the French Corps Commander in that sector.

3. Your offer to place the artillery replacement units of the American 41st Division at the disposal of the French command, beginning with June 1, is accepted. These units will be distributed initially between the WOEVRE and the HAUTE-ALSACE fronts. They will be regrouped in the WOEVRE, as you request, as soon as the infantry of the American 3d Division has been reunited, to be used provisionally as divisional artillery of that division until its own artillery brigade is ready to enter the line.

* * * * * *

It is understood that in case of necessity resulting from current events these agreements may be modified to meet the requirements of new situations. [Official Seal]

RAGUENEAU.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 373: Warning Order

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
CHAUMONT, HAUTE-MARNE, May 28, 1918.

Order telephoned by Colonel Fox Conner, G-3, G. H. Q., to Chief of Staff, 3d Division, 4:45 p. m.

Commanding General, 3d Division.

Have all the infantry, machine guns, signal troops, trains, and hospitals ready to entrain on May 31 or as soon thereafter as transportation can be furnished. Motor supply trains will proceed overland. This order does not include ammunition trains nor trains not in the divisional area. Destination will be furnished later.

By order:

FOX CONNER,
A. C. of S., G-3.

The Chief of Staff, 3d Division inquired if this order was in connection with the contemplated move of this division. Col. Conner stated that it was, though the division might not be sent to the place decided upon previously.

The Chief of Staff, 3d Div., stated that the general had left for the place to which it had been contemplated sending the division, and that he, the Chief of Staff, would get in touch with him at once by wire, informing of the order given above.

203-34.1: Warning Order

Preparation for Extended Field Service

G-3
MESSAGE

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
CHATEAUVILLAIN, HAUTE-MARNE, May 28, 1918---6 p. m.

To Commanding Officers: Brigades,
Regiments,
Machine-Gun Battalions,
Separate Units.

1. All infantry and machine-gun troops, signal troops, trains, and hospitals will immediately prepare for extended field service, with a view to entrainment on May 31 or as soon thereafter as transportation can be furnished.
2. Destination, entraining points, and schedules will be furnished later.
3. Motor supply train and motor vehicles will proceed overland.

By command of Major General Dickman:

JOS. A. ATKINS,
Major, General Staff,
Acting Chief of Staff.

Have orderly remain at phone station until midnight daily until further orders.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 373: Order

Movement by Train or Truck

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
CHAUMONT, HAUTE-MARNE, May 29, 1918.

Telephonic order to Chief of Staff, 3d Division, 10:15 a. m., May 29

(By Col. Conner).

Commanding General, 3d Division

Prepare all units now in divisional area and hold them ready to move either by train or by auto trucks today or tonight. The order for the band for LANGRES is cancelled. Report state of ammunition supply. Infantry will probably be used in small units. Combat units will, in the movement, take precedence over all supply units, bands, etc. French will guarantee supply until our own functions but, several days' rations should be taken. About fifteen French liaison officers whose special duty it will be to assure supply will report to you without delay.

By order:

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, G-3, G. H. Q., A. E. F.

Col. CONNER [further stated]:

As soon as we get any further information we will call you on the phone. We would like to get your report on the ammunition supply as soon as you can, in approximate figures, so that we may know whether or not we will have to rush any ammunition to you by motor trucks.

Colonel Sheldon reported that the 107th Trench Mortar Battery and the 107th Ammunition Train had been assigned to the 3d Division.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 373: Memorandum

Change in Administrative Plans

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
CHAUMONT, HAUTE-MARNE, May 29, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: Asst. Chief of Staff, G-4.

1. The plans with reference to the 3d Division have been changed. That division has been ordered to hold all units now in the divisional area in readiness to move this afternoon or tonight by motor truck or train to the north for the purpose of furnishing bridge guards for the bridge across the MARNE.

2. Definite arrangements for transportation are now being made by the French Mission with French General Headquarters.

3. The French have undertaken to assure the supply of units until such time as our supply may be able to function. The 3d Division has, however, been ordered to take several days' rations with it.

4. Report received from the 3d Division would indicate that they have a sufficient supply of anmunition. The 3d Division reported, however, that they had been ordered to turn in all 8-mm. ammunition because of its unreliability for barrage fire. The division was ordered to keep a sufficient amount of this ammunition for their initial supply.

A copy of the telephone report from the 3d Division with reference to ammunition supply is herewith.

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, General Staff,
Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 373: Report

Status of Ammunition Supply of 3d Division, A. E. F.

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
CHATEAUVILLAIN, May 29, 1918.

[Between: Colonel David L. Stone (G-1, 3d Division, A. E. F.)

and: Colonel Fox Conner, G-3, G. H. Q., A. E. F.]

Col. Stone, 3d Division, called up Col. Conner, G-3, at 11:15 a. m., to report with regard to ammunition supply of that division.

Caliber	.30	1,220,000	rounds
Caliber	.45	284,000	rounds
One-Pounder		5,000	"
8-mm.		4,352,000	"
3" Stokes Mortar		4,000	"

Col. Stone stated that the ordnance officer had been ordered to turn in the 8-mm. ammunition, because it was no good for barrage fire, falling short.

Col. Conner informed Col. Stone that sufficient 8-mm. ammunition should be kept on hand for an initial supply.

Col. Stone stated that with regard to the authority for the assignment of the 107th T. M. Btry. and 107th Amm. Train to the 3d Division, Col. Sheldon had informed him that a telegram had been received from DeWitt which stated that "G-5, G. H. Q., informs this office that the 107th T. M. Btry. and 107th Amm. Train were assigned to this division."

Col. Conner informed Col. Stone that this telegram should be ignored. Col. Stone then said that the division had no amm. train. Col. Conner informed Col. Stone that it would not be needed.

Col. Conner asked if the 3d Division had sufficient ammunition on hand. Col. Stone replied that it had.

Col. Conner informed Col. Stone to disregard all previous orders regarding the movement of the 3d Division.

Col. Sheldon asked if the orders for the division to move to the VOSGES had been cancelled. Col. Conner replied that they had been. Col. Conner informed Col. Sheldon that when the transportation arrived for the 3d Division this afternoon they would have the destination of the division. Col. Conner stated that if they could get the destination before this he would let the 3d Div. know. Col. Conner informed Col. Sheldon that the division would probably be used for guarding bridges along the river line.

Attachment of French Officers to 3d Division

[Contemporary Translation]

FRENCH MILITARY MISSION, 3d DIVISION,
CONDE-en-BRIE, May 29, 1918.

FROM: Major Bruant, Chief Adviser, French.

TO: Commanding General, 3d Division.

I report to you that 10 French officers arrived on May 29 to be attached to the battalion commanders

I propose to you the following attachments:

4th INFANTRY

Captain Dubois to the 2d Battalion
" Pimoulle to the 3d Battalion

7th INFANTRY

Lieutenant Weill to the 1st Battalion.
Sub-Lieutenant Margard to the 3d Battalion
" Buron to double a French officer in a bn.

30th INFANTRY

Sub-Lieutenant Escudier to the 2d Battalion
Lieutenant Geismar to the 3d Battalion
Sub-Lieutenant Mallet to double a French officer in a bn.

38th INFANTRY

Captain Renard to the 1st Battalion
Captain Duplaik to the 2d Battalion

I propose that the following officers of my former group should be attached to the colonels:

4th Infantry - Captain Trapinaud
7th Infantry - Lieutenant Le Cornu
30th Infantry - Lieutenant Marchand
38th Infantry - Captain Paisseau.

so that a French officer be attached to every colonel commanding regiment, and at least one French officer to each battalion.

BRUANT,
Major, Chief Adviser, 3d Battalion.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 649: Letter

Employment of 3d Division, A. E. F., under French Command

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff,
No. 8026/3
2600/01

FRENCH MILITARY MISSION WITH A. E. F.,
CHAUMONT, HAUTE-MARNE, May 29, 1918.

[Extract]

Subject: Employment of American 3d Division, * * *

FROM: General Ragueneau, Chief French Military Mission with A. E. F.

TO: Commanding General, A. E. F. (G-3).

I have the honor to confirm the terms of our conversations of yesterday and today concerning the employment of the American 3d Division. * * *

1. The American 3d Division is placed at the disposal of the General commanding the Armies of the North and Northeast, to occupy, in small detachments, certain crossings of the MARNE. It will be under the direct orders of the General commanding the Group of Armies of the North, at AVIZE.

According to information received from the Group of Armies of the North, the division is to be sent by truck, starting on May 30 or 31, for the valley of the MARNE between CHATEAU-THIERRY and EPERNAY.

Rations will be supplied by the French command.

* * * * * *

RAGUENEAU.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 649: Memorandum

Guard for Marne Crossings

[Contemporary Translation]

3d Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS,
OF THE ARMIES OF THE NORTH AND NORTHEAST,

No. 37798

GRANDVILLIERS, May 29, 1918.

Reference paragraph V of Directive Generale 36503, May 28 and Code Message 8471/M, May 29.

The infantry regiments of the 3d Inf. Division attached to the G. A. N. (Group of Armies of the North) for the purpose of guarding the MARNE crossings, have just completed

their preliminary instruction at Camp CHATEAUVILLAIN; they have had absolutely no front line experience and should therefore be used with judgment. The following suggestions are made on this subject:

1. The duties of the detachments assigned to guarding the MARNE crossings consist of maintaining order at the approaches to these crossings and, in case of need, to defend them against possible incursions by light enemy detachments.

2. The American regiments are to be utilized as detachments under the orders of their own officers. Each detachment will receive written orders translated into English; these orders are to be issued in detail; they will indicate measures to be taken for the maintenance of orders, rules governing circulation and method of procedure in case of attack.

In order to prevent any mistakes, especially at night, American detachments will be reinforced whenever possible by a French unit. This French unit will maintain supervision sufficiently in advance of the crossing being guarded and will challenge troops or individuals approaching the crossing. Liaison between these French units and the American detachments should be carefully organized. An inspection service composed of American field officers will be established for the purpose of inspecting the guard detachments.

3. The service of supply for these detachments will be governed by agreement with the mission at CHAUMONT.

By order:

P. ANTHOINE,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 373: Telephone Message

Assistance for 3d Division, A. E. F.

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
CHAUMONT, HAUTE-MARNE, May 29, 1918—6:55 p. m.

Colonel Fox Conner, G-3, G. H. Q., A. E. F., telephoned Col. Alfred W. Bjornstad, Chief of Staff, III Corps, as follows:

General McAndrew would like to have you go to 3d Division this evening and see if you can help them in any way. The division is ordered to move by motor trucks tomorrow or next day and they are going north. They are to be used in small units between [CHATEAU-THIERRY and EPERNAY] guarding a river line and General McAndrew thinks that probably you might be able to help them a lot on the staff work. The French are trying to get the motor trucks together now for their transportation.

203-34.1: Order

Instructions Concerning Impending Movement

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
CHATEAUVILLAIN, May 29, 1918—7:30 p. m.

[Extract]

Message No. 2 to: 5th Brigade,
6th Brigade,
All separate units,
Corps Headquarters.

1. Probably no move tonight.
2. Move will be by bus.
3. Field and combat trains will follow the column. * * *.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Dickman:

RAYMOND SHELDON,
Lt. Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

203-32.1: Orders

Command Status

FIELD ORDERS
No. 1

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
CHATEUVILLAIN, May 30, 1918—10:30 a. m.

MAPS: 1:80,000

CHAUMONT	83
WASSY	68
ARCIS	67
CHALONS	50
MEAUX	49

1. 7th Machine Gun Battalion will proceed at once by road to CONDE-en-BRIE and report on arrival to representative of staff of Group of French Armies.
2. Route: BAR-sur-AUBE---BRIENNE-le-CHATEAU---ARCIS-sur-AUBE---MERY-sur-SEINE---ANGLURE---SEZANNE---MONTMORT---ORBAIS---CONDE-en-BRIE.
3. It is expected that organization will be met at CONDE-en-BRIE by Captain Royer, French army, who will furnish further orders.
4. Equipment: Individual mobile.
5. Trains will accompany organization.

6. Report will be made to division headquarters of exact time of departure and arrival at destination.

J. T. DICKMAN,
Major General.

203-32.13: Orders

Headquarters Location

ADMINISTRATIVE ORDERS
No. 1

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
CHATEAUVILLAIN, May 30, 1918---12 noon.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

10. Division headquarters at CHATEAUVILLAIN unit until further orders.

RAYMOND SHELDON,
Lt. Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

203-32.7: Order

Defense of Marne Crossings

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1306

FRENCH GROUP OF ARMIES OF THE NORTH,
AVIZE, MARNE, May 30, 1918.

For the Employment of the American 3d Division

The American 3d Division (less artillery and engineers) is placed at the disposition of the Group of Armies of the North for the purpose of defending the points of passage of the MARNE.

a. The motorized machine gun battalion of the division will be directed with all possible speed on CONDE-en-BRIE, where it will receive orders for its immediate allocation to the bridges of MONTE-St-PERE---JAULGONNE---PASSY---DORMANS---VERNEUIL, which are the most threatened points.

The American 3d Division will be transported by rail and detrain at MONTMIRAIL, beginning in the morning of March 31.

* * * * * *

FRENCHET D'ESPEREY,
General of Division,
Commanding Group of Armies of the North.

203-34.1: Letter of Instructions

3d Division, A. E. F., Placed under French Command

3d Section, General Staff,

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
CHAUMONT, HAUTE-MARNE, May 30, 1918.

FROM: Chief of Staff, A. E. F.

TO: Commanding General, 3d Division

[Extract]

1. Confirming orders already given, you are informed that your division, less those elements not now in your divisional area, has been placed at the disposition of the General commanding the French Group of Armies of the North (General Frenchet d'Esperey, Headquarters at AVIZE).

2. The French will furnish transportation, by camions, for your division on May 30 or 31.

3. It is understood that your division will be used for the purpose of guarding bridges across the MARNE between EPERNAY and CHATEAU-THIERRY.

4. It has been agreed that the French will assure the supply of rations for your division. It is intended, however, to organize our own supply services as early as practicable.

* * * * * *

By direction:

J. W. McANDREW,
Major General, Chief of Staff.

Movement to Montmirail

FIELD ORDERS
No. 2

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
CHATEAUVILLAIN, May 30, 1918---8:45 p. m.

MAPS: 1:80,000

CHAUMONT	83
WASSY	68
ARCIS	67
CHALONS	50
MEAUX	49

[Extract]

1. The 3d Div. (less artillery engineers) has been placed at the disposal of the Groupe d'Armees du Nord.

2. a. The division (less all motor transportation) will proceed by rail to MONTMIRAIL to defend the passages over the MARNE River from CHATEAU-THIERRY, inclusive, to DAMERY, inclusive.

The 5th Brigade will hold the crossing between CHATEAU-THIERRY and DORMANS, exclusive.

The 5th Brigade will be attached to the Sixth Army (Hqs. at TRILPORT).

The 38th Infantry, and 2 companies of the 9th Mach. Gun Bn., under command of Commanding General, 6th Brigade, will hold the front between DORMANS, inclusive, and DAMERY, inclusive. It is attached to the Fifth Army (Headquarters at CUMIERES).

b. The motor supply train and other motor transportation will proceed by marching to the new area * * * at daybreak tomorrow.

c. The division will entrain on May 30 and 31.

3. Upon arrival at destination, regiments will proceed as follows:

a. 7th Infantry to CHATEAU-THIERRY.
38th Infantry to ABLOIS-St-MARTIN.
4th Infantry to CONDE-en-BRIE.
30th Infantry to CONDE-en-BRIE.
8th Mach. Gun Battalion to CREZANCY.
Headquarters and 2 companies, 9th Mach. Gun Bn. to ABLOIS-St-MARTIN.
2 companies 9th Machine Gun Battalion to CONDE-en-BRIE.
5th Field Signal Battalion to CONDE-en-BRIE.
Headquarters Troop to CONDE-en-BRIE.

* * * * * *

5. Division headquarters will close at CHATEAUVILLAIN at 8 p. m., May 31, and open at CONDE-en-BRIE on the same date and hour.

Headquarters 5th Brigade, CREZANCY.
Headquarters 6th Brigade, ABLOIS-St-MARTIN.

J. T. DICKMAN,
Major General.

Annex to Field Orders 2

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
CHATEAUVILLAIN, May 31, 1918—3:30 a. m.

Instructions

[Extract]

1. Motor units of this division will move to new station via BRICON, LONGCHAMP, BAR-sur-AUBE, then by the route as indicated by French officer at BAR-sur-AUBE. The movement will commence at 6:30 a. m., May 31.

* * * * * *

HS Fr. File: 614-30.1: Order

6th Brigade, A. E. F., Attached to French XXI Army Corps

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 938/3

FRENCH SIXTH ARMY,
TRILPORT, SEINE-et-MARNE, May 30, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER No. 3134

For the Commanding General, French XXI Army Corps

The American 6th Brigade (3d Div., A. E. F.), is placed at the disposition of the Sixth Army for special assignment to the defense of the points of passage of the MARNE between CHATEAU-THIERRY, inclusive, and DORMANS, exclusive.

It will detrain at MONTMIRAIL, beginning on the morning of May 31.

This brigade is placed under the orders of the Commanding General, XXI Army Corps for attachment to the command of General RENOUARD, who is charged with the defense of the left bank of the MARNE between CHATEAU-THIERRY and the east boundary of the army (COURTHIEZY).

As a matter of information, the Group of Armies of the North will direct the detrainment of one of the regiments on CHATEAU-THIERRY, and of the other regiment on CONDE-en-BRIE (Brigade Headquarters at CREZANCY).

A certain number of motorized machine-gun platoons of the American 3d Division are attached to the American 6th Brigade; these are directed to proceed with all possible speed on CONDE-en-BRIE, where General RENOUARD will give them the necessary detailed orders.

General DUCHENE.

HS Fr. Files: 590-30.1: Order

Entry into Front Line

[Editorial Translation]

FRENCH 10th COLONIAL DIVISION,
No. 4081/OW *SAULCHERY, AISNE, May 31, 1918.*

1. To proceed [7th Machine Gun Battalion] to NESLES-la-MONTAGNE by the direct route CONDE---COURBOIN---NESLES. (At NESLES there is billeted a battalion of the French 53d Colonial Infantry. To arrange with the commander of that battalion for billets in NESLES and vicinity.)

2. To send officers as soon as possible to reconnoiter CHATEAU-THIERRY and the adjacent terrain with a view to the suitable location of machine-gun emplacements.

3. To establish liaison with Lieutenant Colonel BENEZECH, commanding the French 33d Colonial Infantry, whose command post is north of CHATEAU-THIERRY (near Les CHESNEAUX). To ascertain from that officer the most urgent measures to be taken by the American machine guns in order to meet a violent attack.

By order:

[signature illegible]
Chief of Staff.

3d Div.: 5th Brig.: War Diary

5th BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
CONDE-en-BRIE, AISNE, May 31, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Per. F. O. 2, Hqs. 3d Div. (Secret Orders 2), left JUZENNECOURT 7:15 a. m. and arrived in CONDE-en-BRIE at 1 p. m., Brigade Hqs. established at CONDE-en-BRIE.

SUMNER WAITE,
Capt. Inf., A. D. C.,
Actg. Adjutant.

3d Div.: 6th Brig.: War Diary

6th BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
FONTENELLE, AISNE, May 31, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Organizations marched to LATRECEY and entrained per F. O. 1, 3d Div., for the front. Motor transport by road.

In accordance with F. O. 2 and verbal orders received at MONTMIRAIL by the brigade commander, about 5 p. m., the brigade commander reported to Gen. Marchand, 10th Colonial Div. at Les ALLOIS near COURBOIN. About 6 p. m., upon reports that Gen. Marchand wished reinforcements, verbal orders were given Major Scott to move Hq. and Cos. A and B, 9th M. G. Bn. north, and report to Gen. Marchand for duty.

Brigade Hqs. temporarily established in FONTENELLE. About 8 p. m., reported to Chateau MONTMIRAIL, saw Gen. de MONDESIR. Directions given that when parts of brigade detrained at MONTMIRAIL they should camp one to two kilometers south of FONTENELLE.

C. CRAWFORD,
Brig. Gen.

3d Div.: War Diary

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
CONDE-en-BRIE, AISNE, May 31, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Hq. of 3d Div. closed at CHATEAUVILLAIN 8 p. m.

Opened at CONDE-en-BRIE 8 p. m., May 31, 1918.

Attached to G. A. N., French army, XXXVIII Army Corps.

C. O., 7th M. G. Bn., received V. O. through L. O. to report his battalion to Gen. Marchand, French army, for duty.

JOS. A. ATKINS,
Major, Gen. Staff, G-3.

203-32.7: Order

[Contemporary Translation]

FRENCH SIXTH ARMY,
FRENCH XXXVIII ARMY CORPS,
VIELS-MAISONS, AISNE, May 31, 1918---8 p. m.

[Extract]

P. C. Division: CONDE-en-BRIE
P. C. 5th Brigade: CELLES-les-CONDE * * *
P. C. 6th Brigade: St-EUGENE * * *

* * * * * *

HS Fr. Files: 454-30.1: Order

Distribution of Elements of 3d Division

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1128/3

FRENCH XXXVIII ARMY CORPS,
VIELS-MAISONS, AISNE, May 31, 1918.

GENERAL OPERATIONS ORDER NO. 135

[Extract]

I. By order of the Commanding General, French Sixth Army, the Commanding General, French XXXVIII Army Corps is responsible for that part of the army front comprised between TRELOUP (inclusive) and CHATEAU-THIERRY (inclusive). Headquarters at VIELS-MAISONS.

II. The zone of the XXXVIII Army Corps will be limited:

On the east: By TRELOUP---COURTHIEZY---St-AGNAN---CONDE-en-BRIE---MONTMANCON---ARTONGES (these localties inclusive)---MONTMIRAIL (exclusive).

On the west: By COUPETTES---Hill 190---woods at PEUPLIER-SIGNAL---pass in the main road south of Bois des ROCHETS---VAUX---peak southeast of Bois de la MARETTE---Ferme MALASSISE---Ferme de la GENETTE (these points exclusive)---course of the stream between SAULCHERY and CHARLY.

Liaison: On the east with the French I Colonial Army Corps (French Fifth Army).
On the west with the French XXI Army Corps.

III. All troops located within the above described zone pass under the command of the XXXVIII Army Corps. These troops include the following units: French 10th Colonial Infantry Division, elements of the French 20th Division, French 4th Cavalry Division, French 5th Cavalry Division, elements of the French 22d Division (including those of the French 173d Territorial Infantry Battalion) already in position.

The American 3d Division which will arrive beginning May 31. . . . [Contemporary pencil deletion of one line].

Nondivisional elements [corps troops] XXXVIII Army Corps (in course of detrainment).

IV. These troops will be distributed in two west and east divisional sectors separated by the line: MONT-St-PERE---FOSSOY (included in the west sector).

a. The west sector is placed under the command of General MARCHAND, commanding the French 10th Colonial Infantry Division (C. P. at Ferme des ALLOIS, west of COURBOIN) * * *

b. The east sector is placed under the command of General de la TOUR, commanding the French 5th Cavalry Division (C. P. Ferme JANVIER, northeast of MONTHUREL) * * *

c. At the disposition of the army corps commander: The remainder of the American 3d Division, General Renouard, commanding French 22d Division . . . and the elements of the 22d Division.

French 38th Heavy Artillery Regiment and 1st Battalion, French 82d Heavy Artillery Regiment (2 batteries of 155-mm. G. P. F.).

V. The mission of the troops of the XXXVIII Army Corps is the same as that already given by Commanding General, French XXI Army Corps to the generals commanding the divisions in position, namely: To defend the terrain with the utmost energy, no matter how great the violence of the enemy's effort. The tactical instructions given by the Commanding General, XXI Army Corps will remain in force.

* * * * * *

De MONDESIR,
General Commanding
XXXVIII Army Corps.

HS Fr. File: 416-30.1: Order

Disposition of 3d Division

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1,006/3

FRENCH SIXTH ARMY,
TRILPORT, SEINE-et-MARNE, June 1, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER No. 3,171

[Extract]

* * * * * *

III. The American 3d Division is placed at the disposition of the French XXXVIII Army Corps. It will arrive on June 1 and 2, and be directed on VIELS-MAISONS, ARTONGES, and VIFFORT, with headquarters at: VIELS-MAISONS.

* * * * * *

DUCHENE.

HS Fr. File: 454-30.1: Order

Specific Assignment of French Sectors of American 3d Div. Units

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1134/3

FRENCH SIXTH ARMY,
FRENCH XXXVIII ARMY CORPS,
VIELS-MAISONS, June 1, 1918---5 a. m.

SPECIAL ORDER

By order of the General commanding the French Group of Armies of the North, the American 3d Division, is attached to the French Sixth Army and placed at the disposition of the General commanding the French XXXVIII Army Corps.

This division (without artillery or engineers), whose detrainments have commenced on the evening of May 31, will be distributed as follows:

a. One regiment from each American brigade, at the disposition of each general commanding the west and east sectors of the zone of the army corps, namely:

East sector: 7th Infantry Regiment (American 5th Brigade), to be transported into the zone MONTHUREL---St-AGNAN.

West sector: 38th Infantry Regiment (American 6th Brigade), to be transported into the zone NESLES-COURBOIN.

b. The remainder of the American division will remain at the disposition of the General commanding the French XXXVIII Army Corps and will proceed to the zone VIELS-MAISONS (Headquarters near that of the army corps)---La CHAPELLE-sur-CHEZY---ROZOY-BELLEVALLE.

De MONDESIR,
Commanding General,
XXXVIII Army Corps.

HS Fr. File: 454-30.1: Order

American Infantry Regiments Assigned to Reserve

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1131/3

FRENCH XXXVIII ARMY CORPS,
VIELS-MAISONS, June 1, 1918---9:20 a. m.

Order for the employment of American 4th and 30th Infantry Regiments.

The 4th and 30th Infantry Regiments will constitute the reserve at the disposition of the Commanding General, French XXXVIII Army Corps.

They will be placed in cantonments, in accordance with their detrainment, in an area north of and near the VIELS-MAISONS---MONTMIRAIL Road (details of detrainment will be transmitted later). The 4th Infantry Regiment which detrains at ARTONGES will be placed

in cantonment in the eastern part. The 30th which detrains at MONTMIRAIL will be placed in cantonment in the western part.

Headquarters American 3d Division at VIELS-MAISONS and vicinity.

The command post of the American 5th and 6th Infantry Regiments will be in proximity to the command posts of the generals commanding the sectors. The commanders of the American regiments will thus be in better position to establish liaison between the French command and the American troops.

De MONDESIR,
General Commanding XXXVIII Army Corps.

203-32.16: Field Message

[Contemporary Translation]

Ferme des ALLOIS, AISNE, June 1, 1918.

FROM: Chief of Staff, French 10th Colonial Infantry Division

TO: C. O., American 28th Infantry

The 2d Bn., 38th Inf., will march to St-EUGENE through VIFFORT and COURBOIN, when it will be stopped in a concealed position.

The bn. commander will go to the Ferme COURTELIN and will be at the disposition of Lt. Colonel Coquet, comdg. the 52d Regt. of Colonials, to be placed in line. The march will be by platoons with distances of 400 yds. Signed Chief of Staff, 10th Col. Inf. Div. Above delivered by motorcycle (Capt. Nixon to Capt. Guy I. Rowe, C. O., 2d Bn., 38th Infantry at 12:40 p. m. and to regt. hq. at 1 p. m.)

203-32.1: Orders

Defense of Marne Crossings

FIELD ORDERS
No. 3

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
VIELS-MASONS, June 1, 1918---2:50 p. m.

MAP: Meaux No. 49

[Extract]

1. The 3d Division (less artillery and engineers) is being transferred to the area CHATEAU-THIERRY (inclusive)---DORMANS (exclusive)---ARTONGES.

2. a. The division will take up a position in readiness to defend the passages over the MARNE River.

* * * * * *

3. a. 7th Machine Gun Bn. remains under the command of the French general commanding the left sector.

b. The 5th Brigade will be disposed of as follows: 7th Infantry at MONTHUREL (hq.) CONNOIS [CONNIGIS], St-AGNAN, La GRANGE-aux-Bois. 8th Mach. Gun Bn., MONTHUREL. Both these units are at the disposal of the French general commanding the right sector. 4th Infantry, after detraining, will proceed to the area VIELS-MAISONS for orders.

c. The 6th Brigade will be disposed of as follows: 38th Inf., St-EUGENE (hq.) NESLES, Bois de NOGENTEL, COURBOIN, BOCHAGE Ferme. 9th Machine Gun Bn.: COUFREMEAUX (both units are at the disposition of the French general commanding the left sector). 30th Inf., after detraining, will proceed to area VIELS-MAISONS for orders.

d. The 5th Field Signal Bn., to area south of VIELS-MAISONS.

* * * * * *

f. The divisional reserve will consist of the 4th Infantry and 30th Infantry. The regiments in reserve are, through the div. commander, at the disposal of the General commanding the XXXVIII Army Corps.

* * * * * *

6. P. C. Division at VIELS-MAISONS.
P. C. 5th Brigade at CONDE-en-BRIE.
P. C. 6th Brigade at COURBOIN.
P. C. 20th Infantry Division (French) JANVIER Ferme.
P. C. 10th Marine Division (French) Les ALLOIS (near COURBOIN).

J. T. DICKMAN,
Major General.

203-35.74: Field Message

FROM: Headquarters 3d Division, A. E. F.

AT: VIELS-MAISONS

DATE: June 1, 1918 SENT: 5 p. m.

TO: G-3, G. H. Q., A. E. F.

Following 3d Division troops have arrived in this area and are under French XXXVIII Army Corps: Hq. 5th and 6th Brigades, 7th Machine Gun Battalion, 8th Machine Gun Battalion less one company, 9th Machine Gun Battalion less two companies, 4th Infantry less one battalion, 7th Infantry less one battalion, Field Signal Battalion Sanitary Trains. Remainder en route.

RAYMOND SHELDON,
Lt. Col., C. of S.

203-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Lieut. Andrew Tucker, (Asst. to G-3, 3d Division)

AT: MONTMIRAIL

DATE: June 1, 1918 SENT: 5:10 p. m.

TO: Major Joseph A. Atkins, G-3, 3d Division

1st Bn., 7th Inf., Capt. Burt, Comdg. arrived at 2:50 p. m. at MONTMIRAIL and detrained there. They will proceed by road to destination via CONDE.

* * * * * *

Proceeding at 6:30 p. m.

203-35.74: Field Message

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,

MESSAGE *VIELS-MAISONS, June 1, 1918---5:20 p. m.*

1. Brigade commanders are charged with establishing liaison between their own troops and the French generals in command of sectors. Officers for the above purpose will be detailed and sent to the proper headquarters.

2. Liaison officers from this headquarters will be sent to each brigade, as soon as practicable.

RAYMOND SHELDON,
Chief of Staff, 3d Division, A. E. F.

C. G., XXXVIII Army Corps; C. G., 5th Brigade; C. G., 6th Brigade.

203-35.74: Field Message

FROM: Lt. Col. Sheldon

AT: VIELS-MAISONS

DATE: June 1, 1918 SENT: 6:50 p. m.

TO: Commanding General, 5th Brigade, A. E. F.

Report for duty and orders with the 7th Infantry and 8th Machine Gun Battalion, to the Commanding General of the 5th Cavalry Division, General de la Tour, immediately. Acknowledge.

RAYMOND SHELDON,
C. O. S., 3d Div., A. E. F.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 132-A: Operations Report

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE COMMANDING GENERAL,
VIELS-MAISONS, June 1, 1918---9 p. m.

3d Division Activities May 30/31 - June 1

Two M. G. bns. (7th and 9th) are under command of French general command left sector. Both are holding important positions commanding the MARNE crossings.

The 7th has been continuously under artillery and machine-gun fire for about thirty hours and has repulsed several strong attacks.

* * * * * *

DICKMAN.

to 9 p. m., June 1

The division is either in the area or in the vicinity, and is under command of the French General commanding the XXXVIII Army Corps. Troops are bivouacked south of the MARNE and operating with the French.

Health of men: Good.

Morale: Excellent.

Tired and weary but intensely earnest and anxious to participate in the actual fight. Many guns have been passing, also cargo and ammunition trucks, all going east.

Firing heavy and continuous tonight.

Troops in action to date: 7th Bn. M. G. (divisional) and to a certain though less extent, the 9th M. G. Bn.

DICKMAN.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 132-A: Operation Report

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
VIELS-MAISONS, June 1, 1918---10:30 p. m.

Memo for A. C. of S., G-3, G. H. Q., A. E. F.

1. In compliance with S. O. No. [omitted], G. H. Q., A. E. F., I proceeded to CHATEAUVILLAIN at 5 p. m., May 31, 1918, to report to the C. G., 3d Division as G. H. Q. liaison officer.

2. The commanding general had left but the division adjutant was in charge of the old headquarters. All conditions at division headquarters and in the lately evacuated towns of the area which I saw, were excellent. The towns were clean and everything was left in good shape as far as could be noted.

3. I then proceeded to MONTMIRAIL, arriving at 23:00 o'clock. I did not see any of the troops en route, but saw one entraining which was being carried out in an orderly and satisfactory manner. At MONTMIRAIL, I found representatives of G-1 of the division, making arrangements for the arrival of the troops. I stayed there until 4:30 o'clock, June 1 and then proceeded to CONDE-en-BRIE, where the division commander had his headquarters.

4. During the day I saw a good deal of the division in motion. The march discipline, in spite of the four days' rations carried by the men and the heat and dusty condition of the roads, was excellent and shows most careful previous training. The march discipline of the trains was fine except that the supply train, driven by more or less inexperienced men, showed an inclination to use the center of the road instead of the right hand side. This will undoubtedly be corrected when the men become more expert drivers.

5. In the afternoon, division headquarters was moved to VIELS-MAISONS and the division staff is functioning there tonight. The French have designated La FERTE-GAUCHER as the railhead for the division and VILLENEUVE (8 km. N. N. E.), as the location for the ammunition train park. The ammunition supply is ample for the present, special arrangements having been made to insure an extra initial supply. The French promise all the Hotchkiss ammunition that the machine guns can use.

6. The event of the day is the work of the machine gun battalions around CHATEAU-THIERRY. These battalions are under French control and at this hour, there are no official reports from them. But unofficially we hear that they have done well and that the French are very much pleased with their work. * * *

PARKER HITT,
Lieut. Col., Signal Corps.

3d Div.: 5th Brig.: War Diary

5th BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
CONDE-en-BRIE, June 1, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Hqs. 5th Brigade stationed at CONDE-en-BRIE. * * *

SUMNER WAITE,
Captain, U. S. A., D. C.,
Actg. Adjutant.

3d Div.: 6th Brig.: War Diary

6th BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
COURBOIN, June 1, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Although MONTMIRAIL had been designated detraining station and railhead, troops, due to congestion of railroad, were detrained all along route as far south as SEZANNE.

Brigade commander reported in afternoon again to Gen. Marchand, who ordered, when 1st and 3d Bns., 38th Inf., come to MONTMIRAIL, they are to march to VIFFORT, and from there they will be sent to destination. 1st Bn. detrained at ARTONGES and were stopped at COURBOIN, where they went into camp. 2d Bn. marched to St-EUGENE, where they were to relieve French troops at FOSSOY. They arrived so late at night, relief could not be effected. Cos. A and B and Hq. 9th M. G. Bn. in position at Bois NOGENTEL under shell fire. Brig. P. C. moved to COURBOIN (10th Colonial Div., French army at Les ALLOIS P. C.) (P. C. 10th I. D. Bocage Fme.), P. C. 38th Inf. St-EUGENE, American troops are to be placed by bn. under French colonels.

CHARLES CRAWFORD,
Brig. Gen., Comdg.

3d Div.: War Diary

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
VIELS-MAISONS, June 1, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Division hq. established at VIELS-MAISONS at 11 a. m. hq. troops and portion of personnel en route. 7th M. G. Bn. (divisional) in action in vicinity of CHATEAU-THIERRY.

* * * * * *

JOS. A. ATKINS,
Major, Gen. Staff, G-3.

203-35.74: Field Message

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
VIELS-MAISONS, June 2, 1918--Sent 10 a. m.

1. Colonel E. L. Butts, 30th Infantry, is assigned and designated to command the 3d Division Infantry Reserve (4th and 30th Infantry), constituting part of XXXVIII A. C. Reserves.
2. This part of the reserve is, through the division commander, 3d Division, at the disposal of the General commanding the XXXVIII Army Corps.
3. Colonel Butts will report to the commanding generals concerned for instructions.

By command of Major General Dickman:

RAYMOND SHELDON,
Lt. Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. File: 593-30.9: Order

Plan for Defense of Marne Crossings

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 71/3

FRENCH GROUPMENT de la TOUR
CELLES-les-CONDE, June 2, 1918.

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

on the Organization of the Defense in the Zone
of the Groupment

I. The sector of the Groupment comprises two subsectors:
1st. west subsector, or VARENNES
2d. east subsector, or SOUVIGNY

Boundaries:

a. West: between the Groupment and the French 10th Colonial Infantry Division, the line: Hill 63---Road MOULIN---PARROY---CONNIGIS (road and localities, inclusive, to Groupment).

b. East: with the French Fifth Army, the line: COURTHIEZY---St-AGNAN---CONDE-en-BRIE (these localities, inclusive, to Groupment).

c. Between the two subsectors: ROZAY---country road crossing the PARIS-METZ National Highway, 200 meters north of Hill 101---trail south of REUILLY-SAUVIGNY---path intersection, 800 meters northeast of Ferme Janvier---CELLES-les-CONDE.

II. Organization of the Command and Command Posts:
Groupment Commander - C. P. CELLES-les-CONDE.
Commander of Divisional Infantry - C. P. Ferme JANVIER.
Commander of subsector VARENNES) - C. P. Ferme de l'ETANG
Colonel 47th Infantry Regt.)
Commander of subsector SAUVIGNY) - C. P. Ferme de la GRANGE-
Colonel 2d Infantry Regt.) aux-Bois

III. Troops of Occupation:
Subsector VARENNES:
47th Infantry Regt., less 1 battalion
1 battalion of dismounted cavalry (7th Brigade)
1 battalion, Amer. 7th Infantry with 1 machine gun company
1 platoon motorized guns and machine guns
1 company of engineers

Subsector SAUVIGNY:
2 battalions, 2d Infantry Regiment
1 battalion, 416th Infantry Regiment
1 battalion, dismounted cavalry (5th Light Brigade)
1 battalion, Amer. 7th Infantry, with 1 M. G. Co.
1 section, field artillery, motorized machine guns
1 company of engineers

Groupment Reserves:

1 cyclist group
1 battalion, 47th Infantry Regiment
1 battalion, dismounted cavalry
1 battalion, Amer. 7th Infantry
2 Amer. machine gun companies
1 battalion, 144th Territorial Infantry Regiment
Training Center, 120th Infantry Division
1 squadron, 13th Hussars
1 company of engineers

IV. Organization of the Position:

A. A line of observation composed of the minimum personnel necessary.
B. A line of resistance to be held at all costs.
C. Subsector reserves.
D. Reserves at the disposition of the groupment commander.

Observation should be continuous along the entire course of the river, both by day and especially by night.

For the line of resistance:

employ the greatest possible number of automatic weapons.

create centers or redoubts which should not be abandoned under any pretext, and be connected as soon as possible by one continuous trench.

Organize the subsector reserves with a view to counterattacks.

The reserves at the disposition of the groupment commander are intended to be employed according to circumstances and the orders given:

to reinforce one or the other subsector if conditions require;
to participate in counterattacks;
to organize another line.

V. Organization of sector, supply, evacuation.

* * * * * *

VI. The colonel commanding the divisional infantry is charged with the execution, within the minimum of time, of the plan of occupation above prescribed. He will submit his successive, detailed orders for the approval of the groupment commander.

De la TOUR,
Commanding the Groupment.

203-32.7: Order

Units Attached to French 4th Cavalry Division

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, G. S.

FRENCH XXXVIII ARMY CORPS,
VIELS-MAISONS, June 2, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER

One battalion of the American 3d Division will be alerted upon receipt of this order, in readiness to be placed at the disposition of the Commanding General, French 4th Cavalry

Division; P. C. at SAULCHERY (General LAVIGNE Delville).

The battalion commander will receive the orders of the Commanding General, 4th Cavalry Division.

Tomorrow, a second battalion will be placed at the disposition of the Commanding General, 4th Cavalry Division.

This battalion will be sent by way of La GRANDE Foret to SAULCHERY.

By order:

[Illegible],
Chief of Staff.

TO: Commanding General, American 3d Division

HS Fr: File: 454-30.1: Order

2 Infantry Battalions to be Placed at Disposition of French

[Editorial Translation]

FRENCH SIXTH ARMY,
FRENCH XXXVIII ARMY CORPS,
VIELS-MAISONS, June 2, 1918---8 p. m.

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1157/3

SPECIAL ORDER

I. In order to enable the Commanding General, French XXI Army Corps to recover the elements of that corps which are still in the zone of the French XXXVIII Army Corps, the Commanding General, American 3d Division, will place at the disposition of the General commanding the sector of the banks of the MARNE (Commanding General, French 4th Cavalry Division), one battalion, effective this evening, June 2, and a second battalion in the morning of June 3.

II. These battalions will be dispatched from their present cantonment areas (GRANDE Foret) via NOGENT-l'ARTAUD on SAULCHERY, where the command post of the Commanding General, French 4th Cavalry Division is located. The battalion commanders will precede their troops to receive the orders of the general.

III. The battalion dispatched on June 2, will proceed by marching.

The battalion to be dispatched on June 3, will be moved by trucks (which the Commanding General, French XXXVIII Army Corps has requested from the army); in the event that no means of transportation becomes available, the battalion will proceed by marching.

L. de MONDESIR,
General Commanding XXXVIII Army Corps.

3d Div.: 5th Brig.: War Diary

5th BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
CONDE-en-BRIE, June 2, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

No change in station. Detachment up to full strength.

SUMNER WAITE,
Captain. Inf., U. S. A., D. C.,
Actg. Adjutant.

3d Div.: 6th Brig.: War Diary

6th BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
COURBOIN, June 2, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Sent my aide, Lt. Thomas, to Maj. Scott whose exact position was unknown early in morning. Had been under shell fire since moving up 31 June [May] 1918. Trouble reported in getting up supplies. Had moved up by truck and left medical supplies, etc., behind. I saw that these were being forwarded. 30th Inf. having detrained at various points were ordered as corps or army reserve to GRANDE Foret, P. C. Col. 30th Inf. MONT-Cel-Enger. 3d Bn. (less Co. K) reported at Conde and camped there during night. 2d Bn. moved up to relieve French troops at FOSSOY. Orders from Gen. Marchand in writing, 2d Bn., to relieve French troops at FOSSOY. 1st Bn. to BLESMES, 3d Bn. NOGENTEL. General Lavigne, French, reported that he had been ordered to take over and organize a sector of the line defending MARNE River from CHEZY-sur-MARNE southwest about ten kilometers, and that 30th Inf. had been attached to his cavalry command for its defense.

C. CRAWFORD,
Brig. General.

3d Div. Reserve: War Diary

3d DIVISION RESERVE, A. E. F.,
MONT-CEL-ENGER, June 2, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Remarks: 3d Division Reserve formed from 4th Infantry and 30th Infantry, a. m. of 2 June, 1918. Since then have been at present stations in reserve at disposition of Commanding General, French XXXVIII Army Corps through Commanding General, 3d Division.

E. L. BUTTS,
Col., 30th Inf.,
Comdg. 3d Div. Reserve.

3d Div.: War Diary

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
VIELS-MAISONS, June 2, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Entire headquarters troop and detachment arrived in area. 7th M. G. Bn. in action at CHATEAU-THIERRY. 9th M. G. Bn. (less 2 cos.) in position along MARNE between NOGENTEL and Barrage-ecluse [sluiceway].

C. O. Div. Reserve (Redisposition of Troops).

Report of L. O. to 7th M. G. Bn.

Message to C. O., Divisional Reserve.

Message to C. O., Divisional Reserve, directing 2d Bn., 30th Inf., to march towards SAULCHERY and report to C. G., 4th Cav. Div. (Operations files). To C. O., Division Reserve.

JOS. A. ATKINS,
G-3.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 132-A: Operations Report

G-3

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
VIELS-MASONS, June 2, 1918---11:30 p. m.

ending at midnight, June 2, 1918

1. Weather fair. Visibility good.

The 7th M. G. Bn. was again active this morning at CHATEAU-THIERRY.

Enemy shelling intermittent.
It is reported that the enemy infantry is withdrawing north of CHATEAU-THIERRY.

* * * * * *

2. The 30th Infantry, less 1st Bn., reached the area this morning, and camped in GRANDE Foret. The 2d Bn., was placed under the orders of the French 4th Cavalry Division about 9:30 p. m., and immediately moved out for SAULCHERY.

The 4th Inf., less 1st Bn., came into the area today, and is now camped in ROZOY-BELLEVALLE, forming a part of the corps reserve.

3. For three hours this afternoon, a solid column of trucks loaded with French infantry passed through this town going northwest. Field artillery passed in the same direction shortly before midnight. The column was without breaks, and was an hour in passing.

4. General Dickman visited the commanders of the French sectors, and his own brigade commanders. The division is rapidly passing to the control of the French commanders, and the brigade and regimental commanders have practically ceased to function as such.

5. Two British motorcycle drivers passed through here at midnight, going west. They were rejoining the IX Corps, and said they had about a hundred miles to go.

6. The bridges at CHATEAU-THIERRY to SAULCHERY have been destroyed by the French.

JOSEPH T. DICKMAN,
Major General, Comdg.

HS Fr. File: 590-30.1: Order

Relief of American 7th Machine Gun Battalion

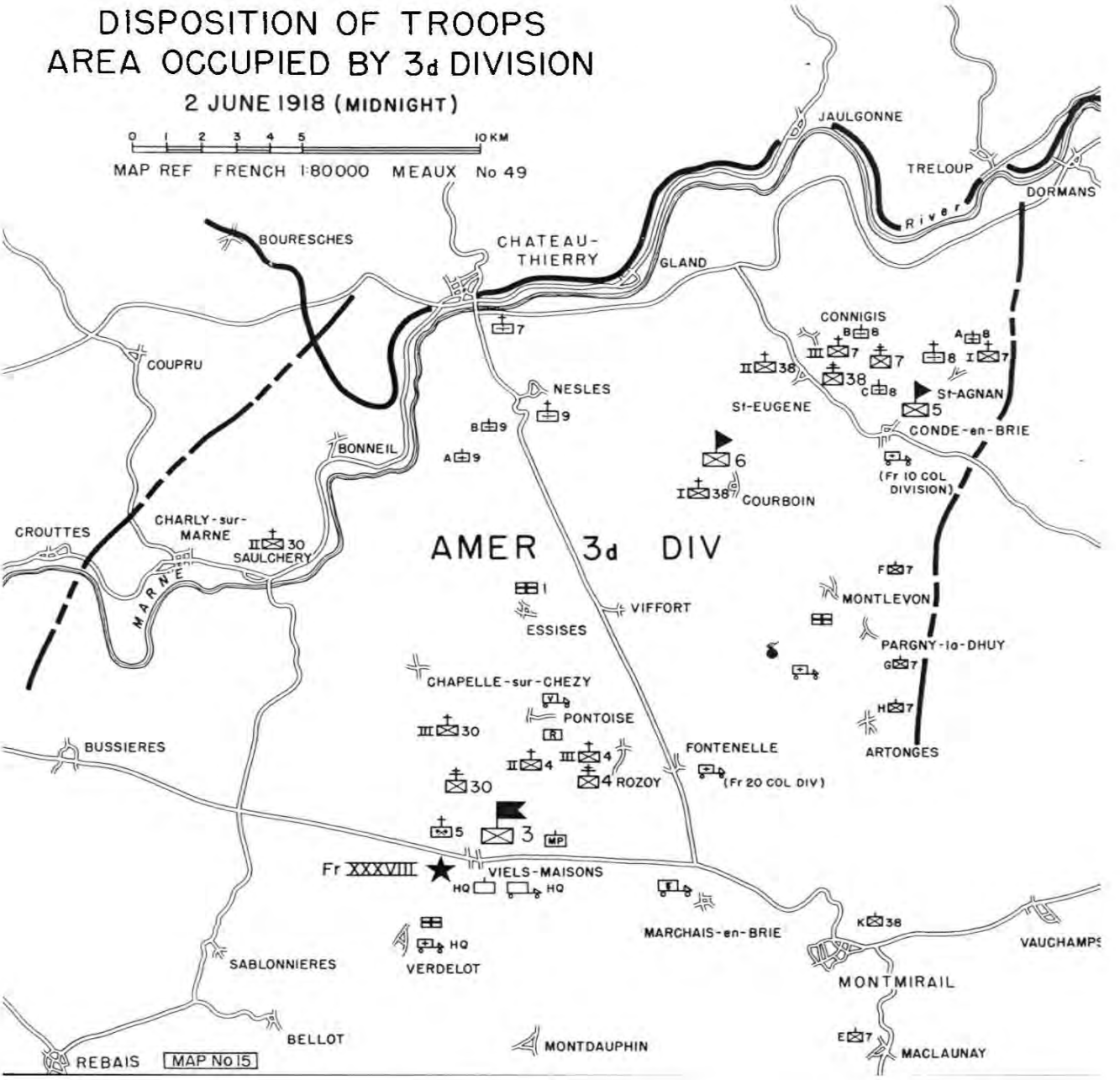
[Editorial Translation]

DEFENSE HEADQUARTERS,
Les ALLOIS, AISNE, June 3, 1918:

Relief Order No. 22, Command Post, issued June 3, 1918,
by the Colonel commanding the Divisional Infantry, 10th
Colonial Infantry Division:

1. The American 7th Machine Gun Battalion, at present holding CHATEAU-THIERRY, will be relieved during the night June 3/4 by:
   a. Machine gun company, French Battalion Schmitt.
   b. Machine gun company, French Battalion Lames.
   c. One company, American 9th Machine Gun Battalion (at present at NOGENTEL).
2. Upon relief, the American 7th Machine Gun Battalion will be billeted at COURBOIN.

LARROQUE.


DISPOSITION OF TROOPS
AREA OCCUPIED BY 3d DIVISION
2 JUNE 1918 (MIDNIGHT)
0 1 2 3 4 5 10 KM
MAP REF FRENCH 1:80000 MEAUX No 49
JAULGONNE
TRELOUP
DORMANS
River
BOURESCHES
CHATEAU-THIERRY
GLAND
COUPRU
CONNIGIS
NESLES
St-EUGENE
St-AGNAN
CONDE-en-BRIE
(Fr 10 COL DIVISION)
BONNEIL
COURBOIN
CROUTTES
CHARLY-sur-MARNE
SAULCHERY
AMER 3d DIV
MARNE
ESSISES
VIFFORT
MONTLEVON
PARGNY-la-DHUY
CHAPELLE-sur-CHEZY
PONTOISE
ARTONGES
BUSSIERES
FONTENELLE
(Fr 20 COL DIV)
ROZOY
Fr XXXVIII
VIELS-MAISONS
HQ
MARCHAIS-en-BRIE
VAUCHAMPS
SABLONNIERES
VERDELOT
MONTMIRAIL
BELLOT
MONTDAUPHIN
MACLAUNAY
REBAIS
MAP No 15

HS Fr. File: 454-10.1: Order

Military Police Attached to French XXXVIII Army Corps

[Editorial Translation]

SIXTH ARMY, A. E. F.,
XXXVIII ARMY CORPS,
VIELS-MAISONS, AISNE, June 3, 1918.

1st Section, General Staff
No. 889/1

SERVICE MEMORANDUM

Employment of the Gendarmerie and of the
American Military Police

1. The bulk of the American Military Police is placed at the disposition of the Major commanding the Gendarmerie of the army corps, who will employ this unit, in conjunction with the French Gendarmeries, in the performance of the following duties:

a. Traffic control.

b. Maintenance of order at the supply establishments at FONTENELLE-OUEST (rations); and at FONTENELLE-NORD and ARTONGES (ammunition).

c. Guarding prisoners of war.

d. Control of stragglers. Straggler line: NOGENT-l'ARTAUD---ESSISES---CONDE-en-BRIE. (Wounded will be directed to medical establishments, and stragglers to the headquarters of their divisions or corps, etc. . . .).

2. A detachment will remain at the disposition of the Commanding General, American 3d Division, to meet the special needs of his division (police of the cantonments of the American troops, etc. . . .).

By order:

[signature illegible],
Chief of Staff

203-32.16: Memorandum

Disposition of Troops

5th BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
CONDE-en-BRIE, June 3, 1918.

[Memorandum for G-3, 3d Division, A. E. F.]

Headquarters 7th Infantry: MONTHUREL
1st Battalion, 7th Infantry: JANVIER Ferme
2d Battalion, 7th Infantry:
Co. E: on road between SEZANNE and CONDE

Cos. F and G: St-AGNAN
Co. H: ARTONGES
4th Infantry (entire regt): ROZOY; Regtl. Hq.: CHEF-de-VILLE
8th Machine Gun Battalion:
Co. A: COURTHIEZY
Co. B: JANVIER Ferme
Co. C: JANVIER Ferme (last night)
Co. D: MONTHUREL
These posted on map (G-3) at 1:10 p. m., June 3. L. W. B.

203-32.9: Memorandum

Location and Immediate Requirements of 3d Division Units

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
VIELS-MAISONS, June 3, 1918.

NOTES For G-3:

1. One battalion, 4th Infantry arrived at ARTONGES late yesterday afternoon. Field Hospital 27 arrived at ARTONGES yesterday. One battalion, 30th Infantry, arrived at ARGONGES early yesterday morning.
2. North of the station at ARTONGES, camped just west of the main road, is Company H, 7th Infantry. It has been there for two or three days, under command of Lieutenant Ridgley, unloading troops, etc. This company will be ordered to join its proper station.
3. The 3d Battalion, 7th Infantry, has gone from CONNIGIS to the line COURTHIEZY-SAVIGNY, with Company A, 8th Machine Gun Battalion, and has relieved the French on that line. The 1st Battalion, 7th Infantry, has gone from La GRANGE-aux-BOIS and is in reserve at JANVIER Fme. Two companies of the 2d Battalion are billeted at St-AGNAN. Company B, 8th Machine Gun Battalion is near JANVIER Fme, where it has relieved a French company. Company C, 8th Machine Gun Battalion, is in reserve at the same place. Company D, 8th Machine Gun Battalion, MONTHUREL.
4. The 7th Infantry has 300 rounds of 30-caliber ammunition per man. The question of rockets, flares, grenades, etc., should be looked up and all regiments fully supplied.
5. Instructions for liaison with aeroplanes are needed.
6. I found one [3d] battalion, 38th Infantry, under Major Robert F. Adams, at CONDE-en-BRIE, this morning. Had been there for twenty-four hours. I notified General Charles Crawford [comdg. 6th Brigade, A. E. F.] about it and he will handle the situation.
7. The French Mission has left CONDE (General Renard).
8. E Company, 7th Infantry, is en route from SEZANNE. Orders for the 4th and 30th Infantry, should not go through brigade commander, but should go direct, and brigade commander get the copies. 38th Infantry Machine Gun Company was in CONDE at 9:50 a. m. today.
9. There was no liaison officer with headquarters, 6th Brigade. Headquarters 38th Infantry will move today to COURBOIN. Company K, 38th Infantry, is in charge of unloading at MONTMIRAIL. Order them to join station (NOGENTEL).
10. The 9th Machine Gun Battalion has need of stripped ammunition. They need 100,000 rounds, and boxes to carry it in. They have enough ammunition for present needs, but no reserve.

The carts, 9th Machine Gun Battalion, are at MONTMIRAIL; their combat wagons at FONTENELLE.

11. The 7th Machine Gun Battalion will be relieved tonight and sent to COURBOIN. Everything is quiet at CHATEAU-THIERRY, and the 7th Machine Gun Battalion is resting up.

12. The 9th Machine Gun Battalion will not relieve the 7th Machine Gun Battalion, but will remain where now stationed.

13. The 9th Machine Gun Battalion has 9,000 rounds per gun with them, not all stripped.

14. The 9th Machine Gun Battalion turned over four spare guns of one company complete, to the 7th Machine Gun Battalion during a recent attack. Order these guns returned when the 7th Machine Gun Battalion has been relieved.

15. The 9th Machine Gun Battalion is short 100 men, roughly. They should be sent there.

16. A sentinel, 9th Machine Gun Battalion, shot a Frenchman, night before last. The Frenchman was in front line and refused to halt. He was shot with a pistol through the stomach. It is not known whether he is alive or not.

17. The 4th Infantry will move this afternoon to the northern edge of GRANDE Foret. Colonel Dorey will move to that point. Col. Butts: La CHAPELLE.

18. Have signal lines extended to La CHAPELLE. Ascertain why signal officer did not connect 30th and 4th Infantry Regiments, as ordered by me. He has no authority to change orders given here, and this may result in disaster.

RAYMOND SHELDON,
Lt. Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

203-34.1: Field Message

MESSAGE
No. 17

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
VIELS-MAISONS, June 3, 1918---4 p. m.

TO: Commanding Officer, Divisional Reserve.

1. Direct Commanding Officer, 30th Infantry, to place at the disposal of the General commanding the 4th Division Cavalry (P. C. SAULCHERY, General Levigne Delville), the following troops of his regiments:

Headquarters 30th Infantry,
Headquarters Company,
Supply Company,
3d Battalion.

2. The Commanding Officer, 30th Infantry, will precede the battalion and report to the Commanding General, 4th Division Cavalry, for instructions.

3. These troops will be placed en route from GRANDE Foret to SAULCHERY at 17:30 o'clock (5:30 p. m., our time).

4. The machine gun company will not cross the River MARNE without competent orders from this headquarters of the XXXVIII Army Corps, French.

RAYMOND SHELDON,
Lt. Col., G. S., C. of S., 3d Div.

HS Fr. File: 593-30.9: Order

American Battalion Placed in Reserve

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 142/3

FRENCH GROUPMENT de la TOUR,
CELLES-les-CONDE, June 3, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER No. 236

RELIEF OF SUBSECTOR OF MEZY

(Limited on the west by the line TRUGNY---sluice dam 1500 meters west of MEZY---FOSSOY (this locality to 10th Colonial Infantry Division).

The subsector of MEZY is attached to the sector of the Groupment de la TOUR by order of the Commanding General, XXXVIII Army Corps.

Colonel LACOUR, designated to exercise command, will take over the [existing] instructions from Colonel COQUET during the day of June 4.

He will cause reconnaissances of the 1st and 2d positions to be made by the officers of the 5th Cavalry Brigade and of the 7th Brigade of Dragoons. He will assemble these officers, at such places and time as he may appoint, through the medium of the groupment staff.

The troops of occupation will be brought up by 9 p. m.; the battalion, 5th Cavalry Brigade to PARCY; the battalion, 7th Brigade of Dragoons to LAUNAY.

The detailed measures of the relief will be regulated by agreement between Colonel LACOUR and Colonel COQUET.

One battalion of the American army will be placed in subsector reserve at St-EUGENE, under the direction of the Colonel, commanding the divisional infantry.

The artillery will retain its emplacements and pass under the direction of the Colonel commanding the artillery of the groupment.

De la TOUR,
General Commanding the Groupment.

HS Fr. Files: 454-30.1: Order

American Infantry Battalion Ordered to Saulchery—Le Pont

[Editorial Translation]

FRENCH SIXTH ARMY,
3d Section, General Staff FRENCH XXXVIII ARMY CORPS,
No. 1166/3 *C. P. VIELS-MAISONS, June 3, 1918—3:30 p. m.*

SPECIAL ORDER

[Sequel to Order No. 1157/3, June 2, 1918]

The American 2d Battalion, to be placed at the disposition of the Commanding General, French 4th Cavalry Division (Command Post: SAULCHERY---Le-PONT), will be dispatched today, June 3, on SAULCHERY---Le-PONT.

Departure from cantonments at 5:30 p. m.

De MONDESIR,
General Commanding XXXVIII Army Corps.

HS Fr. Files: 454-30.1: Order

Assignment of Command of Corps Reserve Groupment

[Editorial Translation]

FRENCH SIXTH ARMY,
3d Section, General Staff FRENCH XXXVIII ARMY CORPS,
No. 1175/3 *VIELS-MAISONS, June 3, 1918—8 p. m.*

The following named units at the disposition of the Commanding General, French XXXVIII Army Corps, will constitute a reserve groupment:

	Billeting area:
30th Infantry, American 3d Division (less 2 battalions temporarily attached to the general commanding the sector known as "The Banks of the Marne".)	GRANDE Foret
	ROZOY-BELLEVALLE
	MONT-CEL-ENGER
4th Infantry, American 3d Division	

These two regiments will be grouped under command of the field officer already designated by the Commanding General, American 3d Division.

French 23d Terr. Inf. Regt.	)	La FERROTERIE---VIELS-MAISONS
(less 1 co., headquarters guard)	)	La HAUTE-EPINE
French 10th Regt. of Chasseurs	)	La CHAPELLE-sur-CHEZY
(2 troops)	)	La BOSSE---PERTIBOUT
French 2d Co., 6th Engineers	:	REPLONGES
French 7th Co., 12th Engineers	:	VILLEMOYENNE

The Commanding General, American 3d Division, will assume command of the Corps Reserve Groupment. A French field officer will be assigned as his assistant in the exercise of his command.

While awaiting their eventual employment in the front line, and during the time they are a part of the Reserve Groupment, the above named units will be utilized for labor tasks, a program for which will be transmitted later.

Measures will be taken by the General commanding the Reserve Groupment to insure that these units can be alerted readily and are able to intervene rapidly where needed.

De MONDESIR,
General Commanding XXXVIII Army Corps.

3d Div.: 6th Brig.: War Diary

6th BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
COURBOIN, June 3, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

30th Inf. detached from brigade to form part of corps reserve of French XXXVIII Army Corps per secret message 3d Division, June 2, 1918. 38th Inf., relieving French troops, 10th Division (Gen. Marchand), on line NOGENTEL---MEZY-MOULINS on MARNE River. 9th M. G. Bn., less Companies C and D, in position in Bois de NOGENTEL. Cos. C and D, 9th M. G. Bn. and Hq. Det., 6th Brig., less 5 men, not yet joined. Whereabouts unknown.

F. B. KOBES,
Major, Brig. Adjt.

3d Div.: 3d Div. Reserve: War Diary

3d DIVISION RESERVE, A. E. F.,
La CHAPELLE-sur-CHEZY, June 3, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

1st Bn., 4th Infantry joined reserve about 12:30 a. m. 2d Bn., 30th Inf. left reserve about 1:20 a. m. Hq., Co., Supply Co., 3d Bn., and Regtl. Hq. 30th Inf. left reserve about 7:10 p. m. 1st Bn., less Co. A, 30th Inf., joined reserve about 7:10 p. m. Co. A, 30th Inf. joined reserve about midnight. At 4:20 p. m., reserve headquarters moved from MONT-CEL-ENGER to La CHAPELLE-sur-CHEZY.

Col., 30th Inf.,
Comdg. 3d Div. Reserve.

3d Div.: War Diary

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
VIELS-MAISONS, June 3, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Entire division (less artillery and engineers) now present in area. 7th M. G. Bn. (at CHATEAU-THIERRY) under artillery and machine-gun fire, some sniping.

* * * * * *

JOS. A. ATKINS,
Maj., G. S., G-3.

HS Fr. File: 454-30.1: Order

Reliefs

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff

FRENCH SIXTH ARMY,
FRENCH XXXVIII ARMY CORPS,
VIELS-MAISONS, June 3, 1918---12 midnight.

SPECIAL ORDER

[Extract]

The elements of the French 157th Division which are guarding the bridges of the MARNE downstream from NOGENT-l'ARTAUD, inclusive, to La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE, inclusive, will be relieved as follows, effective June 4:

* * * * * *

b. Bridges from CHARLY, inclusive, to FERTE-sous-JOUARRE, by a detachment composed of:

2 companies, Amer. 30th Infantry Regiment and 2 platoons French 10th Regt. of Chasseurs, one of which is already attached to 157th Div.	))))	under the command of Major NADAUD, 10th Regt. of Chasseurs

* * * * * *

The command post of Major NADAUD will be at VILLARE (2 kms. south of CITRY), effective from 8 p. m.

De MONDESIR,
General Commanding the Army Corps.

203-32.13: Orders

Administration of Subordinate Units

ORDERS
No. 4

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
VIELS-MAISONS, June 4, 1918.

1. Very few reports regarding the location and movements of units of this division have reached these headquarters. This has resulted in great difficulty of supply and many units have been lost for considerable periods.

2. The intelligence personnel, which includes battalion scout officers and battalion scouts, may be used for gathering and forwarding this information both to the French and

to division headquarters via brigade commanders. Their normal function is to gather and forward all information of the enemy, and will have precedence.

3. It has been reported that scout officers and battalion scouts have been used for other duties than those prescribed for them in regulations. This practice will cease at once, and every assistance will be given them to insure their proper functioning.

4. Reports of prisoners taken will be made to these headquarters without delay, giving number and class of prisoners and place where captured.

5. Brigade liaison officers will be at division headquarters daily at 11:30 a. m., and report to the Chief of Staff.

6. Wherever possible the intelligence personnel will act in cooperation with the French intelligence service, for the purpose of deriving the maximum amount of training in this operation.

7. Reports of casualties will be promptly submitted to division headquarters, giving all available data concerning them.

8. Frequent requests for supplies are sent to G-1, which could be avoided if the G-1 orders were carefully read to ascertain the location of distributing points and dumps. These dumps are established for the purpose of supplying material automatically, without unnecessary details.

RAYMOND SHELDON,
Lt. Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. Files: 454-30.1: Order

Battalion Assigned to New Sector

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1182/3

FRENCH SIXTH ARMY,
FRENCH XXXVIII ARMY CORPS,
VIELS-MAISONS, June 4, 1918---6:30 a. m.

SPECIAL ORDER

I. There is created within the zone of the XXXVIII Army Corps a third sector which will bear the name of "Sector of the Banks of the Marne."

II. This sector will have the following boundaries:

On the northwest: The west boundary of the zone of the army corps.

On the southwest: The line CHEZY---Ferme La GRANDE-QUENE---crossing of the road CHEZY-la-CHAPELLE and the road passing to the north of old telegraph line (all inclusive).

III. The garrison will comprise:

a. The elements of the French 4th Cavalry Division, at present in the zone of the XXXVIII Army Corps.

b. Two battalions of infantry (white) of the French 10th Colonial Division. One is already in place in the new sector, the other, to be designated by the Commanding General, 10th Colonial Infantry Division, will be directed on CHEZY, so as to arrive there by 3 p. m. at the latest.

c. Two American battalions.

IV. The Commanding General, French 4th Cavalry Division will assume command of the sector, effective at noon June 4; he will continue to occupy his present command post.

De MONDESIR,
General Commanding XXXVIII Army Corps.

203-33.1: Operations Report

5th BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
CONDE-en-BRIE, June 4, 1918.

From: Commanding General, 5th Brigade

To: Commanding General, 3d Division

[Extract]

1. Companies E and H, 7th Infantry, joined their organization on the afternoon of the 3d, and are billeted at St-AGNAN.

2. 7th Infantry and 8th M. G. Battalion now complete in this sector.

3. The Commanding Officer, 7th Infantry reports that the Commanding Officer, 3d Bn., on the line SAUVIGNY-COURTHIEZY, reported that Company M on left of his line was engaged in active sniping throughout June 3, and reports two enemy snipers killed, one by machine-gun and one by rifle fire.

b. That a French wounded soldier was located during the day on the north side of the river MARNE, and that Lieut. Flannery, 7th Infantry, after dark, volunteered at great risk of his life, both from current and enemy fire, swam across the river and returned with the French soldier to his own lines, special report of this will be made.

4. One enemy shell exploded in vicinity of JANVIER Farm, killing two French soldiers, two animals, and slightly wounding one officer and eight men of the 7th Infantry.

5. The Commanding Officer, 8th M. G. Bn., reports considerable bombing during the night from enemy aeroplanes; no damage done.

6. French battery kept up an active harassing fire during day yesterday and part of the night, with very little reply from the enemy. An occasional shell has dropped on and to the south of the hill north of CONDE.

7. No change in location of American troops.

* * * * * *

FRED W. SLADEN,
Brigadier General, N. A.

G-2

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
VIELS-MAISONS, June 4, 1918.

(Situation at Noon)

1. On the front of this sector, the night was calm. No attempt was made to cross the MARNE.

On our left, the enemy made slight progress during the afternoon of June 3, with considerable losses.

2. The Allied line at this point runs as follows: Left bank of the MARNE---ESSOMES ---west edge of Bois de LOUP---CROGIS---N. E. edge of Bois de la MARETTE---E. edge of Bois des CLEREMBAUTS---LUCY-le-BOCAGE.

The hostile line is as follows: Right bank of the MARNE---Bois de COURTEAUX---MONNEAUX---VAUX---western edge of Bois des ROCHETS---BOURESCHES---western edge of Bois de BELLEAU.

3. From the interrogation of prisoners belonging to the German 36th I. D., it appears that the division reached the MARNE on June 1, and was placed west of the German 28th Div., pushing this division toward the east. The 40th Fusiliers (German 28th Div.), still appears to have been in liaison with the German 175th I. Regt. on June 1. One of the prisoners states that the German 28th Div. was being relieved by the German 40th Div. on that date.

Order of battle of regiments of the German 36th Div. from east to west beginning with the Chateau of JAULGONNE, is as follows:

175th I. R. 5th Gr. 128th I. R.

4. Two Spads* forced a D. F.** aviator to land south of CHARLY; the crew, consisting of a 2d lieutenant observer and a Vizefeldwebel [vice first sergeant] as pilot, being captured. They belonged to the German 254th Escadrille *** and began their flight in the vicinity of FERE-en-TARDENOIS.

5. The enemy shelled CONDE-en-BRIE this afternoon at four-thirty. Thirteen enemy airplanes were over the town during the bombardment. MONTHUREL was also shelled with enemy-planes spotting. Number and caliber of shells not reported.

* * * * * *

7. No footbridges exist between DORMANS and CHATEAU-THIERRY. The destruction of CHATEAU-THIERRY bridge was completed last night. No hostile troops visible in localities on the bank of the MARNE. The roadway of the southern end of PASSY bridge has been completely destroyed.

THEODORE K. SPENCER,
Major, Infantry,
Assistant Chief of Staff.

* * * * * *

* Type of French aeroplane
** D-Flugzeug: German reconnaissance biplane
*** Air squadron

3d Div.: 6th Brig.: War Diary

6th BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
COURBOIN, June 4, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Remainder of Hq. Detachment with animal transportation joined at 10 a. m.

11 a. m. By Order 240, 10th Colonial Division, signed Marchand, 3d Bn., 38th Infantry, ordered to CHEZY-sur-MARNE for duty under French General commanding 4th D. C. with division P. C. at SAULCHERY.

11 p. m. Message 21, 3d Division, signed Sheldon, attached 7th M. G. Bn. to 6th Brigade.

F. B. KOBES,
Major, Brig. Adjt.

3d Div.: War Diary

3d DIVISION RESERVE, A. E. F.,
La CHAPELLE-sur-CHEZY, June 4, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

6th Engineer Train joined reserve afternoon of June 4, 1918, and bivouacked at GRANDE Foret, west of La CHAPELLE-sur-CHEZY---VIELS-MAISONS Road.

* * * * * *

PAUL C. PASCHAL,
Capt. and Adjt., 30th Inf.,
Act. Adjt.

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
VIELS-MAISONS, June 4, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

6th Engineer Tn. joined at 12 noon this date and is at La CHAISE; 7th M. G. Bn., relieved at CHATEAU-THIERRY. Co. A, 9th M. G. Bn., placed in line at CHATEAU-THIERRY.

* * * * * *

JOS. A. ATKINS,
Major, General Staff, G-3.

203-33.1: Operations Report

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
VIELS-MAISONS, June 4, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR CHIEF OF STAFF.

Operations (G-3) Changes during day June 4.

6th Engineer Train arrived in area June 2; bivouacked at La CHAISE.
Hq. Det. 6th Brigade arrived at COURBOIN at 11:15 a. m.
2d battalion, 7th Infantry moved to St-AGNAN.
Company A, 30th Infantry, arrived during night June 3/4.
Companies C and D, 30th Infantry placed under orders of Commandant Nadaud and directed to be in position at 7 p. m., as follows:

1	platoon	La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE
1	"	Le SAUSSOY [Chateau]
1	"	Les JARDINETS
1	"	LUZANCY
1	"	MERY
1	"	CHARLY
2	"	NANTEUIL

P. C. of this group at VILLARE.

Companies A and B and Machine Gun Company remain at GRANDE Foret.
2d Battalion in vicinity of MONT-de-BONNEIL during night June 3/4.
3d Battalion to NOGENT-l'ARTAUD during night June 3/4.
Hq. 30th Infantry, Hq. Co. and Supply Co., same as 3d Battalion.

1st Battalion to line CHATEAU-THIERRY---FOSSOY, during night June 3/4.
3d Battalion moved to CHEZY-sur-MARNE.
7th Machine Gun Battalion. Relieved and billeted at COURBOIN, June 4.
9th Machine Gun Battalion.
Companies C and D arrived.
Company A to CHATEAU-THIERRY, night June 3/4.

E. P. DENSON,
Captain, Infantry,
Asst. to G-3.

203-32.7: Order

Change in Command

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1194/3

SIXTH ARMY,
XXXVIII ARMY CORPS,
VIELS-MAISONS, June 4, 1918---5:30 p. m.

SPECIAL ORDER

The American 7th Machine Gun Battalion (divisional motorized battalion) which was placed at the disposition of the Commanding General, French 10th Colonial Infantry Division at the time of the attack on CHATEAU-THIERRY, May 31, will be returned upon receipt of this order to the command of its division in the vicinity of ESSISES-Les PERDREAUX.

The Commanding General, 10th Colonial Infantry Division will retain under his command only one American regiment (38th Infantry) and one American machine gun battalion (9th M. G. Bn.)

De MONDESIR,
Commanding General,
XXXVIII Army Corps.

7th MACHINE GUN BATTALION, A. E. F.,
CHARLY, June 12, 1918.

From: Lieut. Col. F. L. Davidson, Infantry

To: The Commanding General, 3d Division (Regular)

Subject: Action of the 7th Machine Gun Battalion at CHATEAU-THIERRY.

[Extract]

1. In compliance with instructions from your office, dated June 10, 1918, I find the action of the 7th Machine Gun Battalion, while at CHATEAU-THIERRY, to have been, as follows:

2. The battalion was under the command of Major E. G. Taylor, 7th M. G. Bn., and left La FERTE-sur-AUBE at 2:55 p. m., May 30, 1918, by its own transportation, and was reported to the French General commanding the sector at CONDE-en-BRIE, about 2 p. m., May 31, 1918. The battalion was then ordered to proceed at once to CHATEAU-THIERRY to assist in the defense of that place.

3. Owing to the fact that the Major portion of transportation consisted of light Ford trucks, which were overloaded and driven by inexperienced chauffeurs, and in some instances because of lack of gasoline, the battalion did not all arrive at CONDE-en-BRIE at the time battalion headquarters reported. Up to this time, it had been impossible to assign the fault for this delay to any persons individually. Seventeen squads of the battalion (nine of Company A and eight of Company B) proceeded at once to CHATEAU-THIERRY, arriving about 6 p. m., same date. A reconnaissance was made by the battalion and company commanders, assisted by Lieutenant George Wackernie, the French machine gun officer attached to the battalion. Upon completion of this reconnaissance, the battalion was ordered into position with Company A in protection of buildings on south bank of MARNE River, west of southern bridgehead of western bridge of the village. One section of Company A, under 1st Lieutenant J. T. Bissell, 7th M. G. Bn., was sent across the bridge to north bank of MARNE River to fire on hostile position at COURQUEUX and northern part of CHATEAU-THIERRY, with orders to fall back and join Company A across the western bridge if forced out of position. Company B took position in protection of buildings to the right of Company A, with their left about 200 meters east of southern bridgehead of west bridge of village, and their right on CHATEAU-THIERRY-CHIERRY Road, about 500 meters west of CHIERRY, each company being ordered to repulse any attempt of the enemy to advance on CHATEAU-THIERRY, by the bridges entering the village and to fire on any hostile groups observed. Seventeen guns were in position and firing about 4 a. m., June 1, 1918. The battalion P. C. being at office of Zone Major of CHATEAU-THIERRY with a reloading station in the open near same place. Shelling of the town by the enemy caused wounding of fourteen enlisted men at this point. A secondary reloading station was established at the park in NESLES.

4. As the belated gun squads arrived they were held by battalion headquarters as a reserve and, as required, were sent into main position.

5. The transportation was ordered back to NESLES, about three kilometers south of CHATEAU-THIERRY, and in parking it was obliged to be near active French artillery. This caused them later to be heavily shelled by hostile batteries, resulting in the death of one officer and three enlisted men---two enlisted men being wounded and some transportation damaged.

6. About 1 a. m., June 2, 1918, the detachment on north side of river, under 1st

Lieutenant J. T. Bissell, 7th M. G. Bn., together with a French machine-gun unit, were forced from their position on the north side of river by the enemy, and fell back towards the western bridge. In the meantime, unknown to Lieutenant Bissell, the enemy had formed in considerable strength on the north end of western bridge and attempted to charge into CHATEAU-THIERRY. The bridge was blown up by the French at this time, causing the hostile attack to fail. When Lieutenant Bissell, with his detachment neared the bridge they were subjected to heavy hostile machine-gun fire, and Lieutenant Bissell saw all his men fall, as he thought killed. These men, all but one, later reported to their company. Thinking his detachment was all killed, and that the Germans had possession of the bridge, Lieutenant Bissell proceeded to the eastern bridge with a group of French and American soldiers. This eastern bridge, being swept by our machine-gun fire, Lieutenant Bissell made an ineffectual attempt to cross the river by swimming, in order to stop the fire. Failing in this, he finally succeeded, while under both hostile and friendly machine-gun fire, in verbally notifying Company B of his predicament, and 2d Lieutenant E. W. Cobbey, 7th M. G. Bn., caused firing to stop, crossed the bridge and conducted Lieutenant Bissell, who, owing to the darkness, was unacquainted with the bridge, across to south side of river, together with a group of about thirty French and American soldiers, four of whom were wounded.

7. Lieutenant Bissell, while on north side of river, having been told by a French officer, that two divisions of the enemy had succeeded in forcing a crossing of the western bridge and had defeated Company A, 7th M. G. Bn., gave this information to Captain Mendenhall, and stated that Company B should get their transportation ready for a withdrawal, if necessary, change their position to a point considerably farther to the rear to meet the probable new attack, if they expected to escape capture.

8. Captain Mendenhall, upon receiving this information, sent a verbal message to his platoon commanders by a runner, to withdraw to battalion headquarters and personally reported his action to the battalion commander at the battalion P. C. The battalion commander having knowledge of the destruction of bridge, and that the information given by Lieutenant Bissell was erroneous, ordered Captain Mendenhall to again take his original position, being given four gun squads of the reserve for the purpose. These instructions were complied with by Captain Mendenhall, personally directing these gun squads into proper position where they again went into action.

9. The order to withdraw, as given by Capt. Mendenhall, seems to have been variously interpreted by the members of the company, most of whom interpreted it as delivered by the runner for an order to make a hurried retreat. This seems to have been done by individual groups rather than as an organization. 1st Lieutenants D. S. Hose and J. H. Ransdell, 7th M. G. Bn., having become separated from the command and lost their way, reported to Headquarters, 3d Division, for instructions as to where their organization might be found. These officers reported back to their company about 11 p. m., June 2, 1918. All members of Company B other than the two officers mentioned above, returned and went into action between the hours of 5 a. m. and 3 p. m., June 2, 1918, where they remained until Company B was relieved at about 2 a. m., June 4, 1918, by Company A, 9th Machine Gun Battalion, and Company A was relieved by a French machine gun company. The 7th Machine Gun Battalion, at about 4 a. m., same date, proceeded by its own transportation to COURBOIN for billets, arriving there about 11 a. m., same date.

10. The final withdrawal from CHATEAU-THIERRY was made unmolested by hostile fire. Considerable material was, however, abandoned, the most important being seven machine guns, and three hundred and fifty six ammunition boxes. While this can be accounted for somewhat by the fact that the material of the two companies of the 7th Machine Gun Battalion became unavoidably mixed during the combat, and some ammunition boxes being turned over to the relieving units without taking a receipt, no immediate attempt was made to recover this material when its loss was discovered.

11. Of the seven machine guns and three hundred and fifty-six ammunition boxes abandoned, two guns and fourteen ammunition boxes left by Lieutenant Bissell's detachment

on north side of river is believed to have been justifiable. Of the other missing material, three machine guns and one hundred and thirty-six ammunition boxes have since been recovered, leaving at this date, two guns and two hundred and six ammunition boxes that it has been impossible, so far, to locate. A further search for this material is in progress at this time.

12. Owing to the fact that both companies are absent at this time, one of which is actively engaged, it is impossible to give a complete report on transportation abandoned. This will be furnished in a supplementary report that will be rendered as soon as full investigation can be instituted.

13. There seems to have been a lack of positive orders issued by the battalion commander, the companies being left too much to their own initiative. 1st Lieutenant E. J. Hoover, Adjutant, 7th M. G. Bn., was obliged, in many instances, to personally issue orders in the name of the battalion commander in order to get action of some sort.

14. This operation was the initial one made by the battalion, which went into action without having had any sleep for over thirty-six hours, and at the end of a trying trip overland by motor transportation because of overloading, caused breakdowns, thereby taxing their strength in order to complete the journey. Further, the battalion was in action constantly from 6 p. m., May 31, 1918, until about 2 a. m., June 4, 1918, during most of this time being subjected to heavy hostile fire. Therefore, it is believed that the battalion performed their mission in a creditable manner. The only mistake during the time in action was the temporary withdrawal of Company B to a place other than that desired by their company commander. This was caused through the error of the company commander entrusting the promulgation of his order to the several units of the company verbally by an enlisted man, and the second error of withdrawing because of information that was not verified by reconnaissance. This mistake did not effect the final result, however, for it is believed that the 7th Machine Gun Battalion was to a great degree responsible for the final check of the late German drive.

* * * * * *

F. L. DAVIDSON.

203-32.16: Field Message

From: C. P. Division Reserve.

At: VIELS-MAISONS

Date: June 5, 1918 Sent: 10:28 a. m. SENT BY: Buzzer

To: C. P. 3d Division, A. E. F.

A. and B. Machine Gun Co., 30th Infantry in GRANDE Foret, west of La CHAPELLE---VIELS-MAISONS Road. 7th M. G. Bn., will be placed next to them on arrival. 6th Engineer train now there.

EDMUND L. BUTTS,
Col., 30th Infantry.

203-35.74: Field Message

MESSAGE
No. 307

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
VIELS-MAISONS, June 5, 1918---9:13 p. m.

To: Commanding Officer, 4th Infantry

One battalion, 4th Infantry, will proceed to MONT-CEL-ENGER, where it will embus at 8 p. m., this evening and be transported to CREZANCY.

An advance party consisting of one major, 2 officers, and 2 N. C. O.'s will proceed by auto immediately to report to General de la Tour at CELLES-les-CONDE.

The battalion will be met by the advance party and will debus at CREZANCY. Care will be taken that silence is maintained at all times.

After debussing two companies will relieve two troops of French cavalry in the line. The other two companies will be held in reserve at CREZANCY.

Battalion P. C. will be at CREZANCY.

Report completion of relief and disposition of troops. Acknowledge.

RAYMOND SHELDON,
Lt. Col., G. S., C. of S.

203-32.9: Field Message

FROM: Commanding Officer, 4th Infantry

AT: ROZOY

DATE: June 5, 1918

TO: Col. Raymond Sheldon, C. of S., 3d Div.

Some 700 French Colonials have just moved into La CHAPELLE from the firing line. I will have over 500 men with my hqs. (Hqs. Co. and M. G. Co.). My orders are to move in this morning. Request authority to delay my move until things can be straightened out. We are very comfortable in the woods for the present and a staff officer from French Corps Hqs. has just informed me that corps hqs. will communicate with your hqs. the fact that there is no objection to our delay. So I shall hold regiment where it is until further orders. I can be reached either here or at my old P. C.

HALSTEAD DOREY,
Col., 4th Inf.

203-20.7: Intelligence Report

G-2

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
VIELS-MAISONS, June 5, 1918.

INTELLIGENCE REPORT, June 4

1. Some artillery and aerial activity in the afternoon.
2. A French patrol entered MONNEAUX on the evening of June 3, and found it occupied by a few civilians only.
3. 5 hostile batteries, one of them a 77, seen in action in the Bois des ROCHETS.
4. Many aerial patrols seen in the morning. French Balloon No. 90 was attacked by a plane at 6 p. m., without results.
5. Total number of prisoners captured to date - 101.

Situation at noon, June 5

6. Line held by Allied troops unchanged. Hostile aviation active. At 6:40 a. m., five aeroplanes attacked and destroyed Balloon No. 90.
7. Reports indicate that the enemy is preparing bridge material at different points along the MARNE, notably at GLAND and MONT-St-PERE (point 97.08).
8. Two hostile balloons have been seen to ascend.
9. The most notable feature of the day is the great increase in aerial activity and the particular pains that the enemy is taking to prevent Allied observation.

THEODORE K. SPENCER,
Major, Infantry,
Asst. Chief of Staff.

203-32.7: Order

Machine Gun Companies Ordered to Reinforce French Subsector

6th BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
COURBOIN, June 5, 1918---3:30 p. m.

[Contemporary Translation] of Orders (Appendix 2) received from Hqs. 10th French Colonial Division at 3:10 p. m.

The Companies C, D of the 9th M. G. Bn., now at Les CAQUERETS will march immediately after receipt of this order.

One co. to woods S. W. of Le ROCQ Farm
One co. to the farm of MONT de BLESMES.

These companies will rest in these positions at the disposal of Colonel Coquet, commanding the subsector east, for use in case of an attack by the enemy.

A liaison agent from each company will be attached to P. C. of Colonel Coquet now at Chateau le ROCQ.

The officer commanding the detachment at Les CAQUETS will designate the place to which each company will report and will notify these headquarters as to disposition of companies and time present camp is [illegible] to new positions.

By command of Brig. General Crawford:

F. B. KOBES,
Maj., Brig. Adjt.

HS Fr. File: 593-30.9: Order

Groupment de la Tour Discontinued

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 227/3

FRENCH GROUPMENT de la TOUR,
CELLES-les-CONDE, June 5, 1918.

[Extract]

This groupment is dissolved as of the date June 6.

The French 5th Cavalry Division, withdrawn from the present front, departs after a few hours required for its reorganization, to answer the call to battle in other regions.

The French 20th Infantry Division, reinforced by new American battalions, will guard the sector, momentarily stabilized, but always menaced. General PUTOIS will turn over the command of the sector as of the date June 6, at 2 p. m.

* * * * * *

De la TOUR,
General, Commanding Groupment.

203-32.7: Order

3d Division, A. E. F., Assigned to Center Sector

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1209/3

FRENCH SIXTH ARMY,
XXXVIII ARMY CORPS,
VIELS-MAISONS, June 5, 1918---5 p. m.

GENERAL OPERATIONS ORDER No. 137

First part

By order of the Commanding General of the Army, dated June 5, the zone of the XXXVIII Army Corps will be reorganized immediately on the following basis:

1. Mission of the Army Corps.

a. On the south bank of the MARNE, to prevent the enemy from establishing passages and from crossing the river. To throw back immediately all enemy forces gaining a foothold on his bank.

b. On the north bank, to prevent at any cost the advance of the enemy through the valley of the MARNE, likely to outflank the positions of the XXI Army Corps; and to protect the bridges of NOGENT-l'ARTAUD and of CHARLY, maintaining absolute liaison with the XXI Army Corps.

2. General Organization of the Defense

The defensive organization in the zone of the Army Corps will comprise:

a. South of the MARNE: Immediate organization of the first line of defense as close as possible to the river, combining flanking action with fire.

The preparation of a second line of strong point (line of support for the first line and base for counterattacks.) This second line will be established along the general line: North and west borders of the Bois de CONDE---CREZANCY---Bois d'AIGREMONT---thicket to the east of BLESMES---Hill 186---NESLES and wood to the east---Bois de NOGENTEL---Ridge 178 and 206---Bois de la HAUTE-BORNE---Ridge 204 (FROMENTIERE)---Ridge 199 (Bois-MARTIN).

b. On the north bank of the MARNE: Establishment, without delay, of a first line of resistance along the front: Southeast corner of the Bois de la MARETTE---CROGIS---north border of the Bois du LOUP---ESSONES.

Preparation of a line of strong points along the line: Wood southwest of CROGIS---ridge of the Bois de LOUP---Fontaine St-HUBERT---ROUVROY.

Organization of bridgeheads at NOGENT-l'ARTAUD and CHARLY.

3. Distribution of Command

a. The zone of the Army Corps shall be divided into three infantry division sectors (right, center, and left). The boundaries between these sectors will be:

Between right and center sectors: Station of MEZY---flag station of CREZANCY---west border of the wood of La JUTE---COURBOIN---MONTALVART Farm---Hill 226---VILZEAUX Farm---ROZOY-BELLEVALLE---(all to center sector).

Between center and left sectors: Les EVAUX---NESLES---La GILETTERIE---St-JEAN---PISLOUVET---Ferme de la PETITE-FORET (north of La CHAPELLE-sur-CHEZY) (all to left sector)---La FEROTTERIE---north border of Bois du TARTRE (last two points pertain to the zone of the nondivisional elements [corps troops]).

b. Distribution of Troops in each Sector:

1. Right sector under the orders of Commanding General, French 20th Infantry Division (command post at CELLES-les-CONDE), who will have at his disposal: 20th Infantry Division; Amer. 7th Infantry Regiment; Amer. 8th Machine Gun Battalion; the field artillery units temporarily in position within his sector; and the 6th Battalion, French 110th Heavy Field Artillery.

2. Center sector under the orders of Commanding General, American 3d Infantry Division (command post at Les ALLOIS Farm, Headquarters FONTENELLE), who will have at his disposal*: Amer. 9th Machine Gun Battalion; a colonial regiment (less Senegalese Bn.), i. e., 2 battalions of the 10th Colonial Infantry Division.

Temporarily: 1st Battalion, French 228th Field Artillery (3 batteries)
A field artillery battalion of the French 61st F. A. Regt. (2 batteries)
2d Battalion, French 334th Heavy Field Artillery (155 how.) (3 batteries)
One company of engineers.

3. Left sector, under the orders of Commanding General, 10th Colonial Infantry Division (P. C. SAULCHERY), who will have at his disposal his infantry division, less

* Later, the American 4th Inf. Regt. will be replaced by the 30th, to reconstitute the American 6th Brigade.

the 2-battalion regiment assigned to the Center sector; the American 30th Infantry Regiment*; the Amer. 7th Machine Gun Battalion, motorized; the field artillery in position within his sector; and, his organic battalion of heavy field artillery.

N. B.: The commanding generals of the American brigades will retain their present command posts.

4. At the Disposition of the Corps Commander:

23d Territorial Inf. Regt.; 10th Chaussers; one company of engineers.

Upon completion of the movements, each infantry division will place at the disposition of the corps commander, one infantry battalion in corps reserve which will continue to participate in reliefs.

* * * * * *

5. Occupation of the Sectors:

The placing in position of the troops in each sector will be regulated with a view to its execution during the night, June 5/6, and its termination for the Infantry by 2 p. m., June 6.

In the center sector, in order to avoid daytime movements in the first line, the 2 colonial battalions (white) will be temporarily retained in their present locations.

The reserves in each sector should be echeloned toward the left.

As regards the artillery, the displacements to be effected so as to give to each infantry division from the right and from the left, the artillery** pertaining to it will not be executed until the night of June 6/7.

N. B. the French 20th Infantry Division will resume command of its divisional artillery. The divisional artillery, French 10th Division, will designate a battalion for emergency support of the center sector.

6. Regrouping of French 5th and 6th Cavalry Divisions.

On June 6, the 4th and 5th Cavalry Divisions will be regrouped in the rear, as a mobile reserve of the army:

4th Cavalry Division in the area: HONDEVILLIERS---VERDELOT---BELLOT---La TRETOIRE (Headquarters at REBAIS).

5th Cavalry Division (less its artillery battalion) in the area: MONTMIRAIL (Headquarters)---MARCHAIS-en-BRIE---ARTONGES---MONTLEVON.

7. Assumption of Command

Command post of corps commander: VIELS-MAISONS. The Commanding General, French 20th Infantry Division will take command of right sector at 2 p. m., June 6.

The Commanding General, American 3d Division, will take command of center sector at 2 p. m., June 6 (his headquarters will be established at FONTENELLE, June 7). A staff officer of the 10th Colonial Infantry Division will remain with the Commanding General, 3d Division, until noon, June 7.

The Commanding General, 10th Colonial Infantry Division, will take command of left sector at 4 p. m., June 6.

8. Regimental Trains, Parks and Supply Trains.

The location for regimental trains, parks, and supply trains, will be as follows:

20th Infantry Division
Nondivisional units no change
American 3d Division

10th Colonial Infantry Division:
Divisional artillery park: ROZOY-BELLEVALLE

---

* The American 30th Inf. Regt. will be replaced by the 4th.

** However, the 1st Battalion, French 41st F. A., 10th Div., at present in the vicinity of St-EUGENE may go into position in the sector of its division left during the night of June 5/6.

Supply Train: North exit of La SABLONNIERES, near
Supply Train of 238th Div.

Regimental Trains: BASSEVELLE and Le PETIT-BASSEVELLE

4th and 5th Cavalry Divisions: With the troops, within the areas assigned to these cavalry divisions.

L. de MONDESIR,
Commanding General,
XXXVIII Army Corps.

HS Fr. File: XXXVIII A. C.: 454-30.1: French Order

Command of Reserve Group

[Editorial Translation]

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 1

RESERVE GROUP OF FRENCH XXXVIII ARMY CORPS,
VIELS-MAISONS, June 5, 1918.

1. Pursuant to instructions contained in Special Orders No. 1175/3, Headquarters French XXXVIII Army Corps, June 3, 1918, the undersigned assumes command of the Reserve Group of the XXXVIII Army Corps. The group comprises the following-named units:

30th Infantry, American 3d Division: GRANDE Foret

(less 2 battalions and 2 companies temporarily at the disposition of the Commanding General of the sector known as "The Banks of the Marne".)

4th Infantry, American 3d Division: GRANDE Foret

These two regiments (4th and 30th Infantry) will be grouped under the command of the field officer already designated by the Commanding General, American 3d Division.

French 23d Territorial Infantry: La FEROTTERIE---VIELS-MAISONS---La HAUTE-EPINE (less one company G. H. Q. guard)

French 10th Chasseurs: La CHAPELLE-sur-CHEZY---La BOSSE---PERTIBOUT.

1 Co., 2d Bn. French 6th Engineer Regt.: REPLONGES

1 Co., 7th Bn., French 12th Engineer Regt.: VILLEMOYENNE

2. While part of the corps reserve group and until their eventual employment in the front line, the above named units will be used for labor tasks, a plan of which will be announced later.

3. Unit commanders will take the necessary measures to keep their units in constant readiness for action.

J. T. DICKMAN,
Major General, U. S. Army.

203-33.6: Report

Disposition of Troops

5th BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
CONDE-en-BRIE, June 5, 1918.

REPORT TO COMMANDING GENERAL, 3d DIVISION.

FROM: Headquarters 5th Brigade, 3d Division. Liaison Officer to Div. Headquarters.

TO: Chief of Staff, 3d Division

SUBJECT: Operations Report

1. Disposition of troops in 5th Brigade:
7th Infantry, 1st Bn.: Has changed position from JANVIER Farm to new position in the vicinity of St-EUGENE.
St-AGNAN: 2d Bn.
COURTHIEZY: 3d Bn.
37-mm. guns at VARENNES
Stokes mortar at MONTHUREL
8th M. G. Bn.:
COURTHIEZY: Co. A
JANVIER Farm: Co. B
East of PARROY: Co. C
MONTHUREL: Co. D
38th Infantry:
P. C. at COURBOIN. 1st Bn.
Along the road south of the MARNE from CHATEAU-THIERRY east: P. C. at BLESMES.
2d Bn.: P. C. CREZANCY, line between FOSSOY-MEZY.
Casualties: At 4:30 p. m., June 4, 1918, at CONDE, 1st Lieut. Howard L. Smith, 3d Div. M. P. Co. A, slightly wounded, also one French soldier. Increased aeroplane activity.

W. E. ANNIN, Jr.,
2d Lieut., Inf. Liaison Off.

3d Div.: 6th Brig.: War Diary

6th BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
COURBOIN, June 5, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Brigade P. C. At COURBOIN.
6:45 a. m. French observation balloon destroyed by fire of enemy aircraft about one kilometer east of COURBOIN.
10:22 a. m. 3d Bn., 38th Inf. position changed to NOGENTEL.

1:30 p. m. 7th M. G. Bn. relieved from attachment to 6th Brig. Message 302, signed Sheldon, C. of S.

2 p. m. French observation balloon destroyed by enemy aircraft about 2 kilometers S. E. of COURBOIN.

3:30 p. m. Eleven enemy planes active over sector.

4 p. m. Artillery action about ceased.

5 p. m. Cos. C, D, 9th M. G. Bn. take positions in reserve at Mt. de BLESMES and woods south of Le ROCQ Fe. Chateau.

10:30 p. m. Co. B, 9th M. G. Bn., ordered to VIFFORT and 3d Bn., 38th Inf. to COURBOIN, by verbal orders of General Marchand, Comdg. 10th Colonial Division, French army.

F. B. KOBES,
Major, Brigade Adjt.

203-32.7: Letter

Marne Crossings

[Editorial Translation]

FRENCH SIXTH ARMY,
XXXVIII ARMY CORPS,
10th REGIMENT MOUNTED CHASSEURS,
VILLARS, June 7, 1918.

FROM: Nadaud, Chief of Squadrons, 10th Regiment of Mounted Chasseurs.

TO: General de Mondesir, Commanding XXXVIII Army Corps.

SUBJECT: Relative to the participation of American companies in the guarding of the MARNE bridges.

I have the honor to report that the detachment of the American army placed at my disposal June 4, 5, and 6, for the defense of the bridges of the MARNE, from CHARLY to La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE, has given me entire satisfaction.

This detachment consisted of two companies of the 30th Infantry Regiment under the command of Capt. Maxwell. The men as well as the officers were imbued with the finest spirit, and all did their best to understand and fulfill the missions confided to them.

The placing into position of the various elements was accompanied by quite considerable delay, particularly for the bridges of LUZANCY and of La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE. This was due to the fact that the companies which had been designated for this duty and to whom I had given orders on June 4, at 10 a. m., had been changed. The newly designated companies, having received incomplete instructions, did not leave La CHAPELLE-sur-CHEZY until 6 p. m. Several elements went astray during the march and did not arrive at their destinations until 5 o'clock in the morning.

The front along which the American platoons were distributed was about 18 km. in length. Capt. Maxwell had no means of liaison. His messengers had neither motorcycles nor bicycles; there was no telephone; and permanent use had to be made of the surgeon's horse to improvise this service.

It seems that the rolling kitchens should have followed the company; however, this was not the case. The men carried four days' rations which burdened them considerably and rendered the march very trying.

A. NADAUD.

XXXVIII ARMY CORPS,
No. 1260/3 *VIELS-MAISONS, June 8, 1918.*

Transmitted to the Commanding General, American 3d Division.

Inasmuch as the foregoing observations may be of import, I consider it expedient to address them directly to the Commanding General, American 3d Division, thus saving time and facilitating delivery. I join Major Nadaud in the praise bestowed by him upon the American troops which he had the honor to command for 48 hours.

L. de MONDESIR,
General Commanding.

203-33.6: Operations Report

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Chateau de la DOULTRE, June 23, 1918.

REPORT OF OPERATIONS, 3d DIVISION May 30/June 20, 1918.

[Extract]

On May 30, 1918, orders issued from G. H. Q., A. E. F., putting the 3d Division, A. E. F., less artillery and engineers, at the disposal of the General commanding the Group of Armies of the North. In his order assuming command of the division, General d'Esperey indicated that it would be employed to assure the defense of points in the passage of the Marne. Influenced by the course of the German advance toward CHATEAU-THIERRY, a later order from General d'Esperey's headquarters put the division at the disposal of the Sixth Army, which turned it over to the XXXVIII Army Corps, operating in the CHATEAU-THIERRY region.

The movement of the division into this sector was commenced by the motorized machine gun battalion when it left its station on the afternoon of May 30 for CONDE-en-BRIE. The movement of the two infantry brigades, which was by train, began in the night of May 30 and was completed June 3 when the last unit arrived in the new area, having marched from its detraining point at PROVINS, many kilometers to the south. The divisional trains made the journey overland, arriving at their destination in good time.

The orders for the 7th Machine Gun Battalion required all possible speed in its change of station and upon arrival at destination, after being on the road over twenty-four hours, it was rushed to CHATEAU-THIERRY, the then most threatened point in the line. After brief reconnaissance the two companies of the battalion took up positions in the town late in the afternoon of May 31. These positions were maintained, although subjected

to severe bombardment during the entire night, and at dawn, in conjunction with the French Colonials, a fierce attack and attempt to cross the MARNE was repulsed.

At this time, one company of the 9th Machine Gun Battalion took over positions in CHATEAU-THIERRY, and since then, there has been one machine gun company of the 3d Division in position in the town. The splendid work of the 7th Battalion, when the fighting for the possession of the town was the fiercest, caused General Marchand, under whom it was operating, to make special mention of it to the Army Corps. Individuals, officers and men, so distinguished themselves that it pleased the division commander to recommend them for decorations for their gallant conduct.

Meanwhile, the 5th and 6th Brigades were arriving, and battalion by battalion moving into position in the sector which extended easterly along the MARNE from CHATEAU-THIERRY to DORMANS. This country was held by the French 10th and 20th Divisions at the time, and its organizations gave rise to frequent changes of position of our troops. At one time (the second week in June), the two brigades were distributed along the MARNE from La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE to COURTHIEZY. The duties performed varied likewise. These troops along the MARNE above CHATEAU-THIERRY faced the hostile positions, whereas the duty of those distributed below that point to La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE, was to guard the bridges and the railroad.

On the right, the 3d Battalion, 7th Infantry, supported by guns of the 8th M. G. Battalion, was in the line at COURTHIEZY for six days. During this time, an officer distinguished himself by swimming the MARNE and rescuing a wounded French soldier who was unable to cross unaided. For his bravery, the lieutenant was awarded the Croix de Guerre by General de la TOUR, the commander of the division under which the 7th Infantry was operating. On June 8, the 2d Bn., 7th Infantry began taking over a front-line position at REUILLY, which it held until moved to the sector of the 164th Division for the purpose of guarding bridges in the region of NANTEUIL. In this mission, it followed the other battalions of the regiment, which had reported previously, to General Gaucher, commanding the 164th Infantry Division. After five days of this duty, the regiment was ordered to relieve a regiment of Marines of the 2d Division, A. E. F. in the line near BELLEAU Wood. While holding this position, the regiment participated in severe fighting of which the successes gained and the casualties bear ample testimony. To the credit of the regiment be it also said that on quitting the command of General PUTOIS - 2d Division, and General Gaucher, 164th Division, each of these commanders took it upon himself to mention in orders of the division and letters to the commanding officer, the splendid service of the regiment.

* * * * * *

RAYMOND SHELDON,
Lt. Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

Relations Between 3d Division, A. E. F., and the French

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
ANDERNACH, Germany, December 19, 1918.

From: Commanding General, 3d Division.

To: Assistant Chief of Staff, G-3, G. H. Q.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

2. Regarding the relations prevailing between ourselves and the French, the relative and comparative troop efficiency; and the difficulties of a difference in language, the following is a frank statement, which the tenor of your letter calls forth.

(a) The relations that prevailed were, after one thoughtfully takes into consideration the wide difference in temperament, characteristics, and military method of functioning, of a harmonious and cordial nature, due, I believe, to the generosity and whole-hearted forbearance of the Americans when any conflict of opinion arose.

(b) During a considerable part of the period that the division was under French control, its mission was a defensive one, and consequently, the troops of both nations played the same part and there was little opportunity for either nation's soldiers to exert a predominating influence. Attention is invited, however, to the fact that it was the American patrols who overcame all obstacles and finally succeeded in securing prisoners that led to the enemy identifications, so urgently needed by the French Army Commander. (See detailed report of operations.) During the period of the counteroffensive, and the open warfare that it brought, the American troops showed themselves far superior to the French, who did not seem to have the dash and vim so necessary to the successful and continual carrying-on of an offensive action. The French seemed to be inefficient in traffic control, and whenever there was a large movement of troops, would invariably jam the roads tight.

* * * * * *

(c) Man for man our troops first equalled, then surpassed, the French in efficiency, and they have been continuing the surpassing process with increasing rapidity ever since the passing. Quicker to think, resourceful, philosophical, of excellent physique, and above all, practical, it was only logical that our troops should develop as stated.

(d) The difficulties that arose from a difference in language were few and were easily overcome by interpreters or by the use of signs. A great majority of the French officers spoke a little English and a considerable number of American officers spoke a little French. The time when the difference in language was a difficulty and a military liability was when a French unit relieved an American unit in the line or vice-versa.

* * * * * *

ROBERT L. HOWZE,
Major General, U. S. Army.
Commanding.

Appendix

SUMMARIES OF OPERATIONS, PERTAINING TO 2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
FOR THE PERIOD June 1, to July 3, 1918

202-33.6: Operations Report

3d BRIGADE, 2d DIVISION, A. E. F.
August 16, 1918.

FROM: Commanding General, 3d Brigade

TO: Commanding General, 2d Division.

[Extract]

The following brief history of the 3d Brigade between June 1 and July 15 is submitted:

1. Movement into "Pas-Fini" sector.

At midnight, May 31/June 1, the 3d Brigade was situated as follows:

Brigade Hq. - CROUY-sur-OURCQ
9th Inf. - CROUY-sur-OURCQ
23d Inf. - Or road between CROUY-sur-OURCQ and MAY-en-MULTIEN.

5th Machine Gun Battalion, regimental machine gun companies, trench mortar batteries, and 37-mm. guns, and all animal-drawn transportation en route from CHAUMONT-en-VEXIN to new area.

Orders had been received at 11 p. m., May 31, directing the brigade to move immediately to the vicinity of MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS. These orders were transmitted to all troops which had arrived in new area. Regimental commanders were at this time reconnoitering a position north of CROUY-sur-OURCQ, with a view to occupation during the night.

At 6 a. m. June 1 brigade headquarters were established at MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS; the 9th Infantry began to arrive at 10 a. m., and bivouacked along the PARIS-METZ Road near La LONGUE Fme.; the 23d Infantry arrived near MONTREUIL about noon. At 11 a. m., orders were received from the 2d Division directing the 3d Brigade to take up a position between BEAUREPAIRE Fme, and Le THIOLET, relieving a squadron of French cavalry, which was then outposting that line. In accordance with these orders, the 9th Infantry was ordered into the line, and the 23d Infantry to vicinity of VERTELET Fme, as division reserve; brigade headquarters moved to VERTELET Fme.

The 9th Infantry took over the line as directed on the night of June 1/2, with two battalions in line and one in support; two companies of the support battalion were on Hill 201 and two companies at COUPRU; 9th Infantry Headquarters one mile north of DOMPTIN.

At 11 p. m., June 1, the 23d Infantry received orders to proceed to vicinity of COULOMBS and plug up hole in the line near that place. Movement was commenced at once. This detached the 23d Infantry from the brigade for the next four days.

On June 2, animal transportation and machine gun companies arrived and joined organizations; two companies of 5th Machine Gun Battalion were sent to the regiments and two companies kept in brigade reserves. On June 5, the 23d Infantry was relieved from COULOMBS and rejoined the brigade, taking over the sector from PARIS-METZ Road to TRIANGLE

Fme, inclusive; headquarters were established at COUPRU; two battalions were placed in line and one in division reserve near La LONGUE Fme.

Up to this time there had been very little enemy artillery activity; however, by June 5, the Boche artillery had been brought up and shelling became heavy, both on front lines and back areas, all calibers up to and including 210's being used. There were no trenches, except those that had been dug by our men, and no dugouts. Casualties were, therefore, fairly heavy.

2. Occupation of the Pas-Fini sector.

On June 6, orders were received directing the 9th Infantry to advance its line at 10 p. m., so as to take over from a point 500 yards southwest of VAUX to the PARIS-METZ Road, 500 meters east of Le THIOLET. Orders were also issued directing the 23d Infantry to advance its left battalion if necessary, to conform to the movement of the 4th Brigade in its attack on BOURESCHES - this attack was to take place at 5 p. m., June 6. The Brigade order for the Marine attack did not reach these headquarters until 2 a. m., June 7. This delay caused a misinterpretation of orders, as it was understood that the whole 4th Brigade line was to advance when in reality, the right company was to stand fast and the line was to pass through that company. This misunderstanding caused the 23d Infantry to conform to the movement of the company which passed through the right, or pivot, company of the Marines, and to make an advance not contemplated by orders. Consequently, the advance was made without artillery preparation or support and in face of the very heavy machine-gun fire. Except on the left, the ground gained was not held; casualties amounted to about 400 killed, wounded, and missing.

The 9th Infantry made its advance without opposition; about forty casualties occurred from friendly artillery fire, believed to have come from French batteries on our right. At the end of this operation, the line held by 3d Brigade extended from TRIANGLE Fme, along edge of CLEREMBAUTS Woods, across PARIS-METZ Road, thence to point 500 meters southwest of VAUX.

On night of June 13/14, the brigade reorganized its line, taking over the Marine line as far north as BOURESCHES (inclusive). The reorganization was accomplished with few casualties. From this date until July 1, there was no infantry action. The usual patrolling took place and rather heavy artillery fire every day and night, both gas and H. E.

Or July 1, at 6 p. m., VAUX and La ROCHE Wood were attacked by 9th and 23d Infantry Regiments, one battalion from each regiment taking part in the attack. The attack was entirely successful and 588 prisoners, more than 30 machine guns, trench mortars, and materiel captured. Three counterattacks by the enemy were successfully repulsed, leaving prisoners in our hands.

* * * * * *

During the period covered by this report, the troops underwent severe physical hardships and suffered heavy losses; the spirit was at all times excellent. Captures during this period consisted of 3,200 prisoners, 31 guns, many machine gums, and trench mortars, and a great quantity of ammunition.

H. E. ELY,
Brigadier General, N. A.,
Commanding.

2d FIELD ARTILLERY BRIGADE, 2d DIVISION,
HEDDESDORF, Germany, December 19, 1918.

FROM: Adjutant, 2d F. A. Brigade

TO: G-3, 2d Division, A. E. F.

[Extract]

1. On May 30, it was expected that the 2d Division would be moved to the BEAUVAIS area in rear of the 1st Division, and that it would relieve the 1st Division shortly after its arrival in that area. Orders for the movement to the BEAUVAIS area had been already issued. Towards evening, May 30, orders were received directing the division to be in readiness for a movement overland by trucks to another area. About 10 p. m., May 30, orders were received for moving the infantry overland by trucks to an unknown destination. The artillery was to be entrained, commencing early the morning of May 31, with the 17th Field Artillery. It is understood that the movement of the infantry by trucks commenced early on the same morning. The entrainment of the 2d Field Artillery Brigade took place during May 31 and June 1. By midnight, June 1, all of the units of the 2d Field Artillery Brigade had been detrained in the neighborhood of CREPY, or just to the north and south of it. Upon detraining, they received orders to march to the vicinity of COCHEREL. By the night of June 2, all units were in the vicinity of COCHEREL. From reports at the time, it was understood that the enemy had been slightly checked in the neighborhood of BOURESCHES, and astride the PARIS---CHATEAU-THIERRY Road. Apparently, the infantry arriving June 1 had been put in reserve positions two to three kilometers behind the French infantry, who were holding the line astride the PARIS---CHATEAU-THIERRY Road, vicinity of VAUX and BOURESCHES. The 23d Infantry had been detached and sent to a neighboring French division on the left to check an immenent attack. Arrangements were made for the placing of the 2d Field Artillery Brigade in position without delay. By the night of June 3, all units of the brigade were either in position or moving towards positions in the vicinity of La VOIE-du-CHATEL, PARIS Ferme, and COUPRU. In the meanwhile, the Germans had attacked strongly during the day of June 2 along the whole division front, forcing a retreat of the French in front of the 2d Division lines. In several cases, the French, on falling back through our lines, advised and even ordered the retreat of our troops. Our positions were maintained and by the morning of June 3, the defense of the front remained in the hands of the infantry of the 2d Division, supported separately by French artillery.

2. Commencing the night of June 3, with what batteries of the 2d F. A. Brigade that were in position, an extremely heavy harassing fire was put down over the whole enemy front within range, with a view to breaking up hostile concentrations. On the morning of June 4, all French artillery, with the exception of one regiment of 75's, which remained attached to the brigade, had been relieved and the defense of the front along the line TORCY---S. W. Bois de BELLEAU---BOURESCHES---TRIANGLE Ferme---VAUX rested in the hands of the 2d Division. Several enemy attacks of a local nature were repulsed during June 4.

3. With an abundant supply of ammunition, a very heavy harassing and interdiction fire by our guns was maintained on the enemy at all times. On the morning of June 5, orders were received for the attack and capture of Bois de BELLEAU, to be accomplished that date. The attack was planned and carried out at 5 p. m. that afternoon. Due to a lack of coordination between the infantry and artillery, the attack was executed without the proper artillery support, and while successful in that it brought about the capture

of Bois de BELLEAU and BOURESCHES, nevertheless resulted in excessively heavy losses to the 4th Brigade, which made the attack. On the morning of June 6, it was determined that strongly-defended machine-gun nests remained in the northern part of the Bois de BELLEAU; and that the attack, while progressing beyond the woods on both sides, had not been successful in the complete capture of the Bois de BELLEAU.

4. Between June 6 and June 10, several local attempts were made to dislodge the enemy from his hold on the northern part of the Bois de BELLEAU without success. On June 11, at 4:30 a. m., a well-conceived and carried-out attack succeeded in dislodging the enemy from the woods. Several hundred prisoners and many machine guns were captured, with slight losses to our own troops. A few days after this attack, the troops of the 4th Brigade, holding the left half of the division front, were relieved by the 7th Infantry, which was attached to the division for that purpose. Between June 12 and June 25, the enemy succeeded in reestablishing himself with strong machine-gun nests in the northern part of the Bois de BELLEAU, and on June 25, had as much as one battalion of infantry with approximately 75 to 100 machine guns well placed in that part of the woods. Several attempts by the 7th Infantry to dislodge the enemy proved unsuccessful. On June 25, a well-coordinated attack at 5 p. m. drove the enemy from his last grip on the Bois de BELLEAU, resulting in the capture of at least 300 men and 50 machine guns. The artillery fire for this attack was particularly heavy; the infantry being withdrawn from its advanced positions in order to allow the howitzers an opportunity to cover all the enemy organizations. Fire from all three regiments was delivered on the woods for 24 hours previous to the attack, and the subsequent capture was made with slight losses to our own troops on account of the complete demoralization of the enemy by our artillery fire. The final capture of the Bois de BELLEAU and its organization in our line of defense provided the left half of our sector with a position well placed against an attack. The attention of the division was then directed towards VAUX, on the extreme right of the sector, and an attack on the enemy with the object of the capture of VAUX and the ground just beyond was planned. On July 1, after 24 hours' preparation by the artillery, the 3d Brigade attacked and captured VAUX, extending the line between 1/2 and 1 kilometer northwest of the town. The attack was made at 5 p. m. and all objectives were reached by 5:30 p. m. The losses to our troops were very slight, some 200 prisoners being captured.

5. The French corps on the division's right was to attack and seize the Hill 204, commanding the positions on the right of our sector. This attack and several successive ones on the days following were failures and the enemy remained in possession of the crest of the hill, rendering the extreme right of our line insecure. Between July 2 and July 10, many reports of a contemplated attack by the enemy east of CHATEAU-THIERRY were received and on July 3, orders were issued for the relief of the division by the 26th Division. On July 5, after the 4th Brigade had been relieved by the 52d Brigade, 26th Division, the relief was suspended upon warning of an immediate attack by the enemy between REIMS and CHATEAU-THIERRY. The 4th Brigade, plus the remaining brigade of the 26th Division, was held in the immediate rear of the division for the defense of the sector. On July 6, the relief was recommenced and terminated. On July 10, all units of the 2d Division were in position on a defense line some 10 kilometers in rear from the front line.

6. During the period June 1 to July 10, the 2d Division maintained a stubborn defense against an extremely active enemy. An extremely heavy harassing and interdiction fire by the artillery was maintained day and night. From the intelligence reports and information obtained from prisoners, the determined efforts of the enemy to push through his attack was broken up the first five days of June. No less than five enemy divisions were used against the 2d Division during this period. On or about June 8, one enemy division, massed behind the lines for the relief of the front-line division, was caught in bivouac by artillery fire and so badly cut up that it was withdrawn without even being placed in the line. Excellent opportunity throughout this whole period was had by all battery and battalion commanders for the constant harassment of the enemy by direct

observation. The infantry, with rifle and machine-gun fire, forced the enemy at all times to a careful defense of his positions. From June 5 until the relief of the division on July 10, the enemy, by the heaviness of our constant artillery fire and the vigorous attacks on Bois de BELLEAU and VAUX, was forced from the offensive to the defensive. From the time that our infantry took over the defense of the sector from the French, no ground was gained by the enemy with the exception of his infiltration into the Bois de BELLEAU following our attacks of June 5 and 11. * * *

W. E. BURR,
Major, Field Artillery,
Adjutant.

202-11.4: Operations Report

2d REGIMENT OF ENGINEERS, A. E. F.,
PIERREFONDS, Oise, July 22, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

21. The two brigades entered the line and became engaged with the enemy in the early morning of June 2. By this time, the engineer battalions had made reconnaissance and the companies had been assigned their tasks.

22. From June 2 to 7, inclusive, the 4th Brigade held a general line beginning at a point about 1 kilometer north of CHAMPILLON, thence in a southeasterly direction, passing through the wood of LUCY-le-BOCAGE to Triangle. The task assigned to the 2d Battalion of Engineers was to intrench and consolidate this position. This work was carried on with difficulty under heavy shell fire; and, on occasions, detachments of engineers were called upon to go forward as infantry in support of attacking parties of Marines, and again they were sometimes called upon to defend against enemy attacks the positions they were fortifying. During these four days of strenuous work and fighting, both officers and men of the engineers found occasion to be thankful that their training in infantry tactics in open warfare had not been neglected.

23. The 1st Battalion was not so heavily engaged at the outset; they were, as aforesaid, attached to the 3d Brigade, and were entrenching the support line extending from Triangle south through and about two kilometers beyond Le THIOLET. Later, as the town of BOURESCHES was retaken by a battalion of Marines, the 1st Battalion was disposed of as follows: Company A ordered into BOURESCHES to fortify the town, Company B to brigade reserve, about one kilometer west of BOURESCHES, Company C attached to 23d Infantry for intrenching and fortifications. This work consisted mainly of constructing temporary firing trenches and barbed wire entanglements.

24. By June 8, the front line held by our troops had become stabilized to such an extent that definite plans for the organization of the terrain could be planned, and the work thereon systematized. Three lines of defense were designated for the 1st position. These lines were termed positions A, B, and C, in order from rear to front. The engineers on June 7 were ordered back to the divisional reserve and under the direction of the division engineer were assigned the task of organizing and constructing position B. Working parties from the infantry of the division reserve were also placed at the disposal of the division engineer officer for this work.

25. One engineer officer was attached to each brigade to give technical advice and assistance in the construction of position C or the front-line position. Work on this position was carried out by the infantry units occupying the line.

26. At 5 p. m. on June 11, just at the time when the battalion commanders had completed the reconnaissance of position B and when about to begin work, Companies D and F were ordered to report to the 4th Brigade commander for duty with that Brigade. This action was taken in view of the fact that an enemy attack was expected. These companies were placed in the front-line positions in support of the Marine units holding that line and were used as infantry until June 14, when they were again withdrawn to the division reserve.

27. This action seriously delayed the work of the 2d Battalion, not only because of the time lost, but both companies were subjected to terrific artillery fire and suffered serious casualties, and the men who were withdrawn were in a state of exhaustion and physically unfit to carry on the work properly for several days after this action as infantry.

28. The work done on position B consisted mainly of organizing company *Groupes de combat* or elements of firing trench and machine-gun positions located in such a way as to be self-supporting and to afford a flanking fire covering the entire front. These *Groupes de combat* were echeloned in depth in such a manner as to form a support line. *Groupes de combat* were located in rear so as to flank the *Groupes de combat* forming the front of the position with object of preventing enemy infiltration.

Barbed wire entanglements were constructed. On account of the scarcity of material, these entanglements were simple in nature and usually consisted of a single row of double apron wire. An attempt was made to locate machine guns so that all wire entanglements would be enfiladed.

29. All engineer material for this work was obtained from the French Army Corps and difficulty was experienced in getting material in sufficient quantity. Barbed wire and sandbags were the only items obtained in any quantity.

30. Tools and materials were supplied by the division engineer to the infantry brigades to carry out this work. At times, small details of engineers constructed special works, such as splinter-proof shelters for infantry brigade and regimental command posts.

31. During the latter part of the month of June, a readjustment of the lines was effected. The first position was then divided into three zones, termed the zone of advanced posts, zone of principal resistance, and the zone of reserves. Position B, with certain minor changes, constituted the zone of principal resistance. Work on field fortifications of this position were continued throughout the month of June and up until July 7, when both battalions were relieved by the 101st Engineers of the 26th Division.

32. All work in this sector was done at night and was greatly interfered with by the enemy artillery fire, both high explosives and gas. At times, work was stopped on account of the heavy concentration of mustard gas.

33. The casualties suffered by this regiment during the period from June 2 to July 7 were 11 officers and 370 men. Most of these occurred during the time the companies were acting as infantry; however, numerous casualties were caused by enemy artillery firing on working parties.

34. From the experience of this regiment in the CHATEAU-THIERRY sector, company commanders and the regimental commander are convinced that in order to maintain the highest degree of efficiency in an engineer regiment, the regiment should not be used as infantry, except in the gravest emergency, otherwise the training and skill of the engineer soldier will be sacrificed. Casualties are usually replaced by unskilled men, and casualties are obtained at the time when trained and skilled men are in greatest demand. Engineers are trained for certain important duties, and when in the face of the enemy they are used as infantry, just at the time when the occasion presents itself for them to put to practical use their training and knowledge, then all the time and cost of training the soldier is lost.

However, it is obvious that occasions will arise when engineers must and will be used as infantry. The experience of this regiment has proved beyond a doubt that to meet such emergencies, the engineer company should be armed with a certain number of Chauchat or automatic rifles in addition to the rifle.

In the engagement with the enemy before-mentioned, engineer soldiers picked up abandoned Chauchat rifles and ammunition during the fighting and although not trained in their use were able to use them efficiently against the enemy. It is considered highly important that an engineer company be equipped with a certain number of Chauchat rifles and that sufficient personnel be trained in their use.

35. The camouflage detachment of the 40th Engineers, under command of Captain St. Gaudens, remained with the 2d Division and continued their work throughout this period. The following is a report submitted by Capt. St. Gaudens on the operation of this detachment:

The 2d Division having established its headquarters at MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS on June 1, requisitions were sent through military channels on June 2 for camouflage materials, and camouflage work on batteries began at once. Owing to the nature of the terrain, the constant lack of material and the constant shifting of batteries, virtually all camouflage efforts have been confined to the artillery. For the first ten days the open warfare, the fact that the batteries were constantly moving and that the Germans had neither proper airplane service nor the artillery to do counterbattery work, made the camouflage situation a very simple one. But, as the lines became more stable, and the Boche gained the supremacy of the air and obtained both excellent photographs and good balloon observation, then the situation took on a more serious aspect.

The difficulty of the situation was further intensified by the extreme slowness of the arrival of camouflage materials. The most vital portions of the requisitions of June 2, 9, 13, 18, and 20 were not filled throughout the month. This meant that camouflage consisted of a constant series of reconnaissance for positions affording good natural cover and frequent shifts of batteries where proper artificial cover could not be maintained. Camouflage material to be of value must be installed at the earliest possible moment, a condition which did not prevail in this region. It is suggested that some other means of obtaining camouflage material, more rapidly than the present regulation channels, be devised.

The camouflage personnel throughout the month consisted of one officer and about thirty men. This proved ample to meet the needs of the situation within the division. The men were distributed so as to allow one man to remain in charge of each battery and one sergeant to remain in charge of each regiment. Had the material been ample to meet the situation, there would have been no difficulty in maintaining the proper camouflage of the batteries.

The question of camouflage discipline is one that has not yet been solved within the division. The severe lessons taught by the German artillery where camouflage principles have been violated has impressed the present personnel to some extent; but until the vital need of regulating traffic and of cutting down paths and signs of circulation has been taught men as persistently as gas drill is taught, it is quite certain that numbers of lives will be sacrificed through perfectly useless carelessness.

The camouflage situation within the division at the end of the month was good within the limits imposed by lack of long time insistence on camouflage discipline. With the arrival of material and another month of persistent ed-

ucation given by both the camouflage personnel and the German artillery, the division should be in excellent shape, from a camouflage point of view.

HOMER SAINT GAUDENS,
Capt., Engineers, N. A.

36. That it may be of record, it is desired to state the conditions that prevailed in the village of MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS at the time of its occupancy by the 2d Engineers.

This regiment arrived in the town of MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS on June 1, just at the time when the last civilian population was making a hasty departure, thinking that the enemy might continue his advance and capture the town.

All homes were left unguarded and very little furniture or other private property was carried away by the owners. In one building in particular, a great quantity of wine was stored.

The officer assigned to the headquarters of the 2d Engineers and a small detail of enlisted men were billeted in this town, and were among the first American troops to stationed there.

An inspection was made of the various houses that had been abandoned, with a view to occupying them as billets. In numerous cases, the houses had been entered by troops other than Americans, and literally wrecked. Furniture was broken; glassware smashed; trunks and bureaus ransacked and their contents scattered all over the house; small articles of value were presumably stolen; chickens, cows, sheep, rabbits, etc., were confiscated and other stores, such as wine and edibles, were carried away; conditions in general were deplorable and shameful.

The American troops were not responsible for the above conditions.

W. A. MITCHELL,
Colonel, Engineers,

2d Div.: Med. Dept.: 329-1: Operations Report

2d SANITARY TRAIN, A. E. F.,
HEDDESDORF, Germany, February 24, 1919.

FROM: Commanding Officer.

TO: Commanding General, 2d Division.

[Extract]

1. Regimental and battalion aid stations were established with their respective headquarters as the troops moved into original or new positions. These were for the most part in stone buildings in abandoned villages or farm groups and did not offer much protection against enemy artillery though some were fairly well located when stone vaulted cellars could be found suitable. During the latter part of the operations, many of the battalion aid stations were in the woods and some dugouts were constructed, but these were only splinter-proof at the best.

Each had one or more ambulances stationed with them or within call as conditions required. Supplies were delivered from the ambulance companies or ambulance head by returning or special ambulances.

2. The Sanitary Train: No sanitary train headquarters had been organized and each section (field hospital and ambulance), functioned under the direct orders of the division

surgeon. These sections,---less 16th Field Hospital and 16th Ambulance Companies (animal-drawn), arrived at MEAUX about 7 p. m., May 31, proceeding to their several immediate destinations the same night, as follows:

1st and 16th Field Hospitals and 1st Ambulance Company to VINCY.

15th Ambulance Company remained bivouacked on the road near MEAUX, being unable to clear the division truck train, with which it was convoyed.

23d Field Hospital and 23d Ambulance Companies to a large chateau in MEAUX. Here a hospital was established which, with the addition of 2 Bessoneau tents gave a capacity of 150 beds. This received the patients from the main sorting station at the front and evacuated them to the Evacuation Hospital No. 8 at COUILLY, as distance from various points on the front to MEAUX was 40 to 50 kilometers and an additional 25 kilometers back to nearest evacuation hospital. This second sorting or relay station was very valuable for dressing, resting, and feeding the wounded.

This company was joined here June 4 by the 16th Field Hospital, the two companies continuing to operate the hospital until they were sent forward to stations on June 9 and 11, respectively.

Cases handled:	Gassed	Wounded	Shell conc.	Injury	Sick	Total
23d Field Hospital	41	797	20	22	88	968
16th Field Hospital	250	2500	0	0	50	2800
Total	291	3297	20	22	138	3768

Owing to lack of evacuation ambulances the first few days, the divisional ambulances were compelled to do the rear evacuation in addition to the very long haul from the front and were taxed to the utmost. This was supplemented by sanitary and supply train trucks and touring cars.

3. Early the next morning, June 1, stations were assigned the organizations of the train and they proceeded to them immediately as follows:

1st Field Hospital and 1st Ambulance Company to BEZU-le-GUERY.

Here, 1st Field Hospital established a sorting station (TRIAGE) and operated same during the entire stay of the division in this sector.

1st Ambulance Company secured liaison and established ambulance service for the troops on the right front (9th and 23d Infantry), but was ordered elsewhere that night.

15th Field Hospital to COCHEREL, where it remained until June 4. No dressing station was established, but 12 wounded passed through it this time.

15th Ambulance Company to DHUISY, where an ambulance dressing station was established and ambulances and dressings dispatched to the troops of the left front (5th and 6th Marines). The following morning these ambulances brought in the first wounded of our service in this sector.

Great numbers of wounded continued to arrive. As they were all from the troops served by this company, and their evacuations covered such a great distance, the company ambulances were insufficient and additional ones were drawn from the 1st Ambulance Company.

The 23d Ambulance Company, less 4 ambulances, left at MEAUX to serve that hospital, was also ordered to the front from MEAUX, arriving June 2, at BEZU-le-GUERY, where it remained until the division was relieved.

June 3, this A. D. S. [auxiliary dressing station] at DHUISY was closed and the 15th Ambulance Company moved to COUPRU, thence to DOMPTIN, June 5. At each place, A. D. S. was established and the ambulances continued to serve the Marines on the left front.

June 11, this company was ordered to VILLIERS establishing an A. D. S. for slightly

wounded for the fight of the front line. This was operated until the division was relieved.

4. 1st Ambulance Company left BEZU-le-GUERY before daylight June 2 for VENDREST where an A. D. S was established and ambulances distributed for stations and service with B. A. S. [battalion aid station] of 23d Infantry and auxiliary troops which, during the night, had been swung from their first position to this new position on the left front.

A considerable number of wounded were dressed and evacuated through this station. June 4, the company moved back to BEZU-le-GUERY, where it remained during the stay of the division in this sector.

The 16th Ambulance Company, animal-drawn, having marched overland, did not arrive in the area until June 3, when they reached COCHEREL, bivouacked and proceeded the following day to La SABLONNIERE, thence on June 6 to La LONGUE Fme, where an A. D. S. for slightly wounded was established at 7 p. m., same date. About 125 wounded were attended and evacuated that night. The following day, June 7, this station was moved 1/2 kilometer up the road to VERTELET Fme, to bring it nearer to the main road and more easily accessible to the walking wounded, who naturally drifted down this main road. Here it remained and operated until the division was relieved.

June 4, all 16th Ambulance Company ambulances (9 animal-drawn) were distributed and attached to artillery regiments - 3 to each. This was done to give ambulance service to battery positions not accessible to motor ambulances and to accompany them on their frequent shifts of positions. They remained permanently with them.

5. June 4, the 15th Field Hospital moved to Chateau la RUE on the main La FERTE-THIERRY Road, and for three days functioned as auxiliary sorting station with 1st Field Hospital at BEZU-le-GUERY, thereafter functioning on alternate days with the field hospital at BEZU-le-GUERY. This was tried with a view of resting the personnel of each hospital on alternate days, but resulted in too much dispersion of the sorting and evacuating forces, supplies, ambulances etc., and not a commensurate conservation of the efforts of the personnel. This dual sorting was abandoned June 15 and, on June 16, the company moved to LUZANCY, where it remained until sector was turned over by the division.

At Chateau la RUE	Gassed	Wounded	Shell conc.	Injured	Sick	Total
Treated by 15th F. H.:	131	776	58	39	108	1112

6. The 16th Field Hospital (animal-drawn) arrived at MEAUX, June 4, taking station and functioning with 23d F. H. until June 11, when it proceeded to LUZANCY, where a building, formerly used by the French as a hospital, was supplemented to a capacity of 800, and conjointly with 15th Field Hospital was operated as division hospital for gassed and sick.

Cases treated	Gassed	Wounded	Shell conc.	Injured	Sick	Total
15th F. H.	858	22	45	52	800	1777
16th F. H.	1500	0	0	0	40	1540
Total	2358	22	45	52	840	3317

500 of these were returned to duty without further evacuation.

7. June 6, one-half of the officers and enlisted personnel of 23d F. H. was ordered to assist at the sorting station of the 1st Field Hospital at BEZU. They remained here until June 10, when they and the remainder of the 23d F. H., which had been left with 16th F. H. at MEAUX, proceeded to La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE. Here they secured two buildings which had been maintained by a Catholic sisterhood as a city hospital, and established a surgical hospital for non-transportables. The hospital was well supplied with beds,

mattresses, sheets, and pajamas. An X-ray apparatus was obtained and many instruments. Around these supplies and upon this experience was conceived the idea of continuing one field hospital of the division as a mobile surgical hospital. Within a few days, enough extra officers to provide surgical teams, and 18 American female nurses were secured. With the addition of 3 Bessonneau tents, a total capacity of 125 beds was obtained. This hospital continued to function with from two to five surgical teams until the hospital was turned over July 7, to the 27th Division. The nurses and extra surgical teams together with the teams which had been previously definitely assigned to the 2d Division, remained with the 26th on our departure, also the larger part of the equipment.

Cases treated:	Gassed	Wounded	Shell Conc.	Injured	Sick	Total
	4	923	9	30	17	983

8. June 4, S. S. U. Unit 502 joined with 20 Ford ambulances. The unit was stationed at the ambulance head in BEZU-le-GUERY and was immediately placed on forward work, evacuating from regimental and battalion A. S., thereby liberating the majority of the larger ambulances (G. M. C.), for evacuation from sorting station to rear field hospitals and to evacuation hospitals. On a few occasions an additional S. S. U. unit, or a large part of one, was attached to our division to assist during drives. They were very excellent for forward work on short hauls on good roads or fair.

9. July 1, in preparation for the offensive on VAUX, 1st Ambulance Co. sent Amb. D. S. personnel and equipment to 9th Infantry to reinforce the regimental aid station. An advance medical supply depot was arranged forward of the R. A. S. on the route of evacuation from battalion aid stations, and returning ambulances utilized to carry these forward where needed.

Advance stations in two large vaulted cellars in MONNEAUX were also prepared and supplied the night prior to attack for use of B. A. S. at such times as the attack had sufficiently progressed.

10. Division medical unit arrived June 1 at MEAUX, where they immediately set up and began issue, the supplies being carried forward on returning ambulances. Supplies were obtained from the Red Cross in PARIS, from the American Mission at SOISSONS, and from medical supply depot at COULOMMIERS, but during the first part of operations there was an inadequacy of blankets, litters, and pajamas for gas cases, etc. After the establishment of a medical supply depot at LIEUSAINT, with an excellent system of truck service of distribution, less difficulty was met in securing supplies promptly.

June 9, the medical supply unit was moved to La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE and distribution to forward organizations facilitated.

11. June 3, the ambulance head was established at BEZU-le-GUERY and all ambulances pooled for service under the orders of the Director of Ambulance companies. The location of the sorting station also facilitated the coordination and conservation of the ambulance service both forward and to the rear. During attacks, in which the ambulances were inadequate for rapid evacuation of all wounded, the trucks of the sanitary train were utilized and, if these did not suffice, trucks of the supply train were called upon.

As the telephonic communications had to be in code a number was used to designate regiments, battalions, or places. Each regiment was given blocks of ten, so that the first regiment had 11 to 19, the second 20 to 29, etc. A simple telephone call "42-three Jones" indicated the 4th Regiment, 2d B. A. S., desired 3 ambulances.

An advance medical supply dump was maintained at ambulance head, and supplies needed at forward stations delivered by returning ambulances.

12. Ambulance Co. litter bearers were, from the beginning, sent to the front to supplement those of regiments as the latter required them and the numbers available permitted. As many as 160 at one time were detached from their companies for this duty.

These were usually sent forward in returning ambulances. Relay litter bearer posts were also established between B. A. S. and ambulance posts when litter haul was long and ambulances could not reach the forward stations.

13. The sorting station at BEZU-le-GUERY occupied a church and an adjoining school building, the former being used for dressing refreshment and the latter for collecting and evacuating. In a small stone building in the same lot, a Red Cross shower bath with 8 heads was set up and with a well-ventilated tent fly for undressing and a closed tent for dressing patients; an excellent group for treating gassed cases was maintained. This appeared a bit crude, but could, and did, bathe and handle as many as 100 cases per hour.

14. Mobile Surgical Hospital No. 1 and a few days later, Evacuation Hosp. No. 7 at Chateau-MONTANGLAUST, near COULOMMIERS, opened to receive our patients. This shortened our evacuation by 25 kilometers, but still left one of 30 kilometers from our sorting station. This long evacuation was inimical to our dangerously wounded or severely shocked, many of whom were sent from our divisional surgical hospital.

15. From June 15 until the division was relieved, no changes were made in location of our sanitary units and the system of evacuation was maintained * * *

The initial long evacuation to evacuation hospital at COUILLY is also shown.

202-33.6: Operations Report

2d DIVISION,
HEDDESDORF, Germany, December 31, 1918.

The 2d Division, in the fighting northwest of

CHATEAU-THIERRY

End of May to early part of July, 1918

[Extract]

* * * * * *

After leaving the VERDUN sectors, the 2d Division was stationed in the GISORS---CHAUMONT-en-VEXIN area for a period of training. Here much attention was given to close order drill and to methods of "open warfare." On May 30, preparations were made for a two days' march into the BEAUVAIS area, but later in the day an order came to embus the infantry for the area around MEAUX. The field artillery and the animal transportation of the infantry were to move by rail. Early morning of May 31, the movement for MEAUX commenced. * * *

The Germans were steadily advancing on PARIS and had made a pronounced salient at CHATEAU-THIERRY. The French were slowly retiring under the steady pressure of the Boche.

* * * * * *

Before midnight, all the infantry had arrived in the vicinity. On June 1, the French army order directed the concentration of the division in the emergency and around MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS. The troops made forced marches to this point.

The 9th Infantry and the 6th Marines were the first troops of the division to occupy a position in the line. This line was generally north and south through Le THIOLET on the CHATEAU-THIERRY---PARIS Road. The French held the line in rear of BOUSSIARES, TORCY,

Hill 133, and south of BOURESCHES and Hill 138. The 2d Division was in support of this line. The French had orders to drop back through the American lines with the idea of taking up a position in rear and again checking the Boche.

Early on June 2, the 23d Infantry reinforced by the 1st Bn., 5th Marines, 5th Machine gun Bn., and a company of engineers, marched to fill the gap in the French line from Bois de VEUILLY, PREMONT, towards GANDELU. The French in falling back in several cases advised and even ordered the retreat of our troops. One retreating French officer gave an order to an American officer to fall back. The order was not obeyed. On June 5, the 2d Division line extended from the southwest corner of Bois de la MARETTE through the Bois des CLEREMBAUTS, TRIANGLE Farm, LUCY-le-BOCAGE, woods northwest of LUCY-le-BOCAGE and through a point on the CHAMPILLON-BUSSIARES Road, 800 meters north of CHAMPILLON (all inclusive). Several Boche attacks had been successfully repulsed. The Germans hesitated before this new element.

* * * * * *

Early in the morning of June 6, before the rays of the early sun came over the hills and tree tops, began a series of attacks on the 2d Division front which were to continue for almost a month and to end with the capture of the Bois de BELLEAU and VAUX. The 1st Bn. of the 5th Marines went over the top on Hill 142, north of CHAMPILLON, and drove into the German lines for over a kilometer towards TORCY. * * *

At 5 p. m., on June 6, the attack commenced on the Bois de BELLEAU and BOURESCHES. * * *

The town of BOURESCHES was captured, but the advance into the Bois de BELLEAU was checked after progressing several hundred yards. This place was full of machine guns; the terrain itself was so rough and rocky as to make progress under peaceful conditions difficult. The fighting continued throughout the night and extended to the right and involved the 3d Brigade, which attacked and advanced its line to conform to the movement on its left. The usual German counterattacks followed, but were repulsed. On June 7, 8 and 9 attempts were made to capture the Bois de BELLEAU without artillery preparations. Each time little progress was made and it became apparent that the reckless courage of the foot soldier with his rifle and bayonet could not overcome machine guns well-protected in rocky nests. Early in the morning of June 10, after a thorough artillery preparation, the 4th Brigade attacked the enemy in the Bois de BELLEAU and gained its objective which was an east and west line through Hill 169. The next day another attack was early launched, after thorough artillery preparation, and the troops, preceded by a rolling barrage, attacked and captured all of the woods, except the northwest corner. 400 prisoners and a large quantity of materiel, including 35 machine guns and 14 trench mortars, were taken. Strikingly obvious is the great need for artillery in attack, when one contrasts the little progress made without it and the advances of the last two days The 7th Infantry relieved the 4th Brigade, taking over the line from BOURESCHES (excl.) to Hill 142 (excl.). To the right of the 7th Infantry was the 3d Brigade and to the left, a French unit. By the 23d of June, the 4th Brigade was again back in place and on that day, a battalion of Marines attacked the northwestern tip of the Bois de BELLEAU and attempted to drive out the last Boche. The attack was unsuccessful on account of the heavy machine-gun fire and the battalion commander, Major Maurice E. Shearer, U. S. M. C., said "I am of the opinion that infantry alone cannot dislodge enemy guns." Two days later, our artillery concentrated its fire on the northern part of the Bois de BELLEAU, which still contained numerous machine-gun nests and at 5 p. m., the same battalion which had attacked two days before, cleared the woods of Germans. Again, was decisively shown the great importance of artillery to infantry. Infantry alone without materiel, makes little or no progress. If the enemy combines personnel and materiel, we must do the same or lose the game. This lesson was well impressed on the 2d Division at this time. On July 1, when the 9th and

23d Infantry attacked VAUX---Bois de la Roche, there was a twelve-hour artillery preparation which permitted the position to be taken without undue losses.

The importance of this battle northwest of CHATEAU-THIERRY can hardly be overestimated on account of its psychological effect. When the 2d Division went into the line, the Boche was everywhere successful. PARIS was threatened and the heavy guns were there distinctly heard. The Allies were being driven back step by step.

* * * * * *

At this opportune moment occurred the victory of the 2d Division northwest of CHATEAU-THIERRY. The psychological effect was tremendous. A handful of Americans had checked the Boche and then driven him back. They had captured ground from him to which he had clung with the greatest tenacity. His best troops had been decisively whipped by the Americans.

* * * * * *

JOHN A. LEJEUNE,
Major, General, U. S. M. C.,
Commanding.

GERMAN UNITS OPPOSING 3d DIVISION, A. E. F., (May 30-June 5)

The German Units Concerned: 28th Infantry Division occupies north bank of the Marne between Barzy and Dormans. 231st Infantry Division attacks Chateau-Thierry and Height 204, capturing Chateau-Thierry. 36th Infantry Division takes over sector of 28th Infantry Division from Barzy to Treloupe. Bridgehead at Jaulgonne captured by Americans and French. IV Reserve Corps suspends execution of general attack and organizes for defense.

IV RESERVE CORPS (Seventh Army)

Commander:	v. Conta, General of Infantry.
Chief of Staff:	Mooyer, Major, G. S.
Composition:	5th Guard Inf. Div. and 197th, 237th, 10th, 28th, 87th, 231st, 201st, and 36th Infantry Divisions.

Divisions in Contact with 3d Division, A. E. F.:

28th Infantry Division (relieved June 3, by 36th Infantry Division):

Commander:	v. Arnim, Lieut. General, to June 3. Boehm, Major General, from June 4.
1st Gen. Staff Off.:	Schmidt, Captain, G. S.
55th Inf. Brig.:	Boehm, Major General, comdg. to June 3. v. Selle, Colonel, comdg. from June 4.
40th Fusilier Regt.:	Girschner, Major, comdg.
109th Body Gren. Regt.:	Baron v. Forstner, Lieut. Col., comdg.

110th Gren. Regt.:		Madlung, Major, comdg.
14th Field Arty. Regt.:	)	
55th Foot Arty. Br.:	)	Not known.

231st Infantry Division

Commander:		v. Huelsen, Lieut. General.
1st Gen. Staff Off.:		Osius, Major, G. S.
231st Inf. Brig.:		v. Fischer, Colonel, commdg.
442d Inf. Regt.:		v. Goerne, Major, comdg.
443d Inf. Regt.:		Count Roedern, Major, comdg.
444th Inf. Regt.:		Becker, Major, comdg.
3d Guard Res. Field Arty. Regt.:	)	
90th Foot Arty. Bn.:	)	Not known.

36th Infantry Division (relieved 28th Infantry Division June 3.):

Commander:		v. Leipzig, Lieut. General.
1st Gen. Staff Off.:		Hintze, Major, G. S.
71st Inf. Brig.:		Weidtmann, Colonel, comdg.
5th Gren. Regt.:		v. Witzleben, Colonel, comdg.
175th Inf. Regt.:		Brinck, Colonel, comdg.
36th Field Arty. Regt.:	)	
Det. 4th Res. Foot Arty. Regt.	)	Not known.

HS Ger. Files: 890-33.5: Fldr. 1: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

55th INFANTRY BRIGADE,
Le CHARMEL-CHATEAU, May 30, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

At 5:50 p. m., receipt of order: The enemy is retreating along the entire front. Major General Boehm with 109th Body Gren. Regt., 110th Gren. Regt., 3d Guard Res. F. A. Regt., [231st Inf. Div.] and 14th Field Arty. Regt. will occupy the MARNE between BARZY and TRELOUP and establish a bridgehead. Major Girschner with 2 battalions, 40th Fusilier Regt. and 55th Foot Arty. Bn., will be in division reserve near RONCHERES. 2d Bn., 40th Fusilier Regt. will occupy TRELOUP and the east edge of DORMANS. * * *

General von Arnim assumed command of the 28th Infantry Division.

At 6:45 p. m., the 109th Body Gren. Regt. was the first to reach the MARNE. The detachment, 2d Bn., 40th Fusilier Regt. encountering no further serious resistance, occupied its prescribed line.

On the other side of the MARNE, the ebbing tide of the enemy was taken under effective fire by our rapidly following artillery.

At 9:15 p. m., Lieutenant Zieske, with several men and light machine guns of the 109th Body Gren. Regt., crossed the MARNE by boat. Brigade Headquarters was established at Le CHARMEL-Chateau in the evening.

BOEHM,
Major General, Comdg.

HS.Ger. Files: 615-33.5. Fldr. 1: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

231st INFANTRY DIVISION,
Chateau de la Foret, May 31, 1918.

[Extract]

Corps headquarters ordered the attack on CHATEAU-THIERRY by the 231st and 10th Inf-Divs. to take place at 4 p.m. * * *

Objective: CHATEAU-THIERRY and the heights southwest of the town.

The attack was launched at the prescribed time *** Advancing against occasional stubborn resistance by numerous machine-gun nests, it reached the line VINCELLES---west edge of Le BUISSON---crest of height north of CHATEAU-THIERRY and south of LOUAILIER Wood.

The reason why the objective was not reached until evening was that a large part of the artillery was not ready for action at the proper time. The 501st F. A. Regt., [corps artillery] allotted to the division, arrived too late for the timely reconnaissance and occupation of battery positions and observation posts. The 17th Foot Arty. Bn. [corps artillery] did not bring a single round of ammunition.

Furthermore, it was very disturbing to find that both units mentioned had no maps on the spot, and that the available supply of maps for the remaining units of the division was insufficient. Notwithstanding several requests made by the division, no maps were supplied from the rear.

The 201st Air Squadron was not allotted to the division until May 31. Naturally, liaison could not be established in such short time. The result was that the artillery had at its disposal neither airplanes nor balloon, the latter having been shot down three hours prior to the attack, nor adequate maps for registration.

Prisoners from the French 74th Res. Div., 10th Colonial Div. and 73d Res. Div. were brought in. The latter division had been transported by truck from AMIENS to CHATEAU-THIERRY only that morning, to act as counterattack division.

On the right wing, the 442d Inf. Regt. had arrived at the foot of the dominant Height 204. There, it would have had an unfavorable line of departure for the attack on the height, the following day. The regiment decided, therefore, to seize the height that evening. Height 204 passed into our possession at about 1 a. m. * * *

The 1st Bn., 444th Inf. Regt., advancing from the east, pushed forward to the east edge of the town, but suffered heavy losses from the flanking fire of hostile batteries located in the vicinity of NESLES. The battalion had to be relieved during the night by the 2d Bn., 444th Inf. Regt.

A patrol of the 354th Pioneer Co., advancing from the east with the infantry, reconnoitered east of the MARNE bridge which was found intact. However, since this patrol, like the leading infantry elements, was exposed to heavy machine-gun fire from the south

bank of the MARNE, as well as from the buildings in the north part of the town, it was unable to proceed and forced to withdraw.

* * * * * *

OSIUS,
Major, Gen. Staff.

HS Ger. Files: 890-33.5: Fldr. 1: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

55th INFANTRY BRIGADE.
VILLARDELLE Ferme, May 31, 1918.

[Extract]

At 12:15 a. m., receipt of division order: The attempt will be made to take possession of COURTEMONT (south bank of the MARNE) during this night. * * *

At 1:10 a. m., receipt of division order: Pursuant to corps orders, the crossing to COURTEMONT will be suspended. The elements of the 109th Body Gren. Regt. on the other side of the MARNE will remain on the south bank until relieved by the 175th Inf. Regt., 36th Inf. Div. * * *

The 109th Body Gren. Regt. had already crossed the MARNE with 2 battalions during the night. These, as well as the remaining units of that regiment, except 2 companies, were relieved before morning by the 175th Inf. Regt., 36th Inf. Div. The 2 companies cannot be withdrawn until after dark, May 31.

* * * * * *

Brigade headquarters was established at VILLARDELLE Ferme at 9 a. m.

* * * * * *

BOEHM,
Major General, Comdg.

HS Ger. Files: 812-33.5: Fldr. 1: Order

Bridgeheads to be Established

Group C
Operations No. 499

[Editorial Translation]

IV RESERVE CORPS,
FERE-en-TARDENOIS, June 1, 1918---1:30 a. m.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

7. The 231st Inf. Div., continuing the attack on June 1, will seize Height 204, west of CHATEAU-THIERRY, and establish a bridgehead south of the MARNE, to about the railroad track.

8. The 36th Inf. Div., retains the mission of establishing a bridgehead south of the MARNE, to about Height 219, 1 1/2 kilometers south of COURTEMONT-VARENNES.

* * * * * *

12. The division will connect with the corps message center at FERE-en-TARDENOIS.

13. Corps command post: Chateau de NESLES, effective from 8:30 a. m., June 1.

von CONTA,
The Commanding General.

HS Ger. Files: 615-33.5: Fldr. II: Order

Capture of Chateau-Thierry

[Editorial Translation]

Operations
No. 1. 1. IV

231st INFANTRY DIVISION,
COURPOIL, June 1, 1918---2 a. m.

[Extract]

Reference: Old Map 1:80,000

1. On the right wing, VINCELLES and the west edge of Le BUISSON were seized at 9 p. m., May 31, and on the left wing, the woods of La LOUAILIER Farm.

On June 1, the attack for the capture of Hill 204 and of the town of CHATEAU-THIERRY will be continued as ordered on May 31, in case these objectives have not been reached during the night May 31/June 1.

* * * * * *

3. 2 battalions of the 443d Inf. Regt. [from division reserve] are placed at the disposal of the 231st Inf. Brig. with the understanding that 1 battalion will be attached to the 442d Inf. Regt. for the purpose of taking CHATEAU-THIERRY from the west, in case that town has not been taken during the night. * * * As soon as the designated objectives

have been reached, an outpost will be established at once and disposition in depth organized. The outpost area of the right wing will extend to the creek flowing around Hill 204, and of the left wing, along the line of the railway on the south bank of the MARNE. Advanced line of defense: Hill 204 and the MARNE. Rear line of resistance: Ridge north of CHATEAU-THIERRY. Contact of the left wing [with adjacent troops] towards BRASLES is to be specially considered.

* * * * * *

Supplement:

The instructions for the attack, namely the capture of CHATEAU-THIERRY and of Hill 204, have been rendered obsolete by the events of the night.

Only the orders concerning the establishment of an outpost zone, organization in depth and location of line of resistance will remain in force.

V. HUELSEN.

HS Ger. Files: 812-33.5: Fldr. I: Order

Occupation of a Defensive Position

[Editorial Translation]

Group C
Operations No. 500

IV RESERVE CORPS
FERE-en-TARDENOIS, June 1, 1981---3:15 p. m.

CORPS ORDER

[Extract]

* * * * * *

2. During the temporary halt in the operations, a position will be held, the main line of resistance of which will run as follows: * * * VAUX---Hill 204, about 1 kilometer west of CHATEAU-THIERRY---north bank of the MARNE as far as the west edge of TRELOUP.

* * * * * *

At CHATEAU-THIERRY and JAULGONNE, bridgeheads will be established on the south bank of the MARNE, to be held by small forces only. Echelonment in depth and the establishment of a deep machine-gun zone are specially indicated.

* * * * * *

4. Corps headquarters: Ancien Chateau, about 2 kilometers north of FERE-en-TARDENOIS.

von CONTA,
The Commanding General.

HS Ger. Files: 812-33.5: Fldr. I: Order

36th Infantry Division to Take over Sector

[Editorial Translation]

Group C
Operations No. 505

IV RESERVE CORPS,
FERE-en-TARDENOIS, June 1, 1918---8 p. m.

CORPS ORDER

[Extract]

* * * * * *

2. The 36th Inf. Div. will take over the sector of the 28th Inf. Div., [Sector BARZY---Treloup (north bank of the MARNE)] by 6 a. m., June 3, 1918.

The divisions will arrange the necessary details by agreement. The command will be turned over to the 36th Inf. Div. at 6 a. m., June 3, 1918.

The 28th Inf. Div., upon completion of the relief, will move to the area FERE-en-TARDENOIS---VILLEMOYENNE---La FOLIE---VILLERS-sur-FERE, as corps reserve.

* * * * * *

5. Corps message center will be established in Auberge du COQ-HARDI, 2 kilometers west of VILLENEUVE. The divisions will connect with that center by 10 a. m., June 2, 1918. The station will be occupied by the corps telephone detachment from 8 p. m., June 1, 1918.

von CONTA,
The Commanding General.

HS Ger. Files: 617-33.5: Fldr. II: Order

[Editorial Translation]

Operations
No. 132

36th INFANTRY DIVISION,
Ferme de Faviere, June 1, 1918.

DIVISION ORDER

1. In taking over the sector BARZY (incl.)-TRELOUP (excl.), the 71st Inf. Brig. will relieve the front line battalions of the 28th Inf. Regt. by one battalion, each, of the 5th Gren. Regt. and the 175th Inf. Regt. Boundary between regiments in front line: CHARTEVES Church-MEZY Church.

2. The relief in the area BARZY-TRELOUP will be prepared with a view to its completion at 4 a. m., June 3. Transfer of command to regts. at 5 a. m., and to 71st Inf. Brig. at 6 a. m.

3. The artillery commander, 36th Inf. Div. will cause the relief of the artillery battalion, now in the new sector, by about 3 field and 1 heavy batteries during the afternoon of June 2.

4. Final orders for the organization of the division sector will issue on June 3.

v. LEIPZIG,
Lieut. General, Comdg.

HS Ger. Files: 617-33.5: Fldr. II: Order

Redisposition of Regiments

[Editorial Translation]

Operations
No. 449

71st INFANTRY BRIGADE,
Ferme de Faviere, June 1, 1918.

BRIGADE ORDER

[Extract]

(Partly by telephone in advance)

1. The brigade takes over, early on June 3, the additional MARNE sector from BARZY to TRELOUP, excl. The sector BARZY (incl.) to TRELOUP will be occupied by the 128th Inf. Regt. The 175th Inf. Regt. will extend to the right, taking over the former sector of the 128th Inf. Regt.

* * * * * *

WEIDTMANN,
Colonel, Comdg.

HS Ger. Files: 615-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

231st INFANTRY DIVISION,
Chateau de la Foret, June 1, 1918.

[Extract]

In the morning of June 1, the situation was as follows: The attack of May 31 had placed us in possession of the heights north of the MARNE, controlling CHATEAU-THIERRY. We had entered the village at several points with patrols and small detachments, but the town itself remained in the hands of the enemy who was holding it with numerous machine guns.

Elements of the 444th Inf. Regt. lying on the east edge, were forced to withdraw during the forenoon under pressure of superior hostile forces advancing to the east.

Major v. Goerne was directed to conduct the organized attack on CHATEAU-THIERRY.

The attack was ordered for 7 p. m. The 3d Bn., 442d, 2d Bn., 443d and 1st Bn., 444th Inf. Regts., attacked from the northwest and 3d Bn., 443d Inf. Regt., from the north. 1st Bn., 443d Inf. Regt. and 255th Mountain M. G. Bn., were in reserve. The attack progressed very well from the west, while 3d Bn., 443d Inf. Regt., encountered strong resistance (numerous machine guns) in the north part of the village.

At 8:30 p. m., the west edge of the village was reached. Shortly before that time, the enemy had blown up the railroad bridge southwest of CHATEAU-THIERRY.

At 10:15 p. m., while our battalion, advancing from the north, was still in the vicinity of Les CHESNEAUX, white light signals were reported as coming from the village near the chateau.

Since the 444th Inf. Regt., on May 31, had sustained such heavy losses through flanking fire of the hostile batteries, it had been instructed to support the attack from the east during darkness, only in case the forces advancing from the west did not reach the MARNE bridges.

At 11 p. m., our light signals from the southwest part of the village and along the MARNE indicated that the north bank had been reached. The 444th Inf. Regt. therefore, was not sent into action.

The 442d Inf. Regt. had orders to force a crossing and push forward a bridgehead on the south bank to the railroad. Captain Wilhelmi, 2d General Staff officer of the division, who had been sent forward by the division commander with oral instructions for the 442d Inf. Regt., had joined the attack and rushed * * * across the bridge to the south bank of the MARNE, where he encountered an occupied barricade. * * * He was barely able to regain the north bank with his men, when the bridge blew up. * * *

Thus, the north part of CHATEAU-THIERRY was in our possession. Our forces had occupied the west part and the block of houses near the blown-up bridge on the bank of the MARNE. Here were 2 companies of 3d Bn., 443d Inf. Regt. * * *

The very violent house to house fighting in CHATEAU-THIERRY, particularly the many hostile machine guns firing cellars and windows, made heavy demands on our infantry and caused severe losses. Units were badly mixed and could not be reorganized until daylight, June 2.

* * * * * *

OSIUS,
Major, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: 617-33.5: Fldr. II: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

36th INFANTRY DIVISION,
Ferme de Faviere, June 1, 1918.

[Extract]

During the forenoon, preparations were made for a renewal of the attack for the purpose of widening the bridgehead at JAULGONNE.

At 10:40 a. m., Corps Hq. directed that no strong forces were to be committed south of the MARNE, and that the division would be responsible for the MARNE sector between

BRASLES and TRELOUP until the arrival by train of the relief division (10th Landwehr Div.). [Assigned to IV Reserve Corps, June 8-14, 1918].

* * * * * *

HINTZE,
Major, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: 890-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

55th INFANTRY BRIGADE,
VITARDELLE Ferme, June 1, 1918.

[Extract]

At 12:15 p. m., receipt of division order: The division is turning over the sector east of the line: TRELOUP-ARCY to Group Schmettow [65th Corps]. The relief will take place by morning, June 2. The 40th Fusilier Regt. will be withdrawn to the rear.

At 2:30 p. m., issue of brigade order: The 28th Division has been designated as counterattack division. The 40th Fusilier Regt. will be distributed as follows: Hq. and 1 battalion at COURMONT; 2 battalions at FERE-en-TARDENOIS.

* * * * * *

BOEHM,
Major General, Comdg.

HS Ger. Files: 812-33.5: Fldr. I: Intelligence Report

[Editorial Translation]

Intelligence Off., G. H. Q.
with Hq. Seventh Army
I. No. 3044

SEVENTH ARMY,
June 2, 1918.

ENEMY ORDER OF BATTLE IN FRONT OF SEVENTH ARMY

As confirmed to 6 p. m., June 2.

[Extract]

1. In front of IV Reserve Corps in the evening of June 1:
Hq. IV Res. Corps, Section I c, No. 222

* * * * * *

73d Inf. Div., in the area south of COURCHAMPS
43d Inf. Div., in the area southwest of BELLEAU
10th Colonial Div., in the area southwest of CHATEAU-THIERRY
20th Inf. Div., in the area southeast of CHATEAU-THIERRY
4th and 5th Cav. Divs., in the area COURTEMOMT
120th Inf. Div., in the area DORMANS

2. Newly-confirmed between 6 p. m., June 1 and 6 p. m., June 2:

* * * * * *

10th Colonial Div., southwest of CHATEAU-THIERRY.
(No. of this division heretofore unknown).

* * * * * *

von FISCHER,
Intelligence Off., G. H. Q.

HS Ger. Files: 36th Div.: 617-33.5: Fldr. II: Order

Artillery Defense

[Editorial Translation]

ARTILLERY 36th INFANTRY DIVISION,
I - 365 *Ferme de Faviere, June 2, 1918.*

To: 36th Infantry Division

The following directions for the artillery defense of the division sector were issued today:

1. Every battery must have an observation point which affords full view of both banks.

2. Within the regimental sector it is important to determine the points which may come into consideration for a hostile river crossing. Primarily, these points will be such as to permit the enemy to come to the river bank under cover.

The fire of the sector batteries must be adjusted on these points, in order that they may be ready at any time to deliver annihilation or harassing fire against them.

3. It must be made possible for the infantry, even during darkness or fog, to direct artillery fire on these points without delay. In the event of the failure of telephonic communication, prearranged light signals will be used. These signals will be of different colors (red, green, and yellow), for the various points within the regimental sector.

On the appearance of the light signal, the designated battery (or, for important points, the artillery of the entire subsector) will deliver annihilation fire for 3 minutes, then changing to harassing fire.

The above-named colors will make it possible in each regimental sector to direct fire automatically on 3 points. To prevent the appearance of 2 signals of like color side by side at the regimental boundaries, the colors red, green, and yellow will be arranged in each sector from right to left, in the order named.

4. Concerning fire for destruction and barrage fire for the protection of the elements of the 175th Inf. Regt., on the south bank of the MARNE, special arrangements will be made.

5. In case the protective fire, above indicated, proves insufficient against important points of crossing, consideration will be given to the forward movement of single guns to the north bank. These guns, in concealed positions and provided with breastworks, will not fire until the crossing is actually in progress.

The division reserves the decision whether or not such guns are to be employed.

6. Percussion fire on the river marshes will give a large proportion of duds. For this purpose, projectiles with sensitive fuze to be held in readiness.

Against the river itself (boats) wet meadows, and for flanking fire time fuze will be used.

This will require testing and practice, since our time fuzes burn very irregularly.

7. Lieut. Colonel v. Fahland will report what agreements have been reached between the artillery subgroup commanders and the infantry regiments and what dispositions will have to be made in accordance therewith.

BLEIDORN.

HS Ger. Files: 617-33.5: Fldr. II: Order

Defensive Organization of Division Sector

[Editorial Translation]

Operations
No. 133

36th INFANTRY DIVISION,
Ferme de Faviere, June 2, 1918.

[Extract]

1. The Seventh Army is continuing the attack in a westerly and southwesterly direction.

2. The 36th Inf. Div., taking over the sector of the 28th Inf. Div. to TRELOUP (excl.), will hold the line of the MARNE from BRASLES (excl.) to TRELOUP (excl.), until relieved by the incoming trench division. [10th Landwehr Division].

* * * * * *

7. Artillery Disposition:

The artillery commander, 36th Inf. Div., will form 3 mixed subgroups, within which certain batteries will be designated for close combat and others for long-range missions.

8. Organization of the Defense:

a. The entire infantry defense will be conducted by the commander, 71st Inf. Brig., who will take station in the center of the division sector, and report his location.

b. The main line of resistance extends along the crest of the heights on the north bank of the MARNE. This line will be occupied by numerous machine guns capable of mutual support of flanking fire and by separate infantry groups as well as by light minenwerfer (inf.)

Company and battalion reserves will be placed under cover in the woods behind

the main line of resistance. Their positions should be chosen with a view to their timely arrival at threatened points or for a counterthrust.

c. Outpost zone: The outpost zone is bounded toward the enemy by the bank of the MARNE, and, in the center of the sector, by the foremost outpost line of the bridgehead which will not be advanced any further.

The MARNE villages located in the outpost zone will be occupied by light machine guns in the manner of points of support.

Concerning observation, visual surveillance from the main line of resistance will suffice in daytime, while at night standing patrols and listening posts will be pushed forward to the north bank of the MARNE.

d. The bridgehead in the center of the sector will be occupied by 3 companies and numerous light machine guns, under a responsible commander. Permanent connection with the north bank will be provided by means of at least 3 footbridges, as well as by boats.

The companies of the 64th Heavy Machine Gun Battalion, allotted to the center and east subsectors, will be placed so as to be able to support the bridgehead by flanking fire against attack from the south; furthermore, telephone and blinker signal communication will be established between these machine guns and the bridgehead.

e. Sector Reserves.

Each subsector (west, center, and east), will hold out one battalion with machine gun company. The positions of these reserves will be chosen with a view to their timely arrival at their own main line of resistance, in case of alarm, and also to make possible their lateral shift to adjacent subsectors, under concealment from hostile observation.

The shortest covered routes to the various points will be reconnoitered at once and marked on the terrain.

* * * * * *

g. Construction of Obstacles * * *.

All available wire will first of all be used for strengthening the bridgehead. The regiments will collect the abundant local supply of fence wire in this area and use it for wiring the machine--gun nests on the main line of resistance.

* * * * * *

Headquarters 36th F. A. Regt., is designated as adviser to 71st Inf. Brig., and will establish itself in the immediate vicinity thereof.

* * * * * *

12. Division headquarters: Ferme de Faviere.

* * * * * *

v. LEIPZIG,
Lieut. General, Comdg.

[Editorial Translation]

231st INFANTRY DIVISION,
Chateau de la Foret, June 2, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

At 2 a. m., it turned out that there were still numerous, hostile machine-gun nests and scattered, small detachments in the north and east parts of the village [CHATEAU-THIERRY]. This would explain the contradictory reports. While the 442d Inf. Regt. reported CHATEAU-THIERRY in our possession, our patrols approaching the village from the east received violent machine-gun fire as late as the morning of June 2. In course of the day, about 70 prisoners were taken by 3d Bn., 443d Inf. Regt. and 2d Bn., 444th Inf. Regt. One revolving cannon and several machine guns were captured. Even the 2 pioneer companies which, following the infantry at night, had reached the village and there posted sentinels to keep order, brought in numerous prisoners. Not until daylight was it discovered that, besides the demolished stone bridge, there existed a new, reinforced concrete bridge in good condition which did not appear on any map, had been reconnoitered by our patrols on May 31, but had been mistaken on the map for the now destroyed stone bridge. Thus, the enemy still had connection with the south bank during the night.

When, during the afternoon, more and more hostile machine-gun nests were reported, the 1st Bn., 443d Inf. Regt. was ordered to mop up the village with 3 major assault groups. By the arrival of dusk this task had been accomplished, and the intact bridge occupied, preventing all traffic by this route.

However, isolated Frenchmen, particularly Negroes, were brought in later; they had been found in cellars shooting at individuals.

A surprise attempt to seize a bridgehead on the south bank had to be renounced. Since this had not been accomplished on the first day, the enemy has now had time to emplace numerous machine guns on the south bank. The buildings of the south part of the village were studded with machine guns, particularly those near the intact bridge which alone was covered by 5 machine guns. The division, therefore, issued the order to reconnoiter the crossing possibilities and to make careful preparations. The bridgehead was to be forced in 3 or 4 days after thorough preparation by artillery and minenwerfer. However, since this crossing as well as the seizure of the position, immediately in front of the commanding heights occupied by the enemy, would have resulted in heavy losses, the plan was abandoned by corps headquarters. * * * CHATEAU-THIERRY was subjected to heavy hostile machine-gun and artillery harassing fire, particularly at night, this rendered it very difficult, if not impossible, to bring in the valuable stores of food and other supplies captured. Ever since June 2, the French have accurately adjusted their fire on the roads leading to CHATEAU-THIERRY and were subjecting them to frequent surprise concentrations. During the night June 2/3, the village was systematically bombarded by heavy calibers, destroying many buildings and causing numerous fires. Despite the fact that many inhabitants were still in the village, which could not have been unknown to the enemy, he ruthlessly continued the bombardment of his own village during the succeeding days.

* * * * * *

OSIUS,
Major, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: 617-33.5: Fldr. II: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

36th INFANTRY DIVISION,
Ferme de Favieres, June 2, 1918.

[Extract]

The 128th Inf. Regt. was withdrawn and placed in rear of the sector BARZY-TRELOUP.
The 175th Inf. Regt. reorganized the bridge position. (3 companies in the front line, with the 4th company of the battalion in rear, on the north bank.)
The enemy was quiet. Our artillery fired upon hostile movements.

* * * * * *

HINTZE,
Major, Gen. Staff.

HS Ger. Files: 812-33.5: Fldr. I: Order

Divisions to Hold their Positions

[Editorial Translation]

Group C
Operations No. 152

IV RESERVE CORPS,
FERE-en-TARDENOIS, June 3, 1918---12:30 a. m.

[Extract]

1. The enemy has been thrown back to the line: VINLY---HELOUP---Hill 165, southwest of BUSSIARES---TORCY (south edge)---BELLEAU (south edge)----west edge of BOURESCHES---Hill 175, one kilometer west of VAUX.

* * * * * *

4. The 231st Inf. Div., will hold the captured position and prepare the river crossing at CHATEAU-THIERRY. It will also make the necessary preparation for obtaining information of the enemy by means of patrols.
5. The 36th Inf. Div., will make the necessary preparations for the crossing of patrols near MONT-St-PERE.

* * * * * *

8. Message center for June 3: ROCOURT-St-MARTIN. The divisions will connect with that center by 10 a. m., June 3.

* * * * * *

Field Balloon Section 16, and Antiaircraft Company 42 can be reached by telephone at FERE-en-TARDENOIS.

von CONTA,
The Commanding General.

HS Ger. Files: 612-33.5: Fldr. II: Order

Organization for Defense

[Editorial Translation]

Operations
No. 3/3 VI

231st INFANTRY DIVISION,
COURPOIL, June 3, 1918.

Conduct of Action in the Immediate Future

[Extract]

1. The 10th Inf. Div., with its right wing, has captured BOURESCHES. Its left wing has reached the northwest edge of VAUX.

The commander of the right sector [231st Inf. Div.] will be responsible for the maintenance of contact with the latter.

The 36th Inf. Div., in the morning of June 3, was driven from the south bank of the MARNE, south of JAULGONNE, by a hostile surprise attack without artillery preparation.

Security against surprise attack, above all against Height 204, must be assured without fail. The sector commander on that front will take special reconnaissance and security measures to that effect.

* * * * * *

Division Command Post: COURPOIL.

* * * * * *

v. HUELSEN.

HS Ger. Files: 617-33.5: Fldr. II: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

36th INFANTRY DIVISION,
Ferme de Favieres, June 3, 1918.

[Extract]

At 3 a. m., after previous patrol reconnaissance, the enemy, under cover of a dense fog and artificial smoke, attacked the bridgehead south of JAULGONNE. The bridgehead was

defended by the 3d Bn., 175th Inf. Regt., with 3 companies in front line. The hostile force (about 1 regt. strong), according to the French army report of June 3, p. m., consisted of Americans, reinforced by Frenchmen.

Advancing along the MARNE and making his main effort on the right, the enemy forced back the weak outguards of our left wing and enveloped our [right] wing, while containing it by frontal attack.

Only parts of these companies succeeded in fighting their way through and escaping across the MARNE which was under heavy hostile machine-gun fire. All footbridges had been destroyed.

According to French report, 100 men were taken prisoner by the enemy.

The bridgehead was to be recaptured in the evening, and preparation therefor (artilery adjustment, procurement of bridge equipment, etc.), was started at once.

* * * * * *

The 1st Gen. Staff Officer visited the JAULGONNE sector. Consultation with the engineer commander disclosed that the technical engineer preparations for the recapture of the bridgehead had not progressed sufficiently. The project was therefore postponed for the present.

* * * * * *

HINTZE,
Major, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: 812-33.5: Fldr. I: Order

Attack to Seize Line

[Editorial Translation]

Group C
Operations No. 515

IV RESERVE CORPS,
FERE-en-TARDENOIS, June 3, 1918---12 p. m.

[Extract]

1. The attack by the right wing of the Seventh Army is being continued. Group Conta will be responsible for the flank protection of this attack.

In this connection, the corps will seize a position especially suited for defense. This position is outlined by: VEUILLY---MARIGNY---La VOIE-du-CHATEL---Height 201, about 1 kilometer southeast of MONTIGIVRAULT---Le THIOLET---Height 204, about 1 kilometer west of CHATEAU-THIERRY.

2. Time of attack will be announced later. The attack will not take place before June 7. Reconnaissances and preparations will be started at once.

* * * * * *

4. Missions for the Divisions.

* * * * * *

The 231st Inf. Div., will take over the sector of the 10th Inf. Div. as far as the road fork BOURESCHES-VAUX, BOURESCHES-HEIGHT 175, about 1 kilometer west of VAUX. It will carry the attack forward, in cooperation with the 10th Inf. Div., as far as BOURBELIN, maintaining a strong reserve in rear of its right wing.

* * * * * *

von CONTA,
The Commanding General.

HS Ger. Files: 617-33.5: Fldr. II: Order

Missions for Artillery and Minenwerfer

[Editorial Translation]

Operations
No. 889

36th INFANTRY DIVISION,
Ferme de Faviere, June 4, 1918.

[Extract]

1. Artillery Missions

Making available a sufficient supply of ammunition, the artillery commander, 36th Inf. Div. will, during the next few days, employ his heavy field howitzers to destroy the PARIS water supply system visible to the west of FOSSOY. The field artillery will be employed for the thorough destruction of the railway material at MEZY and to the west thereof.

Against the latter targets, frequent harassing fire will also be directed at night.

* * * * * *

v. LEIPZIG,
Lieut. General, Comdg.

HS Ger. Files: 615-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

231st INFANTRY DIVISION,
Chateau de la Foret, June 4, 1918.

[Extract]

Pursuant to corps orders * * *, Group Conta [Hq. IV Res. Corps] is to seize a position more suitable for defense. Since this attack is to be executed mainly by the right

wing, the divisions of that wing have been assigned narrower zones of action. The 231st Inf. Div. will take over the left regimental subsector of the 10th Inf. Div., up to the road fork BOURESCHES-VAUX, BOURESCHES-Height 175, about 1 kilometer west of VAUX [Relief completed at 8 a. m., June 8, 1918].

* * * * * *

OSIUS,
Major, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: 617-33.5: Fldr. II: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

36th INFANTRY DIVISION,
Ferme de Faviere, June 4, 1918.

[Extract]

Beside moderate artillery harassing fire on villages in the MARNE valley, wooded areas and routes leading thereto, there was no special, hostile combat activity.

* * * * * *

Our artillery fired on the PARIS water system at FOSSOY; one direct hit was made; special effect not known.

* * * * * *

The construction of a switch position was ordered for the strengthening of the rear area.

* * * * * *

HINTZE,
Major, Gen. Staff.

HS Ger. Files: 812-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

Group C

IV RESERVE CORPS,
FERE-en-TARDENOIS, June 4, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

On the left wing, the bridgehead at JAULGONNE was lost as the result of repeated hostile attacks. * * *

The enemy laid heavy harassing fire on roads and villages as far as 6 kilometers behind our front line and delivered numerous surprise concentrations of all calibers, particularly on CHATEAU-THIERRY, whose inhabitants that could not be evacuated suffered heavy losses.

* * * * * *

MOOYER,
Major, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: 812-33.5: Fldr. I: Order

Execution of the Attack Suspended

[Editorial Translation]

Group C
Operations No. 520

IV RESERVE CORPS,
Fere-en-Tardenois, June 5, 1918.

[Extract]

1. Execution of the attack ordered by Operations 515, Hq. IV Res. Corps, June 3, 1918, will be temporarily suspended. Nevertheless, the attack will be so thoroughly prepared that it can take place 48 hours after receipt of orders.

Plans of attack will be submitted to corps headquarters by the * * * 231st Infantry Division by June 8, 1918.

2.

* * * * * *

The relief of the 10th Inf. Div. by the 237th and 231st Inf. Divs., will be completed by 8 a. m., June 8. The 10th Inf. Div., will have charge of the relief. It will turn over the command to the 237th and 231st Inf. Div. at 8 a. m., June 8.

* * * * * *

von Conta,
The Commanding General.

HS Ger. Files: 615-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

231st INFANTRY DIVISION,
Chateau de la Foret, June 5, 1918.

[Extract]

Lively hostile harassing fire continues. Counterbattery fire on both sides. The enemy is beginning systematic shelling of our rear areas, in particular.

* * * * * *

OSIUS,
Major, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: 617-33.5: Fldr. II: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

36th INFANTRY DIVISION,
Ferme-de-Faviere, June 5, 1918.

[Extract]

Until daylight lively, hostile artillery harassing fire on villages in the MARNE valley and on the rear areas.

During the day, beside harassing fire of medium caliber on the roads JAULGONNE-BARZY and JAULGONNE-Le CHARMEL, only isolated shots of light caliber.

Toward evening the hostile artillery harassing fire against villages and wooded areas revived.

HINTZE,
Major, Gen. Staff.

CANTIGNY

April 12 to June 2, 1918

Preface

In order to obtain good observation posts from which to observe the low ground to the east in the AISNE area, orders were issued for the American 1st Division to capture the heights of CANTIGNY, without assistance of French infantry.

1st Div: 743: Telegram

1st Division Considered Ready for Battle

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
No. 934 L. S. *Chaumont, Haute-Marne, April 12, 1918.*

To: Commanding General, 1st Division, A. E. F.

At: Chaumont-en-Vexin.

Please send an officer to General Foch with the following message:

General F. Foch Commanding Allied Forces. Reference your inquiry regarding the 1st Division, transmitted through General Bliss, I consider the 1st Division, ready for active service. This division has received thorough training and has had considerable experience in the trenches. A brief program of exercises in open warfare is now being carried out at its present station. The permanent Division Commander, General Bullard, has been temporarily ill but is now on his way to join the division. Upon his arrival and upon the completion of the brief program of instruction in open warfare, there is no reason why this division should not take its place actively wherever you desire to place it. In case you consider it urgent, the division could go in at once. Pershing.

Acknowledge receipt.

CONNER, *
Acting Chief of Staff.

---

* Brig. Gen. Fox Conner, G. S., Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3, G. H. Q., A. E. F.

201-32.1: Order

Movement to Front

G-3
FIELD ORDERS

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Chaumont-en-Vexin, April 16, 1918.

No. 10

[Extract]

Map 1:80,000 ROUEN, BEAUVAIS, MONTDIDIER.

1. This division will move to the front by marching, starting April 17.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Lt. Col., G. S.,
Chief of Staff.

1st Div.: WWR: Vol. I: Order

American 1st Division Enters Line and Assumes Command

G-3
Field Orders

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
April 20, 1918.

No. 13

RELIEF OF THE SECTOR WEST OF MONTDIDIER

[Extract]

1. At midnight April 20/21, 1918, this division is placed under the orders of the Commanding General, French VI Army Corps (P. C. at TARTIGNY).

2. The division will enter the line in the region of FONTAINE sous MONTDIDIER.

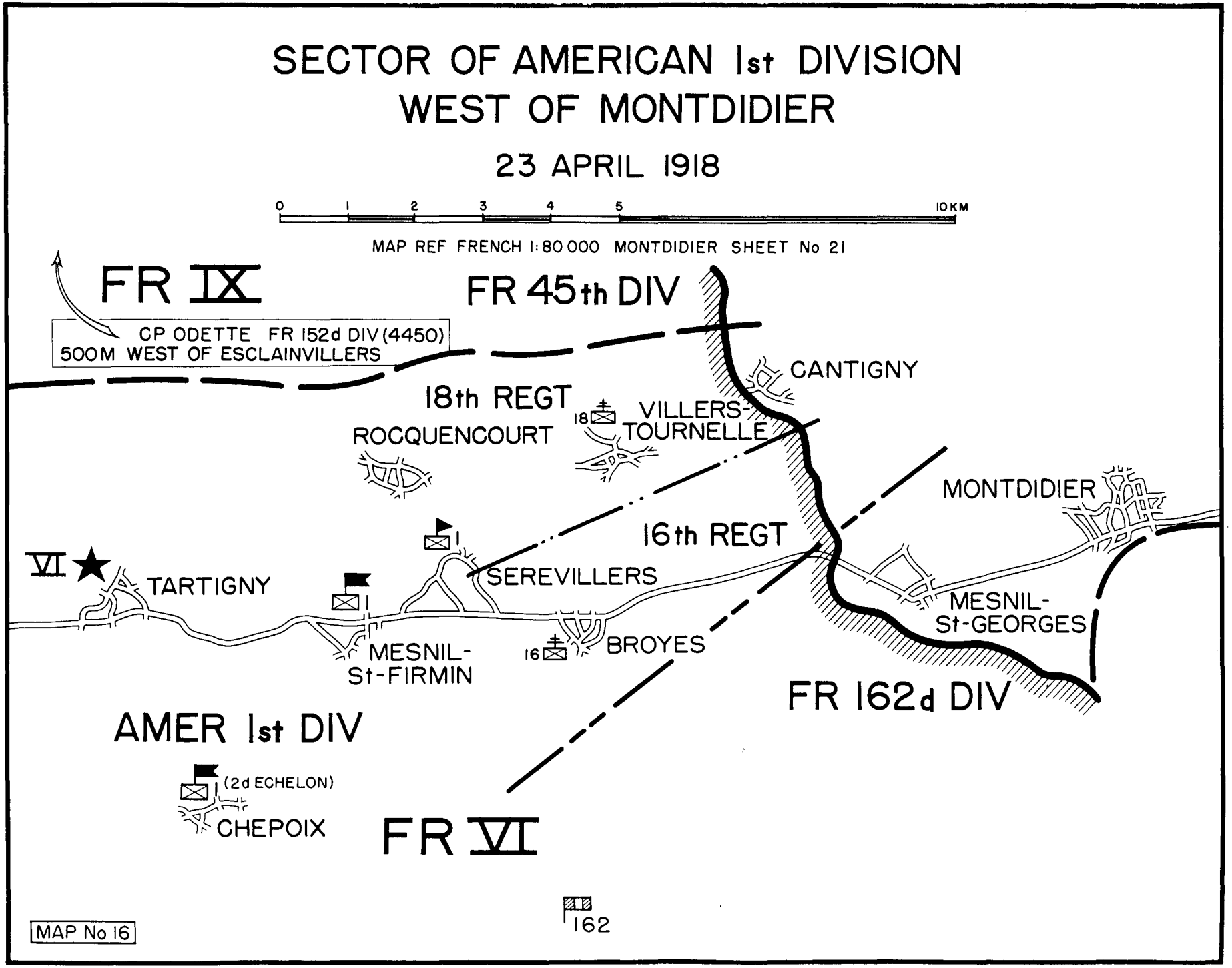
[Limits of sector and details of relief, later rescinded, omitted here]

* * * * * *

5. Command: The headquarters of the 1st Division will be established at 10 a. m. April 24:

1st Echelon: MESNIL-St-FIRMIN.
2d Echelon: BONVILLERS.

The division commander will assume command of the sector at 10 a. m. April 25.


SECTOR OF AMERICAN 1st DIVISION
WEST OF MONTDIDIER
23 APRIL 1918
0 1 2 3 4 5 10KM
MAP REF FRENCH 1:80 000 MONTDIDIER SHEET No 21
FR IX
FR 45th DIV
CP ODETTE FR 152d DIV (4450)
500M WEST OF ESCLAINVILLERS
CANTIGNY
18th REGT
18
VILLERS-
TOURNELLE
ROCQUENCOURT
MONTDIDIER
16th REGT
VI
TARTIGNY
SEREVILLERS
MESNIL-
St-GEORGES
16
BROYES
MESNIL-
St-FIRMIN
FR 162d DIV
AMER 1st DIV
(2d ECHELON)
CHEPOIX
FR VI
162
MAP No 16

Battalion and regimental commanders will assume command the morning of the day following the arrival of their last company in the sector.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Chief of Staff.

1st Div.: WWR: Vol. I: Order

Limits of Sector

G-3
Field Orders

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
April 23, 1918.

No. 14

[Extract]

1. So much of Field Orders No. 13 as refers to the limits of the sector to be taken over by this division and the details of the relief is rescinded.

2. SECTOR OF 1st DIVISION:

(a) The division will relieve: the left bn. of 162d D. I. (Quartier of the FARM BELLE-ASSISE); the 3 bns. on the right of the 45th D. I. (QUARTIER KENIFRA, QUARTIER TETORIAN, QUARTIER CASABLANCA).

(b) The division will have:

On the right: the 162d D. I. - P. C. Chateau de la BORDE.

On the left: the 42d D. I. (IX Corps) - P. C. ODETTE Coords. 44.50, 500 meters W. of d'ESCLAINVILLERS.

(Note: The 42d D. I. will relieve the left bn. of the 45th D. I.)

(c) Limits of Sector:

Northern: Southern fringe of Bois de l'ALVAL---northern corner of Bois St-ELOI ---southern exit of COULLEMELLE (southern half of village is reserved for 1st Division cantonments)---VESIGNEUX---PAILLART---ESQUENOY (these 3 villages inclusive).

Southern: COURTEMANCHE---bend in road BRETEUIL-MONTDIDIER (1,600 miles east of BELLE-ASSISE)---Bois de la LONGUE-HAIE (northern half for 1st Division)---Le CORDONNOIS (exclusive)---PLAINVILLE (exclusive, except western suburb for 1st Division)---La HERELLE ANSAUVILLERS---WAVIGNIES (these 3 villages exclusive).

Rear Zone: BONVILLERS---MAISONCELLE---NEUVILLE---St-PIERRE---THIEUX. * * *

3. Distribution of Elements:

(a) The division will employ in the sector:

1st Brigade: P. C. SEREVILLERS

16th Infantry (on right): P. C. BROYES

18th Infantry (on left): P. C. VILLERS-TOURNELLE

Limit between regiments: Northeastern corner of Bois de CANTIGNY---nose of ridge 1 km. west of Bois FONTAINE---SEREVILLERS.

Artillery Brigade: 3 bns. of 75-mm's (reinforced by 2 French bns.).

Engineers

Division M. G. Bn.

Elements in Corps Reserve: 2 bns. and 2 M. G. cos. of 2d Brigade, 2d Battalion Engineers.

(b) The remaining elements of the division will be stationed in the rear zone: BONVILLERS---MAISONCELLE---NEUVILLE-St-PIERRE---THIEUX.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Chief of Staff.

1st Div. W. W. Rec. - Vol. XII: Operations Report

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Le Mesnil-St-Firmin, April 27, 1918.

10 a. m. April 26 to 10 a. m. April 27

[Extract]

* * * * * *

4. MISCELLANEOUS: The Commanding General, 1st Division, American Expeditionary Forces, the Commanding General, 1st Infantry Brigade and the commanding officers of the 16th and 18th Infantry assumed command of their sectors at 10 a. m. April 27.

* * * * * *

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Lieut. Colonel, G. S.,
Chief of Section.

1st Div.: WWR: Vol. I: Instructions

Defense of Sector

G-3
261

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
April 27, 1918.

Instructions No. 17

[Extract]

1. The defense of the 3 positions, which constitute the zone of combat of this division:

1st Position
Intermediate Position (COULLEMELLE---Bois VILLERS)
Position 2 (QUIRY---ROCQUENCOURT---MESNIL---PLAINVILLE)

will be conducted according to the following instructions.

(a) The defense of Position 1 will be made by the four battalions of the first line. These battalions will not be reinforced but will be assisted by means of counter-attacks delivered by elements of the battalions in support.

(b) The defense of the intermediate position will be assured by the two support battalions established on that line, and the 1st Battalion of Engineers, assisted in case of necessity by counterattacks delivered by the elements in corps reserve (2 bns., 2d Brig. and 2d Bn. Engrs.).

(c) The defense of Position 2 is the duty of the units in corps reserve.

2. Command: The Commanding General, 1st Brigade, is charged with the defense of position 1 and the intermediate position. He will have under his command the 16th and 18th Infantry with attached machine guns, 2d Co., Div. M. G. Bn. and 1st Bn., 1st Engineers.

Without definite or direct orders from higher command each element will fight on the spot without retiring. Machine guns will be fought until put out of action. All groups will fight to a finish.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Chief of Staff.

201-32.15: Operations Memorandum

Change of Army Corps Command in Zone of Tartigny

G-3

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Le Mesnil-St-Firmin, May 6, 1918.

Memorandum for BRIGADE and REGIMENTAL COMMANDERS,
DIVISION STAFF OFFICERS.

1. General Vandenberg, commanding the French X Army Corps, assumed command of the Zone of TARTIGNY on May 5, relieving General Duport, Commanding the French VI Army Corps. His command comprises American 1st Division and French 60th and 162d Infantry Divisions.

2. Headquarters of X Army Corps is at BRETEUIL in the Chateau.

By command of Major General BULLARD:

CAMPBELL KING,
Lt. Col., G. S.,
Chief of Staff.

201-33.6: Special Operations Report

Enemy Gas Attack

18th INFANTRY, A. E. F.,
Villers-Tournelle, May 7, 1918.

From: Commanding Officer, 18th INFANTRY

To: Commanding General, 1st DIVISION, A. E. F.

[Extract]

1. On the night of May 3, the enemy began an intense bombardment of this village throwing gas shells and high explosive shells, caliber 77 and 105 in at the rate of from 50 to 100 a minute, until about 11:30 p. m. As a result, about 500 men of this subsector have been evacuated as gassed.

* * * * * *

FRANK PARKER,
Colonel, 18th Infantry.

201-32.15: Memorandum

American Losses Considered Excessive

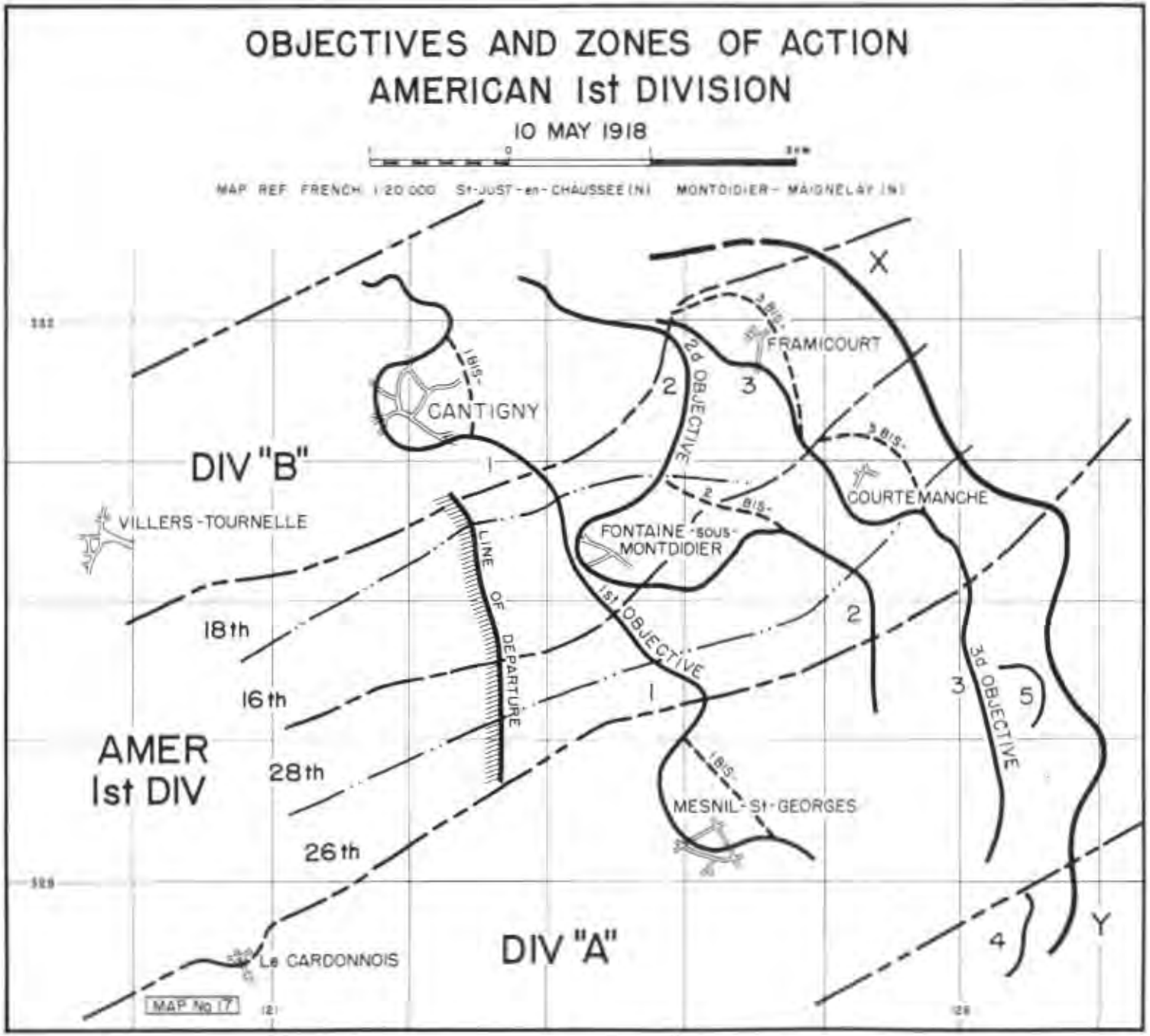
G-3

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Le Mesnil-St-Firmins, May 8, 1918.

For the same number of troops engaged on our corps front, American losses are from two to four times as great as those of the French. There is but one conclusion; it is that our men, either from ignorance or carelessness, are not taking cover.

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Lt. Col., G. S.,
Chief of Staff.


OBJECTIVES AND ZONES OF ACTION
AMERICAN 1st DIVISION
10 MAY 1918
MAP REF. FRENCH 1/20 000 St-JUST-en-CHAUSSEE (N) MONTDIDIER-MAIGNELAY (N)
DIV "B"
DIV "A"
AMER
1st DIV
CANTIGNY
FRAMICOURT
COURTEMANCHE
FONTAINE-SOUS-MONTDIDIER
MESNIL-St-GEORGES
VILLERS-TOURNELLE
Le CARDONNOIS
LINE OF DEPARTURE
1st OBJECTIVE
2d OBJECTIVE
3d OBJECTIVE
18th
16th
28th
26th
MAP No 17

Plan of Advance North of Montdidier

G-3
Field Orders

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
May 10, 1918.

No. 15*

1. GENERAL INFORMATION ON THE OFFENSIVE ACTION OF THE X CORPS:

(a) The French X Army Corps (2 French divisions, called thereafter Divisions A and B, and the 1st Division, A. E. F.) will carry out on a date to be fixed later, an offensive operation having for its purpose:

(1) To capture the plateaus of Cantigny and Mesnil-St-Georges.

(2) To bring up its artillery to the line Cantigny---Fontaine-sous-Montdidier---Mesnil-St-Georges in order to take under effective fire the plateau north and northeast of Montdidier.

(b) Zones of action and successive objectives of divisions:

The 1st Division attacks in the center along the axis of the Ravine, Fontaine-sous-Montdidier---Courtemanche, advancing its front up to Courtemanche, the brook of Trois Doms and Framicourt.

Its progression will be covered by Divisions A and B, which will capture successively:

Division A: Mesnil-St-Georges and the plateau of Elevation 97.

Division B: Cantigny, plateau of Elevation 104 and the Bois de Framicourt.

After the capture of the 3d Objective the heights on the right (east) bank of the brook of Trois Doms will constitute a contingent (eventual) objective, the capture of which will be sought for if the circumstances prove favorable.

(c) Reinforcements:

The 1st Division will be reinforced by the following elements:

ARTILLERY: 75's - 3 Groups of XI Corps
2 Groups of IX Corps
Heavy-155's short (3 btry. Schneider
(3 btrys. Filloux
270's or)
280's) 0-1 btry. rapid fire

220's-) 1 btry. rapid fire
) 2 btrys. Model 9
Trench Artillery-1/2 group

TANKS: 2 groups (24 tanks)

FLAME THROWERS: (Elements Schilt) 1 section

AVIATION: To be determined later.

* See 1st Div. Field Order No. 18, May 20, 1918, printed herein.

(d) Character of the Attack: All possible means will be taken to insure surprise, artillery preparation and destruction to be short and violent - 5 hours.

2. DISPOSITION OF 1st DIVISION-MISSION OF SUBORDINATE UNITS:

(a) The 1st Division will attack with brigades side by side:

1st Brigade-on the left.

2d Brigade-on the right.

Interior limit of zones of action of brigades and objectives:

(b) Mission of 1st Brigade:

1st - To invest and clean up the park of the Chateau (500 meters west of Fontaine-sous-Montdidier).

2d - To capture the southern extremity of the Plateau of Elevation 104 (north of Fontaine-sous-Montdidier) and to invest Fontaine along its northern outskirts.

3d - To reduce the strong point of Fontaine-sous-Montdidier.

4th - To attain the 3d Objective and to organize it.

5th - To occupy Framicourt and Courtemanche.

6th - Later, if circumstances permit, to gain a foothold on the heights of the right (east) bank of the brook of Trois Doms (contingent objective)

(c) Mission of 2d Brigade:

1st - To capture the plateau northwest of Mesnil-St-Georges.

2d - To capture the plateau northeast of Mesnil-St-Georges, and at the same time to capture the southern corner of the Bois de Voyeux and to invest the southeastern face of this bois.

3d - To clean up the Bois de Voyeux.

4th - To attain Objectives 3 and 3 bis and to organize them.

5th - Later, if circumstances permit, to gain a foothold on the heights of the right (east) bank of the brook of Trois Doms, Ferme Forester (contingent objective)

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Chief of Staff.

1st Div.: WWR: Vol. I: Order

Relief of 1st Brigade

G-1
Orders

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
May 12, 1918.

No. 14

RELIEF OF 1st BRIGADE BY 2d BRIGADE

[Extract]

1. The 2d Brigade will relieve the 1st Brigade on nights of May 14/15 and May 15/16, 1918, as directed in Field Orders No. 16.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Chief of Staff.

201-32.7: Letter

Project for and Attack on Cantigny by 1st Division

[Contemporary Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
S 230

FRENCH X ARMY CORPS,
Breteuil, May 12, 1918.

TO THE GENERAL COMMANDING THE FIRST ARMY:

I address to you herewith a project for an attack by the American 1st Inf. Div. on CANTIGNY.

In conformity with your instructions, I have previously proposed the idea to the Commanding General, American 1st Inf. Div., who expressed to me his satisfaction in seeing his troops execute in the near future an offensive operation, without waiting for the combined operation which has already been studied and in which they should participate. The operation on CANTIGNY, which I propose to you, only engages a relatively small infantry strength and is not susceptible of reducing the offensive capacity of the 1st Inf. Div. for the combined operation mentioned above.

The character of the operation itself (to attack by surprise, a little after daybreak, analogous to a powerful raid) has been selected at the express request of the Commanding General of the 1st Inf. Div.

The preparatory destructions will be realized by the continuation of daily fires which will be oriented in the desired manner without modifying essentially the habitual activity of the artillery in the sector.

The preparation, strictly speaking, will be limited to a very powerful general neutralization of the enemy artillery by toxic shell, this neutralization to be undertaken during the night of J minus 1 to J and maintained until after the attack; and the short and violent action of the trench artillery, the howitzers, and the field artillery on the objectives.

The means in artillery which I have requested are calculated in consequence and moreover in view of an effective neutralization during and after the attack on enemy strong points susceptible of counterattacking by fire.

It is understood that the artillery action should be extended to a division fire on the front of the 60th Infantry and the 152d Inf. Div. (IX Army Corps).

The operation can be carried out on May 25 without modification of interior reliefs which have already been ordered and in leaving to the attacking regiment a sufficient time to put into condition.

Under these conditions, and counting upon the enthusiasm of the executants, we have the right to count on a complete and easy success, susceptible of having great moral effect, upon which you have drawn my attention, and in particular to confirm the confidence of the staff of the 1st Inf. Div. which it has already shown in its daily work with the French Staff (French Mission and Staff of the Army Corps).

General VANDENBERG,
Commanding X Army Corps.

201-33.1: Report

General Situation on 1st Division Front

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Le Mesnil-St-Firmin, May 13, 1918.

TELEGRAM

CHIEF OF STAFF

G. H. Q., A. E. F.

General statement of 1st Division: Coming in contact with the enemy April 25 the division has been in practically a continuous engagement. The infantry has been aggressive and reasonably successful. The engineers have done very effective work. The artillery has been active day and night. Total result is German prisoners report that life is very hard for them upon their front, that they no longer can have cooked or hot meals in their two front positions, that they are obliged to keep very close to shelter even far to the rear, the reliefs and evacuation of the wounded are extremely dangerous. Our officers and men are undergoing hardships and losses but sustain them in fine spirits.

ROBERT L. BULLARD,
Major General,
Commanding.

201-32.7: Memorandum

Artillery attached to French X Army Corps

[Contemporary Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1252/3

FRENCH FIRST ARMY,
Conty, Somme, May 14, 1918.

For the Commanding General, X Army Corps

[Extract]

I. The following units will be placed at the disposition of the X Army Corps for the projected operation by the American 1st Inf. Div. against CANTIGNY.

75-mm.: Field Artillery 18th Div. (QUEVAUVILLERS)

Howitzers: 4th Bn., 301st Regt. 155 how. St.-Chamond (FONTAINE-BONNELEAU)

1 bn. of 280's of 289th Heavy Artillery (which will arrive on the 15th in the area of CREVECOEUR)

2d Bn., 289th Regt. of 220 Rapid Fire (HARDIVILLERS from the 16th)

Long Range Heavy Arty: 1st Bn., 318th Regt. 155 L (WAILLY)
The TRIBOUT Bn. of Heavy Army Artillery
The 5th Bn., 74th Regt. 240 St. Chamond) Who have arrived and who
) will be attached to the
3 batteries of 16's) TRIBOUT Grouping
Trench Artillery: The 8th Bn., 177th Arty. Regt.

* * * * * *

By order:

HUCHER,
Chief of Staff.

201-32.7: Memorandum

Approval of Plan of Attack on Cantigny

[Contemporary Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1265/3

FRENCH FIRST ARMY,
Conty, Somme, May 15, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE COMMANDING GENERAL, X ARMY CORPS.

The project of an attack on CANTIGNY by the American 1st Division, which you have submitted to me by letter No. S 320 of May 12, is approved.

This operation should be carried out as soon as it is possible. Memo. 1252/3 of May 14 has fixed the conditions under which the additional artillery which is necessary will be placed at your disposition.

DEBENEY,
Major General,
Commanding the First Army.

201-32.7: Order

Plan for Attack on Cantigny

[Contemporary Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. S/253

FRENCH X ARMY CORPS,
Breteuil, May 15, 1918.

FIELD ORDER

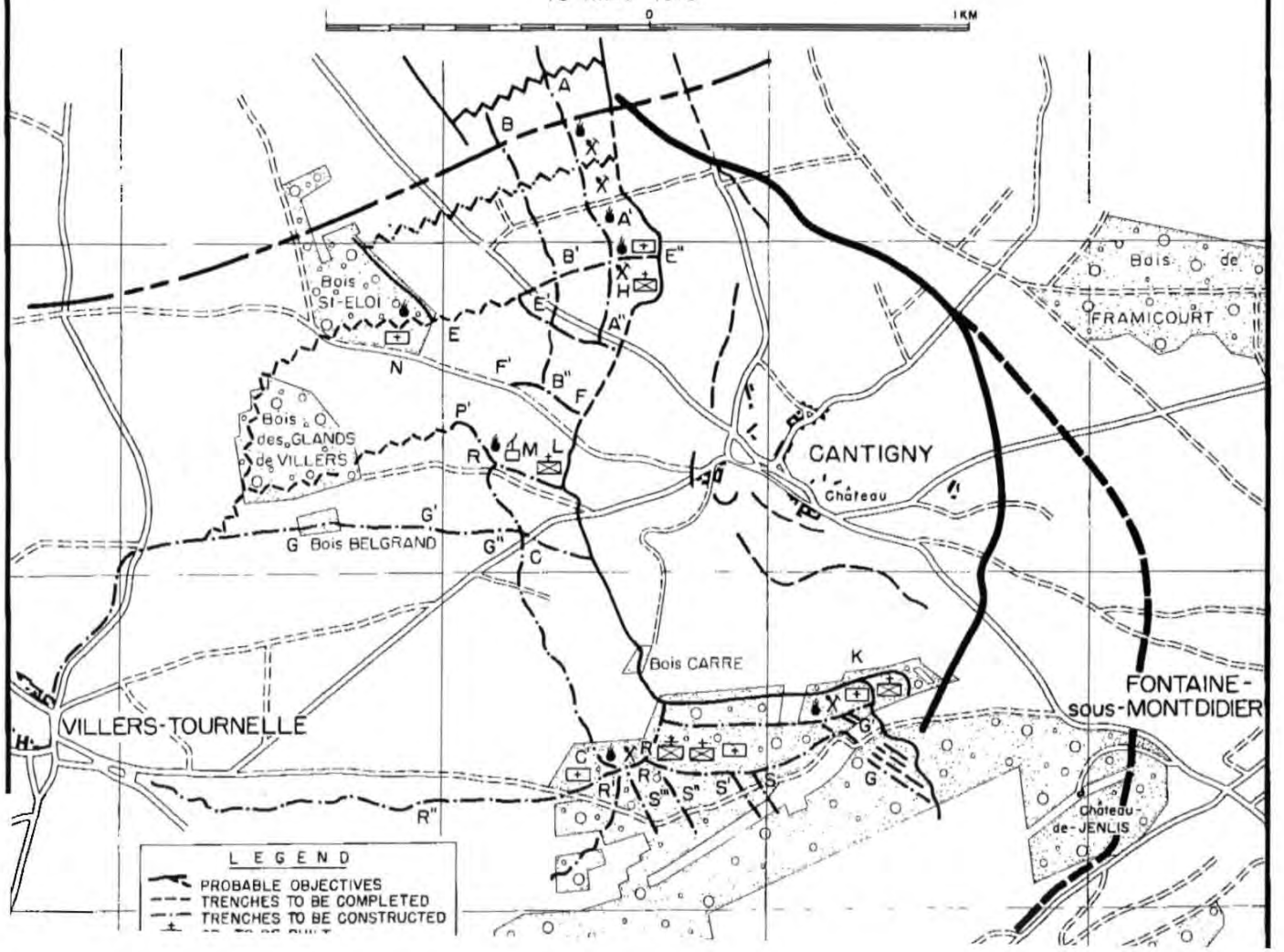
I. OFFENSIVE OPERATION TO BE CARRIED OUT BY THE AMERICAN 1st INF. DIV.:

On May 25 the Commanding General, American 1st Inf. Div., will have an offensive operation carried out with a view to securing the western part of the CANTIGNY Plateau, in

OFFENSIVE ORGANIZATION OF THE GROUND IN NORTHERN SUBSECTOR

AMERICAN 1st DIVISION

15 MAY 1918



order to improve our local situation in that locality; notably from the point of view of observation and of depriving the enemy of the corresponding advantages.

General line to be attained: 18.23---corner of VERGER [sic] at 24.19---east of the group of houses at 26.13-25.08, from there on the present line.

Liaison to the west of 18.23 with the IX Army Corps.

II. MEANS FOR THE ACCOMPLISHMENT OF THE MISSION:

(a) Infantry: 1 regiment of the 1st Brigade (the 18th) if there is no objection on the part of the Commanding General, American 1st Inf. Div.

This regiment, relieved between May 14 and 15, will be trained at the rear for this operation and will return to the first line on the night 23/24 (officers and N. C. O.'s) and on the night 24/25.

The battalion of the 2d Brigade relieved by the attacking regiment will be placed in support in the neighborhood of Bois St-ELOI---VILLERS-TOURNELLE---Bois de CANTIGNY.

(b) Artillery: (See Memorandum No. 1,252/3, of May 14, 1918, from the Commanding General, First Army).

* * * * * *

(c) Tanks: 1 Group.

(d) Engineers: Number to be determined by Commanding General, American 1st Inf. Div.

(e) Flame Projectors: 1 Section.

(f) Aviation: Amount to be decided later.

III. GENERAL METHOD OF EXECUTION OF THE ATTACK:

The attack will take place after a very short but very violent artillery preparation. H hour will be set by the Commanding General, American 1st Inf. Div., who will make it known to the corps commander before 7 p. m. the evening before or two evenings before the attack.

The long heavy artillery under the orders of the Corps. Arty. comdr. X Corps, will carry out before, during and after the attack, a general neutralization of the enemy artillery; as well as interdiction fire on the area behind the enemy area which is attacked.

In addition,

(a) The cooperation of the infantry and artillery of the IX Corps will be required to neutralize the enemy first lines in front of and to the right of the corps, the organizations to the southeast of the La FOLLE Farm, the Bois de LALVAL and the ravine to the south of it, and a certain number of batteries.

(b) An artillery diversion will be carried out on the front of the 60th Inf. Div. by the divisional arty. of the 60th Inf. Div.

* * * * * *

The Commanding General, American 1st Inf. Div., will forward to the Commanding General, X Army Corps, on the evening of May 18:

1st) his plan of battle.

2d) the plan for the employment of his artillery.

Major VESINS, commanding the Corps Artillery, XI Corps (P. C. MESNIL-St-FIRMIN) is placed at his disposition to assist in the work of getting up this plan of employment.

The colonel commanding the Corps Arty., X Corps, will forward on the same date the plan for the employment of the long heavy artillery (and of the group of 280's doing counterbattery work).

The major commanding the 1st Tank Group (Maj. de FORSANZ) will report at the P. C., American 1st Inf. Div., to the Commanding General, 1st Inf. Div. (MESNIL-St-FIRMIN) with the object of arranging for the participation of the tanks in the attack and of the preparation of the infantry to maneuver with these tanks, as regards liaison with them.

The preparation for the CANTIGNY operation should not involve any modification of the work now under way for the attack which forms the subject matter of Operation Plan No. S/175, of May 4, Commanding General, X Corps.

VANDENBERG,
General,
Commanding.

201-32.7: Memorandum

Postponement of Cantigny Operation

[Contemporary Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. S/257

FRENCH X ARMY CORPS,
Breteuil, May 16, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: THE COMMANDING GENERAL, AMERICAN 1st INF. DIV.

The proposition made orally to the Commanding General, X Army Corps, by the Commanding General, American 1st Inf. Div., to delay the operation on CANTIGNY until May 28 is approved.

VANDENBERG,
General,
Commanding.

201-32.7: Memorandum

Approval of Attack Order

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1,347/3.

FRENCH FIRST ARMY,
Conty, May 17, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: THE COMMANDING GENERAL, X ARMY CORPS.

The dispositions foreseen by the Commanding General, X Army Corps, under No. S/253 of May 15, for the CANTIGNY operation, are approved under the following conditions:

1. The artillery preparation should be very severe and the destruction fire carefully controlled by photographs.

2. The date is left to the judgement of the corps commander, who will fix it in a manner to realize the most successful results.

* * * * *

DEBENEY.

Emplacement of Corps Artillery

[Editorial Translation]

Staff
No. 896 E. A.

X ARMY CORPS ARTILLERY,
Breteuil, May 18, 1918.

[Extract]

COMPOSITION OF THE CORPS ARTILLERY:

The artillery of the army corps is composed of two groupments under the orders of the colonel commanding the artillery of the X Army Corps:

1. A groupment of heavy guns under the orders of the lieutenant colonel commanding the corps heavy artillery, C. P. TARTIGNY, as follows:

3 batteries 105-mm.; 5 batteries 120-mm. long, 8 batteries 155-mm. long; and, after H hour, 2 batteries 280-mm. (6 guns).

2. An army artillery groupment under Lt. Col. Tribout, C. P. TARTIGNY, as follows:

8 batteries 145-mm.; 6 batteries 155-mm., G. P. F., 3 batteries 16-cm. (6 guns), 2 battalions 240-mm. tractor-drawn (18 guns); and 1 battalion 240-mm., railway artillery (8 guns).

* * * * * *

MISSION OF ARTILLERY OF THE ARMY CORPS:

During the course of the operation on CANTIGNY, the artillery of the army corps will:

(1) Neutralize the enemy batteries affecting the CANTIGNY sector.

(2) Execute interdiction fire on the dugout areas and sensitive points of circulation beyond the zone of the divisional artillery within the power and limitation of its materiel.

EXECUTION OF THE OPERATION:

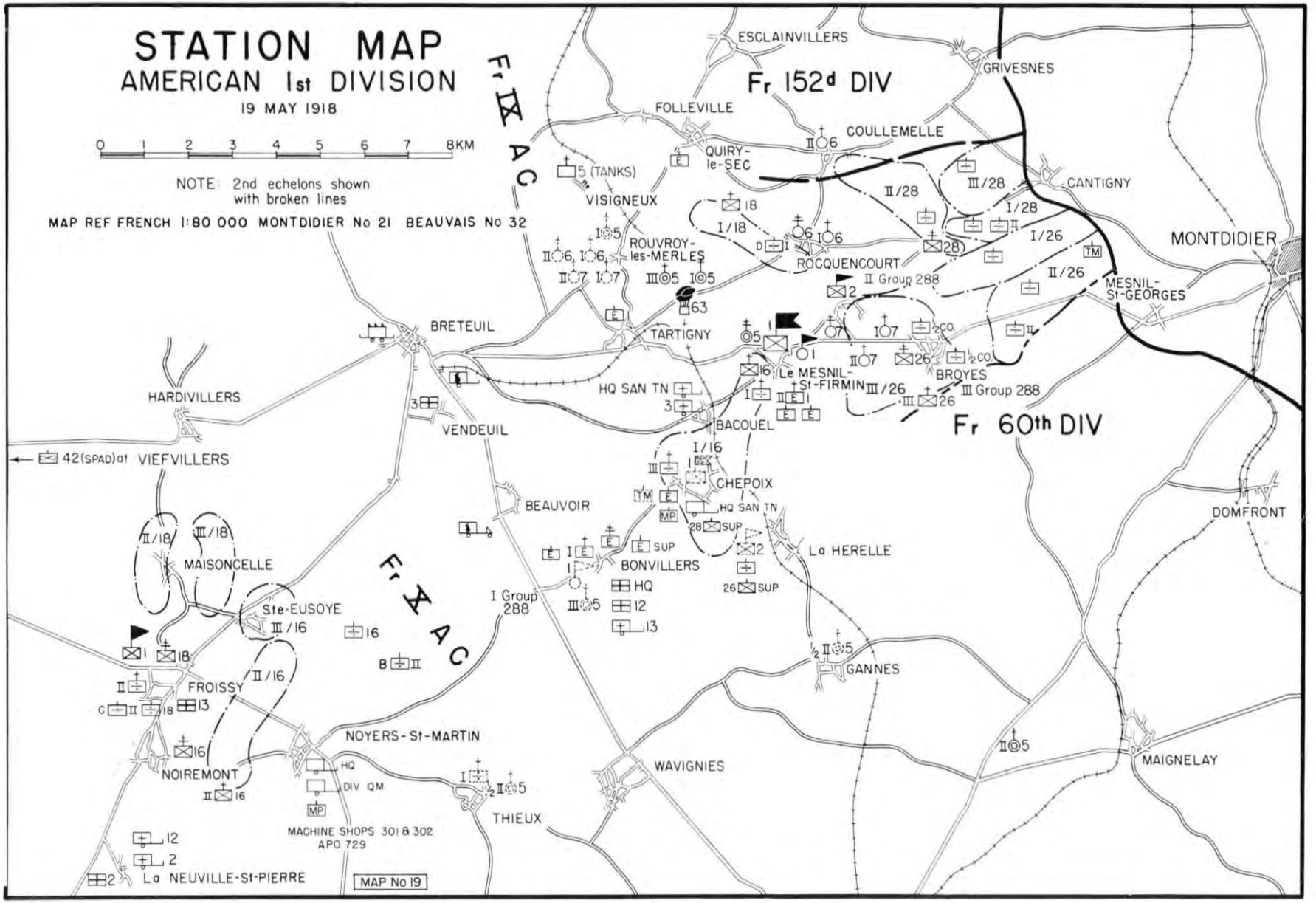
H hour and J day of the operation will be determined later.

a. Neutralization:

Neutralization will be effected in conformity with the plan of neutralization herewith; it will commence simultaneously with the divisional artillery preparation (about H minus 1 hour, continuing to H plus 2 hours). It will be resumed on further orders according to circumstances.

This plan of neutralization is provisional; it corresponds to the present situation; it will be modified and brought up to date on the evening preceding the operation and even during the operation if necessary. A certain reserve of fire is constituted in each of the artillery groupments in order to be able either to reinforce the neutralization of a particularly active enemy groupment or to fire immediately on any new enemy battery reported in action.

Enemy batteries are grouped into two classes: 1st priority and 2d priority. Batteries of the 1st priority will be taken under neutralization fire by approximately a French platoon; batteries of the 2d priority will not be taken under systematic counter-battery in the same manner unless they are reported in action; but harassing fires will be executed upon them at irregular intervals (as a rule, a French platoon against 3 or 4 enemy batteries should be employed for this purpose).


STATION MAP
AMERICAN 1st DIVISION
19 MAY 1918
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8KM
NOTE: 2nd echelons shown with broken lines
MAP REF FRENCH 1:80 000 MONTDIDIER No 21 BEAUVAIS No 32
Fr IX A C
Fr 152d DIV
ESCLAINVILLERS
GRIVESNES
FOLLEVILLE
COULLEMELLE
QUIRY-le-SEC
5 (TANKS)
VISIGNEUX
CANTIGNY
MONTDIDIER
ROUVROY-les-MERLES
ROCQUENCOURT
II Group 288
MESNIL-St-GEORGES
BRETEUIL
TARTIGNY
Le MESNIL-St-FIRMIN
BROYES
III Group 288
Fr 60th DIV
HARDIVILLERS
HQ SAN TN
VENDEUIL
BACOUEL
42(SPAD)at VIEFVILLERS
CHEPOIX
BEAUVOIR
DOMFRONT
MAISONCELLE
Ste-EUSOYE
BONVILLERS
La HERELLE
I Group 288
Fr X A C
FROISSY
GANNES
NOYERS-St-MARTIN
NOIREMONT
DIV QM
WAVIGNIES
MAIGNELAY
THIEUX
MACHINE SHOPS 301 & 302
APO 729
La NEUVILLE-St-PIERRE
MAP No 19

* * * Specially designated units in each zone will take under fire enemy batteries reported by planes or observation balloons as being in action within their zone.

RATE OF FIRE OF NEUTRALIZATION:

Two rates of fire are provided in principle:

a. Rapid fire.
75's, 2 rounds per gun per minute.
105's, 3 rounds per gun per 2 minutes.
155 long, Model of '77, 2 rounds per gun per 3 minutes.
155 long, Schneider, 1 round per gun per minute.

b. Slow fire.
75's, 1 round per gun per minute.
105's, 2 rounds per gun per 3 minutes.
155 long, '77, 1 round per gun per 3 minutes.
155 long, Schneider, 1 round per gun per 2 minutes.

The rate will be determined by the groupment commanders (based on the enemy reaction) or by higher authority; rapid fire will be mandatory from the beginning of the neutralization and from H to H plus 30 minutes.

Gas shells will be employed if atmospheric conditions permit. (Orders therefore will be issued by the groupment commanders.)

b. Interdiction:

A certain number of objectives for interdiction (dugout areas and sensitive points of circulation) are marked on Map No. 3 [not found] herewith, specifying the artillery groupment charged with taking them under fire.

From H minus one hour (beginning of the general neutralization) to H plus 2 hours, these objectives will be taken under fire only in accordance with the availability of the materiel; the most distant objectives will be abandoned first.

From H plus 2 hours, and until further notice, the interdiction fire will be conducted so that each objective receives an average, either by salvos or by slow fire, of from 20 to 30 shots per hour.

THE EMPLOYMENT OF THE 240-mm, and the 280-mm.:

If control by aerial observation (plane or balloon) is practicable, the materiel of 240-mm. and 280-mm. will not be employed in systematic neutralization, but will execute fires of destruction (constantly observed) against selected enemy batteries among those allotted to their groupments.

In the event that aerial observation is not practicable, they will be employed only when all other materiel is already in action and supplementary fires are necessary.

PROVISION FOR THE AMMUNITION CONSUMPTION FOR THE HEAVY ARTILLERY OF THE X ARMY CORPS:

One and one-half days of high explosive fire for all calibers, plus one day of fire of toxic shell for the 120-mm. and 155-mm.

AZEMA,
Colonel,
Commanding the Artillery of the
X Army Corps.

201-32.7: French Corps Order

Placing into Position of Artillery

[Contemporary Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. S/267

FRENCH X ARMY CORPS,
Breteuil, May 18, 1918.

Execution of the Provisions of Memo No. 1252/3 of May 14 from the Commanding General, First Army

The Commanding General, X Army Corps, has the honor to request:

1. That the battalions of reinforcing artillery given to the army corps for the CANTIGNY operation (besides the battalions of 220-mm. rapid fire and 280-mm., which the Memo. No. 1347/3 of May 17, from the Gen. Commanding the First Army places immediately at his disposition) be placed in position at the dates indicated below:

Units	Dates with reference to J day	Corresponding dates if J day is May 28
F. A., 3 battalions of the F. A., 18th Div.	Night of J minus 3 to J minus 2	Night of the 25/26
Hows., 4th Bn., 301st of 155 How., St-Ch.	Night of J minus 3 to J minus 2	Night of the 25/26
Long Heavy Arty., 1st Bn., 318 of 155 long.	Night of J minus 4 to J minus 3	Night of the 24/25

2. That the reconnaissance detachments of these units (including the personnel not necessary for displacement) be sent without delay, that is to say, if possible, tomorrow, 19th, except for the 1st Bn., 318th, whose reconnaissance detachment arrived on the 17th.

By order:

BIROT,
Chief of Staff.

201-32.7: Memorandum

Medium Artillery attached

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. S/268

FRENCH X ARMY CORPS,
Breteuil, May 18, 1918.

2 battalions now attached to the 60th Divisional Artillery (1 battalion XVI Corps Artillery at rest and 1 battalion American 155-mm. howitzers) will be placed at the disposition of the American 1st Division for the CANTIGNY operation, which is to take place May 28 (twenty-eight).

The battalion of 155-mm. howitzers will not change position. For the battalion XVI Corps Artillery, reconnaissances will be made May 20, and entry into battery positions effected during the nights of D-4/D-3 and D-3/D-2 after mutual agreement between the Commanding Generals, 60th Inf. Div. and American 1st Inf. Div.

By order:

BIROT,
Chief of Staff.

201-32.15: Memorandum

*Preparation for Attack on Cantigny**

G-3
385

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Le Mesnil-St-Firmin, May 18, 1918.

Memorandum re F. O. No. 18.

[Extract]

1. In order to give the 28th Infantry the necessary time for special instruction and for repose prior to the operation against CANTIGNY, it will be relieved from duty in the sector by the 18th Inf. in 2 nights, beginning on the night of May 22/23. The support battalion and front line machine-gun companies will be relieved the first night and the front line battalions and support line machine guns on the second night.

1 battalion of the 16th Inf. from the rear zone will have to relieve the battalion of the 18th Inf., in Corps Reserve at ROCQUENCOURT.

Advance detachments of selected officers and men will be sent to the rear on the night of May 20/21 to start training.

The 28th Inf. will re-enter the line on the nights of J-1 and J-2 days, 2 battalions of the 18th Inf. will remain in the northern subsector. The Support Battalion 18th Inf. will relieve the battalion of the 16th Inf. in Corps Reserve at ROCQUENCOURT and the last-named battalion will return to the rear zone.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Lt. Col., G. S.,
Chief of Staff.

---

* Continued in effect by (final) Field Orders No. 18, Hq. 1st Div., dated May 20, 1918; see par. 13 of that order.

Attack Orders—Operation Against Cantigny

G-3
FIELD ORDERS

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Le Mesnil-St-Firmin, May 20, 1918.

No. 18

[Extract]

1. An operation will be carried out by this division on J day (to be announced later) having for its object the capture of CANTIGNY * * *

* * * * * *

The 28th Infantry is charged with the execution of the operation.

2. SCHEME OF MANEUVER---ZONES OF ACTION---OBJECTIVES:

The attack will be carried out by 3 battalions.

In the center: Bn. B, supported by one group of tanks (12) will attack CANTIGNY from the west and north. * * *

On the left: Bn. C starting from the region north of the clump of trees at coords. 15.19, will establish itself on the assigned objectives in liaison on the left with the 152d D. I. and on the right with Bn. B.

On the right: Bn. A with 2 companies (A/2 and A/3) advancing east will insure the cleaning up of the southern portion of CANTIGNY and the slopes and ravine to the south, continuing to their final objective. * * *

The attack will be launched in the early morning (H hour to be determined later) after a short (1 hour) but very violent artillery preparation.

3. MACHINE GUNS, 37-mm. GUNS, STOKES MORTARS:

Each attacking battalion will be accompanied by a machine gun company.

A later order will fix the number of Stokes mortars and 37-mm. guns belonging to other regiments of the division to be attached to the 28th Infantry for this operation. Each company will be provided with the necessary means to overcome machine guns which may be encountered.

* * * * * *

4. ARTILLERY: (See Plan of Employment [Fr. X Corps Plan, May 18 1918])

The divisional artillery is charged with the following missions:

(a) Before the attack:

Preliminary preparation: During the last few days preceding the attack and the slow and methodical fire of destruction already begun on CANTIGNY will be completed by the long heavy artillery (220's and 280's) placed at the disposal of the division. Attempts will be made to destroy the principal caves of the village (see sketch of May 9). In order to avoid disclosing our intentions the firing directed on CANTIGNY will be supplemented by similar destructions carried out on other portions of the front such as: Chateau 500 meters west of FONTAINE-sous-MONTDIDIER, FONTAINE-sous-MONTDIDIER, hostile batteries, etc.

Immediate preparation: On J day from H - 1 hr. to H hour violent preparation of trench, howitzer and light artillery will be carried out on the zone of attack and on points selected for diversions.

* * * * * *

6. TANKS

1 Group of tanks (12) will support the attack. It will operate from the north of CANTIGNY in liaison with Bn. B. The use of the tanks will be covered in later instructions.

7. AVIATION:

Infantry planes: During the operation 1 (or 2) infantry planes will follow the progress of the attack and will determine the staking out of the line. Lines will be staked out by the infantry upon reaching the final objective at H plus 45 mins., and at every demand of the infantry planes.

Command Balloon: The division balloon will insure, in addition to the eventual missions of the artillery with which it may be charged, the mission of "command balloon." It will transmit to the division all information received, the location of the line staked, all optical communications from P. C.'s, etc.

* * * * * *

8. ENGINEERS:

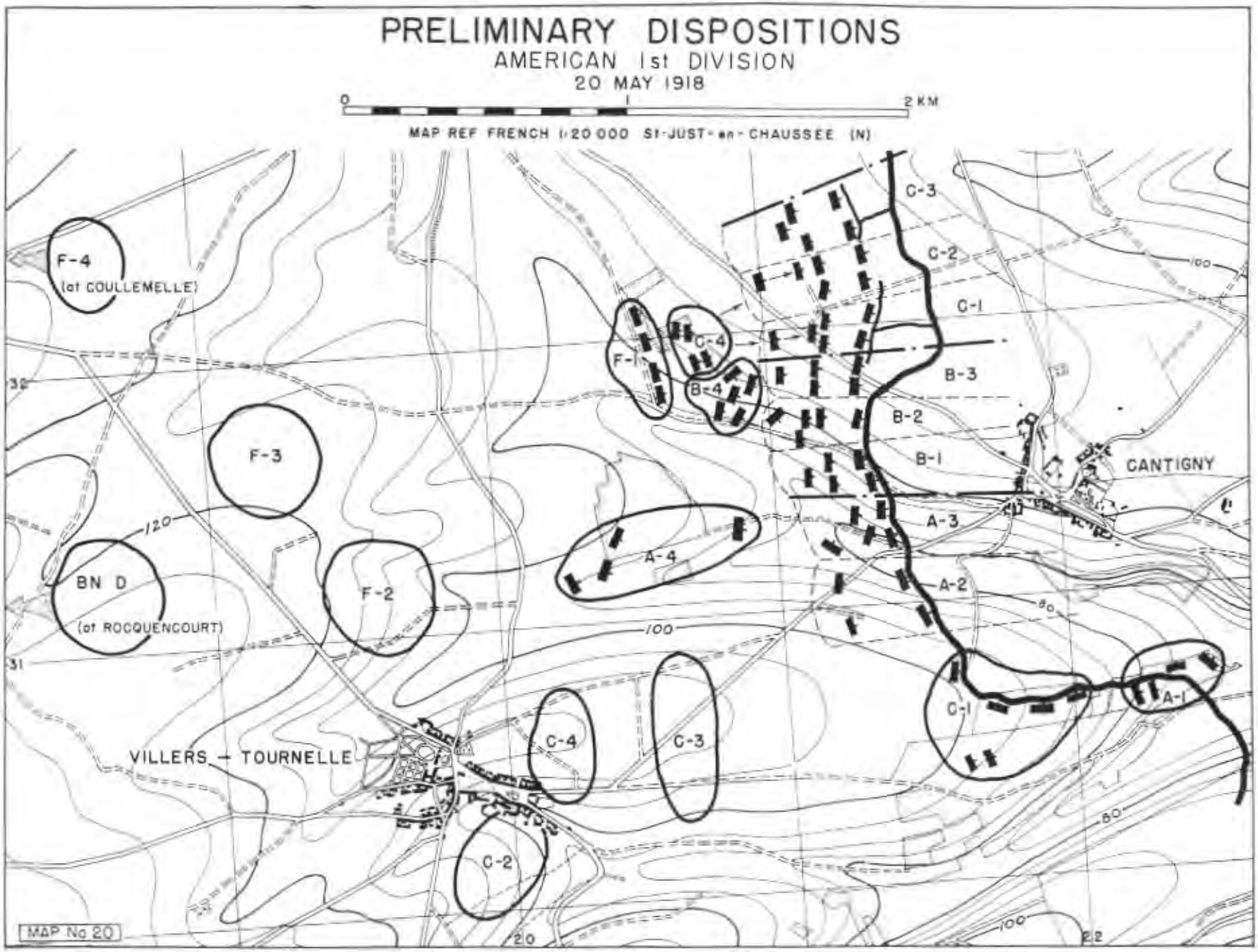
1/2 section of sappers and pioneers from Co. A, 1st Engrs., supplied with mobile charges, will be assigned to each of the companies charged with cleaning up CANTIGNY (Cos. A/3, B/1 and B/4).

9. FLAME THROWERS (Elements Schilt):

1/2 platoon of flame throwers will be distributed among Cos. A/3, B/1 and B/4.

10. TIME TABLE: * * *

H - 2 hr. (or 3 hr.):	- Start of neutralization fire on hostile artillery.
H - 1 hr.:	- Start of preparation and diversion fire.
H - 3 mins.:	- Start of 75-mm. barrage.
H hr.:	- Start of the attack. Lifting of barrage and advance of infantry at the rate of 100 meters in 2 minutes up to the final objective for the left (northern) units and up to the line X, X', X" and X"' for the center and right units. From the line X, X', X" and X"' the rate of advance of the barrage and of the infantry will be 100 meters in 4 minutes up to the final objective. The change of rate of advance of the barrage on the above X line will necessitate a short infantry halt (about 2 mins.) on that line.
H plus 35 mins.: (approximately)	The infantry will reach the final objective.
H plus 45 mins.:	- Staking out of the final objective attained, by the infantry.
H plus 45 mins., to H plus 1 hr. 15 mins.:	- Continuation of barrage and neutralization fire to cover the organization of the conquered terrain.
H plus 1 hr. 15 mins.:	- The artillery will commence to decrease its rate of barrage and neutralization fire and will finally cease firing, remaining ready to act on demand.


PRELIMINARY DISPOSITIONS
AMERICAN 1st DIVISION
20 MAY 1918
0
2 KM
MAP REF FRENCH 1:20 000 St-JUST-en-CHAUSSEE (N)
F-4
(at COULLEMELLE)
F-3
BN D
(at ROCQUENCOURT)
F-2
F-1
C-4
B-4
C-3
C-2
C-1
B-3
B-2
B-1
A-4
A-3
A-2
A-1
CANTIGNY
VILLERS - TOURNELLE
120
100
80
60
MAP No 20

11. SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE INFANTRY:

The first wave of infantry will follow the barrage as closely as possible.

The infantry will direct its march by reference points distincly visible on the ground. In addition, officers and section chiefs will be provided with compasses and in case other means fail will conduct the advance on their objectives by compass bearings.

12. POSTS OF COMMAND. OBSERVATION STATIONS.

	Initial P. C.	Susequent P. C.
C. O. 28th Inf.	Bois des Glands-de-Villers.	
C. O. Bn. A.	Vicinity of quarry coords. 12.14	Vicinity of sunken roads S. W. of CANTIGNY,
C. O. Bn. B.	East of Bois St-ELOI near coords. 12.16	Northern portion of CANTIGNY.
C. O. Bn. C.	Vicinity of coords. 11.18	Clump of trees at coord. 12.16
Div. Command Obsn. Post:		N. W. corner of Bois de CANTIGNY.

13. ADDITIONAL INSTRUCTIONS:
Issued: Memo G-3, 385, May 18, 1918.

* * * * * *

CAMPBELL KING,
Lt. Col., G. S.,
Chief of Staff.

201-32.15: Amendment to Field Order

Cooperation of Adjacent French Division

G-3
416

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Le Mesnil-St-Firmin, May 23, 1918.

Amendment to F. O. 18.

[Extract]

1. (a) The proposed advance of the right elements of the 152d D. I. in support of our advance on CANTIGNY will not be carried out. The 142d D. I. will support the operation of the 1st Division with artillery and machine-gun fire only.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Bullard.

CAMPBELL KING,
Lt. Col., G. S.,
Chief of Staff.

201-32.15: Operations Memorandum

D-Day for Attack on Cantigny

G-3

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Le Mesnil-St-Firmin, May 26, 1918.

Memorandum for: Commanding Generals, Infantry Brigades,
Commanding Officers, 18th and 28th Infantry.

1. J [D] day will be May 28, 1918.

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Lt. Col., G. S.,
Chief of Staff.

201-32.1: Orders

Orders for Attack on Cantigny

FIELD ORDERS
No. 3

28th INFANTRY, A. E. F.,
Froissy, May 26, 1918.

Map reference: PLAINVILLE N. E. 1/20,000.

[Extract]

1. ENEMY DISPOSITION:

The enemy occupies the sector to our front as per daily reports issued.

2. OUR TROOPS:

Elements of this division occupy the CANTIGNY sector as per previous instructions.

The 28th Infantry will relieve the 18th Infantry in accordance with Division F. O. 18 and annexes issued in connection therewith.

This regiment will be supported on the right flank by the 26th Infantry and on the left flank by the French 114th Infantry.

3. MISSION OF REGIMENT:

To take and hold the town of CANTIGNY.

4. ARTILLERY PREPARATION:

As per artillery memorandum and maps showing barrages, time table, etc., furnished to battalion commanders.

5. DISTRIBUTION OF INFANTRY:

(a) Battalion A, Division Memorandum, will be the 1st Bn., 28th Infantry, * * *
(b) Battalion B will be the 2d Bn., 28th Infantry, * * *
(c) Battalion C will be the 3d Bn., 28th Infantry, * * *

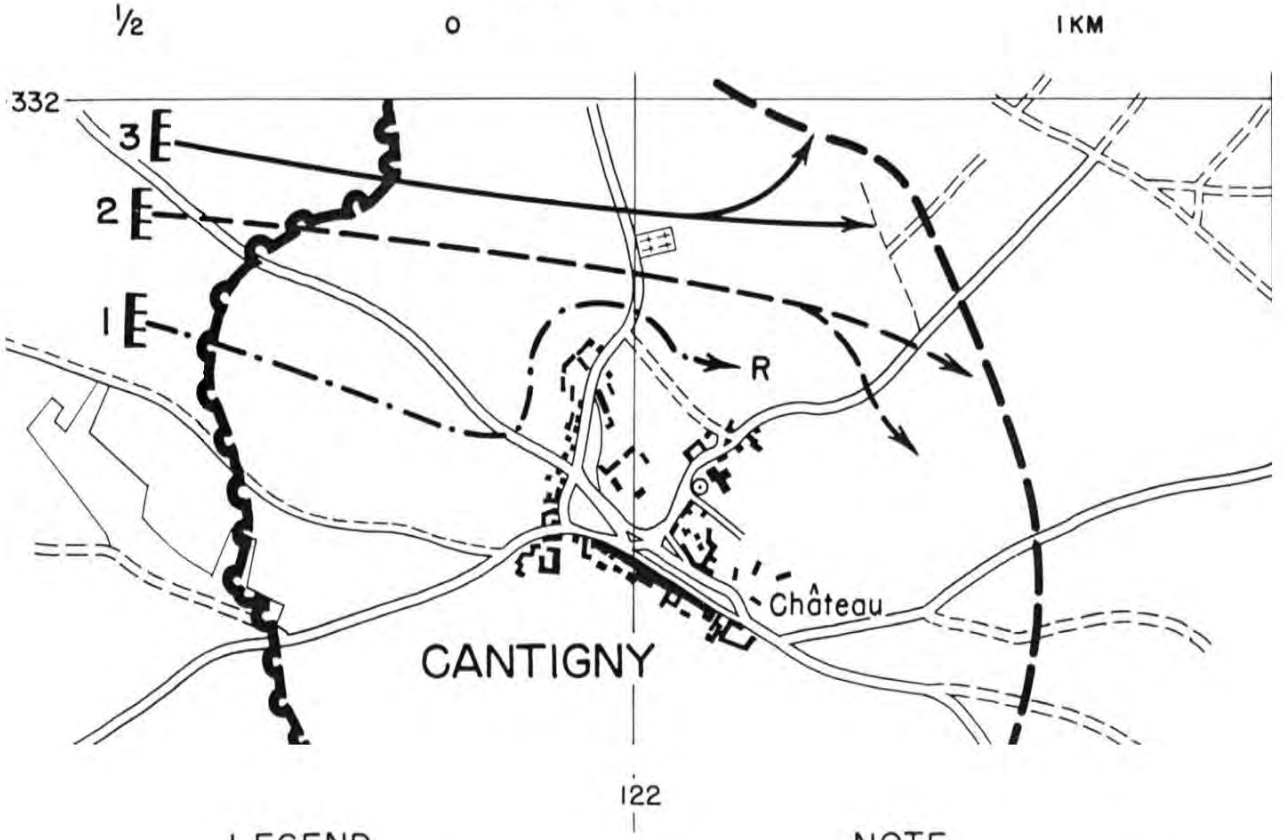
* * * * *

H. E. ELY,
Colonel of Infantry,
General Staff,
Commanding.

PLAN FOR EMPLOYMENT OF TANKS

AMERICAN 1st DIVISION

25 MAY 1918



LEGEND

- POSITION OF DEPARTURE
- ROUTES
- FINAL OBJECTIVE

NOTE

1st TANK BATTERY AFTER CLEANING UP THE WEST EDGE OF VILLAGE ESTABLISHES ITSELF AT "R" WITH 2 PLATOONS OF COMPANY B/4 IN RESERVE

MAP No 21

MAP REF FRENCH 1:20000 St.-JUST-en-CHAUSSEE

Le PLESSIER
QUIRY-le-SEC
COULLEMELLE
Bn C
Bn B
Bn A
CANTIGNY
FONTAINE-sous-MONTDIDIER
ROCQUENCOURT
VILLERS-TOURNELLE
ROUVROY-les-MERLES
SEREVILLERS
TARTIGNY
Le MESNIL-St-FIRMIN
BROYES
BACOUEL
CHEPOIX
MODIFICATION OF ROUTES
ROCQUENCOURT
SEREVILLERS
Le MESNIL-St-FIRMIN
PLAN OF COMMUNICATION
SUPPLY AND EVACUATION
AMERICAN 1st DIVISION
23 MAY 1918
0
2 KM
MAP REF FRENCH 1:20 000 St-JUST-en-CHAUSSEE
LEGEND
ROUTES FOR AMMUNITION
ROUTES FOR AMBULANCES
MAP No 22

1st Div.: 18th Inf.: WWR: Vol. X: Order

Relief of 1st Battalion, 18th Infantry

RELIEF ORDER
No. 8

18th INFANTRY, A. E. F.,
Villers-Tournelle, May 26, 1918.

[Extract]

1. The 1st Battalion of the 18th Infantry will be relieved during the night of May 26/27, by one battalion of the 28th Infantry.

The Machine Gun Company, 18th Infantry, attached to 1st Battalion, 18th Infantry, will remain in position and will not be relieved.

* * * * * *

FRANK PARKER,
Colonel, 18th Infantry.

1st Div.: WWR: Vol. XII: Daily Operations Report

G-3

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Le Mesnil-St-Firmin, May 26, 1918.

10 a. m. May 25 to 10 a. m. May 26

[Extract]

1. GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS OF THE DAY:

Enemy artillery activity was very much increased in the early hours of the morning. Enemy gas attacks on the woods along our front.

2. ACTIVITY---AMERICAN:

(a) Infantry

Covering patrols out in front of all quarters.

Indirect fire by M. G. batteries:

* * * * * *

Total No. of rounds: 17,000.

* * * * * *

4. MISCELLANEOUS:

The enemy put a gas concentration, Yperite and "sneezing" gas, down on Bois St-ELOI, Bois de CANTIGNY and Bois de FONTAINE between 1:55 a. m. and 4 a. m. No casualties have as yet been reported.

J. N. GREELY,
Major, F. A.,
G-3.

201-20.1: Intelligence Report

G-2
No. 29

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Le Mesnil-St-Firmin, May 26, 1918.

May 25, 12 h. to May 26, 12 h.

[Extract]

ACTIVITY OF THE ENEMY.

I. INFANTRY: Enemy machine guns were active during the night firing frequent bursts along our front lines.

II. ARTILLERY: The Bois-St-ELOI, CANTIGNY and FONTAINE were bonbarded from 2:50 to 5:10 hours with Yperite and sneezing gas, about 3,000 shells in all. The ravine between Bois des Glands [-de-VILLERS] and the Bois St-ELOI, received 110 105's and 150's at intervals during the day. A strong concentration of 77's and 105's lasting 15 minutes on the front lines of Quarter B from 3:50-4:05 hours. 230 shells of medium caliber on VILLERS-TOURNELLE during the day. 300 shells of medium caliber on the region of BROYES and the Bois de VILLERS during the same period. One battery west of the Bois de VILLERS was shelled at 3:40 hours with 100 105's high explosives and Yperite.

* * * * * *

V. AIRCRAFT:

(a) Balloons: Nine balloons were observed in ascension on May 26.

(b) Airplanes: Three planes passed over our lines very high during the afternoon of May 25. At 16:55 hour 5 planes were observed going south over our front lines. They were fired on by antiaircraft guns. On May 26, 15 enemy planes were observed over our lines between 3 hour and 7 hour. They were all fired on by antiaircraft guns and three of them were forced to retire without accomplishing their mission.

* * * * * *

201-32.15: Operations Memorandum

Change of Command in Northern Subsector

G-3
Memorandum

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Le Mesnil-St-Firmin, May 26, 1918.

1. The Commanding Officer, 28th Infantry will assume command of the northern subsector at 10 p. m., May 27.

2. Such details from the Headquarters Company, 18th Infantry (liaison, intelligence, etc.) as are considered necessary by the Commanding General, 2d Brigade, will remain in the sector until further orders. The personnel of the company not required will return to former station in the rear zone on the night of May 28/29.

3. The Commanding Officer, 18th Infantry will be relieved from duty in the sector at 6 a. m., May 29.

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Lt. Col., G. S.,
Chief of Staff.

201-32.11: Artillery Memorandum

Amended Firing Schedule

1st FIELD ARTILLERY BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
Operations *Le Mesnil-St-Firmin, May 26, 1918.*

All operations which were to take place on J [D] minus 2 and J [D] minus 1 will be executed on May 26 and 27.

By command of Brigadier General SUMMERALL:

De LANO ANDREWS,
2d Lieut., F. A., U. S. R.,
Aide-de-Camp.

201-32.7: Memorandum

Artillery Support of American 1st Division

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. T/31

FRENCH X ARMY CORPS,
Breteuil, May 26, 1918.

In conformity with the understanding reached between the Commanding General, American 1st Division, and the colonel commanding the corps artillery, the support to be given by the artillery, French 60th Division, to the operation against CANTIGNY, May 28, will be as follows:

1. The fire of two artillery battalions, 60th Division, on the Bois de VOYEUX. The time and rate of fire to be determined by a special memorandum to be sent by the Commanding General, American 1st Division to the colonel commanding the artillery of the 60th Division.

2. Neutralization and interdiction fires to be determined by means of a map issued by the colonel commanding the army corps artillery to the colonel commanding the artillery, 60th Division.

3. The remaining available artillery will deliver fire of diversion from H minus 1 to H plus 1 hour and 15 minutes on the front of MESNIL-St-GEORGES.

Notification of H hour to the Commanding General, 60th Infantry Division, will be given by the Commanding General, American 1st Division.

VANDENBERG,
General,
Commanding.

201-32.11: Attack Order

French Artillery Support

[Editorial Translation]

FRENCH 228th ARTILLERY REGIMENT,
Broyes Sector No. 234, May 26, 1918.

No. 163 P. C.

SOUTH GROUPMENT

[Extract]

MISSION: The mission of the South Groupment is to secure the right of the attack, and especially to oppose all enemy counterattacks coming from the ravine of FONTAINE-sous-MONTDIDIER. In addition it must cover the arrival of the tanks on the plateau N. E. CANTIGNY and neutralize the garrison of Chateau de Jenlis and its park. To this end, the fire of the batteries is divided into 5 zones.

* * * * * *

B. de VESINS,
Major,
Comdg. South Groupment.

201-32.7: Order

French Tank Battalion in Support

[Editorial Translation]

FRENCH TANK GROUPMENT No. 1, 5th TANK BATTALION (NOSCEREAU),
May 26, 1918.

PLAN OF ATTACK

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Mission of the [Tank] Battalion:

The 5th Tank Battalion has been placed at the disposition of Battalion B [American 28th Inf.].

Mission: To support the attack of Battalion B in its zone of action and the capture of the objective. Preceding the infantry it will assist its advance by neutralizing the defensive action of the enemy. When the objective is reached, it will cover the defensive organization of the position.

* * * * * *

NOSCEREAU,
Captain,
Commanding 5th Bn.

1st Div.: WWR: Vol. I: Operations Memorandum

American Raid on Northwest Edge of Bois de Framicourt

G-3
450

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Le Mesnil-St-Firmin, May 27, 1918.

[Extract]

1. A German battery of 150's has been located in the northwest edge of Bois de FRAMICOURT near coords. 29.19. This point will be under heavy artillery fire during the operations against CANTIGNY.

2. If the Commanding Officer, 28th Infantry, considers conditions favorable after the capture of CANTIGNY he will carry out a raid for the purpose of cleaning up the woods in the immediate vicinity of the battery above-mentioned and capturing and bringing in the hostile guns.

3. General Plan:

(a) Troops to be employed:

One reserve company 28th Infantry.

Detachment of 1 officer, 2 noncommissioned officers and 30 men and 20 mules from 1st Field Artillery Brigade.

(b) Execution of raid:

At 9 p. m., May 28, the company to execute the raid will be in position approximately as indicated on the attached sketch.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Lt. Col., G. S.,
Chief of Staff.

201-32.15: Operations Memorandum

D-Day and H-Hour for Attack on Cantigny

G-3

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Le Mesnil-St-Firmin, May 27, 1918.

Subject: J [D] day and H hour

J [D] day will be May 28.

H-hour will be 6:45 a. m.

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Lt. Col., G. S.,
Chief of Staff.

1st Div.: 2d Brig.: WWR: Vol. VIII: Operations Letter

French Machine Gun Support for 28th Infantry

2d BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
Serevillers, May 27, 1918.

FROM: Commanding General, 2d Brigade, 1st Division

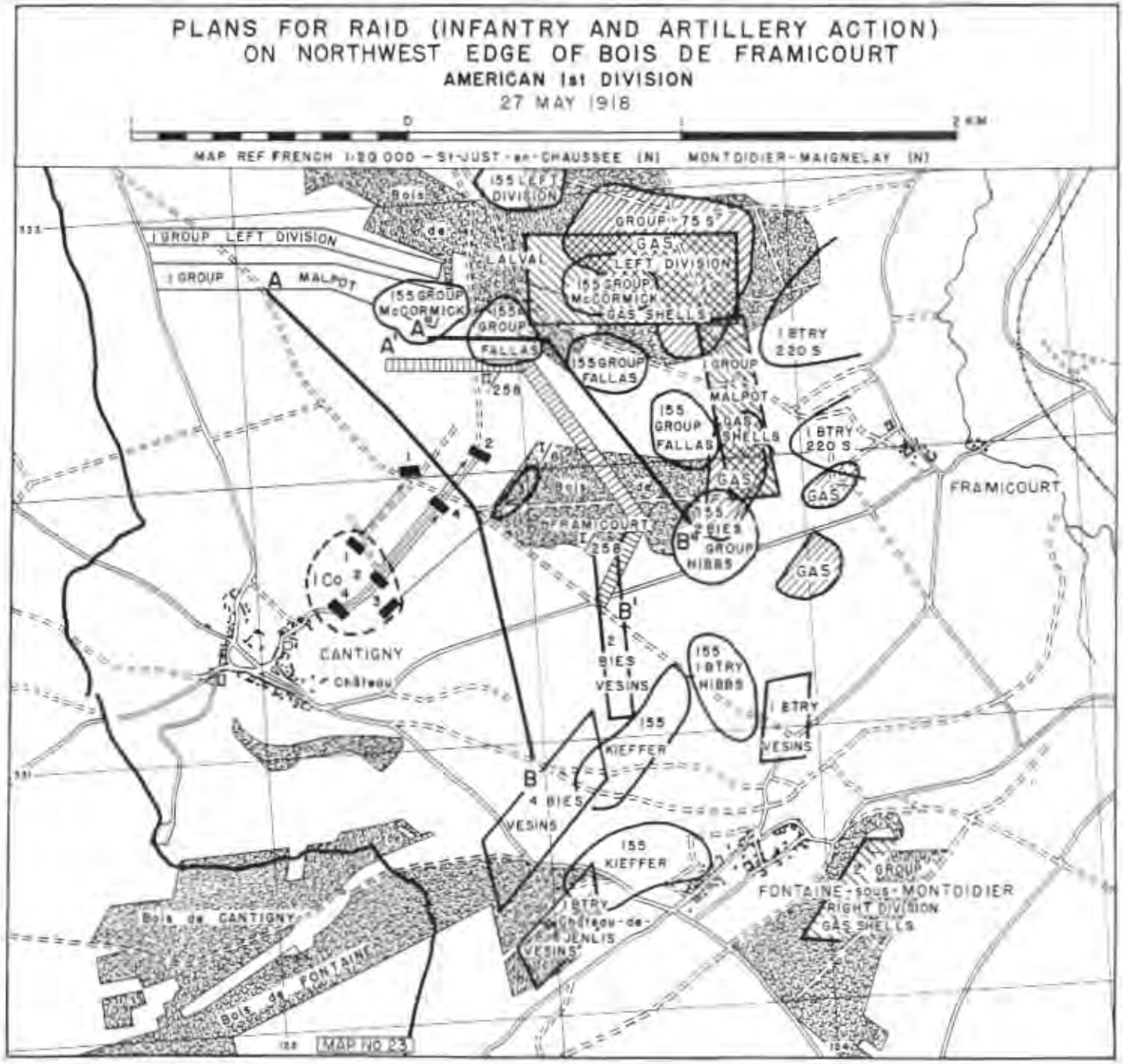
TO: C. O., 28th Infantry

[Extract]

1. A battery of 12 French machine guns of the 152d Div. Inf. on our left is placed at the disposal of Col. Ely for support of his left flank for a period of 24 hours beginning at H 5 hrs., J day.

* * * * * *

B. B. BUCK,
Brig. Gen., Natl. Army.


PLANS FOR RAID (INFANTRY AND ARTILLERY ACTION)
ON NORTHWEST EDGE OF BOIS DE FRAMICOURT
AMERICAN 1st DIVISION
27 MAY 1918
0
1
2 KM
MAP REF FRENCH 1:20 000 — ST-JUST-en-CHAUSSEE (N) MONTDIDIER-MAIGNELAY (N)
155 LEFT DIVISION
GROUP 75 S
GAS
LEFT DIVISION
155 GROUP McCORMICK GAS SHELLS
I GROUP LEFT DIVISION
I GROUP
A
MALPOT
155 GROUP McCORMICK
A'
A''
155 GROUP FALLAS
155 GROUP FALLAS
I BTRY 220 S
I GROUP MALPOT
155 GROUP FALLAS
GAS SHELLS
I BTRY 220 S
GAS
GAS
FRAMICOURT
FRAMICOURT
155 2 BIES GROUP HIBBS
B''
GAS
I Co
CANTIGNY
château
B'
2 BIES VESINS
155 I BTRY HIBBS
I BTRY VESINS
155 KIEFFER
B
4 BIES VESINS
155 KIEFFER
I BTRY château-de-JENLIS VESINS
GROUP
FONTAINE-sous-MONTDIDIER
RIGHT DIVISION
GAS SHELLS
Bois de CANTIGNY
Bois de FONTAINE
MAP NO 23

201-32.15: Operations Memorandum

Two Companies 18th Infantry Attached to 28th Infantry for Attack on Cantigny

18th INFANTRY, A. E. F.,
Villers-Tournelle, May 27, 1918.

Company E, 2d Battalion, 18th Infantry.
Company L, 3d Battalion, 18th Infantry.

[Extract]

These companies will be under the orders of the Commanding Officer, 28th Infantry during the day May 28, 1918.

* * * * * *

FRANK PARKER,
Colonel, 18th Infantry.

201-33.1: Operations Report

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
G-3 *Le Mesnil-St-Firmin, May 27, 1918.*

10 a. m. May 26 to 10 a. m. May 27

[Extract]

I. GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS OF THE DAY.

Very active. Enemy gas attack along our front and on our batteries. Ememy attempted to raid our front lines at three different points.

II. AMERICAN ACTIVITY:

(a) Infantry:

The enemy, after a heavy bombardment with H. E. and gas attacked our front lines at three points, namely, BELLE ASSISE Farm, Bois de FONTAINE and [Quartier] CASABLANCA, between 6:30 a. m. and 7:30 a. m. The enemy was repulsed in BELLE ASSISE Farm before reaching our front lines. In the Bois de FONTAINE and CASABLANCA the enemy succeeded in penetrating our front lines but was driven out by our counterattacks. One of our men, who was taken prisoner, was rescued by a counterattack and his captors were killed.

The exact number of our casualties have not as yet been determined. We apparently lost some prisoners in BELLE-ASSISE. We now have four prisoners and many enemy dead are reported in front of our line.

Indirect fire by M. G. Batteries:

* * * * * *

Total: 15,500 rounds.

* * * * * *

IV. MISCELLANEOUS:

The 1st Bn., 18th Inf. was relieved in Quartier D by the 2d Bn. of the 28th Inf.

The 3d Bn. of the 16th Inf. was relieved in Corps Reserve at ROCQUENCOURT by the 1st Bn., 18th Inf.

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Lieut. Colonel, G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-3.

201/33.1: Intelligence Report

26th INFANTRY, A. E. F.,
Broyes, May 27, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

6. MISCELLANEOUS:

A prisoner captured from the raiding party confirmed the known order of battle. The prisoner Karl Feltpoch, a corporal of the 10th Company, 3d Bn., 83d Res. Inf. Regt. was one of the group of 120 who attempted to raid our lines this morning. The raiding party was picked from the four companies of the 3d Bd., which is at rest. No special practice was given for this raid and the men were told that it would be easy as they had only the Americans up against them. The 2d Bn. is now holding the line, with the 1st in support. The raiding party was brought up last night.

SHIPLEY THOMAS,
1st Lieut. (U. S. R.), 26th Inf.,
Regt. Intelligence Officer.

201-32.15: Operations Memorandum

Extension of Battalion Front Lines in Northern Subsector

28th INFANTRY, A. E. F.,
Memorandum *Villers-Tournelle, May 27, 1918.*

The night of D day to D plus 1 day, Battalion A will extend its line to road crossing 25.17, exclusive, this relieving B-1 and part of B-2.

Battalion C (3d Bn.) will extend its line to 35.17 road crossing, inclusive, relieving B-3 and part of B-2.

Battalion B when relieved will take position: 1 company in Bois des GLANDS, 1 company in Bois St-ELOI and 2 companies in cellars or best cover. Companies in woods to be those that have suffered most.

Entire relief of Battalion B to be effected by midnight.

Battalion C will also relieve the garrison of No. 2 strong point, north exit CANTIGNY ---elements of this strong point rejoin their units.

H. E. ELY,
Colonel of Infantry,
Commanding.

1st Division, A. E. F.
Composition on May 28, 1918

DIVISION HEADQUARTERS

Division Commander - Maj. Gen. Robert L. Bullard
Chief of Staff - Lt. Col. Campbell King

1st INFANTRY BRIGADE:
Brig. Gen. John L. Hines

16th Infantry:
Col. Frank E. Bamford

18th Infantry:
Col. Frank Parker

2d Machine Gun Battalion:
Maj. Lawrence E. Hohl

2d INFANTRY BRIGADE:
Brig. Gen. Beaumont B. Buck

26th Infantry:
Col. Hamilton A. Smith

28th Infantry:
Col. Hanson E. Ely

3d Machine Gun Battalion:
Maj. Chester A. Davis

1st FIELD ARTILLERY BRIGADE
Brig. Gen., Charles P. Summerall

5th Field Artillery (155):
Lt. Col. Maxwell Murray

6th Field Artillery (75):
Lt. Col. Cortlandt Parker

7th Field Artillery (75):
Col. Lucius R. Holbrook

1st Trench Mortar Battery:
1st Lieut. Roy B. Hunter

DIVISIONAL TROOPS

1st Machine Gun Battalion:
Major Frank S. Bowen

1st Engineers:
Col. Laurence V. Frazier

2d Field Signal Battalion:
Maj. Richard B. Paddock

Headquarters Troop

TRAINS

1st Train Headquarters
and Military Police:
Col. Frederick G. Lawton, Inf.

1st Ammunition Train

1st Supply Train

1st Engineer Train

1st Sanitary Train

ATTACHED FRENCH TROOPS
(At times between April 27 and July 7, 1918)

228th Field Artillery (75)
253d Field Artillery (75)
1st and 2d Bns., 258th Field Artillery (75)
4th Bn., 301st Artillery (155)
1 btry. 3d Colonial Artillery (155)
3d and 4th Bns. 284th Artillery (220)
2d Bn., 289th Artillery (220)
1 btry. 3d Colonial Artillery (220)
6th Bn., 289th Artillery (280)
2 btrys. Trench Mortars (58)
1 btry. Trench Mortars (150)
1 btry. Trench Mortars (240)
5th Tank Battalion (12 tanks)

201-32.7: Order

[Contemporary Translation]

3d Section, General Staff

FRENCH X ARMY CORPS,
Breteuil, May 28, 1918.

GENERAL OPERATIONS ORDER NO. 75

(1st Part)

[Extract]

I. Artillery---Northern Zone---Southern Zone:

a. The 85th Regiment of Heavy Artillery will participate in the operation planned for the American 28th Infantry and will be withdrawn from the front * * *

* * * * * *

b. The transport sections of the 289th Regiment of Heavy Artillery will pass to the command of the General Commanding the X Army Corps effective the 28th.

Cantonment: TROUSSENCOURT-HEDENCOURT.

II. Cavalry for American 1st Division:

A detachment of 1 officer and 25 cavalrymen of the 13th Hussars will be placed at the disposition of the 1st Division on May 28 to conduct prisoners.

It will report at Le MESNIL-St-FIRMIN (P. C. of the Div.) at 6 hours.

VANDENBERG,
General,
Commanding.

201-32.16: Field Messages

FROM: MINNEAPOLIS [P. C. 28th U. S. Infantry].

AT: 300 yds. S. E. of Bois St-ELOI.

DATE: May 28, 1918. HOUR: 5:04 a. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: F. F. [Hq. 2d Brigade].

Code 5440 Every element in position for the attack.

FROM: FF1 [26th U. S. Infantry].

AT: Broyes.

DATE: May 28, 1918. HOUR: 5:53 a. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: FF [Hq. 2d Brigade].

F13 [3d Battalion, 26th Infantry] reports enemy bombarding front line.

FROM: 26th U. S. Infantry.

AT: Broyes.

DATE: May 28, 1918. HOUR: 6:50 a. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: Hq. 2d Brigade.

First line went over led by tanks at 6:40. 2d and 3d lines appear ready to jump off.

FROM: Hq. 1st Division.

AT: Le Mesnil-St-Firmin.

DATE: May 28, 1918. HOUR: 6:55 a. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: Hq. 2d Brigade.

Div. reports CANTIGNY reached on right. Line going forward on left.

FROM: Hq. 26th U. S. Infantry.

AT: Broyes.

DATE: May 28, 1918. HOUR: 7:06 a. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: Hq. 2d Brigade.

At 7 a. m. three lines going forward steadily. 7:03---2d and 3d lines advancing in platoon column. 7:04---right flank seems to be bringing back 100 prisoners.

FROM: Hq. 28th U. S. Infantry.

AT: 300 yds. S. E. of Bois St-ELOI.

DATE: May 28, 1918. HOUR: 7:21 a. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: Hq. 2d Brigade.

Everything going well. About 20 prisoners so far. All front line bns. connected by phone.

FROM: Col. H. E. Ely [C. O., 28th U. S. Inf.].

AT: 300 yds. S. E. of Bois St-ELOI.

DATE: May 28, 1918. HOUR: 7:24 a. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: Gen. Beaumont B. Buck, C. G., 2d Brig.

At 7:24---prisoners coming in, everything according to schedule. Nearly all of objective reached. Everything going fine. Hardly any casualties. Will keep you informed.

FROM: Col. H. E. Ely, C. O., 28th Inf.

AT: 300 yds. S. E of Bois St-ELOI.

DATE: May 28th, 1918. HOUR: 8 a. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: Gen. Beaumont B. Buck, C. G., 2d Brig.

On 100 prisoners from two different regiments being sent back. Everything going fine according to schedule. All objectives taken. Very little loss.

FROM: 26th U. S. Infantry.

AT: Broyes.

DATE: May 28, 1918 HOUR: 9:16 a. m.

TO: 2d Brigade, A. E. F.

26th Inf. reports from 1st Bn. everything going well. Counterattack of about 100 men from Bois de FONTAINE repulsed.

FROM: Hq. 28th Inf. (Lieut. Marshall).

AT: 300 yds. S. E. of Bois St-ELOI.

DATE: May 28, 1918. HOUR: 9:22 a. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: Hq. 2d Brigade.

28th Inf. reports everything fine here---all objectives taken---work going on at rapid rate---getting well dug in---strong points established. Tanks have returned. Casualty 1 man. Division aeroplane has asked for relief. Normal barrage ceased at 9:11 a. m. Batteries firing 1 shot per minute.

FROM: 26 U. S. Infantry.

AT: Broyes.

DATE: May 2, 1918. HOUR: 9:44 a. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: Hq. 2d Brigade.

About 100 men marching from MESNIL-St-GEORGES to FONTAINE-sous-MONTDIDIER.

FROM: Hq. 28th U. S. Inf. (Lieut. Marshall).

AT: 300 yds. S. E. of Bois St-ELOI.

DATE: May 28, 1918. HOUR: 9:45 a. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: Hq. 2d Brigade.

Everything quiet all along the front. This report received by us at 9:41 a. m. Barrage has stopped. Counterbattery work continues. Now shelling Col. Ely's P. C.
When repeated to Division request was made for counterbattery work.

1st Div.: WWR: Vol. XII: Operations Report

G-3

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Le Mesnil-St-Firmin, May 28, 1918.

10 a. m. May 27 to 10 a. m. May 28

[Extract]

1. GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS OF THE DAY:
We successfully attacked and took CANTIGNY.

2. ACTIVITY---AMERICAN:

(a) Infantry:

After a heavy destruction fire by our artillery the 28th Infantry advanced and took CANTIGNY in accordance with Field Orders 18. All objectives were taken and the ground is now being consolidated. 175 prisoners, of whom 3 are officers, have been counted. It is impossible to estimate the enemy's losses in killed and wounded, but they were very heavy. Our casualties are estimated to be about 300. Details will be furnished later.

* * * * * *

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Lieut. Colonel, G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-3.

201-32.16: Field Messages

FROM: Lieut. Col. Marshall, Hq. 28th U. S. Inf.

AT: 300 yds. S. E. of Bois St-ELOI.

DATE: May 28, 1918. HOUR: 11:30 a. m. SENT: Telephone

TO: FF[Hq. 2d Brigade].

Marshall reports everything quiet on front. Col. Ely believes counterattack to be forming. Thinks aeroplanes are needed on front.

No. 7

FROM: Bowen.

AT: Le Mesnil-St-Firmin.

DATE: May 28, 1918. HOUR: 11:40 a. m.

TO: Maj. C. A. Davis, C. O., M. G. Barrage Group No. 2.

Reported counterattack forming north slopes Bois de FRAMICOURT. Be prepared to cover as much of the Bois as possible, especially southern and central zones.

FRANK S. BOWEN,
Lieut. Colonel,
Div. M. G. Off.

G-2
No. 31

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Le Mesnil-St-Firmin, May 28, 1918.

May 27, 12 h. to May 28, 12 h.

[Extract]

I. INFANTRY:

Our infantry today attacked the region of CANTIGNY and everywhere captured its objective. 180 prisoners were taken, of whom three were officers. Our losses were slight. Summary interrogation of prisoners revealed the following facts: 272d Res. Regt. is in the north of the sector held by the 82d Res. Div. with its 3d Battalion in line. The 271st Res. Rgt. is south of the 272d. The front of each regiment is about 600 meters.

272d Reserve Regiment

Battalion in repose near DAVENESCOURT probably is in the Bois des Moines, with two of its companies in the Bois LECOMTE northeast of DAVENESCOURT. When moving from rest to support position the battalion follows the following trail approximately: Enter MARESTMONTIERS at the Chateau, 600 meters south of the village, thence along the road towards FRAMICOURT to crossroads 4428. Thence east [west?] along trail to northeast corner of the Bois de LALVAL, thence to support position in the northern portion of the Bois de LALVAL on the top of the hill. The route followed by relief from MARESTMONTIERS to DAVENESCOURT differs slightly, but from the latter place to the support position the route is identical in all important features. Prisoners know of no alert position for the 272d Reserve Regiment in case of attack, nor anything as regards plans for a counter-attack.

271st Reserve Regiment

This regiment has one battalion in line, 1 battalion in support as follows: Two companies in FRAMICOURT, either in cellars or in the sunken road to the south. One company in MARESTMONTIERS (?) and the other company along the road between MARESTMONTIERS and FRAMICOURT. FRAMICOURT and the valley of the Ruissean des-3-DOMS is the alert position for the battalion in support (this statement made by officer prisoner). It was substantiated in part by answers obtained from a private. The P. C. of the battalion commander is in a dugout in the valley near FRAMICOURT.

* * * * * *

VII. GENERAL IMPRESSION OF ENEMY ACTIVITY:
Quiet.

201-32.16: Field Messages

FROM: Bowen.

AT: Bois St-ELOI.

DATE: May 28, 1918. HOUR: 12:24 p. m.

TO: Major C. A. Davis, C. O., 2d Group, 3d M. G. Bn.

Yours concerning firing upon FRAMICOURT here. All O. K. Get phone fixed as soon as possible.

FRANK S. BOWEN,
Lieut. Colonel,
Div. M. G. Off.

Received: 12:45 p. m. per P. C. C.

FROM: FF1 [Hq. 26th Inf.].

AT: Broyes.

DATE: May 28, 1918. HOUR: 12:31 p. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: FF [Hq. 2d Brigade].

All O. K. that the enemy is continually sending groups of men in 2, 3, 5, and 6 from direction of COURTEMANCHE and MONTDIDIER to FONTAINE and that it seems they are concentrating there. Not sure of latter but believes that is happening.

FROM: JUNE, BOSTON [G-2, 1st Div., A. E. F.].

AT: Le Mesnil-St-Firmin.

DATE: May 28, 1918. HOUR: 2:14 p. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: Col. H. E. Ely [C. O., 28th U. S. Inf.].

Numerous assemblages of troops seen near COURTEMANCHE. Individuals and small groups have been seen entering FONTAINE to number of perhaps one or two hundred. It is therefore believed you may be counterattacked from FONTAINE. Troops have also been seen assembling between Bois de LALVAL and Bois de FRAMICOURT. This is believed to be secondary.

FROM: Col. H. E. Ely [C. O., 28th U. S. Inf.].

AT: 300 yds. S. E. of Bois St-ELOI.

DATE: May 28, 1918. HOUR: 2:15 p. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: Hq. 1st Division.

In A Battalion.
One co. has all officers casualties and 33% of men. Another co. of bn. has 33% men and 2 officers casualties.
In B Battalion.
Lt. Col. Maxey wounded. 2 captains killed. 4 officers wounded. 80 men killed and wounded.
In C Battalion.
Casualties somewhat less but not much less.
Additional officers to replace. Casualties continue from M. G. and shell fire and by morning will be serious.
Relayed to Div. at 2:17 p. m.

FROM: Lieut. Marshall [Hq. 28th U. S. Inf.].

AT: 300 yds. S. E. of Bois St-ELOI.

DATE: May 28, 1918. HOUR: 2:30 p. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: Hq. 1st Division.

At 2:30 p. m. aeroplanes are not and have not been active enough and 28th Inf. is not getting sufficient information.
Relayed to 1st Div. at 2:31 p. m.

FROM: FF [Hq. 2d Brigade].

AT: Serevillers.

DATE: May 28, 1918. HOUR: 2:50 p. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: Col. H. A. Smith, C. O., 26th Infantry.

Told Col. Smith at 2:50 p. m. that gist of Nos. 30 and 31 looked as if counterattack from FONTAINE would involve Roosevelt's battalion [1st Bn., 26th Inf.] and that counter-attack would develop from FONTAINE.

Artillery Fire for Night May 28/29

G-3

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Le Mesnil-St-Firmin, May 28, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: COMMANDING GENERAL, F. A. BRIGADE.

Fire of interdiction will be continued throughout the night on the following regions:
Bois de FRAMICOURT and ravine to north.
FONTAINE-sous-MONTDIDIER and ravine of FONTAINE-sous-MONTDIDIER.
Park of Chateau de JENLIS.
At 3 a. m., May 29, counterpreparation fire and gas concentration will be delivered on the same regions.

By command of Major General Bullard:

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Lieut. Col., G. S.

1st Div.: 1st F. A. Brig.: WWR; Vol. IX: Operations Order

OPERATIONS
No. 55

1 FIELD ARTILLERY BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
Le Mesnil-St-Firmin, May 28, 1918.

[Extract]

To take effect on May 28 at 21:00 o'clock

1. MALPOT GROUPING:
   a) III/258: From 16.5-28 to 21.1-27.6.
   b) III/9: Western edge of Bois de FRAMICOURT.
2. HOLBROOK GROUPING:
   a) I/6, II/6, I/7:
   Normal barrage on the line.
   21.1-27.6 28-18.3; 29.3-09; 27.7-05; 28-00.
   b) I/258, II/258:
   Barrage of superposition on the same line.
3. The de VESINS Grouping is suppressed. The II of the 7th F. A. will insure barrage from 28-00 to 31.2-91.8.

* * * * * *

By command of Brigadier General Summerall:

DE LANO ANDREWS,
2d Lieut., F. A., U. S. R.,
Aide-de-Camp.

201-32.16: Field Messages

FROM: June at FF1 [Intelligence Officer, 26th U. S. Inf.].

AT: BELLE ASSISE.

DATE: May 28, 1918. HOUR: 5:40 p. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: Hq. 2d Brigade.

Enemy has attacked from Bois de FRAMICOURT. Our barrage caught them and they failed to reach our lines.
By runner to Division at 5:45 p. m.

No. 47.

FROM: C. O., 28th U. S. Inf.

AT: 300 yds. S. E. of Bois St-ELOI.

DATE: May 28, 1918. HOUR: 5:45 p. m.

TO: Hq. 2d Brigade.

1st and 3d Bns., 28th Inf. reported falling back under heavy fire artillery and M. G. Have ordered A/4 to reinforce Bn. A. and Co. L, 18th Inf. to move to A/4 position just north of quarry. Unless heavy artillery can give us support it will necessary to withdraw for entire front line is battered to pieces with artillery. Am reinforcing with A/4. Bringing F/1 up ready to put in. Request authority to put F/1 if necessary.

HANSON E. ELY,
Col., 28th Inf.

FROM: Bowen.

AT: Minneapolis [P. C. 28th Inf., 300 yds. S. E. of Bois St-ELOI].

DATE: May 28, 1918. HOUR: 5:50 p. m.

TO: M. G. Barrage Group No. 2.

Line in front CANTIGNY probably lost.
Put your barrage on Bois de FRAMICOURT. Our troops to counterattack when artillery barrage starts.

FRANK S. BOWEN,
Lt. Col., Div. M. G. Off.

Rec'd.: 6:22 p. m.

201-32.15: Operations Note

Relief of 18th Infantry Postponed

2d BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
Serevillers, May 28, 1918.

Note for: C. O., 18th Inf.

1. Division Commander directs you will not be relieved at 6 a. m. but upon issuance of further orders.

2. General Buck has authorized C. O., 28th Inf. to use Cos. C/1 and F/2, 18th Inf.

3. You have under your command, Major Hunt's battalion at VILLERS-TOURNELLE less Co. C/1 in Bois de CANTIGNY. Also 2 cos. of Major Creswell's battalion between VILLERS-TOURNELLE and COULLEMELLE and one co. of this bn. at ROCQUENCOURT. You thus have 2 battalions of 3 cos. each. You will consult the Commanding General, 2d Brigade, before using either of these battalions. In case Major Creswell's battalion is put into the fight in the CANTIGNY position he will call in and take with that battalion the machine gun attached to it.

By command of Brigadier General Buck:

J. R. BREWER,
Major, Infantry,
Brigade Adjutant.

201-32.16: Field Messages

No. 17

FROM: Bowen.

AT: Minneapolis [P. C. 28th Inf., 300 yds. S. E. of Bois St-ELOI].

DATE: May 28, 1918. HOUR: 6 p. m.

TO: Maj. C. A. Davis, [C. O., M. G. Barrage Group No. 2].

Our first line probably lost. We will retake with artillery barrage. Put your fire on southern edge of Bois de FRAMICOURT when artillery starts.

FRANK S. BOWEN,
Lieut. Colonel,
Div. M. G. Officer.

FROM: 1st Div. (Operations Section).

AT: Le MESNIL-St-FIRMIN.

DATE: May 28, 1918 HOUR: 6:26 p. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: Hq. 2d Brigade

Rolling barrage appears N. E. CANTIGNY. Counterattack from N. E. apparently.

FROM: Col. Hanson E. Ely, [C. O., 28th U. S. Inf.]

AT: 300 yds. S. E. of Bois St-ELOI.

DATE: May 28, 1918 HOUR: 6:40 p. m.

TO: C. G., 2d Brigade

Enclosed from Maj. Rozelle--two of his cos. reported 30 percent loss over 5 hours ago. All officers of 1 co. casualties. C. O. and 2 of another--think it advisable to relieve Bn. A by one of 18th Inf. Request order Col. Parker relieved tomorrow a. m. revoked as he can handle his 2 bns. and L will have to remain here.

ELY.

3d Bn. straightened out M, L, all K fell out-Headed off, gather everything he has is up there [sic].

Bn. C about same as A and B has very heavy losses. Recommend 18th Inf. relieve entire line or it be brought back to old lines.

ELY.

FROM: Hq. 26 U. S. Inf.

AT: BROYES

DATE: May 28, 1918 HOUR: 7:05 p. m.

TO: Hq. 2d Brigade

Thin skirmish line was seen advancing 6:50 from just south CANTIGNY. 3 star rockets went up from CANTIGNY. Enemy apparently blown up by our barrage. Looks as if they have stopped for present.

FROM: Hq. 26th Inf.

AT: BROYES

DATE: May 28, 1918 HOUR: 7:18 p. m.

TO: Hq. 2d Brigade

At 7:17 enemy seen advancing midway between Bois de FRAMICOURT and FONTAINE. They are being checked by our artillery.

No. 23

FROM: January [C. O., 28th Inf.]

AT: 300 yds. S.E. of Boise St-ELOI.

DATE: May 28, 1918 HOUR: 7:20 p. m.

TO: G-3, 1st Div.

Request two machine-gun companies be sent soon as possible to relieve barrage group in Bois St-ELOI. Bring all machine-gun ammunition they can. Guide will meet them western exit Le PLESSIER at hour you name.

FROM: Col. H. E. Ely, C. O., 28th Inf.

AT: 300 yds. S. E. of Bois St-ELOI

DATE: May 28, 1918 HOUR: 7:23 p. m.

TO: Gen. Beaumont B. Buck, C. G., 2d Brig.

Ely say losses are heavy and that if they counterattack it may be necessary to draw back or be relieved. Have not used C/1 or F/2. (Gen. Buck directed him to use these cos. and communicate with Gen. later.)

FROM: Hq. 2d Brig.

AT: SEREVILLERS

DATE: May 28, 1918 HOUR: 7:25 p. m.

TO: Col. Hanson E. Ely, C. O., 28th Inf.

Troops sent you are not to be used to thicken your line but will be used for counterattack only. The use of either bn. for counterattack must be authorized by brigade commander.

FROM: C. P. 18th U. S. Inf.

AT: Villers-Tournelle

DATE: May 28, 1918 HOUR: 7:55 p. m.

TO: Hq. 2d Brigade

Situation fine, enemy beaten off.

No. 5

FROM: 2d Group [3d U. S. M. G. Bn.]

AT: Bois Belgrand

DATE: May 28, 1918 HOUR: 8:25 p. m.

TO: D. M. G. O., 1st Div. Machine Gun Officer

We have been heavily shelled since 7:45 this morning with some gas in addition this p. m. Have lost 2 men killed, 7 wounded and 1 sick, all evacuated. Our position is practically untenable here but we are bound to stick it out and hope our barrage is a help.

C. A. DAVIS,
Major, Comdg.

FROM: Maj. Gen. Robert L. Bullard, [C. G., 1st Div., A. E. F.]
(by Col. Campbell King)

AT: Le Mesnil-St-Firmin

DATE: May 28, 1918 HOUR: 8:40 p. m.

TO: Brig. Gen. Beaumont B. Buck, C. G., 2d Brig.

Tell Col. Ely to relieve the reminder of co. that suffered so with a co. he has in reserve. Then give him Co. C/1 in Bois de CANTIGNY.

FROM: Col. Hanson E. Ely, C. O., 28th U. S. Inf.

AT: 300 yds. S. E. of Bois St-ELOI

DATE: May 28, 1918 HOUR: 8:40 p. m.

TO: Hq. 2d Brigade

2 officers left in one bn. All men in one co. gone but 12. He will stay but should be allowed to reinforce. Rozelle reports his bn. has suffered such losses it should be relieved at once. He needs men for carrying parties.

HS Fr. File: Mily. Mission: 1st Div.: 405-30.1: Operations Report

[Editorial Translation]

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Le MESNIL-St-FIRMIN, May 28, 1918.

FROM: Commanding General

TO: Commanding General, X Army Corps.

1. General Statement of Events: After 1 hour of violent artillery preparation the American 28th Infantry, reinforced by the French 5th Tank Battalion, 1 section of French Flame-throwers (Schilt), and Company D, 1st U. S. Engineers (150 men), advanced at 6:45 a. m. today and captured CANTIGNY, attaining the final objective previously agreed upon at approximately 7:25 a. m.

Enemy artillery reaction was slight during the attack. Enemy machine guns on the plateau, coords. 37.11, and in FONTAINE-sous-MONTDIDIER delivered heavy fire during and after the attack causing casualties, particularly during the first period of consolidation of the conquered position.

At 7:30 a. m., a small enemy infantry counterattack was delivered without success against the Bois de FONTAINE.

Hostile heavy artillery was active on Bois de FONTAINE, Bois de CANTIGNY, CANTIGNY and Quartier Belle Assise.

About noon a number of enemy aeroplanes flew over CANTIGNY. This was immediately followed by a very heavy artillery bombardment on CANTIGNY and our lines to the east.

At 5:10 p. m., enemy infantry launched a counterattack from the western tip of Bois de FRAMICOURT, but was dispersed by our artillery.

At 6:45 p. m., enemy infantry in several waves advanced east from the vicinity of Hill 104. The first wave was driven back by infantry fire and the following waves were dispersed by artillery fire.

* * * * * *

CAMPBELL KING,
Chief of Staff.

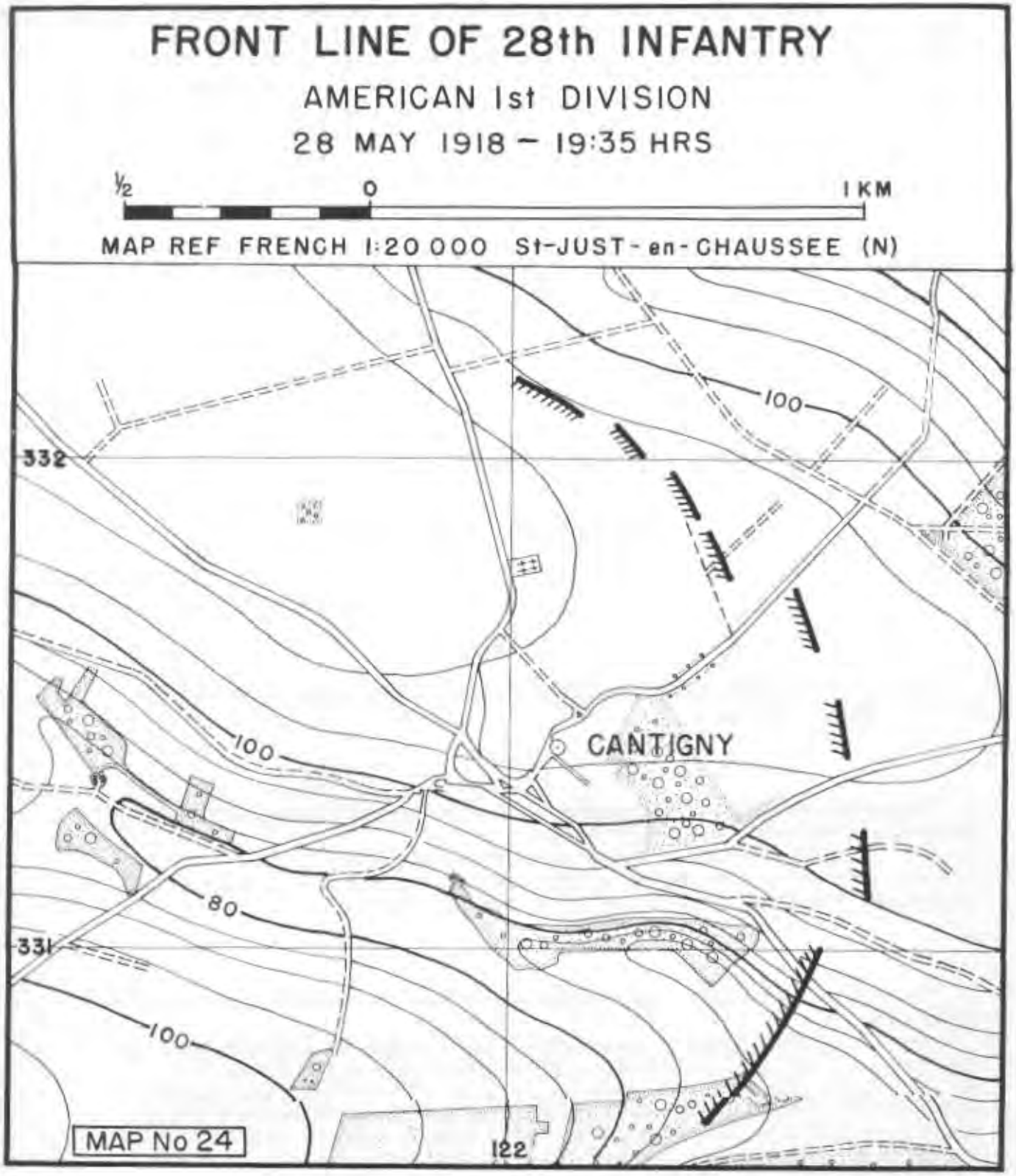
1st Div.: WWR: Vol. XII: Operations Report
G-3

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Le Mesnil-St-Firmin, May 29, 1918.

10 a. m. May 28 to 10 a. m, May 29

[Extract]

I. General Characteristics of the Day: Heavy artillery fire and machine-gun fire throughout the day on region about CANTIGNY.


FRONT LINE OF 28th INFANTRY
AMERICAN 1st DIVISION
28 MAY 1918 – 19:35 HRS
½
0
1 KM
MAP REF FRENCH 1:20 000 St-JUST-en-CHAUSSEE (N)
100
332
CANTIGNY
100
80
331
100
MAP No 24
122

II. Activity, American:

a. Infantry: Our positions about CANTIGNY were consolidated. Enemy launched three counterattacks from 17:10 h to 19:50 h., May 28. First and third attacks were stopped by our artillery. Second attack was stopped by our infantry. This morning between 6 and 7 h. two enemy counterattacks were repulsed by our infantry and artillery. German prisoners now total 240, including 3 officers. Enemy losses not known, but were seen to be very heavy in counterattacks. At the present our casualties estimated to be about 600. This includes casualties in yesterday's report.

* * * * *

IV. Miscellaneous: 2d Bn., 18th Inf. (less 1 co.) took up positions south of Bois des GLANDS. 3d Bn., 18th Inf. took up new positions in front of VILLERS-TOURNELLE.

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Lt. Colonel, G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-3.

1st Div.: WWR: Vol. I: Operations Memorandum

Reorganization of Cantigny Sector

G-3

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Le Mesnil-St-Firmin, May 29, 1918.

[Extract]

In view of the occupation of CANTIGNY the sector will be reorganized as follows:

1. Subsector limits:

* * * * * *

The actual limit will be pushed slightly north so as to include the Bois de CANTIGNY which will belong entirely to the right inf. regt.

2. Occupation of northern subsector, mission of troops, and P. C.'s:

The northern subsector will be occupied with 2 bns. in the first line. The quarters occupied by these 2 bns. will be designated by the letters M and N

* * * * * *

Bn. M is charged with the defense of the valleys south of CANTIGNY and the east front of the village.

Bn. N is charged with the defense of the plateau of CANTIGNY on the northeast side, in liaison on the left with the 152d Div., which will relieve, the night of 29/30, the left co. of the bn. During the same night the co. of the 114th which had evacuated its positions N. W. of Bois St-ELOI to be replaced by the 28th Inf. will reoccupy its former positions. The third bn. of the regiment occupying northern subsector will be established in reserve on the intermediate positions. This bn. will be designated as Bn. P. * * *

Posts of Command: Regt. P. C. temporarily at 11:15 - eventually at VILLERS-TOURNELLE (the C. O. left inf. regt. will determine the date for the return of the P. C. to VILLERS-TOURNELLE).

P. C. Bn. M. CANTIGNY (place to be chosen by the regt. commander).

P. C. Bn. N. Temporarily at BOCQUETEAU [sic] 16.19. Eventually a dugout will be constructed near 13.20

P. C. Bn. P. Ridge 124.

3. 18th Infantry Companies: Once relieved by the cos. of Bn. B in the intermediate position, the cos. of the 18th Inf. will be brought back to the rear zone.

When this movement is completed the dispositions of the 18th Inf. will be:

1 bn. in the FROISSY area
1 bn. in ROCQUENCOURT (less 1 co. west of 124)
1 bn. in Le MESNIL-St-FIRMIN.

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Lieut. Colonel, G. S.,
Chief of Staff.

1st Div.: WWR: Vol. I: Operations Memorandum

American Raid on Northwest Edge of Bois de Framicourt

G-3
456

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Le Mesnil-St-Firmin, May 29, 1918.

1. A German battery of 150's has been located in the northwest edge of Bois de FRAMICOURT near coords. 29.19. Apparently two German counterattacks were launched from the same vicinity during the past 12 hours.

2. The C. O., 28th Infantry, will be prepared to carry out a raid for the purpose of cleaning up the woods and cleaning up the situation in the immediate vicinity of the above-mentioned battery.

* * * * * *

201-32.13: Orders

Regrouping of Supporting Artillery

Operations
No. 59

1st FIELD ARTILLERY BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
Le Mesnil-St-Firmin, May 29, 1918.

ORGANIZATION OF THE COMMAND
AND
PLAN OF BARRAGE

To Take Effect on May 29 at 9 p. m.

[Extract]

The barrage will be insured on the front of the 1st Division by two groupings of 75's under the command of Colonel Holbrook.

1. Grouping Parker * * *
2. Grouping Sands * * *
3. The French 258th Regiment will fire barrage of superposition on the front of the Grouping Parker until the hour of its relief.

* * * * * *

By command of Brigadier General Summerall:

DE LANO ANDREWS,
2d Lieut., F. A., U. S. R.,
Aide-de-Camp.

201.32.16: Field Message

FROM: FF1 [26th Infantry].

AT: Broyes

DATE: May 29, 1918 HOUR: 4:30 p. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: FF [Hq. 2d Brigade]

Enemy advancing in single file out of COURTEMANCHE. Our artillery has caught them. Time 4:15 p. m.

FROM: Lt. Col. Frank S. Bowen, Div. M. G. Off., 1st Div.

AT: Le Mesnil-St-Firmin

DATE: May 29, 1918 HOUR: 4:30 p. m.

TO: Capt. Geo. M. Gillet Jr., C. O. Group 1, 1st M. G. Bn.

S. O. S. if you have already opened up keep it up. Troops coming over in rear of tanks (FRAMICOURT Wood, I think).

BOWEN,
Col.

per Cleveland.

FROM: MK 2 [Hq. 18th Inf.]

AT: Bois des Glands

DATE: May 29, 1918 HOUR: 4:36 p. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: FF [Hq. 2d Brigade]

Tank attack now being made on B/1 and B/2.

FRANK PARKER,
Col. Comdg.

FROM: 18th Infantry (Col. Parker)

AT: Bois des Glands

DATE: May 29, 1918 HOUR: 4:38 p. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: Hq. 2d Brigade

Col. Parker reports he has notified all units on his right and left and antitank guns are at work.

FROM: FF1 [26th Infantry]

AT: Broyes

DATE: May 29, 1918 HOUR: 4:58 p. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: FF [Hq. 2d Brigade]

Germans are putting down heavy barrage between CANTIGNY and the Chateau.

FROM: FF1 [26th Infantry]

AT: Broyes

DATE: May 29, 1918 HOUR: 5:35 p. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: FF [Hq. 2d Brigade]

Enemy launching heavy attack on A/1. A/1 is holding.

FROM: MK2 [18th Infantry]

AT: Villers-Tournelle

DATE: May 29, 1918 HOUR: 6:04 p. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO; FF [Hq. 2d Brigade]

French on our left reported that our lines were holding.
Aeroplane reported our lines approximately the same.

FROM: MK2 [18th Infantry]

AT: Villers-Tournelle

DATE: May 29, 1918 HOUR: 6:26 p. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: FF [Hq. 2d Brigade]

Everything O. K. counterattack completely checked.

FROM: FF1 [26th Infantry]

AT: Broyes

DATE: May 29, 1918 HOUR: 6:38 p. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: FF [Hq. 2d Brigade]

Barrage put on CANTIGNY and then shifted to Bois de CANTIGNY.
3 star rockets have gone up from CANTIGNY.

FROM: MK2 [18th Infantry]

AT: Villers-Tournelle

DATE: May 29, 1918 HOUR: 8:15 p. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: FF [Hq. 2d Brigade]

Ely has sent order to Hunt to reinforce line east of CANTIGNY with his bn. (Gen. Buck, We must wait on division.)

FROM: Holbrook [C. O., Light Artillery Groupment]

AT: Serevillers

DATE: May 29, 1918 HOUR: 8:15 p. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: FF [Hq. 2d Brigade]

B Battalion falling back. Needs reinforcements.
Same from Ely.

FROM: FF1 C. P. 26th Infantry

AT: Broyes

DATE: May 29, 1918 HOUR: 8:26 p. m.

TO: FF [Hq. 2d Brigade]

Enemy forming attack at Chateau sans Nom.

FROM: French 152d Division, through MK2 18th U. S. Inf.

AT: La Herelle

DATE: May 29, 1918 HOUR: 8:55 p. m.

TO: FF [Hq. 2d Brigade]

German tanks assembling east of Bois de Lalval.

FROM: FF2 (Ely)

AT: Villers-Tournelle

DATE: May 29, 1918 HOUR: 8:55 p. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: FF [Hq. 2d Brigade]

Front line pounded to hell and gone, and entire front line must be relieved tomorrow night and [or] he would not be responsible. Wants heavy artillery used a little more.

FROM: Col. Hanson E. Ely, C. O. 28th Infantry

AT: Villers-Tournelle

DATE: May 29, 1918 HOUR: 9 p. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: Brig. Gen. Beaumont B. Buck, C. O., 2d Brigade.

Ely intends using one Co. (Hunt's) as replacement. Other co. (Hunt's) for ammunition and water.
Approved by Gen. Buck.

FROM: George C. Marshall, G-3, 1st Div., A. E. F.

AT: Le Mesnil-St-Firmin

DATE: May 29, 1918 HOUR: 9:19 p. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: FF [Hq. 2d] Brigade

Aeroplane reports again line is unchanged.

FROM. April, Boston [G-3, 1st Div., A. E. F.]

AT: Le Mesnil-St-Firmin

DATE: May 29, 1918 HOUR: 9:55 p. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: FF, March [Adjt., 2d Brigade]

Both front line bns. will go in tomorrow night. The reserve bn, will not go in until night 31/1.

201-33.1: Operations Report

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Le Mesnil-St-Firmin, May 29, 1918.

Special situation report noon. Weather fair but foggy. Visibility poor. Enemy infantry counterattack from western tip Bois de FRAMICOURT at 17:10 o'clock was smothered by our artillery. Another counterattack in several waves from east of CANTIGNY, in vicinity of elevation 104 at 18:45 o'clock was repulsed, our infantry stopping first wave and artillery smothering following waves. At 19:50 o'clock a small counterattack launched east of CANTIGNY was stopped by our artillery. Night was reasonably calm. Between 6 and 7 o'clock this morning two counterattacks were unsuccessfully launched from western end of Bois de FRAMICOURT. Enemy tanks were seen in eastern edge of Bois de LALVAL early this morning. One tank seen yesterday evening moving west from COURTEMANCHE. 28th Infantry

reinforced by 3 companies 18th Infantry yesterday evening. Infantry digging in rapidly despite heavy artillery bombardment and enfilading machine-gun fire. Supply of munitions and water difficult. * * *

ROBERT L. BULLARD,
Maj. Gen. Comdg.

10:06 p. m.

G-3: GHQ: 354: Report

Account by an Eye-Witness of the Attack on Cantigny

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Le Mesnil-St-Firmin, May 29, 1918.

[Extract]

My dear Conner:

* * * * * *

The fight came off practically exactly as planned. I was able to observe it from an O. P. north of BROYES on the high ground, where I arrived at about 4:20 a. m. At this time some of our artillery was firing at intervals. At 4:45 a. m., our artillery, with the additional batteries put at the disposal of the division commander for the fight, started its neutralization fire on the hostile artillery. There was no sudden increase in the artillery fire at 4:45, but the volume of fire gradually increased. At 5:45 our artillery started its preparation and diversion fire. At this hour the increase in volume of fire was marked, and from my O. P. I could observe the various areas and lines behind the enemy's front where this fire was being directed. It was a remarkable sight - great clouds of smoke rolling up from the shelled districts, aganist which the flashes of bursting shells stood out.

At 6:40 the rolling barrage started. The infantry promptly moved out. Inequalities of the ground and the fact that visibility was only fair prevented my seeing the entire line, but I saw one company distinctly as it crossed a long stretch of open ground. It moved in two lines of two waves each and went forward as if it were at inspection - really splendid - lines straight, etc.

The objectives were taken and our men proceeded to dig in. Up to this time there were no indications of any great losses on our side, prisoners then commenced to come back and were all brought in to the cage at the division headquarters, where they were segregated, and given a preliminary examination.

In the meanwhile our troops commenced to suffer from shell fire and from a machine gun at FONTAINE-sous-MONTDIDIER. Also Germans in small groups commenced to filter from MONTDIDIER and COURTEMANCHE into FONTAINE-sous-MONTDIDIER. Major Roosevelt, in the morning had reported repulsing a counterattack (which personnaly I think doesn't amount to as much as it sounds). These small filtering parties led to the belief, however, that the Germans were going to counterattack later in the day - either that, or that their losses had been so severe as to demand the reestablishment of their front line in this way.

The artillery was kept in touch with reports received as to movements of enemy and took the necessary steps to fire on the critical targets.

About dinnertime in the evening Col. Ely was told that he had better thin his front line out a little by drawing men back. He replied that his losses had already thinned his line out considerably, stating that in 1 battalion only 2 officers were left (of the officers) and that in one company only 12 men were left - they seem to have been principally due to shell fire and machine-gun fire.

At 9:20 p. m., Col. King heard from Col. Ely through Col. Parker that Ely said he was occupying the line he held after the attack, and could continue to hold until morning. At 9:30 p. m., King talked to Ely over the telephone and ascertained that things were quieting down.

Latest report regarding prisoners last night was: Prisoners actually counted, 173. Believed to be 20 to 27 more.

Latest report last night regarding casualties:

A Bn. 1 co. lost all officers and 33 1/3% of its enlisted
strength about 75 men.
1 co. lost 2 officers and 33 1/3% of its enlisted
strength about 75 men.

B Bn. Lt. Col. Maxey wounded.
2 captains killed.
4 officers and 80 men.

C Bn. losses less, but not much.
No indications of our having lost any prisoners.

Hospital reported following wounded as having passed through at 3:28 p. m.:

204	wounded)	belonging to 26th and 28th Inf.	(200	wounded	28th
40	gassed)	which can be divided into	(44	"	26th
24	Boche				

I believe that Boche prisoners will reach 195 with 3 officers included.

Other bn. commanders taking part in fight were Cullison and Rozelle.

Tanks all came back safely; 1 tank officer reported killed. Major Hohl, commanding one of the machine-gun groups reported wounded.

Captured German officer estimates German dead at 200. Captured Germans are 80% boys and 70% hollow-cheeked, wan and underfed looking.

Liaison worked well - French officers commented on its excellence.

I am now going up to div. hq. to get the latest news to send you.

Yrs,

W. S. GRANT.

1st Div.: 201-32.15: Orders

Relief of 28th Infantry in Northern Subsector

G-3 — 1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
FIELD ORDERS No. 20 — *Le Mesnil-St-Firmin, May 30, 1918.*

1. The 16th Infantry will relieve the 28th Infantry and 2 bns. 18th Infantry in the northern subsector on the nights of May 30/31 and May 31/June 1.

The 16th Infantry will occupy the positions indicated for Bn. M,N, and P on the sketch [not found] which accompanies Memorandum G-3, 457, prescribing the reorganization of the sector. The Stokes mortars and 37-mm. guns of the 16th Infantry now attached to the 28th Infantry will remain in the sector.

2. Mechanism of Relief:

Night of May 30/31: 2 bns. 16th Inf. (from rear zone) will relieve the elements engaged on the front from the Bois de CANTIGNY exclusive to the northern limit of the sector and the support and reserve companies in advance of the intermediate position.

Elements of 28th Infantry relieved will be cantoned in rear zones.

The battalion 18th Inf. to be stationed in corps reserve at Le MESNIL-St-FIRMIN, CHEPOIX, and MORY, will be bivouacked in Bois de la HERELLE and billeted by superposition in MESNIL and MORY until the battalion 16th Inf. now in corps reserve moves into the northern subsector.

Night of May 31/June 1:

1 Bn. 16th Inf. in corps reserve will relieve 1 bn. 18th Inf. in support position of Bn. P. The bn. 18th Inf. thus relieved will be cantoned in the rear zone.

* * * * * *

4. Special Instructions: The foregoing relief will not be made under ordinary conditions, but will be a relief in the course of a combat. Special precautionary and preparatory measures must therefore be taken.

* * * * * *

5. Taking over of Command: The C. O., 16th Inf., will be established in the sector by 10 p. m., May 30. He will assume command of the northern subsector at 3:30 a. m., May 31. The C. O., 18th Inf., will be relieved from duty in the sector at 7 a. m., June 1.

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Lt. Col., G. S.,
Chief of Staff.

201-20.1: Intelligence Report

G-2

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Le Mesnil-St-Firmin, May 30, 1918.

May 29, 12 h. to May 30, 12 h.

[Extract]

I. Infantry: The enemy made counterattacks against our positions in front of CANTIGNY at 16:31 h., 17:45 h. and 3:45 h., accompanied by intense bombardment. They were repulsed by the combined fire of our infantry and artillery. At 19:40 h. the enemy was reported assembling in the vicinity of Chateau de JENLIS for a counterattack. Our artillery fired on this point at once and no attack resulted. Our lines remain the same as yesterday. It has been reported but not confirmed that four enemy tanks took part in the counterattack at 16:31 h.

II. Artillery: Yesterday afternoon strong concentrations of 77, 105, 150, 210, were placed on CANTIGNY at 16:30, 18:30 and 19:30 h. Intermittent fire of the same caliber throughout the period covered by this report. At 3:30 h. this morning the enemy placed a strong concentration on CANTIGNY of the same kind as those mentioned above. The VILLERS-

TOURNELLE sector and support lines were heavily bombarded from 12 noon to 19:30 h. with 2,000 105, 150, and 210's. A concentration was also placed on the support lines at 3:30 h. Quarters A and B received 250 shells of small caliber during the period covered by this report. The region of BROYES received about 300 shells of small caliber. F battery, 6th F. A. west of COULLEMELLE received a concentration at 16:20 h. of 150's, 210's. Batteries A/7, C/7 and F/7 in the neighborhood of Bois de VILLERS were lightly bombarded at the same time.

* * * * * *

IV. Circulation: Visibility good from 12 noon to 12 noon.

* * * * * *

V. Aircraft: One enemy balloon observed in ascension during the afternoon in the direction of GRATIBUS.

Airplanes: During the afternoon 2 to 6 enemy planes were constantly over CANTIGNY and our front lines spotting for their artillery and observing. This morning 2 enemy planes were observed spotting over Minneapolis at 10:25 h. They were chased by our planes and returned to their lines. 8 planes flying over CANTIGNY at 11:30 h. were apparently regulating for their artillery.

VI. Miscellaneous: No identification has yet been received from the troops who took part in the counterattacks against CANTIGNY. One German officer, evacuated from CANTIGNY this morning. Lt. X, commanding the 12th, Co., 3d Bn., 272d Res. Regt. He had been wounded and had lain in a shell hole in CANTIGNY since we attacked on May 28.

An airplane dropped two bombs in CHEPOIX last night, killing one and wounding another.

VII. General Impression of Enemy Activity: Artillery active. Infantry nervous. Aviation very active.

201-32.13: Operations Order

Battalion 5th U. S. Field Artillery Attached to French 60th Division

1st FIELD ARTILLERY BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
No. 62 *Le Mesnil-St-Firmin, May 30, 1918.*

1. Pursuant to Special Order No. 663 from the French X Army Corps, dated May 30, 1918, the 2d Battalion, 5th U. S. Field Artillery is again placed under the orders of the Commanding General, French 60th Division, effective May 31, at 6 a. m.

By command of Brigadier General Summerall:

DE LANO ANDREWS,
2d Lt., F. A., U. S. R.,
Aide-de-Camp.

201-32.7: Memorandum

Dispositions to Meet Possible Enemy Attacks

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff,
No. T/62

FRENCH X ARMY CORPS,
Breteuil, May 30, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR

INFANTRY DIVISIONS, ARTILLERY, AND AIR SERVICE

In the present situation, the possiblity of an attack against all or a part of the front of the army corps must be visualized. Depending upon the procedure of the enemy, such an attack could be launched by surprise at daybreak after a brief artillery preparation.

Beginning with May 31, and as long as the present critical period lasts, the following dispositions will therefore be taken:

Each day at 3 a. m., a general alert will be conducted under the following conditions:

a. The garrisons of the 1st position, the security garrisons of the intermediate and 2d positions (infantry and machine guns) and the artillery (including the antitank guns) will occupy their combat emplacements.

b. All other infantry units, including the territorials, will be alerted in their respective cantonments, with the exception of the labor detachments whose place of work is in the vicinity of their eventual combat positions. Such detachments will be alerted at these positions.

c. Two infantry balloons will be in observation. (See Memo. T/59 of May 30.)

In absence of orders from the corps or division commander to the contrary, this alert will cease one hour after daybreak (about 5 a. m.).

Infantry division commanders will expedite all measures deemed necessary to bring the security garrisons closer to their respective combat positions if they are not already in the immediate proximity thereof. They will prescribe the permanent occupation by machine guns of the most important points of the intermediate and 2d positions.

The echelonment in depth of the artillery prescribed by Memorandum T/46 of May 28, Headquarters X Army Corps, will be effected without delay.

The alert dispositions prescribed above do not concern the elements of the American 1st Division stationed in the rear zone; but the rapid transportation of this unit in case of alert should be anticipated and executed in accordance with a plan prepared in advance by the American 1st Division.

The commander of each echelon will verify the execution of the above requirements.

In case of a surprise attack the commanding generals of the infantry divisions will transmit the alert order directly to the battalions in corps or army reserve.

It will be the duty of the Commanding General, French 60th Infantry Division to alert the infantry division in reserve of the reserve group of armies at CATILLON (18th Inf. Div.)

VANDENBERG,
General, Commanding X A. C.

201-32.7: Operations Memorandum

Emplacement of French Heavy Artillery

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. T/66

X ARMY CORPS,
Breteuil, May 30, 1918.

[Extract]

The 3d, 4th and 6th Battalions of the French 284th Regiment, Heavy Artillery (220 Model '91), whose reconnaissance detachments have been placed at the disposition of the American 1st Field Artillery Brigade and the French 60th Division Artillery will be placed in battery during the nights of May 31/June 1 and June 1/2, at the emplacements, reconnoitered by the Lt. Col. commanding the French 284th Regiment, Heavy Artillery.

* * * * * *

VANDENBERG,
General, Comdg.

201-33.6: Operations Report

28th INFANTRY, A. E. F.,
Mesnil-St-Firmin, June 2, 1918.

REPORT OF CAPTURE OF CANTIGNY AND CONSOLIDATION OF POSITION

[Extract]

1. Object of the Operations: To cut out an awkward salient in the enemy's line at the village of CANTIGNY which salient would give the enemy an excellent jumping off place in case of an offensive on his part and give him an extensive field of observation to the west and northwest. General line to be reached as prescribed 18.23 corner of orchard, 24.19 east of block houses, 26.13-25.08, then liaison on west of 18.23 with IX Army Corps. For this operation the 28th Infantry was designated. A large amount of artillery * * * was assigned to its support, a group of 12 tanks, a platoon of Schilt units (flame throwers), Company D, 1st U. S. Engineers, certain aviation units; an artillery diversion was made on the front of the 60th Division.

2. Information concerning the Enemy: The front of the sector to be attacked was held by the 271st and 272d Regt., German Reserve Infantry. The strength of companies in these regiments was about 160. Regiments graded as 2 on a scale of 4, showing somewhat better than average German troops. Patrols from the 28th Infantry obtained accurate information of dispositions in front of that regiment. Intelligence reports and excellent aeroplane photographs taken immediately before the operations gave accurate information of many of the enemy's disposition.

3. Artillery: Total number of guns used in the preliminary preparation and during the action amounted to about 250 including calibers up to 280 mm., * * * From daylight on J-day to H-1 hour the artillery obtained accurate registration and caused a certain amount

of destruction without indicating serious offensive action to the enemy. From H-1 to H hour the artillery fire for destruction and counterbattery was tremendous and effective. Gas and smoke clouds were used at H hour minus 5 minutes; the rolling barrage was put down. * * * The rolling barrage was extremely accurate, enabling the infantry to follow at less than 50 yards in general and keeping practically all elements of the defense under cover and depriving them of all aggressive action. After the objective was obtained the artillery continued counterbattery work and fire of interdiction for 1 1/2 hours enabling the infantry to begin consolidation of the position, getting the trenches down to nearly three feet, organizing strong points, etc., without severe loss. The artillery then gradually slowed up its fire and ceased.

4. Infantry: The infantry brought up in trucks detrucked about 11:30 p. m. and pursued routes previously reconnoitered, avoiding shelled areas; each element taking its position in jumping off trenches where each company front had been previously staked out; this approach march was effected with not more than 3 caualties due to careful preparation and preliminary reconnaissance. At 4:57 a. m., 5440 was reported, meaning that every element was in position for attack. All, except one company, were in position by 3:30 a. m. * * * In addition to the 28th Infantry two companies of the 18th Infantry were in support position marked F1 and C1. * * * These companies were at the disposition of the commanding officer, 28th Infantry, in case of necessity. At H hour the infantry started, the first lines closing to 50 yards, and less, on the barrage at the rate of 100 meters in 2 minutes. The 2d lines rapidly closed on the 1st in order that all elements should be 200 yards from our front line by H plus 10 minutes (10 minutes being the time it took the artillery barrage to fall at the taking of GRIVESNES). The infantry proceeded to its objective exactly on time. * * * Patrols were pushed to the front by the 1st line. Automatic rifles were established in shell holes to the front to cover the consolidation. The remainder of the 1st line consolidated shell holes for line of surveillance. The entire 2d line immediately began consolidating with the utmost rapidity with the line of resistance and within 1 1/2 hours the line of resistance was practically continuous, dug to a depth of about 3 feet and wired nearly its entire length. * * * The 3d wave, upon its arrival at its objective, immediately began consolidation of 3 strong points, No. 1 in woods 200 meters east of the chateau; No. 2 at the northeast exit of CANTIGNY, in woods; No. 3 at cemetery just north of CANTIGNY. Each of these strong points was garrisoned by a platoon of infantry with 2 U. S. auto. rifles, 4 machine guns and one captured German machine gun. Trenches were built in form of cross to face in any direction.

5. Engineers: Company D, 1st Engineers were disposed in the attack as follows, to H plus 5 hours (when it joined regimental reserve):

1 platoon to lay out and assist in consolidation of line of surveillance.
1 platoon to lay out and assist in consolidation of line of resistance.
1/2 platoon to lay out and assist in consolidation of each strong point.
1/2 platoon, regimental reserve, at quarry near regimental P. C.

The engineers carried out their mission accurately and effectively though they had 2 officers killed and 1 wounded in quarry a few minutes before H hour.

6. Tanks: The 5th Group [Battalion] of tanks, Captain Noscereau, took positions * * * and at H hour moved out. * * * Their action was most effective and after assisting in the mopping up, the 1st Battalion took position in reserve near strong point No. 2, Battalions 2 and 3 on the line of resistance covering the consolidation. They remained in these positions until H plus 1 1/2 hours then withdrew according to previous arrangements.

7. Flame Throwers: 1 platoon of flame throwers was distributed among the infantry companies for the purpose of cleaning up the town of CANTIGNY. They followed with the moppers up of the 2d wave and performed their duties in the most excellent and efficient manner.

8. Machine Guns: The machine-gun barrage (64 machine guns), under control of Lt. Col. Frank S. Bowen, stationed at regimental P. C., at H hour put down a machine gun barrage about 300 meters in advance of the artillery barrage * * * This barrage was well sustained throughout and, when called for later as S. O. S., was remarked upon by the infantry as giving reassurance and feeling of security to the consolidating troops. Whenever called for, it was promptly put down.

9. Aeroplanes: The infantry aeroplane of the division marked out the line and carried back its reports repeatedly and accurately, at one time in the face of five German aeroplanes flying directly over the consolidating infantry. This plane flew right amongst them, and its action was the source of the greatest admiration on the part of the attacking troops.

10. Liaison: Plan of liaison * * * was completely followed out and effective communication maintained throughout. Our telephone wires were often cut, but were promptly repaired. The T. P. S. [Ground telegraphy (buzzer)] and T. S. F. [Wireless telegraphy (radio)] were used in emergency only and functioned properly. Every time these were used, however, they drew heavy fire upon the stations, which the enemy was able to locate accurately. The station at Regimental P. C. was knocked out twice, and a large number of casualties resulted in the neighborhood.

11. Supplies: Dumps were prepared beforehand, well to the front. Regimental dump at 10.16, battalion dumps at 12.13, 12.16, and 12.19, company dumps in the front line trenches, near the center of the jumping-off point. Three machine gun company dumps were located in the front line trenches, due east of battalion dumps. The regimental dump contained one-fourth of all supplies in the sector. The three battalion dumps which were in well protected positions, contained one-half of all supplies in the sector. The total of nine company dumps equalled the amount in the regimental dump. This placed company dumps well to the front, involving the least amount of carrying. * * *
From night J---J plus 1 day supplies were brought forward by regimental trains to regimental dumps, battalion trains to within 500 yards of the west outskirts of CANTIGNY. On account of the heavy shelling, most of the battalion supply trains, however, were obliged to stop in the neighborhood of Bois St-ELOI, whence supplies were carried by carrying parties to the troops. Each company was accompanied, in its last wave of attack, by carrying parties of not less than sixteen men, nor more than thirty men. These carrying parties in the attack on the first trip carried wire and screw pickets, on later trips, wire, ammunition, water, rations, and other supplies, as most needed. These carrying parties fulfilled their functions very satisfactorily. * * *

12. Evacuation of Wounded: Regimental and battalion aid stations were established * * * Litter bearers were furnished by ambulance companies. Regimental sappers and pioneers were used as litter bearers. * * * We evacuated promptly after the first day. The large number of wounded the first day, and large casualties among the stretcher bearers overtaxed capacity of carrying parties.

13. P. C.'s: Regimental P. C. was established at 11:15. A-Battalion P. C., initial position at quarry at 12.14, subsequent position in cellar southwestern outskirts of CANTIGNY (house No. 18). B-Battalion P. C., initial position 12.16; subsequent position in cellar near church in CANTIGNY (house No. 9) C-Battalion, permanent position 10.18 Regimental O. P. 18.06; 14.13; 14.14.

14. [Omitted in original document]

15. Preliminary Preparation: J-4 day, one officer per battalion and company, one N. C. O. per platoon, and two men per squad were withdrawn from the 28th Infantry at the front and brought back to the area selected for training, one kilometer east of MAISONCELLE. Under the instructions of thee regimental commander these detachments laid off an area for practice to the actual dimensions of the terrain which would be covered by the operations. * * * On night of J-3 day the remainder of command was relieved from front line position and billeted in MAISONCELLE and St-EUSOYE. During next two days the entire regiment was put through the entire operation. * * *

If a longer period could have been used for this preliminary preparation a few rough edges could have been better smoothed off. The regiment was put back in the line the same night the attack was to be made. This was a subject of careful consideration beforehand and it is believed that it was better to put [it] in on night of J-1 to J, rather than on J-2 and J-1. The preliminary reconnaissance by company commanders and their assistants, made both by night and by day, from detrucking points to the points staked out for each company's position is considered most important, avoiding possibility of troops losing way by night during this initial period, and avoiding shelled areas during the march to position. During the attack itself each element of the regiment kept its direction and its liaison, with adjoining elements. * * *

16. Equipment of the Men: Each man wore his blouse and carried a shelter half, 220 rounds S. A. ammunition, two hand grenades, one rifle grenade, one Bengal flare, four sand bags, two days' reserve rations, two canteens of water (about half had a two-liter canteen in addition to their own quart canteen; others two one-quart canteens), marking panels, one heavy pick or one heavy shovel (ratio two shovels to one pick). One battalion, in addition to this, had each man carry one clip of Chauchat ammunition.

* * * * * *

17: Counterattacks: Six counterattacks within 48 hours of attainment of objective were reported. Investigation, however, leads me to believe that one of these reported either never formed or never advanced beyond edge of wood. It may have been broken up by artillery fire. The most determined of these counterattacks advanced from LALVAL Wood and fell principally upon B-Battalion and the right of C-Battalion. They advanced in two waves, the 1st wave getting under our barrage. This wave had with it quite a number of machine guns but was quickly repulsed by our infantry fire, and very few of the fleeing enemy ever reached the cover of FRAMICOURT Wood. The 2d wave of this attack was caught by our barrage and those not killed or wounded quickly retired to cover of FRAMICOURT Wood. Strength of this attack seems to have been one battalion. The attack followed a very severe barrage consisting of first wave of superheavies, then a wave of heavy projectiles, then medium, then the 77's.

The enemy followed this barrage at from 150 to 200 yards, enabling our troops to be in full readiness after the barrage had passed them. Later counterattacks did not appear very determined. Though the enemy's losses must have been quite severe they appeared more as if the troops had been forced to make the counterattacks against their desire. It is believed that after the severe repulse of the first counterattack, all real desire for combat had been taken out of the 271st and 272d Regiments.

18. Enemy losses: Number of prisoners taken, passing through regimental P. C. 255, including two captains and two lieutenants. One Lieutenant was an artillery liaison officer and had in his possession a map of the location of German batteries which was of great help to our artillery. The counting of the German dead within our lines in CANTIGNY in the different sectors, shows between 275 and 300 dead. In the first counterattack about 275 were estimated killed in front of our lines. A large number of wounded were able to get back to FRAMICOURT Wood. In all counterattacks it is believed that at least 500 were killed and fully as many wounded. This would make the enemy's losses 255 prisoners, 800 killed, 500 wounded. In addition to this, the enemy must have suffered at his counter-attack assembling points and marching thereto, from our artillery. It is believed that both the 271st and 272d Regiments are now incapable of any serious offensive action. 16 machine guns were captured, large quantities of rifles, ammunition, hand grenades, flares, and at least one heavy trench mortar. At least three German machine guns were used against the enemy by our troops and in one sector when short of ammunition German rifles were used by our men. In some of the cellars in CANTIGNY cases were seen which appeared to be munitions and machine guns not unpacked.

19. Our Losses: Up to H plus 1 1/2 hours when the artillery was still doing counter-battery work our losses were very few, probably not over 60 to 80. But as soon as the counterbattery work ceased, the German artillery began to bombard our lines of resistance heavily, and machine guns from the neighborhood of FONTAINE-sous-MONTDIDIER and immediately in front of the left of 26th Infantry and from LALVAL and FRAMICOURT Woods began to fire upon our positions; our losses began to mount up. Heavy artillery was called for, for counterbattery work, and the fire was very materially reduced. Each time the counter-battery work ceased, heavy losses began. Enemy's fire at first was inaccurate but at the time of first counterattack eight German aeroplanes flew over the position at from 300 to 600 yards elevation, firing into our lines and correcting the artillery until they had the exact range. These German aeroplanes flying very low were over our own position much of the time.

On several oocassions messages came in and signals were sent up, requesting lengthening of the barrage. The regimental commander had explained to the officers that some of enemy's shells crossing one part of the position could take the other position in rear; but it was difficult to show them that the shells falling into their own lines were enemy shells and not our own barrage. During a quiet interval our artillery tested its barrage and showed conclusively that its barrage had never fallen short. * * *

The front lines were thinned as much as was consistent with continuing consolidation and resisting counterattacks. About one-third of the casualties were from machine guns in concealed positions on the flanks. The rest were from heavy artillery, principally at considerable distance. Request was made for our artillery to concentrate on machine gun locations, as near as they could be determined. Also from time to time request was made our artillery to counterbattery the enemy fire, which very materially lessened.

* * * * * *

Remarks: On the night J-2 to J-1 the Germans made a very strong raid on a portion of our front. They thought the artillery preparations from H-2 to H-1 was in retaliation for their raid. The attack was a complete surprise, and close following of the barrage by our troops enabled them to capture and clean up all enemy troops in CANTIGNY with almost no losses. The great strain on men holding a front line trench or being practically without sleep for three or four days and nights seriously weakens them; and when there is added to this casualties amounting in some companies to as high as 40%, with casualties among company officers of infantry companies of from 33% to 100%, it is believed that as soon as a force has gained and fairly consolidated its objective, having suffered any such losses, it should be relieved by fresh troops, as any enemy's attack after H plus 48 hours will probably be made by entirely fresh troops. The French on our left operated with machine-gun fire effectively. At one time the company of the 18th Infantry from Bois St-ELOI was moved into the old front line trenches behind Battalion C, ready to support if necessary. The company from CI, [2d Bn.] 18th Inf., Bois de CANTIGNY, was brought up in rear of Battalion A. One company of Maj. Hunt's Battalion was sent to support Battalion B and the remaining company used one night for a carrying party. All of these companies did very good work. Recommendations for citations, etc., will be submitted separately.

H. E. ELY,
Colonel, Commanding.

ADDENDA TO REPORT ON CAPTURE OF CANTIGNY

1. After careful investigation of later reports of battalion and company commanders and especially that of the intelligence officer of the 1st Battalion who counted approxi-

mately 257 dead within our lines in his sector, it is believed that our estimate of killed and wounded is considerably less than the actually known dead within our lines and in the draw north of CANTIGNY.

2. It is estimated that there were three companies within our barrage area in front of our left battalion and in the town of CANTIGNY at least three companies, probably with detachments (men from the 22d and 62d Regiments were killed here). Practically every one of these were killed either by our artillery or the infantry, except those taken prisoners. In addition to these were certain companies to the south of CANTIGNY which were accounted for by the 1st Battalion or the artillery.

3. A conservative estimate, which is based upon the actual known dead in CANTIGNY and in front of the lines, especially in the ravine north of CANTINGY, would be about 600 or 650 enemy dead within our lines; 450 or 500 dead in front of our lines; prisoners 255; wounded who succeeded in returning to the woods and other rear areas about 600 to 800; making a total casualties to the enemy of from 1,900 to 2,200. This does not include a large number which our artillery fire must have caused in the rear areas.

4. A proportion of dead is very large owing to the heavy concentration of artillery fire and the excellent work of the flame projectors and other moppers-up in CANTIGNY, Many large cellars and dugouts were found filled with Germans and practically no prisoners were taken. * * *

H. E. ELY,
Colonel, General Staff,
Commanding.

201-33.6: Operations Report

G-3

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Luxembourg, November 30, 1918.

[Extract]

1. Situation at the Beginning of the Operations:

March 30: The relief of the 1st Division by the 26th Division commenced the night of March 30/31, and was completed the night of April 2/3. The division moved to the area of GONDREVILLE to await an entraining movement. Division headquarters established April 3 at GONDREVILLE.

April 6: The division commenced entraining from the GONDREVILLE area with LIGNY, DEMANGE, HOUDELAINCOURT, FOUG, TOUL, MARON, and CHALIGNY as entraining points. The entraining was completed the morning of April 8. The motorized transportation moved overland to the new area.

April 7: The division commenced detraining in the vicinity of MERU. The movement was completed the morning of April 9. From the vicinity of MERU, the division marched to the vicinity of CHAUMONT-en-VEXIN with division headquarters established at that town the evening of April 7. The division remained in the area of CHAUMONT-en-VEXIN until April 17, undergoing a short training period. The training was completed with a division terrain exercise which was observed by the commander-in-chief.

April 17: The division moved to the front by marching to the area of ANNEUIL. Division headquarters was established at noon at AUNEUIL.

April 18: The division continued the movement to the front by marching to the area of NIVILLERS. Division headquarters was established at noon at NIVILLERS.

April 19: The division continued its movement to the front with the 1st Inf. Brigade, the 1st F. A. Brigade and 1st Bn., 1st Engineers, disposed in advance of the remainder of the division. The division marched to the area of FROISSY, with division headquarters established at FROISSY at 2 p. m.

April 22: At midnight April 20/21, the division was placed under the orders of the Commanding General, French VI Army Corps. The night of April 21/22, the division commenced, in the sector west of MONTDIDIER, on the right, the relief of left elements of the French 162d D. I. occupying the region of Le CARDONNOIS and on the left, one regiment of the French 45th D. I. occupying the region of VILLERS-TOURNELLE.

April 25: At 10 a. m., the division commander assumed command of the sector, the final relief being completed the night of April 24/25.

The division employed the following troops in the sector:

Division Headquarters	(1st Echelon)	MESNIL-St-FIRMIN
	(2d Echelon)	CHEPOIX
1st Inf. Brigade	Headquarters:	SEREVILLERS

2. Operations in Sector West of MONTDIDIER:

16th Inf. on the right.	Headquarters	BROYES
18th Inf. on the left.	"	VILLERS-TOURNELLE
1st F. A. Brigade	"	Le MESNIL-St-FIRMIN

(3 bns. of 75 mm. (reinforced by 1 French bn.)
(3 bns. of 155 mm.

1st Engineers. Headquarters CHEPOIX
1 bn. distributed throughout sector

Corps Reserve for work on 2d position:
2 bns. inf., 2d Brigade at ROCQUENCOURT and Le MESNIL-St-FIRMIN
1 bn. Engineers at CHEPOIX

The remaining elements of the division was established in rear of the sector in the vicinity of FROISSY.

April 25/May 27: Infantry Activity: Our infantry activity and enemy activity during this period consisted in patrolling and small raids for the purpose of identifying units. At 6:30 a. m., May 27, the enemy made a series of three raids on our sector front after a heavy bombardment of high explosive and gas shells. The enemy penetrated small portions of our first lines in Bois de FONTAINE and to the left. In the sector of BELLE ASSISE Farm the enemy attacked, but was driven back by our infantry who occupied his trenches in the Bois ALLONGE. Our losses: 8 killed, 86 wounded, 97 gassed, including 7 officers, 2 men captured. Enemy losses: Killed and wounded estimated to be many, but number not known, 4 captured.

Artillery Activity: Our artillery fired approximately 10,000 rounds daily with 75-mm. and 155-mm. guns. Our fire was confined to harassing interdiction, counterbattery, retaliation, and barrage work.

The division experienced very heavy shelling on the part of the enemy during the first month the division occupied the sector. The enemy kept crossroads leading to the front under continuous interdiction fire and put down heavy harassing fire on towns and areas presumed to be occupied by our troops. Our support and reserve trenches were subjected intermittently to heavy concentrations. On the night of May 3, VILLERS-TOURNELLE was heavily shelled with Yperite (mustard) gas. Approximately 12,000 shells fell on the town at 11:30 p. m. Casualties from this bombardment resulted in approximately 50 killed and 850 evacuated.

Aerial Activity: The aerial activity throughout the first month was very lively on the part of enemy. Forward and rear areas were constantly bombed and machine gunned. The French during this period were very active with their observation and pursuit planes.

Miscellaneous: On May 5, this division passed from under command of the French VI Army Corps to the French X Army Corps.

On May 14/15, the 2d Inf. Brigade commenced the relief of the 1st Inf. Brigade. The following night the relief was completed and the sector passed from under the command of the C. G., 1st Brigade to the C. G., 2d Brigade. The 2d Bn., 1st Engineers, relieved the 1st Bn., 1st Engineers.

On May 22/23, the 18th Infantry commenced the relief of the 28th Infantry, which was completed the following night. This was done to enable the 28th Infantry to practice and train for the operation against CANTIGNY, which trained with tanks and rehearsed formations proposed for the operation.

Throughout this period, engineers and troops in support positions worked daily on the defensive positions in the sector. At the entry of the division into the sector there were practically no defensive positions. It was necessary to construct positions of defense along the intermediate and first positions. Approximately 2,000 men worked daily on these positions digging trenches, shelters, and dugouts and laying wire.

3. Operations in Sector West of Montdidier: The French 45th D. I. was relieved by the French 152d D. I. April 30 on our left.

The French 162d D. I. was relieved by the French 60th D. I. May 7 on our right.

May 28/31: CANTIGNY operation. (Report on this operation made under separate cover).

* * * * * *

Statement of Enemy Units Engaged:

During the period, April 26 to May 27, inclusive, the division was opposed by the German 30th Division on our left, which was relieved May 16 by the 82d Reserve Division and by the 25th Reserve Division on our right.

The CANTIGNY operation involved two regiments of the German 82d Reserve Division, namely the 271st and 272d Reserve Regiments. The 271st holding the town of CANTIGNY itself, suffered most heavily and was later very severely criticized by the German corps commander, as noted later in a document captured by the French Third Army during the June offensive against the French.

* * * * * *

Summary:

a. The division held a front organized for defense throughout the period with the exception of the CANTIGNY operation, when one regiment in the division advanced approximately two kilometers.

b. Prisoners Taken: During the period April 26 to May 27, 15 prisoners were taken.

During the CANTIGNY operation 225 prisoners taken, including 5 officers.

* * * * * *

Total of prisoners captured while the division occupied the CANTIGNY sector were: 285 prisoners, including 6 officers.

c. Materiel Captured: While in this sector, the division captured approximately 5 heavy machine guns, 15 light machine guns, and 3 mortars. This was confined principally to the CANTIGNY operation.

5. Operations in sector west of Montdidier:

d. Casualties: During the entire period, 49 officers and 804 men were killed, 81 officers and 2,182 men were wounded, 53 officers and 2,146 men were gassed and 2 officers and 63 men were missing. Casualties during the CANTIGNY operation numbered approximately 900 including 25 officers.

e. Employment of Infantry Weapons: (Rifles, machine guns, 37-mm. guns, Stokes mortars and rifle grenades.) With the exception of rifle grenades, all were employed throughout the period. Machine guns proved effective with indirect harassing fire, which was used to the greatest extent during the CANTIGNY operation.

f. Employment of Auxiliary Troops: (Tanks, gas troops, etc.) Only during the CANTIGNY operation did the division use auxiliary troops, when one group of French tanks and one section of French flame throwers were used.

* * * * * *

Conclusions: The division took over a sector April 26, which had been held for scarcely three weeks and as a consequence there were no shelters, no trenches and no wire.

A complete defensive system was organized with three separate positions. * * *

By command of Major General McGlachlin:

STEPHEN O. FUQUA,
Chief of Staff.

Annex to Cantigny Documents

Translated German Records Bearing on American Cantigny Operation

---

GERMAN UNITS CONCERNED

EIGHTEENTH ARMY (under Group of Armies, German Crown Prince)
- Commander: von Hutier, General of Infantry
- Chief of Staff: von Sauberzweig, Major General
- Operations: von Platen, Major

Composition: III,* VIII, IX* and XVII Army Corps, and I, XXVI and XXXVIII Reserve Corps.

XXVI RESERVE CORPS (relieved on Cantigny front by XVII Army Corps, June 14, 1918):
- Commander: Baron von Watter, Lieut. General
- Chief of Staff: von Kahlden, Major
- Operations: Neitzel, Captain

82d Reserve Division (to IX Army Corps, June 30, 1918):
- Commander: von St. Ange, Major General
- 1st General Staff Officer: von Poser, Captain
- 82d Reserve Infantry Brigade: Nuker, Colonel, Comdg.
- Res. Inf. Regt. 270: von Rundstedt, Major, Comdg.
- Res. Inf. Regt. 271: von Freidrichs, Colonel, Comdg.
- Res. Inf. Regt. 272: von Grothe, Major, Comdg.

* (Adjacent and rendering occasional artillery support to XXVI Reserve Corps during Cantigny engagements.)



VILLERS-TOURNELLE---CANTIGNY AREA
Southern approaches to Cantigny, looking east-northeast from Villers-Tournelle

25th Reserve Division (to III Army Corps, June 29, 1918):
Commander: von Mohn, Major General
1st General Staff Officer: Baron von Schermann, Captain,
succeeded by: von Petery, Captain
50th Reserve Infantry Brigade: Schwartz, Colonel, Comdg.
Res. Inf. Regt. 83: Hubner, Major, Comdg.
Res. Inf. Regt. 118)
Res. Inf. Regt. 168) Not known
30th Infantry Division (Occasional indirect contact with American 1st Division):
Commander: Count von Lambsdorff, Major General
1st General Staff Officer: von Geyr, Captain
206th Infantry Division (No contact with American 1st Division):
XVII Reserve Corps (relieved XXVI Reserve Corps, June 14, 1918, and was in turn relieved by III and IX Army Corps. July 3, 1918):
Commander: von Etzel, Lieut. General
Chief of Staff: Herrgott, Lieutenant Colonel
III Army Corps (relieved XVII Reserve Corps, July 3, 1918):
Commander: Baron von Luettwitz, Lieut. General
v. Auwarter, Lieut. General
Chief of Staff: von Bock, Major
Operations: von Neubronn, Major.
1st Reserve Division (Elements in contact with American 1st Div. during first week of July, 1918):
Commander: Count von Waldersee, Major General.

HS Ger. Files: 607-33.5: Fldr. 1: Plan

Tarnopol Raid Against Front of American 1st Division

[Editorial Translation]

RESERVE INFANTRY REGIMENT 272,
May 22, 1918.

[Extract]

Subject: TARNOPOL

To: 82d Reserve Infantry Brigade.

1. This regiment intends to execute a raid with artillery preparation against the trench quadrangle at the north of OBSTGARTEN orchard (Map square 8010/4d 10a, 10c, 9a, 9c).
2. Code name: TARNOPOL.
3. Directed by: Commanding Officer, Res, Inf. Regt. 272.
4. Troops: Regimental raiding party.

Composition: 1 officer, 3 vice first sergeants, 5 [rifle] squads and 3 light machine-gun squads, all from 1st Bn. of the regiment; 4 heavy machine guns; divisional artillery; 6 medium and 4 light minenwerfer from the regiment; and light minenwerfer from Res. Inf. Regts. 270 and 271.

5. Time: May 27, 1918. 0 hour 7 a. m.

* * * * * *

At 0 hour, after artillery preparation, the assault squads will rush into the first hostile trench to the north of OBSTGARTEN, push through into the second hostile trench and return as soon as prisoners have been taken.

7. First-aid station: SANITATSWALDCHEN [unidentified grove].
8. Assembly point: Regimental command post.
9. Sign of recognition: Whistle signal. Password: TARNOPOL.

* * * * * *

v. GROTHE,
Major, Commanding.

The light minenwerfer of the regiment have orders, effective at 7 a. m., to take under fire immediately any hostile machine guns that may go into action.

HS Ger. Files: 607-33.5: Fldr. 1: Order

Tannenberg Raid Against Front of American 1st Division May 27, 1918

[Editorial Translation]

25th RESERVE DIVISION,
OPERATIONS No. 348g. *May 24, 1918---6 p. m.*

[Extract]

Ref.: Op. No. 236, secret, 25th Div., 5.19.18

1. Weather conditions permitting, M. G. Wald [Machine gun woods: Bois de FONTAINE] and that part of Keulenwald [Gourd-shaped woods: Unidentified] in front of Sector A, which is in possession of the enemy will be gassed with yellow cross during the night, May 23/26.

The division gas officer will give timely warning to the regiments concerning the gas alert of the combat troops.

2. On May 26, the localities SAINS-MORAINVILLERS, MORAINVILLERS, FERRIERS, Ferme de la BORDE, la HERELLE and the railway station at GANNES will be shelled by medium and heavy guns. The 50th Res. Inf. Brig. will notify the local commander at LIGNIERES; the camp areas will be notified by this headquarters.

3. On May 27, after a previous gassing of the hostile artillery and fire for destruction on a wide front, the enterprise TANNENBERG, will take place. It will be executed by assault squads of Res. Inf. Regts. 82 and 118. Res. Inf. Regt. 83 (1st Lieut. Funke) will conduct the enterprise.

* * * * * *

TARNOPOL RAID

272d RESERVE INFANTRY REGIMENT
GERMAN 82d RESERVE DIVISION

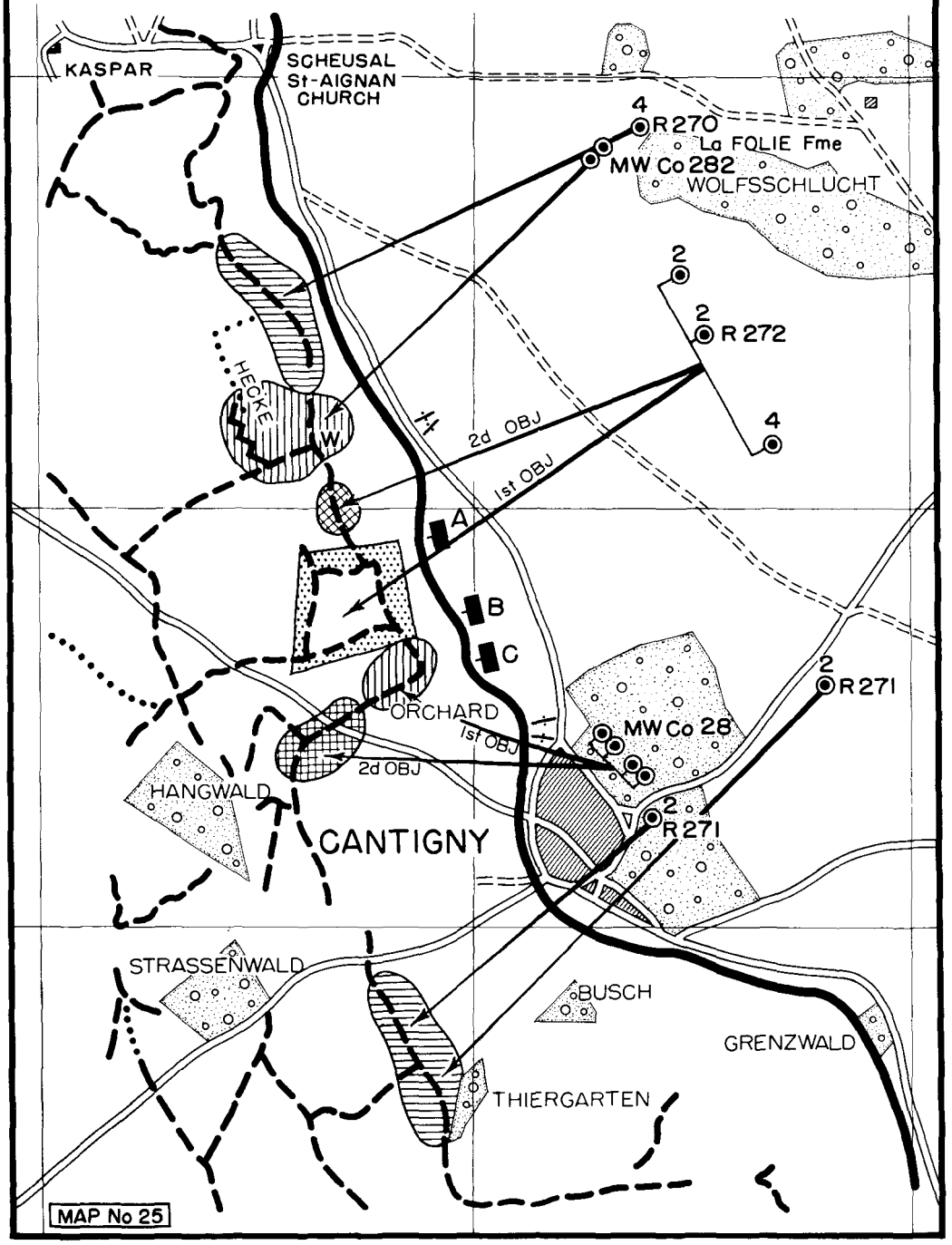
27 MAY 1918

½ 0 1 KM

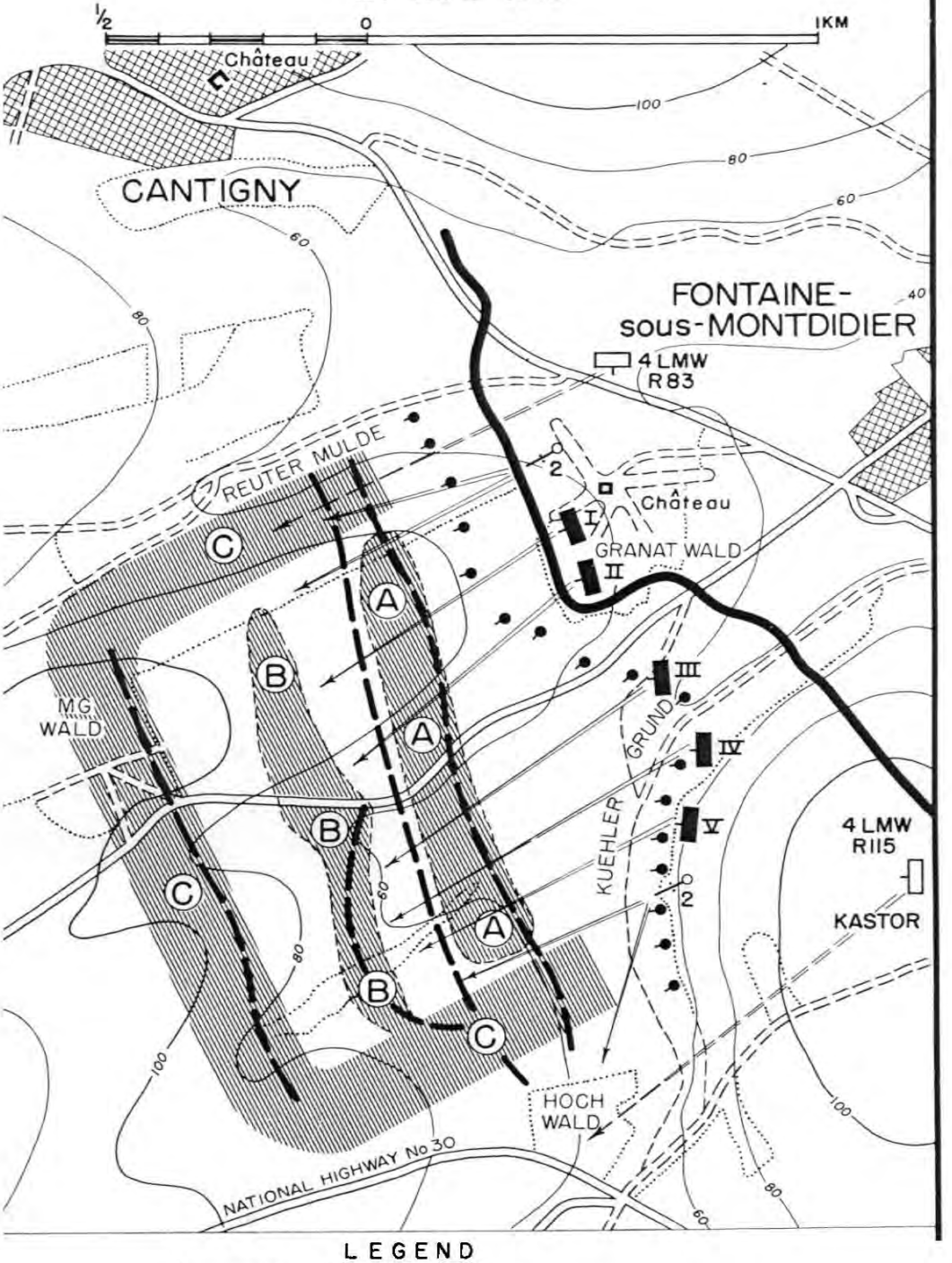
L E G E N D

- FIRE OF LIGHT MINENWERFER
- FIRE OF MEDIUM MINENWERFER
- BARRAGE OF LIGHT MINENWERFER
- BARRAGE OF MEDIUM MINENWERFER
- ASSAULT SQUADS
- OBJECTIVE OF ATTACK

PREPARED FROM OFFICIAL GER MAP



TANNENBERG RAID
GERMAN 25th RESERVE DIVISION
27 MAY 1918



LEGEND

- ASSAULT SQUAD
- (A) ARTY FIRE AT H HOUR ON FRONT TO BE BREACHED
- (B) ARTY FIRE FROM H+1 TO H+4 (2d OBJECTIVE)
- (C) ARTY FIRE FROM H HOUR TO H+4 (3d OBJECTIVE)

MAP No 26

SOURCE IA No. 348 HQ GER 25th RES INF DIV DATED 24 MAY 1918

7. Commencing at 1:30 a. m., night 25/26, and at 2 a. m., night 26/27, carrying service and defense construction will be suspended in consideration of hostile counter-action. All vehicles must be placed east of the MONTDIDIER-PIERREPONT Road at the same time (1:30 and 2 a. m.).

In the event that the gassing cannot take place during the night of May 25/26, because of unfavorable weather conditions, timely notice will issue from this headquarters

8. Synchronization of watches will be regulated by Res. Inf. Regt. 83.

9. Telephone conversation in the clear concerning our combat activities from May 25 to 27, is prohibited without exception.

10. An intelligence officer of the division staff will report at Headquarters Res. Inf. Regt. 83, at 5 a. m., May 27, 1918.

v. MOHN,
Major General, Comdg.

HS Ger. Files: 607-33.5: Fldr. 10: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

XXVI RESERVE CORPS,
May 27, 1918.

[Extract]

To divert the enemy's attention from the ensuing main attack of the Seventh Army, deceptive measures of various kinds were carried out during the last few days at different parts of the front. The code name for these enterprises was MANFRED.

A patrol enterprise executed by each front line division on May 27 was intended to strengthen this deception and to lead the enemy to the belief that the activities on the front of the XXVI Reserve Corps in connection with those of the adjacent corps presaged a major attack. The 82d Reserve Division, conducted the enterprise TARNOPOL, and the 25th Reserve Division, the enterprise TANNENBERG.

* * * * * *

Otherwise the day passed quietly. Moderate enemy harassing fire was placed on combat positions and rear areas.

Our own artillery harassed enemy trenches, approaches and localities and placed SAINS-MORAINVILLERS and HERELLE under long range fire. Railway establishments at BACOUEL were shelled.

Visibility: Misty Wind: Moderate.

* * * * * *

v. KAHLDEN,
Major, Chief of Staff.

HS Ger. Files: 607-33.5: Fldr. 13: Report

[Editorial Translation]

Operations Section
No. 2137

XXVI RESERVE CORPS,
June 2, 1918--11:30 p. m.

[Extract]

To: Commanding General, Eighteenth Army

* * * Inclosed is submitted the report of the 82d Res. Div., stating the reasons for the success of the hostile attack on CANTIGNY and for the failure of the German counter-attack on May 28, 1918.

The village of CANTIGNY, not favorably located from the view point of defense, had to be retained in the foremost main line of resistance because the position in the region of the Valley of the Ruisseau des 3-DOM lacked sufficient depth.

The strengthening of our defenses was rendered very difficult because of the limited means available and because of the commanding position of the enemy to the northwest and south. The work could be done only during the short nights. During the day, the enemy kept the position under fire.

The foreground west of CANTIGNY lies in a depression, completely commanded by the enemy. Furthermore, the outpost area west of CANTIGNY and CANTIGNY itself, with the exception of its northern part, are visible from the German side by aerial observation only.

The success of the hostile attack on CANTIGNY is to be ascribed to the surprise of our forces occupying the village. The enemy was not observed until he had entered CANTIGNY. The surprise was favored in that the troops occupying the outpost area had been put out of action by the heavy hostile fire and that the ravine leading from the west of the southwest corner of CANTIGNY could not be observed from any point of the battle line. The surprise of the garrison was enhanced by the appearance of tanks which our men had never seen before.

According to the reports from the commander of front line troops, from Res. Inf. Regt. 271, and from the officers of the support companies, the light signals fired by the garrison of CANTIGNY, calling for barrage and annihilation fires, were not seen at any point.

This would give the impression that the garrison of CANTIGNY in the cellars of the village was overrun by the enemy.

An artillery plane, flying over the positions of the XXVI Res. Corps on the morning of May 28, while engaged in the adjustment fire for a battery of the 25th Res. Div., sent the following radio message at 7:13 a. m.:

"Enemy preparing attack in front of sectors b and c of 82d Res. Div."

The plane further sent four radio messages between 7:15 and 7:42 a. m., calling for annihilation fire in front of these sectors. These messages failed to get through (see enclosed report).

After the loss of CANTIGNY counterthrusts were launched by our support battalions against the hostile forces advancing from CANTIGNY. Our troops threw themselves bravely upon the enemy. The support battalion of Res. Inf. Regt. 271, assisted by two contact cos. of Res. Inf. Regt. 83, cleared the enemy from Height 104, but the support battalion of Res. Regt. 272, contented itself with the occupation of the high ground northeast of CANTIGNY, to stop the enemy's advance by fire. This purely defensive attitude could not bring complete success.

The rest battalions, advancing from their shelters against the western DOM Brook Valley, did not come into consideration for the counterattack, because their approach was

slowed down by hostile fire and the gassing of the DOM Brook Valley, as well as by low-flying enemy planes which controlled the air until the arrival of a sufficient number of German planes.

The cause of the failure of the counterattack is not to be found in the strength of the enemy nor in the disposition of the assault troops, but in the fact that the attack was ordered to take place too soon. The infantry on the right wing was not ready for the attack, even at 6:45 p. m. This hour was fixed upon discovery that 6 p. m. was too early. The order to attack at 6:45 p. m. did not reach the infantry of the left wing until after that time. Consequently, the infantry attack had no cohesion. Furthermore, it started so late that the artillery preparation had already lengthened its range and the enemy was no longer being held down by artillery fire.

Moreover, the Americans used white-light signals with stars in calling for their barrage, which signals were construed to be German signals calling for the lifting of our artillery fire. The location of the front line of the hostile infantry was made known to the artillery commander of the 82d Res. Div. by the infantry plane as early as 1:20 p. m. * * *

In spite of the unfavorable conditions attending this counterattack, its north wing succeeded in advancing close to the north part of CANTIGNY. The local battalion commander has reported personally to me his impression to the effect that the power of resistance of the Americans was slight, and that the success of our counterattack would have been certain had it been undertaken in close cooperation with the artillery and carried forward simultaneously along the entire front.

It should not be left unmentioned that the infantry of the division suffered heavy losses among its leaders. Remedy of this condition is urgently recommended.

* * * * * *

I am under the impression that the troops should be given particularly firm commanders of strong character in order to overcome quickly the influence of the recent operation.

Baron v. WATTER,
The Commanding General.

HS Ger. Files: 607-33.5: Fldr. 13: Operations Report

[Editorial Translation]

Operations Section
No. 739

82d RESERVE DIVISION,
June 3, 1918.

To: Commanding General, XXVI Reserve Corps.

[Extract]

Pursuant to instructions contained in Op. 3,000, Hq. XXVI Res. Corps, dated June 1, there are submitted the original reports of regimental and battalion commanders.

von St. ANGE,
Major General, Comdg.

To: 82d Reserve Infantry Brigade

* * * * * *

The heavy annihilating fire placed by surprise on our trenches at about 7 a. m., May 28, found the companies in Sector B, A-B-C---still in process of settling down and therefore not sufficiently prepared.

The companies had arrived in the position during the morning hours and had not yet become fully acquainted with all the details. Thus, both officers and men of the companies in Subsectors B and C lost their heads somewhat; at least they forgot to maintain observation during the brief artillery concentration which buried trenches and cellar entrances. The commanding officer of Co. A, observing and recognizing the approach of the Americans, opened fire with the result that the attack was interrupted, causing the Americans to turn aside and continue the attack towards the companies in Subsectors B and C. It has been stated that our own barrage was lying in front of Co. A, but I am of the opinion that this was the American rolling barrage preceding their advancing infantry. It was through this error on the part of the otherwise very observant commander of Co. A, that the call for our own barrage by light signals was omitted. Cos. B and C lacked observation; therefore, no timely call for the barrage was made. It has been stated that such a call was made later; but this can no longer be ascertained. The artillery observer as Strong Point "ESSEN" was present observing the fire and saw the forward rush of the enemy; but his telephone to the rear had been shot out and he had no means of rapid communication to the rear; hence, the combat battalion remained without artillery support. The commander of Co. D ordered the rest of his company to advance at once to the high ridge west of Co. B, but failed to add to his order: "For the counterthrust." Consequently, the company remained on the high ridge, holding the enemy instead of throwing him back.

When, at 7:40 a. m., I learned of the impending attack, I placed Cos. E and F of Bn. B immediately under the orders of the commander of front line troops, adding: "All necessary dispositions will be made." Accordingly, the commander of front line troops should have ordered Cos. E and F to hold themselves in readiness for a counterthrust. The commanders of these companies, likewise in position only since morning, should have grasped this situation independently and acted independently without orders when they saw the enemy advancing, but instead of engaging their companies separately, they should have planned, prepared and acted jointly.

When the companies finally advanced to the counterthrust, it was too late; the enemy had already local combat superiority.

The 2-E (8th) Co. was well led and had few losses, but when it initiated the counterthrust alone, it encountered heavy machine-gun and artillery fire.

All the reasons herein mentioned have prevented the realization of the counterthrust. The young company commanders failed to consider the purpose and the mission of the support battalion at this moment.

While Cos. E and F were being placed into the counterthrust, I advanced Cos. G and H from the ZIETHENBUSCH, [Bois de VICOMTE] placing one (the 5th Co.) abreast of the 8th Co. because conditions reported to me were so favorable there that I believed myself justified in counting on a successful thrust at that point.

The last company of Bn. B (11th Co.) remained in regtl. reserve. I should not have sent in the 5th Co. at this time, later it could probably have rendered better service in the counterattack.

After the failure of the counterthrust, orders were given for the counterattack.

The causes of the failure of the counterattack can be summarized briefly as follows:

First of all, it must be considered that 3 cos. of the rest bn. (2d, 3d and 4th) had been relieved from the position (of the combat bn.) early on May 28 and had only just

arrived at their rest quarters in the woods south of ARVILLERS during that forenoon. At noon, these 3 companies marched back over the same route arriving at 5:30 p. m. at the regimental C. P. and at 6:20 p. m., at the scene of action. The combat efficiency of these troops was therefore very considerably reduced in general, with a not inconsiderable lowering of their physical endurance. The renewal of the heavy fire of the enemy caused losses, reducing still further their combat strength. The counterattack was ordered at first for 6 p. m., and then postponed on my representation to 6:45 p. m. However, the time thus gained was not sufficient to make every subcommander familiar with his task. Thus, the requisite steadiness and assurance were absent at the beginning of the attack. Our artillery, firing since 5:15 p. m., once more without possibility of observation (that is, without means of communication), failed to hit the hostile trenches. This firing had to be continued until 6:45 p. m., thus in itself diminishing the effect of the action.

The attack was launched and executed. Hertzberg's battalion was led with calmness and certainty. The attack would have succeeded without a doubt, if (1) hostile front line had not remained without losses and (2) the hostile artillery had been successfully countered. To this must be added the tired condition of the troops and the heavy losses in officers and subordinate leaders, so that after the initial success obtained by the courageous advance of the extreme left wing of the regiment, the attack came to a standstill and could proceed no farther.

Even the entry of 2 companies of the rest bn. (2d Bn., Regt. 270) could not have saved the situation, since the advancing left wing of the regiment (11th Co.) was not followed by the right wing of Res. Inf. Regt. 271, although it too had been reinforced by 1 company of Res. Inf. Regt. 270 (7th Co.). With the confusion caused by the bad intermingling of the companies of the regiment, unity of combat leadership was no longer possible.

The hard worked runners displayed exceptional courage, but it took too long for the commander to receive the reports of the situation through them. The ground telegraph [buzzer] appears to me the best solution. This belongs and has now been supplied to the artillery observer and the commander of front line troops, as well as to the brigade observation post east of the valley of the Ruisseau des 3-DOM.

von GROTHE,
Commanding Regiment.

HS Ger. Files: 607-33.5: Fldr. 13: Operations Report

[Editorial Translation]

RESERVE INFANTRY REGIMENT 271,
June 1, 1918.

Telephone Message to 82d Res. Div.:

During the days prior to May 28, heavy surprise concentrations fell frequently on CANTIGNY and the front line. The front line garrison consisted, from right to left, of the 1st, 3d, and 2d Cos. Each of the 1st and 3d Cos. placed one light machine-gun group in the outpost area of their respective sectors. The 4th Co., in reserve of the combat battalion, was posted with two-thirds of its force on the boundary road to CANTIGNY, at Bn. C. P., and with one-third at FASANERIE Quarry. In addition, a chain of light signal posts was placed from the message center to the support commander. The hostile bombardment of CANTIGNY and the front line, set in at about 6 a. m. CANTIGNY itself, from outpost area to the manor

park, was kept under the heaviest hostile fire of all calibers. The commander, 3d Co., viewing this fire only as retaliation and not anticipating an attack, failed to order the firing of light signals. The 1st Platoon of the 3d Co. remained in the cellars until 8 a. m. Nothing was ever seen again of the other platoons staying in other cellars. After 8 a. m., the hostile artillery fire was lifted farther to our rear. At the same time, the Americans launched the attack in dense masses, about two battalions, advancing from the TIERGARTEN [Game preserve], and ZUNGENWALD [Tongue Woods] to the north-northeast. Immediately, the 2d Co. fired about 12 green light signals by means of signal projector and Very pistol. Our artillery fire did not respond to these signals. It is probable that these light signals were not seen due to the thick smoke and mist. The 2d Co. took the attacking enemy under enfilading fire. At 8 a. m., Lt. Schuster, 3d Co., with the 1st Platoon of his company emerged from the cellar and took position in a shell crater near that point. The enemy was not in sight. About one-half hour later the company heard machine-gun fire to its right rear and, finding itself outflanked, withdrew to the rear in an easterly direction.

The loss of CANTIGNY is mainly due to the fact that the companies were located in deep cellars, which excluded all observation. Furthermore, the greater part of the 1st Co. and two platoons of the 3d Co. were probably buried in the cellars, so that the hostile attack could hardly have been stopped with the few men available. It is also probable that the light signal posts, as well as the front line soon became casualties. The light signals could scarcely have been seen at this time, due to the very heavy fog. The chain of light signal posts saw the Americans first at about 9 a. m. The commander of front line troops received no information until two orderlies sent out by him returned with a written report from Lieut. Scharffenstein: "Cantigny occupied by the enemy, barrage requested." This report was transmitted at once to the support commander.

The main cause of failure of the counterattack against CANTIGNY is the undue delay in the transmission of information to the commander of front line troops and to the counter-attack companies. Besides, the companies were far too weak for a counterattack. The average strength of the companies in Sector C, consisted only of from 15 to 20 rifles.

von _____
(name illegible)

RESERVE INFANTRY REGIMENT 271,
June 2, 1918.

This report has been based in the main on the statements of the Adjutant, 1st Bn., and of Lieut. Schuster.

I am adding the following remarks:

1. The commander, 3d Co., had no occasion for firing light signals because of the enemy artillery fire.
2. The deep cellars did not exclude observation.
3. Not all of the companies assigned to the counterattack in sector C, had only from 15 to 20 rifles, certainly not before the beginning of the attack. At the end of the attack only the 10th Co., 3d Bn., Res. Inf. Regt. 271, had this number, the other companies had from 30 to 50.

In my opinion, CANTIGNY was taken as the result of a surprise attack by the hostile infantry, launched from close proximity, and because of the failure of our means of communication.

In absence of the Regimental Commander:

v. LINGENTHAL,
Major.

HS Ger. Files: 607-33.5: Fldr. 13: Operations Report

[Editorial Translation]

RESERVE INFANTRY REGIMENT 83,
June 2, 1918.

Daybook No. I 2446.

Reference: 50th Res. Inf. Brig.: No. 4559, Secret, dated June 1, 1918.

To: 50th Res. Inf. Brig.

As to A An organized main line of resistance between CANTIGNY and the right flank of the 25th Res. Div. was practically nonexistent; it was only planned * * * Tactically, the approximate course of the Road CANTIGNY-FONTAINE had been designated as such.

As to B The counterattack was to begin at 6:45 p. m. However, the order therefor did not reach Res. Inf. Regt. 83, until 6:25 p. m.

For this reason the beginning of the counterattack was delayed until 7:50 p. m. (distribution of regt. orders to the 3 battalions and by the latter to the companies).

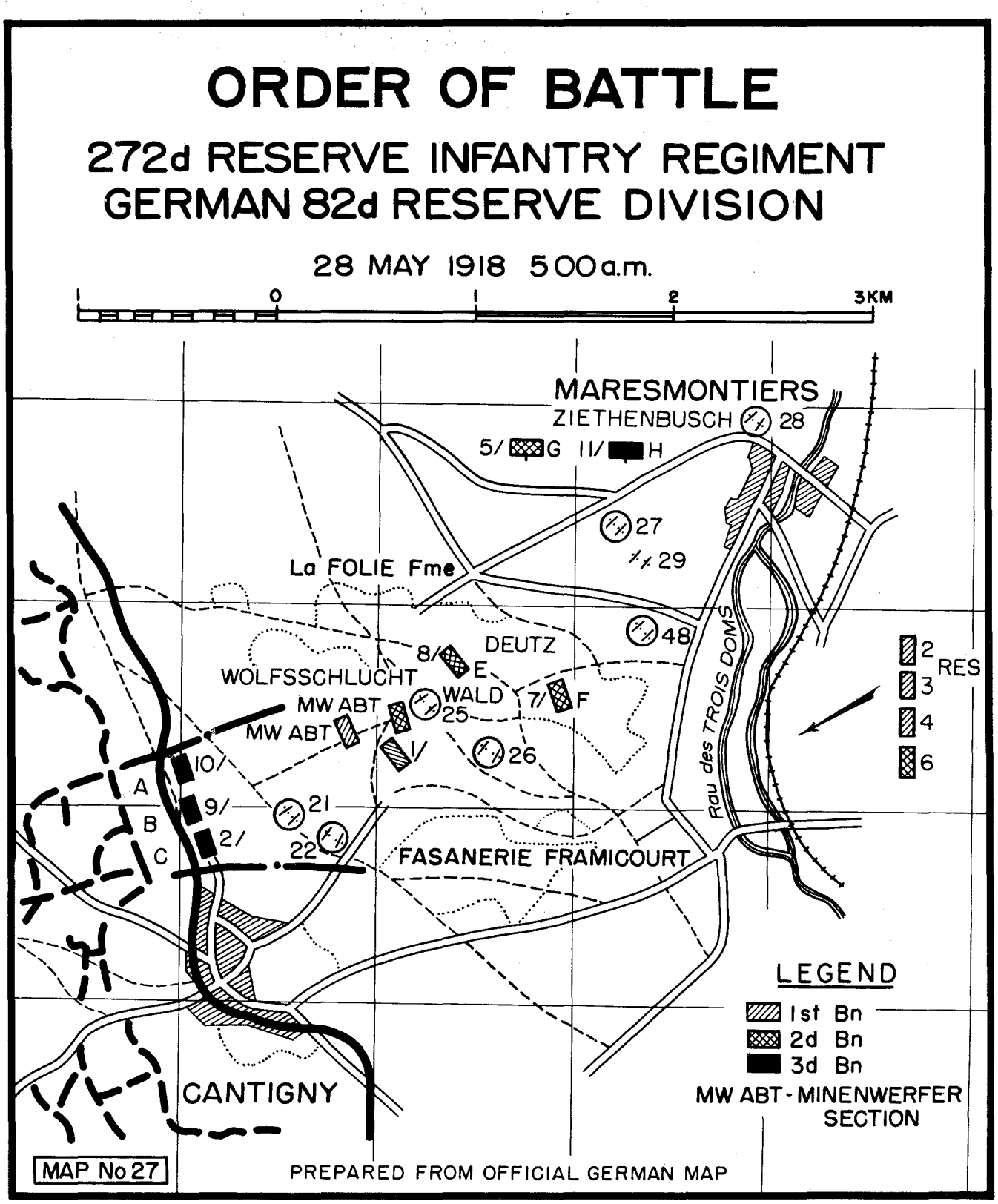
The units of Res. Inf. Regt. 83, ordered into action, were joined only by the 10th Co., Res. Inf. Regt. 271 on their right. Therefore, the right wing was completely in the air which rendered the attack very difficult.

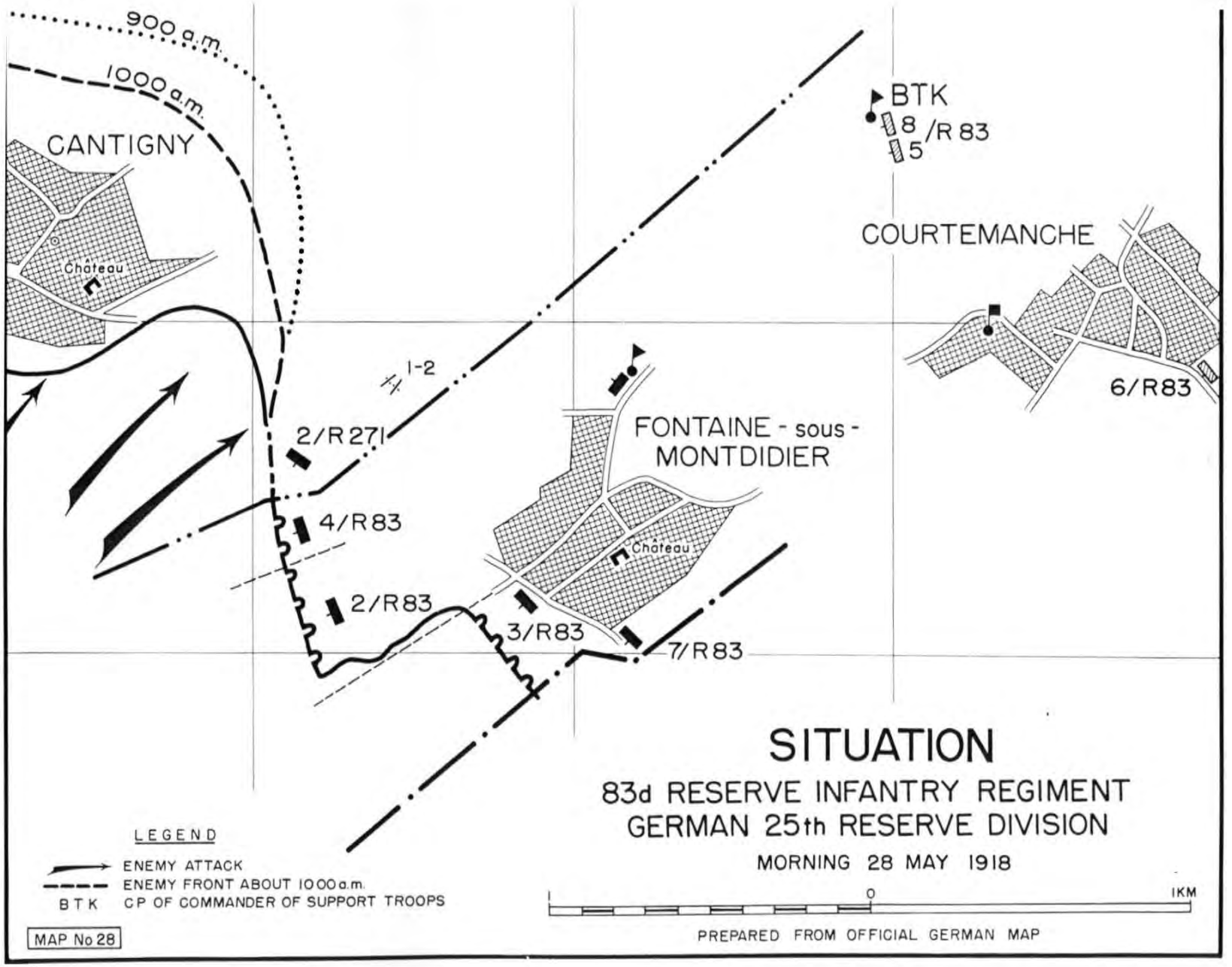
On the right wing, the attack of Res. Inf. Regt. 83 and 10th Co., Res. Inf. Regt. 271, came to a stop at about 100 to 150 meters east of the manor part of CANTIGNY, as the result of the failure of Res. Inf. Regt. 271 to advance. This necessitated the withdrawal of the right flank company (10th Co. Regt. 271) to the north-northwest, in order to avoid flanking action by the enemy.

In the center, the attack reached slightly beyond the planned main line of resistance. On the left wing it reached the old main line of resistance along the road, thus reestablishing contact with the 25th Res. Div.

In this way, the objective prescribed in the order "to retake the main line of resistance without fail," was attained insofar as the power of the regiment would permit.

HUEBNER,
Major and Regimental Commander.


ORDER OF BATTLE
272d RESERVE INFANTRY REGIMENT
GERMAN 82d RESERVE DIVISION
28 MAY 1918 5 00 a.m.
0
2
3KM
MARESMONTIERS
ZIETHENBUSCH
28
5/ G
11/ H
27
29
La FOLIE Fme
48
DEUTZ
8/ E
WOLFSSCHLUCHT
WALD
7/ F
MW ABT
MW ABT
25
1/
26
10/
9/
21
2/
22
A
B
C
FASANERIE FRAMICOURT
Rau des TROIS DOMS
2
3
4
6
RES
CANTIGNY
LEGEND
1st Bn
2d Bn
3d Bn
MW ABT - MINENWERFER SECTION
MAP No 27
PREPARED FROM OFFICIAL GERMAN MAP


900 a.m.
1000 a.m.
CANTIGNY
Château
BTK
8/R 83
5
COURTEMANCHE
6/R83
I-2
2/R 27I
FONTAINE - sous - MONTDIDIER
Château
4/R83
2/R83
3/R83
7/R83
SITUATION
83d RESERVE INFANTRY REGIMENT
GERMAN 25th RESERVE DIVISION
MORNING 28 MAY 1918
LEGEND
ENEMY ATTACK
ENEMY FRONT ABOUT 1000 a.m.
BTK CP OF COMMANDER OF SUPPORT TROOPS
0
1KM
MAP No 28
PREPARED FROM OFFICIAL GERMAN MAP

CHATEAU-THIERRY

June 6 - July 5, 1918

Preface

Documentation for operations in the CHATEAU-THIERRY Salient are divided herein between the operations for the capture of BELLEAU Woods and those for seizing the town of VAUX.

BELLEAU Wood was the scene of long and bitter fighting in which the American 7th Infantry Regiment, 3d Division, and Engineers of the 2d Division, serving as infantry, fought. After unsuccessful efforts to seize the woods on June 7 and 8, American troops withdrew and, on the 9th, American artillery battered the German positions. After many fierce attacks and counterattacks, American forces finally drove the Germans out of BELLEAU Wood on June 25.

The town of VAUX, after a 24-hour artillery bombardment by 2d Division units, surrendered on July 1.

2d Division, A. E. F.
Composition, May 29-July 3, 1918.

DIVISION HEADQUARTERS

Division Commander - Maj. Gen. Omar Bundy
Chief of Staff - Col. Preston Brown

3d INFANTRY BRIGADE
Brig. Gen. Edward M. Lewis

9th Infantry
Col. Leroy S. Upton

23d Infantry
Col. Paul B. Malone

5th Machine Gun Battalion
Maj. Harry T. Lewis

See special table following

4th MARINE BRIGADE (INF.)
Brig. Gen. James G. Harbord

(5th Marines
(Col. Wendell C. Neville
(Col. Logan Feland
(6th Marines
(Col. Albertus W. Catlin, to 6/6
(Lt. Col. Harry Lee, from 6/7

6th Machine Gun Battalion
Maj. Edward B. Cole, to 6/10
Maj. L. W. T. Waller, from 6/20

2d FIELD ARTILLERY BRIGADE
Brig. Gen. Wm. Chamberlaine, to 6/26
Col. Albert J. Bowley, from 6/27

12th Field Artillery (75)
Col. Manus McCloskey

15th Field Artillery (75)
Col. Joseph R. Davis

17th Field Artillery (155)
Col. Albert J. Bowley

2d Trench Mortar Battery
Capt. John P. Bonner,
C. A. C., U. S. R.

DIVISIONAL TROOPS

4th Machine Gun Battalion
Maj. Edmund L. Zane

2d Engineers
Col. James F. McIndoe

1st Signal Battalion
Maj. Frank K. Chapin

Headquarters Troop

TRAINS

2d Train Headquarters and Military Police
Col. Russell C. Langdon, Inf.

2d Ammunition Train

2d Supply Train

2d Engineer Train

2d Sanitary Train
3 Ambulance Cos., Nos. 1, 15 and 16.
4 Field Hospitals, Nos. 1, 15, 16 and 23.

ATTACHED TROOPS

American

7th Infantry (3d Div.), June 16-23
(At times between June 19 and July 3)
2d Balloon Company
1st Bn. 30th Engrs. (1st Gas Regt.)
1st Flash Ranging Section

French

(At times between June 2 and July 3)
12th Field Artillery (75)
3 Bns. 37th Field Artillery (75)
1st and 2d Bns. 232d Field Artillery (75)
1st Bn. 236th Field Artillery (75)
7th Bn. 107th Field Artillery (75)
1 Bn. 333d Artillery (155)

French

280th Aero Squadron
44th Balloon Company

G-3: GHQ: 2d Div.: F116: Designations of U. S. M. C. Companies

4th MARINE BRIGADE (INF.)
2d Division, A. E. F.

5th MARINES

1st Battalion
Maj. Julius S. Turrill
8th (Regtl. M. G.) Co.
17th (A) Co.
49th (B) Co.
66th (C) Co.
67th (D) Co.

2d Battalion
Lt. Col. F. M. Wise
Maj. Ralph S. Keyser
18th (E) Co.
43d (F) Co.
51st (G) Co.
55th (H) Co.

3d Battalion
Maj. Benjamin S. Berry
Maj. Maurice E. Shearer
16th (I) Co.
20th (K) Co.
45th (L) Co.
47th (M) Co.

6th MARINES

1st Battalion
Maj. John H. Hughes
73d (Regtl. M. G.) Co.
74th (A) Co.
75th (B) Co.
76th (C) Co.
95th (D) Co.

2d Battalion
Maj. Thomas W. Holcomb
78th (E) Co.
79th (F) Co.
80th (G) Co.
96th (H) Co.

3d Battalion
Maj. Burton W. Sibley
82d (I) Co.
83d (K) Co.
84th (L) Co.
97th (M) Co.

6th Machine Gun Battalion
15th (A) Co.
23d (B) Co.
77th (C) Co.
81st (D) Co.

BELLEAU WOOD

June 6 - 25, 1918

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-32.1: Order

5th U. S. Marines to Attack on Right of French 116th Infantry Regiment

FIELD ORDER

5th REGIMENT, U. S. M. C.,
La Voie-du-Chatel, June 6, 1918---12:35 a. m.

MAP: MEAUX 49 1/50,000

1. Enemy holds line in our front BOURESCHES---Bois de BELLEAU---TORCY---BUSSIARES. The French 167th D. I. is on the left of this regiment and attacks June 6 in the direction of BUSSIARES Wood.

2. This regiment attacks on the right of the French 116th Regiment. The 1st Battalion attacks on the left of the regiment. The limits of the attack on the left: The ravine running north from CHAMPILLON and little square wood S. E. of roadside cross (both inclusive). On the right: The ravine from 73.7---62.4 to 74.0---63.4 (inclusive). The 3d Battalion advancing its left along this brook in cooperation with the 1st Battalion. The 8th and 23d Machine Gun Companies support the attack of the 1st Battalion.

3. Hour for the attack 3:45 a. m.

4. Objective: Little square wood S. E. of the roadside cross to the brook crossing 174.0-263.4.

5. The artillery preparation will be made in accordance with orders from the 2d Brigade of field artillery.

6. The attack will be timed with that of the French 116th Regiment.

7. The objective when attained will be at once organized to be held against counter-attack. Pioneer tools will be brought up by carrying parties of the 2d Engineers in such numbers as available.

8. Combat liaison to be maintained throughout the attack with adjoining units.

9. Evacuation station for wounded at CHAMPILLON. Send prisoners through CHAMPILLON to regimental headquarters.

10. Forward ammunition dump at CHAMPILLON

11. Panels and signal equipment available for communication with aeroplanes will be carried.

12. Regimental Hq. will be at La VOIE-du-CHATEL.

WENDELL C. NEVILLE,
Colonel, U. S. M. C.,
Commanding.

2d Div.: 23d Inf.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., American 23d Inf.

AT: Coupru

DATE: June 7, 1918 HOUR: 12:55 a. m. NO.: 108 SENT BY: Lt. Brandt

TO: Major Arnold and Major Elliott, Commanding Troops of Reserve, MONTREUIL-Le THIOLET Road

The brigade commander directs that the two companies of 9th Inf. which were sent forward to assist Major Elliott be withdrawn as soon as their services can be spared by Major Elliott. It is desirable that they withdraw before broad daylight, but if this cannot be done then about 7:30 or 8 a. m., by small groups.

The troops under Major Arnold will rest where they are tonight. Major Arnold will get into liaison if he has not already done so with Major Elliott and Major Waddill and if nothing more develops, will, before broad daylight, return these troops to their billets.

If Major Elliott and Major Waddill find it necessary they may retain such portions of C Company as they deem necessary to reestablish the line in its former condition. Liaison will be completely reestablished on both flanks. L Co. will be returned to billets before daylight, if the situation permits.

PAUL B. MALONE,
Colonel.

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., 3d Battalion, American 5th Marines

AT: P. C. [N. E. of Champillon]

DATE: June 6 HOUR: 2:45 a. m. SENT BY: Runner

TO: C. O., 5th Regt. [U. S. M. C.]

Relief completed. I occupy sector as indicated in brigade order this date.

BERRY.

2d Div.: 202-20.1: Intelligence Report

G-2
No. 57

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Montreuil-aux-Lions, June 6, 1918.

6 a. m., June 5 to 6 a. m., June 6, 1918

[Extract]

1. ENEMY ORDER OF BATTLE: Seventeen (17) enemy prisoners from the 462d Res. Regiment of the 237th Division and one (1) prisoner from the 460th Res. Regiment (same divi-

sion) taken in our attack confirm the order of battle. Four (4) prisoners from the 26th Jaeger Battalion, 7th (Saxon) Jaeger Regt. (197th Division) also confirm the order of battle.

A prisoner from the 197th Division states that the division is very tired and expects to be relieved either on the night of June 6-7 or the following night. He stated that the unit which would take its place would be either the 3d or 5th Guard Division (probably the latter).

2. ACTIVITY OF THE ENEMY:

a. Infantry---Offensive---none. Offered unavailing resistance to our attack on the left of our lines with machine guns and were forced to withdraw to the north.

b. Artillery---Practically no counterbarrage during our attack. Enemy artillery activity greatly increased during the day, chiefly registration and harassing fire. Harassing fire throughout the night on our support positions on the right of our lines, About 2,000 shells on our positions on the right of our lines in and near Bois de la MARETTE, chiefly high explosives with some Yperite gas. Intermittent bombardment of Tafournay Ferme by 150's. Bombardment of roads throughout the day in forward zone of the sector. Heavy shelling of MARIGNY.

3. AERONAUTICS:

a. Aeroplanes---39 reconnaissance planes over our sector during the day. At 8 p. m., seven planes in squadron formation flying east over La VOIE-du-CHATEL. At 5 p. m., enemy plane apparently driven down by antiaircraft fire near VAUX. He was not observed to land, however, as view was restricted by woods.

b. Balloons---7 observation balloons up most of the day from HAUTEVESNES to BEZUET.

4. MOVEMENT: Visibility, intermittently good.

a. Men---small groups of men entering farm just east of HAUTEVESNES. 5 men carrying one wounded at 172.4-264-8.

b. Wagons---abnormal movement of wagons and automobiles, apparently staff cars in and around BONNES throughout the day. This would seem to indicate the headquarters of a unit at least as large as brigade.

5. MISCELLANEOUS: At 11 p. m., light bomb on parachute was dropped over Bois de la MARETTE which was then bombed with high explosives.

7. GENERAL IMPRESSION OF THE DAY: Enemy artillery activity particularly feeble during our attack, but was greatly increased during the day. Circulation as far as could be observed, not abnormal, except in vicinity of BONNES. Morale of the enemy as far as could be determined from the prisoners, poor. The troops in the lines are tired and are apparently thinking only of relief from the front line.

* * * * * *

A. D. BUDD,
Major, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-2.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Adjutant, 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

AT: [Ferme de la Loge.]

DATE: June 6, 1918 HOUR: 7:10 a. m.

TO: 2d Division Headquarters

Reached our objectives. We are throwing out strong points and are consolidating our positions.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: 1st Lieut. Henry L. Hunt, F. A. R. C. [Acting Liaison Officer, Hq. 2d Div., A. E. F.]

AT: DHUISY

DATE: June 6, 1918 HOUR: 7:10 a. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: Headquarters, 2d. Div., A. E. F. [French 167th Infantry Division]

French division on our left has practically obtained all its objectives, though fighting still continues. About 100 to 150 prisoners.

2d Div.: 202-32.16: Field Message

[Contemporary Translation]

FROM: Lt. Hadrot, French Air Squadron 252

DATE: June 6, 1918 HOUR: 7:30 a. m.

TO: 2d Div. Hq.

Objectives attained. German artillery fire slight. It is uncertain who holds Bois de BELLEAU. Little movement on the routes coming from the north to TORCY and BELLEAU. Friendly artillery activity on the woods east of BOURESCHES and those to the north of ravine of Clignon.

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Feland

AT: P. C. [La Voie du Chatel]

DATE: June 6 HOUR: 7:55 a. m. No. 2

TO: C. G., 4th Brig., U. S. M. C.

Please put down artillery fire of preparation for five minutes on our front. Will then attack. Have asked for French cooperation.

LOGAN FELAND,
Lt. Col., 5th U. S. Marines.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-32.1: Letter of Instruction

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Montreuil-aux-Lions, June 6, 1918.

FROM: Chief of Staff

TO: C. G., 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

1. The division commander directs me to inform you that the "H" hour for the operation schedule for June 6, 1918, is FIVE P. M. (5 p. m.).

2. The Commanding Officer, 2d Engineers, has been directed to send six (6) wagons loaded with tools to a point 400 yards west of the junction of the road leading to your headquarters with the main PARIS road. They will be commanded by an officer who has been ordered to report to you. The division engineer officer informed me that he had started 75 wire cutters, large, to you.

3. The C. G., 3d Brigade, has been directed to have two companies of engineers, now on duty with him, concentrated in support at dusk; perfect liaison established and the companies ready to move at a moment's notice. The order to move them can be given either by you or me.

4. The munitions officer has just been directed to send a truckload of:

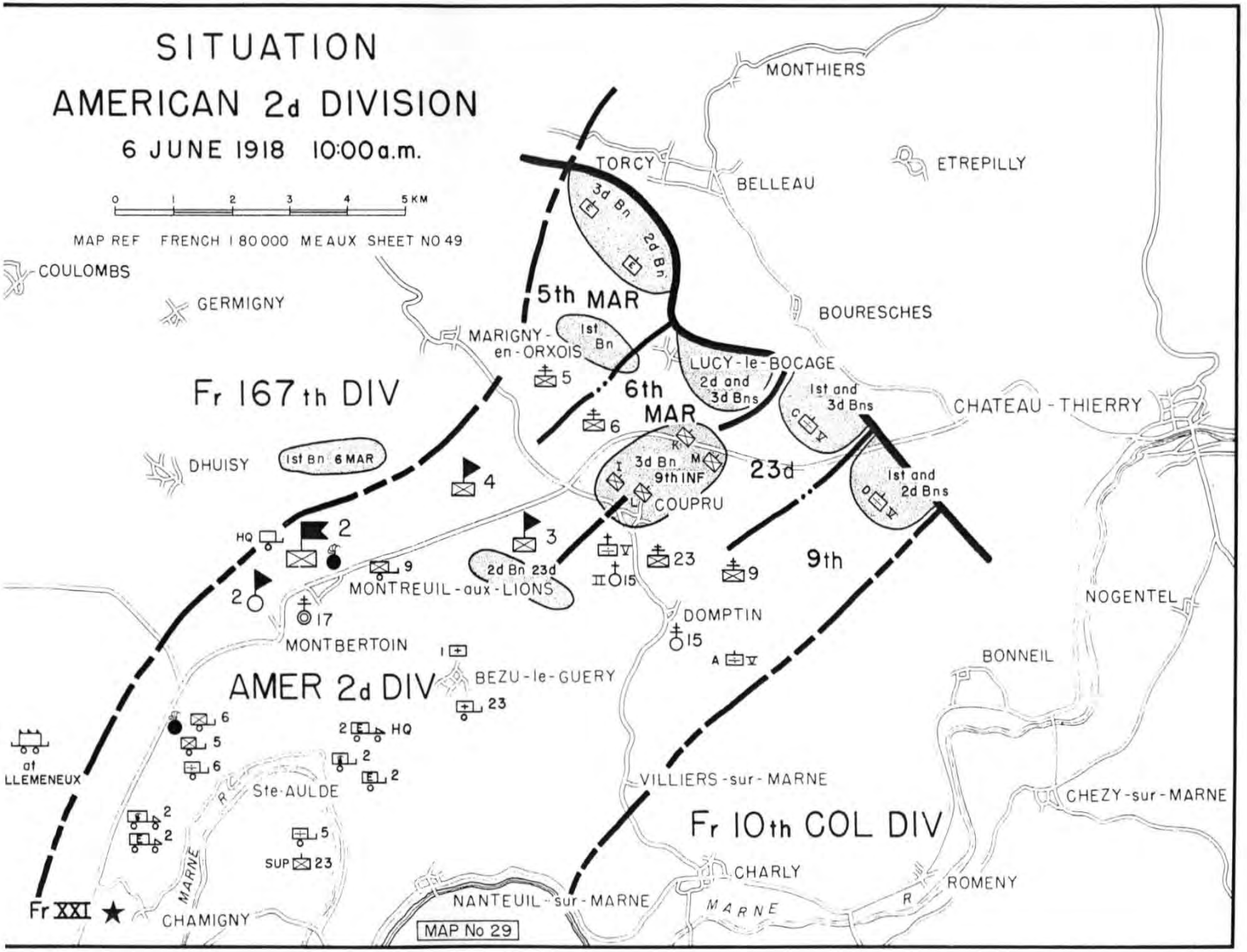
20,000 Chauchats,
30,000 Hotchkiss, and
50,000 caliber 30

to the P. C., 5th Marines, at once.

5. Captain McDonald is not available as liaison officer and Major Gasser will be sent in his stead.

6. The Aviation Squadron 252 will operate with you. It can be distinguished by a pennant flying on the left. Please ask your command to particularly respond to the signal "WHERE ARE YOU," which is a rocket of *6 STARS* fired from the aeroplane.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.


SITUATION
AMERICAN 2d DIVISION
6 JUNE 1918 10:00a.m.
0 1 2 3 4 5KM
MAP REF FRENCH 1 80000 MEAUX SHEET NO 49
MONTHIERS
TORCY
BELLEAU
ETREPILLY
3d Bn
2d Bn
5th MAR
COULOMBS
GERMIGNY
BOURESCHES
MARIGNY-en-ORXOIS
1st Bn
LUCY-le-BOCAGE
2d and 3d Bns
1st and 3d Bns
CHATEAU-THIERRY
Fr 167th DIV
6th MAR
DHUISY
1st Bn 6 MAR
3d Bn 9th INF
23d
COUPRU
1st and 2d Bns
HQ
2d Bn 23d
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS
9th
NOGENTEL
DOMPTIN
MONTBERTOIN
BONNEIL
AMER 2d DIV
BEZU-le-GUERY
VILLIERS-sur-MARNE
at LLEMENEUX
Ste-AULDE
CHEZY-sur-MARNE
Fr 10th COL DIV
SUP
CHARLY
ROMENY
Fr XXI
MARNE R.
CHAMIGNY
NANTEUIL-sur-MARNE
MARNE R.
MAP No 29

2d Div: 15th F. A.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., American 15th F. A.

AT: Domptin

DATE: June 6, 1918 HOUR: 11 a. m.

TO: C. O., American 23d Infantry

[Extract]

Your 1st Bn. (in front line) is being supported by 2d Bn., 15th F. A. * * * This is subject to change as new subsector grouping of artillery in connection with French has been received. I will keep you informed. 2d Bn., 15th F. A. has P. C. in COUPRU. Unless present arrangement changes I will put a line from P. C. of my 2d Bn. to your Hq. You can then get my P. C. through my 2d Bn. switchboard. Liaison officer will report to you if present arrangement stands.

J. R. DAVIS,
Lieut. Col.

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: P. C. 1st Bn., 5th U. S. Marines

AT: 1/2 km. north of Hill 142 N. W. of Champillon

DATE: June 6, 1918 HOUR: 11:45 a. m.

TO: Regimental Commander, 5th U. S. Marines

We have reached our objective and are intrenching. The line of trenches facing east from the junction of the ravines on our right---Williams is up on left with 3 platoons---Hamilton in center and Winans on right---the remnants of other companies have joined the other two---shelling our trenches Bn. Hq. severely at present.

JULIUS S. TURRILL,
Major, comdg. 1st Bn., 5th U. S. Marines.

HS Fr. Files: XXI A. C.: 445-30.1: Order

2d Division, A. E. F., Ordered to Seize Bois de Belleau

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 87/P. C.

XXI ARMY CORPS,
Chamigny, June 6, 1918.

(Supplementary to Order No. 81/P. C., June 5)

The first part of the operation prescribed in paragraph 2 of the order having succeeded, the American 2d Division will execute, this evening, the second part of the operation prescribed in paragraph 3 of the same order.

The Commanding General, American 2d Division, will regulate the conduct of the operation.

DEGOUTTE,
Commanding General, XXI A. C.

G-1, GHQ, AEF: File 201-R-3: Report

Report on Conditions in 2d Division, A. E. F., by an Observer From G. H. Q., A. E. F.

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF LIAISON OFFICER,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, June 6, 1918.

[Extract]

Dear Logan:

* * * * * *

Spent yesterday and last night with the 2d Division; they also are doing well. The M. P. are not good but I learned just before I left that Maj. Hugh H. Broadhurst has been relieved by a Marine major from whom they expect good things. Y. M. C. A. working beautifully down as far as the front line.

* * * * * *

I leave at 3 p. m. for the 1st Division.

Got up at 3 a. m. to see an attack pulled off by the 167th French and our 2d Division ---it was an entire success---we got some prisoners and the high ground we wanted and the French got their objectives and about 150 prisoners.

The Boche have control of the air around the 2d Div. sector---a squadron of 7 planes goes where it wishes, but I think we got one yesterday, as only 6 went home about 5 p. m. I had a good chat with Harbord. He is as happy as a clam even though he has about 10

batteries so close to his P. C. that it sounds as if the guns were all in his bedroom. He wanted to be remembered to you and spoke beautifully of you. The 2d Div. has no complaints to make of the replacement system---half of the outfit is Marines though and that makes it easier.

* * * * * *

I forgot to say that the animals of the 2d are coming strong---those I was able to see didn't look half bad, but I spent a good part of my time looking up and watching the M. P.

Best regards,

ROBERTS.

HS Fr. Files: XXI A. C.: 445-30.1: Memorandum

General Alert of Troops in Readiness for Battle

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 90/P. C.

FRENCH XXI ARMY CORPS,
Montreuil-aux-Lions, June 6, 1918.

The Commanding General of the Army telegraphs:
It is possible that a hostile attack will take place tomorrow on the front of the Army.
Therefore, the troops will be alerted beginning today, in readiness for battle.
Transmitted to: 167th Infantry Division, American 2d Division, Artillery.
Interdiction fire will be intensified during the night.

By order:

PAQUIN,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div.: 3d Brig.: 202-32.1: Operations Memorandum

2d Battalion, 23d Infantry, Designated as Division Reserve

3d BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
Ventelet-Ferme, June 6, 1918.*

MEMORANDUM For Col. Herbst:

The battalion for the division reserve is 2d Battalion, 23d Infantry, instead of 1st Battalion, 23d Infantry, as your order states.
This is in accordance with telephone conversation yesterday.

C. P. HALL,
Major, N. A., Brig. Adjt.

---

* Ventelet on 1:80,000 maps; Vertelet on 1:20,000 maps

2d Div.: 17th F. A. Regt.: 202-33.6: Firing Schedule

Interdiction Fire (Heavy Artillery) Night June 6/7

17th U. S. FIELD ARTILLERY,
Montreuil-aux-Lions, June 6, 1918.

INTERDICTION FIRE (HEAVY ARTILLERY) NIGHT OF JUNE 6/7

Battery C---road 78.64 to ETREPILLY; 100 rds. through night, at irregular intervals.

Battery D---Crossroads 77.4-64.5 and 1 km. down N. E., N. W., and S. E., branch roads from above crossroads. 100 rds. through night at irregular intervals.

Battery A---from road MONTHIERS to EPAUX-BEZU; N. E. to limit of guns covering roads and crossroads from MONTHIERS to BONNES, 150 rds. at irregular intervals through the night.

Battery B---the road and valley from LICY-CLIGNON to COURCHAMPS, north on road through COURCHAMPS to limit of guns. Road LICY-CLIGNON to MONTHIERS, 100 rds. at irregular intervals.

2d Bn., 33d French Arty. (Short howitzers) Ferme des ROCHETS, ETREPILLY, GRAND-RU Ferme and EPAUX, 200 yds. at irregular intervals.

W. E. BURR,
Capt. and Adjt., 17th F. A.

2d Div.: 202-20.1: Intelligence Report

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
G-2 *Montreuil-aux-Lions, June 6, 1918.*

PRELIMINARY INTERROGATION OF THREE PRISONERS
taken south and southwest of TORCY
on the morning of June 6, 1918.

UNIT: 3d Plat., 9th Co., 462d Regiment, 237th Division [German].

The first prisoner was a machine gunner and the second was an ordinary rifleman. The regiment came down from the north by railroad and then had a four days' march. They came by way of FISMES. This battalion (3d) took part in the attack on June 2, when the enemy took the town of TORCY. At the time of the attack there were two battalions in the line and one in support. At present only one company of the battalion is actually in the front line, the three others being in the village of TORCY. The regimental command post is located in the northern part of the village itself.

ORDER OF BATTLE: The prisoners stated that on the left of their unit was the 461st Regiment and on their right another division (the 197th), confirming the order of battle.

STRENGTH: The company has an effective strength of about 90 to 100 men with two officers, one *Offizier-Stellvertreter* [Acting officer]. The average age of the men in the company is about 19 to 36 years. There are four light machine guns with the company and two more in the company reserves that can immediately be brought into action if needed. There are also two heavy machine guns with their gun teams assigned to the company from the battalion machine gun company. The prisoners knew nothing of trench mortars.

DISPOSITIONS: As far as the prisoners knew there was only one battalion (at present, the 3d) actually in the front line since the attack on the night of June 2. Last night the battalion in support was called up but the prisoners knew nothing more than that. Four of the company machine guns (light) are constantly in place at night and the heavy machine guns are also in place in rear.

ORGANIZATION OF GROUND: The present trenches occupied by the 9th Co. are in many places only traced. In others, there are shallow, shelter trenches with one or two small dugouts. There is practically no barbed wire as far as any of the prisoners had seen. Furthermore, there is not being any work done on the erection of wire entanglements. The prisoners thought that it was not the intention to remain in this position for more than a few days, as no work was being done on the position.

ARTILLERY: As far as they had been able to observe, there has been little, if any, increase in the artillery that has been brought up in support. The artillery support for the Germans is very insufficient, but they are hoping for more to be brought up in a few days.

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., 1st Bn., 5th U. S. Marines

AT: Vicinity of Hill 142

DATE: June 6, 1918 HOUR: 12:40 p. m.

TO: C. O., Regt. 5th U. S. Marines

Unless Berry comes up to my right, I will have to fall back; there is nothing on my right between the front and way back to where we started from, as far as I can find out.

TURRILL.

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., 1st Bn., 5th U. S. Marines

AT: Vicinity of Hill 142

DATE: June 6, 1918 HOUR: 1:10 p. m.

TO: C. O., Regt. 5th U. S. Marines

[Extract]

* * * Our first line is on our objective---left weak---right uncovered. Think French are slowly advancing on our left. No signs of Berry on our right. As I said before, a strong attack on our right would finish us. Can't Headquarters Co. come up and be used to carry water, food, ammunition, etc. Need Very pistol or French rifle with signal rockets

TURRILL.

Artillery Support for Afternoon Attack of 2d Division, A. E. F., on Bois de Belleau

FIELD ORDER
No. 3

2d FIELD ARTILLERY BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
Montreuil-aux-Lions, June 6, 1918---2 p. m.

1. SITUATION: The American line is located as follows:

Calvaire de BUSSIARES, north extremity of Hill 142, along the line running east and west, north and east edges of HORSHOE [sic] Wood (1,800 meters north of LUCY-le-BOCAGE), LUCY-le-BOCAGE, TRIANGLE.

2. In the afternoon of June 6, 1918, the American troops will attack the Bois de Belleau by the west edge and south edges. The attack will proceed by infiltration.

OBJECTIVES: (a) Bois de BELLEAU

(b) Crossroads 200 meters southeast of GUE, Hill 126, TORCY, BELLEAU, road BELLEAU to BOURESCHES and the little woods along it to the west, BOURESCHES (village and station included).

3. SUPPORTING ARTILLERY: The artillery supporting the attack will be as follows:

Left subsector commanded by Col. McCloskey, 5 groups of 75's, 2 groups of 155's C (1st and 3d Bns., 17th F. A.) supported on the left by part of the 167th Divisional Artillery, and on the right by the right subsector, commanded by Lt. Col. Schmidt [French] (5 battalions of 75, and battalion of COLIGNY, 155 C).

4. PREPARATION OF THE ATTACK: On the receipt of this order, the artillery will make in the afternoon, June 6, 1918, interdiction and harassing fires in the zone to be attacked, and destruction fires on the points where it is possible that there are nests of machine guns, principally Hill 133, west edge of Bois de BELLEAU, north of Hill 169, Hill 181, and southeast spur of Bois de BELLEAU.

5. ZONES OF ACTION:

The divisional artillery of the [French] 167th Division is limited on the east by TORCY, LICY-CLIGNON, COURCHAMPS.

The left subsector is limited on the west as above and on the southeast by the line BOURESCHES---La GONETRIE [Farm]---ETREPILLY.

The right subsector artillery: Southeast of the line BOURESCHES---La GONETRIE [Farm] ---ETREPILLY.

6. EVENTUAL ZONES:

Every fugitive objective and assemblies of troops outside the normal zone will be immediately fired upon.

The 2d Battalion, 17th F. A., will have as a special mission, to fire on the ravine of MONTHIERS, from LICY-CLIGNON to the Moulin des PRES, Les BRUSSES Ferme.

7. D-Day - June 6, 1918.
H-hour - 5 p. m.

8. THE ATTACK: The order of the attack will be established by Col. McCloskey and executed by his artillery.

9. The artillery of the 167th Division and the right subsector artillery will execute during and after the attack, interdiction fire in their normal zone with a view of preventing any counterattack or infiltration by the enemy.

10. AERIAL OBSERVATION by Escadrille Sal 252.

By command of Brigadier General Chamberlaine.

W. C. POTTER,
Lieut. Col., Field Artillery,
Adjutant.

4th Brigade, U. S. M. C., to Attack Bois de Belleau and Bouresches at 5 p. m.

FIELD ORDER
No. 2

4th BRIGADE, U. S. M. C.,
Ferme de la Loge, June 6, 1918---2:05 p. m.

MAP: MEAUX 49

1:50,000

1. The enemy holds the general line BOURESCHES---TORCY---MONTCOURT.
2. This brigade attacks on the general line BOURESCHES-TORCY.
3. The attack will be in two phases:

To take the Bois de BELLEAU;
To take R. R. station BOURESCHES;
BOURESCHES village; brook crossing (173.9-264.1); Hill 126; Hill 133.

(a) Disposition of troops for the first phase. The Bois de BELLEAU will be taken by the 3d Bn., 5th Marines (less 1 co.) on the left and the 3d Bn., 6th Marines on the right. The attack, first phase, will be commanded by Colonel [Albertus W.] Catlin, 6th Marines.

(b) Sector limits, first phase, left battalion:

Northern: 262.8
Southern: 261.2

Right battalion:

Northern: 261:2
Southern: 260.8

(c) The 2d Bn., 6th Marines, will advance its left to conform to the progress made by the battalion on its left.

(d) Disposition of troops for the second phase. The position R. R. station BOURESCHES: BOURESCHES village, brook crossing (173.9-264.1); Hill 126; Hill 133, will be taken by the 3d Bn., 6th Marines, on the right, the 3d Bn., 5th Marines (less 1 co.) in the center, and the 1st Bn., 5th and 1 co. each of the 2d and 3d Bns., 5th Marines [on the left].

(e) Sector limits, second phase:

3d Bn., 6th Marines:
Northern: Hill 181; R. R. bridge (177.0-261.3).
Southern: Hill 138---southern end of BOURESCHES village.

3d Bn., 5th Marines (less 1 co.):
Northern: Hill 133 to BOURESCHES-TORCY road at intersection with Y line 176.
Southern: Hill 181; R. R. bridge (177.0-261.3) exclusive.

1st Bn., 5th Marines and 1 co. each of 2d and 3d Bns., 5th Marines:
Northern: Square wood to brook crossing (173.9-264.1) and Hill 126.
Southern: From right at present position to Hill 133, exclusive.

(f) The attack of the center and right of the second phase will be commanded by Colonel [Albertus W.] Catlin, 6th Marines.

The attack of the left of the second phase will be commanded by Lieut. Col. Logan Feland, 5th Marines.

(g) The attack on the Bois de BELLEAU and on the village and railroad station of BOURESCHES will be supported by the 77th (M. G.) Co. The attack on the brook crossing (173.9-269.1) 126-133, inclusive, will be supported by the machine guns now with the 1st Bn., 5th Marines.

(x) The artillery preparation will be made in accordance with orders from the C. G., 2d F. A. Brigade.

(y) The attack on Bois de BELLEAU will begin at 5 p. m. The second phase will begin as soon as the first phase has attained its objective.

(z) Aviation will be as ordered by the C. G., XXI Army Corps (French).

4. The 2d Bn., 5th Marines (less 1 co.), will constitute the brigade reserve in the woods northwest of LUCY-le-BOCAGE.

5. The position when attained will be at once organized to be held against counter-attack.

6. Trains will remain in place.

7. Brigade and regimental P. C.'s remain in place.

J. G. HARBORD,
Brigadier General, N. A.

2d Div.: 3d Brig.: 202-32.1: Order

Cooperation of 3d U. S. Brigade for the Attack of 4th U. S. Brigade Towards Bouresches

FIELD ORDER
No. 13

3d BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
Ventelet Ferme, June 6, 1918---3:15 p. m.

MAP: CHATEAU-THIERRY

1/20,000

1. The 4th Brigade attacks at 5 p. m. today in the direction of BOURESCHES.

2. The 23d Infantry will maintain close tactical liaison during the attack, advancing the left battalion where necessary to prevent a reentrant angle in the line near TRIANGLE Ferme.

3. The brigade reserve, 3d Brigade, will be kept well in hand during the attack ready for use at any time if called upon.

E. M. LEWIS,
Brigadier General, comd'g.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Adjutant, 6th Regt. U. S. Marines

AT: P. C. 6th Regt. La Voie-du-Chatel

DATE: June 6, 1918 HOUR: 5:47 p. m.

TO: C. G., 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

Regimental intelligence officer reports that at 5 p. m., heavy barrage [was noted] on right of BOURESCHES. Several platoons on line edge of Woods 261.0-175.3. Went in

between 4:45 and 5 p. m. At 5:40, all four waves of the 5th entered Bois de BELLEAU. The last company, 3d Bn., entered wood at 5:40 p. m., Point 262.0-175.6.

F. E. EVANS,
Captain, U. S. M. C.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Message

FROM: Intelligence Officer, 6th Regt.

AT: La Voie-du-Chatel

DATE: June 6, 1918 HOUR: 5:50 p. m.

TO: C. G., 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

Enemy machine-gun fire in Bois de BELLEAU from Point 262.2-175.7.

2d Div.: 2d F. A. Brig.: 202-32.1: Memorandum

Plan of Artillery Interdiction Fire to Prevent Preparation of New Enemy Attacks

2d FIELD ARTILLERY BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
Montreuil-aux-Lions, June 6, 1918---6 p. m.

MEMORANDUM: To Colonel [Manus] McCloskey, commanding north subsector artillery

Lt. Col. Schmidt [French], commanding south subsector artillery

1. In compliance with Note No. 3842/3, C. O. Artillery, XXI Army Corps, interdiction fire will be executed to cause as many losses as possible to the enemy and prevent preparation of new attacks. This fire will be executed at night and during particularly foggy days when aerial surveillance of roads is impossible.

2. Every day, the C. O.'s of the subsector artilleries will establish a program of (a) objectives, (b) times of fire, (c) battalions firing, (d) expenditure of ammunition. Care will be taken to vary the objectives and intervals between fire as much as possible.

3. Zones of action (for the night of June 6-7, 1918).

North subsector artillery.

East limit---4th Brig. East limit extended through BOURESCHES to Hill 128 (x-177.900, y164.000)

West limit---Divisional west limit extended.

South limit---Front lines.

North limit---Limit of range.

South Subsector Artillery.

East limit---Edge of the Bois de BORNE-AGRON, Les ROCHETS Fme and GRAND-RU Fme (all exclusive).

West limit---East limit of north subsector.
South limit---Front lines.
North limit---Limit of range.

4. OBJECTIVES:

(a) Long stretches of road (2 to 4 kilometers) which can be taken in enfilade, will be covered with raking fire. This fire will be recommended after such an interval that a column marching at the normal rate will be unable to cover the space (about 10 min. per km. fired on).

(b) Important crossroads will receive as large a concentration of batteries as possible, firing volleys of from 3 rounds per gun only.

(c) Points probably occupied and exposed to 75-mm.

5. Expenditure of ammunition for this fire will not ordinarily exceed 1500 rounds per 24 hours for each subsector.

By command of Brigadier General Chamberlaine:

W. C. POTTER,
Lt. Col., Field Artillery,
Adjutant.

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., 5th U. S. Marines from Berry, C. O., 3d Bn.

AT: La Voie du Chatel

DATE: June 6, 1918 TIME RECD: 6:10 p. m.

TO: Hq. 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

What is left of battalion is in woods close by. Do not know whether will be able to stand or not. Increase artillery range.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Lt. Moore, Hq. 6th U. S. Marines

AT: La Voie-du-Chatel

DATE: June 6, 1918 HOUR: 6:15 p. m.

TO: C. G., 4th Brig., U. S. M. C.

Artillery fire asked for on following point: From 261.7-177.1 to 261.7-177.6. Germans gathering there.

2d Div.: 23d Inf.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O. 3d Bn., American 23d Inf.

AT: Advance P. C. in open field, 1 km. N. E. of Le Thiolet

DATE: June 6, 1918 HOUR SENT: 6:40 p. m. No. 2
SENT BY: Runner and phone

TO: C. O., American 23d Inf.

Troops have no pyrotechnics. I have received no message from companies on the line, but have sent runners forward to get information as both cos. look as if they are holding their objectives. M and K on line, I Co. in support, no telephone connection forward as wire gave out.

ELLIOTT.

Recd.: 7:10 p. m.

2d Div.: 12th F. A.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Hq. 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 6, 1918 HOUR: 7:10 p. m.

TO: Col. McCloskey

Attack went very well indeed, even beyond our most sanguine expectations. Marines have taken TORCY, BOURESCHES, including the railway station. They are on the BELLEAU Road. Casualties here have been light. Large bodies of Boche are seen moving north from BONNES. Messages come in to the effect that the artillery fire was most successful and delivered exactly at the right time.

Division commander was at Col. McCloskey's station and congratulated Colonel McCloskey himself.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

[Contemporary Translation]

FROM: Lt. Leutier, French Air Squadron 252

DATE: June 6, 1918 HOUR: 7:15 p. m.
SENT BY: Dropped Message

TO: 4th Brig. U. S. M. C. Hq.

Attack progressing to the right. Your numerous advance elements are about 400 meters southwest of BOURESCHES. They are still progressing. They are still fighting in the Bois de BELLEAU. Machine-gun fire going on in the northern part. It is not very rapid.

FIELD ORDERS
No. 12

3d BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
Ventelet Ferme, June 6, 1918---7:30 p. m.

MAP: CHATEAU-THIERRY 1:20,000

1. The enemy holds the general line MONTCOURT---BOURESCHES---Bois de BELLEAU---TORCY---BUSSIARES---GANDELU---CHEZY [-en-ORXOIS].

The 2 Division will occupy and hold the line Bois de la MARETTE---Bois des CLEREMBAUTS---TRIANGLE [Farm]---LUCY [le-BOCAGE]---wood northwest of LUCY [-le-BOCAGE]---Hill 142---point on CHAMPILLON-BUSSIARES Road, 800 meters north of CHAMPILLON, all inclusive; headquarters MONTREUIL [-aux-LION] until further orders.

Divisional Limits: Eastern: VAUX---Bois de la MARETTE---La NOUETTE---Ferme BEAUREPAIRE---VILLIERS-sur-MARNE---CITRY---CHARNESSEUIL (5 kilometers southwest of CITRY), all inclusive.

Western: Brook running north from CHAMPILLON (inclusive)---to a point on CHAMPILLON-BUSSIARES Road, 800 meters north of CHAMPILLON (incl.)---woods 500 meters northeast of La VOIE du CHATEL---La VOIE-du-CHATEL---PYRAMIDE---l'HOPITAL Ferme (all inclusive)---La SABLONNIERE (exclusive)---La PORTE-FERREE (exclusive)---RETOURNELOUP [Farm] (exclusive). Southern exit of La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE.

2. This brigade and attached troops will occupy and hold the line southeast corner Bois de la MARETTE---Bois des CLEREMBAUTS---TRIANGLE [Farm], all inclusive.

Brigade Limits: Eastern: Eastern limit of division.
Western: TRIANGLE---Hill 201---COUPRU---VENTELET Ferme---La LONGUE Ferme, all inclusive.

3. a. The 15th Field Artillery and a group of the 17th Field Artillery will support the brigade.

b. The 9th Infantry less 3d Bn., will occupy and hold the line southeast corner Bois de la MARETTE---eastern edge of Bois de la MARETTE---point on to PARIS-METZ Road, 200 meters northeast of BOURBETIN (inclusive), relieving a squadron of French cavalry in that front.

Regimental Limits: Eastern: Eastern limit of division sector
Western: Road fork 175 (inclusive), BOURBETIN (inclusive), Le THIOLET (exclusive), DOMPTIN inclusive.

Relief will begin as soon after 10 p. m., as practicable.

Upon completion of the relief, the French dismounted cavalry will march to Ferme de BEAURIEPAIRE where horses will meet them; they will then proceed to CHARLY.

(c) The 23d Infantry, less 2d Bn., will occupy and hold the line. Point on PARIS-METZ road, 200 meters northeast of BOURBETIN (exclusive)---northeast edge of Bois des CLEREMBAUTS---TRIANGLE Ferme, (inclusive).

Regimental Limits: Eastern: Western limit of 9th Inf. Sector
Western: Western limit of brigade sector.

(d) The 2d Bn., 23d Infantry, will move to La LONGUE Ferme and constitute the division reserve.

(e) The brigade reserve, Major [Alfred C.] Arnold, will consist of 3d Bn., 9th Inf., and 5th M. G. Bn. (less Cos. C and B), and will take station as follows:

2 cos., 3d Bn., 9th Inf., at Redoubt 201.
3d Bn., 9th Inf., less two cos. at COUPRU.
5th M. G. Bn., less Cos. C and D at COUPRU.

(f) Co. D, 5th M. G. Bn., is attached to 9th Infantry.
Co. C, 5th M. G. Bn., is attached to 23d Infantry.

(g) 1st Bn., 2d Engineers (less Co. C), is attached to 9th Infantry.
Co. C, 2d Engineers, is attached to 23d Infantry.

Upon completion of such entrenching duties as may be assigned, engineer troops will join the brigade reserve at COUPRU.

X. All positions will be well organized in depth and entrenched.
X. Prescribed liaisons will be established and tested.
X. Command will change in battalion sectors upon completion of reliefs.

4. Field and combat trains to woods on west side of ravine running southeast of MONTREUIL [-aux LIONS] to Ste-AULDE. Regimental commanders in their discretion may bring up vehicles, except ration and baggage wagons, which will be habitually kept with second echelon trains.

5. Brigade Headquarters VENTELET Ferme.

E. M. LEWIS,
Brigadier General, N. A.,
Comdg.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Major Frank E. Evans, Adjt., 6th U. S. Marines

AT: La Voie-du-Chatel

DATE: June 6, 1918 TIME RECD.: 7:35 p. m.

TO: Hq. 4th Brigade, A. E. F.

Regimental intelligence reports enemy M. G. fire ever active woods N. E. BOURESCHES, 10 or 12 guns, at least.

2d Div.: 202-32.1: Operations Report

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Montreuil-aux-Lions, June 7, 1918.

8 p. m., June 5 to 8 p. m., June 6, 1918

I. GENERAL ASPECTS OF THE DAY: Very active on the part of the American 2d Division.

II. REPORT OF EVENTS: The 4th Brigade, 2d Division, in conjunction with the 167th D. I. (French) attacked the heights immediately south of BUSSIARES at 5 a. m. The attack was successful and by 7 a. m., the position was being consolidated.

Twenty-two (22) prisoners passed through Division Headquarters. A number of wounded prisoners were evacuated. Our casualties light.

At 5 p. m., the 4th Brigade attacked on the line BOURESCHES-TORCY. Up to 8 p. m., the fight was still in progress. Considerable opposition was met with in the Bois de BELLEAU. Twenty-four German prisoners were sent to the rear. Our casualties not yet known.

III. a. The village of LUCY-le-BOCAGE, CHAMPILLON, and MONTGIVRAULT were under heavy bombardment in the forenoon. The Bois de la MARETTE was heavily bombarded during the night of June 5/6 with high explosive shells and some Yperite gas. Intermittent bombardment

of roads throughout the day in the forward zone. Caliber of shells recognized---77's, 150's, and 210's.

b. ACTIVITY OF ENEMY AVIATION: Enemy aeroplanes, while fairly active, were considerably less active than the preceding day.

c. MISCELLANEOUS: A number of machine guns were taken from the enemy. Exact number not known.

A considerable number of motor-drawn vehicles were seen on the road from NEUILLY to LATILLY at 4 p. m.

The casualties in the two actions were quite heavy. No reports as to the number have been received.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-32.16: Message

BETWEEN: Brig. Gen. James G. Harbord, Comdg. 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 6, 1918 HOUR: 8:07 p. m.

AND: Chief of Staff, 2d Division, A. E. F.

From 2 different sources, I get it now from the French that they have not taken that little square woods southeast of BOURESCHES, and that they have not taken the rectangular woods below the new position on the map. They do hold, however, the TRIANGLE Woods. It is apparent no further disposition on hand to make any further advance today. They say they reported they undertook to take the triangle wood, but met with machine-gun fire and gave it up.

My situation is this: So far as I know, we have the station at BOURESCHES. We have the east edge of the Bois de BELLEAU and people over the left near the French have not advanced because to advance there leaves a gap in between them and the French, due to the failure of the French to advance.

I have 3 companies in brigade reserve down near LUCY, which in less than one hour, could get out there where my flank is refused. I think my attack could go on and take Hill 106 and connect up my right with the Bois de BELLEAU (far edge of woods). I will have to know in advance whether I can depend on any other source if I get in trouble.

General Harbord asked the direct question whether or not he could get further assistance. Colonel Brown replied that we would back him up.

2d Div.: 23d Inf.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., 3d Bn., 23d Inf.

AT: P. C., N. E. Le THIOLET

DATE: June 6, 1918 HOUR: 8:15 p. m. No. 9 SENT BY: Runner

TO: C. O., 23d Inf.

Am throwing in my support company on my left, as report has just come to me that K Co.'s casualties have been very heavy and that most men are out of action. Request support to my line.

ELLIOTT.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: 3d Bn., 6th U. S. Marines

AT: P. C. Montgivrault Ferme

DATE: June 6, 1918 HOUR: 8:45 p. m.

TO: Regimental Commander [6th U. S. Marines]

Unable to advance infantry farther because of strong machine-gun positions and artillery fire. Have given orders to hold present position at far edge of woods. Losses already heavy. Await instructions.

BERTON W. SIBLEY,
Major, U. S. M. C.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 6, 1918 HOUR: 8:55 p. m. SENT BY: Motorcycle

TO: Lt. Col. Harry Lee, 6th U. S. Marines

I am not satisfied with the way you have conducted your engagement this afternoon. Your own regimental hq. and this office have not had a word of report from you as to your orders or your position. Major Sibley under your command, is asking your regimental adjutant for orders. Major Berry over whom you should have asserted your authority, is reporting to his own regimental commander. I want you to take charge and to push this attack with vigor. Carry the attack through the woods from Hill 133, south along the BOURESCHES-TORCY Road and send Sibley to take BOURESCHES. Holcomb is instructed to

advance his line to conform to the movement. If necessary, you can use the left half of Holcomb's Bn. to assist.

If, as reported, Sibley has a small nest of machine guns surrounded in the woods, leave somebody to contain them, go around it and go on with the attack in the second phase.

I want reports from you every fifteen minutes. Send them by runner if necessary. Major Sibley has had telephone connection with your regimental headquarters all afternoon.

HARBORD.

2d Div.: 23d Inf.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., 3d Bn., American 23d Inf.

AT: P. C. in open field, N. E. Le Thiolet

DATE: June 6, 1918 HOUR: 8:55 p. m. No. 11
SENT BY: Runner and telephone

TO: C. O., American 23d Inf.

Lieut. Filley [1st Lt. John D. Filley, 23d Inf.---killed in action June 8, 1918], reports heavy casualties on our right and support will be needed to hold same. Runner just brought message from 1st Bn., stating support is needed there. Artillery is still causing us losses and Sgt., Med. Dept., reports need of men to assist him and many bandages. Rush us assistance. Richmond [1st Lt. Philip D. Richmond, Co. K, 23d Inf.], just reports he can't find a soul.

ELLIOTT.

[Pencil Notation] Recd. 10:10 p. m.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: 2d Battalion, 6th U. S. Marines

AT: P. C. Front Line

DATE: June 6, 1918 HOUR: 9:27 p. m. SENT BY: Runner

TO: Colonel Albertus W. Catlin

Robertson says he holds BOURESCHES and woods to right, with most of company. Needs reinforcements. Zane has only one effective platoon left and cannot advance. Will ask 23d Infantry to hold Messersmith's line, and if they will do so, will send him into town. Our line of resistance from LUCY to Messersmith should be reinforced at once.

HOLCOMB.

Recd. 10:30 p. m.

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Neville

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 6, 1918 TIME RECD.: 9:35 p. m.

TO: 4th Brigade Hq.

Report from French observation post that the town of TORCY has been occupied by the Americans and that he had seen a rocket fired from MONTHIERS, N. E. of TORCY, but they did not know what it was, but thought that perhaps it was a counterattack.

WENDELL C. NEVILLE

2d Div.: 23d Inf.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., American 23d Inf.

AT: Coupru

DATE: June 6, 1918 HOUR: 9:35 p. m. No. 103
SENT BY: Motorcycle

TO: C. O., 3d Bn., American 23d Inf.

The Amer. 9th Infantry attacks tonight in conjunction with troops on its right. It is instructed that its left flank stands fast in liaison with you and that its right flank moves forward.

Maintain your liaison with the 9th Inf.

Hold your present position and consolidate strongly. It is absolutely necessary to have reports from you as to your position, otherwise artillery support is impossible. Acknowledge.

MALONE.

2d Div.: 202-32.16: Report

Situation Report Concerning Bouresches—Bois de Belleau Front

FROM: Lt. Col. Lorenzo D. Gasser, Asst. C. of S., G-1, Hq. III Army Corps, A. E. F.

AT: C. P., 6th U. S. Marines, La Voie-du-Chatel.

DATE: June 6, 1918. HOUR: 9:40 p. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: Hq. 2d Division, A. E. F.

It is a little uncertain whether or not the station at BOURESCHES has been taken, as no definite report has been received from Colonel Lee, who took command of the sector after

Colonel Catlin was wounded. We do know that at sundown the attack on the northern edge of Bois de BELLEAU was held up by machine-gun nest. Steps were taken to encircle it. We have not learned the result.

An order was sent about 8 o'clock to Colonel Lee, directing him to carry the attack through to the woods from Hill 133, south along the BOURESCHES-TORCY road, and send Sibley to take BOURESCHES. So far as the left sector is concerned, we received a report that the left was held up because the French had failed to make the attack in their sector, having been held back by heavy machine-gun fire.

General Harbord has increased his left by three companies and has ordered Major Wise to take 3 companies of reserves north of road to TORCY or go to the line on the right of Feland between him and 3d Battalion, 5th Marines. Feland's right is about one kilometer south of Hill 126. Berry's left near 133. Orders will be sent Feland when you arrive approximately in position. Report by runner to Feland, who is on Road CHAMPILLON---Hill 142---TORCY.

Now, since that time, the French report that they have seen American troops in TORCY. We have received also, definite information that Berry and Sibley have connected up.

2d Div.: 23d Inf.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., American 23d Marines during night

AT: Coupru

DATE: June 6, 1918 HOUR: - Sent 9:41 p. m. No. 104 SENT BY: Motorcycle

TO: C. O., 1st Bn., American 23d Inf.

Maintain close contact with the marines on your left. They will advance possibly tonight on their right. Conform thereto and consult company commander of marines on the right, as to his orders.

Send reports frequently, otherwise artillery support will be impossible.

MALONE.

2d Div.: 202-32.16: Operations Report

FROM: Hq. 2d Div. (Herbst)

AT: Montreuil-aux-Lions

DATE: June 6, 1918 HOUR: 9:45 p. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: Hq. XXI Army Corps (French)

The attack of the 5th Marines against the line BOURESCHES-TORCY commenced at 5 p. m. At 6:48 p. m., the right of the attack had advanced to within 500 yards of BOURESCHES. At 7:15 p. m., fighting was still going on in the Bois de BELLEAU. At 7:20 p. m., the 83d Co., 6th Marines, was in possession of the railway station at BOURESCHES.

At 6:23 p. m., wireless reports indicated our troops in possession of TORCY and Chateau de BELLEAU. At 7:10 p. m., large bodies of enemy seen moving north from BONNES.

Messages indicate artillery fire very effective and delivered at right time.

At 8:07 p. m., our troops are reported in possession of east edge of Bois de BELLEAU. No further reports since that hour.

Thirty (30) German prisoners by 4th Brigade are on the way to the rear. Number of prisoners and casualties not yet known. Colonel Albertus W. Catlin, 6th Marines, wounded in shoulder - slight wound.

G. A. HERBST,
Lt. Col., G. S.,
Asst. C. of S., G-3, Hq. 2d Div., A. E. F.

2d Div.: 6th M. G. Bn.: 202-32.16: Field Message.

FROM: Major Edward B. Cole, C. O., 6th M. G. Bn., A. E. F.

DATE: June 6, 1918 TIME - recd.: 9:45 p. m.

TO: 4th Brigade Hq.

Have just come back from the Bois de BELLEAU. When I left, about sundown, the whole outfit was held up in the north edge of the wood by machine-gun nest. Major Sibley had just come up and I went up to look at the nest for him and on the way up, I met one of his lieutenants, who was coming down to report the circumstances. They were preparing to encircle it and wanted to fill in the gap and they wanted to know where Major Sibley was, in order to get more troops to fill in the gap and Major Sibley had a couple of platoons with him down at the east foot of the hill. The machine-gun nest had done a lot of damage. Hand grenades were not available. They should be furnished with a trench mortar and hand grenades, if possible. Had they been furnished, they would have been over it two hours ago. Told him where Major Sibley was and furnished a runner to give liaison with him. (It is thought that the following refers to Lt. Col. Lee.) He complained that he had lost liaison with some of his outfit. He had a hard time finding Colonel Catlin after he was wounded and that is what caused the delay. They were at the north edge of the woods. Captain Duncan and a couple of doctors have been killed. There appeared to be quite a few wounded, but not as bad as it was this morning. Have 15 or 16 prisoners. Have section of two guns Major Sibley's battalion which I have placed at his disposal for consolidation. I have 12 guns to keep him from being outflanked. That was the situation when I left. Rumor is that they are in BOURESCHES. Lee is now on the north side of the Bois de BELLEAU.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Major Thomas W. Holcomb

AT: P. C. Front Line

DATE: June 6, 1918 HOUR: 10 p. m.

TO: Col. Albertus W. Catlin

Am sending in German prisoner, who says his forces have withdrawn from town and are entrenching along railway. Am sending Zane's one remaining platoon into town to reinforce Robertson.

HOLCOMB.

2d Div.: 3d Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Brig. General Edward M. Lewis, Comdg. 3d Brigade, A. E. F.

AT: Ventelet Ferme

DATE: June 6, 1918. HOUR: 10:25 p. m.

TO: Hq. 2d Division, A. E. F.

The right of the 23d has been heavily attacked, and suffered heavy losses. The Germans have gotten through his line. Regimental commander has reinforced him with his regimental reserves. I am sending two companies of the brigade reserve to reinforce him.

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: General Harbord

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 6, 1918 HOUR: 10:25 p. m. Message delivered by Lieut. Robinson, A. D. C.

TO: Colonel Feland

Barrage was put down at your request about 8:30. Your later request, through Lt. Robinson, for barrage cannot be honored because of ignorance of your whereabouts. If you have not advanced from your position on receipt of this, consolidate it tonight and be prepared to hold it tomorrow morning, using Wise (2d Bn., 5th) to connect up from your right to the left of the Berry battalion, presumed to be near 133, and north end of Bois de BELLEAU. Send Robinson back to me tonight with report of your holding as nearly as you can give it, including Wise's battalion.

HARBORD.

2d Div.: 23d Inf.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., American 23d Inf.

AT: Coupru

DATE: June 6, 1918 HOUR: 10:55 p. m.

TO: C. O., 3d Bn.

Use your utmost endeavor to restore the situation and get your battalion back in its original position by dawn.

MALONE.

2d Div.: 3d Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Brig. Gen. Edward M. Lewis

AT: Ventelet Ferme

DATE: June 6, 1918 HOUR: 11 p. m.

TO: Hq., 2d Division, [A. E. F.]

General Lewis reports, and is confirmed by a French liaison, telephoned through Col. Schmidt [French], that report of Germans having broken line of 23d Infantry, is not correct. Rumor started by some engineer soldiers who told Elliott.

2d Div.: 23d Inf.: 202-33.6 Operations Report

23d INFANTRY, A. E. F.,
Coupru, June 11, 1918.

FROM: Commanding Officer, 23d Infantry, A. E. F.

TO: Commanding General, 2d Division, A. E. F.

1. On June 6, 1918, the 23d Infantry, with Company C, 2d Engineers and Company C, 5th M. G. Bn., attached, was holding the line from Le THIOLET, inclusive, to TRIANGLE Farm, inclusive, with the 3d Battalion on the right and the 1st Battalion on the left. The troops had entered the position on the night of June 5/6, 1918.

2. At 4:10 p. m., Major C. P. Hall, Adjutant, 3d Brigade, personally informed me that instructions had been received to the effect that the marines on our left would advance at 5 p. m., and that the 23d Infantry would maintain tactical liaison with them. Major Hall had indicated roughly on the map, a line to be occupied by the regiment, somewhat in advance of the line occupied by it. He gave me a typewritten order, copy herewith, which required that the right battalion (3d) stand fast, while the left battalion (1st) would advance its left flank to conform to the movement of the Marines. Major Hall transmitted the information that the Marines would advance at 5 p. m.

3. In company with Major Hall, I proceeded at once to headquarters, 3d Battalion, by automobile reaching there at about 4:20 p. m. The situation was explained to major Elliott. A copy of the brigade commander's order was transmitted to him. The map herewith was shown him on which I drew in lead pencil the line to which he should advance. This line is marked in lead pencil and paralleled with red pencil line. It was explained to Major Elliott that his right would stand fast; that his left would move forward slightly as indicated on the sketch. At this time, his right rested with its advance elements just north of BOURBETIN.

4. Major Hall and I then proceeded to headquarters of the 1st Battalion reaching there at 4:31 p. m. The situation was again hurriedly explained to Major Waddill and the map herewith was shown him. The slightly advanced line he was to occupy was sketched on his map. He was cautioned that if his advance line formed on the dirt road about 350 meters east of 182, he would then have a short distance remaining to advance to the top of the hill, where consolidation would at once begin. It was then understood that the Marines would advance their right to the northeast at 5 p. m. The entire movement was to be governed by the advance of the Marines. It was 4:55 p. m., before the last captain received his instructions.

5. At 5 p. m., the Marines were seen advancing in splendid order. The spectacle was inspiring. Major Waddill said that he would go to the front to direct the movement of his battalion. Major Hall informed me that my presence was required as soon as practicable at brigade headquarters, and later he understood at division headquarters. The matter seemed to be urgent and as the movement seemed to be well understood and in process of successful execution, I left with Major Hall for brigade headquarters. My artillery liaison officer was at the phone at battalion headquarters and communication with the artillery was intact. No previous artillery preparation had been made and the small advance contemplated made no artillery preparation necessary.

6. The rest of the movement is outlined in the reports herewith by Majors Elliott and Waddill. Briefly, it may be stated as follows: As the Marines did not advance upon our immediate left (their orders did not contemplate that they should advance), Major Waddill on my left, did not advance until 7 p. m., when he moved forward protecting the left flank of the 3d Bn. which, notwithstanding the instructions above referred to, had advanced at 5:15 p. m. A fight thus spontaneously resulted and was conducted with great dash and courage, without adequate artillery support, as the supply of artillery ammunition was running low and it was absolutely necessary to conserve the supply for the next morning, when attack was expected.

Either the companies did not recognize their objective or were carried by enthusiasm and by the desire for combat far beyond it, to a position which could not possibly be sustained in view of the position occupied by the rest of the division. The advance was made so rapidly as to make effective liaison impossible, but upon learning the situation, I directed that the very limited objective contemplated in my instructions, be occupied. This was accomplished during the night.

Many disturbing reports were received during the night, which in the morning, were found to be grossly exaggerated.

The position finally occupied was consolidated and firmly held.

7. It is highly undesirable to check the fine spirit of fight in the troops. Experience will instill caution rapidly enough. The tactical lessons learned in this operation will be imparted to those needing them.

8. Many conspicuous acts of heroism were noted. Recommendations for proper rewards are transmitted herewith and it is hoped in the interest of morale that the division commander will honor them.

9. During the course of the combat, an isolated group attacked a hostile machine-gun detachment and are reported to have killed all the members thereof, except one who was taken prisoner with his machine gun by a single wounded member of the regiment whose identity has not been fixed because he was evacuated immediately. An effort will be made to determine his identity at a later date. The captured man was sent to division headquarters with report. The machine gun was later brought in and was transmitted to brigade headquarters with report concerning the capture.

10. Our losses were as follows:

Subject to future modification, as more accurate data may be secured from the evacuation hospitals.

Killed	27
Wounded and missing	225

Accurate casualty lists are being prepared and submitted as rapidly as possible.

PAUL B. MALONE,
Colonel, 23d Infantry,
Commanding.

1st Ind.

Hq. 3d Brig., 2d Div., A. E. F., June 13/18---to Commanding General, 2d Div., A. E. F.

1. The orders for this brigade were given to the brigade adjutant verbally by the division chief of staff at division headquarters at about 3 p. m. He returned to brigade headquarters as quickly as possible, and the order (copy enclosed) embodying the instruction received was issued at these headquarters at once and taken by him in person to the C. O., 23d Infantry.

At 3:40 p. m., telephone instructions were received for the brigade commander and both regimental commanders, to report in person to division headquarters to receive instructions regarding the operation carried out by the 9th Infantry that same night. This order was transmitted to the C. O., 23d Infantry, who was told to first complete his arrangements under the order just reaching him.

There seems to be no doubt that due to eagerness or misunderstanding, the 23d Infantry exceeded the mission assigned it, which is clearly set forth in the brigade order. It is not deemed best, however, to curb the fine offensive spirit shown by any other disciplinary action than has already been taken.

E. M. LEWIS,
Brigadier General, N. A.,
Comd'g.

2d Div.: 3d Brig.: 202-33.6: Operations Report

3d BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
Ventelet Ferme, June 7, 1918.

FROM: Commanding General, 3d Brigade

TO: Commanding General, 2d Division

1. The following report is made of the operation of the 3d Brigade on June 6, 1918:

About 2:30 p. m., instructions were given through brigade adjutant regarding the operations of the 4th Brigade, on my left, to maintain close tactical liaison with the right of that brigade, advancing my left battalion where necessary to prevent a reentrant angle in the line near TRIANGLE Ferme. Based upon these instructions, Field Order No. 13, copy of which is enclosed, was issued at Brigade Headquarters at 3:15 p. m., and the brigade adjutant took it in person by motor to the commander of the 23d Infantry, and accompanied him to the command posts of the battalions. By exercising the utmost expedition, they were able to give orders to company commanders before 5 p. m.

2. From a verbal report of the commanding officer of the 23d Infantry, it appears that about 5:45 p. m., he saw soldiers of the 4th Brigade advancing in a northeasterly direction, and gave orders for the left of the left battalion to advance. This advance propagated itself by company to the right. Prior to this time, orders had been received by the two regimental commanders and the brigade commander, to report in person at division headquarters, so the regimental commander after starting the operation, came back to brigade headquarters where he reported the action stated above, and it was pointed out to him that the brigade order did not contemplate his advance until it was necessary to do so to prevent a reentrant angle. He then transmitted orders by phone, stopping the advance



HILL 204---CHATEAU-THIERRY AREA
Looking north-northeast from vicinity of Essones-sur-Marne

where it then was. By that time, however, the third battalion on the right and the first battalion on the left were actually engaged south of the railroad on their front. After suffering considerable loss to both of these battalions, they had to fall back to the entrenched position Triangle---PARIS---METZ road, 40 meters east of Le THIOLET, where the line is now established. There participated in this attack, Company C, 2d Battalion Engineers and Company C, Machine Gun Battalion, together with four machine guns belonging to the 6th M. G. Bn.

3. At 4:30 p. m., brigade commander received in person, instructions to the effect that in conjunction with troops of the corps on the right, the 9th Infantry would seize and establish a line running approximately north and south between VAUX and MONNEAUX and including Hill 204. In this operation, the 9th Infantry was to be in liaison with and guided by the 30th U. S. Infantry on its right, the advance to commence at 9:30 p. m. Further instructions to put the order into effect would be given. As, however, the hour approached and no other order was received, division headquarters was notified to the effect that the 9th Infantry had received instructions to go forward with the 30th Infantry and have that regiment advance. This action was approved by the division commander. This operation was carried out successfully, the first line of the 9th Infantry pivoted on a point near its left, ultimately gaining liaison in its required position at about 3 a. m., with the 30th Infantry, and through that regiment to the 53d Colonial Regiment. Throughout the night, both of the regiments of the brigade were subjected to a heavy artillery fire, including shrapnel, high explosive shells and gas. Company D, 5th Machine Gun Battalion also took part in this operation. The front line of this brigade as it is now, is as follows: TRIANGLE Ferme, inclusive, PARIS-METZ road, 40 meters east of Le THIOLET, road between VAUX and MONNEAUX, half way between these points. The brigade intelligence officer is making a reconnaissance of the line, with a view of plotting it correctly.

4. Casualties of the 9th Infantry are reported as 76, including men gassed and slightly wounded. Casualties of the 23d Infantry are estimated as 21 officers and 288 enlisted men. Definite figures cannot yet be given.

5. The support trench of the 9th Infantry lies almost at right angles to its front line. This will be rectified as soon as it is possible, not later than dusk tonight.

E. M. LEWIS,
Brigadier General, N. A.,
Commanding.

HS Fr. Files: XXI A. C.: 445-30.1: Order

Result of Attacks by French 167th and American 2d Divisions

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 91/P. C.

XXI ARMY CORPS,
Chamigny, June 6, 1918---10:30 p. m.

GENERAL OPERATIONS ORDER

1. The attacks executed by the [French] 167th Infantry Division in the morning of June 6, have advanced our front to the general line:

Cemetery of VEUILLY---dirt road VEUILLY-TORCY---crest south of HELOUP---center of Bois TRIANGULAIRE---crest north of Hill 142.

On the right, precise information is still lacking; but, the advance of the American 2d Division has developed most favorably in the direction of BOURESCHES and BELLEAU.

We have captured about 260 prisoners, including 10 officers.

2. According to information obtained from prisoners, the [German] 97th Infantry Division, between VEUILLY and BUSSIARES (?), will be relieved tonight by a new division.

3. Tomorrow, June 7:

The troops will consolidate their new front and take the necessary measures in anticipation of a possible attack by the enemy, holding their reserves in readiness to respond on first call.

Interdiction fire will be intensified along the entire front.

The French 167th Infantry Division will complete its operation tonight, making every effort to take VEUILLY, in conjunction with the French 73d Infantry Division, which will attack towards VINLY. (On the right, the 10th Colonial Infantry Division will endeavor tomorrow morning to take Hill 204.---To be made the subject of a special order.)

4. Effective at noon, June 7, the sector of the French 73d Infantry Division will be attached to the zone of the XXI Army Corps. Present division command post: HERVILLIERS.

Axis of liaison of 73d Infantry Division: HERVILLIERS---COULOMBS---VENDREST---OCQUERRE---MARY-sur-MARNE.

DEGOUTTE,
Commanding General, XXI A. C.

2d Div.: 202-33.3: Journal of Operations

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.
Montreuil-aux-Lions, June 6, 1918.

At 5 a. m., the 4th Brigade in conjunction with the 167th D. I. French, attacked the heights from the south of BUSSIARES. The attack was successful and by 7 a. m., the position was being consolidated. 22 prisoners passed through division headquarters. A number of wounded prisoners were evacuated. Our casualties light. Exact accounts not yet received.

Villages of LUCY-le-BOCAGE, CHAMPILLON, and MONTGIVRAULT were under heavy bombardment in the forenoon. Intermittent bombardment of points throughout the day in the forward zone.

At 5 p. m., the 4th Brigade attacked on the line BOURESCHES-TORCY. BOURESCHES was captured. Considerable opposition was met with in the Bois de BELLEAU and the attack stopped after advancing several hundred yards. The wood has a very heavy undergrowth. There are many rock formations with large boulders offering good cover and retreats for machine guns. Numerous machine-gun nests were encountered which stopped the advance. 24 prisoners were taken and a number of machine guns. Our casualties not yet known. The fighting continued throughout the night. The combat extended towards our right in front of the 3d Brigade. The 23d Infantry and 9th Infantry were both involved. Their casualties are reported as approximately 21 officers, 364 men, including gassed and slightly wounded. During the night of the 5th and 6th, a battalion of the 5th Marines on the extreme left of the division was withdrawn thereby shortening the front of the division. It was replaced by a regiment from the French 164th Division.

2d Div.: 3d Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: 3d Brigade

AT: Ventelet Ferme

DATE: June 7, 1918 HOUR - recd.: 12:12 a. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: Hq. 2d Division, A. E. F.

The battalion of 9th Infantry that made the attack on the right reports that the right company has reached its objective and is entrenching.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Sibley

AT: C. P. Front Line

DATE: June 7, 1918

TO: Major Frank E. Evans, Adjt., 6th U. S. Marines

Copy of your message to Col. Lee push attack by way of Hill 135 and take BOURESCHES, just received. Am sending 84th Co., to take and occupy town. It is rumored that three platoons of 95th Co. are already there.

Am trying to verify this by patrol.
97th Co. moving forward to Hill 138.
82d Co. and 83d Co. remain in position in woods.
Still unable to get in touch with Berry's battalion on left.

SIBLEY.

Recd.: 12:20 a. m.

2d Div.: 9th Inf.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: 3d Brigade, A. E. F.

AT: Ventelet Ferme

DATE: June 7, 1918 HOUR: 12:25 a. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: Hq. 2d Division, A. E. F.

The C. O., 9th Inf., reports:

His right, Company F, which took part in the operations on the right this evening lost liaison with the 30th Infantry on its right. It has, however, liaison with the French still further on the right. The French have also lost liaison with the 30th Inf. He is entrenching where he is and is protecting his own flank and endeavoring to resecure liaison with the 30th.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Holcomb

AT: P. C. Front Line

DATE: June 7, 1918 - sent by runner: 1:30 a. m.
TIME - recd.: 2 a. m.

TO: 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

Am holding BOURESCHES with 2 1/2 platoons, 96th Co. and 1 platoon, 79th. They are connected up with Messersmith on right, who now holds line running due south from BOURESCHES to TRIANGLE Farm. He is digging in and BOURESCHES is digging in. Have just sent out order to 80th Co. (Coffenberg) to go into BOURESCHES and connect up with Sibley on left. 23d Infantry asked me to advance line to BOURESCHES-VAUX Road, which I declined to do, as it meant moving 78th Co. forward and giving up their strong line. My P. C. 263.3-176.5.

HOLCOMB.

2d Div.: 3d Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G., 3d Brigade, A. E. F.

AT: Ventelet Ferme

DATE: June 7, 1918 HOUR: 1:40 a. m.

TO: Hq. 2d Division, A. E. F.

The right of the 9th Infantry is out of touch, as well as the 30th Infantry and the Colonials. The colonel has sent an officer out in a sidecar to find where the Colonials are, and also the 30th Infantry states that their regiment never went forward and that it has now gone back to its billets. Have instructed the Colonel of the 9th Infantry to extend his right putting in another company, if necessary. He, however, thinks that the Colonials have also gone back. I will know whether that is true or not in a short time. If it develops that this is true, I would like authority to allow him to withdraw his company to its original position (F Co.), as otherwise, his right flank will be entirely in the air and disconnected from the continuation of the line to the right.

LEWIS.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

[Contemporary Translation]

FROM: 167th Infantry Division (French)

AT: Bois de Veuilly

DATE: June 7, 1918 HOUR: 2:01 a. m.

TO: 4th Brigade Hq.

Hour of attack for the operation tomorrow will be at 3:47 a. m.

2d Div.: 9th Inf.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Col. Leroy S. Upton, American 9th Infantry

AT: Aulnois-Bontemps

DATE: June 7, 1918 HOUR - recd.: 2:40 a. m.

TO: Hq. 3d Brigade, A. E. F.

[Record of Message as made at Headquarters 3d Brigade, A. E. F.]
Colonel Upton just reports that his right is in touch with the 30th Infantry and that they are in touch with the French Colonials.

2d Div.: 23d Inf.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., American 23d Inf.

AT: Coupru

DATE: June 7, 1918 HOUR: 3:15 a. m. No. 109

TO: Major Elliott, Major Waddill

It is desired that you merely reoccupy the position which you occupied before the advance this afternoon.
Major Waddill with left at Triangle and connection by detachments north towards BOURESCHES. Major Elliott in the trenches now occupied by him until broad daylight and full reconnaissance develop the situation. No advance is desired. Cos. C. and L will be retained to accomplish this result.

MALONE.

2d Div.: 23d Inf.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., American 23d Inf.

AT: Coupru

DATE: June 7, 1918 HOUR: 3:37 a. m.

TO: Major Elliott

Establish yourself thoroughly in your trenches and dig in.
Get liaison with 9th Inf. at BOURBETIN and get fire from area against 192 and woods north of 175; then send reconnaissance forward to reoccupy your former position with small detachments when you can. Be cautious. We will get heavy artillery fire on these trenches before considering reoccupation.

MALONE.

2d Div.: 3d Brig.: 202-32.16: Message

[Record made at Headquarters 2d Division, A. E. F., of telephone conversation between:]

Brig. Gen. Edward M. Lewis

AT: Ventelet Ferme

DATE: June 7, 1918 HOUR: 3:45 a. m.

Staff Officer at Headquarters 2d Division, A. E. F.

The right of the 23d and the left of the second line of the 9th Infantry have been and are in liaison now.

I asked General Lewis about the report that some of the men have been without rations for four days. He stated that such was not the case; that while he did not know whether every man had food, that he did know that rations had been sent there to them and that they were there for the men.

I asked Gen. Lewis how far Malone's left had advanced in order to keep contact with the right of the 4th Brigade. He said the maximum was about 250 yards and that merely to take a little tit out of the line.

I asked him why Major Elliott's battalion left its trenches. He said he did not know, as it was not intended, but he supposed that Elliott thought it was a general advance. General Lewis then told me he understood perfectly that there was to be no advance.

2d Div.: 23d Inf.: 202/32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., American 23d Inf.

AT: Coupru

DATE: June 7 HOUR: 4:10 a. m. No. 9 SENT BY: Runner

TO: Commanding General, 3d Brigade, A. E. F.

The 1st and 3d Bns. established their P. C.'s at 3 a. m., without incident. Liaison established with field artillery to battalions at front. My headquarters in house near north end of village, right side of street facing north main street.

Standard liaison will be made as soon as possible.

MALONE.

2d Div.: 23d Inf.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., 1st Bn.

AT: P. C. Front Line

DATE: June 7, 1918 HOUR: 5:50 a. m. No. 86 SENT BY: Runner

TO: C. O., American 23d Infantry

No developments so far except barrage and M. G. fire.

Marines lines appear to be rather slow in advancing, we are in position ready to join them, guide left.

WADDILL,
Major.

2d Div.: 202-20.1: Intelligence Report

G-2
58

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Montreuil-aux-Lions, June 7, 1918.

6 a. m., June 6 to 6 a. m., June 7, 1918

[Extract]

1. ENEMY ORDER OF BATTLE: Three (3) noncommissioned officers and twenty (20) privates from the 461st Regiment (237th Division); one (1) private from the 273d Res. Regiment (197th Division); and one private from the 398th Regiment (10th Division) confirm the order of battle. The prisoners were taken during the course of our attack. Enemy corpses belonging to the 25th and 26th Res. Jaeger Bns. of the 7th (Saxon) Jaeger Regt. (197th Division) also confirm the order of battle. On the front of the Army Corps, a total of 271 prisoners, 10 of whom were officers (6 company commanders) were taken by the allied troops. They identified and confirmed the presence of the following regiments: 273d Res. Regt., 28th Ersatz, 460th Regt., and 461st and 462d Regts.

2. ACTIVITY OF THE ENEMY: At 2 a. m., heavy machine-gun fire from the vicinity of VAUX. At 10:30 p. m., strong machine-gun fire on our advancing troops from about 79.20-59.20 and from the vicinity of BOURESCHES. The strong enemy counterattack on the right half of our line, delivered at 11 p. m., succeeded in regaining some of the ground that had been lost in our attack.

Two enemy counterattacks delivered at about 74.00-63.50 were repulsed by our fire with severe losses to the attacking troops. The enemy machine-gun fire along our whole front was excessively heavy and formed the chief resistance to our attack. Machine-gun emplacements believed to be located at 78.02 and 84.98 approximately.

b. Artillery---2200 77's and 105's on the right half of our sector. Yperite and lachrimatory bombardment of eastern edge of Bois de la MARETTE. Several rounds of 210's on the right of our lines---presumably merely registration and it was not repeated. Heavy shelling of Hills 142 and 211 and MONT de BONNEIL, 12/77's on Ferme des MARES. 35/150's on LUCY-TORCY road. 10/150's in vicinity of La VOIE-du-CHATEL. Seems to be considerable artillery concentration in COURCHAMPS-BONNES area. Considerable mustard gas in the valley west of LUCY.

3. AERONAUTICS: a. Aeroplanes---Considerable decrease in enemy aeroplane activity. 8 reconnaissance planes over TORCY and BELLEAU. 16 reconnaissance over the right half of our sector.

b. Balloons---Seven balloons opposite our front up intermittently during the day. As far as has been able to be determined, the position of these balloons seems to be variable, but not more than seven different balloons have been observed.

4. MOVEMENT: Visibility intermittently good.

a. Men---At 7:30 p. m., 12 men LICY to COURCHAMPS. At 7:35 p. m., 20 men LICY to MONTHIERS. Movement in the vicinity of 74.8-67.1; 79.3-59.2; 77.4-66.7. Long columns of infantry along Hill 184 moving westward. At 10:55 p. m., sounds of marching troops just north of BOURESCHES.

b. Wagons---Train of caissons along road from Hill 184 to COURCHAMPS. Numerous wagons HAUTVESNES to COURCHAMPS. Particularly heavy wagon traffic noted in COURCHAMPS. During the afternoon and early evening, steady stream of limbers, caissons and trucks northeast from BONNES. Wagons and horses observed in the clearing on Hill 145.

5. WORKS: Men seen digging at edge of woods on Hill 145.

6. MISCELLANEOUS: At 12:30 a. m., strong red flare, burning for 10 minutes, near Bois des ROCHETS. Enemy used very powerful searchlight to sweep terrain north of the right of our line at 12:30 and 1:35 a. m. Searchlight also active in Bois de BONNES.

7. GENERAL IMPRESSION OF THE DAY: Marked increase in the number of enemy 77's in action. Their artillery fire continuous though under the circumstances by no means abnormal. Enemy circulation well screened from our observation. Their resistance to our attack almost wholly by machine-gun fire and well placed machine-gun nests.

* * * * * *

A. D. BUDD,
Major, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-2.

2d Div.: 23d Inf.: 202-32.16: Message

FROM: C. O., American 23d Inf.

AT: Coupru

DATE: June 7, 1918 HOUR: 6:15 a. m. No. 2 SENT BY: Motorcycle

TO: Commanding General, 3d Brigade, A. E. F.

Reports indicate that in the engagement and resulting from the operations of yesterday, M Co. lost its entire personnel, except some 10 men; Capt. Green wounded and captured.

K Co. lost about 140 men.

Losses elsewhere are not reported, but are not large. These losses were due to sudden contact with hostile machine guns which took the troops in flank.

We captured one German officer and secured some very valuable papers. Casualties inflicted.

In order to permit the 3d Bn. to get some much needed rest and to recuperate, it is suggested that the 2d Bn., now division reserve, be permitted to relieve them tonight, the 3d Bn. going to a position as reserve.

The position is solid. Though attacked, the line was not broken, except that the loss of M Co. left a hole.

MALONE,
Colonel.

2d Div.: 23d Inf.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., 3d Bn.

AT: P. C. west of Le Thiolet

DATE: June 7, 1918 HOUR: 6:35 a. m. No. 12 SENT BY: Runner

TO: C. O.. American 23d Inf.

Instructions for occupation of former position were not cleared up until too late for me to recover advanced position in woods west of 192. Hold present position along trail, just north of Le THIOLET, with L Co. on right, I Co. left, and C Co. in support.

ELLIOTT.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Lee

AT: La Voie-du-Chatel

DATE: June 7, 1918 TIME Recd.: 6:50 a. m.

TO: Hq. 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

The situation looks better this morning. Holcomb occupies BOURESCHES with the 96th Co. His line is organized and consolidated from BOURESCHES to Triangle Farm. He is in close touch with Sibley on his left and 23d Infantry on his right. The 96th Co. took BOURESCHES alone after a splendid fight with heavy losses. The 79th Co. has about one effective platoon left. The 78th Company about 8 casualties. The 80th Co. has few if any. Holcomb reports that he has plenty of ammunition but needs rations and requests they be sent to BOURESCHES by truck.

LEE.

2d Div.: 4th M. G. Bn.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., American 4th M. G. Bn.

AT: La LONGUE Ferme

DATE: June 7, 1918 HOUR: 6:30 a. m. SENT BY: Messenger

TO: C. G., 2d Division, A. E. F.

I report that pursuant to your order at 7 p. m., June 6, 1918, the battalion moved to La LONGUE Ferme from its previous position in the woods west of that farm. The battalion formed part of the divisional reserve. The 2d Battalion, 23d Infantry, formed the remainder close by. Liaison was established between units of reserve with 2d Div. Hq. and with 3d Brig. Hq.

EDMUND L. ZANE,
Major, 4th M. G. Bn.,
Commanding.

2d Div.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Hq. 2d Div., A. E. F.

AT: Montreuil-aux-Lions

DATE: June 7, 1918 HOUR: 8 a. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: 3d and 4th Brigades

The captain in charge of the aero service attached to the 2d Division, reports the following:

This morning, our reconnaissance plane followed the line BOURESCHES---Bois de BELLEAU---BELLEAU---TORCY. In the town of BOURESCHES, everything was quiet and nothing was visible. I was flying at very low altitude throughout the trip. On the northern edge of the Bois de BELLEAU, I was fired on by machine guns. In the town of BELLEAU itself, everything was quiet and I was not fired upon. I saw a four-horse team proceeding along the road in the direction of TORCY, which was recognizable as an American wagon. It is possible that the enemy now remaining in the Bois de BELLEAU is merely an isolated party and that the remainder of the enemy immediately in rear of this point have been driven back.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16-3-4: Field Message

FROM: Col. Lee

AT: La Voie-du-Chatel

DATE: June 7, 1918 HOUR: 8 a. m.

TO: Hq. 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

3 bns. occupying eastern and southern edge of Bois de BELLEAU. They are not in touch with Wise who is supposed to be on left. Machine-gun nest in center of Bois de BELLEAU. 3d Bn., 6th Marines, has 4 companies all with it.

LEE.

HS Fr. Files: XXI A. C.: 445-30.1: Order

Redistribution of French Artillery to French 167th and American 2d Division

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 95/P. C.

FRENCH XXI ARMY CORPS,
Montreuil-aux-Lions, June 7, 1918.

Withdrawal on short notice is planned of three 75-mm. artillery battalions, 43d Division, from the sector of the 167th Division, and of three 75-mm. artillery battalions, 164th Division, from the sector of the American 2d Division.

On the other hand, it is not certain that the Army will be able to give the XXI Army Corps any artillery replacement.

Under these conditions, the front of the Army Corps being about 14 kms. long, 6 kms. of which are held by the French 167th Division and 8 kms. by the American 2d Division, it is necessary to allot four 75-mm. battalions to the 167th Division and six 75-mm. battalions to the American 2d Division.

The redistribution of the French artillery to the two division sectors will then be as follows:

167th I. D.	75-mm.	(3 bns., 222d Regt. (Arty. of 167th I. D.) (1 bn., 37th Regt. (Portee arty.)	
	155-mm.	(3d Bn., 333d Regt. (2 btries.) (3d Bn., 334th Regt. (3 btries.) (8th Bn., 121st Regt. (3 btries.)	
2d Div., A. E. F.	75-mm.	2 bns., 37th Regt. (Portee arty.)	(Groupment (commanded (by Lt. Col. (Gouvry.
	155-mm.	2 bns., 33d Regt. (3 btries.)	

Colonel Briard, commanding the French artillery placed at the disposition of the American 2d Division, will designate at once the battalion which is to pass to the 167th Infantry Division. He is charged with the execution of this order, in agreement with the 167th Infantry Division.

DEGOUTTE,
Commanding General, XXI A. C.

2d Div.: 202-33.1: Operations Report

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade.

AT: P. C. Ferme de la Loge.

DATE: June 7, 1918 HOUR: 8:30 a. m. NO. 1

The following resume of operations of yesterday and last night submitted:

Attack of yesterday morning in carrying ground between the two streams that enclose Hill 142 was successful as far as this brigade is concerned. The French advanced to the TRIANGLE Wood south of BUSSIARES and at one time held the little square wood, 500 meters S. E. of BUSSIARES. There was not satisfactory liaison from them after the middle of the day. They failed to come forward to protect my left, although repeatedly requested to do so and ordered to do so by their own I. D. colonel. At 5 p. m., after a continuous fire for some time on the Bois de BELLEAU, the attack started on that wood. The 3d Bn., 6th Marines on the right; 3d Bn., 5th Marines (less 1 co.) on the left. The 2d Bn., 6th Marines, whose right was at TRIANGLE Farm, was instructed to conform to the movement of the attack by advancing its left. Various conflicting reports from French sources indicated our men on the TORCY-BOURESCHES road and in the town of TORCY. These reports were not correct. 3 companies of the 3d Bn., 5th Marines, under Major [Benjamin S.] Berry, appear to have encountered machine-gun fire in crossing open country west of the north half of the Bois de BELLEAU and have suffered very severely. The 3d Bn. of the 6th Marines made its way through the lower end of Bois de BELLEAU, coming out on the east side. Lieut. James F. Robertson of the 6th Regiment, with 2 1/2 platoons of his company, took the

town of BOURESCHES last night. Colonel Albertus W. Catlin, who was commanding the attack which included the Bois de BELLEAU was wounded early in the afternoon and was evacuated. I put Lt. Col. Harry Lee of the 6th Marines in charge of that portion of the line. Lt. Col. Logan Feland of the 5th Regiment was sent to take command of the 1st Bn. of the 5th at Hill 142, which had with it also, a company each of the 2d and 3d Bns., 5th Marines and two machine gun companies. The attack through Bois de BELLEAU encountered nests of machine guns, so protected in the rocks that they could not be gotten out by our men, who were without hand grenades or stokes mortars. At a late hour last night, communication was successfully established with Major Berton W. Sibley, commanding the 3d Bn., 6th Marines, and ammunition, including hand grenades, was sent. The line is as follows at this time of writing: From the right: Triangle Farm in liaison with the 23d Inf., north to BOURESCHES, inclusive (railroad station still in possession of enemy) through the wood, then practically a line east and west through the Bois de BELLEAU from the northern edge of the town BOURESCHES to about Hill 181. This part of the line to Hill 181 is held by the 2d Bn. and 3d Bn., 6th Marines. The remnant of the 3 companies of the 3d Bn., 5th Marines, is to the left and communication with the 3d Bn., 6th Marines in a line running S. E. N. W. to near north edge of woods about two kilometers north of LUCY. Late last night, to establish connection from the left to this shattered battalion, I sent the remaining three companies of the 2d Battalion, 5th Marines, which is now in there. The line is practically continuous from the brook near the little square wood S. E. of BUSSIARES to TRIANGLE Farm. I am withdrawing the remnant of the 3d Bn., 5th Marines. No numbers as to casualties are available. Losses known to be heavy. [Captain Donald F.] Duncan and two surgeons were killed in the 2d Bn., 6th. Several officers killed in the 1st Bn., 5th Marines. It is presumed that the edge of the Bois de BELLEAU has in it still some wounded unevacuated. Effort will be made to get them out at the earliest practicable moment. Further report will be submitted as facts are available. The engineers who are with Colonel [Logan] Feland and Major [Julius S.] Turrill, have helped them consolidate that part of the line and the engineers brought up from the 3d Brigade last night, have assisted the 2d and 3d Bns. of the 6th Marines. The brigade can hold its present position, but is not able to advance at present. Figures on which to base call for replacements will be submitted as soon as possible.

HARBORD.

---

2 Div.: 3d Brig.: 202-33.1: Operations Report

3d BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
Ventelet Ferme, June 7, 1918.

[Extract]

From 10 p. m., [6] June until 8 a. m., June 7

1. General Aspects of the Night: Very active.
2. Report of Events: 23d Inf. was attacked in sector. Reported first that Boche had broken through. This seems to be incorrect. Line was forced back slightly at one point as shown in attached sketch. 2 cos. from brig. reserve sent to line at 11:30 p. m. Not needed upon arrival. Much M. G. fire. 9th Inf. advanced line to position shown on sketch in accordance with French and division verbal orders.
3. (a) Special Information of Enemy Artillery Activity: Very active all along sector. H. E. and gas (to small extent) being used. Some 210's were reported. Back areas not shelled.

(b) Activity of Enemy Aviation: Usual balloons.
(c) Miscellaneous: One Boche officer captured, with important papers.

* * * * * *

C. P. HALL,
Major, Infantry, N. A.,
Brig. Adjt.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16-3-4: Field Message

FROM: Major Evans

AT: P. C. La Voie-du-Chatel

DATE: June 7, 1918 HOUR: 9:50 a. m.

TO: C. G. 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

Liaison runners exchanged with the right of the 5th and the left of the 6th U. S. Marines.

EVANS.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 7, 1918 HOUR: 10:10 a. m.

TO: Major Frank E. Evans

With reference to Holcomb's report of occupation of BOURESCHES, tell him to straighten his line from BOURESCHES straight south to TRIANGLE Farm and consolidate on that line extending from the left from BOURESCHES to get up with Sibley, who has companies on the LUCY-BOURESCHES Road and a little ways east of BOURESCHES.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Commanding General, 4th Brigade

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 7, 1918 HOUR: 10:45 a. m. SENT BY: Runner

TO: Colonel Commanding French 167th Division.

I request that you take the little square wood, about 1 kilometer south of BUSSIARES and hold it so that I may depend upon connection there with my left, which is

about 200 meters east of the little square wood. This wood is supposed to be occupied by Germans. The wood referred to may be located by the following coordinates 173.3-263.6.

HARBORD.

2d Div.: 202-32.16: Field Message

[Contemporary Translation]

FROM: Lieut. Col. Schmidt, Commanding Group 2, Artillery of the 2d Div., A. E. F.

AT: Domptin.

DATE: June 7, 1918. HOUR: 11 a. m.

TO: Headquarters 2d Division, A. E. F.

The French Colonial Division placed on our right occupies the woods of Hill 204.
Elements of the enemy are still resisting along the northern edge of the woods.
To prevent the arrival of enemy reinforcements, the 15th F. A. will execute harassing fire by bursts on the southeastern part of the Bois des Rochets (Fire No. 7).

Lieut. Col. SCHMIDT, [French],
Comd'g. the Group.

2d Div.: 3d Brig.: 202-32.15: Operations Memorandum

3d Brigade, A. E. F., Alerted to Meet Probable Enemy Attack

3d BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
Ventelet Ferme, June 7, 1918.

MEMORANDUM:

The following instructions are given for guidance of all concerned.

1. Units will be echeloned in depth and will dig in with all possible speed.
2. All needs for ammunition and ration equipment, etc., will be made known at once.
3. Carefully guard PARIS highway and other good roads against enemy tank action. In this connection, the use of 37-mm. guns is brought to attention of commanders.
4. German prisoners announce an attack against our forces, scheduled for morning of June 8. Every man must be ready and position held at all costs.
5. In view of a probable attack on our lines, it is imperative that intelligence officers keep G-2 and brigade intelligence officer informed of All suspicious or unusual movements. This should be done without delay. In case of any changes in front line, intelligence officers will ascertain as soon as possible the new positions and send changes, ACCURATELY described, to Brigade Headquarters.

By command of Brigadier General Lewis:

C. P. HALL,
Major, Infantry, N. A.,
Brig. Adjt.

2d Div.: 3d Brig.: 202-32.15: Operations Memorandum

Relief of Infantry Battalion in Division Reserve

3d BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
Ventelet Ferme, June 7, 1918.

MEMORANDUM: For C. O., 23d Infantry.

1. The division commander has authorized the relief of the 3d Battalion, 23d Infantry, by the 2d Battalion, 23d Infantry (now division reserve). The relief will take place as soon after dark as possible, all details to be arranged by you. Upon completion of the relief, the 3d Battalion will proceed to vicinity of La LONGUE Ferme and constitute with the 4th Machine Gun Battalion, the division reserve. The senior officer present with the reserve will be in command and will send a runner to Headquarters 3d Brigade, so that messages from the division can be sent to him without delay.

2. The brigade commander directs that you strengthen your front as speedily as possible, with a view to defense against possible attack. Thorough reconnaissances to the front should be made. This office will be notified of result of these reconnaissances.

By command of Brigadier General Lewis:

C. P. HALL,
Major, Infantry, N. A.,
Brig. Adjt.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Major Holcomb

DATE: June 7, 1918 HOUR: 12:13 p. m.

TO: Hq. 6th U. S. Marines

Line of 2d Battalion extends south of BOURESCHES Station to eastern edge houses of Bouresches, south to point 100 meters northeast of easternmost building in TRIANGLE Farm. Germans in station last night and entrenching along railroad line. German orders are to fall back and hold along railroad. Prisoner states 80 men in his company. 154 left in battalion. Order of companies right to left 78th, 84th, 79th, mixed up with 78th on right and 84th and 79th.

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Commanding General, 4th Brigade

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 7, 1918 TIME SENT: 12:30 p. m.

TO: C. O., 5th U. S. Marines

If the remnant of the 3d Bn., your regiment, has not already been directed on the wood between MARIGNY and here, please direct it on La MAISON-BLANCHE, S. W. of LUCY-le-BOCAGE, about one kilometer N. E. of La Ferme PARIS. It will be easier supplied at that point, equally safe, and more accessible if needed again. The point designated this morning is now outside of division area. Once it clears LUCY, it can go up the Stream [Ru] GOBERT without being under observation from the enemy.

HARBORD.

2d Div.: 23d Inf.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O.. 1st Bn., American 23d Inf.

AT: C. P. Front Line

DATE: June 7, 1918 HOUR: Recd. - 1:45 p. m.

TO: C. O., American 23d Inf.

Report of attack, June 6, 1918

Order for attack reached bn. hq. at 4:30 p. m., stating that this bn. would attack in conjunction with marines on our left, with guide left D Co. Platoon at TRIANGLE Farm was accordingly ordered to attack, keeping in liaison with marines on the left. Two platoons Co. B on its right. Two platoons of 2d Engineers to follow 4th wave at 400 yards, with tools for entrenching purposes, this line remained in readiness till about 6:30 p. m., waiting for the marines on my immediate left, to attack, soon thereafter, I received a message from the left platoon that the co. of marines on his immediate left would not advance as they had been designated as support. In the meantime, I noticed troops on the ridge north of Point 192, and decided to connect up with them, leaving my left flank exposed. The attack was ordered about 7 p. m., and the objective reached about 9:30 p. m., and all started to dig in in face of heavy machine-gun fire from woods east of BOURESCHES. During this advance my line was reinforced with the remaining platoons of Co. D; while digging in this line was reinforced by two platoons of Co. A. My troops, not having been reinforced by marines on the left at 10:45 p. m., were suffering heavy casualties from a flanking M. G. fire. I ordered them to withdraw to the bottom of the ravine and dig in, which was likewise done by Co. K on my right. The order to take their original position was given at 3:45 a. m.

WADDILL.

2d Div.: 202-32.16: Message

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Montreuil-aux-Lions, June 7, 1918.

[Record made at Headquarters 2d Division, A. E. F., of telephone conversation with:
French 10th Colonial Division and 3d Brigade, A. E. F.]

At 2:30, telephoned the division of General Marchand [French 10th Colonial Division] and informed them that liaison was lost between the right of our 9th Infantry and their left. Gave them the location of the line as midway between VAUX and MONNEAUX. I informed him the regimental commander desired to return to his original position as his flank was in the air. He replied that under no circumstances should they retire, and that he would send detachments to seek and establish liaison between the two.

I called up General Lewis and informed him of it, and he said they would stick. I told General Lewis that the French division proposed to send liaison detachments on the road between MONNEAUX and VAUX and please send out some patrols to meet them. General Lewis informed me that an officer of the 30th Infantry told him that the battalion of the 30th Infantry had returned to their billets.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Commanding General, 4th Brigade

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 7, 1918 HOUR: 3 p. m.

TO: Commanding General, 2d Division, A. E. F.

1. Following is present line of this brigade from right to left from point 100 meters N. E. of easternmost building in TRIANGLE Farm to eastern edge BOURESCHES; south of BOURESCHES Station to the west, with interval to the U in BELLEAU; thence south inside edge of woods to E in LUCY le-BOCAGE: interval from edge of woods 250 meters south of 169; N. W. along edge of timber to Point 174.5-262.5; interval to edge of timber 100 meters west; thence to stream; north along wooded stream to point one kilometer S. W. of TORCY: thence along country road to CHAMPILLON Brook; thence S. W. along CHAMPILLON Brook to 173.3-263.5.

2. It is the intention to endeavor to straighten out the line north of LUCY at the end of some artillery preparation just now going on. There is on 174.1-to 262.6, a small rectangular wood which is occupied by Germans. This is a rectangular wood about 200 yards in depth and about 400 yards long as described. Artillery playing on it now and when it is considered advisable, attempts will be made to straighten the line a little here.

3. We hold the town of BOURESCHES with a few more men than I consider necessary. I will endeavor to withdraw a company or two when night comes to enable me to get a little echelon in depth, something which is now lacking with the length of line held. The artillery is playing on the Bois de BELLEAU. There are understood to be 18 machine guns and some infantry in the wood. It is now under a very heavy fire. If conditions permit, the line will be straightened here.

4. Some of the German prisoners sent in last night from the right of my brigade belong to the 461st Regiment which occupied the Bois de BELLEAU. I request that these men

be interrogated with a view to ascertaining as accurately as possible what is now in the Bois de BELLEAU.

HARBORD.

2d Div.: 4th M. G. Bn.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: 4th U. S. M. G. Bn.

AT: Bois Gros Jean

DATE: June 7, 1918 HOUR - sent: 4:55 p. m.

TO: Hq. 2d Division, A. E. F.

This battalion is in reserve at Bois GROS-JEAN, two kilometers east of MONTREUIL on METZ-PARIS Road.

ZANE.

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., 5th U. S. Marines

AT: La Voie-du-Chatel

DATE: June 7, 1918 HOUR: 8 p. m. (by telephone)

TO: Lt. Col. F. M. Wise

Take 3 companies of reserve north on road to TORCY and go into the line on right of Feland between him and the 3d Bn., 5th Marines. Feland's right is supposed to be about 1 km. south of Hill 126. Berry's left near Hill 133.

When you arrive approximately in position, report by runner to Feland, who is on Road CHAMPILLON---142---TORCY.

Orders will be sent to Feland.

WENDELL C. NEVILLE,
Colonel, Commanding.

2d Div.: 23d Inf.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., American 23d Inf.

AT: Coupru

DATE: June 7, 1918 HOUR: 8 p. m. No. 18 SENT BY: Motorcycle

TO: Commanding General, 3d Brigade, A. E. F.

All the field artillery supporting me will produce fire of concentration on all ravines and approaches to our position at every two hours, accompanied by harassing fire in the meantime, until daybreak.

In order that the back areas may receive the same treatment, it is requested that you arrange a similar program for the heavy artillery, utilizing all the heavy artillery available with the division.

MALONE,
Colonel.

2d Div.: 202-32.16: Field Message

[Contemporary Translation]

FROM: Lt. Lautier (Observer), French Escadrille Salmson 252

AT: Montreuil-aux-Lions

DATE: June 7, 1918 HOUR: 8:10 p. m. SENT BY: Aeroplane

TO: Staff, 2d Division, U. S. A.

Report of the marking for the American division panels at 6008, 6108, 6209, to the south of the Bois de BELLEAU.

2 panels at 5428 near Hill 183. Approximately the line follows the brook of the south of TORCY as far as 5428---then it skirts the corner of the Bois de BELLEAU---at 5322 it passes through the 6 of Hill 169---at 100 meters to the west of Hill 181, it again skirts the southwest corner of the Bois de BELLEAU---it passes through 6008, 6108, 6209. It continues along the brook toward BOURESCHES of which we hold the approaches. The American trench continues approximately from 4700 to 4928. Another element of trench to the south of the brook of TORCY near 4227---4525.

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: General Harbord

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 7, 1918 TIME SENT: 8:40 p. m.

TO: C. O., 5th Regiment [U. S. M. C.]

Please make the following changes in force that has been operating under Colonel Feland, southwest of TORCY: 1st, withdraw company of your 2d Battalion as your regimental support to some place convenient for the purpose. 2d, send the company of the 3d Bn. to MAISON-BLANCHE to join the remainder of the battalion. 3d, withdraw the engineers and send them to the brigade reserve at MAISON-BLANCHE.

JAMES G. HARBORD.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Commanding General, 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 7, 1918 HOUR: 8:45 p. m.

TO: Hq. 2d Division, A. E. F.

Colonel Feland, who was to take the woods south of TORCY, carried his line without appreciable resistance. He is consolidating the position and everything is all right. My headquarters is being gassed with an occasional shell.

JAMES G. HARBORD.

2d Div.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Preston Brown, Col., G. S., C. of S., 2d Div., A. E. F.

AT: Montreuil-aux-Lions

DATE: June 7, 1918 HOUR - Sent: 8:10 p. m.

TO: C. O., American 9th Infantry

Message from Division MARCHAND:

The division Marchand, which is at your right, is to carry out a raid on Hill 204 to the east of VAUX. At the present time, the division is almost at 159 to the south of Hill 204. To the left of the troops making this raid, an American company is entrusted with supporting on a line with VAUX, with the purpose of overrunning the woods of Hill 204. The operation will take place tonight at 22:00 o'clock (10 p. m.). Your elements, which are around VAUX and your artillery which covers the direction, should be informed not to fire on our troops.

The division general directs that the utmost care be taken by the troops on the right not to fire on those participating in this raid. For this reason, it is necessary that the closest possible liaison be maintained.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

[Note stamped: Rec'd. Hq. 9th Inf., June 8, 1918, 9:40 p. m.]

2d Div.: 202-33.1: Operations Report

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Montreuil-aux-Lions, June 8, 1918.

8 p. m., June 6 to 8 p. m., June 7, 1918.

1. GENERAL ASPECTS OF THE DAY:
Increased artillery and infantry activity of the enemy.
2. REPORT OF EVENTS:
The Germans attacked the 23d Infantry at 10 p. m., but were driven back with losses. Our losses considerable.
Throughout the day, the sector was comparatively calm, except for intermittent artillery fire.
3. (a) Enemy artillery activity was considerably increased, particularly in the back area where roads and crossroads were intermittently heavily shelled. Calibers recognized---77's and 150's.
(b) Enemy aviation somewhat decreased.
(c) In the activity of this division of June 6-7, our losses in killed and wounded are approximately---

30 officers killed and wounded,
900 men killed and wounded.

These figures are only approximate. Accurate data will be furnished as soon as available.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div.: 9th Inf.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Hq. American 9th Infantry

AT: AULNOIS-BONTEMPS

DATE: June 7, 1918 HOUR: 10:30 p. m.

TO: Headquarters, 3d Brigade, A. E. F.

Enemy is massing in front of Major Bouton and will probably attack at 3 a. m. Considerable strength. Information came from the French liaison officer. Massing between the Bois de la ROCHE and the small woods just a little northeast of 192. The 23d Infantry notified.

HS Fr. Files: XXI A. C.: 445-30.1: Order

2d Division, A. E. F., Ordered to Press Forward to the Clignon River

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 97/P. C.

XXI ARMY CORPS,
CHAMIGNY, June 7, 1918—8:20 p. m.

1. In the course of the operations conducted on June 6 and 7, by the French 167th Infantry Division and the American 2d Division, as well as by the French 10th Colonial Division on the right and the French 73d Division on the left, the front attained appears to be as follows:

ARRET [Stop] north of VINLY---woods north of VEUILLY Railway Station (both points to 73d Div.)---small woods near HELOUP---Center of Bois TRIANGULAIRE near BUSSIARES---prolongation to the north of Hill 142---small woods north of LUCY-le-BOCAGE---southern part of Bois de BELLEAU---village of BOURESCHES---Bois des CLEREMBAUTS---Bois de la MARETTE---Hill 204---ESSOMES (last 2 points to 10th Col. Div.).

2. a. The 167th Infantry Division, in conjunction with the 73d Infantry Division, will make every effort tonight to drive the enemy from the south bank of the CLIGNON River, west of the stream flowing from CHAMPILLON.

b. The American 2d Division will likewise make every effort to reach the CLIGNON River between LICY-CLIGNON and BOURESCHES. In view of the strength of the hostile points of support in that area, this advance will be conducted methodically, by means of successive minor operations, making the utmost use of artillery and reducing the employment of infantry to the minimum necessary.

3. For all these operations, the solid line to be supported is the line which has been organized for several days, namely: Les GRANGES [Farm]---Hill 123---Bois de VEUILLY---Les MARES [Farm]---Hill 142---woods northwest of LUCY-le-BOCAGE---LUCY-le-BOCAGE ---Le TRIANGLE---Bois des CLEREMBAUTS---Bois de la MARETTE. This line should be very strongly occupied.

In front of that line, every part of the conquered terrain will be immediately organized and vigorously defended in case of attack.

4. Interdiction fire will be continued in conformity with the orders heretofore issued. The division commanders, in conjunction with the adjoining division, will take the necessary measure for the exchange of all intelligence obtained.

They will call for the cooperation of the corps artillery if necessary. The purpose is to dislocate the establishments of the enemy and to break up the attacks which he may prepare.

DEGOUTTE,
Commanding General, XXI A. C.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., 6th Marines

AT: La Voie-du-Chatel

DATE: June 8, 1918 HOUR: 12:35 a. m.

TO: Hq. 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

Heavy firing at BOURESCHES. No communication with 2d and 3d Battalions.

HARRY LEE.

2d Div.: 23d Inf.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., 1st Battalion

AT: P. C. Front Line

DATE: June 8, 1918 HOUR: - Sent: 1:40 a. m. - Recd: 2:30 a. m.

TO: C. O., American 23d Infantry SENT BY: Runner

[Extract]

Platoon mentioned on left flank is now in position and knows the existing conditions as the commander made a reconnaissance early in the evening and has also notified Maj. Holcomb of his presence.

Shall withdraw him before dawn. We were attacked at 12:15 a. m. along entire front and as far as known have repulsed along entire front.

* * * * * *

WADDILL,
Major.

2d Div.: 3d Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: General Lewis

AT: Domptin

DATE: June 8, 1918 HOUR: 2:45 a. m. - by telephone

TO: Hq. 2d Division, A. E. F.

My wires of 23d Inf. have been down for some time. They are now in again and 23d reports that 12:15 a. m., following a heavy barrage, 23d Infantry line was attacked along entire front. The attack was repulsed successfully and now everything is quiet. Little or no rifle or machine-gun fire. No indication of losses.

LEWIS.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Adjt., 6th U. S. Marines

AT: Maison-Blanche

DATE: June 8, 1918 HOUR: 5:05 a. m. No. 1 SENT BY: Messenger

TO: C. O., American 23d Inf. - Coupru

Attack made on BOURESCHES and its immediate right 12:25. Heavy M. G. firing at 1 a. m. reported quiet. We had withdrawn 84th and 97th Cos. from town into support position S. of our P. C. of the 2d Bn. Received later word 20 casualties. Action ended 1:20 a. m. Our 3d Bn. now engaged destroying M. G. positions in Bois de BELLEAU. No reports as to progress received. Will keep you advised.

F. E. EVANS.

Note: Col. Lee in LUCY, am relaying his information for you.

For Lt. Col. Harry Lee, comdg.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Evans

AT: Maison-Blanche

DATE: June 8, 1918 HOUR: 5:50 a. m.

TO: Hq. 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

Holcomb is supporting Sibley's right by fire. M. G. fire in the Bois de BELLEAU not heavy. Losses BOURESCHES not as heavy as estimated.

EVANS.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., 6th U. S. Marines

AT: Maison-Blanche

DATE: June 8, 1918 HOUR: 6:10 a. m.

TO: Hq. 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

Sibley's advance has been checked at points and they are finding many more M. G.'s than expected and may be necessary to employ part or all of one of the support companies.

2d Div.: 23d Inf.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., American 23d Infantry

AT: Coupru

DATE: June 8, 1918 HOUR: 9 a. m. No. 9 SENT BY: Runner

TO: C. O., 1st Bn.

Intelligence service reports that French plane in flying over Bois de BELLEAU this morning was fired upon, leading to the belief that the wood is occupied by hostile machine guns and possibly by the enemy.

It is absolutely necessary for you to reconnoiter to the north toward BOURESCHES and determine the situation with regard to the marines and as to whether the Bois de BELLEAU is in their possession.

MALONE,
Colonel.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Regt. Adjt., 6th U. S. Marines.

AT: Maison-Blanche.

DATE: June 8, 1918. HOUR: 10:27 a. m. NO. 5.

TO: C. O., 23d U. S. Infantry.

Following message received from Maj. Berton W. Sibley, comd'g. 3d Bn., by phone:

"They are too strong for us. Soon as we take one M. G., the losses are so heavy that I am reforming on the ground held by the 82d Co. last night.

"All of the officers of the 82d Co. wounded or missing and it is necessary to reform before we can advance. Unable to do much with trench mortars because of being in the woods. These machine guns are too strong for our infantry. We can attack again if it is desired. The 97th Co. of platoon and the one-pounders for point of advance. 61.5-76.0 now reforming 61.2-76.3. Can place barrage 61.5-76.0. I can withdraw to the south edge of the woods and, with artillery liaison to adjust the fire, back a barrage from the first hill north. We did not take the hill, but did take some of the guns on it. There are three hills, they went up and surrounded the one hill and we went up and have taken some of the guns on the second."

(The above message was relayed by Colonel Lee to this office and one sentence about "97th Co. of platoon, etc." is indefinite, but was received as above given by foot runner at this place. Rec'd. 11:30 a. m.)

HS Fr. Files: XXI A. C.: 445-30.1: Order

Estimate of the Situation

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1147/3.

FRENCH SIXTH ARMY,
Trilport, June 6, 1918.

ORDER NO. 3,233

As the result of our reinforcements, the resistive power of the army front has increased from day to day.

Since his repulse on June 2/3, the enemy appears to be inactive.

It is of the utmost importance to discover the intentions of the enemy and his plan of maneuver.

Plans open to the enemy:

To replace his tired units and concentrate all his available artillery for the purpose of renewing the great offensive in the direction of PARIS, on the front OURCQ-MARNE.

To attempt the crossing of the MARNE with mobile forces, prepared for their immediate support in case of success. Moreover, this operation is conceivable as an independent enterprise, as well as in combination with the offensive stated above.

To leave in front of the army only a screen of more or less strength and to withdraw a part of his forces for employment elsewhere.

In view of the above, it is imperative that all army corps keep themselves thoroughly informed from day to day, of all hostile activities opposite their front.

By means of audacious patrolling and wisely regulated offensive enterprises, combining maximum fire action with the infiltration of small units, the following can and should be accomplished:

a. Maintenance of constant ascendancy over the enemy.
b. Capture of prisoners.
c. Occupation in front of the present line of all points not firmly held by the enemy.
d. Recapture and occupation of positions advantageous to the consolidation of our front. The latter must be pushed forward, first of all, to the line MARNE (northeast of ESSOMES)---round Hill 204---VAUX---narrow-gauge railway---as far as Ru d'ALLAND.

Every effort will therefore be made to occupy, north of the CLIGNON River, the plateau of HAUTEVESNES---St-GENGOULPH---DAMMARD and Crest 163, southwest of PASSY-en-VOLOIS.

DUCHENE.

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1965/3

XXI ARMY CORPS,
Montreuil-aux-Lions, June 8, 1918.

True copy for information to: American 2d Division, 167th Infantry Division and Artillery.

By order:

PAQUIN,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div.: 23d Inf.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., American 23d Infantry

AT: Coupru

DATE: June 8, 1918 HOUR: not stated - a. m. No. 27

TO: C. O., 1st Bn.

Attack made on BOURESCHES and its immediate right 12:25 a. m. Heavy M. G. firing. At 1 a. m., reported quiet. We had withdrawn 84th and 97th Cos. from town into support positions S. of our P. C. of the 2d Bn. Received later word 20 casualties. Action ended 1:20 a. m. Our 3d Bn. now engaged in destroying M. G. positions in Bois de BELLEAU. No report as to progress received. Will keep you advised.

Message from C. O., 6th U. S. Marines.

MALONE,
Colonel.

Waddill: It will be necessary to hold your left at all costs. Get communications with 78th Co. on your left and protect your left flank by holding both sides of ravine leading down to BOURESCHES. Prepare TRIANGLE for all around defense by loop-holing. This is all important. The safety of the whole line may depend on you. Artillery fire will be put down on BOURESCHES.

MALONE.

2d Div.: 17th F. A. Regt.: 202-32.11: Artillery Firing Schedule

Artillery Interdiction and Harassing Fire, June 8-9

17th U. S. FIELD ARTILLERY,
Montreuil-aux-Lions, June 8, 1918.

INTERDICTION AND HARASSING FIRE

Afternoon June 8 and night June 8/9 to 5 a. m., June 9.

2d Battalion, 1 p. m. to 2 p. m.

(a) ETREPILLY and crossroads in ETREPILLY---20 rounds
(b) BONNES, 20 rounds.
3 to 4 p. m.
(a) EPAUX and crossroads in EPAUX---20 rounds.
(b) Crossroads X = 178.6)---20 rounds.
Y = 265.4)

1st Battalion, 2 p. m. to 3 p. m.

(a) BELLEAU and crossroads in BELLEAU---20 rounds.
(b) MONTHIERS and crossroads in MONTHIERS---20 rounds.
5 p. m. to 6 p. m.

(a) Bois de BELLEAU, avoiding close approach to American lines---20 rounds.
(b) Woods north, northeast, and east of Hill 190---20 rounds.

3d Battalion, 8 p. m., to 9 p. m.

(a) Crossroads X = 177.4)---20 rounds
Y = 264.5).
(b) and crossroads 500 meters south of same---20 rounds.
(c) Valley, woods and road between LICY-CLIGNON and MONTHIERS---40 rounds.

II/333d, 7 p. m. to 8 p. m.

(a) Bois des Rochets---20 rounds.
(b) Crossroads 225 and crossroads 500 meters southeast crossroads 225---20 rounds.
(c) Crossroads 150 meters east of Hill 181---20 rounds.

1st Bn.

(a) 2 rds. every 20 minutes commencing at 10 p. m., at MONTHIERS.
(b) 2 " " 20 " " " 10:05 p. m., at crossroads directly east of Hill 128.
(c) 4 rds. every 20 minutes commencing 10:10 p. m., along road from GIVRY N. E. to EPAUX.
(d) 2 rds. every 20 minutes commencing 10:15 p. m., in woods north of Hill 182, and Hill 209, alternately.

3d Battalion.

(a) 4 rds. every 30 minutes commencing 9:50 p. m., on west of roads entering northern part of Bois de BELLEAU from the east.
(b) 2 rds. every 15 minutes commencing 10 p. m., on TORCY.
(c) 2 rds. every 20 minutes commencing 10:05 p. m., on triangle of roads at BELLEAU.

2d Battalion.

(a) 4 rds. every 15 minutes at BONNES, commencing 9:30 p. m.
(b) 2 " " 20 " " EPAUX-BEZU, commencing 9:30 p. m.
(c) 2 " " 20 " " woods south CHANTE-MERLE, 9:40 p. m.
(d) 4 " " 15 " " ETREPILLY, commencing 9:35 p. m.

II/333d.

(a) 4 rounds every 15 minutes commencing at 10 p. m., on Bois de BORNE-AGRON, and Bois des ROCHETS.
(b) 2 rounds every 10 minutes, commencing at 10:05 at crossroads
X = 179.4
Y = 261.0
(c) 2 rounds every 20 minutes, commencing at 10 p. m., at crossroads PETITE-MARLIERE
(d) 2 rounds every 10 minutes, commencing 10 p. m. alternately, at crossroads at Les ROCHES Ferme, and crossroads at GRANDE-PICARDIE Ferme.

By order of Colonel Bowley:

W. E. BURR,
Capt., Adjt., 17th U. S. Field Artillery.

2d Div.: 2d F. A. Brig.: 202-32.1: Operations Memorandum

Calls by Infantry Brigades for Fires of 155-mm. Guns to be Addressed to Groupment Commander

2d FIELD ARTILLERY BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
Montreuil-aux-Lions, June 8, 1918.

MEMORANDUM:

The groups of the 17th and 333d Regiments Field Artillery are under the immediate command of Col. Bowley, P. C. MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, who will establish liaison between each supporting group and the infantry brigade commander. When either brigade desires to use a group of 155-C, request should be made to Col. Bowley, if time permits. In cases of emergency, the group commander is authorized to respond immediately, notifying Col. Bowley of action.

By command of Brigadier General Chamberlaine:

Lt. Col., Field Artillery,
Adjutant.

2d Div.: 202-32.15: Operations Memorandum

2d U. S. Engineers to be Withdrawn from Front Line

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Montreuil-aux-Lions, June 8, 1918.

MEMO. for C. G.'s, 3d and 4th Brigades:

The division commander desires the 2d Engineers, now attached to your brigade, to be withdrawn as soon as the military situation, in your sound judgment, permits it, and sent to the post of the division reserve at La LONGUE Ferme. Instructions should be given the commanding officers of the various units to report their arrival and location by coordinates to division headquarters at once.

It is proposed, as soon as these engineers can be withdrawn, to put them at work consolidating and strengthening the original line held by the division.

Detailed instructions on this matter will be given later.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

G-2
No. 59.

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Montreuil-aux-Lions, June 8, 1918.

June 7 to June 8, 1918

Noon to Noon

[Extract]

1. ENEMY ORDER OF BATTLE: No change.
2. ACTIVITY OF THE ENEMY:

a. Infantry---At 12:15 a. m., following an intense barrage, the enemy attacked on the right half of our sector. The attack was successfully repulsed by our fire and losses inflicted on the enemy, who returned to his own lines through our barrage. Owing to the intense enemy barrage, it was impossible to go out and take prisoners or to obtain identifications.

Small enemy attacks on our lines on Hill 142 successfully driven off.

Continuous machine-gun activity in Bois de BELLEAU. * * *

Strong enemy attack on BOURESCHES and vicinity beaten off with losses to the attacking troops. Our lines remain intact.

b. Artillery---About 2,000 enemy shells fell in our sector on the extreme right. * * *

Enemy battery located in woods at 74.2-68.5.

Intermittent shelling of CHAMPILLON, La VOIE-du-CHATEL and Hill 142 with 150's throughout the day and night. About 1,400 shells on the left half of our sector.

3. AERONAUTICS:

a. Aeroplanes---Decreased activity. 22 planes over our sector during the day. * * *

b. Balloons---Eight balloons observed opposite our front. * * *

* * * * * *

7. GENERAL IMPRESSION OF THE DAY: Further counterattacks or an offensive presumably planned. From statements of prisoners, there is apparently little work being done to entrench the present enemy positions nor do the aeroplane photographs indicate more than machine-gun emplacements and shallow trenches in certain localities.

Slight decrease in artillery activity against left half of our sector.

* * * * * *

A. L. CONGER,
Lieut. Col., General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-2.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 8, 1918 HOUR: 12:30 p. m.

TO: Major Sibley, C. O., 3d Bn., 6th Marines

Get cover for your men in the ravine (gully) at south edge of woods. Let your men rest. I will have artillery play on the wood. Any further orders will be given you later for other movement by you. Send reply by the runner who brings this, as to the hour at which you will be in your gully.

HARBORD.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Major Sibley

AT: P. C. Front Line

DATE: June 8, 1918 HOUR: 1:55 p. m.

TO: C. G., 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

Will have men under cover for artillery fire, south edge of woods (within 125 yards of edge) by 3 p. m. Regret to report officers and men too much exhausted for further attack on strong resistance until after several hours rest. Enemy shelling our position now. Damage not serious at present.

SIBLEY.

Time recd. at 4th Brig. Hq., 2:30 p. m.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G., 4th Brig., U. S. M. C.

AT: P. C. Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 8, 1918 HOUR: 3 p. m.

TO: C. G., 2d Div., A. E. F.

The following quotation from 6th Marines report furnished for your information "Man from 73d Co., M. G., reported that prisoner taken this morning stated the German troops have orders to hold the lines of R. R. north of BOURESCHES, at all costs."

HARBORD.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Headquarters 2d Division, A. E. F.

AT: Montreuil-aux-Lions

DATE: June 8, 1918 HOUR: 3:05 p. m.

TO: 3d and 4th Brigades by telephone

French Army Corps Headquarters telephones that a German message has been intercepted which directed that all the roads leading to BOURESCHES from the north, west, and south be placed under heavy artillery and machine-gun fire. This may indicate an attempt to isolate the American garrison and an attack and attempt to capture it.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-11.5: Memorandum

4th BRIGADE, U. S. M. C.,
Ferme de la Loge, June 8, 1918.

MEMORANDUM:

[Extract]

The following suggestions occur from consideration of the week's fighting and are published for the information and action of company, battalion and regimental commanders:

1. Reports that do not show the time of sending are worthless.
2. Losses are heavy may mean anything. Percentage or numbers are desired.
3. Figures or conditions that are only estimated should be so stated.
4. Flanks of positions and any important peculiarities such as re-entrants, salients, and refusals, should be described by coordinates as far as practicable. Artillery cannot be called for with safety unless position of our infantry is accurately known. Instructions in force call for the coordinates to be stated completely in four figures, as 173.5-261.0.
5. The number of machine guns and prisoners captured to hour of writing reports is information that ought to be included in them.
6. Dispersion of troops is the fault of beginners as pointed out by all military authorities, and has in our brigade, with the length of our line, deprived us of the necessary echelons in depth.
7. Officers given a task must plan to execute it with forces at their own command, and not count on reinforcements which may not be available. Only a grave emergency not apparent when the task is begun will justify requests for help. Supports have been thrown in during this first week at a rate not to be expected hereafter.
8. The enemy have been told that Americans do not take prisoners, which makes their men fight to death rather than surrender when they think they will be given no quarter. This idea that we do not take prisoners undoubtedly costs us many lives.
9. The heavy losses of officers compared to those among the men are most eloquent as to the gallantry of our officers, and correspond nearly to the proportions suffered by

both the Allies and the enemy in 1914-15. Officers of experience are a most valuable asset and must not be wasted.

* * * * * *

J. G. HARBORD,
Brigadier General, N. A.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Commanding General, 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 8, 1918 HOUR: 6:20 p. m.

TO: C. O., 1st Bn., 6th U. S. Marines

By authority of the corps commander, your battalion is relieved from duty as corps reserve and will proceed tonight to a point S. E. of LUCY to relieve the 3d Bn. of the regiment. The regimental commander has arranged to have guides meet you at the bridge crossing over the GOBERT Brook. It is desired that you start at such hour that your march will not be apparent to balloon observation of the enemy. You should be amply provided with ammunition, rations, etc.

HARBORD.

2d Div.: 4th M. G. Bn.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Hq. 4th M. G. Bn.

DATE: June 8, 1918 HOUR: 8:30 a. m. SENT BY: Runner

TO: C. G., 2d Division, A. E. F.

The work on machine-gun emplacements in line of defense has been completed.

EDMUND L. ZANE,
Major, 4th Machine Gun Battalion.

Recd.: 9:55 a. m.

2d Div.: 202-32.7: Order

Changes in Boundaries of French XXI Army Corps

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1960/3

FRENCH XXI ARMY CORPS,
Chamigny, June 8, 1918.

DAILY OPERATIONS ORDER

[Extract]

I. The French 43d Division will leave the zone of LIZY-sur-OURCQ, to depart June 8 for the zone of another army.

* * * * * *

V. The rear boundary of the zone of the XXI Army Corps is fixed as follows: ARMENTIERES (to VII A. C.)---CHANGIS (to XXI A. C.)---St-JEAN-les DEUX-JUMEAUX (to XXI A. C.)---SIGNY-SIGNETS---JOUARRE---ROMENY---BIERCY---ARCHET---Les RAMEAUX---ORLY (to the army).

VI. The boundary between the VII and XXI Army Corps has been adjusted as follows:

South edge of HAUTEVESNES---ravine descending toward the MOULIN de HELOUP---as far as SABLIERE (north of the station of VEUILLY)---crossroads east of SABLIERE---culvert north of the station of VEUILLY---north extremity of ridge, west of VEUILLY---Point 200 meters southeast of Les GRANGES [Farm] on the road Les GRANGES---VEUILLY-Cemetery of GERMIGNY ---thence no change.

VII. Effective June 8, at 12 noon, the command post of the VII Army Corps will function at Chateau de BELLEVUE (1 km. southeast of CROUY, on road from CROUY to COULOMBS). The headquarters of the VII Army Corps is established at the Chateau de GESVRES (2 1/2 kms. southeast of CROUY).

DEGOUTTE,
Commanding General, XXI Army Corps.

HS Fr. Files: XXI A. C.: 445-30.1: French Operations Order

State of Progress of Attack—Operations to be Continued

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, G. S.
No. 1961/3

XXI ARMY CORPS,
CHAMIGNY, June 8, 1918.

[Extract]

1. In course of June 8, 1918, the French 167th Infantry Division has captured a part of HELOUP, progressed towards the north edge of Bois TRIANGULAIRE, southwest of BUSSIARES and has taken the small woods southeast of Calvaire de BUSSIARES.

The American 2d Division has taken the organized woods northwest of Hill 142, carried its front to the line: 74.0-63.4---75.3-62.3---Hill 169, and advanced into the Bois de BELLEAU.

* * * * * *

2. The operations will be continued during June 9, in accordance with the provisions of Operations Order No. 97/P. C. of June 7.

* * * * * *

DEGOUTTE,
Commanding General, XXI A. C.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Commanding General, 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 8, 1918 HOUR: 9:15 p. m.

TO: Major Thomas W. Holcomb

Much to my regret, I am unable to relieve your battalion in its turn, from its present place. The holding of that town is too important for me to risk a change at this time. It will be done just as soon as conditions permit. You and your battalion have done fine work and it is much appreciated by the division commander and myself. I want to advise you that I have taken out the Sibley battalion tonight and am not replacing it. About 50 batteries will play on that wood all day tomorrow and we will probably occupy the far edge in the afternoon. Instructions have been given in the case of any demonstration in your vicinity, to cover all the approaches towards your town by artillery fire on the enemy's approaches, and a fire will be laid down tonight in the same manner, to prevent any surprise of you in force.

HARBORD.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Commanding General, 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 8, 1918 HOUR: 9:40 p. m.

TO: C. O., 1st Bn., 6th U. S. Marines

Confirming my verbal instructions already given to you, I desire you to reconnoiter tonight, the wood directly S. E. of LUCY, where the 80th Co. is stationed. After reconnaissance of that wood, put in there tonight as many of your companies as you think safe, at least one. Those companies for which there is no room there, will be put in the northeastern end of La MAISON-BLANCHE Woods, S. W. of LUCY. You should have your own P. C.

with the portion of the battalion that is in the wood S. E. of LUCY. It is understood that Colonel Lee has withdrawn the 80th Co. to the wood S. E. of LUCY.

HARBORD.

2d Div.: 202-33.1-2-1: Operations Report

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Montreuil-aux-Lions, June 9, 1918.

6 p. m., June 7 to 8 p. m., June 8, 1918

I. GENERAL ASPECTS OF THE DAY: Very active over the entire divisional sector.

II. REPORT OF EVENTS: At 12:15 a. m., following a heavy barrage, the enemy attacked the 23d Infantry along its entire front. The attack was repulsed with serious losses to the enemy and very slight losses to our own troops. At 12:30, another attack was made against the 3d Brigade, but this time it was landed against the 9th Infantry. This attack was repulsed by our machine-gun and rifle fire, also with very heavy losses to the enemy. The losses are estimated at over 100 casualties to the enemy and only six to our own troops. It is believed that this attack was the tail end of the attack against the 23d Infantry. At 1:25 a. m., an enemy attack, accompanied by machine-gun and rifle fire, was launched against our troops in BOURESCHES. This town had been reinforced early in the evening with machine guns and the attack was repulsed with considerable losses to the enemy. Our losses are not known accurately as yet, but were not heavy.

III. a. Bois de BELLEAU was shelled by our artillery intermittently during the entire night, increasing towards 4 a. m. Our troops advanced some distance into the southern edge of Bois de BELLEAU, but were again held up by machine-gun fire from nests in the woods and rocks. Further artillery assistance requested and delivered. Heavy enemy shelling along the entire front of the 23d Infantry at 5:25 p. m. with 75's, 105's, 150's, and 210's. Battalion fire delivered by our artillery.

b. No enemy planes reported. Usual number of Drachens.

c. Enemy prisoner taken near BOURESCHES early this morning reports that the German troops had orders to hold the lines of railroad north of BOURESCHES at all cost. 925 replacements arrived in the division today. Division commander directed change of P. C. of 3d Brigade from La LONGUE Ferme to DOMPTIN, as soon as practicable. Authority requested and obtained for the corps commander to exchange the corps reserve (1 battalion, 6th Marines) with a battalion in the line.

Approximately 100 men and officers were killed and wounded during this period of time just closed.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div.: 202-33.5-2-1: War Diary

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Montreuil-aux-Lions, June 8, 1918.

[Extract]

Location: The division now holds the line from the southeast corner of the Bois de la MARETTE through the Bois des CLEREMBAUTS, TRIANGLE, LUCY-le-BOCAGE Wood, northwest of LUCY-le-BOCAGE, Hill 142, and point on CHAMPILLON-BUSSIARES Road, 800 meters north of CHAMPILLON, all inclusive. Division Headquarters at MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS.

* * * * * *

Available for duty 1,067 officers, 24,443 men.

* * * * * *

ATTESTED:

WILLIAM W. BESSELL,
Adjutant General, Adjutant.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Operations Memorandum

6th U. S. MARINES,
Maison-Blanche, June 9, 1918.

Memorandum for Adjutant, 6th Regiment, U. S. M. C. to Headquarters 4th Brigade.

Lieutenant Leonard, Inf., U. S. R. attached to 79th Company, reported in this morning from the town of BOURESCHES with the following information: BOURESCHES is occupied by about 100 men of the 96th Company, all of the 79th Company, amounting to about 90 men and 175 men of the 2d Engineers. The Boche still hold the R. R. station. Just outside of town on the right flank, Lieutenant Perkinson has 20 men of the 84th Company. This force is in touch on the right with the 78th Company, which completes the line of the TRIANGLE Farm. 44 men of the 73d Company, under Lieutenant Duncan and Lieutenant Hart, with detachments from the 6th Machine Gun Battalion, are in the town. He estimated there were between 12 and 14 machine guns which were being added to. One machine gun was captured in the town of BOURESCHES. Water supply is good. Men were served with hot rations and coffee last night. They can cook there at night and have had chickens and killed a hog and cow. Ammunition is plentiful, about 15,000 rounds caliber .30, 7,000 rounds caliber .30 in reserve. Estimated number of Chauchat guns about 25 with adequate supply of ammunition. The trench mortar in town is Cannon d'Infanterie, 85-mm. The shell is steel with corrugated wooden stem. Smooth bore. It is not a Brandt mortar. There is no powder for charging the gun.

F. E. EVANS.

2d Div.: 3d Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Hq. 3d Brigade, A. E. F.

AT: Ventelet Ferme

DATE: June 9, 1918 HOUR: -sent: 10:20 a. m.
-recd: 10:30 a. m.

TO: Hq. 2d Division, A. E. F.

General Lewis reports that Hq. 3d Brig. moves at 10:30 a. m., this date, to the Mairie (Town Hall) at DOMPTIN.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Colonel Lee

AT: Maison-Blanche

DATE: June 9, 1918 TIME - sent: 12:15 p. m.

TO: Hq. 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

[Extract]

Major John H. Hughes' Battalion (1st, 6th) is located in the woods just west of Point 205 on north side of Road La VOIE-du-CHATEL---LUCY-le-BOCAGE. * * *

LEE.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G. 4th Brigade

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 9, 1918 TIME - sent: 2:40 p. m.

TO: C. O., 1st Battalion, 6th U. S. Marines

As soon as dark tonight, be prepared to move your battalion into a position for an attack, which will be outlined in field orders, which you will receive later today.

HARBORD.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 9, 1918 HOUR: 2:42 p. m.

TO: C. O., 3d Bn., 5th U. S. Marines

As soon as it is dark tonight, send one company of your battalion to the wood S. E. of LUCY as regimental support for the 6th Marines. Take the other three companies and relieve the three companies of the 2d Bn., 6th Regiment, now holding BOURESCHES-TRIANGLE Farm.

HARBORD.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 9, 1918 TIME - sent: 2:43 p. m.

TO: C. O., 2d Battalion, 6th U. S. Marines

When relieved tonight by the 3d Bn., 5th Marines, march your battalion in the east edge of the wood S. W. of LUCY, south of the [Ru] GOBERT.

HARBORD.

2d Div.: 202-20.1: Intelligence Report

G-2
No. 60

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Montreuil-aux-Lions, June 9, 1918.

June 8 to June 9, 1918

Noon to Noon

[Extract]

1. ENEMY ORDER OF BATTLE: 31 prisoners from the 20th Regiment (5th Guard Division) taken by the French south of BUSSIARES confirm the relief of the 197th Division (reported in interrogations of prisoners). Prisoners were also taken in the same attack from the 75th Scharfschuetzen Abteilung [75th Sharpshooters Detachment]

From captured documents, the following units were also identified:

9th Co., 462d Regt.
10th Co., 462d Regt.
5th Co., 273d Regt.
5th Co., 462d Regt.
9th Co., 460th Regt.

(Note: No reports received from 5th Marines or 6th Marines.)

2. ACTIVITY OF THE ENEMY:

a. Infantry---Sniper located on housetop in VAUX active during the day. Machine guns in vicinity of La ROCHE active during the night.

Machine-gun fire on right of our lines from 79.50-58.85; 79.60-58.75, and 79.90-58.80. Increased infantry all along the line.

Between 11:30 p. m. and midnight, attack on BOURESCHES repulsed with losses.

b. Artillery---Steady shelling at short intervals of Les MARES Ferme throughout the day and night. Between 6 and 8 p. m., continuous shelling of Bois des CLEREMBAUTS with 77's and 105's. Between 7:20 and 8 a. m., 200 shells on road north of Les MARES Ferme. Intermittent shelling of the woods west of CHAMPILLON; 10 gas shells on road south of CHAMPILLON at 5:30 a. m.

At 12 midnight and intermittently until 1 a. m., H. E. and gas on southern crossroads in COUPRU. Between 3:45 p. m. and 12:30 a. m., 100---77's and 150's on LUCY and Hill 205. Bois du LOUP shelled with 105's and 150's throughout the night.

Between 3 and 4 a. m., barrage of about 500 shells on eastern edge of Bois de la MARETTE and our lines on the extreme right of our sector.

Between 10:30 and 10:50 a. m., 10/210's on 78.40-58.64. About 5,200 shells fell on the right half of our sector during the day and night.

3. AERONAUTICS:

a. Aeroplanes---decreased activity, partly due to poor visibility, 21 reconnaissance planes observed over our lines during the day.

b. Balloon---observed at Bois de Lanone; BEZU-St-GERMAINE, Hill 145; SOMMELANS, and near ETREPILLY.

* * * * * *

A. L. CONGER,
Lieut. Col., General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-2.

2d Div. Records: Vol. 9: Intelligence Report

G-2

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Montreuil-aux-Lions, June 9, 1918.

1. The 5th Guard Division consists of:

3d Foot Guard Regt.
3d Guard Grenadier Regt.
20th Inf. Regt.
1st Troop Cavalry, 2d Guard Uhlan Regt.
5th Guard Artillery Command, 3d Guard F. A. Regt.

Its Field Post Office is No. 815.

2. The 5th Guard Division is a first class division and has received special training in open warfare. It has once before been opposed to the XXI Army Corps, which drove

it back and inflicted severe losses upon it in the battle of CHEMIN-des-DAMES, October 23, 1917. This division took part in the SOMME offensive on March 21, participating in the fighting until about April 11. It was then in reserve for two or three weeks near ROYE-sur-MATZ and then, the latter part of April, proceeded to MONTCORNET, where it was reconstituted and retrained. Its loss in the SOMME offensive is estimated at 500. It is believed that these were replaced largely by 19 year old recruits,

3. On May 27, the 5th Guard Division took part in the beginning of the AISNE offensive, proceeding in the direction of FISMES and from there to DORMANS on the MARNE. Few prisoners were taken and there is no indication that the 5th Guard has suffered any material losses in the present offensive until its entry into the line west of TORCY.

4. The 5th Guard Division is commanded by: Maj. General von Haxthausen.
The 2d Guard Inf. Brig. by: Gen. von Jochow.
The 3d Gren. Regt. by: Lt. Col. von Hadeln.
The 20th Inf. Regt. by: Maj. von Alton Rauch.

A. L. CONGER,
Lt. Col., G. S.,
In Charge of Office.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-32.1: Order

4th Brigade, U. S. M. C., to Attack Southern End of Bois de Belleau

FIELD ORDER
No. 3

4th BRIGADE, U. S. M. C.,
Ferme de la Loge, June 9, 1918---6:30 p. m.

MAP: MEAUX 49

1:50,000.

1. The enemy hold the general line BOURESCHES, exclusive---Bois de BELLEAU---133---TORCY---126. The French on our left hold the southern end of BUSSIARES.

2. This brigade will attack the southern end of the Bois de BELLEAU, June 10.

3. The attack will be made by the 1st Bn., 6th Marines.

4. (a) Limits of Sector: Eastern: 176.5-261.0 to the BOURESCHES-TORCY road, connecting with the Marines now holding BOURESCHES.
Western: 175.6.
Objective: X line 261.70.

(b) When the objective is attained, liaison will be established on the right with the Marines of BOURESCHES, and on the left with the 2d Bn., 5th Marines.

(c) The 2d Bn., 6th Marines, will constitute the brigade reserve in the woods S. W. of LUCY.

(d) The support by machine guns will be as follows: 12 guns of the 6th M. G. Bn. to be assigned sectors by the C. O., 6th M. G. Bn. At H hour, M. G. groups at BOURESCHES will lay a barrage from BOURESCHES, 400 meters east of Bois de BELLEAU in the direction of Chateau BELLEAU.

(x) The artillery preparation will be made as ordered by the C. G., 2d F. A. Brigade.

(y) The attack will begin at 4:30 a. m., June 10, 1918.

(z) Aviation as ordered by the C. G., XXI Army Corps (French).

5. The position when attained will at once be organized to be held against counter-attack.

6. Trains will remain in place.

7. Brigade and regimental P. C.'s remain in place.

J. G. HARBORD,
Brigadier General, N. A.

2d Div.: (French XXI Corps): 202-32.7: Order

2d Division, A. E. F., to Continue its Operation

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1979/3

XXI ARMY CORPS,
Chamigny, June 9, 1918.

GENERAL OPERATIONS ORDERS

I. The advance has continued on the front of the Army Corps.

The French 167th Division has taken the rectangular woods to the southwest of BUSSIARES and pushed on into that village, capturing additional prisoners. The total captures made since the evening of June 8 have thus been raised to: 7 officers, 220 men, 30 to 35 machine guns, of which 10 are heavies. This operation has made it possible to verify the entry into line of the [German] 5th Guard Division.

The American 2d Division has continued its operations with a view to reducing enemy resistance in the Bois de BELLEAU.

II. Tomorrow, June 10, the [French] 167th Division and the American 2d Division will continue their operations, their mission remaining the same: To clear the river south of CLIGNON of the enemy, to continue the organization of successive positions previously determined upon, to hold themselves in readiness to meet new attacks by the enemy.

III. The commanding general of the [French Sixth] Army has prescribed the boundary between the XXI and XXXVIII Army Corps:

Road to PARIS from Hill 187 to grade crossing (road to XXI A. C.)---culvert on the road VAUX-MONNEAUX (200 meters south of VAUX) (railroad track and entire town of VAUX to XXI A. C.)---culvert at west exit of MONNEAUX (MONNEAUX to XXXVIII A. C.).

A mixed liaison post will be established at MONNEAUX.

Accordingly, this post (1 N. C. O., speaking French and 10 men), to be furnished by the American 2d Division, will make connection with 1 infantry section of the French 10th Colonial Division at MONNEAUX, and will participate in the establishment of the mixed post prescribed by the French Sixth Army.

IV. Colonel CHAMBRUN, French, having been detached for duty with the commanding general, American 2d Division, Colonel BRIARD, French, will relinquish command of the French artillery in the American sector and rejoin his division on June 10.

V. The artillery of the French 164th Division will be withdrawn from its battery positions during the nights of June 9-10 and 10-11, and returned to the command of General GAUCHER.

The colonel commanding the artillery of the French 164th Division will receive instructions from the commanding general, French 164th Division at SAACY, concerning the destination of his batteries.

VI. The command post of the American 2d Division will be moved from MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS to GENEVROIS on June 9, where it will begin to function at 9 p. m.

The services will take post at BEZU-le-GUERY.

DEGOUTTE,
Commanding General, XXI Army Corps.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: 1st Lt. Henry L. Hunt, F. A. R. C., Asst. Liaison Officer, Hq. 2d Div., A. E. F.

AT: Ferme de la Loge.

DATE: June 9, 1918. HOUR: 10:10 p. m.

TO: Hq. 2d Division, A. E. F.

A Lorraine prisoner stated that there would be a relief in front of the 2d Division tonight, and that a regiment of the 109th Guard Badoise would go into the Bois de BELLEAU.

G-2 says they usually make their relief sometime between 11:00 and 12:00. This regiment belongs to the 28th Division, which is going to make the relief. The prisoner states also that the rumor runs that as soon as the reliefs have all been terminated, they are going to attack, but not right away---in two or three days, and they are going to use lots of gas.

He will have it copied and send the whole thing up. This seems to be confirmed by the other prisoners.

2d Div.: 202-33.1-2-1: Operations Report

2d DIVISION, A, E. F.,
Montreuil-aux-Lions, June 10, 1918.

8 p. m., June 8 to 8 p. m., June 9, 1918.

1. GENERAL ASPECTS OF THE DAY: Very active on the entire divisional sector.

2. REPORT OF EVENTS: Between 11:30 p. m. and midnight, attack on BOURESCHES repulsed with loss. Intermittent shelling of Les MARES Ferme throughout the day and night. Between 3 and 4 a. m., heavy artillery barrage was laid on the eastern edge of Bois de la MARETTE, and our lines on the extreme right of our sector. Considerable intermittent shelling of a number of parts in the sector of the 2d Division, A. E. F.

3. (a) Caliber of shells ranged from 77's to 210's.

(b) Enemy air activity somewhat decreased; twenty-one (21) reconnaissance planes observed over our lines during the day. Several balloons were also observed a large part of the day.

(c) Appreciable movement of men in northern part of VAUX, Continuous movement of large and small groups in and around COURCHAMPS. A company of infantry was observed coming out of the woods east of La REMISE at 2:10 p. m. Between 8 and 9 a. m., movement of small groups between Hill 201 and Bois des ROCHETS was noted. Steady movement of

vehicles and automobiles on all roads between MONTHIERS, COURCHAMPS, LICY-CLIGNON, and BONNES throughout the day.

(d) Casualties: 9 killed; 268 men wounded (all grades).

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Adjutant, 6th Regiment

AT: Maison-Blanche

DATE: June 10, 1918 HOUR - recd.: 1:40 a. m.

TO: Headquarters 4th Brigade, A. E. F.

Heavy gun fire which has been repeatedly reported all night at BOURESCHES is still falling there. I have had the artillery liaison officer on the job and he has gone all through the American and French artillery up to and including corps artillery and they assure me that it is not our side firing.

FRANK E. EVANS,
Major, U. S. M. C.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., 6th U. S. Marines (Intelligence Officer speaking for C. O., 6th)

AT: Maison-Blanche

DATE: June 10, 1918 HOUR - sent: 5:20 a. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: Headquarters 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

Action in woods deemed finished. Our barrage on woods is continued and guns are firing on enemy's batteries and towns. Only few short bursts of machine-gun fire noted during advance. Two red rockets observed from woods.

LEE.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: G-1 C. O., 6th U. S. Marines

AT: LUCY-le-BOCAGE

DATE: June 10, 1918 HOUR - sent: 5:55 a. m.

TO: C. O., 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

The bn. advanced obtaining objective without opposition. At present engaged in consolidating position. One trench mortar taken quite intact. Will try to find the C. O.

LEE.
(Perin)

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 10, 1918 HOUR - sent: 6:20 a. m.

TO: C. O., 6th U. S. Marines

Order the 20th Co. now in support in woods southeast of LUCY to proceed at dark and occupy the line north of LUCY, running in irregular line from 174.4-262.3 to 174.8-262.0. It will take the place in that line of a portion of the 2d Bn., 5th Marines. The 2d Bn. will have a guide at the LUCY-TORCY Road, where it crosses 262.

HARBORD.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Colonel Lee

AT: Maison-Blanche

DATE: June 10, 1918 HOUR - recd.: 7:10 a. m.

TO: Headquarters 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

3 machine guns still active at point 100 yards north of second E in word BELLEAU. Hughes* making dispositions for their capture. Also one company going up from regimental reserve.

LEE.

---

* Major John H. Hughes, C. O., 1st Bn., 6th U. S. Marines.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 10, 1918. HOUR - sent: 10:02 a. m. SENT BY: Motorcycle.

TO: Major J. H. Hughes, C. O., 1st Bn., 6th U. S. Marines.

Very important that you give your judgment on what is north of you in the Bois de BELLEAU. Push your reconnaissance and let me know at the earliest possible moment whether you think it possible to take part of the wood north of your present position. Let me know:

1st: Whether you think it will be practicable to take the part of the Bois de BELLEAU north of your present position with your force as it stands.

2d: How much further artillery preparation should there be on that part of the wood?

3d: If you think your forces are not equal to it with artillery preparation, give me your opinion on the forces necessary.

All this on the assumption that machine-gun fire along the railroad will be kept down by our artillery and that Wise can advance on the left of the Bois de BELLEAU.

HARBORD.

2d Div.: 202-32.15: Operations Memorandum

Change of Location of Headquarters 2d Division, A. E. F.

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
MEMORANDUM: *Montreuil-aux-Lions, June 10, 1918.*

I. Division headquarters closes at MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS at 12 noon, June 10, 1918, and opens at GENEVROIS (one and a half kilometers south of BEZU-le-GUERY), same date and hour.

II. Headquarters 2d Field Artillery Brigade, closes and opens as prescribed in Paragraph I. All horses and men not absolutely needed will be attached to the second echelon of an artillery regiment selected by the brigade commander.

III. Headquarters 17th Field Artillery, closes, opens, and disposes of horses and men as prescribed in Paragraph II.

IV. Headquarters 3d Brigade, closed at VENTELET Ferme at 10:30 a. m., June 9, and opened at DOMPTIN, same date and hour.

V. Headquarters Troop (less Headquarters Detachment General Staff, chauffeurs, motorcycle men, and officers' orderlies) will report to the Commander of Trains for assignment to station, which will be reported at once.

VI. 1st Field Signal Battalion remains at MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS.

VII. Headquarters 2d Engineers to MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS. Telephone to be installed.

VIII. Gas officer and personnel to MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS. Telephone to be installed.

IX. Train Headquarters and Military Police, Detachment Quartermaster Corps, and Graves Registration unit will remain at MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS.

X. Mobile veterinary unit remains at COCHEREL. Changed later.

XI. The Provost Marshal will establish an office in the southern limits of MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS. This office will be used as a regulating station for all officers

and men coming into the divisional area. He will keep a record of their departure and arrival. He will be notified by the adjutant, at MEAUX, of the departure of all detachments and upon their arrival will secure specific directions as to their future movements from division headquarters. He will detail a noncommissioned officer and six privates for duty at division headquarters. He is specially charged with seeing that "street discipline" is maintained in the village of MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, and enemy observations reduced to the minimum.

G-1 will maintain a representative, either of his office or of the Quartermaster Corps at this point.

The adjutant will maintain a statistical officer and a clerk at this point.

By command of Major General Bundy:

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade

AT: P. C. Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 10, 1918 HOUR - sent: 10:05 a. m. No. 2
recd: 10:50 a. m.

TO: Chief of Staff, 2d Division, A. E. F.

With reference your note of June 10 regarding withdrawal of the regiment of French field artillery, I am hurrying all I can, the reconnaissance in the north end of the Bois de BELLEAU. I have not been able to get anything definite yet. My judgment is that the action of the artillery has very effectually silenced serious opposition in that part of the wood. I am of the opinion that I will want to attack the north end of the Bois de BELLEAU either today, tonight, or tomorrow morning, and request that the corps not move this regiment of field artillery within 24 hours.

HARBORD.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Hq. 4th Brigade

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 10, 1918 HOUR - recd.: 2:44 p. m.

TO: Hq. 2d Division, A. E. F.

The attack started at 4:30 a. m., after a thorough artillery preparation. The objective was reached by 5:10 a. m., and since that hour is being consolidated. So far as known, no prisoners were taken, but two large minenwerfer were captured. Our losses slight.

HARBORD.

G-3: GHQ: Fldr. 364: Letter

Reinforcement of Antiaircraft Defense of 2d Division, A. E. F.

[Editorial Translation]

FRENCH MILITARY MISSION WITH THE AMERICAN ARMY
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, June 10, 1918.

FROM: General Ragueneau, Chief, French Military Mission with the American Army.

TO: The Commander-in-Chief, American Expeditionary Forces.

In your letter dated June 5, you have expressed the desire that the antiaircraft defense of the American 2d Division should be reinforced, if possible, by American units.

I have the honor to inform you that the French Commander-in-Chief is happy to be able to accede to your desire, and that orders have been issued whereby the American 6th Section of auto-cannon will be employed in the sector of the American 2d Division.

That unit, as all the other antiaircraft units of the Army, will remain under the orders of the commander of the antiaircraft artillery of the Army.

By order:

[Signature Illegible],
Chief of Staff.

G-3: GHQ: Fldr. 364: Field Message

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 10, 1918.

TELEGRAM

Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F., CHAUMONT.

The 2d Division has been moving, marching, entrenching, and fighting since May 30. During that time, few men have had a night's rest. The gravity of the situation on its arrival here demanded the immediate placing of all regiments in the line. For the past five days, it has been engaged in close combat, offensive, and defensive. The division holds a front of 10 kilometers. There are no troops to relieve them. As it is highly desirable that the ground gained and held by American troops be maintained by American troops, it is requested that a brigade of infantry be sent here at once for tour, relief purposes. It is not necessary that this brigade should be accompanied by transportation or by artillery. Its supply can well be looked after by the means at the present disposal of the division. It is of course desirable that a regular brigade be sent as the brigade relieved should be withdrawn well to the rear for repose. Please advise of action taken.

BUNDY.

OFFICIAL MILITARY BUSINESS:

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

[Pencil Note:] By direction C. of S., I saw C. of S., French Mission and asked that 42d Division be placed on left of 2d Division reducing front of latter, or that Brig. of 4th Division be placed at disposition of 2d Division.

June 11, 10:15 a. m.

FOX CONNER,
Col., G. S., Asst. C. of S.,
G-3, G. H. Q., A. E. F.

2d Div.: 23d Inf.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: 23d U. S. Infantry via 2d F. A. Brigade, A. E. F.

AT: Coupru.

DATE: June 10, 1918, HOUR - rec'd.: 9 p. m.

TO: Hq. 2d Division, A. E. F.

Concentrations of enemy troops in TORCY, COURCHAMPS, BUSSIARES, and BELLEAU. Not determined whether they are for relief or attack.

PAUL B. MALONE,
Col., 23d U. S. Infantry.

HS Fr. Files: XXI A. C.: 445-30. 1: Memorandum

Frequent Relief of Troops Not Practicable

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. I.231/3

FRENCH SIXTH ARMY,
Trilport, June 10, 1918.

In the present situation, frequent reliefs are entirely out of the question; everyone must contribute to his full capacity without thought of fatigue.

The commanders of all grades must consider it their duty to bring about an understanding of this situation on the part of their men, to sustain their morale and to maintain them in the best physical conditionl.

It is expedient to reduce losses to the minimum compatible with the tactical mission, to provide the best rations, the greatest possible comfort in the shelter area and as much rest and sleep as the necessary labor tasks and tactical employment may permit.

DUCHENE.

2d Div.: 202-20.1: Intelligence Report

G-2
No. 61

2d DIVISION. A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 10, 1918.

June 9 to June 10, 1918

Noon to Noon

[Extract]

1. ENEMY ORDER OF BATTLE: In the enemy attack on Hill 204, the French secured prisoners (including 1 officer aspirant) from the 444th Regt. of the 231st Division, confirming the order of battle.

2. ACTIVITY OF THE ENEMY:

a. Infantry---Machine gun at 79.80-58.80 active during the night. Intermittent fire from machine guns at 77.70-61.40; 77.70-61.05; 77.80-60.90; during the day and night. Machine guns at 74.30-64.70 and 75.80-62.70 also active.

Intermittent sniping from Hill 169.

Enemy attack to right of our sector drew considerable machine-gun fire on our lines.

b. Artillery---Approximately 3800 shells on the right half of our sector during the night. Of these, twenty were gas shells.

Considerable less activity against the left half of our sector, approximately 3000 shells being reported.

* * * * * *

3. AERONAUTICS.

a. Aeroplanes---At 6 p. m., one plane reconnoitered the full length of our line. At 6:15 p. m., reconnaissance patrol of 6 planes over MONNEAUX.

36 reconnaissance planes over our sector during the day.

b. Balloons---Observed at SOMMELANS, Hill 145, Bois de LANONE and BEZU-St-GERMAIN.

* * * * * *

A. L. CONGER,
Lieut. Col., General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-2.

2d Div.: 2d F. A. Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Hq. 2d F. A. Art. Brig.

AT: Genevrois Ferme.

DATE: June 10, 1918. HOUR: 5 p.m.

TO: Hq. 2d Div., 2d Sec., G. S.

Five companies of infantry have just been observed moving south into the town of COURCHAMPS from the north.

Heavy concentrations of troops at present are observed in the following towns: LICY-CLIGNON, TORCY, BELLEAU, and BUSSIARES.

CHAMBERLAINE.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-32.1: Order

Order for Attack of 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C., on Bois de Belleau

FIELD ORDER
No. 4

4th BRIGADE, U. S. M. C.,
Ferme de la Loge, June 10, 1918---5:45 p. m.

MAP: MEAUX 49
1:50,000.

1. Then enemy holds the general line BOURESCHES, exclusive; Bois de BELLEAU: 133; TORCY; 126. The French on our left hold the southern end of the BUSSIARES Triangular Wood.

2. This brigade will attack the northern end of Bois de BELLEAU, June 11.

3. The attack will be made by the 2d Bn., 5th Marines.

4. (a) Limits of Sector:

Eastern: 175.4-261.7 to 176.3-262.3.

Western: 175.0-261.9 to 175.5-263.

Objective: Northeastern edge Bois de BELLEAU: Hill 133.

(b) When objective is attained, liaison will be established on the right with the 1st Bn., 6th Marines, which will advance its left to conform to the progress of the attack.

(c) 2d Bn., 6th Marines, will constitute the brigade reserve in the woods S. W. of LUCY.

(d) The support by machine guns will be as follows: 12 guns of the 6th M. G. Bn., to be assigned sectors by the C. O., 6th M. G. Bn.

For 30 minutes after H hour, machine gun group at BOURESCHES will lay a barrage from BOURESCHES along the BOURESCHES---Chateau BELLEAU road.

(x) Artillery preparation will be made as ordered by the C. G., 2d F. A. Brig.

(y) The attack will begin at 4:30 a. m. (H hour), June 11.

(z) Aviation as ordered by the C. G., XXI Army Corps (French).

4. The position when attained will at once be organized to be held against counter-attack. The left flank will be slightly refused, along the LUCY---Chateau BELLEAU ravine.

5. Trains will remain in place.

6. Brigade and regimental P. C.'s remain in place.

J. G. HARBORD,
Brigadier General, N. A.

2d Div.: 2d F. A. Brig.: 202-32.1: Operations Memorandum

Artillery Support for Attack of 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C., on Bois de Belleau

MEMORANDUM
No. 4

2d FIELD ARTILLERY BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 10, 1918--8 p. m.

1. The 4th Brigade will attack the Bois de BELLEAU. Objective north limit of wood. Line of departure north side of Bois-CARRE from point 175.4-261.7 to point 175.9-261.9.

2. The attack will be supported by:

Artillery of north subsector, Col. McCloskey, Commanding (P. C. La LOGE), 1/12, 2/12, 2/37 and 3/37.

By the artillery of the south subsector, Col. Davis, Commanding (P. C. DOMPTIN), 1/15 and 2/15.

One battalion of field artillery to be designated by the Commanding General, 167th Division.

By the heavy artillery, Col. Bowley, Commanding (P. C. MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS), 1/17, 2/17, 3/17 and 2/333, and the Group Coligny, and by one battalion (3 batteries) of heavy artillery to be designated by the Commanding General of the 167th Division.

3. The annex schedule shows the rates of fire and the annex diagram the kinds of fire and objective.

The hour H is 4:30 a. m., June 11.

Watches will be synchronized with that of the Commanding General, 4th Brigade.

Headquarters will remain at Ferme Genevrois.

By command of Brigadier General Chamberlaine:

W. C. POTTER,
Lt. Col., Field Artillery,
Adjutant.

2d Div.: 2d F. A. Brig.: 202-32.1 Order

Change of Command of South Sector Artillery

FIELD ORDERS
No. 4

2d FIELD ARTILLERY BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 10, 1918.

1. Lt. Col. Schmidt [French Artillery] commanding the south subsector artillery, will withdraw his groups of the 232d Regiment from the sector during the night of June 10-11. Group II/232d will leave its position at midnight; Group I/232d at 1 a. m., June 11, and Group III/232d at 2 a. m., June 11.

2. Lt. Col. Davis, commanding the 15th Regiment F. A., A. E. F., will resume command of the south subsector artillery at 8 a. m., June 11, and will take over all telephone lines and other material left behind by Lt. Col. Schmidt, and necessary for the accomplishment of his mission.

3. Lt. Col. Schmidt will leave the subsector with full caissons. The rest of his munitions will be distributed by the division munitions officer to the groups remaining in the sector.

4. Lt. Col. Schmidt will leave an officer of his command at the P. C. of Lt. Col. Davis for 24 hours after his departure.

By command of Brigadier General Chamberlaine:

W. C. POTTER,
Lieut. Colonel, Field Artillery,
Adjutant.

G-3: GHQ: AEF: Rept. 102.3: Telegram

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, June 10, 1918.

Commandant

Army Schools, Langres

Number 55 G-3. Direct Flash Ranging Section Number 1, now at Fort St-MENAGE, to proceed by motor truck transportation on June 11 to 2d Division, reporting upon arrival, to commanding general thereof, for duty. Report will be made by telegraph direct to G-3, G. H. Q., stating time of departure and strength.

By order:

CONNER.

2d Div.: 202-33.1: Operations Report

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 10, 1918.

8 p. m., June 9 to 8 p. m., June 10, 1918.

1. GENERAL ASPECTS OF THE DAY: Normal activity under existing conditions.

2. REPORT OF EVENTS: At 4:30 a. m., after a thorough artillery preparation, the 4th Brigade attacked the enemy in the Bois de BELLEAU. Its objective, approximately an east and west line through Hill 169 was reached by 5:10 a. m., and since that hour is being consolidated. So far as known, no prisoners were taken, but two large minenwerfers were captured and a number of light machine guns. Our losses were light. A patrol of the 23d Infantry captured a German machine gun in front of its position.

3. (a) Increase in enemy artillery harassing fire. About 3800 shells of various calibers were placed on right half of our sector during the night. About 3,000 shells were fired against the left half of our sector.

(b) Enemy air activity below normal due to poor visibility.

(c) Two large minenwerfers and a number of machine guns were captured by our troops.

Five companies of infantry were observed moving south into the town of COURCHAMPS from the north at about 4 p. m. Considerable concentration of troops were noted in the towns of LICY-CLIGNON---TORCY---BELLEAU, and BUSSIARES. It is not determined whether they are for relief or for attack.

(d) Casualties for the division: About 90 of all grades. No definite reports have been received.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Hq. 4th Brigade

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 10, 1918 HOUR: 8:45 p. m.

TO: Hq. 2d Division

Great activity of the enemy reported 500 yds. south of the town of COURCHAMPS, in the woods (not shown on map) to the west of the LICY-COURCHAMPS Road.

Continuous movement of batteries and men observed here during the late afternoon.

Report from O. P. sent in at 7:30 p. m.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., 6th U. S. Marines

AT: Maison Blanche

DATE: June 11, 1918 HOUR - recd.: 5:45 a. m.

TO: Headquarters 4th Brigade

Germans moving on BOURESCHES with infantry and machine guns.

LEE.

2d Div.: 2d F. A. Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G. 2d F. A. Brigade

AT: Genevrois Ferme

DATE: June 11, 1918 HOUR: 5:55 a. m.

TO: Chief of Staff, 2d Div., A. E. F.

At 5:55 a. m., June 11, an enemy battalion was observed forming for attack in the ravine north of BOURESCHES, This was observed by the liaison officer of the 2d Battalion, 12th Field Artillery. This information was immediately forwarded to the Commanding Officer, 2d Battalion, 12th Field Artillery, who ordered a concentration on this point. Fire was opened immediately, and the first volley fell in the midst of the enemy, causing

them to retreat in great disorder. The range of fire was increased. The enemy was pursued by the fire of the 2d Battalion, 12th Field Artillery, and the machine guns of the infantry. While thus retreating in great disorder, they ran into a barrage of 155's ordered from the artillery brigade, as a result of the same information being transmitted promptly, which completely dispersed them.

This shows the great importance of close liaison between the infantry and the supporting artillery In order that this close cooperation may be maintained, it is suggested that the infantry assist in maintaining the artillery liaison when impossible to lay their parallel lines to the artillery.

CHAMBERLAINE.

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Major Shearer

AT: C. P. Triangle Ferme

DATE: June 11, 1918 HOUR: 5:55 a. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: Hq. 4th Brigade

Germans along railway tracks. Request barrage closer.

MAURICE E. SHEARER,
Major, C. O., 3d Bn., 5th Marines.

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Shearer

AT: C. P. Triangle Ferme

DATE: June 11, 1918 HOUR: 6 a. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: Hq. 4th Brigade

Germans attacking with machine guns and infantry.

SHEARER.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: 6th Regt.

AT: Maison Blanche.

DATE: June 11, 1918. HOUR - rec'd.: 6:33 a. m. SENT BY: Telephone.

TO: Hq. 4th Brigade.

2d Bn., 5th, gained objective. Attacks on BOURESCHES broken up by artillery and machine guns. The Germans were caught by Shearer's machine guns while retreating from Bois de BELLEAU, and were wiped out.

LEE.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-32.16:

FROM: 4th Brigade.

AT: Ferme de la Loge.

DATE: June 11, 1918. HOUR: 7 a. m.

TO: 2d Division.

Enemy made strong attack on BOURESCHES about 5 a. m. Reported en masse. Attack repulsed. Enemy masses broken by our artillery fire.

The northern half of the Bois de BELLEAU belongs to 5th Marines. 20 prisoners sent back and others reported coming. Great slaughter of fleeing Germans as they left the Bois de BELLEAU by our machine guns from a flank. * * *

HARBORD.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-33.1: Operations Report

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade.

AT: P. C. Ferme de la Loge.

DATE: June 11, 1918. HOUR: 8 a. m. No. 1.

TO: C. G., 2d Div.

1. The following report submitted for the 24 hours ending 8 p. m., June 10: General aspects of the day favorable to us. Weather cloudy with low visibility during great part of the day.

2. No particular events from 8 p. m., June 9 to 3:30 a. m., June 10, except intermittent activity of our own artillery and quite constant shelling of our front line by the enemy. 3:30 a. m., the 1st Bn., 6th Marines, under command of Major John H. Hughes, following an extensive artillery preparation, took the southern half of the Bois de BELLEAU; rectified our line across the narrow part of the wood about 261.7, with liaison

to the Marines on right and left. There remains a nest of machine guns in the eastern edge of the south half of the Bois de BELLEAU, about 176.3-261.3. Our line after crossing the narrow part of the Bois de BELLEAU as stated, bends backward to the S. W. and then roughly S. E. to the corner of the wood, containing this nest of machine guns. The artillery preparation was very complete, but the topography of the Bois de BELLEAU---small, dense-wooded hillocks with tremendous boulders---offers considerable shelter from artillery fire. Every effort was made to secure identifications in the woods, but while many rifles and other articles of equipment were found, nothing that could lead to an identification was met. The 2d Battalion, 6th Marines, was partly withdrawn from the BOURESCHES-Triangle Farm line and replaced by three companies of the 3d Bn., 5th Marines. The 2d Bn., 6th Marines, had been in the line continuously fighting since June 1. The remainder of the 2d Bn., 6th Marines, will be withdrawn the night of June 10-11.

3. (a) Enemy artillery reported active on front near TORCY along the line LUCY-le-BOCAGE---BOURESCHES, and some artillery fire on the line between 142 and the Bois de BELLEAU. Battalion commander under impression that this battery may be in the Chateau BELLEAU or in the woods on north slope of Hill 126, west of TORCY. Information in each case given our own artillery support.

(b) Some reduction in enemy airplane activity, due probably to low visibility of the day. Balloons not put up until nearly noon.

(c) 2 large 7-inch minenwerfers have been captured in the Bois de BELLEAU, considerable German equipment, some rifles, one machine gun. Heavy movement of troops in the vicinity of COURCHAMPS in the afternoon. Nothing to indicate that artillery was moving. Our artillery was informed and opened fire. The casualties in the engagement in the Bois de BELLEAU in the morning and during the day, 8 killed, 24 wounded. Among the wounded was Major [Edward B.] Cole, commanding 6th M. G. Bn., a most valuable officer, and very severely wounded.

(d) I desire to call attention of the division commander to the fact that this brigade has been in the line since June 1 to date and has been almost continuously fighting. Its line was receded nowhere, and has everywhere, advanced. Officers and men are now at a state scarcely less than complete physical exhaustion. Men fall asleep under bombardment, and the physical exhaustion and the heavy losses are a combination calculated to damage morale, which should be met by immediate arrangements for the relief of this brigade. The talk among officers and soldiers of the French army, whom this brigade relieved, appeared to be that constant fighting for 5 or 6 days by them excused them for falling back before the enemy. This brigade has more than doubled the time which they considered exhausted them and has advanced against and held the enemy during all that time. I cannot too strongly urge that immediate arrangements be made for its relief, to enable us to rest and reorganize.

HARBORD.

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Wise through C. O., 5th U. S. Marines.

AT: C. P. Front Line.

DATE: June 11, 1918. HOUR - sent: 8:55 a. m.

TO: Hq. 4th Brigade.

Barrage needed in front of us, point 176.1-262.5---176.7-262.7, as it is reported that the Germans are massing in front. Captain Williams wounded. Casualties quite heavy, as

the barrage did not clean things up. We have the situation in hand, but the 6th has not come up on right. The barrage is badly needed and artillery officer could be used as we have spotted a nest of enemy artillery.
Time rec'd.: 9:45 a. m.

WISE.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-33.1: Operations Report

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade.

AT: P. C. Ferme de la Loge.

DATE: June 11, 1918. HOUR: 9:25 a. m. NO. 2.

TO: C. G., 2d Division.

1. Owing to the inefficiency of telephone service to division headquarters and repeated failures to get communication, the following is submitted in writing:

The artillery preparation on the north half of Bois de BELLEAU was begun at 3:30 a. m.; the attack by Wise's 2d Bn., 5th Marines, at 4:30 a. m. Reports received state that the battalion has reached the northeast limit of the Bois de BELLEAU as directed in the attack order, but have been held up a little bit along X line 262, or a little north of there by some machine guns. Some fire coming from the right rear of the companies occupying the objective N. E. edge. 169 German prisoners, including 3 officers, have been forwarded from these headquarters, under the Military Police. Reports state that a number of others are on their way in. Some machine guns captured, number not yet ascertained. Minenwerfer reported captured. The number of casualties in the 2d Bn. not yet reported, probably quite light until the development of this machine-gun nest. Conditions in the south half of the Bois de BELLEAU remain as last reported. The southern edge of the woods is under shell fire from a direction a little north of east. This matter has been brought to the attention of the artillery.

In my judgment, the capture of the Bois de BELLEAU is the most important event that has taken place for the Allies holding in this vicinity. I do not believe there would be any advance in this region without first an attempt to dislodge us from the Bois de BELLEAU. Attention is invited to my statement as to the physical condition of the brigade, which approximates complete physical exhaustion.

HARBORD.

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., 55th Company, 2d Bn., 5th U. S. Marines

AT: P. C. Front Line

DATE: June 11, 1918 HOUR: 10:15 a. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: Hq. 4th Brigade

All companies have obtained their objectives and losses have been so heavy that we are only able to hold one line. We need barrage at once.

COOK.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Regt. Adjt., 6th U. S. Marines

AT: Maison-Blanche

DATE: June 11, 1918 HOUR - sent: 10:20 a. m.

TO: C. O., 1st Bn., 6th U. S. Marines

Message brigade "Have Hughes connect up on his left with Wise right. Wise thinks there are 2 or 3 M. G.'s that he passed and that are in position to fire on our rear. General wants no gap left for M. G.'s to get through. Also use cover and take all cover possible against shell fire."

F. E. EVANS.

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Colonel Neville

AT: La VOIE-du-CHATEL

DATE: June 11, 1918 HOUR - recd.: 10:30 a. m.

TO: Hq. 4th Brigade

Request two companies engineers to help dig in that position as losses are reported heavy. About 150 more prisoners on the way.

NEVILLE.

2d Div.: 2d Engrs.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. of S., 2d Division

AT: Hq. 4th Brigade, Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 11, 1918 HOUR: 10:40 a. m.

TO: Commanding Officer, American 2d Engineers

The division commander directs that two companies of engineers, those longest out of the line, be reported at once to the C. G., 4th Brigade, for temporary duty. Trucks will be in readiness at these headquarters to transport them to their destination. They should take tools. See that their belts are filled. Report action.

BROWN.

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Wise

AT: P. C. Front Line

DATE: June 11, 1918 HOUR - sent: 11:25 a. m.

TO: Hq. 4th Brigade

I think my left flank is rather weak. The Germans are massing in our front. I can hardly spare any men. They could very easily filter through tonight for counterattack. Nothing new to report except increased artillery activity.

WISE.

Received 1:18 p.m.

2d Div.: 202-30.1: Intelligence Report

G-2
No. 62

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 11, 1918.

June 10 to June 11, 1918

Noon to Noon

[Extract]

1. ENEMY ORDER OF BATTLE: 300 prisoners from the 40th Fusilier Regiment (28th Division) and the 461st Regiment (237th Division) taken in the Bois de BELLEAU during the attack this morning, established the relief of the [German] 237th Division by the [German] 28th Division. Due to our attack, the relief was only partially completed. The 28th

Division has already suffered heavily during the present German offensive and prisoners claim that its effectives have been reduced approximately 50%.

The 40th Fusilier Regt., seems to be the only regiment that succeeded in taking over any part of the line.

At the time the 28th Division was sent into the line, it was realized that it would have to be relieved in a very short time and according to several of the prisoners, the 12th Division is being hurried to this front. The 12th Division quartermasters are supposed to have arrived in EPAUX, June 10.

Certain other prisoners, however, stated that they had heard it rumored that a Landwehr division was to relieve them.

2. ACTIVITY OF THE ENEMY:

a. Infantry---Machine gun and trench mortar activity from Bois des ROCHETS during the night. Machine guns on Hill 204 also active.

At 5 a. m., the enemy launched a heavy attack on BOURESCHES, massing just north-east of the railway station. Although the attack was strongly supported by machine guns, direct hits from our artillery supplemented by our infantry fire successfully broke it up before it could reach our lines.

The enemy suffered severe losses in returning to his own lines.

Considerable machine-gun fire during our attack on Bois de BELLEAU.

b. ARTILLERY---About 3600 shells on the right half of our sector. Shelling on the left half of sector somewhat heavier due to preparation and counterbarrage work.

* * * * * *

Continuous shelling of LUCY-le-BOCAGE throughout the day with 77's and 105's and 150's resulting in about 20 casualties---mostly German prisoners.

During the afternoon, several gas shells in the vicinity of COUPRU.

Heavy shelling of roads and woods in rear of the line on the left of our sector * * * Approximately 500 shells on the main road between LUCY-le-BOCAGE and La VOIE-du-CHATEL.

3. AERONAUTICS:

a. Aeroplanes---20 reconnaissance planes over our sector during the day.

b. Balloons---6 balloons seen opposite our sector during the day. Three were located at SOMMELANS, MONTHIERS, and BEZU-St-GERMAIN.

* * * * * *

A. D. BUDD,
Major, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-2.

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Adjutant, 5th U. S. Marines

AT: La VOIE-du-CHATEL

DATE: June 11, 1918 HOUR: 1:40 p. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: Hq. 4th Brigade

At 12:02 p. m., troops still reported massing on our front in the direction of BELLEAU and TORCY and think counterattack is on foot, Companies 43d, 51st, and 18th have

about 30 men each lost and 55th about 83. I hardly believe the latter. Increased shelling.

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G, 4th Brigade.

AT: P. C. Ferme de la Loge.

DATE: June 11, 1918. HOUR: 2 p. m. NO. 4.

TO: Lt. Col. Wise.

Artillery very watchful on your left flank, you need have no fear for it. Use your engineers to consolidate your front as rapidly as possible. Refuse your left flank slightly, along ravine or higher up along edge of woods. Let us know your losses as accurately as you can give them. What are your captures of machine guns. Your affair today was certainly well handled and is the biggest thing in prisoners that the A. E. F. has yet pulled off. We are delighted. Approximately 1,000 replacements arriving for the brigade today.

HARBORD.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Adjutant, 6th Regiment

AT: Maison-Blanche

DATE: June 11, 1918 HOUR - sent: 2:10 p.m.

TO: Hq. 4th Brigade

Intelligence runner from LUCY -[le-BOCAGE] reports that town being heavily shelled from direction BUSSIARES, 150's and 210's at rate of 10 per minute and destructive fire especially heavy vicinity P. C. of Colonel Lee between 7 a. m. and 12 noon. About 70 casualties, mostly German prisoners. Dressing station 3d Bn., 5th, hit, killing two marines and 3 Germans. The prisoners complain of scarcity of food for three days. German officer complained that they had been up against Canadians and British, but that they had found us a bit worse.

EVANS.

Recd.: 2:40 p. m.

2d Div.: 202-32.16: Field Message

[Contemporary Translation]

June 11, 1918.

EVENING REPORT

[Extract]

Observer Lieut. Lautier - ESC. 252

TO: P. C. 2d Division, U. S. A.

Marking of the line, June 11, 1918:

I set off 3 rockets of 2 balls and 5 rockets of 6 balls in order to get marking. No Bengal lights (*Pot Ruggiere*) were lit, except in the village of BOURESCHES. On the edge of the Bois de BELLEAU no panel nor was there any Bengal light farther to the north either.

* * * * * *

2d Div.: 202-33.1: Operations Report

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 11, 1918.

8 p. m., June 10 to 8 p. m., June 11, 1918

I. GENERAL ASPECTS OF THE DAY.

Very active on the entire divisional sector and especially so on the 4th Brigade sector.

II. REPORT OF EVENTS:

The enemy, after a heavy artillery preparation, made an attack on BOURESCHES at 5:30 a. m., but was repulsed by our artillery barrage and did not reach our lines. Heavy losses inflicted upon the enemy by our artillery while he was massing for this attack.
At 4:30 a. m., after artillery preparation, and preceded by a rolling barrage, our troops attacked the northern edge of Bois de BELLEAU and captured the entire woods. The attack was a complete success in every respect. Heavy losses were inflicted upon the enemy in killed and wounded. We have captured more than 400 prisoners and much material including 35 machine guns, 4 trench mortars, and trench mortar ammunition.
Quantities of rifle ammunition and equipment were also captured. From the number of prisoners taken, the enemy was evidently making a relief of Bois de BELLEAU when our artillery barrage caught his new relief in the act of relieving the old one.

III. (a) Heavy shelling of DOMPTIN and intermittent shelling along the line of 3d Brigade during the night - 77's, 105's, 150's, and 210's. Some heavy shells on BEZU-le-GUERY. Shelling of 3d Brigade front line with 150's at 1 p. m.

(b) Enemy air activity somewhat decreased. Usual observation balloons were up most of the day.

(c) Concentration of troops, in the vicinity of TORCY, COURCHAMPS and BUSSIARES at 9 p. m. Artillery movements in vicinity of COURCHAMPS at 8:30 p. m. Steady movement

of vehicles in this vicinity during the early portion of the night. The 2d Division received twenty-two officers and 900 enlisted men replacements during the day and these were immediately sent to join the reserve of different units.

(d) Casualties:

200 wounded officers and men, all grades, have been evacuated up to 7:30 p. m., as a result of our attack this morning. No report as to number killed has been received up to the present time, but they are very light considering the operation carried out.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div.: WWR: Vol. 6: War Diary

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 11, 1918.

[Extract]

Location: The division holds the line from a point 400 meters north of MONNEAUX, west of the MONNEAUX-VAUX road---through the Bois des CLEREMBAUTS---TRIANGLE---BOURESCHES---eastern and northern edge of the Bois de BELLEAU---wood 1600 meters north of LUCY-le-BOCAGE---to a point on stream 1800 meters northeast of CHAMPILLON.

* * * * * *

Available for duty: 1,033 officers, 25,359 men.

* * * * * *

G. A. H.
G-3

WM. W. BESSELL,
Adjutant General, Adjutant.

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Col. Wise.

AT: C. P. Front Line. HOUR: 10 a. m.

DATE: June 12, 1918

TO: 4th Brigade.

Men in fine shape and line is holding but getting thinner. Heavy shelling and some gas. About out of officers. Request barrage immediately. Are getting hell shelled out of us now.

WISE.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Operations Memorandum

3d Battalion, 6th U. S. Marines, to Relieve 1st Battalion, 5th Marines

4th BRIGADE, U. S. M. C.,
Ferme de la Loge, June 12, 1918.

MEMORANDUM to C. O., 5th U. S. Marines:

[Extract]

At dark tonight, the 3d Bn., 6th Marines, now in brigade reserve in woods northwest of LUCY-le-BOCAGE, will pass under your command to relieve the 1st Bn., 5th U. S. Marines, which when relieved will take station as brigade reserve in same woods now occupied by 3d Bn., 6th U. S. Marines. Have the relief accomplished as early after dark as practicable. Give Major Sibley explicit instructions as to reconnaissance by small patrols in the open country between the Y line 174 and the LUCY-TORCY road. It is important that the enemy not "dig in" along the ravine which runs north of west from the crossroads a kilometer south of TORCY. With control of that ravine Major Sibley can probably establish a strong point held by a company near the crossroads mentioned, and with the machine guns as they now are around the salient half a kilometer south of there, can economize in men so that you can withdraw the company of the 3d Bn., 5th U. S. Marines now there. Sibley's line would then hold from the CHAMPILLON Brook at 173.6-263.6 to approximately 174.4-263.4; with an interval to a strong point approximately N. W. -S. E. near X 262.6. * * *

J. G. HARBORD,
Brigadier General, N. A.

2d Div.: 202-20.1: Intelligence Report

G-2
No. 63

2d DIVISION (Regular),
Genevrois Ferme, June 12, 1918.

June 11 to June 12, 1918

Noon to Noon

[Extract]

1. ENEMY ORDER OF BATTLE: Identifications from 10th Grenadier Regt., 40th Fusilier Regt., and 442d Regt., confirm the order of battle.

2. ACTIVITY OF THE ENEMY:

a. Infantry: Machine guns active at VAUX, Hill 204, * * * and also against BOURESCHES from edge of woods * * * Machine-gun nest in Bois de BELLEAU * * * Small arms fire against BOURESCHES * * *

b. Artillery: About 3,000 shells against right half of sector, and 1,100 against left half. * * *

Emplacement of 77's suspected at 75.50-64.80.

3. AERONAUTICS: 29 German reconnaissance planes during day. At 5:25 p. m., enemy flew low over Bois de la MARETTE and discharged six, eight-star rockets.

Six enemy balloons observed.

* * * * * *

A. L. CONGER,
Lieut. Colonel, G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-2.

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Wise

AT: C. P. Front Line

DATE: June 12, 1918 HOUR - recd.: 8:40 p. m.

TO: Col. Wendell C. Neville, C. O., 5th U. S. Marines

I know positively all positions attained and linked up. We have only two wounded Germans as they got away. Lost a great many men. We are getting a devil of a shelling and quite accurate. Quite a few machine guns captured. They should be dug in well before dark. Everything running smooth and men in fine shape, but as I put in my report I am afraid of the reaction.

P. S.---This is a different outfit from the one of yesterday.

WISE.

2d Div.: 202-32.7: Order

French XXI Army Corps Orders 2d Division, A. E. F., to Advance Its Front by Successive Attacks

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 2,031/3

FRENCH XXI ARMY CORPS,
Chamigny, June 12, 1918.

I. The American 2d Division is organizing the Bois de BELLEAU. The [French] 167th Division has taken MONTECOUVE, advanced to the north and northwest of the rectangular woods and holds the southern part of BUSSIARES.

II. With the view to continuing the impression on the enemy that he is being threatened by an attack on our part and thus compelling him to engage, as heretofore, fresh units needed for battle, the Army Corps will preserve the offensive attitude which it has adopted since June 1.

III. Between BOURESCHES and MONNEAUX our present front includes a reentrant in the form of a right angle of which Le THIOLET is the apex.

In order to decrease the forces necessary for the maintenance of the first line, as well as to secure observation of the ravines ascending from the railroad toward the Bois des CLEREMBAUTS, and to add depth to the defensive organization to the region of Le THIOLET, the elimination of this reentrant is important.

The American 2d Division will, therefore, take upon itself the mission of pushing forward its line to the general front: TRIANGLE---road from Hill 182 to Hill 192---small woods northeast of Hill 192---VAUX.

This result will be obtained by a series of successive minor attacks, well prepared by artillery. The successive objectives will be: First, the occupation of the small woods between Bois des CLEREMBAUTS and Hill 192; second, the capture of the woods east of Hill 192; third, the occupation of the route to the west of VAUX and the capture of the village of VAUX. Those of the operations which are directed toward the right of the line (region of VAUX) should be brought into close liaison with the French 10th Colonial Division. The Commanding General, American 2d Division, will establish contact with that division at the proper time, in order to maintain close liaison between the two divisions along their boundary line.

IV. The French 167th Division will continue its advance at the eastern part of its front towards the CLIGNON River and complete its operation by taking BUSSIARES and driving the enemy from the south bank of the river.

At the western part of its front it will make every effort to push forward along the south slopes of the rolling terrain of HAUTEVESNES in close accord with the French 73d Division, with a view to improving our present situation and to facilitate eventual subsequent operations.

It will seize particularly the small woods extending to the north of MONTECOUVE.

V. Interdiction fire will be continued, subject, however, to the following limitations placed by the command on ammunition expenditure:

For 24 hours, approximately)	1/2 lot X 75's	(per division front.
)		(
for interdiction)	300 rounds 155's	(

DEGOUTTE,
Commanding General, XXI Army Corps.

2d Div. 202-33.6.2-1: Report

Condition of 2d Division, A. E. F.

G-3

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, June 12, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: Chief of Staff

1. I left the 2d Division Headquarters at about 6:15 p. m., June 10.

2. At that time, General [Omar] Bundy, Colonel [Preston] Brown, and a French officer (I think General Degoutte) were in conference. A. C. of S., G-3, thought they were planning for final attack on north half of Bois de BELLEAU.

3. I saw A. C. of S., G-2 (Colonel [Arthur L.] Conger), just before leaving and asked him if he desired to send anything in. He gave me a few minor messages; said that 5th Guard Division (German) had been placed opposite this part of the line towards our left,

and that a prisoner stated that they had been put there because the Germans became disturbed at the amount of ground that was being lost to the French and Americans. According to the prisoner, they were not to stay, but were to be relieved in a short time by a division from Russia and sent to the SOMME Battle. Colonel Conger's belief was that this part of the front would soon become a quiet sector.

4. I saw General [James G.] Harbord personally three times, the last time being on the morning of June 10, while the last attack on the southern half of the Bois de BELLEAU was in progress, about 5:25 a. m. On none of these occasions did he mention the fact that he desired his [4th] Brigade, [U. S. M. C.], relieved, though he did state that he was going to relieve one of his battalions that he thought had become fatigued. (This was on June 8, after the 2d attack on the Bois de BELLEAU).

5. While at division headquarters nothing was said to me or in my hearing about the necessity of relieving the Marine brigade.

6. First American offensive started at 3:45 a. m., June 6. The Marines were engaged in this offensive.

A second attack was made at 5 p. m. on June 6 by the Marines. This attack was not entirely successful, machine-gun nests in Bois de BELLEAU repulsing the attack with considerable loss.

On June 8, [Major Berton W.] Sibley's [3d] Battalion, [6th U. S.] Marines, again tried to take the Bois de BELLEAU after a Stokes mortar preparation. They were forced to retire after an estimated loss of 33 1/3%.

On the night of June 8-9, Marines in BOURESCHES were attacked, but repulsed the attack without heavy losses to themselves.

Another attempt on the Bois de BELLEAU by the Marines was held up by machine-gun fire. Details meager and evidently not a very decided attack.

On June 10, at 4:30 a. m., after an hour's artillery preparation, the 1st Bn., 6th Marines again attacked and took the southern half of Bois de BELLEAU.

7. Up until midnight, June 5-6, the casualties in 2d Division amounted to between 100 and 200 according to my recollection. In the first two days of active fighting, 1,777 wounded were evacuated from the division, the greatest part having come from the Marines. About 2,000 have been evacuated from the division up to today's attack on the northern half of Bois de BELLEAU. Number of dead not known.

8. The Marines have lost heavily in officers.

9. Between 800 and 900 replacements were received and sent up to organizations, larger proportion of same to Marines, about 3 days ago. Division adjutant informed me June 10 that a larger number are coming in.

10. Morale of division was excellent, including the wounded.

11. I heard no suggestion regarding the relief of Marine brigade.

12. Whether the question of their relief by a French unit came up at the conference that was going on at the time of my departure I do not know. It is believed that accompanying telegram was drafted after that conference.

W. S. GRANT,
Lieut. Colonel, General Staff.

2d Div.: 202-32.15: Letter of Instruction

Readjustment of Brigade Sectors in 2d Division, A. E. F.

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 12, 1918---5 p. m.

FROM: Chief of Staff.

TO: Commanding Generals, 3d and 4th Brigades.

1. The division commander directs that the sectors held by the 3d and 4th Brigades be modified as follows:

The sector now held by the 3d Brigade will be extended to the northwest so as to make the boundary line between the sectors of the 3d and 4th Brigades: A line running southwest from BOURESCHES Railroad Station---brook running just south of Bois de BELLEAU to a point where this brook crosses the LUCY-le-BOCAGE---COUPRU Road; thence south along the eastern edge of MAISON-BLANCHE Woods to Point 208 on the PARIS-METZ Road (to 3d Brigade).

2. The relief will take place the night of June 13/14, 1918.

3. Reconnaissance details will be sent to new positions the night of June 12/13, 1918.

4. All details concerning the relief to be arranged by brigade commanders.

5. The extension of front of the 3d Brigade to be met, if necessary, in the judgment of the brigade commander, by side-slipping the units of his brigade to the left.

6. Command passes upon completion of the relief, and statement of the relieving officer to the officer relieved that he is satisfied with the dispositions made. This to be made in writing; copy to division headquarters.

7. Telephonic report to be made to these headquarters upon completion of the relief. Code word; APPOMATTOX.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div.: 202-33.6: Report

Relief of 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

TELEPHONE CONVERSATION BETWEEN MAJOR RICHARDSON
AND COLONEL CONNER AT 5:45 p. m., JUNE 12

Maj. Richardson: The situation is as reported. General Lewis' brigade could stay. General Harbord's could not. I do not recommend relief by brigade of the 4th Division. They lack machine guns, machine rifles, rifles, and transportation, and they have no signal battalion. One of its regiments has had almost no target practice. In taking it over I think it would be better to relieve the entire division for a couple of weeks. That would be the better solution. I do think that General Harbord's brigade should be relieved.

Colonel Conner: Did you talk to General Harbord?

Major Richardson: Yes sir, I did. He was very emphatic that if they have another attack, which they think they will have, he does not believe they would stand it. After

talking with General Bundy, Colonel Brown, and General Lewis, I think General Lewis' brigade could stand; I do not think that General Harbord's brigade could.

Colonel Conner: When do you think they should be relieved?

Major Richardson: I think it should be just as soon as possible.

Colonel Conner: Did you talk with any of the French commanders?

Major R: No sir, I did not. The 4th Division [A. E. F.], is coming in. I have seen General Cameron and given him his orders. I understand from the Headquarters of the French Fifth Army that the 28th Division, A. E. F., is not coming here. I understand that it has been switched to the north of PARIS. That is the belief at French Headquarters here. They are not sure. If they are, I will go up there and give General Muir his orders.

Colonel Conner: There was some proposition considered to switch them up there to the French Tenth Army. Near CHANTILLY.

Major R: I talked it over with the officers (the question of the relief) and I believe that it would be a bad policy to put in the brigade of the 4th Division. I saw General Cameron and I asked him particularly about conditions and although he is very willing to do all he can he informed me that they had no machine guns, auto rifles, rifles and no target practice with Hotchkiss and Chauchats. They could use the division transportation for supplies.

2d Div.: 202-32.16: Field Message

[Contemporary Translation]

FROM: Observer: Lt. J. Rousset, 252d Air Squadron French Army.

DATE: June 12, 1918. HOUR: 19 hrs. 55 m.

TO: French XXI Army Corps.

Marking lines of the 2d U. S. Division. Map 1/50,000.

I did not see any panels---but the lines seem to be as follows:

Cote 192---east of TRIANGLE Ferme---east of BOURESCHES (just short of the station) connecting up east of Bois de BELLEAU. 745.625, 738.638.

The artillery is active.

[Rec'd:] 8 p.m.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-33.1: Operations Report

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade.

AT: Ferme de la Loge.

DATE: June 12, 1918 HOUR: 8 p. m. NO. 6.

TO: C. G., 2d Division.

Report for 24 hours ending 8 p. m., June 12.

1. General aspects of the day, visibility fair.

2. In cleaning up the Bois de BELLEAU yesterday, the attack obliqued from the bearings given and passed a corner of the wood in the approximate position 175.3-262.3.

A prisoner captured yesterday afternoon late indicated that the corner was still held by Germans. The battalion commander in the northern Bois de BELLEAU was convinced today that more of the enemy had filtered in during the night. Orders were given this afternoon to take that corner of the woods, and the operation was successful. Lieutenant Colonel Wise reports a number of machine guns and minenwerfer taken, a few prisoners, and that he killed many of the enemy. Nightfall prevents more accurate statement of captures and killed. Our losses are approximately fifty wounded, generally slight wounds.

3. Enemy artillery active along entire front, especially late afternoon on METZ-PARIS Road. Wireless intercepted message of German plane taking observations of fire of cross-roads, where road branches to PYRAMIDE, shells probably 150 caliber. LUCY-le-BOCAGE and BOURESCHES both bombarded. Our counterbattery work does not seem effective. Considerable gas used on Bois de BELLEAU and on TORCY front. Enemy planes active without noticeable opposition from ours. Enemy plane under French colors dropped bomb near Major Lloyd Griscom and Lieutenant R. N. Williams, A. D. C., on road just west of LUCY-le-BOCAGE.

J. G. HARBORD,
Brigadier General, N. A.

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Lt. Colonel F. M. Wise

AT: C. P. Front Line

DATE: June 12, 1918 HOUR - recd.: 11:07 p. m.

TO: Hq. 4th Brigade

A dying German officer states that a fresh division is in and the plan was to attack tonight. Would like artillery up on my front during night. We are in full spirits. Have only 350 old men left and 7 officers. They are shelling very heavy.

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Lieutenant Colonel Logan Feland

AT: La VOIE-du-CHATEL

DATE: June 12, 1918

TO: Hq. 4th Brigade

In view of the statements of the dying officer that a fresh division is coming up through BELLEAU, have fired heavy artillery on BELLEAU and the Chateau and TORCY, especially on the southern outlets to BELLEAU and then on the crossroads just on the southern edge of BELLEAU and in the ravine about the cross of 174.9. Fired 75's and the heavies on BELLEAU. 75's on the roads. Some more 75's at once in the ravine.

Rec'd.: 11:10 p. m.

TELEGRAM

FROM: CUSTER [Headquarters 2d Division, A. E. F.], Genevrois Ferme, June 12, 1918.

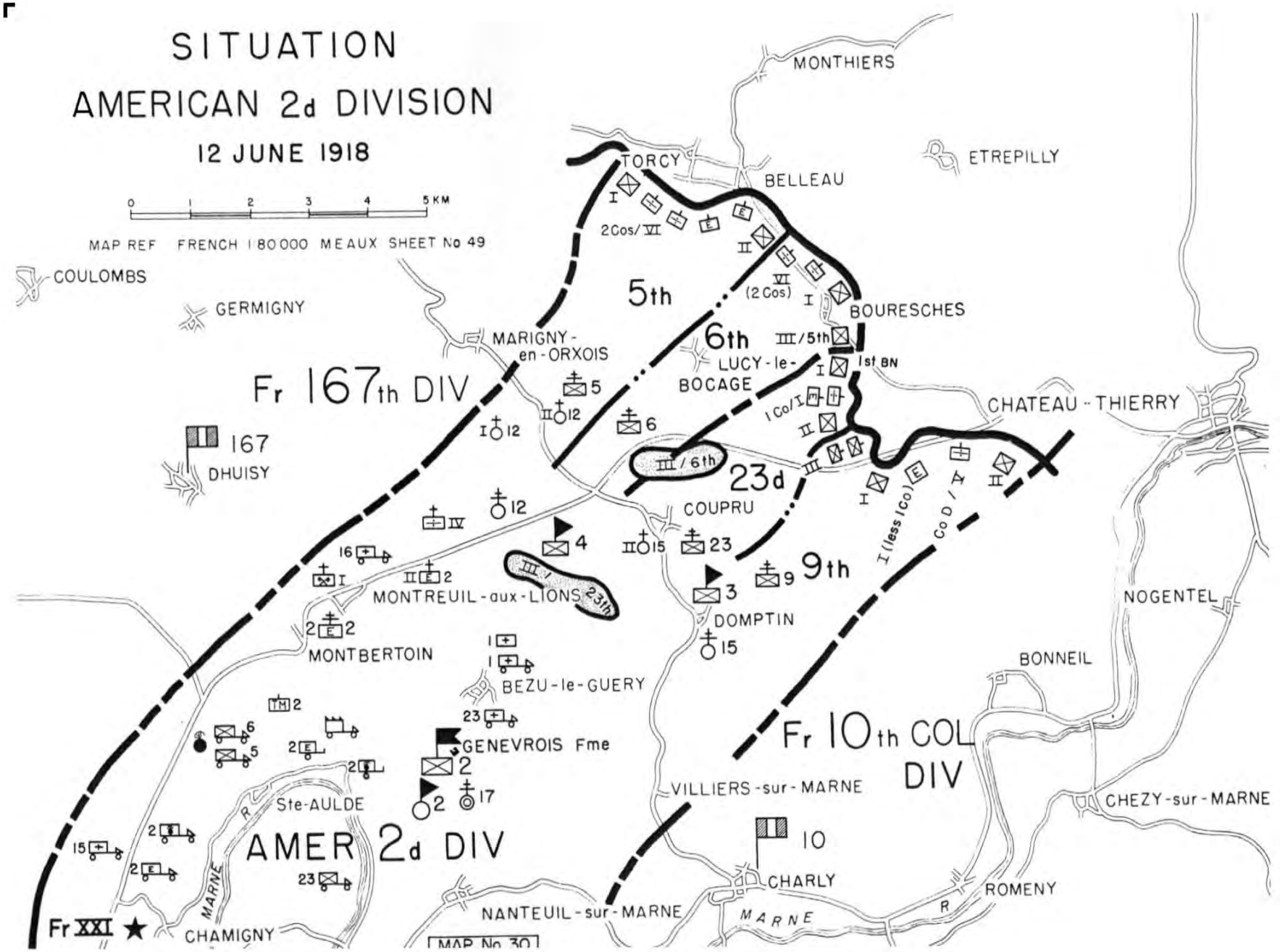
TO: Commander-in-Chief.

Attention G-3, H. A. E. F.

Considerable ac'ivity by our infantry, particularly in the left or western half of the division sector, including the Bois de BELLEAU. In the attack of June 11, small enemy groups managed to conceal themselves in the thick wood and rocky formations. These small groups were apparently concealed in the western end of the Bois de BELLEAU on the top of Hill 169; in fact, a person stated late in the afternoon of June 11 that a part of the woods was still held by some Germans with machine guns. In the afternoon of June 12, this part of wood was attacked with complete success. A number of machine guns and minenwerfer were taken; many of the men killed; one officer and 50 men were taken prisoners, some of whom surrendered under a flag of truce. It is now believed that the Bois de BELLEAU has been completely cleaned out of enemy detachments. Our losses are apparently 50 wounded, generally slight wounds. 5:50 p. m. the afternoon of June 12, a group of about 400 machine guns were observed near the wood south of ETREPILLY by a battalion of the 10th F. A.---U. S. fire was immediately brought to bear upon this group with the result of breaking and completely dispersing the detachment, losses 55. The region of LUCY-le-BOCAGE, the Bois de BELLEAU, BOURESCHES, and the PARIS road were heavily bombarded by German artillery. The shots ranged in calibers from 77's to 210's. The front of the 3d Brigade was also intermittently shelled with shrapnel during the afternoon. During the night, our artillery heavily shelled the enemy's back areas in order to prevent and break up reported concentrations in the vicinity of TORCY, MONTHIERS, Hill 128, and La GONETRIE Ferme. Considerable increase in the vicinity of enemy aviation was noted, many planes making reconnaissance flights. A number of balloons were also in observation. A number of machine guns and minenwerfers were captured, accurate accounts not yet reached. One battalion of infantry in column of twos were observed entering BELLEAU from the northeast at 11:30 a. m. Considerable movement of men was seen in the ravine northeast of BOURESCHES. Our losses were approximately 600 killed and wounded.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

Received at G. H. Q., A. E. F., June 13, 1918.


SITUATION
AMERICAN 2d DIVISION
12 JUNE 1918
0 1 2 3 4 5 KM
MAP REF FRENCH 1 80 000 MEAUX SHEET No 49
MONTHIERS
ETREPILLY
TORCY
BELLEAU
2Cos/VII
COULOMBS
GERMIGNY
5th
6th
BOURESCHES
MARIGNY-en-ORXOIS
LUCY-le-BOCAGE
1st BN
Fr 167th DIV
CHATEAU-THIERRY
167
DHUISY
23d
COUPRU
9th
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS
DOMPTIN
NOGENTEL
MONTBERTOIN
BEZU-le-GUERY
BONNEIL
GENEVROIS Fme
Fr 10th COL DIV
VILLIERS-sur-MARNE
CHEZY-sur-MARNE
Ste-AULDE
AMER 2d DIV
10
CHARLY
ROMENY
Fr XXI
CHAMIGNY
NANTEUIL-sur-MARNE
MARNE
MAP No 30

2d Div.: 202-33.5-2-1: War Diary

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 12, 1918.

[Extract]

Location: The division holds the line from a point 400 meters north of MONNEAUX, west of the MONNEAUX-VAUX Road, through the Bois des CLEREMBAUTS---TRIANGLE---BOURESCHES, and east and west line through Hill 169, woods 1,600 meters north of LUCY-le-BOCAGE---to a point on stream 1,800 meters northeast of CHAMPILLON.

* * * * * *

Available for duty 1,029 officers, 25,372 men.

* * * * * *

WILLIAM W. BESSELL,
Adjutant General, Adjutant.

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Sibley

AT: La VOIE-du-CHATEL

DATE: June 13, 1918 HOUR: 4 a. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: Hq. 5th

Shelling continuous. Much H. E. and gas. Some shrapnel. Casualties unknown. No rifle fire. Replacements joining company now.

SIBLEY.

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Adj., 3d Bn., 5th Regt.

AT: La VOIE-du-CHATEL

DATE: June 13, 1918 HOUR: 4:10 a. m. SENT BY: Runner

TO: Hq. 5th Regt.

Major Shearer by runner that enemy has taken town of BOURESCHES. Barrage in town. Enemy still advancing. Holcomb in woods.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Lt. Jackson, Adj., 3d Bn.

AT: Montgivrault Farm, Aisne

DATE: June 13, 1918 HOUR: 4:10 a. m.

TO: C. O., 5th Regiment

Major Shearer just reported by runner that enemy have taken the town of BOURESCHES this a. m. and requests barrage laid on town immediately. Runner reports enemy still advancing.

Lieut. JACKSON.

See that Col. Neville gets this by phone.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: General Harbord

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 13, 1918 HOUR: 4:48 a. m.

TO: 2d Division

We have a runner in from the battalion on my right stating that the enemy has taken BOURESCHES.

HARBORD.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., 1st Bn., Marines

AT: Lucy-le-Bocage

DATE: June 13, 1918

TO: Colonel Neville

Received 4th Brig. Hq., 5:04 a. m.

Have had terrific bombardment and attack. I have every man, except a few odd ones, in line now. We have not broken contact and have held. Request two companies at least for myself and two companies for Col. Wise.

HUGHES.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., 1st Bn.

AT: P. C. Lucy-le-Bocage

DATE: June 13, 1918 HOUR: 5:05 a. m. SENT BY: Runner

TO: Lt. Col. Lee

Everything O. K. now. Men digging in again. Trenches most obliterated by shell fire. Estimate casualties at under 20%, including Capt. Fuller killed and Capt. Burns wounded. If a support bn. is sent, would like to put it in the line and pull my men out. The evening's barrage was terrific. The conduct of everyone magnificent. Can't you get hot coffee and water to me by using prisoners? As far as I can find out Wise is O. K.

HUGHES.

Recd. 5:50 a. m., 4th Brig. Hq.

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Lt. Colonel Wise (relaying by Colonel Neville)

AT: C. P. Front Line

DATE: June 13, 1918 HOUR - sent: 4:30 a.m.

TO: Hq. 4th Brigade

The lines appear to be holding. Terrific barrage from my P. C. forward. And it was a real barrage. Losses must be very heavy. So far no counter-attack. If reinforcements are available they could be used. Irritating gas giving a lot of trouble. Detail requested

to bring our rations as all of mine are fighting. So far have been very hard up to get runners through. Some have never returned. Morale excellent, but everybody about all in.

Recd.: 5:10 a. m.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: General Harbord

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 13, 1918 [in blue pencil] HOUR: 5:10 a. m.

TO: 2d Division

Sent two companies of the reserve to go over to the valley southwest of LUCY-le-BOCAGE and be prepared to counterattack.

A message from the regimental dressing station stated that Captain McConahy came in there wounded, and stated that the Germans were in the town of BOURESCHES between 2:30 and 3 a. m. He was wounded in ten minutes and got out. He heard nothing from BOURESCHES for hours after that.

HARBORD.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: General Harbord

AT: Ferme de la Loge HOUR: 5:28 a. m.

DATE: June 13, 1918

TO: 2d Division

I have a message, received at 5:25 from my major in BOURESCHES that we still hold it.

HARBORD.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Gen. Harbord.

AT: Ferme de la Loge.

DATE: June 13, 1918. HOUR: 5:30 a. m.

TO: 2d Division.

Marine brigade still holds BOURESCHES. Major Shearer's command post is back some little distance up out of the town. He has had a line from Triangle Farm down, and a

lieutenant of the replacements who joined yesterday got stampeded in the town and ran up to------and stated the town was taken. The statement is now made to me that there is nothing but U. S. Marines in the town of BOURESCHES.

HARBORD.

2d Div.: 202-32.16: Operations Report

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 13, 1918---5:45 a. m.

Telephonic record to XXI A. C. (French).

Small groups of Germans with machine guns, who had managed to conceal themselves in the thick woods and rocky formations of the Bois de BELLEAU in the attack of June 11, and who had concentrated in the western part of the woods on the slopes of Hill 169, were surrounded and attacked by the 4th Brigade during the afternoon of June 12. The attack was a complete success. Many of the enemy were killed and one officer and 50 men were taken prisoners, some of them surrendering under a flag of truce. It is now believed that the Bois de BELLEAU has been completely cleaned out of enemy detachments. Our losses are approximately 50 wounded, generally slight wounds.

During the afternoon of June 12, a group of 400 mounted Germans were observed near the road south of ETREPILLY by a battalion of the American 15th F. A. The battalion quickly concentrated its fire on the spot with the result of dispersing the detachment and causing heavy losses.

Reports of the above received too late for the 9:45 p. m. telephonic report of June 12.

At about 2:30 a. m. after an intense artillery barrage, including irritating gas the enemy launched a violent attack against the town of BOURESCHES, and the southwestern part of the Bois de BELLEAU. The artillery fire extended along the front of the 23d and 9th Infantry as well. We put down a heavy barrage with 150's in rear and by 5:30 a. m., the enemy attack had been thoroughly broken with very severe losses to the attacking troops. Our losses fairly heavy due to violence of enemy bombardment. The attack was not successful at any point and our lines remain intact.

BUNDY.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Major Sibley

AT: Montgivrault Ferme

DATE: June 13, 1918

TO: Hq. 4th Brigade

Shelling nearly stopped in this region. Much damage to material, trees, and trenches. No casualties of personnel. Very narrow escapes. Replacements have joined.

SIBLEY.

Recd.: 6 a. m.

2d Div.: 23d Inf.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., American 23d Inf.

AT: P. C. Coupru

DATE: June 13, 1918 HOUR: 7:40 a. m. No. 8 SENT BY: Runner

TO: Major Charles E. Elliott, C. O., 3d Bn.

The arrangements for relief tonight must continue and relief must take place tonight.
Reach the bn. commanders concerned through Major Waddill's Hq. He has liaison with the marines on his left.
See attached message from C. O., 6th Marines.
Note and return.
Report progress of reconnaissance.

MALONE.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., 2d Bn.

AT: MONTGIVRAULT-GRANDE Ferme, Aisne

DATE: June 13, 1918 HOUR: 8:27 a. m.

TO: C. O. 6th Regt.

The 78th and 96th Companies in position near western edge of woods S. E. of LUCY-le-BOCAGE at 8 a. m. bn. hq. at MONTGIVRAULT-GRANDE Ferme [GRAND-MONTGIVRAULT] Telephone call

Form R. 79th and 80th Companies remain in woods N. W. of LUCY-le-BOCAGE and in liaison with Col. Neville.

HOLCOMB.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade

AT: Ferme de la LOGE

DATE: June 13, 1918 HOUR: 12:15 a. m.

TO: C. O., 2d Battalion

Information received of a possible attack on the Bois de BELLEAU from north and northwest tonight. Please march your battalion to the wood northwest of LUCY-le-BOCAGE to arrive by 3:50 a. m. Hold it in reserve in the woods there pending further orders.

HARBORD.

2d Div.: 202-20.1: Intelligence Report

G-2
No. 64

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 13, 1918.

June 12 to June 13, 1918

Noon to Noon

[Extract]

1. ENEMY ORDER OF BATTLE: One officer and 42 men of the 461st and 462d Regiments (237th Div.) taken in our attack on the remaining machine-gun nests in Bois de BELLEAU confirms the order of battle. It has been repeatedly rumored that the relief of this division should have taken place on June 11. Other prisoners stated that the 12th or 13th was the date set for the relief. In any case, the division will undoubtedly be withdrawn as soon as possible, as it is long overdue for a relief.

2. ACTIVITY OF THE ENEMY:

a. Infantry---Machine-gun fire from La Roche very heavy at 2:30 a. m. and 3:35 a. m. * * * At 4 a. m., after an intense artillery and machine-gun preparation during which a certain amount of irritating gas was used, the enemy attacked the town of BOURESCHES and our lines to the immediate right of the town. A bombing party gained temporary footing in the town, but were immediately driven out. The attack was successfully repulsed with heavy losses to the enemy and our lines remained intact. * * *

b. Artillery---About 5500 shells on right half of our sector and 8500 left half. Bombardment of Hill 201 with H. E. and yperite gas during the day. Continuous harassing

fire all over our back areas. Between 10 p. m. and 2:30 a. m., 250/105's on DOMPTIN-VILLERS road. Shrapnel on town of DOMPTIN.

Destructive and harassing fire all over Bois de BELLEAU during the night.

* * * * * *

3. AERONAUTICS:

a. Aeroplanes---27 reconnaissance planes over our sector during the day. Two planes were observed adjusting fire for heavy artillery. At 6 p. m., enemy plane with French colors dropped a bomb between LUCY-le-BOCAGE and La VOIE-du-CHATEL.

b. Balloons---Balloons at BONNES, SOMMELANS, and ETREPILLY up during the day.

* * * * * *

A. L. CONGER,
Lieutenant Colonel,
General Staff, A. C. of S., G-2.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-32.1: Order

Readjustment of Front Held by 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

FIELD ORDER
No. 5

4th BRIGADE, U. S. M. C.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 13, 1918---4:30 p. m.

MAP: MEAUX 49: 1/50,000

1. The enemy holds the general line BOURESCHES, exclusive---Chateau BELLEAU---TORCY.

2. The front held by this brigade will be redivided effective at midnight, June 13, 1918.

3. The 3d Brigade under division orders takes over the sector TRIANGLE Ferme---BOURESCHES, incl., effective the night of June 13-14.

The brigade sector on conclusion of the transfer of the Triangle Ferme---BOURESCHES line will be from BOURESCHES, exclusive, along east front of Bois de BELLEAU, and northwest to the CHAMPILLON Brook, inclusive.

(a) The sector BOURESCHES, exclusive, Bois de BELLEAU to 175.9-262.9 will be known as the 5th Marines sector, under command of the commanding officer, 5th Marines.

The sector 175.9-262.9 to CHAMPILLON Brook, inclusive, will be known as the 6th Marines sector, under command of the commanding officer, 6th Marines.

(b) To carry out the foregoing arrangement of sectors, the following movements of battalions will take place as soon as darkness permits, tonight June 13.

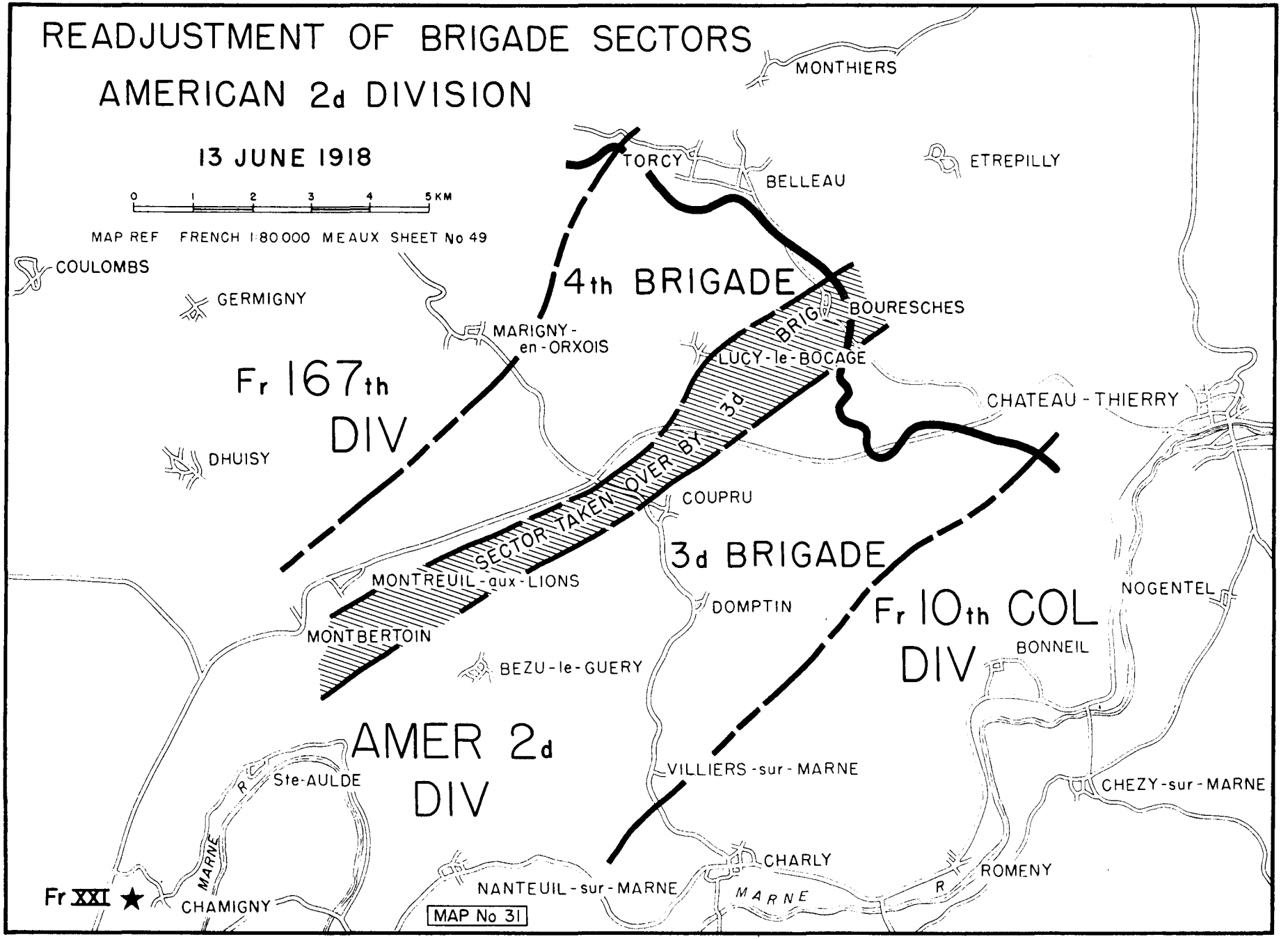
2d Bn., 6th Marines, to relieve 2d Bn., 5th Marines, in Bois de BELLEAU.

2d Bn., 5th Marines, to woods 170.0-259.9 as division reserve.

3d Bn., 5th Marines, to woods northwest of LUCY-le-BOCAGE as brigade reserve.

(c) Details as to guides, etc., in the brigade sector will be arranged by the regimental and battalion commanders concerned.

(d) Command in BOURESCHES will pass upon completion of relief and statement in writing of the relieving officer to the officer relieved that he is satisfied with the dispositions made. Telephone report to be made to brigade headquarters upon completion of relief. Code word: Appomattox.


READJUSTMENT OF BRIGADE SECTORS
AMERICAN 2d DIVISION
13 JUNE 1918
0 1 2 3 4 5KM
MAP REF FRENCH 1:80000 MEAUX SHEET No 49
MONTHIERS
TORCY
BELLEAU
ETREPILLY
COULOMBS
GERMIGNY
4th BRIGADE
MARIGNY-en-ORXOIS
BOURESCHES
LUCY-le-BOCAGE
Fr 167th DIV
CHATEAU-THIERRY
DHUISY
SECTOR TAKEN OVER BY 3d BRIG
COUPRU
3d BRIGADE
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS
DOMPTIN
Fr 10th COL DIV
NOGENTEL
MONTBERTOIN
BONNEIL
BEZU-le-GUERY
AMER 2d DIV
VILLIERS-sur-MARNE
Ste-AULDE
CHEZY-sur-MARNE
MARNE R
CHARLY
ROMENY
Fr XXI
CHAMIGNY
NANTEUIL-sur-MARNE
MARNE R
MAP No 31

(e) Machine guns in BOURESCHES pertaining to this brigade will remain in BOURESCHES until after dark, night of June 14-15, 1918, and will then be assigned station by the C. O., 6th M. G. Bn.

J. G. HARBORD,
Brigadier General, N. A.

2d Div.: 202-33.6: Order

Relief of 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C., to be Left Entirely to the French

Col. Fox Conner, G-3, [G. H. Q., A. E. F.], telephoned to Major Richardson, G. S., Liaison Officer, 6 p. m., June 13, 1918.

On that question of relief, leave the matter entirely to the French. Do not insist on any relief. The reports that we have show that conditions are not very bad. Do nothing further in the matter.

A. All right, sir. Shall I say anything to French?

Q. They suggested a solution to you, did they not?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Tell them that is entirely in their hands and that we think anything they do in that way is all right.

2d Div.: 12th F. A.: 202-32.16: Operations Memorandum

Readjustment of Artillery Missions Upon Modification of 4th Brigade Front

NORTH SUBSECTOR ARTILLERY,
Ferme de la Loge, Aisne, June 13, 1918---8:30 p. m.

MEMORANDUM for Major Watson and Captain Cole:

1. Our lines remain the same.

2. The front held by the 4th Brigade will be redivided, effective at midnight, June 13-14, 1918. The 3d Brigade takes over the sector TRIANGLE Ferme---BOURESCHES inclusive, effective midnight, June 13-14.

The 4th Brigade sector on conclusion of the transfer will be from BOURESCHES, exclusive, along the eastern front of the Bois de BELLEAU and northwest to the CHAMPILLON Brook, inclusive.

The sector BOURESCHES, exclusive, Bois de BELLEAU to 175.9---262.9 will be known as the 5th Marines sector, under command of the commanding officer of the 5th Marines.

The sector 175.9---262.9 to CHAMPILLON Brook, inclusive, will be known as the 6th Marines sector, under command of the commanding officer, 6th Marines.

3. The 1st Bn., Major Watson, will be assigned to the 5th Marines sector and the 2d Bn., Captain Cole, to the 6th Marines sector. Battalion commanders will establish the usual liaison promptly.

4. The redistribution of normal and eventual barrages will be made by battalion commanders and put into effect at 8 a. m., June 14, 1918.

5. Between the hours of 9 p. m. tonight and 3 a. m., tomorrow, June 14, reconnaissance will be sent out in the ravine extending from 174.0---263.4 to the point 174.8---263.1. During these hours there will be no firing along the line of the brook. After that time, fire will be delivered there when the commanding officer, 6th Marines, states that it is safe to fire.

6. There will be no fire of interdiction or harrassing tonight unless asked for by the infantry. The necessary personnel will be kept on the alert with a view to instant response to the infantry call for fire.

MANUS McCLOSKEY.

2d Div.: 202-33.1: Operations Report

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 13, 1918.

8 p.m., June 12 to 8 p.m., June 13, 1918

1. GENERAL ASPECTS OF THE DAY: Great activity of our infantry, particularly in the left or western half of the division sector strongly supported by our artillery.

2. REPORT OF EVENTS; At 1:30 a. m., June 13, an attack was made upon the northwestern edge of the Bois de BELLEAU, which was easily repulsed. At about 3:30 a. m., after an intense artillery barrage, including irritating gas, the enemy launched a heavy attack on the line BOURESCHES-BELLEAU, aiming particularly at the village of BOURESCHES, and the eastern edge of the Bois de BELLEAU. Our artillery put down a heavy barrage in the enemy's rear. This struggle lasted until about 5:30 a. m., when the attack was thoroughly broken up with very severe losses to the attacking troops. At one time, the enemy made an entrance into the town, but was thrown out with heavy losses. The attack was not successful at any point and our lines remained intact. The village of BOURESCHES was repeatedly reported as being in German possession, but a message at 5:45 a. m. from the commanding officer stated "Have not given up one inch of ground." 15 dead Germans in the town and 40 in the wheatfield just outside were counted.

3. a. Enemy artillery was more active last night than on any previous occasion. The entire division front line and numerous points in the rear area were heavily shelled throughout the night and part of the day with calibers ranging from 77's to 210's.

b. Increased activity of enemy aviation. At one time, ten aeroplanes were in the air. A total of 37 aeroplanes were counted throughout the day. Seven balloons were up at various times.

c. Large bodies of troops were observed marching from EPAUX to BELLEAU at 10:45 a. m. A thin column of men passing by twos from COURCHAMPS to LICY-CLIGNON carrying boxes of what appeared to be ammunition were observed. Two companies of infantry on the road south of ETREPILLY moving toward the front. Numerous small groups passing frequently between ETREPILLY and GRANDE-PICARDIE Ferme. Captures from the enemy last night: Prisoners: 1 officer and 42 men. Several machine guns and minenwerfer. Number of machine guns taken in Bois de BELLEAU to date 59; minenwerfer 10. A number of these guns are being used against the enemy. 250 wounded passed through dressing stations due to last night's operations. Number of dead not yet reported.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div.: 202-33.6:

Condition of 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

June 13, 1918.

My dear Conner:

The hour of my arrival at 2d Division Headquarters was identical with that of 41 German prisoners, captured by the Marines in the Bois de BELLEAU that morning. It struck me that worn-out divisions would not be sending in prisoners.

I found Col. Preston Brown and Col. Arthur L. Conger up. They had had an anxious night as information had been obtained previously that the Germans had brought in a fresh division to attack the 2d Division front. Almost immediately after my arrival, a telephone report came in that BOURESCHES was in German hands. Other telephone messages gave the same information. Artillery was given instructions as to its mission and arrangements for counterattack made. Then reports came in that BOURESCHES was entirely in hand of Marines. The upshot of the whole matter was that the Germans had put down a heavy artillery barrage and had attacked from the northern end of Bois de BELLEAU to BOURESCHES, inclusive, but that they had gained no ground.

To give a picture of conditions of Marines, I quote some messages received by Gen. Harbord this morning regarding the fight: At 5:35 a. m., Wise, from northern part of Bois de BELLEAU sent a message containing this sentence: "Morale excellent, but body about all in." Another battalion commander reported. "Conduct magnificent." Another stated: "Germans have not gained an inch of ground."

Brown was of the opinion that the men were tired out, but I gathered that he thought they could hold. I was able to see him only in a time of considerable stress after he had been up all night.

A little after 6 a. m., I went over to Brig. General James G. Harbord's P. C. at Ferme de la LOGE. I saw Col. Manus McCloskey and had a talk with General Harbord. I asked him for a candid expression of his opinion on the situation, informing him that reports received at G. H. Q. had given the impression that the Marines were considered by some to be near the breaking point. He scouted any such idea, stated that their morale was unimpaired, but that physically they were tired out and explained why. Having given the substance of this conversation in my telephone message I will not repeat it. I gathered, however, that he had suggested to General Bundy the necessity for giving the Marine brigade a chance to rest.

From General Harbord's, I went to the P. C. of Colonel Neville, commanding the 5th Marines at La VOIE-du-CHATEL. He and his staff were in good spirits and full of fight. They asked, however, when we were going to relieve the, stating the men were tired. When, on my departure, I asked if I could do anything for them, they replied---send a relieving division in. They stated the men's morale was splendid. Also stated that men in front line got only one hot meal a day---at night.

I returned to BEZU-le-GUERY and talked with Lt. Col. G. A. Herbst, A. C. of S., G-3; Captain Pritchard, General Bundy's aide; Bridges; Budd; and had a long conversation with General Bundy, the substance of which is as follows:

General Bundy thinks the situation is grave on account of the extent of front held by his division; the fact that aside from their attacks they have been constantly subjected to shell fire which makes it almost a continuous battle; the fact of their physical fatigue caused by continuous labor and fighting. He thinks that a serious determined attack might shove his line back, but admits that it all depends on the degree of seriousness of attack, which if strong enough, could push back a fresh division. He does not press his request for another brigade though he states he could use it to advantage if conveniently available.

He greatly desires that another American division be brought in in his rear to alternate with his division in the line. He desires greatly an opportunity go give his troops physical rest. To accomplish this without the necessity of bringing in relief, he applied to General Degoutte to have the front of his sector shortened, so that by distributing in depth he could arrange for a system of reliefs and also strengthen his position. This request was not granted. He did not take up the subject of the necessity for relieving his division, with the French, nor have they suggested its necessity.

To ease up on the situation, he has made arrangements for the 9th and 23d Infantry to extend their fronts, the 23d to occupy to BOURESCHES, inclusive, thus relieving three companies of Marines from the front line. He has also caused the Bn. of Marines which was detached as corps reserves to be returned to Gen. Harbord's control. This will enable Gen. Harbord to give his men more rest unless they are used for digging positions in rear when not actually in the front line.

General Bundy states that morale is fine and unimpaired throughout the division. Sufficient replacements are coming in. He gave me a list of daily evacuations of wounded, not including, of course, the dead.

The men I saw all seemed in excellent spirits. General Bundy himself remarked on the high morale of the wounded.

GENERAL ESTIMATE BASED ON ABOVE

That if conditions do not permit the withdrawal of this division to a rest area that local adjustments can be made, such as the exchange of sectors by the 23d Inf. and 5th Marines, and by the 9th Infantry and 6th Marines, so that the Marines may go into comparatively quiet sectors.

That the withdrawal of the division to a rest area is not essential though it is desirable, provided there are enough divisions available to permit it.

That even under present conditions of physical fatigue, no German attack is liable to make much progress on the 2d Division front, unless it is in the nature of a drive with greatly superior forces.

That the possession of all our objectives west of the BOURESCHES-TORCY railroad will for a time stop the necessity for attacking; and that the possession of the strong rock-covered Bois de BELLEAU will materially strengthen our position, and make it easier to repel German attacks.

That intelligence section of XXI French Corps must be keeping in touch with possibility of German drive on 2d Division front, and that corps commander will undoubtedly cut down the sector front if he deems it necessary for greater distribution in depth. The XXI Corps has a French division at its disposal in rear of 2d Division. If 2d Division finally has to be pulled out for rest and no other American division is available to replace it, this French division might relieve it.

W. S. GRANT.

2d Div.: American 23d Inf.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: American 23d Infantry

AT: Coupru

DATE: June 14, 1918 HOUR: 5:05 a. m.

TO: 3d Brigade, A. E. F.

23d Infantry reports the relief of BOURESCHES detachment and extension of the regiment to the left without incident.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Lt. Col. Wise

DATE: June 14, 1918 HOUR: 6:05 a. m.

TO: C. G., 4th Brig., (Through Col. Neville)

Holcomb arrived with 1 3/4 companies at 3 a. m. and other two companies badly broken up, from shells and gas. About 150 of these have showed up. My men physically unable to make another attack. Have just made another reconnaissance of the line and consider my present line unsafe unless whole woods are in our possession and not enough troops on hand; and if these woods are taken there must be enough troops to hold them or it will be the same story again; that is, they will filter in. The woods are larger than shown. Request permission to withdraw slightly to make the line safer and that Holcomb be given more men, as many of them here have had gas. Some gas here.

G-3: GHQ: Fldr. 364: Letter

Relief of Marine Brigade, 2d Division, A. E. F.

[Editorial Translation]

Postal Sector 10

3d Section, General Staff
No. 8260/3, 3717/01

FRENCH MILITARY MISSION WITH THE A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, June 14, 1918.

FROM: General Ragueneau, Chief, French Military Mission with the A. E. F.

TO: Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F., (G.3).

In compliance with your expressed desire, I have drawn the attention of the Commander-in-Chief, Allied Forces, to the apparent advisability of relieving the Marine Brigade of the American 2d Division without too much delay.

The Commander-in-Chief has directed me to inform you that such is his intention. However, he considers that it would be premature to employ the American 4th Division for this relief, and that it would seem preferable to handle it by use of the American 42d Division.

Under these conditions, the relief could not be effected before the 25th instant at the earliest.

By order:

DUTILLEUL,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div.: 202-20.1: Intelligence Report

G-2
No. 65

2d DIVISION. A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 14, 1918.

June 13 to June 14, 1918
Noon to Noon

1. ENEMY ORDER OF BATTLE: Two prisoners captured by the French southwest of CHATEAU-THIERRY from the 175th Regiment confirm the relief of the 231st Division by the 36th Division. It is believed that the 222d Division and the 10th Reserve Division are in the area in rear of the 28th Division and 36th Division. N. B.: No report from the 6th Marines.

2. ACTIVITY OF THE ENEMY:

a. Infantry---* * *. Machine gun from 2d story of old house at southwestern exit from VAUX.

b. Artillery---About 1800 shells on right half of our sector and 2200 on left half. At 11:45 p. m., enemy barrage on our lines at about 78.30-59.10. Intermittent harassing fire on MONNEAUX and eastern edge of Bois de la MARETTE. 63/77's and several 150's on Hill 201. * * * Gas bombardment of DOMPTIN, LUCY-le-BOCAGE, the southern part of the Bois de BELLEAU and BOURESCHES, during the early morning. Probably yperite gas used in Bois de BELLEAU. BOURESCHES, and LUCY-le-BOCAGE. At 1:30 and 10:20 p. m., shelling of 75.30-58.80 on PARIS road. At 3:15 a. m., 40/150's (gas) on wood north of LUCY---La VOIE-du-CHATEL road. At 2:40 a. m., barrage around BOURESCHES for about 20 minutes. 40/150's in the vicinity of TRIANGLE Ferme and La CENSE Ferme.

3. AERONAUTICS:

a. Aeroplanes---39 reconnaissance planes over the sector during the day.

b. Six balloons visible during the day; two were located at SOMMELANS and BEZU-St-GERMAIN, and one in the vicinity of BONNES.

* * * * * *

7. GENERAL IMPRESSION OF THE DAY: Continuous harassing fire from enemy artillery. First gas bombardment of any size since coming into this sector. Opposite the right half

of our sector, the lack of any enemy infantry activity and his continuous digging and wiring during the nights leads to the belief that he intends to consolidate his positions.

* * * * * *

A. L. CONGER,
Lieut. Col., General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-2.

2d Div.: 202-32.16: Operations Report

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 14, 1918---1 p. m.

The Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F.,

Chaumont, Haute-Marne

Attention: Third Section, General Staff

12 noon, June 13 to 12 noon June 14

Weather fair. Infantry and machine-gun activity of both our own and enemy away below normal, only intermittent firing and sniping. Heavy activity of enemy artillery with gas shells on our front lines and rear area. Eighty-five hundred shells were dropped on the Bois de BELLEAU alone. Our artillery active with harassing fire. Increased activity of the enemy aviation. At one time ten planes were in the air. A total of thirty-seven planes were observed. Seven balloons were in observation at various times. Our air service less active. The front of the 4th Brigade was decreased and the front of the 3d Brigade correspondingly increased by side-slipping the regiments towards the left or west. This was effected without incident. Enemy infantry on the road south of ETREPILLY moving toward the front. Numerous small groups passing frequently between ETREPILLY and [GRANDE-] PICARDIE Ferme. Considerable troop movement was observed moving southwest from COURCHAMPS. General impression of the day very quiet. About three hundred gas casualties passed through dressing stations most of them burnt about the body. Some casualties caused by artillery fire. Exact returns not yet received. Twenty-three hundred and fifty-five casualties passed through dressing stations and were evacuated from MEAUX for the period June 2 to 6 a. m. June 13. Prisoners numbering five officers and five hundred eight men have been taken since June 6. Fifty-six of these were casualties passing through field hospital section with two deaths. No change in the position of our lines.

OMAR BUNDY,
Major General, Commanding.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Commander, 4th Brigade

TO: Major Thomas W. Holcomb

DATE: June 14, 1918 TIME - sent: 2:10 p. m.

Regret necessity of having to put your fine battalion in again with so little rest, and when so many have been gassed, but do it with perfect confidence that you and they can be depended upon under adverse circumstances.

HARBORD.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., 6th Regiment

AT: P. C. Maison-Blanche

DATE: June 14, 1918 SENT BY: Runner

TO: C. O., 3d Bn.

Upon being relieved by the French 167th Div., you will take station in the woods about 170.0-259.5 as division reserve.

LEE.

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

4th BRIGADE, U. S. M. C.,
Ferme de la Loge, June 14, 1918---5 p. m.

TO: C. O., 5th Regiment

1. On account of the mustard gas in the south half of the Bois de BELLEAU, the following is ordered: Leave not to exceed one company of the 1st Bn., 6th, on the east edge of the Bois de BELLEAU. These men can with care get far enough into the open to strike sunlight and be out of the gas which remains in the woods. Withdraw the rest of the command to the neighborhood of 181 and 169, sheltering them as best you can. The enemy is not liable to attack within several days a wood which he has filled with yperite gas. It is necessary that this be done with the utmost expedition. The area that has been gassed seems to be from the northern end of the MAISON-BLANCHE Wood down the valley of the Ru GOBERT, including the part of the woods which is south and east of Hill 181. Pending information as to the area of yperite gas in north half of the woods, it will be held as at present.

HARBORD.

2d Div.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Hq. 2d Div., A. E. F.

AT: GENEVROIS Ferme

DATE: June 14, 1918 HOUR SENT: 9:45 p. m.

TO: XXI A. C. (French)

At 4:45 p. m., 3d Brigade telephoned everything very quiet.

At 4:50 p. m., General James G. Harbord telephoned that owing to gas in Bois de BELLEAU he is going to withdraw battalion to vicinity of Hill 181 and hold edge of wood by a very thin line of machine guns.

A report from the air squadron said that at 8:15 p. m., sector calm. No enemy artillery activity. Slight friendly artillery.

9th Infantry reports a French airplane brought down at 7:28 p. m., within our own lines by hostile antiaircraft fire.

2d Div.: 2d Engrs.: 202-33.6: Operations Report

COMPANY D, AMERICAN 2d ENGINEERS,
Lucy-le-Bocage, June 14, 1918.

FROM: C. O., Company D, American 2d Engrs.

TO: Adjutant, 2d Bn., American 2d Engrs.

[Extract]

1. Company D on June 11, 1918, was ordered from their rest camp in GROS de BOIS [?] to report to Lt. Col. [F. M.] Wise, at the edge of Bois de BELLEAU. Upon reporting there at or about 4 p. m., same day, I was ordered to take the Co. to the firing line position on the N. W. corner of the above woods. After wandering around the woods with incompetent guides we arrived at the designated positions about 7:30 p. m. This position was very much exposed to artillery, machine gun, and trench mortar fire, and was also bombed by aeroplanes.

2. The dispositions of platoons.

The 1st Platoon, under 1st Lt. Chase, was taken into action with the Marines against machine gun positions. This platoon soon ran out of ammunition, but managed to pick up more ammunition in the woods. This engagement lasted about one-half hour. After the engagement the platoon took its position with Co. and dug in. * * *

The 2d Platoon: this platoon assisted the Marines as raiding parties; after raiding parties came in they rejoined company and entrenched themselves. This platoon was in a very exposed position and subjected to artillery, machine-gun, and trench mortar battery fire. This platoon was also subjected to heavy mustard gas attack. * * *

3d Platoon: This platoon remained in the line held by the company the entire time and was subjected to artillery, machine-gun fire. * * *

4th Platoon: Was not called on to leave the company position. This platoon was subjected to artillery, machine-gun and bombing of aeroplanes, and was exposed by searchlights operated by the Germans which made their position an extremely hard one to hold. * * *

3. Summary:-

The portion of the line held by D Company covered entirely too much front to be held by any one company, particularly a company of engineers, who are not equipped for this kind of warfare and who are not especially trained for this particular mode of fighting.

This company was also used for ammunition details and stretcher bearers by the Marines.

The only engineer work done during the entire time was the digging of individual shelters for the company.

EDW. N. CHISOLM, JR.,
Captain, Eng., U. S. R.,
Comd'g. Co. D, 2d U. S. Engrs.

2d Div.: WWR: Vol. 9: Memorandum

Plan of Employment of the Artillery

OPERATIONS MEMORANDUM)
No. 21)

2d FIELD ARTILLERY BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
Montreuil-aux-Lions, June 14, 1918.

1. The attached sheet No. 1 of the Plan of Employment of the Artillery of the 2d Division gives the Organization of Command and Missions effective 6 p. m., this date, revoking Operations Memorandum No. 6, June 7, 1918, these headquarters.

2. The attached sheet No. 4 [not found] of the Plan of Employment of the Artillery of the 2d Division gives the Plan of Interdiction Fire, revoking Operations Orders No. 2 and 4, these headquarters. Schedules for Interdiction Fire will be sent out daily from these headquarters.

3. Red circles indicate areas for 75's.
Blue circles indicate areas for 155's

Each target for each caliber is given a serial number in the zone corresponding to the normal front of the groups of direct support. The lower numbers correspond to the most important targets.

4. The daily firing schedule issued at these headquarters will indicate the target to be fired upon, number of rounds and the rate of fire. When subsector and group commanders desire targets to be added or eliminated, recommendations therefor will be submitted to these headquarters with a view to having the list corrected accordingly.

5. Subsector commanders are authorized to execute harassing and destructive fire, fire on fugitive targets, retaliation fire and fire at the call of the infantry, including zone barrages, to an amount not to exceed 3,000 rounds per subsector per day.

By command of Brigadier General Chamberlaine:

W. C. POTTER,
Lt. Col., Field Artillery,
Adjutant.

PLAN OF EMPLOYMENT - 2d F. A. BRIGADE - 2d DIVISION (REGULAR)

Organization of Command and Missions

COMMAND			UNIT	EMPLACEMENT	MISSIONS NORMAL	MISSIONS EVENTUAL
Brig. Gen. Chamberlaine Commanding P. C. GENEVROIS Ferme C. F.		2/12 Capt. Cole P. C. Pyramide G C	D	35.93	Support: 5th Marines, from western divisional limit to ravine west of	Support (2 batteries)
			E	26.78	Bois de BELLEAU (exclusive) Barrage	167th Division 6th Marines
	North Sub-sector Col. McClosky Lt. Col. Gouvy P. C. La LOGE C L		F	35.95	Interdiction Harassing.	
		1/12 Maj. Watson P. C. PYRAMIDE G. K.	A	20.86	Support: 6th Marines, from the ravine west of Bois de BELLEAU	Support (2 batteries)
			B	21.94	(inclusive) to eastern limit of 4th Brigade.	5th Marines 23d Infantry
			C	18.92	Barrage, interdiction, harassing.	
		3/37 Capt. Lacombe P. C. La VOIE-du CHATEL	7	15.00	Superimposed fire on front of 4th Brigade	Support
			8	23.97	Barrage Interdiction	167th Division 3d Brigade
			9	35.90	Harassing	
		2/15 Maj. McDowell DOMPTIN	D	48.73	Support: 23d Infantry from western limit 3d Brigade to TUILERIE du	Support (2 batteries)
			E	47.75	TRIANGLE (inclusive)	6th Marines
			F	41.74	Interdiction and harassing	9th Infantry
	South sub-sector Col. Davis P. C. DOMPTIN C A	1/15 Maj. Bailey P. C. DOMPTIN C X	A	45.52	Support: 9th infantry from TUILERIE du TRIANGLE (exclusive) to	Support (2 batteries)
			B	51.61	east divisional limit Barrage	23d Infantry 10th Colonial
			C	51.59	Interdiction and harassing	Division

PLAN OF EMPLOYMENT - 2d F. A. BRIGADE - 2d DIVISION (REGULAR) - Continued

Organization of Command and Missions

				MISSIONS	
	COMMAND	UNIT	EMPLACE-MENT	NORMAL	EVENTUAL
	2/37 Capt. Rebulet P. C. La BAUDIERE	4	38.66	Superimposed fire, on front of 3d Brigade	Support 4th Brigade
		5	52.65	Immediate protection of BOURESCHES Barrage	10th Colonial Division
		6	52.75	Interdiction and harassing	
	1/17 Lt. Col. Quin P. C. 11.86 C V	A	12.92	4th BRIGADE FRONT DESTRUCTION	C. O. P. in support of
		B	18.85	INTERDICTION AND HARASSING C. O. P.	167th Division and 3d Brigade
Heavy F. A. Col. Bowley P. C. GENEVROIS Ferme G J	3/17 Capt. Bradley P. C. La VENTELET Ferme C M			3d Brigade front	C. O. P. in support of
		E	23.72	Destruction Interdiction and harassing	4th Brigade and 10th
		F	23.75	C. O. P.	Col. Div.
	2/17 Maj. Maynard P. C. 31.84 G F	C	27.93	Divisional front	Interdiction and harassing
		D	34.87	Counterbattery C. O. P.	Divisional front
	2/333 Cdt. Coligny P. C. La BAUDIERE	4	39.67	Divisional front	Divisional front
		5	53.73		
		6	32.58	Counterbattery C. O. P.	Interdiction and harassing

2d Div.: 202-33.1: Operations Report

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
GONETRIE Ferme, June 14, 1918.

8 p. m., June 13 to 8 p. m., June 14, 1918

I. GENERAL ASPECTS OF THE DAY:
Quiet, except for heavy gas bombardment by enemy artillery.
II. REPORT OF EVENTS:
Our infantry was active in patrolling, but without incident.
III. a. Continuous harassing fire from enemy artillery on front lines and rear, including a great number of gas shells. Caliber of shells used ranged from 77's to 150's.
b. Enemy air service very active, with over 30 reconnaissance planes and six balloons.
c. Continuous movement of small enemy groups were observed around Bois de BOURESCHES, COURCHAMPS, and LICY-CLIGNON. Numerous squads of men moving south along the unimproved road from ETREPILLY. Numerous small groups observed throughout the day on the COURCHAMPS-BONNES and MONTHIERS---BONNES---PRIEZ roads. Considerable movement of men late in the evening in the vicinity of La GONETRIE Ferme and the adjacent woods. During the afternoon, troops were seen entering the towns of TORCY and BELLEAU in motor trucks.
Up to 12 noon, 420 casualties were reported; some caused by artillery, but the greater number due to gas poisoning.

* * * * * *

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div.: 202-32.7: Order

French 167th Division Ordered to Relieve one American Marine Battalion for Purpose of Rest

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 2050/3

XXI ARMY CORPS,
P. C. Chamigny, June 14, 1918---5 p. m.

[Extract]

I. The French 167th Division has occupied the railway station at BUSSIARES.
The American 2d Division has sustained a bombardment with yperite [mustard gas] in the Boise de BELLEAU, this morning.
II. For the purpose of enabling the American 2d Division to gain the necessary rest and to reorganize its units which have been engaged in the Bois de BELLEAU, the French 167th Division will on its own account and until further orders take over the occupation of the high ground north of Hill 142, thereby relieving the American battalion now in occupation; the connecting line between this position and the positions to the west of Bois de-BELLEAU, will continue to be held by the American troops. * * *

All [necessary] measures will be taken in order to obviate the necessity of changing the dispositions of the artillery.

The relief of the American battalion by a battalion of the French 167th Division will take place during the night of June 15/16.

The commanding general, American 2d Division, will make all necessary dispositions for the liberal echelonment in depth of the Marine brigade, in such a manner as to permit resting the battalions by reliefs within that brigade.

DEGOUTTE,
Commanding General, XXI Army Corps.

2d Div.: 202-32.1: Letter of Instruction

Readjustment of Sector of 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 14, 1918.

FROM: Chief of Staff.

TO: Commanding General, 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

1. Under instructions from the commanding general, XXI Army Corps, (French), dated June 14, 1918, 5 p. m., the 167th Division (French) will temporarily take over and occupy the nose running north from Hill 142. The small valley between this ridge and the ridge to the eastward will be inclusive to the 4th Brigade.

2. The relief will take place the night of June 15-16, 1918.

3. All details concerning the relief will be arranged between the commanding generals 167th Division (French) and the 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

4. No change will be made in the existing artillery plans and arrangements for the defense of this area.

5. Command over the relinquished area passes upon completion of the relief.

6. Telephonic report to division headquarters upon completion of the relief. Code word: GETTYSBURG.

By command of Major General Bundy:

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. Files: G-3, XXI A. C.: 445-30.1: Order

7th Infantry Attached to 2d Division for Relief of 4th Brigade of Marines

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1355/3

SIXTH ARMY,
Trilport, Seine-et-Marne, June 15, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER NO. 3,295

The American 7th Infantry which has been placed at the disposition of the XXI Army Corps for the organization and defense of the line: Ste-AULDE---NANTEUIL, will be placed provisionally under the orders of the commanding general, American 2d Division, to enable him to relieve the exhausted units of that division, which will be rested for the time considered necessary.

General DEGOUTTE.

2d Div.: 202-32.7: Order

7th U. S. Infantry Attached to 2d Division, A. E. F., to Rest the 4th Brigade of Marines

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 2065/3

XXI ARMY CORPS,
Chamigny, June 15, 1918.

I. No change on the front of the corps. The 167th Division captured one prisoner to the east of MONTECOUVE (3d Grenadier Guards, Queen Elizabeth).

The enemy has continued to bombard the front of the American 2d Division with mustard gas though less violently.

II. In order to enable the commanding general, American 2d Division, to rest the regiments of the 4th Brigade of Marines, the American 7th Infantry (American 3d Division), is attached to the American 2d Division.

In general, this regiment will take over the front line on the nights of June 15-16 and 16-17. Later, it will be withdrawn so as to reoccupy its original position on June 22.

While the American 7th Infantry is holding the front, the 4th Brigade of Marines will be given the maximum of rest. Its only duty will be to hold its least tired battalions as reserves, ready in case of need, either to occupy the support line or to be used on any part of the front that may be attacked.

When the 4th Brigade of Marines reoccupies its sector, its units will be disposed so that at least two of its battalions are in reserve: One in corps reserve, between MONTREUIL and VENTELET Ferme, the other in division reserve.

In order to facilitate these dispositions, the boundary between the French 167th Division and the American 2d Division will be as follows, effective at 6 p. m., June 16:

LICY-CLIGNON---Hill 126 (west of TORCY)---north and south stream running east of Hill 142 ---CHAMPILLON (all to 167th Infantry)---thence the old boundary.

At that time the sectors of fire of the artillery will be modified accordingly.

NAULIN,
General, Commanding XXI Army Corps.

2d Div.: 202-32.1: Letter of Instruction

7th U. S. Infantry Ordered to Move Its Battalions Into the Trenches

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 15, 1918.

FROM: Chief of Staff

TO: Commanding Officer, 7th U. S. Infantry.

1. The division commander directs me to inform you as follows:

(a) The commanding general, Sixth Army (French), in which you and division are serving, has placed your regiment at the disposition of the commanding general, 2d Division, for purposes of trench relief.

(b) One battalion of your regiment will go into the trenches tonight, the other two battalions on successive nights.

(c) You will designate a battalion to go into the trenches tonight, see that it is prepared, with two days' reserve rations per man, 100 rounds ball cartridges, gas masks, etc.

(d) Accompanied by the battalion commander who goes in tonight, and captains, who are to take over relief tonight, you will report to these headquarters at once. Motor cars are sent herewith.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

3d Div.: 7th Inf.: 203-32.2: Report

Disposition of 7th Infantry Units in Sector of French 164th Division

7th INFANTRY, A. E. F.,
Saacy, Seine-et-Marne, June 15, 1918.

FROM: Regimental Commander, 7th U. S. Infantry.

TO: Commanding general, French 164th Division.

[Extract]

1. Report herewith the positions of his regiment: Right sector---NANTEUIL-sur-MARNE to crossroads 9633, inclusive,

1 company on front line 2d Bn.
3 companies in support in NANTEUIL
3 machine guns in support in NANTEUIL
Left sector---crossroads 9633, exclusive, to CAUMONT, inclusive.
1 company on front line 1st Bn.
3 companies in support in MERY
2 machine guns in support in NANTEUIL
Reserve of the 164th I. D.
1 battalion in reserve in SAACY (1 co. billeted in CITRY) Bridge guards.
Bridge No. 1 at SAUSSOY [Chateau]---1 platoon Inf., 1 M. G.
Bridge No. 2 at Les JARDINETS---1 platoon Inf., 1 M. G.
Bridge No. 3 at LUZANCY---1 platoon Inf., 1 M. G.
Bridge No. 4 at MERY---1 platoon Inf., 1 M. G.
Bridge No. 5 at NANTEUIL (railroad)---1 platoon Inf., 1 M. G.
Bridge No. 6 at NANTEUIL---1 platoon Inf., 1 M. G.
Guard on dam at MERY 2 machine guns.
Headquarters Company---Stokes mortars * * *.
Billeted in SAACY, 37-mm. guns * * *.
Signal platoon---liaison duty

Pioneer platoon on duty on trenches.

T. M. ANDERSON, Jr.,
Colonel, 7th Inf.

2d Div.: 3d Brig.: 202-32.16: Record

Bouresches to be Considered as an Advance Post in Front of Main Line

G-3 2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 15, 1918.

MEMORANDUM of conversation between Gen. Lewis and the Comdg. Gen., 2d Div. and the Chief of Staff, 12 noon, June 15, 1918.

My understanding of the result of our conferences is as follows:

I am to inform Colonel Malone that he is under a misapprehension in thinking that the Marines' main line runs from "181 to 169", as its main line is intended to be on the eastern edge of Bois de BELLEAU, which is lightly held, on account of gas, by infantry and heavily held by machine guns, and which, in case of attack, will be reinforced. After the line extending from TRIANGLE toward 142 is completed BOURESCHES will be considered as an advance post in front of that line. It will be held as long as possible by its garrisons which, if necessary, will fall back on the main line of resistance running from TRIANGLE towards 142.

G. A. H.
Lt. Col. George A. Herbst,
Asst. C. of S., G-3.

June 14 to June 15, 1918

Noon to Noon

[Extract]

1. ENEMY ORDER OF BATTLE: Two men killed by our patrol at 78.36-59.12 belonging to the 6th Co., 2d Bn., 444th Grenadier Regt. (231st Div.) would indicate that the 231st Division has reentered elements on the northern outskirts of VAUX. Two prisoners of the 2d Bn. of the 175th Regt. (36th Div.), declare that their Bn. is in lines between CHATEAU-THIERRY and the woods at COURTEAU which establishes the presence of the 36th Division.

2. ACTIVITY OF THE ENEMY:

a. Infantry---* * *. Nest of enemy machine guns reported in Bois de BELLEAU at approximately 75.55-62.50. Machine-gun fire from VAUX on extreme right of our line. Machine gun believed to be concealed in an old farm implement at 78.50-60.50.

b. Artillery---About 4500 shells on right half of our sector and 2350 on left half. * * *. Between 9:30 p. m. and 12:30 a. m. and 4 and 6 a. m., very heavy gas bombardment of Bois de BELLEAU, BOURESCHES, LUCY-le-BOCAGE, and MONTGIVRAULT PETITE Ferme. DOMPTIN shelled throughout the night and day at 10 minute intervals with 77's and 105's---chiefly gas. Several 210's fell on the right half of our sector. Between 9:30 and 9:40 p. m, and at 4: 30 p. m., gas bombardment of woods in vicinity of Hill 205 (northeast of La VOIE du CHATEL). 110/77's, 40/105's and 12/150's on LUCY---La VOIE-du-CHATEL road. Enemy 37-mm. battery located at about 74.70-62.50. Batteries in Bois de la ROCHE active against the extreme right of our lines at 1:30 p. m. Gas bombardment of Les AULNOIS-BONTEMPS.

3. AERONAUTICS:

a. Aeroplanes---At 7:35, two planes over our lines at 74.20-63.20 dropped 6-star rockets. 11 reconnaissance planes over our lines.

b. Balloons---8 balloons up during the day opposite our sector---located at BONNES, BEZU-St-GERMAIN, and two in the vicinity of SOMMELANS.

* * * * * *

6. MISCELLANEOUS: Heavy smoke seen at 5 p. m., near 82.10-60.40. At 4:30 p. m., the GRANDE-PICARDIE Ferme building was burned by our artillery.

7. GENERAL IMPRESSION OF THE DAY: Gas bombardment still continues. From the indiscriminate use of mustard gas it would appear that the object of the enemy is merely to cause losses and not prepare for any immediate attack. Circulation in enemy lines somewhat increased.

* * * * * *

A. L. CONGER,
Lieut. Col., General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-2.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-12.8: Operations Memorandum

American 7th Infantry Placed Under Command of 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, Aisne, June 15, 1918.

MEMORANDUM for Commanding General, 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

The division commander directs me to inform you as follows:

1. That the 7th Infantry has been placed under your command for a period of six (6) days. It will be used as relief for such battalions of your brigade as you may designate,

2. The commanding officer, 7th Infantry, and his battalion commanders, will report to you today for orders, and for the purpose of making a reconnaissance of that portion of your line to be taken over by them.

3. Relief will be under your direction, one battalion of Marines being relieved by a battalion of the 7th Infantry each successive night, beginning the night of June 15-16 (tonight).

4. On being relieved, each battalion will go into the billets of the relief battalion of the 7th Infantry to avoid, as far as possible, any movement of transportation.

5. Transportation, rolling kitchens, ration and water carts, etc., will be exchanged temporarily with the 7th Infantry.

6. The division commander directs that in connection with the relief, immediate steps be taken to give the brigade the proper organization in depth in accordance with instructions already given, placing one battalion in the divisional reserve near Pyramide.

7. Request that location of units be furnished these headquarters as soon as possible after relief.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-32.1: Order

Relief From Front Line Duty of Three U. S. Marine Battalions

FIELD ORDER
No. 6

4th BRIGADE, U. S. M. C.,
Ferme de la Loge, June 15, 1918---2:30 p. m.

1. The enemy holds the general line BOURESCHES, exclusive, Chateau BELLEAU, TORCY.

2. The front held by this brigade is provisionally modified by orders from the commanding general, XXI (French) Army Corps. The 167th (French) Division has been ordered to occupy temporarily the ridge running north from Hill 142. The small valley between this ridge and the ridge east of it will be exclusive to this brigade. The 7th U. S. Infantry has been provisionally added to the 4th Brigade.

3. (a) The relief of the 3d Bn., 6th Marines, north of 142 by the 167th (French) Division will take place the night of June 15-16. The 3d Bn., 6th Marines, relieved will take station in the wood about 170.0-259.5 as division reserve.

(b) The 1st Bn., 7th Infantry, will relieve the 2d Bn., 5th Marines, and 2d Bn., 6th Marines, as soon as possible after dark tonight. The 2d Bn., 6th Marines, when relieved will take station in the Bois de GROS-JEAN, north of the PARIS-METZ road. The 2d Bn., 5th Marines, will take station in the vicinity of MERY.

(c) Orders will be given later for the disposition of the 2d and 3d Bns., 7th Infantry.

(x) The Marine battalions which go to the stations vacated by the arriving 7th Infantry battalions will exchange with them temporarily their transportation, rolling kitchens, ration and water carts, etc. Details of this temporary exchange will be arranged by battalion commanders.

(y) Command passes when relief is completed.

(z) Artillery plans remain as ordered.

4. Trains remain in place.

5. Brigade and regimental P. C s remain in place.

J. G. HARBORD,
Brigadier General, N. A.

2d Div. Records: Vol. 9: Operations Memorandum

Plan for Offensive Counterpreparation

Operations Section
MEMORANDUM

2d FIELD ARTILLERY BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 15, 1918.

No. 23

1. The plan for C. O. P. indicated on the attached tracing [omitted], will be effective at midnight June 15-16. The tracing shows the targets for 155's and 120's (1 target for each piece), and zones for 75's (1 zone per battery).

2. (a) The total C. O. P. is fired by all divisional artillery, and by Batteries 4, 5, and 6/121st of the XXI Army Corps (120-mm.).

(b) North Partial C. O. P. is fired by Batteries A, B, C, D, and F of 17th F.A., 1st and 2d Battalions, 12th F. A., and 3d Group of the 37th.

(c) South partial C. O. P. by E Battery, 17th F. A., 4th, 5th, 6th/333d, 2d Group, 37th and 1st and 2d Battalions, 15th F. A.

3. The authority for commencing the C. O. P. fire is as follows:

(a) Total C. O. P. will be fired on order from the divisional artillery commander. The group commanders, in the absence of telephonic communication with higher authority, are authorized to commence the C. O. P. when the whole front of the division is being engaged.

(b) Partial C. O. P. on the north subsector, will be fired on orders from north subsector commander.

(c) Partial C. O. P. on front of south subsector, will be fired on orders from south subsector commander.

(d) When total or partial C. O. P. has been started, individual batteries may be shifted from their normal to their eventual targets, on orders from the divisional artillery commander.

(e) Fire of 120's will be commenced on request from divisional artillery commander.

Rate of fire will be as follows:

For 120' s 1/2 round per gun per minute,

For 155's 1 round per gun per minute,
For 75's 2 rounds per gun per minute.

By command of Brigadier General Chamberlaine:

W. C. POTTER,
Lt. Col., Field Artillery,
Adjutant.

2d Div.: 202-32.16: Memorandum

Dispositions of American 9th Infantry

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 15, 1918---2:35 p. m.

OFFICE MEMORANDUM,

The following information was obtained from G-2 of the division relative to the dispositions of the 9th Infantry:

1st Battalion holds the line from TUILERIE de TRIANGLE to BOURBELIN, both inclusive. It has been in line since June 12.

2d Battalion holds the right of the divisional sector, from BOURBELIN, exclusive, to west slope of Hill 204.

3d Battalion is in brigade reserve back of the line; 2 companies are on Hill 201 and 2 companies northeast of COUPRU.

2d Div.: 202-32.16: Operations Memorandum

Assignment of Trucks for Relief of Battalion U. S. Marines by 1st Battalion, 7th U. S. Infantry

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 15, 1918---3:15 p. m.

Memo. for the C. O., 1st Bn., 7th Infantry, at MEAUX.

The ammunition train will send 40 trucks to report to you at MERY. These trucks are for the transportation of your battalion to MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, where you will find an officer from Gen. Harbord's headquarters, who will give you further orders. Inform the officer commanding the trucks that he will report to General Harbord and take orders from him regarding transportation of the battalion of marines, relieved from the front lines tonight, to MERY.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

G-3: GHQ: 364: Memorandum

Report on Situation in 2d Division, A. E. F.

G-3
3d Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, June 15, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: Chief of Staff,

1. By operations report received this afternoon it appears that the gas attack on the 2d Division combined with artillery shelling resulted in casualties to the division amounting to 26 officers and 745 soldiers.

2. At 4:45 p. m., Col. Grant of this section, liaison officer with the 2d Division, telephoned that everything had been arranged by the Army Commander for the 7th Infantry to relieve the Marines tonight. Col. Grant stated that everything was all right and that full report was being sent by courier. The 7th Infantry belongs to the 3d Division and had been held in reserve in the sector to the immediate right of the 2d Division. No further action with reference to the 2d Division appears to be necessary at this time.

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, General Staff,
Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3.

2d Div.: 202-33.6: Special Report

Report on Critical Condition of 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.; Relief of 2d Division, A. E. F., Recommended

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 15, 1918.

Dear CRAIG:

The condition of the Marine brigade, after a heavy mustard gas bombardment, which due to our location in woods, high grass, wet weather, gave many casualties, became so critical last night that the general and I went down and saw the corps commander and borrowed the 7th Infantry for six days to relieve the Marine battalions in the line so they could get a few hours sleep and get a chance to reorganize. The 3d Brigade has been under constant shell fire of all calibers up to and including 210's since June 1. Machine-gun fire has also been heavy. Of course, in the face of all of this, they have been digging day and night.

We met Singleton at corps headquarters, who informed us that General Liggett was going to move an advance echelon of his headquarters here, and that the 26th and 42d Divisions were under orders to move.

American arms have won an initial success here, which is of great value as you know, and it is highly inadvisable for us to suffer even the slightest reverse which the German communique could make use of. I cannot, therefore, too strongly urge upon you the necessity of hurrying the 42d Division to this spot and putting it in the line to relieve the 2d Division---the 2d to be withdrawn for a few days to a reserve position and given a

chance for rest and cleaning up. There are many hundreds of officers and men who have not removed even their shoes since the night of May 30. In fact, this condition is general throughout the whole division.

The intense artillery fire here makes rest absolutely impossible, and will have to be considered as a factor in new plans. With the three division corps, you will run it very nicely---two divisions in the line, with a switch.

Once more let me urge you to hurry forward the 42d Division and accomplish this relief. The French Army authorities would be exceedingly glad to have it and to my personal knowledge are very anxious to see an American corps organized here. This will be quite simply effected by having the 26th Division take over the sector now occupied by the 167th Division (French) on our left, relieving the XXI Army Corps, which suffered heavily in the German advance.

BROWN.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., 6th Regt.,

AT: P. C. Maison-Blanche.

DATE: June 15, 1918 HOUR: 8:36 p. m. NO. 63. SENT BY: Runner

TO: C. O., 3d Bn.,

Upon being relieved by the 167th French Div. you will take station in the woods 170.0-259.5 as division reserve.

LEE.

2d Div.: 2d Engrs.: 202-32.8: Operations Report

2d REGIMENT OF ENGINEERS, A. E. F.,
Lucy-le-Bocage, June 15, 1918.

FROM: Colonel F. B. Wilby, Engineers, N. A.

TO: Commanding General, 2d Division, A. E. F.

1. In compliance with verbal orders of the Chief of Staff, A. E. F., and in response to your telegraphic request, Major J. G. B. Lampert and myself reported at 1:30 p. m., June 10, for temporary duty with your division, to assist in laying out and organizing certain positions, and the following report is submitted upon completion of the work.

2. Note from the C. G., [French] XXI Corps, established three positions to be prepared for defense, allotting the execution of the first two to the division, and the marking out of the 3d to the corps. Instructions from division headquarters assigned the preparation of the first of these positions (referred to as position C) to the brigades, and the preparation of the second position (referred to as position B) to the 2d Engineers assisted by the division reserve working under the supervision of the division engineer.

3. Preliminary reconnaissance of half of the division front on position B was made on the afternoon of June 10. More detailed reconnaissance of the complete position was made on June 11 and 12. Work started on the construction of this position on the night of June 11 and has been in progress since that date with all men available. Preliminary sketch showing the details of the front line of this position was turned in to your headquarters on the night of June 12. The final reconnaissance to locate the details of the second line was completed June 14, and sketch showing location of proposed works, combat groups, supporting points, machine-gun emplacements, etc., together with memorandum and disposition of troops for the entire position (B), is enclosed herewith. [Not found.]

4. On June 13 and 14, I accompanied the brigade commanders on reconnaissances of the various positions in their respective sectors, and the dispositions submitted herewith for position B meet with their approval.

5. The progress in executing the work on position B was considerably delayed at first due to lack of men; 50% of the divisional engineer regiment being absent, acting as infantry in the front line, and there being very little infantry to be drawn on for working parties. The work was further delayed by the fact that the battalion commander of the 2d Battalion of engineers, Captain Snow, who accompanied me in laying out the positions of the 4th Brigade area, was called away to command the two engineer companies ordered to the front line. I then went over the work again with Captain Steiner, commanding the one company of engineers remaining for work in this brigade sector, but he was called away the next day to replace Captain Snow who was wounded. These conditions have, however, now been remedied and the entire engineer regiment is carrying on the engineering work on this position. If supplemented regularly by one battalion of infantry, the work on the front line of the position should be nearly completed by the 17th.

6. In order to properly complete the engineering work involved in the complete organization of this position, the following is recommended:

1st: That the engineer regiment be retained on this engineering work and not diverted to act as infantry, except in the greatest emergency.

2d: That the engineer regiment be supplied, if possible, more automobile transportation. The engineering work required in a division is always extended over a large area, and if it is to be properly carried out, some means of transportation must be supplied to battalion commanders, as well as to the acting regimental commander. At present the only automobile available is one with the division engineer, which is not available for any of the three above-mentioned officers.

7. In conducting this work during the past week, several of the officers of the 2d Regiment of Engineers have accompanied me, and it is believed that they are thoroughly competent to carry out any further work of this character. It is urgently recommended that both officers and men of this regiment be utilized to the fullest extend for engineering work of this character for which they have been specially trained, and that their use as infantry be confined only to the gravest emergency. Unless this is done, the trained personnel of this regiment, already considerably depleted due to heavy casualties, will not be available on important engineering work liable to arise in the future.

F. B. WILBY,
Colonel, 2d U. S. Engineers.

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 15, 1918.

8 p. m., June 14 to 8 p. m., June 15, 1918

I. GENERAL ASPECTS OF THE DAY:

Quiet except for continued harassing fire of enemy artillery which included many gas shells.

II. REPORT OF EVENTS:

Our infantry active in patrol work. One of our patrols in front of the right of our sector killed enemy outpost of two men.

III. a. Enemy artillery continued its harassing fire on our front lines and numerous parts in our rear area, making much use of gas shells. This bombardment is apparently not a preparation for an attack, but is made with the object of causing losses. The calibers used range from 77's to 150's.

b. Enemy aeroplanes continued their activity with numerous reconnaissance flights. Marked increase in balloon activity was noted, at one time eight balloons being in observation.

c. Continuous circulation of men on Hill 209 just north of ETREPILLY was observed during the day. On the unimproved road south of ETREPILLY leading to Hill 225, numerous squads were observed moving in both directions. On the improved road between the same points, numerous caissons moved south. Continuous circulation throughout the day on the BELLEAU-EPAUX road and on the unimproved road north from MONTHIERS.

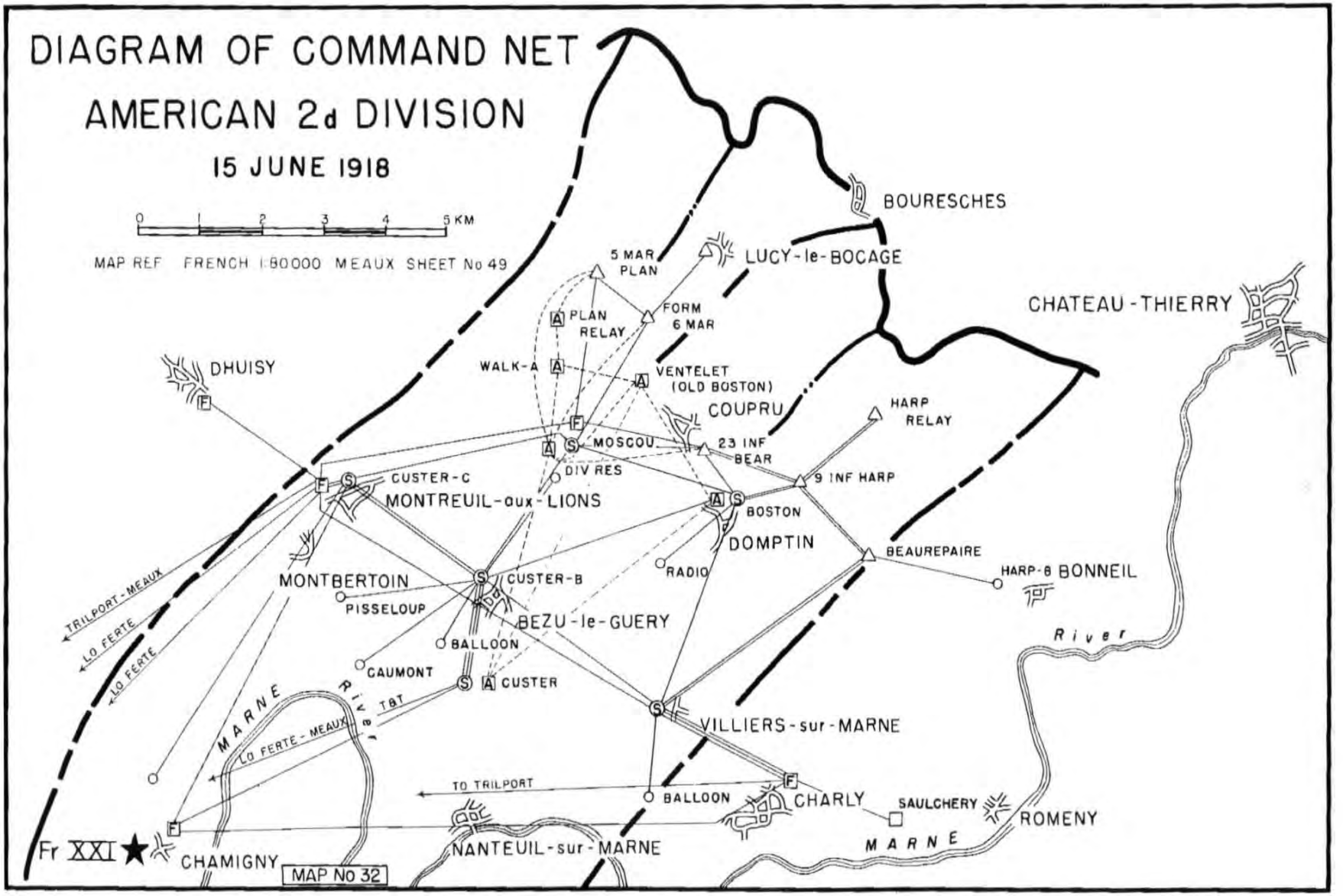
Casualties for the period: 793 of whom
745 were due to gas,
16 shell shock,
10 gassed and wounded, and
22 sick.

The 420 casualties reported on June 14 included in the 793 mentioned above.

During the night of June 14-15, on account of gas, the eastern edge of Bois de BELLEAU was held by a thin line of infantry and machine guns, most of the infantry being withdrawn to the vicinity of Hill 181, which was clear of gas.

No change in the position of our line.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.


DIAGRAM OF COMMAND NET
AMERICAN 2d DIVISION
15 JUNE 1918
0 1 2 3 4 5 KM
MAP REF FRENCH 1:80000 MEAUX SHEET No 49
BOURESCHES
LUCY-le-BOCAGE
CHATEAU-THIERRY
5 MAR PLAN
FORM 6 MAR
PLAN RELAY
WALK-A
VENTELET (OLD BOSTON)
DHUISY
COUPRU
HARP RELAY
MOSCOU
23 INF BEAR
DIV RES
CUSTER-C
9 INF HARP
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS
BOSTON
DOMPTIN
BEAUREPAIRE
HARP-6 BONNEIL
RADIO
MONTBERTOIN
CUSTER-B
PISSELOUP
BEZU-le-GUERY
TRILPORT-MEAUX
LO FERTE
LO FERTE
BALLOON
CAUMONT
CUSTER
MARNE River
TBT
LO FERTE-MEAUX
VILLIERS-sur-MARNE
River
TO TRILPORT
BALLOON
CHARLY
SAULCHERY
ROMENY
Fr XXI
CHAMIGNY
MAP No 32
NANTEUIL-sur-MARNE
MARNE

Conditions at Front of 2d Division, A. E. F.

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 15, 1918.

My dear Conner:

My telephone message was short today because the connection was bad, and it was in too public a place at VIELS-MAISONS to say much.

Night of June 13-14 passed quietly. Troops were able to get some rest. Gen. Bundy, Colonel Brown, and General Harbord all seemed to feel better and need of relief did not seem so great as it had 48 or even 24 hours before.

Gen. Degoutte, commanding French XXI Corps, however, issued an order for the French to take over a portion of the American line on the left, relieving 1 battalion of Marines, this movement to be effected on night of June 15-16; also stating "The General Commanding the 2d Division, U. S., will issue all necessary orders to echelon liberally in depth the marine brigade in such a manner as to insure the rest of the battalions by reliefs in the interior of this brigade."

Meanwhile, the Germans put down in our front lines and on rear areas, intermittently during the day and evening, a heavy gas bombardment, paying particular attention to the Bois de BELLEAU. In fact, this bombardment in the morning was given as a reason for the relief of the Marine battalion in Gen. Degoutte's order. At 10:45 p.m., June 14, gas casualties were reported as between 700 and 800, the Marines being greatest sufferers. Cases were mostly burns with some severe cases. Medical officer reported that practically none of the gassed would be available for duty for at least two weeks.

Gen. Bundy and Colonel Brown conferred with General Harbord, and as a result visited corps Hq. in the evening and obtained authority to utilize the 7th Infantry to relieve the Marine brigade. The condition of this brigade is described as follows in a report signed by Gen. Harbord, dated 8 p. m., June 14:

"I am very glad to report that notwithstanding this physical exhaustion, which is almost total, and the adverse circumstances of gas, the spirit of the brigade remains unshaken, but morale under such conditions is on pure nerve and is liable to snap."

On June 15, Col. Thomas M. Anderson, Jr., commanding 7th Infantry, and the officers of one of his battalions, arrived to make reconnaissance of sector. One battalion of 7th relieves two battalions of Marines tonight; other battalions of 7th relieve other battalions of Marines on night of June 16-17, and on night of June 17-18. The 7th is, as I understand, to be at disposal of Gen. Bundy for about 6 days.

Brown saw Leighton last night. The latter reports early arrival of corps headquarters, and the 42d and 26th Divisions.

Richardson stated today that Hq. [French] Sixth Army believe that the gas bombardment in connection with massing of German batteries in this region indicates a German attack in a few days. It is highly probable that until gas is dissipated no infantry attack need be feared. This should ease up situation for two or three days.

I recommend that an observation and a pursuit squadron of aeroplanes be sent here to work with this division at first opportunity. The Germans have control of the air and embarrass our movements and dispositions. General Harbord mentioned particularly the need of American aviation, as the French do not give us enough assistance in this respect.

I have taken up matter of 2 companies of gas throwers with General Bundy and Chief of Staff, requesting that they ascertain from French XXI Corps whether French desire their use on this front. No decision from corps has been communicated to me, but Brown thinks they might be useful and I recommend they be sent.

The day has been fairly quiet.
I shall remain here until further orders.

Yours,

WALTER S. GRANT,
Colonel, G. S., Liaison Officer.

June 16, 1918.

Relief last night passed off without incident. Day has so far been quiet. Have been waiting until after 12:00 to find out from corps regarding use of gas throwers. Brown took it up with them through Hunt this morning, but no reply yet received. Shall have to leave for MEAUX to get this to courier.
All feel much better this morning.

WALTER S. GRANT,
Colonel, G. S., Liaison Officer.

G-3: GHQ: Fldr. 364: Special Report

Reduced Strength of 2d Division, A. E. F.

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 16, 1918.

FROM: Commanding General.

TO: Commander-in-Chief, American Expeditionary Forces

(through the Commanding General, I Army Corps).

1. The 2d Division has fought an almost continuous battle for seventeen days. It has not only maintained its position against strong hostile attacks, but has advanced its line a considerable distance. It has taken over 500 prisoners, 60 machine guns, 10 trench mortars, and many rifles.

2. This has not been done without severe losses. Up to June 15, 31 officers have been killed and 68 wounded. A total of 99. 401 enlisted men have been killed and 3,900 wounded. Total of 4,301. These figures are not accurate as to the wounded, and are subject to revision. They are here given in order to show the approximate reduction in effectives. They do not include those caused by ordinary sickness. They do not include many gas casualties through continued and heavy bombardment on both front and rear areas with mustard gas shells. Gas masks afforded protection to the face and lungs, but could not prevent burns on the body. Many of these cases are slight and will soon return to duty, but they are lost to the division for the time being.

3. 34 replacements of officers and 2,706 of enlisted men have been received, but they do not take the places of an equal number of losses, because they are only partly trained, are unknown to their officers and noncommissioned officers, and are without experience in war. In the case of the Marine brigade it was unfortunately necessary to send some of the replacements to the fighting line. The natural result was confusion.

4. At the earnest request of the Commanding General, Marine Brigade, I have had the 7th Infantry placed under my command for five days as a relief for three battalions of that brigade. This relief is being effected by placing a battalion of the 7th Infantry in line on successive nights. It began last night (June 15-16) and will be completed tomorrow night. The return of the Marine battalions to the line will be effected in the same way, beginning on the night of June 20-21, and continuing for three successive nights.

5. Both infantry brigades of the division are thus reduced in effectives and worn by fighting. Their morale is excellent, but their fighting power is diminished. They have seen two German divisions withdrawn from their front and replaced by fresh divisions. On account of the length of our front there are few reserves, and they must keep concealed in the woods by day and work on defenses by night.

6. It is well known that the moral effect of the sucess of American arms on this front has been great. To jeopardize that success by the continued service in the front line of a weakened division might have a serious turn. If the division could be placed south of the MARNE for a short period of rest and reorganization, it could reenter the line with renewed vigor.

OMAR BUNDY,
Major General, N. A.

2d Div.: 202-20.1: Intelligence Report

G-2
No. 67

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 16, 1918.

June 15 to June 16, 1918

Noon to Noon

[Extract]

1. ENEMY ORDER OF BATTLE: The 231st Division has extended its sector towards the west and taken over the old sector of the 47th Regt. (10th Division). The 10th Division has, therefore, been completely withdrawn from the line. The 444th Gren. Regt. constitutes the right wing of the 231st Division and establishes contact with the 109th Body Gren. Regt. (28th Div.) on the west. The 443d Gren. Regt. adjoins the left wing of the 444th Gren. Regt. and has taken position on Hill 204. The probable limit between the 231st Div. and 28th Div. is the quarry north of Hill 192 (west of VAUX); (old limit between the 47th and 398th Regts. of the 10th Div.).

2. ACTIVITY OF THE ENEMY:

a. Infantry---* * * Intermittent machine-gun fire on BOURESCHES and vicinity during the night. Between 10:30 and 11 p. m., the enemy attacked the northern and northwestern edges of the Bois de BELLEAU. To a lesser degree he also attempted to break our lines between the Bois de BELLEAU and BOURESCHES. The enemy was driven back with considerable losses by our rifle and machine-gun fire. A second attack on the Bois de BELLEAU at 4:45 a. m., broke down under our artillery fire. * * *. Between 10 and 11 p. m., machine-gun barrage on the right of our lines from the woods east of Hill 192. Intermittent machine-gun fire on Hill 204 from VAUX throughout the night.

b. Artillery---About 3000 shells on right half of our sector and 3500 on left half. * * *. Continuous bombardment of BOURESCHES during the day and night. Intermittent bombardment of DOMPTIN throughout the day with 105's (gas). Harassing fire on the LUCY---

La VOIE-du-CHATEL road has somewhat decreased in intensity. * * *. The areas gassed were Bois de BELLEAU and in the vicinity of La VOIE-du-CHATEL, LUCY-le-BOCAGE, MONTGIVRAULT. At 3:40 p. m., 40/105's in the vicinity of MARIGNY.

3. AERONAUTICS:

a. Aeroplanes---Continuous reconnaissance over our forward zones. 57 enemy planes flew over our sector, including several large patrols.

b. Balloons---During the afternoon, 15 balloons were observed in the air at one time. Six of them were located at SOMMELANS, BONNES, MONTHIERS, COURCHAMPS, PRIEZ, and BEZU-St-GERMAIN. 9 balloons (including the 6 mentioned above) were observed during the morning.

* * * * * *

5. WORKS: New wire is being put up at 79.50-58.80.

6. MISCELLANEOUS: Searchlights active during the night along entire front. At 10:25 p. m., two white rockets and one green rocket with six stars preceding the enemy barrage on our lines from BOURESCHES to Bois de BELLEAU. After a 6-star yellow rocket, the barrage lifted to the PARIS road. Am observation post is believed to be located in the shell hole in the wall of the last building to the east in TORCY. * * *

7. GENERAL IMPRESSION OF THE DAY: The unusual balloon activity (15 enemy planes being seen at one time) would indicate preparations for increased artillery activity, while the accompanying increase in aeroplane activity points to a desire to screen troop movements.

* * * * * *

2d Div.: 2d F. A. Brig.: 202-32.1: Firing Schedule

Schedule of Artillery Harassing and Interdiction Fire, June 16-17

2d FIELD ARTILLERY BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
Montreuil-aux-Lions, June 16, 1918.

SCHEDULE OF HARASSING AND INTERDICTION FIRE

From 6 p.m., June 16 to 6 p.m., June 17

ZONE	OBJECTIVE	TIME	NO. RDS.	REMARKS
Bailey	21 to 35			
	1 to 5		1000	
	5	3 p.m.	20	
	19	7 to 9 p.m.	40	Considerable movement in woods
McDowell				
	3 to a point	5 times between	100	Camp area
	600 meters north	6 p.m. to 6 a.m.		
	21 to 36		840	
	32	2:50 p.m.	20	Camp area - continuous circulation
	27-17-6	5 times during night	150	Camp area
Watson	21 to 39)			
	1)		830	

ZONE	OBJECTIVE	TIME	NO. RDS.	REMARKS
	10-17-25	11:30 a.m., 5 p.m.- 3 a.m.	150	Camp area
Cole	21 to 36		850	
	Etrepilly to 225 road	7 to 10 p.m.	40	20 to 30 wagons and caissons reported each night about 8 p.m.
Bradley				
	6 to 10		110	
	9 (zone Watson)	12 noon	10	Circulation reported in woods
Quinn				
	6 to 10		140	

By command of Brigadier General Chamberlaine:

W. C. POTTER,
Lt. Col., Field Artillery,
Adjutant.

G-3: GHQ: 364: Letter

Withdrawal from 2d Division, A. E. F., of Certain French Liaison Officers

G-3
F. C.

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, June 16, 1918.

FROM: Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3

TO: Commanding General, 2d Divisiom, A. E. F.

1. The French Mission at these headquarters desires to withdraw a certain number of French liaison officers now on duty with your division.

2. The French Mission has been informed that there would probably be no objection to this and that it was considered by these headquarters that the best way of arranging the matter was for the Chief of the French Mission on duty with your division to take up with you the question of the withdrawal of a certain number of French officers. It is understood that in consultation with the Chief of the French Mission you will designate the officers to be withdrawn by name. The French Mission will issue all the instructions necessary to cover the case.

By order:

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, General Staff.

2d Div.: 202-32.7: Order

French XXI Army Corps Revises Left Boundary of 2d Division, A. E. F.

3d Section, General Staff

XXI ARMY CORPS,
Chamigny, June 16, 1918---6:30 p. m.

GENERAL OPERATION ORDER

I. Army corps front no change.

Two prisoners (3d Foot. Gr. Gds.) captured by the 167th Division to the north of MONTECOUVE.

II. The 167th Division relieved in the night of June 15-16, the left battalion of the 2d Division, U. S., up to the eastern edge of the little woods 742-630 (about 1 kilometer southwest of the edge of the woods southwest of TORCY).

III. Therefore, the limit between the two divisions will be specified thus

TORCY (belonging to the 2d Division, U. S.), point 740-625 on the road which starts from the CALVARY, south of TORCY, and goes toward the west, small bridge 737-623; western edge of the woods northwest of LUCY-le-BOCAGE up to point 735-614; northern and northwestern edges of the woods to the north of La VOIE-du-CHATEL (this woods belonging to the 2d Division. U. S.), limit farther back without modification.

The organization and the defense of the woods north of La VOIE-du-CHATEL are entirely incumbent upon the 2d Division, U. S.

IV. With the view to assuring effective liaison, the left battalion of the 2d Division, U. S., will have a post west of the stream between Hill 142 and the stream.

V. Purpose of the divisions remains the same.

NAULIN,
The General Commanding the XXI A. C.

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-33.6: Operations Report

2d BATTALION, 5th REGIMENT, U. S. M. C.,
Mery, June 18, 1918.

FROM: Commanding Officer.

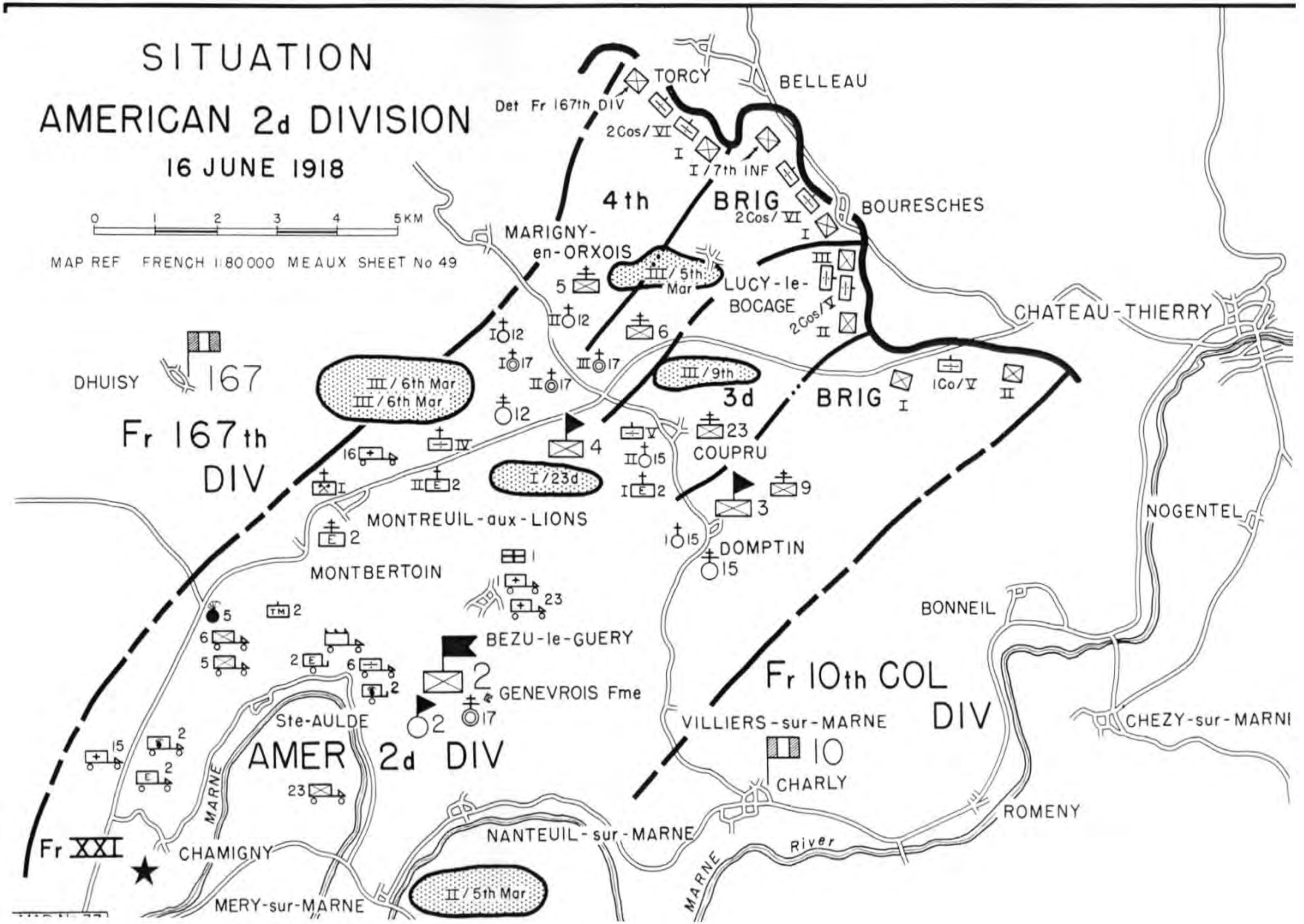
TO: Commanding Officer, 5th Regiment, U. S. M. C.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

June 16. Relieved by 7th U. S. Infantry in the early morning and proceeded to MERY.

We were continually fighting for two weeks and during that time, the men did not have even a hot cup of coffee and lived entirely on cold food, and at times water was scarce, and from June 11 were without packs. I have never seen such a spirit as existed in the men in regard to every task that was given them and their losses seem to inspire fresh courage,


SITUATION
AMERICAN 2d DIVISION
16 JUNE 1918
0 1 2 3 4 5KM
MAP REF FRENCH 1:80000 MEAUX SHEET No 49
TORCY
BELLEAU
Det Fr 167th DIV
2Cos/VII
I/7th INF
4th BRIG
2Cos/VI
BOURESCHES
MARIGNY-en-ORXOIS
III/5th Mar
LUCY-le-BOCAGE
CHATEAU-THIERRY
DHUISY
167
Fr 167th DIV
III/6th Mar
III/6th Mar
III/9th
3d BRIG
1Co/V
COUPRU
I/23d
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS
MONTBERTOIN
DOMPTIN
NOGENTEL
BONNEIL
BEZU-le-GUERY
GENEVROIS Fme
Ste-AULDE
AMER 2d DIV
Fr 10th COL DIV
VILLIERS-sur-MARNE
10
CHARLY
CHEZY-sur-MARNI
ROMENY
NANTEUIL-sur-MARNE
MARNE River
Fr XXI
CHAMIGNY
MERY-sur-MARNE
II/5th Mar

and at all times were eager for the attack, and such a record may have been equalled during this war, but never surpassed. We had lost rather heavily before the attack on the Bois de BELLEAU and only had about 700 effectives that morning and attacked on a front and depth of a kilometer. The following points were observed:

(a) That the maps used were incorrect and orders were not received in sufficient time to make a ground reconnaissance.

(b) That in wood fighting it is very difficult to determine that you are in the right position and especially so when the underbrush was very heavy.

(c) The enemy gives no trouble at all after you are at bayonet range, and is only too willing to surrender.

(d) That it is much cheaper in life to have Germans surrender instead of killing all in sight and that German-speaking men were used very successfully this way.

(e) That Germans were very helpless when there were no officers or noncommissioned officers around and machine-gun crews were much braver than the infantry.

(f) That it is a safe method to bayonet all men on the ground as some are not wounded.

(g) That machine guns were exceedingly well camouflaged, and look out especially for brush heaps and wood piles, also in trees, and that they generally develop one gun at a time and after that is taken, a flanking one will open up.

(h) All men should have a working knowledge of German machine guns, which are very simple, and when captured, can be used as there is always plenty of ammunition around.

(i) The majority of Germans captured and well treated were more than willing to tell everything they knew and, in fact, to assist you, as the ones I saw were dead tired of the war.

(k) When prisoners are taken, the machine guns in their vicinity should be brought out by them, unless you are absolutely certain you are going to consolidate that certain spot. If this cannot be done, a pistol bullet in the breech and water cooler casing will put them out of action and they cannot be then used again. In wood fighting, it is very easy for men to conceal themselves and after you have run over them to come back again, so a gun should never be left intact.

(l) Automatic and rifle fire from the hip was the only kind that could be used in thick cover and it was found very effective.

(m) In open warfare and when the lines are under 1000 yards, sniping was very successful as they has no idea we could kill at that range.

(n) In thick cover and when machine-gun nests were run into, if prisoners were available, one in front of a man secured many machine guns, as they would not shoot on their own men.

(o) All attacks must have good mopping-up parties as the German who is willing to surrender at the time of the attack is a different man several hours afterwards when in hands of an officer. All Germans captured were very much surprised that we did not immediately kill them, as they were told that was our practice.

(p) The six or seven officers taken were very easily handled.

(q) Intelligence section should have experts near P. C. so that all information from prisoners can be used at once. A novice gets very little out of a prisoner and during an attack, the small staff of a battalion commander is absolutely necessary for other things under our present organization. It is most important that this data be gotten first hand.

(r) That staff officers be on hand immediately after an attack to see that all orders have been carried out and that they make a daily inspection of the lines, as a great many officers are casualties and you don't get correct reports from the inexperienced ones left, and a clear mind of that kind from one who knows exactly what the higher command desires would be invaluable and I personally can say that towards the end of our stay in the sector from excessive work, that I was not at my best in giving clear reports, and I was over my positions at least once a day.

(s) Rifle and hand grenades were found very useful against machine-gun nests, also a Stokes mortar when the nest is located.

(t) The enemy used very effectively 37 and 47-mm. guns and 77's point blank against our consolidated positions.

(u) Machine-gun nests and troops cannot be driven out of woods by artillery when they desire to remain and it takes the personal contact of the bayonet to do it.

(v) The enemy have a very irritating substance in their high explosives, which a mask won't stop. It is not dangerous, but makes you get out of a small dugout, as the gas causes a sore throat, sneezing, and eye irritation.

(w) It is not desirable to have replacements take place in the lines as the men never have a chance to get oriented and it has a bad effect on them, as they don't know even their leaders and it is most essential that teamwork must exist to be successful.

In ending this report, I wish it to be clearly understood that I am giving what information I consider might be of value and most of it comes from personal observations, as most of my officers were casualties and I have not the benefit of their views. All of my losses were caused by rifle or shell fire, as we had no gas with the exception of 12 cases, and I left COURCELLES with 965 effective men and 26 officers in the companies, and lost 615 men and 19 officers. I am convinced that at times we were all over the Bois de BELLEAU, but from lack of men, the stopping [of] infiltration was impossible. All prisoners and machine guns taken on June 11 and 12 were entirely due to the efforts of this battalion and we occupied part of the sector assigned to 1st Battalion, 6th Marines, Heavy casualties among my best officers was one cause of not obtaining the whole woods, as the youngsters left in my command did not size up the military value of ground promptly. I understand over 450 prisoners including 5 officers were then, and I personally know that over 500 machine guns were taken or destroyed; also 2, each, large and small mortars. I can also state with pride that we may have overrun ground, but not one inch of it that was ever taken up was given after consolidation.

F. M. WISE,
Lt. Colonel, M. C., Commanding.

2d Div.: WWR: Vol. 6: Operations Report

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 16, 1918.

8 p. m., June 15 to 8 p. m., June 16, 1918

I. GENERAL ASPECTS OF THE DAY:

Quiet, except for significant increase in enemy aerial activity.

II. REPORT OF EVENTS:

At 11 p. m., an attack on the line BOURESCHES---Bois de BELLEAU, preceded by a barrage placed between BOURESCHES and the Bois de BELLEAU, was easily repulsed by our infantry aided by our artillery. Another half-hearted attack against the north edge of the Bois de BELLEAU at 4:45 a. m., was driven back by our infantry fire. The enemy was otherwise active with scattered rifle fire and intermittent machine-gun fire on various points of our front. Our troops were active with ambush and reconnaissance patrols, but without incident.

III. a. In addition to the barrage put down at 11 p. m., enemy artillery continued its harassing fire on our front lines and back area using much gas. The calibers ranged from 77's to 210's. Our artillery replied with counter-battery and demolition fire.

b. Enemy aeroplanes maintained a continuous reconnaissance particularly over our forward zone. Several large patrols were noted. Enemy balloon service very active, nine balloons being in observation at one time during the morning.

c. Constant movement of small groups on the two roads south of ETREPILLY toward Hill 209 moving in both directions. Numerous small groups were observed on main road from GIVRY to EPAUX.

380 casualties were evacuated through our dressing station. No report of the dead received.

During the night the 3d Battalion, 6th Marines, which occupied the nose running north of Hill 142 was relieved by a battalion of the 174th Regiment (French) without incident. The 2d Battalion, 5th Marines, and 2d Battalion, 6th Marines, were relieved by the 1st Battalion, 7th Infantry, without incident.

The left or western boundry of the 2d Division is now fixed by the line LICY-CLIGNON, Hill 126 (west of TORCY), stream north-south passing to the east of Hill 142, CHAMPILLON---all of these points belonging to the 167th Division---then the previous limits. This went into effect at 6 p. m. today. Otherwise, there is no change in the position of our lines.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div.: 202-20.1. Intelligence Report

G-2
No. 68

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 17, 1918.

June 16 to June 17, 1918

Noon to Noon

[Extract]

1. ENEMY ORDER OF BATTLE: No change.
2. ACTIVITY OF THE ENEMY:

a. Infantry---* * *. Machine-gun barrage on our lines in Bois de BELLEAU from 9:40 to 10:05 p. m.

b. Artillery---4,455 shells on right half of our sector and approximately 3800 on left half. * * *

3. AERONAUTICS:

a. Aeroplanes---From noon until 10 p. m,, 46 reconnaissance planes over our lines including one large patrol of 12 planes. From 5:40 a. m. until noon, 28 enemy planes over our lines. Numerous other planes over enemy lines near No Man's Land.

b. Balloons---From noon until 9:30 p.m., 14 distinct balloons were observed. During this period, 22 ascensions were made. Two balloons were located southwest and northeast of LATILLY; one near BEZU-St GERMAIN and two others at BONNES and just to the northeast of COURCHAMPS. From 4:30 a. m. until noon, 11 balloons with 15 ascensions were observed.

* * * * * *

7. GENERAL IMPRESSION OF THE DAY: Notwithstanding the less favorable visibility, enemy aerial activity still continued. Artillery activity somewhat increased owing to poor visibility---the circulation could not be fully observed.

* * * * * *

2d Div.: 202-54.3: Operations Memorandum

Orders for Gas Defense

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
MEMORANDUM *Genevrois Ferme, June 17, 1918.*

The following is published for the information and guidance of this command.

TRAINING AND INSPECTION

1. In addition to training at the schools and in the training areas, all ranks whose duties require them to enter the "Danger" zone will continue respirator drill. Respirators must be worn at least four hours each week, but during this time other work may also be performed. During each month, all combatant troops should wear the respirator for four consecutive hours. Respirator drill should include the adjustment of the respirator while the helmet is worn and also the adjustment and the wearing of the respirator in the dark.

2. Respirators, alarm systems, protected dugouts, and all other gas defense apparatus within a divisional area, will be inspected twice each week by the proper gas officers, while troops are in the line. In the "Alert" zone, company commanders will provide for similar daily inspections by the gas N C. O.'s. Any deficiencies will be called to the attention of the company commander concerned and of the battalion commander. As many dug-outs as possible will be made adequately gas-proof. No dugout curtains or other devices apparently protecting against gas will be maintained in dugouts which are reported not to be adequately gas-proof.

GAS ZONES

3. An area extending approximately twelve miles from the front line will be designated as the "Danger" zone. The area within two miles of the front line, together with areas especially subject to shelling with gas, including all active battery positions and other points designated by the division gas officer, will constitute the "Alert " zone. Roads and paths will be marked to show the beginning of "Danger" and "Alert" zones. Sentries will be posted at suitable points and will be instructed to allow no person connected with the American Military Service to pass these points without complying with all rules relating to the wearing of the respirator. All sentries and military police will be instructed to enforce the observance of regulations relating to the wearing of respirators.

4. Except insofar as the French M-2 mask may be authorized for labor troops and others having no occasion to go within five miles of the front line, and except for the Tissot mask as authorized and issued to special personnel by the gas service, the only authorized respirator is the one known as the S. B. R. of British or American manufacture. No other shall be carried or worn. In the "Danger" zone, the respirator will always be carried or kept within reach. In the "Alert" zone, the respirator will be carried at all times in the "Alert" position, even while sleeping. The respirator will be carried outside of all other equipment, and the helmet will be so worn as not to interfere with the rapid adjustment of

the respirator. Every man will be clean-shaven, except that a mustache may be worn, and the hair will be kept short in accordance with Paragraph 286 of United States Army Regulations. In mustard attacks, long hair has increased the severity of burns and acted as a carrier for the gas.

5. An efficient system of gas alarms will be provided throughout the "Danger" zone, and especially in the "Alert" zone. This will include Klaxon horns, rattles and triangles, together with other signals approved for this purpose by the division gas officer. These alarms will be used solely for the purpose of giving warning of a gas attack. Arrangements will be made for prompt communication with division headquarters in case of a gas attack. When necessary, civil authorities within divisional areas will be warned by division headquarters.

6. Any person becoming aware of the presence of gas or of an impending gas attack will give alarm by means of the alarm signals or by calling "Gas!." Any one who knowingly gives a false gas alarm will be court-martialed.

GAS SENTRIES

7. All sentries will act as gas sentries, and if necessary, special gas sentries will be posted in order that the alarm may be promptly and properly given. Sentries will be posted over all men sleeping and all men in dugouts or shelters, and each sentry will be definitely responsible for the group assigned to him. The loss of a few seconds in giving gas alarms may increase very greatly the number of casualties. Sentries will give the alarm before putting on their own respirators. If possible, sentries should be placed in positions overlooking the enemy lines to detect the characteristic flash which accompanies a projector attack. Sentries should be carefully instructed in methods of detecting the various forms of gas attacks, such as the whistling sound accompanying cloud attack, the flash, loud explosion and the whirring of projectiles in a projector attack, and the peculiar dud-like character of most gas shells. In case of doubt, especially when a projector attack is suspected, alarm will be given. Any concentration of troops within 1200 yards of the German lines should be avoided, except in case of military necessity. Within this area, troops will not be allowed to sleep except in dugouts fully gas-proofed, with a sentry posted at each dugout. Within this area, every precaution must be taken to avoid giving information to the enemy of localities in which troops are concentrated, since such points of concentration are chosen as targets for projector attacks.

INTELLIGENCE

8. All intelligence indicating that an enemy gas attack is imminent should be communicated immediately to the division gas officer. Airplane photographs of enemy lines should be immediately examined for possible projector emplacements, and copies should be sent at once by courier to division and corps gas officers. A projector attack will ordinarily occur within twenty-four hours of the time when photographic evidences are detectable. Gas officers and gas N. C. O. 's will make systematic observations of wind and weather conditions with a view to ascertaining when conditions are favorable for enemy gas attacks, and from what direction danger may come from our own or enemy gas bombardments. Division gas officers will in advance be notified of any extensive use of gas by our own troops, in order to guard against inflicting casualties upon our own men.

ACTION DURING AND AFTER A GAS ATTACK

9. At the instant that any gas alarm is given, all ranks will immediately put on respirators and wear them until the order to remove masks is given by an officer acting upon the advice of a gas officer or gas N. C. O. In the case of isolated groups and in

the absence of a gas officer, the order to remove masks will be given by the noncommissioned officer in charge, who will report this action promptly to the nearest officer. In case the gas attack is followed by an assault of enemy infantry not wearing masks, respirators may be removed without formal order. Any officer or man who fails to put on his respirator when warned of the presence of gas, or who removes his respirator without proper authority, will be court-martialed. If a person under such circumstances becomes a casualty, he will be considered as wounded "not in the line of duty."

10. No one will enter a gassed area into which he is not obliged to go in line of duty, and all who are within such a gassed area will refrain from all movement and conversation not required by military necessity.

11. As soon as possible after or during a gas attack, gas officers and gas N. C. O.'s will determine whether a "persistent" or a "non-persistent" gas is being employed. Except for urgent military reasons, a position extensively bombarded by the most persistent gas, namely mustard, must be temporarily evacuated. For this reason alternative positions will be prepared in advance, and complete plans made for immediate removal to such positions.

12. In case a position shelled with mustard gas must continue to be occupied, respirators will be worn continuously; men must not be permitted to sit or lie upon contaminated ground, and other precautions must be taken to avoid contamination of the body or clothing. In such a case, frequent reliefs should be established. After a gas attack, gas officers will take immediate steps to clear and disinfect gassed positions. They will report when the position is safe. As long as the slightest odor of mustard gas is detectable, the position must be considered dangerous. It is especially to be noted that the odor of mustard is not unpleasant and that the gas produces no irritation for several hours.

3. During a gas attack, respirators may be removed in gas-proof dugouts if the air shows no signs of contamination. During a mustard attack, precautions must be taken to avoid contamination of dugouts from the clothing, and especially from the shoes of men who enter.

14. Men who have been even slightly gassed will be treated as casualties, and withdrawn promptly from the gassed area with the least exertion on the part of the man gassed. Especially in the case of a mustard attack, it is important that fresh clothing be available and that the clothing should be changed as soon as practicable.

15. After a gas attack, food supplies which have been exposed should be thoroughly inspected, and any food suspected of contamination with gas should be condemned. Many casualties have been caused by the use of water from shell holes. Regardless of whether recent gas attacks have occurred, all water from shell holes must be regarded as contaminated, and must never be used for any purpose whatsoever.

By command of Major General Bundy:

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div.: 202-33.1: Operations Report

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 17, 1918.

8 p. m., June 16 to 8 p. m., June 17, 1918

I. GENERAL ASPECTS OF THE DAY:
Quiet, except for continuation of enemy air activity.

II. REPORT OF EVENTS:

Machine-gun barrage on our lines in Bois de BELLEAU from 9:40 to 10:05 p. m. Intermittent machine-gun and trench mortar fire. An ammunition dump believed to have been destroyed by our artillery fire. Our infantry active with reconnaissance patrols without incident.

III. (a) Enemy artillery continued its harassing fire on our positions. A twenty minute barrage was laid down on our lines in the Bois de BELLEAU between 9:40 p. m. and 10 p. m. Calibers ranged from 77's to 150's with both gas and H. E. shells. Our artillery replied in a less degree with counter-battery and demolition fire.

(b) Although visibility was poor, enemy air service continued its activity. 32 planes and 13 balloons were in observation during the forenoon. Our air service less active.

(c) Normal circulation of enemy troops in his back area only was observed probably due to poor visibility.

Casualties evacuated through our dressing stations:

71	wounded,
42	gassed,
18	sick,
4	gassed and wounded.
TOTAL 135	

The 2d Battalion, 7th Infantry, relieved the 1st Battalion, 6th Marines, during the night, the relief taking place without serious event.

No change in the position of our lines.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div.: 202-32.7: Order

French 167th Division and American 2d Division Ordered to Accentuate Their Offensive Activity

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 2090/3

XXI ARMY CORPS,
Chamigny, June 17, 1918---9 p. m.

GENERAL OPERATIONS ORDER

I. No change on the front of the army corps.

The enemy artillery has been very active, particularly in the firing of heavy calibers on our batteries and rear areas.

II. While continuing the organization of successive positions in their respective sector, the French 167th Division and the American 2d Division will accentuate along the entire front the offensive activity necessary to maintain our ascendancy over the enemy and to improve our positions.

In conformity with the directives heretofore issued:

a. The Commanding General, French 167th Division will make every effort to advance his line to the east of Bois-en-CROISSANT (1500 meters south of HAUTEVESNES), for

the purpose of denying to the enemy the possibility of making use of existing cover for enterprises directed against the left of our lines and of machine-gun action against the valley of the CLIGNON and the slopes south of the river.

The capture of the Bois-en-CROISSANT will permit later of the use of better fields of fire and of a more favorable base for eventual action in the direction of HAUTEVESNES-Ferme LICY.

b. The Commanding General, American 2d Division, will endeavor to gain the objective defined in Order No. 2031/3 (general line: TRIANGLE---road from Hill 182 to Hill 192---small woods northeast of Hill 192, and, subsequently, VAUX). This by means of a series of minor operations designed to clear the woods to the west and east of Hill 192 of the enemy forces which appear to be established there at present. This would result in a shortening of front, therefore permitting greater economy of forces in line, while at the same time over looking and containing the heads of ravines which rise towards the Bois des CLEREMBAUTS.

He will at once commence a study of the operations to be undertaken (upon return into line of the 4th Marine Brigade) between Crest 142 and the summit north of Bois de BELLEAU, with a view to shortening the front between these two points and to effect thereby a greater economy of forces.

c. Upon conclusion of the operations against the Bois-en-CROISSANT, on the one hand, and the woods to the east of Bois des CLEREMBAUTS, on the other hand, the resultant situation will admit, in both divisions, of effecting the disposition in depth previously ordered several times, particularly by Note No. 1993/3 of June 10, 1918.

This disposition is to be adopted as soon as possible by the right regiment of the [French] 167th Division (174th Infantry), which has at present two battalions in the first line. The front of the division can be held by 3 battalions alone, upon modification, if necessary, of the present boundaries between regiments.

NAULIN,
Commanding General, XXI Army Corps.

2d Div.: 202-32.16: Memorandum

Replacements Received by 2d Division, A. E. F., Since Arrival in Present Area

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,

Memorandum from the Adjutant:

A total of 3,916 replacements have been received and forwarded since the division arrived in this area. This includes 322 sent forward this date. Replacements have been assigned as follows:

9th Infantry	474	23d Infantry	885
Marines	1810	4th M. G. Bn.	63
5th M. G. Bn.	37	Trains	157
Hq. Troop	2	Military Police	30
Signal Bn.	2	Trench Mortar Btry.	3
Med. Dept.	117	12th Field Arty.	25
15th F. A.	37	17th Field Arty.	71
Engineers	203		1234
	2682		2682
		TOTAL	3916

W. W. B.
WILLIAM W. BESSELL,
Colonel of Inf.
Adjutant.

2d Div.: 202-20.1: Intelligence Report

G-2
No. 69

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 18, 1918.

June 17 to June 18, 1918

Noon to Noon

[Extract]

1. ENEMY ORDER OF BATTLE: No change.
2. ACTIVITY OF THE ENEMY:

a. Infantry---Machine-gun fire * * *. Between 8 p.m. and 11 p.m., intermittent machine-gun fire all along the front lines of the right half of our sector. Intense machine-gun fire from extreme northern part of Bois de BELLEAU between 7 p.m. and 11:30 p.m., and at intervals during the early morning.

b. Artillery---3,765 shells fell on right half of our sector and about 2,500 on left half. * * *. Continuous harassing fire over entire left half of sector especially concentrating on La VOIE-du-CHATEL and LUCY-le-BOCAGE. At 7:40 p.m., gas bombardment of entire area around MARIGNY.

* * * * * *

3. AERONAUTICS:

a. Aeroplanes---From 12 noon until 6:30 p.m., 14 enemy planes in patrols of 3 or 4 over our sector. From 5:30 a.m. until 12 noon, 48 planes, including one patrol of 11 planes, over right half of sector. 25 reconnaissance planes over half of sector during the day. Total---87 flights over our lines.

b. Balloons---13 different balloons visible during the afternoon; 9 during the morning.

* * * * * *

[7]. GENERAL IMPRESSION OF THE DAY. Medium artillery activity. Increased aerial activity.

* * * * * *

2d Div.: 9th Inf.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Intelligence Officer, 9th U. S. Infantry.

AT: AULNOIS-BONTEMPS

DATE: June 18, 1918 HOUR - sent: 2:15 p. m.

TO: Headquarters 3d Brigade

Indications of a relief last night are:
(1) The extension of artillery fire on the front lines,
(2) Defensive artillery registration on the town of VAUX,
(3) Machine-gun and infantry fire.

2d Div.: 202-32.16: Field Message

[Contemporary Translation]

FROM: Division Marchand [French 10th Colonial Division].

AT: Saulchery

DATE: June 18, 1918 HOUR: 9:05 p. m. By: Telephone

TO: Headquarters 2d Division

Report from an observation post one km. to the south of CHATEAU-THIERRY: An important movement of Germans in the region Bois des ROCHETS, Bois des BRULITS and Bois des VINCELLES and other movements in the course of the day in the region to the south of BEZU-St-GERMAIN. Likewise in the region EPAUX-BEZU. [Note made in pencil:] Telephoned immediately to 3d and 4th Brigades.

G-3: GHQ: AEF: 173-34.9-CWS: Letter of Instruction

Two Companies of U. S. Gas Troops Ordered to Sector of American 2d Division

3d Section, G. S.

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E.F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, June 18, 1918.

FROM: Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3.

TO: Commanding Officer, 30th Engineers, A. E. F.

1. You are directed to send two companies of gas troops to the sector now occupied by the 2d Division (Headquarters at BEZU-le-GUERY), reporting upon arrival to the division commander, 2d Division, for duty.

2. You are authorized to substitute Company C for Company B now in the sector occupied by the 26th Division and take Company B as one of the companies for duty with the 2d Division.

3. Prior to moving the companies, an advance party, consisting of such officers and enlisted men as you may consider necessary, should be sent to the 2d Division for the purpose of making all necessary arrangements, the movement of the companies to take place at such time after the preliminary reconnaissances as you may deem advisable.

By order:

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, General Staff.

2d Div.: 202-33.1: Operations Report

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 18, 1918.

8 p. m., June 17 to 8 p. m., June 18, 1918

I. GENERAL ASPECTS OF THE DAY:
Quiet

II. REPORT OF EVENTS:

Patrol encounter between our infantry and the enemy in northern part of Bois de BELLEAU at 8:20 p. m., June 17, result indecisive. Intense machine-gun fire on northern part of Bois de BELLEAU at intervals during night. Enemy machine-gun fire on remainder of the front throughout the night and morning. Our infantry was active with reconnaissance and ambush patrols, but without any events.

III. a. Enemy artillery continued its harassing activities with gas and high explosive shells. Our artillery replied in less degree.

b. Enemy air activity continues, his planes flying over our area in patrols of three or four. One patrol consisted of eleven planes. His balloons are equally active.

c. At 2 p. m., large column of troops was observed on the road between Le CHARNE and EPAUX-BEZU. Poor visibility made impossible to determine the direction of march. At 7:30 p. m., 600 men moving over Hill towards GIVRY in direction of our lines. Numerous groups were observed on the road north of EPAUX-BEZU throughout the day, whose direction of march was in doubt due to poor visibility. Casualties evacuated through our dressing stations---131. The 3d Battalion, 7th Infantry, relieved the 1st Battalion, 5th Marines, during the night, the relief taking place without incident. No change in the position of our lines.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

G-3

202-33.6: Report of Liaison Officer

Relief of 2d Division, A. E. F.

2d DIVISION. A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 18, 1918.

My dear Conner:

The relief of Marines by the 7th Infantry has been completed. The Marines are due to go back on the line commencing night of June 20/21.

The subject of relief of entire division is still up. The division commander yesterday wrote a letter to the Commander-in-Chief through the commanding general, I Corps, giving a calm statement of conditions---not clamoring for relief, but mentioning its desirability.

In case of imperative necessity, the 2d Division can presumably be relieved by the 3d Division according to the plan discussed by Richardson with the French. In the meanwhile, Brown has desired to hold off until he can learn from advanced I Corps Hq. (which is expected today) what their plans are, for he would prefer to be relieved by a division pertaining to the I Corps, rather than by a division belonging to another corps.

Days and nights are comparatively quiet now---plenty of German shell-fire yesterday---daily losses average a little over 100. French have cut down the allowance of our artillery ammunition.

German aviation bothers us. All day long, during bright weather such as today, we are constantly dodging into buildings and shadows here at headquarters to avoid being spotted by their planes which soar over us. MONTREUIL, the original division headquarters, was shelled last night---probably due to men showing themselves in the streets. It wouldn't surprise me if we were shelled any day.

French Army artillery commander deprecated the fact that we (and French) had no more artillery in the section than we have. Would it be possible to send more antiaircraft guns (machine and 3") into sector, and also some 155 G. P. F. for use against balloons?

French, however, do not seen to fear an attack on front of 2d Division.

We heard last night that Gen. Liggett would be here today.

Yours,

W. S. GRANT.

2d Div.: 202-20.1: Intelligence Report

G-2
No. 70

2d DIVISION, A. E.F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 19, 1918.

June 1 to June 19, 1918

Noon to Noon

[Extract]

1. ENEMY ORDER OF BATTLE: Prisoner from 109th Body Grenadier Regt. (28th Division) taken in BOURESCHES this morning confirms the order of battle.

N. B. No report from 5th Marines.

2. ACTIVITY OF THE ENEMY:

a. Infantry---

* * * * * *

Considerable sniping on our lines in the town of BOURESCHES.

b. Artillery---About 900 shells on right half of sector and 1200 on left half. ***

3. AERONAUTICS:

a. Aeroplanes---From 12 noon until 8 p. m., 33 planes over right half of sector including one patrol of 9 planes. * * *

b. Balloons---10 different balloons observed during the afternoon. No new ascensions.

* * * * * *

7. GENERAL IMPRESSION OF THE DAY: Quiet, considerable patrol activity by the enemy.

* * * * * *

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Hq. 4th Brigade.

AT: Ferme de la Loge.

DATE: June 19, 1918. HOUR: 2:15 p. m.

TO: Headquarters 2d Division.

From 7 o'clock on, constant stream of men in groups of 10, 12, and as high as 28, moving west from woods 73.95 - 65.50 to ravine 73.60 - 64.60. Movement still continuing. Evidently a relief. Artillery and XXI French A. C. notified.

2d Div.: 2d F. A. Brig.: 202-32.14: Memorandum

Measures to Increase Effectiveness of Artillery Fire

DIVISIONAL ARTILLERY, 2d DIVISION A. E. F.,
Montreuil-aux-Lions, June 19, 1918.

MEMORANDUM:

1. Attention of subsector and group commanders is called to the following instructions received from Headquarters of XXI Army Corps:

* * * * * *

[Contemporary Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 2109/3

XXI ARMY CORPS,
Chamigny, June 18, 1918.

From the information collected after the German offensive of March 21 and the ascertainings [sic] that I have been able to make on May 27, it results:

1. That the enemy, in view to avoid before the attack the effect of our artillery fire, diminishes [sic] to a maximum [sic] the depth of his arrangement, in order to make his troops pass the lines of normal barrage, which are well known, before our fire can be delivered.

On the other hand, the formations that he adopts are dense, therefore vulnerable. They can and must be, if not destroyed, at least strongly ill-treated before the attack, by our C. O. P. [Counteroffensive preparation] fire under the condition that:

(a) The attack be known and that the fire be delivered in proper time.

(b) That our fire should not be scattered over the whole front, but may [be directed] by concentration on the assembling points where the attacking troops would probably be (trenches, shelters, ravines, etc.).

I insist on one point:

As soon as the attack seems to be imminent, and in any case as soon as it starts, it is absolutely necessary that all the calibers, whatever they may be (field artillery, short heavy artillery, long heavy artillery) open fire immediately on the zone of departure of the enemy and immediately in rear of this zone. Too much importance cannot be given to this fire, the artillery having at this moment the task of using its guns to cover the infantry by smashing the attack on his departure.

The generals commanding divisions are requested to make sure that the plans of employment of their artillery in C. O. P. are established according to the above principles and to modify them in the contrary case.

2. That the enemy seeks before anything else, the surprise (dissimilation [sic] of the preparation of the attack, attack at dawn or by foggy weather, etc .).

It belongs to the infantry (outposts battalions) not to be surprised and, in case the C. O. P. fire, spoken of in the preceding paragraph, should not have stopped the attack from debouching, to stop it at once with the strong means that it has at its disposition.

The infantry possesses in its machine guns, automatic rifle, V. B., even in the single rifles - without forgetting the grenade - formidable arms. If it has confidence in them and if it keeps an immovable morale, like the XXI A. C. troops have always shown, and like the American 2d Division, has just proved to have, no attack, as violent as could be, will be able to pass the firing that we will be able to oppose it with.

But to obtain a complete effect from the means at our disposition (artillery, infantry) one condition is necessary: Avoid the elements of surprise on which the enemy counts.

In view of this, the following will be demanded:

The most extreme attention from all observers (field, avions, etc.), at every moment.

The careful and repeated verification of all means of liaison in all units and ranks.

The rapid transmission and use of any information.

The close understanding between infantry and artillery of which the liaison parties should be closely connected with the most advanced elements of infantry.

The presence of everybody at his post of duty (particularly machine gunners) especially at dawn and in foggy weather.

The necessary supply of ammunition of all kinds at the emplacements.

NAULIN,
The General Commanding XXI A. C.

* * * * * *

By command of Brigadier General Chamberlaine.

W. C. POTTER,
Lt. Col., Field Artillery,
Adjutant.

HS Fr. Files: III A. C.: 428-30.1: Memorandum

Authority of French Commanders Over Attached American Units

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 2,279

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMIES
OF THE NORTH AND NORTHEAST,
Provins, June 19, 1918.

FOR THE COMMANDING GENERALS OF GROUPS OF ARMIES AND ARMIES

The question has been raised as to the prerogatives of French commanders of divisions or divisional infantry with respect to the American units allotted to French divisions.

These units are placed at our disposal for an indeterminate period, but they are not definitely assigned to the French Army. The American command has reserved to itself the right to regroup its divisions at some future time. The American units, while attached to French divisions, continue to receive orders from American G. H. Q. on the subjects of promotion, interior economy, administration and the exercise of military jurisdiction.

The prerogatives of French commanders of divisions or divisional infantry with respect to American regiments cannot, therefore, be the same as those obtaining in the case of French regiments.

Insofar as concerns tactical employment and administrative measures connected therewith (routes of march, shelter, supplies, etc.), the American regiments are entirely under the orders of the French division command.

On all important questions of training, the French command will comply with the provisions of "Training of American Infantry Units, dated May 1, 1918." However, the American command has sent to its regiments training programs which must be taken into account to the fullest extent consistent with the situation.

No change will be made in the organization of the American units without previous authorization by the French General-in-Chief to whom also will be referred all difficulties that may arise.

Recommendations concerning rewards will likewise be forwarded to the French General-in-Chief (personnel Bureau), with a view to their submittal for approval of the American Command, in accordance with the existing agreements on this subject.

PETAIN.

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1245/3

III ARMY CORPS,
Montreuil-aux-Lions, June 23, 1918.

Official copy for information: Commanding General, American 2d Division.

By order:

R. ROUSSEAU,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., 4th Brigade

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 19, 1918 HOUR - 11:30 p. m.

TO: C. G., 2d Div., U. S.

1. The French colonel whose regiment was to relieve the 2d Bn., 5th Regt. (Keyser*), has made reconnaissance and liaison on our left and found that the French had advanced this afternoon and occupied a line to the north and east of Keyser's position and were connected up with the left of the 6th Regt.

2. This makes Keyser occupy practically a second line and the French Colonel, Wild, 6th Tirailleurs, says that it is unnecessary to relieve Keyser by his troops. The Colonel has just left here for BEAUREPAIRE Farm to report to his C. O. for change in the order.

3. If agreeable to you, will direct Keyser to withdraw his battalion. Kindly telephone yes.

NEVILLE.

---

* Major Ralph S. Keyser, Comdg. 2d Bn., 5th U. S. Marines.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Inspection Report

Condition of 2d Battalion, 6th Marines

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF DIVISION INSPECTOR,
Genevrois Ferme, June 19, 1918.

MEMORANDUM REPORT TO THE COMMANDING GENERAL OF AN INSPECTION OF THE 2d BATTALION, 6th MARINES, MADE THIS DATE.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

5. Equipment: Entrenching tools and other equipment are lacking, for which requisitions have been submitted.

* * * * * *

8. Replacements: Three hundred replacements are due to join the battalion tonight.
9. It will be noted that the losses of this battalion exceeds 64%. While the morale of the officers and men is excellent and the replacements received are of an average quality, their state of instruction is only fair.

J. C. MONTGOMERY,
Major, Cavalry.

G-3: GHQ: 84: Inspection Report

Condition of 1st Battalion, 5th Marines

OFFICE OF DIVISION INSPECTOR, 2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 19, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

4. Equipment. The equipment of the battalion is fairly complete and in a serviceable condition. The heavy packs which were left behind when the battalion moved into line have been delivered to them by the regimental supply officer.

* * * * * *

6. Rations. No hot food was received while in the front line. The system of supply was the same as that followed by the other battalions of the regiment. This battalion commander, as do several others, thinks the marmite cans are too large, it being difficult

to distribute the food from them when in the front line, and recommends the issue of the smaller French squad cans.

7. Ammunition. Ammunition was delivered to the battalion dump a short distance from the rear of the line and from there carried forward successfully by carrying parties from the battalion, assisted by the headquarters company.

* * * * * *

9. Replacements. The replacements joined the battalion while in the front line and it was found difficult to incorporate them into platoons and squads and to use them to advantage under the conditions. They appear to be an average class of men with a fair amount of training.

* * * * * *

J. C. MONTGOMERY,
Major, Cavalry.

2d Div.: WWR: Vol. 6: Operations Report

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 19, 1918.

8 p. m., June 18 to 8 p. m., June 19, 1918

[Extract]

I. General Aspects of the Day: Quiet, decreased artillery activity of the enemy. Increased activity of our artillery.

II. Report of Events: In a patrol encounter in the north end of the Bois de BELLEAU, 12 Germans were killed. A German patrol approaching our lines at BOURESCHES was caught by our machine-gun fire. A number were killed and one wounded German was captured. Other patrols made by our infantry were without incident.

III. a. While the enemy shelling of our front lines and back area continued, there was noticeable decrease in the number of shells thrown. Our artillery shelled VAUX with 155's late in the afternoon and evening.

b. Due probably to poor visibility, there was noticeable decrease in enemy aeroplane and balloon activity.

c. For a number of hours during the forenoon, a constant stream of men in groups of 10 and 12 were observed moving southward into the valley at BUSSIARES. Considerable movement of small groups on the unimproved road running south out of ETREPILLY. * * *

No change in the position of our lines.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 20, 1918

TO: C. O., 1st Bn., 7th Infantry (through C. O., 5th Marines).

1. Your battalion will be relieved tomorrow night. Tomorrow morning is its only chance to redeem the failure made this morning. If you clear the northern half of the Bois de BELLEAU, the credit will belong to the 1st Battalion, 7th Infantry, and will be freely given. The battalion cannot afford to fail again.

HARBORD.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Lt. Col. Adams.

AT: Lucy-le-Bocage.

DATE: June 29, 1918.

TO: Hq. 4th Brigade.

[Extract]

Co. A, Lieut. Helm commanding, will make attack at 3:15 a. m. tomorrow. * * * It is absolutely necessary to have 1000 hand and 500 V. B. delivered this evening early to give to this company. Stokes will open fire at 1 a. m. and fire until 3 a. m. Request artillery barrage on north and east of woods from 3 a. m. to signal to cease by rocket. If possible would like to get some food here before 11 p. m., that the company may have supper before beginning fight.

JOHN P. ADAMS,
Lt. Colonel, comd'g. 1st Bn.,
7th U. S. Infantry.

Accompanying this was the following message:

P. 2. Orders have been issued for an attack tomorrow morning. Information has reached me that the Germans have filtered through and have in place at least 15 M. G. in and around BELLEAU Woods. They are now firing into rear of Cos. D and C and have moved two guns up toward right flank of Co. B. Under the conditions noted I do not believe any attack without a heavy artillery fire preceding can move the guns from the woods. They are all emplaced and strongly held. The woods is almost a thicket and the throwing of troops into the woods is filtering away men with nothing gained. Recommend that Cos. D and C be drawn back to line occupied by Co. B. That a heavy artillery fire be placed on the woods and an advance made afterwards. I can assure you that the orders to attack will stand as given,

but it cannot succeed. This is only my individual expression and has not reached the ears of any one else. Further: The line held by Co. B can be crushed at any time and it leaves the woods open. Please consider this. It is serious and requires immediate action, for I can assure you that it is only made after careful consideration and earnest thought. Let me hear by return messenger.

ADAMS.

The two Stokes won't even worry the German machine guns.

ADAMS.

2d Div.: WWR: Vol. 9: Intelligence Report

G-2
No. 71

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 20, 1918.

June 19 to June 20, 1918

Noon to Noon

[Extract]

1. ENEMY ORDER OF BATTLE: No change.
2. ACTIVITY OF THE ENEMY:
   a. Infantry---* * * .Intermittent fire from machine-gun nest in extreme northern part of Bois de BELLEAU.
   b. Artillery---1,675 shells on right half of our sector and about 800 on left half. * * *
3. AERONAUTICS.
   a. Aeroplanes---Between 1 p m and 7:15 p. m. 14 reconnaissance planes over right of sector. During the same period, 7 flew over left half.
   b. Balloons---Between 3:30 p. m. and 5 p. m., 5 balloons were visible. Owing to poor visibility, they could not be located.

* * * * * *

7. GENERAL IMPRESSION OF THE DAY: Quiet. Diminution of artillery activity. No infantry action. Aerial activity slight, probably due to poor visibility.

* * * * * *

2d Div.: 23d Inf.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O. 3d Bn., 23d U. S. Infantry

AT: P. C. Coupru

DATE: June 20, 1918 HOUR: 4:30 p.m. No. 29 SENT BY: Runner

TO: C. O., 23d U. S. Infantry

As some of the requests, orders, and reports of some of the staff are so absurd, ludicrous, and in many cases impossible, I request that the following officers visit my

C. P. as soon as possible to see situations for themselves: Regt. Gas Officer, Regt. I.O., Regt. Sig. Officer, Regt. Surgeon. For instance, to receive instructions that no one will sleep within 1200 yds. of the front line unless in a gas-proof dugout and with gas sentries over each dugout, would keep us all awake all of the time, as such things are not possible in a minute. Another is that a man who is exposed to mustard gas should have a warm bath with soap and change of clothing, when as a matter of fact, we don't get enough water to wash regularly and some are about to fall through their clothes even though requisitions were submitted some time ago, We are supposed to have two O. P.'s---doubtful if they can be found. Liaison with left company by lamp, telephonic communication with light wire in shelled areas, and a few other things which sound fine theoretically.

When we are doing all in our power and are as capable of handling all of the foregoing mere efficiently from the practical side, it becomes exasperating to receive so many orders and requests which someone had "doped" out of a book and from the maps. Another thing they should remember is that the actual defense of this position must be considered and that it takes some time each day.

CHARLES E. ELLIOTT,
Major, 23d U. S. Infantry.

3d Div.: 7th Inf.: 203-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 20, 1918 HOUR: 6 p. m. No. 1

TO: C. O., 1st Bn., 7th Inf., through C. O., 5th Marines

1. You will withdraw your companies to the X Line 262.0, beginning at 11:45 p. m., carrying out the movement with the utmost secrecy. From 2:00 to 3:15, the artillery will make a thorough preparation of part of the Bois de BELLEAU vacated by your troops, beginning at the northern edge and advancing by bounds of 50 meters toward the south until it reaches the present line of B Co. It will then lift the barrage by 100 meter bounds towards the north edge of the Bois. There will be irregular artillery fire around the northwestern northern, and northeastern, edges of the Bois after midnight to prevent entrance from outside to lines vacated by you. Your troops will attack at 3:15 and capture or destroy the enemy.

HARBORD.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-33.1: Operations Report

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 20 HOUR: 8 p. m. No. 2

TO: C. G., 2d Division

[Extract]

* * * * * *

2. Events. The 3d Bn., 7th Inf., occupied the line (1 co.) along the ravine east and west from Y line 174 to crossroads at 174.8-263.1, without opposition, at 1 a. m. Position intrenched. One platoon occupied position astride of road at 174.6-262.6. Position intrenched. Attack ordered on machine-gun nest of northwestern edge of Bois de BELLEAU failed because companies of 7th Infantry fell back when a few casualties occurred. One company commander, 7th Inf., relieved by battalion commander for inefficiency and sent to report to regimental commander.

* * * * * *

HARBORD.

2d Div.: WWR: Vol. 6: Operations Report

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 20, 1918.

8 p. m., June 19 to 8 p. m., June 20, 1918

I. General Aspects of the Day: Quiet.

II. Report of Events: An attempt to take a German machine-gun nest in the northern part of the Bois de BELLEAU was without success A number of patrols made by our infantry were without incident. On the left of the division sector our lines were advanced and the position entrenches without opposition

III. a. Enemy artillery activity noticeably decreased Our artillery activity normal.

b. Enemy air activity decreased.

c. Circulation observed in enemy rear area was normal, due probably to poor visibility, making observation uncertain.

Casualties evacuated through our dressing stations:

Wounded	71
Sick	74

No change in the position of our lines, except on the extreme left where it was slightly advanced.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. Files: XXI A. C.: 445/30.1: Memorandum

Change of Sector Command

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 2127/3

XXI ARMY CORPS,
Chamigny, June 21, 1918---6 a. m.

The command of the sector held by the XXI Army Corps will pass to the Commanding General, III Army Corps, effective at 7 a. m., June 21.

NAULIN,
Commanding General, XXI A. C.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., 3d Bn., 7th U. S. Inf., Major Jesse Gaston

AT: C. P. [Belleau Wood]

DATE: June 21, 1918

TO: Hq. 4th Brigade

The Germans have broken through. There is fighting going on to the right and rear of M Co.

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Lt. Col. Adams (through Bn. Comdr., 3d Bn., 5th Marines)

AT: C. P. Belleau Wood

DATE: June 21, 1918 TIME - rec'd.: 11:25 a. m.

TO: 4th Brigade Headquarters

Attack this morning failed. At the hour of attack, the enemy put down a barrage of great intensity on line of Co. B. (Approx. east and west on X Line 262.) When the barrage lifted, the attack again started, but machine-gun fire stopped further advance. Losses 170 officers and men. Cos. C and D occupy former positions.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-32.1: Order

Orders for the Relief of 7th U. S. Infantry From Duty with 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

FIELD ORDER
No. 7

4th BRIGADE, U. S. M. C.,
Ferme de la Loge, June 21, 1918---noon.

1. The relief of the 7th Infantry from this brigade will be made June 21, 22, 23, 1918.

* * * * * *

6. The sector BOURESCHES, exclusive, Bois de BELLEAU to road with double row of trees running N. W. - S. W. near 133, inclusive, will be the 5th Marine Sector under the C. O., 5th Marines. The Sector from west limit of 5th Marine Sector, exclusive, to west limit of 2d Division, Y Line 174 will be the 6th Marine Sector under the C. O., 6th Marines. This division of sectors effective on relief of the 3d Bn., 7th Infantry, night of June 23/24.

J. G. HARBORD,
Brigadier General, N. A.

2d Div.: 202-10.2: Administrative Memorandum

Changes in Administrative Establishments

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
No. 34
Genevrois Ferme, June 21, 1918.

[Extract]

I. Railhead, June 22: La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE. Second echelon, division headquarters, will move to this railhead June 22.

II. 1. Engineer dumps have been established for the 3d Brigade at Le VIVRAY Ferme and at La CROISETTE; for the 4th Brigade at LUCY-le-BOCAGE; for the division in woods on the south side of the PARIS-METZ road, about 700 meters southwest of La LOGE Ferme.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Bundy:

C. H. BRIDGES,
Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-1.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-33.1: Special Operations Report

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 21, 1918 HOUR: 1 p. m. No. 1

TO: C. G., 2d Division

[Extract]

1. As already stated to you in report of yesterday, the attack which was planned to clear out the little machine-gun nest in the Bois de BELLEAU yesterday morning failed * * *.

2. In compliance with your verbal instructions, a message was sent to the C. O., 1st Bn., 7th Inf., in the north end of the Bois de BELLEAU that the battalion would be relieved the night of the 21-22; that the morning of the 21st offered the last opportunity to the 7th Inf. to redeem itself in that sector * * *. Accordingly, the following was received from Lieut. Colonel Adams yesterday afternoon: [See Field Message, 4th Brig., Lt. Col. Adams to Hq. 4th Brig., June 21, 1918, printed earlier in this volume].

* * * * * *

3. On receipt of the foregoing, the following orders were sent to C. O., 1st Bn., 7th Inf., through the C. O., 5th Marines:

> 1. You will withdraw your companies to the X line 262.0 beginning at 11:45 p.m., carrying out the movement with the utmost secrecy. From 2:00 to 3:15, the artillery will make a thorough preparation of part of the Bois de BELLEAU vacated by your troops, beginning at the northern edge and advancing by bounds of 50 meters toward the south until it reaches the present line of B Co. It will then lift the barrage by 100 meter bounds toward the north edge of the Bois. There will be irregular artillery fire around the northwestern, northern, and northeastern edge of the Bois after midnight to prevent entrance from outside to lines vacated by you. Your troops will attack at 3:15 and capture or destroy the enemy.
>
> HARBORD.

4. The artillery preparation proceeded as planned.

At 3:43 a. m., an O. P. reported that a yellow smoke had been sent up from Bois de BELLEAU. As this was at an hour previous to that designated for the attack, it was undoubtedly a false signal.

No news was received of the attack until 7 a. m., when Lieut. Col. Adams, 7th Inf., the 1st Bn. Comdr., reported that "everything is not going well." At 8:20, the C. O., 3d Bn. (Gaston), reported that the C. O., Co. A, was at his P. C., and reported his company "all shot to pieces." Orders were given to send the officer to the P. C., 5th Marines.

I visited P. C., 5th Marines. Immediately after the message regarding Co. A, Major [Jesse] Gaston reported that Co. B from the 1st Bn. had reported at the line of his Co. M (approximately 174.8-261.7) stating that "the Germans have broken through" and "there is fighting going on to the right rear of M Co." (approximately 174.8-261.5 from the description). I ordered a company (47th Marines) from the brigade reserve in woods N. W. of LUCY to march towards 169, to clean up any resistance, and to proceed on into the Bois

de BELLEAU. At same time, I ordered Major Gaston to send Co. B, 1st Bn., to march towards the sound of the firing it reported, keeping an eye out for Marines that had been sent there, and to proceed to its intrenched position in the Bois de BELLEAU.

The C. O., 3d Bn., 5th Marines, and his company commanders were, early this morning, sent into the Bois de BELLEAU to reconnoiter preparatory to taking over tonight.

While I was at P. C., 5th Marines, the C. O., Co. A, 7th Inf. reported from Major Gaston's Headquarters and gave the following story in substance: That his company had orders to advance north from its position (approximately N. W. - S. E. from 176.1-262.6 to 176.2-262.1) at 3:15 a. m. That it advanced, and reached the top of a little knoll on which were the German M. G., which opened fire on his company from all directions. That he saw no signs of Co. B, supposed to be on his left. That he heard no German artillery fire. That something, a hand grenade he thinks, struck close to him and stunned him. That when he recovered consciousness he saw sixteen or seventeen men of his company running back toward their former position. That he tried to rally them, but could not. That he stopped to attend to a wounded man, and then got lost, and reported at the P. C. of the 3d Bn. This officer has no marks of any kind on himself or his clothing. The P. C. at which he reported is a full kilometer west of where he claims to have been stunned, and in the opposite direction from his company. He had with him one man of his own and a man of another company when he turned up at Major Gaston's headquarters. * * *

Co. B, which was to have attacked on the left of Co. A, turned up without reported casualties at approximately 174.6-261.7, entirely outside the Bois de BELLEAU, a kilometer from the point where it was to have attacked, and with the disconcerting report about firing to the right rear.

No other reports confirm the statements made by Co. B of the Germans breaking through or of fighting where they reported it.

5. Colonel Anderson reported at P. C. 5th Marines, while I was there. I put him in possession of facts as known to me and ordered him to the Bois de BELLEAU to investigate condition of his troops, and to get them back into the positions held yesterday. No report yet from him.

6. At 11:25, message reached me from Lieut. Col. Adams through the Bn. Comdr., 3d Bn., 5th Marines, who is reconnoitering the Bois, to the effect that "Attack this morning failed. At the hour of attack, the enemy put down a barrage of great intensity on line of Co. B. (Approx. east and west on X line 262.) When the barrage lifted, the attack again started, but M. G. fire stopped further advance. Losses 170 officers and men. Cos. C and D occupy former positions."

7. * * * . The 2d Bn. has given satisfaction in the south end of the Bois de BELLEAU, where there has been nothing but watching required of it, suffering some casualties from shell fire.

The 3d Bn. (Major Jesse Gaston), has accomplished what was required of it * * *. A patrol made by Lieutenant H. L. White, U. S. R., accomplished good work on the night of 20-21st. Generally, the conduct and efficiency of the 3d Bn. have been satisfactory.

8. The statement made in paragraph 6 as to the barrage of great density put down by the enemy is not borne out by the statement of the C. O., Co. A, as contained in paragraph 4.

* * * * * *

JAMES G. HARBORD,
Brig. Gen., Commanding.



BELLEAU-BOURESCHES AREA
Looking south-southwest from Belleau, towards Belleau Wood

2d Div.: 202-20.1: Intelligence Report

G-2
No. 72

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 21, 1918.

June 20 to June 21, 1918

Noon to Noon

[Extract]

1. Enemy Order of Battle: The 3d Guard Grenadier Regt. holds the left wing of the 5th Guard Division. The 28th Division has been relieved by the 87th Division. According to deserter's statement, the order of battle of the 87th Division from north to south, is 347th Regt, and 3d Ersatz Reserve Regt. It is doubtful whether any elements of the 345th Regt. have been put in at the extreme left.

The 444th Grenadier Regt. (231st Div.) has contact with the 3d Ersatz Reserve Regt. east of BOURESCHES. The 443d Grenadier Regt. (231st Div.) constitutes the left wing approximately from VAUX to MONNEAUX.

The 175th Regt. (36th Div.) retains its former sector opposite CHATEAU-THIERRY.

2. Activity of the Enemy:

a. Infantry: Enemy ambush patrol encountered by our patrol at 78.37---59.14 (near TAFOURNAY Ferme), and dispersed by our fire. Machine-gun fire on BOURBETIN from direction of 78.20---59.70 (near railroad track) at 4:45. At 8, machine-gun fire from house at 80.10---60.30. Between 3:30 and 5, considerable machine-gun fire on our lines near and to the left of BOURESCHES. Intermittent sniping all along our front.* * *

b. Artillery: About 1,465 shells on right half of our sector and 1,100 on the left half. * * *

3. Aeronautics:

a. Aeroplanes: From 17:30 to 20:30, 18 planes over right half of sector and 6 over left half.

b. Balloons: 5 balloons up between 17:00 and 21:00. No new locations.

7. GENERAL IMPRESSION OF THE DAY: Quiet. No increase in artillery activity. Considering the poor visibility, aerial activity above normal.

* * * * * *

2d Div.: 202-33.1: Operations Report

2d DIVISION A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 21, 1918---1 p. m.

TELEGRAM

Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F.,
CHAUMONT.

Commanding General, I Army Corps, A. E. F.,
NEUFCHATEAU.
Attention 3d Section, General Staff.

12 noon, June 20 to noon, June 21

[Extract]

Weather cloudy with numerous showers. Infantry and machine-gun activity both our own and enemy normal, intermittent fire with occasional short sharp bursts of machine-gun

fire. Our infantry was active with reconnaissance and ambush patrols, but without incident An attempt to take a German machine-gun nest in the northern part of the Bois de BELLEAU was without success. On the extreme left of our division sector, west of the Bois de BELLEAU. our lines were advanced and position entrenched without opposition. Enemy artillery continued intermittent shelling of our front lines and sensitive points in our back area, but with much less intensity than in preceding days. Our artillery shelled enemy front lines and back areas with harassing and interdiction fire, with a concentration of seventy-fives on the northern part of the Bois de BELLEAU for one hour during the night. Enemy air activity much below normal. Visibility poor. Our air service less active. An internal relief of infantry and machine guns took place during the night without event. Movement of troops in enemy back area was normal so far as our observation could determine. General impression of the day very quiet. * * * No change in the location of our line, except on the extreme left, where it was slightly advanced.

OMAR BUNDY,
Major General, Commanding.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-33.1 Operations Report

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 21, 1918 HOUR: 3:20 p. m. No. 4

TO: C. G., 2d Division

Supplementary to Report of 1 p.m. today.

1. Colonel Anderson has returned from the Bois de BELLEAU and submits verbal report, of which the following is stenographic record:

From the P. C. of the 5th Marine Regiment, I started out for the position of my two battalions in the Bois de BELLEAU, after having conversed with the Brigade Commander of the 4th Marine Brigade, concerning the situation. I proceeded on foot through LUCY and the aid station to the P. C. of the 2d Bn., 7th Inf. There I found everything in a satisfactory condition. From there, I proceeded to the P. C. of the 1st Bn, 7th Infantry, finding Lt. Colonel John P. Adams at that point. I questioned the officers concerning the attack in the morning and find as follows: Co. A in the first line, with its right near the trench system and facing north, were to move against the hostile position, Lieut. Helms in command. Co. B on the left of Co. A, was to have its left resting on the trail west edge of the woods. Co. C about 150 yards in rear of Co. A as support. D Co. held in reserve in rear of C. Apparently through a misunderstanding, Co. B instead of being placed with its left on the west edge of the woods, rested its right on the west edge of these woods and in the advance its left was in liaison with the 3d Bn. of the 7th Inf. in position in the left of the Bois de BELLEAU. In this manner, the line advanced until it reached the high ground, a question of 200 yards or so to the north; and there, along about 4' o'clock this morning, or a little later, a terrible barrage was placed on the line, at the same time as an annihilating machine-gun fire from the enemy. These fires, so suddenly come upon, practically stunned Co. A. Their losses estimated at about 140 to 150 killed and wounded. Co. C moved up into the line engaging the enemy and suffered a loss of about 30 killed and wounded. Co. B losses on the left very slight; probably about half a dozen wounded. The officers and several enlisted men questioned by me all said that the

enemy they actually saw were in groups of from 6 to 10 to 12, manipulating machine guns and rifles, and were dressed in American uniforms; that certain of them mixed with our troops and attempted to interfere with the plan of attack, saying that the line should not advance as our own people were up there and we should not kill our own people. At one point in the attack, when the line had engaged the enemy, a German in American uniform approached Lieut. Paysley of Co. A saying to him: "My God, you are not going to fire on your own men out there in front are you; you are not going to kill your own men." It being so apparent to Lt. Paysley that this officer was an enemy in our own uniform, that he immediately shot and killed him, in the excitement of the moment not obtaining insignia or identification from the body. It is quite apparent that the enemy so dressed tried to influence the movements in this attack. Shortly after the barrage and this terrible machine-gun fire was put on the line, and hand-to-hand fighting here and there, the engagement ceased.

Immediately after I arrived, I questioned Lt. Col. Adams commanding the 1st Bn., 7th Inf., as to the disposition of his battalion at that time, about 9:30 a. m., this date. D Company had returned to its original position extending from the left of C Co., to and including the field work known as the Hook; C Company being on the right of D Co.; A Co. on the right of C, and due to the heavy losses of A Co., 2 platoons of H Co., of the 2d Bn., were immediately on the right of that company (A). B Co., was reported near Hill 169, with the 47th Co. of Marines. The company commander, Captain Nickson, was at the P. C. of the 1st Bn., 7th, inquiring for orders. It is understood that this company is going to filter through to the Bois de BELLEAU from their present position and take up their former position in the line.

It is estimated by Lt. Col. Adams and Captain Carter that the Germans in this position are between 150 and 200 strong. The ground is exceedingly rough, ravined, covered with dense underbrush and all trails and paths in the direction of this stronghold seem to be covered by machine-gun fire and in one of two cases by 37-mm.

2. From the foregoing report of Colonel Thomas M. Anderson, Jr., it is evident that the companies of the 1st Bn. are in their positions of yesterday and relief will be made tonight as ordered. The information about Germans in American uniforms has been furnished to the C. O.'s of all battalions on the line.

JAMES G. HARBORD,
Brig. Gen., Commanding.

G-3: GHQ: 289: Letter

Policy of Employment of American Army Corps Commanders and Their Staffs

G-3

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, June 21, 1918.

FROM: Chief of Staff, A. E. F.

TO: Commanding General, I Army Corps A. E. F., La Ferte-sous-Jouarre.

[Extract]

1. In confidential letter of instructions dated June 10, 1918, you were informed, in part, as follows:

1. The commander-in-Chief has prescribed the following policy regarding the employment at this time of corps commanders and their staffs:

(a) That corps commanders and their staffs will be used without regard to any fixed order of battle within the corps.

* * * * * *

(e) That arrangements will be made for utilizing the I Corps staff in connection with the corps which will probably be formed on the battle front toward the end of the present month.

(f) That a IV Corps staff will be formed and will take over from the I Corps Staff, upon the relief of that staff, all matters relating to troops in the Eighth French Army.

2. (a) In accordance with paragraph 1 (e) above quoted and in conformity with other supplementary confidential verbal instructions already communicated to you, you will at once assume administrative control and supervision and control of all arrangements with the French, excepting actual tactical command, in the case of the following divisions:

1st, 2d, 3d, 4th, and 28th.

(b) The IV Corps staff assumes the duties indicated in Paragraph 1 (f) above quoted, at noon this day.

3. You are familiar with the locations and conditions of employment of the lst, 2d, and 3d Divisions.

* * * * * *

J. W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div.: 202-33.3: Journal of Operations

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 21, 1918.

[Extract]

The day was very quiet. An attempt to clean out a German machine-gun nest in the northern part of the Bois de BELLEAU by a battalion of the 7th Infantry was halted by an intense machine-gun fire. One of our patrols encountered a German patrol and drove it back inflicting some losses. There was intermittent machine-gun and rifle fire with some sniping throughout the entire front by both our own and German infantry. Enemy artillery activity slightly increased in comparison with the day before, with intermittent shelling of our front lines and numerous points in our back area. Our artillery was active with destructive and harassing fire and during the night placed a heavy barrage on the northern part of the Bois de BELLEAU on the position of the German machine-gun nest.

* * * * * *

2d Div.: WWR: Vol. 6: War Diary

2d DIVISION A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 21, 1918.

[Extract]

Location: The division holds the line from a point 400 meters north of MONNEAUX, west of the MONNEAUX-VAUX road, through the Bois des CLEREMBAUTS---TRIANGLE---BOURESCHES,

north along the eastern edge of the Bois de BELLEAU, west through woods 200 meters south of the northern edge, woods 1600 meters north of LUCY-le-BOCAGE, road 600 meters south of TORCY, west along road to foot of Hill 142.

* * * * * *

Replacements received	0	officers	246	men.

* * * * * *

Available for duty	1016	officers	25,926	men.

* * * * * *

WM. W. BESSELL,
Adjutant General, Adjutant.

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.,

AT: Ferme de la Loge.

DATE: June 22, 1918.

TO: C. O., 3d Bn., 7th Infantry, through C. O., 5th U. S. Marines.

1. Your company commander's sketch seems to indicate that you did not take the right of your line to about 175.2-262.5 last night.

2. Extend your line to the right tonight until it touches the road just west of the Bois de BELLEAU; the road with the double row of trees; carrying your right forward will shorten your line.

3. Push patrols out at several places in your line tonight and find out what is in front of you and just where the enemy is. Select men who will do what they are told and whose reports can be relied upon, and if possible get some positive identifications, dead or alive. It should not be necessary to emphasize the importance of the safety of your line to know where the enemy is, and for you and the whole division to know what German organizations are in your front.

JAMES G. HARBORD,
Brig. Gen., Commanding.

2d Div.: 202-20.1: Intelligence Report

G-2
No. 73

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 22, 1918.

June 21 to June 22, 1918

Noon to Noon

[Extract]

1. ENEMY ORDER OF BATTLE: No change.
2. ACTIVITY OF THE ENEMY:

a. Infantry---Our patrol just south of woods west of VAUX (79.50---58.75) fired upon by about 20 rifles and 1 machine gun. Intermittent sniping on our lines from VAUX. At 1, machine-gun fire on BOURBETIN. Machine-gun fire on Hill 204 from VAUX during the night. Between 21:00 and 21:30, heavy machine-gun fire on BOURESCHES. Continuous sniping on left half of our sector. Snipers located along southeastern and eastern edge of Bois de BELLEAU * * *.

b. Artillery---About 1900 shells on right half of sector and 1100 on left half. * * *

3. AERONAUTICS:

a. Aeroplanes---32 reconnaissance planes over our sector from 12:30 until 20:00, including a patrol of 3 planes.

b. Balloons---At 15:30, one balloon up for 3 minutes---was not definitely located.

* * * * * *

7. GENERAL IMPRESSION OF THE DAY: Quiet. Enemy continued to concentrate his attention on Bois de BELLEAU. He apparently is less careful than usual in exposing himself to our observation.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G. 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 22, 1918

TO: C. O., 3d Bn., 6th Marines (through C. O., 5th Marines)

1. As soon as you are established in the Bois de BELLEAU hurry the completion of the wiring on the east side.
2. Start details to cutting some paths from east to west through the Bois, so your supports can get through to your front line.
3. Establish communication with the 23d Infantry in BOURESCHES.
4. Push patrols out from several places in your line to locate the enemy. If possible get in some live or dead Germans for identifications. The location of the enemy

is most important for you, and the identifications are necessary. The space between you and the Germans belongs to us. Take possession with night patrols.

JAMES G. HARBORD,
Brig. Gen., Commanding.

2d Div.: 202-41.6: Medical Report

Synopsis of Observations on Hospitalization and Evacuation of Wounded from 2d Division, A. E. F.

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E.F.,
333.9601 *Chaumont, Haute-Marne, June 22, 1918.*

OBSERVATIONS BY COLONEL SANFORD H. WADHAMS, M. C., ON HOSPITALIZATION AND EVACUATION OF WOUNDED FROM 2d DIVISION DURING RECENT COMBAT ACTIVITIES

[Extract]

Features discussed:

Unusually large number of casualties.

Personnel and equipment of divisional sanitary train insufficient to handle the situation.

French unable to supply any hospitalization of their own for American wounded.

Additional personnel and equipment ordered up to meet the emergency.

Site chosen at MEAUX for "Sorting Station" too far to the rear. Good reasons for this given.

* * * * * *

Ambulance requirements. Division had 200 busily engaged night and day in evacuation of its wounded. T. O. allows 41 motor ambulances per division.

Even with great increase in ambulances, trucks had to be used to transport some of the wounded.

Establishment of Ambulance Reserve Park near battle front a necessity.

La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE as logical place for collecting and sorting station.

* * * * * *

Retention of non-transportable wounded at La FERTE, thus eliminating necessity for previous long ambulance hauls.

* * * * * *

The necessity for "Hospitalization Units," to be held in reserve and quickly brought up in emergency. Trucks for same a necessity.

Wounded well cared for, but in general hospitalization and evacuation provisions still leave much to be desired.

Requiring divisional sanitary personnel to bury the dead a bad practice.

A. D. T.,
ARNOLD D. TUTTLE,
Lt. Col., Med. Corps, N. A.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-32.1: Operations Report

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.,

AT: Ferme de la Loge.

DATE: June 22, 1918 HOUR 8 p.m. No. 3.

TO: C. G., 2d Division, A. E. F.,

Report for the 24 hours ending 8 p. m., June 22:

1. GENERAL ASPECTS OF THE DAY: Quiet; cloudy, cool.

2. EVENTS OF THE DAY: The 1st Bn., 7th Inf., extended its line without opposition last night from crossroads south of TORCY (174.8-263.1) to about 175.2-262.5. Connection has been established by messenger between our troops in the northern half of the Bois de BELLEAU and the right of this battalion of the 7th Inf.

The statement made by a German deserter last night that the German line ran through the north end of the Bois de BELLEAU proves to be practically true. Personal reconnaissance by Lieut. Colonel Logan Feland, establishes the fact that the tip of the woods is held by the enemy. See sketch herewith on which the lines of the 3d Bn. of the 5th Marines as shown are known to be accurate. Colonel Feland is certain no trenches run through the north end of the woods, but undoubtedly, the Germans have access to that part of the woods and have been free to come and go. The undersigned has been misled as to affairs in that end of the woods, either consciously or unconsciously, ever since its first occupation by the battalion, under command of Lieutenant Colonel F. M. Wise, and later by the battalion of the 7th Infantry.

The Commanding Officer, 3d Bn., 5th Marines, now in there, has been told that this is intolerable and that he will clean the woods by ten o'clock tomorrow night; further, that the space does not permit the use of more troops than he now has and that it is not practicable to make artillery preparation by withdrawing his troops. He is to use V. B.'s [Vivien-Bessieres - Rifle grenade attachments] and trench mortars and at the time of the assault provide his men plentifully with hand grenades. Snipers in pairs have been out all day today there and Colonel [Logan] Feland reports they believe that they have accomplished something by their fire.

Major M. E. Shearer, the battalion commander, has been directed to submit his plan for approval before making the attack.

Lieutenant Paysley, the officer who was reported by Colonel Thomas M. Anderson, Jr., yesterday, as having killed a German officer in American uniform in the Bois de BELLEAU yesterday morning, was himself killed last night.

3. Enemy artillery: As usual.

Enemy aviation: As usual.

Miscellaneous: Every effort is being made to push reconnaissance to the front tonight and secure some identifications. The circulars in German sent from division headquarters have been sent to the front line battalions for distribution.

The wiring on the front of the southern half of the Bois de BELLEAU will be completed tonight. Not much has been done on the northern half due to the constant fighting. The wiring at the right of the brigade position extends to within 150 yards of the village of BOURESCHES.

Orders have been given to cut trails through the Bois de BELLEAU by which supports can quickly get through from the rear to the front. Reports are that the constant artil-

lery firing in the Bois de BELLEAU has greatly thinned out the wood and made progress through it less difficult than at first.

Nothing further to report.

JAMES G. HARBORD,
Brig. Gen., Commanding.

2d Div.: WWR: Vol. 6: Operations Report

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 22, 1918.

8 p. m., June 21 to 8 p. m., June 22 1918

[Extract]

I. General Aspects of the Day. Quiet.

II. Report of Events: Intermittent machine-gun fire and sniping, both our own troops and the enemy. Patrol encounters between our infantry and the enemy indecisive.

III. a. Enemy artillery slightly increased in harassing fire on our front lines and back area. Our artillery replied with demolition, interdiction, and harassing fire.

b. Enemy air activity below normal.

c. Considerable movement of small groups west of the Bois de BORNE-AGRON and Bois des ROCHETS. A movement of numerous small groups in the woods west of GIVRY.

* * * * * *

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div.: 202-20.1: Intelligence Report

G-2
No. 74

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 23, 1918.

June 22 to June 23, 1918

Noon to Noon

[Extract]

1. Enemy Order of Battle: No change.

2. Activity of the Enemy:

a. Infantry: Our patrol in front of woods northeast of BOURBELIN fired on by machine gun at 78.35---59.12. Intense cross-fire from 2 machine guns on our patrol near woods west of VAUX. At 10:30 and 11:40 p. m., heavy machine-gun fire on BOURESCHES. Intermittent sniping on the town throughout the day. Intermittent machine-gun fire from

northern edge of Bois de BELLEAU (75.70---62.70). At 12:30 a. m., machine-gun fire from Chateau BELLEAU (75.60---63.40) on our patrols. Two machine guns active just east of VAUX (80.30---58.80). Machine-gun fire during the day from following points just west of VAUX: 79.20---58.83; 79.40---58.70; 79.45---58.68; 79.50---58.63, and 79.70---58.75.

b. Artillery: About 1,200 shells on right half of our sector and 1,450 on left half.

* * * * * *

3. Aeronautics:

a. Aeroplanes: Enemy reconnaissance planes made 80 flights over our lines during the day.

b. Balloons: Three balloons up for about ten minutes, each, at 4:30, 5:11, and 5:44. Could not be located.

* * * * * *

7. General Impression of the Day: Circulation considerably normal. Slight increase in harassing fire. Abnormal activity of enemy aeroplanes.

* * * * * *

2d Div.: 23d Inf.: 202-32.16: Field Message

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 23, 1918---3:23 p. m.

Memorandum for C. O., 23d Infantry:

The 4th Brigade is endeavoring this afternoon to clean out the German position in the north end of the Bois de BELLEAU. The commanding general thereof requests that you look out along the line BOURESCHES-BELLEAU and have your machine guns fire on any German target that presents itself.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. Files: Sixth Army G-3: 416-30.1: Memorandum

Location of Headquarters American I Army Corps

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1,479/3

FRENCH SIXTH ARMY,
Trilport, Seine-et-Marne, June 23, 1918.

[Extract]

The headquarters of the American I Army Corps and the C. P. of the French III Army Corps will be at La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE on the left bank of the MARNE. * * *

* * * * * *

By order:

G. BRION,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div.: 202-33.1: Operations Report

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 23, 1918.

8 p. m., June 22 to 8 p. m., June 23, 1918

I. General Aspects of the Day: Marked by agressive action on the part of our infantry, and an excessive activity of enemy aviation.

II. Report of Events: An effort to clean out remaining machine-gun nests in the northern part of the Bois de BELLEAU, commenced at 7 p. m., is making satisfactory progress. Later reports give the capture of 5 machine guns. Our casualties are very light.

During the night, our infantry was active in continuous patrolling, but without any special events. Our Stokes mortars were especially active in harassing and demolition fire on known machine-gun positions, and enemy outposts.

III. a. Enemy artillery increased its activity in harassing fire on our front lines and points in our rear area, caliber ranging from 77's to 150's.

b. Enemy aeroplanes were particularly active, making 80 flights over our lines. Enemy balloon activity decreased. Our air service less active.

c. 5 machine guns and many German rifles and considerable quantities of ammunition were captured in the Bois de BELLEAU.

Continuous movement of small groups on all roads north from BELLEAU and in the vicinity of EPAUX. Constant movement of pedestrians throughout the day in both directions on the Le TARTRE---PLAISANCE Road. A column of troops, about a battalion, with combat wagons observed on unimproved road moving southward towards the woods southwest of Les VALLEES. Considerable traffic on the BONNES---Bois de BONNES Road. Movements on roads MONTHIERS-GIVEY; BONNES-SOMMELANS; [GRANDE-] PICARDIE Ferme---La GONETRIE Ferme, above

normal. Heavy traffic on both roads leading south from ETREPILLY. During the day, 2 columns of troops, a battery and numerous other vehicles were observed. * * *

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Hq. 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 23, 1918 HOUR SENT: 8:15 p. m. SENT BY: Telephone

The attack against the machine-gun nest in the northern part of the Bois de BELLEAU is making progress.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: General Harbord

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 23, 1918 HOUR - sent: 11:10 p. m.

TO: Headquarters 2d Division, A. E. F.

Observer on west edge Bois de BELLEAU reports German rockets going up and moderate barrage going down. Thinks his men so close to the Germans that the barrage will pass over. An officer who has been through the Bois de BELLEAU reports great quantity of stuff to be salvaged - German rifles, ammunition, clothing, food - estimated at about 50 wagon loads - includes white sugar and soap. Will make effort to get it out on first quiet day.

JAMES G. HARBORD,
Brig. Gen., Comd'g 4th Brig. U. S. M. C.

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Colonel Neville

AT: La Voie-du-Chatel

DATE: June 23, 1918 TIME - rec'd.: 11:20 p. m. By: Phone

TO: Hq. 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

Attack is held up for the night and will continue in the morning.

WENDELL C. NEVILLE,
Col., 5th U. S. Marines.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Headquarters 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 23, 1918 HOUR - sent: 11:55 p.m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: Headquarters 2d Division, A. E. F.

Latest report from the front received at 11:20 states that further advance was held up at that hour on account of darkness, and that the troops are digging in. Reports indicate an advance of from 400 to 500 meters.

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Colonel Neville

AT: La Voie-du-Chatel

DATE: June 24, 1918 HOUR: 1:05 a. m.

TO: Hq. 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

Things are rather bad. One company almost wiped out.

WENDELL C. NEVILLE,
Col., 5th U. S. Marines.

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-32.16. Field Message

FROM: Adjutant, 5th Regiment, U. S. Marines

AT: La Voie-du-Chatel

DATE: June 24, 1918 TIME - rec'd.: 1:40 a.m.

TO: Hq. 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

2d Bn., 5th U. S. Marines reports O. K. in position.

3d Div.: 7th Inf.: 203-33.6: Special Operations Report

2d BATTALION, 7th INFANTRY, A. E. F.,
Nanteuil, June 24, 1918.

FROM: Commanding Officer, 2d Battalion, 7th Infantry

TO: Commanding Officer, 7th Infantry.

[Extract]

Relieved bn. of Marines in south sector of Bois de BELLEAU on the night of June 16/17. * * *

As far as getting any information was concerned, the whole movement from the time we left here was attended by chaos. The company commanders and myself were taken to brigade headquarters, then walking to 5th Marine Hqs., then to 6th Marine Hqs., and finally to the woods, arriving there at 5 o'clock. At none of these places, except brigade headquarters, did we receive any information.

General Harbord said, "Your mission is to hold the line" and we held it * * *. That was all the information or orders I received.

* * * * * *

I had the dead Germans buried in my sector and about eight Marines, whose bodies had been rifled by the Germans and no mark of identity remained.

The accompanying map shows the position of the 2d Bn., 7th Inf. All of Cos. E and G in the line and two platoons of Co. F, Co. H, and one platoon of Co. F in reserve near the Bn. P. C. On June 21, when the C. O., 5th Marines, ordered the left of my line extended to grid 262.2, two platoons of Co. H were put in there from the reserve company. When the 1st Bn., 7th Inf., was ordered to attack the Germans, they were ordered to withdraw south of grid 262, to avoid our own barrage. A number of them were found behind the sector occupied by Co. C (see map) the next morning, when some of them were wounded by a fierce German shrapnel barrage about 9 a. m., June 21, several hours after the attack. During the hours preparatory to the attack of the lst Bn., when our barrage was supposed to be playing on the German position, I could distinguish no increase in our artillery fire in that sector. If our artillery put down a barrage there, in my opinion it was not a heavy one, and as you can see from the map that I was only about 1 1/2 kilometers from the German position, it would seem that I could hear it if it had been working.

* * * * * *

Our right connected with the 23d Infantry near BOURESCHES and our left with the 1st Bn., 7th Inf. Relief of this Bn. by the 3d Bn., 5th Marines, was made during a continuous shelling on the night of June 22-23, with the loss of one man slightly wounded. Relief was made by platoons, but our men were sent out by squads and not one got lost, although the assembly point was four kilometers distant.

The morale of our men was excellent. In working for the first time under a continuous artillery fire, I think their conduct left nothing to be desired in that direction. Special mention should be made of the runners and stretcher bearers, who were often working in the open under heavy fire.

Special commendation is due the Signal Corps men in our sector. One night the wires were cut eight times by shell fire, yet we never lost communication with headquarters for longer than ten minutes.

In my opinion, platoon leaders as a rule are not equal to their task. They are willing enough, but ignorant. During excitement, they take orders from anyone who ranks them, whether they belong to their units or not, regardless of what previous explicit orders had been given them. In attacks this is going to be a serious menace.

Capt. Allen located a battery that was doing serious damage and sent the grid position to me. I got in contact with an artillery liaison officer and they fired a few salvos. Capt. Allen took the readings so accurately on these shots, that our artillery either put them out of commission or forced them to move, for this 88 battery did not fire another shot for 18 hours.

Recommend that Pvt. Ora F. Gaylord, Hosp. Corps, be recommended for a medal. He was with Co. E, but went behind the sector occupied by Co. G far back in the woods to aid a wounded man, who was yelling for aid. This happened when the Germans were putting a heavy barrage on the woods and one man had already been killed while getting to the assistance of the wounded man. This episode was witnessed by several officers: Capt. Allen, Lieut. Collins, and Lieut. Barber. * * *

P. J. HURLEY,
Capt., 7th Inf.,
Commanding.

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Major Shearer

AT: C. P. Belleau Wood

DATE: June 24, 1918 Rec'd. at 4th Brig.: 11: a. m.

TO: Hq. 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

1. The attack started by 16th and 20th Companies at 7 p. m., June 23. The 16th Company sent our combat groups ahead of line. These groups encountered several machine-gun positions (number not definite yet), which enemy abandoned on being bombed with grenades. The enemy took out guns, light type, and casualties, but left much ammunition. They apparently fell back to alternate positions as their fire did not seem to slacken. Men of the 16th Co. report that they saw several enemy hit, but no prisoners were taken and no bodies available for identification.

This company advanced until machine-gun fire became so heavy as to hold them up; also they lost touch with 20th Co. on right as that Co. was not able to advance to keep connection.

The casualties became so heavy (estimated 1 officer, 75 men) that Captain Yowell had to withdraw to his original position to get cover. It was not possible to dig in under the heavy machine-gun fire that every moment brought down. Two enemy artillery barrages were put over, but practically all casualties were from machine guns.

2. From reconnaissance in person this morning and reports, I am of opinion that Captain Yowell's withdrawal was justified under the circumstances. He could not now reoccupy his advanced position of last night without repeating the attack of last night and there is no reason to believe that circumstances would not be the same. Two platoons, 83d Company, 6th Regiment, were sent forward to reinforce Yowell arriving on old line about 3 a. m.

They were held there by Yowell as he was then withdrawing to old line. It was not a question of number of men in his advanced line, but their inability to dig cover under machine-gun fire. The machine guns supporting Yowell's line remained in place ready to advance on establishing new line.

Men and officers showed good discipline and advance and withdrawal were made without confusion. The machine-gun officer operating with the 16th Company reports (estimated) 16 heavy machine guns and 35 light type to front of 16th Co.

The 20th Co. sent out combat groups at 7 p. m. and were immediately under heavy machine-gun fire. These groups cleared out about 3 enemy machine-gun positions. Enemy withdrew guns and injured as in case of 16th Company. No prisoners or bodies available for identifications. The attacking line had been moved from its dug-in position before the attack to a jumping-off position. Three attempts were made to advance from this position, each time being driven back by heavy enfilade machine-gun fire and one pounders.

The farthest advance made by line was about 20 yards (i. e., to top of rocks near "hook" sector). This position was immediately made untenable by fire from machine guns. This company gained no ground to front that could be held and are now in original position. 3 outposts have been established to front of old position. Sniping from these positions is being successfully carried on.

Discipline was good and no confusion during action. Difficulty was caused by carrying party for grenades, getting lost in woods. Sufficient V. B.'s and grenades were later gotten forward, but could have been used to advantage earlier. Under the circumstances, I am of the opinion that Captain Platt, 20th Company, did everything he could to put over the attack successfully, but could not get through the machine-gun fire. 20th Co. casualties (estimated) 26 men---7 killed.

The 47th Co. (less 1 platoon operating with 20th Co.) crossed in to their left as 20th Co. cleared old line as per plan. They were under shell fire several times. Casualties (estimated) one officer, 5 men.

The 45th Co. (less 50 men with 16th Co.) closed in on right of 47th Co. as per plan. Also were under shell fire. Casualties (estimated) one officer, 28 men.

The enemy seems to have unlimited alternate gun positions and many guns. Each gun position covered by others. I know of no other way of attacking these positions with chance of success than one attempted and am of opinion that infantry alone cannot dislodge enemy guns. Water is difficult to obtain and rations scarce. Men and officers very tired, but retain their spirit.

MAURICE E. SHEARER,
Major, C. O., 3d Bn., 5th U. S. Marines.

HS Fr. Files: III A. C.: 428-30.1: Memorandum

Organization of Alert Positions of the Reserves in Sector of 2d Division, A. E. F.

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1259/3-D

III ARMY CORPS,
La Ferte-sous-Jouarre, June 24, 1918.

[Extract]

1. The organization of the ground on the position called "the alert position of the reserves" will commence on June 26, in the sector of the American 2d Division.

These works will be undertaken in the following order of priority:

a. Organization of essential flanking positions intended for permanent occupation by a security garrison.

b. Wire entanglements.

c. Organization of points of support for the total personnel strength determined for each.

The colonel commanding the engineers of the Army Corps will cause the necessary reconnaissances to be made during the day of June 25.

The 3d Co., 3d Bn., French 3d Regt. of Engrs., stationed at COCHEREL, and the machine gun company of the French 26th Territorial Inf. Regt., stationed at REUIL-en-BRIE, will proceed on June 25 to VILLIERS-sur-MARNE, where they will go into shelter.

In case of an alert, these two companies will be under the orders of the commanding general, American 2d Division, for the occupation of that position.

* * * * * *

By order:

R. ROUSSEAU,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 24, 1918 HOUR: 12 noon No. 1

TO: C. O., 2d Bn., 5th Marines (through C. O., 6th Marines).

1. The position turned over to your battalion is not exactly as reported by the 3d Bn., 7th Inf., in that it does not run out to 175.2-262.6, where their right was supposed to be. They occupied a line of individual pits, of which there are believed to be two rows near each other. I desire your line to be advanced tonight to the road with the double row of trees which runs just west of the Bois de BELLEAU and dug in so as to conform approximately to sketch sent you herewith. This will very greatly facilitate operations in the Bois.

2. You are cautioned that two companies are considered enough for your entire front line, and that your support (2 cos.) should be back in the woods where it will be well in hand near your P. C., if needed.

3. It is expected that you will push patrols out tonight and get some identifications of what is in front of you, if enemy is still there. Send picked men in groups of two or three and find out definitely where the enemy's lines are. The artillery will not fire west of the double row of trees on road near Bois nor south of TORCY unless requested by you.

HARBORD.

2d Div.: WWR: Vol. 9: Intelligence Report

G-2
No. 75

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 24, 1918.

June 23 to June 24, 1918

Noon to Noon

[Extract]

1. ENEMY ORDER OF BATTLE: No change.
2. ACTIVITY OF THE ENEMY:

a. Infantry---Intermittent machine-gun fire from northern end of the Bois de BELLEAU, from 4 p. m. to 9 p. m. * * *. Intermittent machine-gun fire in the vicinity of BOURESCHES throughout the night. * * *. From 7:30 p. m. to 10:30 p. m., heavy machine-gun from northern end of Bois de BELLEAU on our lines south of their position. * * *

b. Artillery: * * * On CHAMPILLON and vicinity between 8:50 p. m. and 10:05 p. m., about 50/105's. From 7 p. m. to midnight, intense fire of 150's and 77's on Bois de BELLEAU and vicinity of LUCY. On CHAMPILLON and vicinity from 8:50 p. m. to 10:05 p. m., 50/105's. Harassing fire on batteries near MARIGNY throughout the day.

* * * * * *

3. AERONAUTICS:

a. Aeroplanes---Enemy reconnaissance planes made 103 flights over our lines during the day.

b. Balloons---As many as eight balloons up during the day. Majority remained up approximately two hours.

* * * * * *

7. GENERAL IMPRESSION OF THE DAY: Circulation more pronounced. Increased gas shelling and enemy aeroplanes aggressively active.

* * * * * *

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.,

AT: Ferme de la Loge.

DATE: June 24, 1918.

TO: All members of the Command.

The 3d Bn., 5th Marines, will be withdrawn from its present position to the X line 262 before 3 o'clock tomorrow morning, June 25. The artillery will be free to fire from that hour anywhere north of the line 262 as far east as the railroad and as far west as the road with the double row of trees which runs just west of the Bois de BELLEAU. It is desired that the fire be intense enough from 3 o'clock on to prevent the entrance of any Germans, and that for a period of about an hour before 5 p. m., June 25, it be made of maximum intensity. It will be the intention to follow the artillery preparation by an attack with the 3d Bn. at 5 p. m. on the 25th. The rate of advance of the infantry will not exceed 100 meters each three minutes. The objective of the advance is the north edge of the Bois de BELLEAU.

HARBORD.

2d Div.: 6th M. G. Bn.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 24, 1918 HOUR: 5 p.m.

TO: Major L. W. T. Waller, C. O., 6th M. G. Bn., A. E. F.

The attached memorandum is for your information. Please withdraw your guns before 3 a. m., June 25, to the X Line 262. Please consult with Major Shearer and be prepared to support his attack tomorrow afternoon and to put machine guns in support of his position when his objective is obtained. There should be machine-gun fire along the west side of Bois de BELLEAU as you had last night, after 5 p. m. tomorrow afternoon.

HARBORD.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 364: Inspection Report

Discrepancies in 4th and 6th Machine Gun Battalions, 2d Division, A. E. F.

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, June 24, 1918.

From: A. C. of S., G-5

To: Commanding General, 2d Division, A. E. F.

1. In an inspection of the 4th and 6th Machine Gun Battalions by a member of this section this date, the following discrepancies were observed:

The greater part of the machine guns seem to be sighted for frontal fire. There has been very little done towards coordinating the fire of the different guns and obtaining interlocking lines of oblique fire.

2. A very great proportion of the guns seem to be on one line, having very little distribution in depth.

3. There were no grenades at any machine-gun emplacements although at some of the emplacement there was dead ground that could not possibly be covered by fire.

6TH MACHINE GUN BATTALION

In this battalion, the guns and ammunition inspected were in good condition, range cards had been prepared, good sectors of fire assigned, sentinels were on duty at all guns and knew their orders well. There are no elevating or traversing clamps on hand in this battalion. These are very essential for night work. The men were making the best of the situation, however, and using stakes to maintain their direction.

4TH MACHINE GUN BATTALION

The only guns of this battalion seen were the 10th Gun Squad of Company A and one gun of Company B. The 10th Gun Squad of Company A had only three boxes of ammunition and 43 loose strips. These strips were covered with sand, and were in such condition as to render stoppages very probable. The gun was also pretty well covered with sand and not in good condition.

There was no method provided for maintaining the direction or elevation of the gun at night. The gun commander said that the company had elevating traverse clamps, but they did not have them at the gun. There were no range cards, and no ranges had been taken.

There was no sentry on duty at the gun, in spite of the fact that the gun was only 350 yards from the enemy.

It is not believed that the inspection of the gun emplacements has been sufficiently thorough or frequent to insure everything being in good condition, I have every reason to believe that the battalion commander (Major Zane) had not seen these guns, and do not think, from his remarks, that he has seen very many of the guns of his battalion.

It is thought that some prescribed system of inspection would improve conditions very greatly.

4. From the regimental headquarters forward, in both the 5th and 6th Marine Regiments, conditions are very bad in regard to salvage of ordnance property. There are

rifles, automatic rifles, rifle ammunition, Chauchat clips, and Hotchkiss clips, scattered all around through the woods.

By order of the Commander-in-Chief:

H. B. FISKE,
Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-5.

Per: WALTER C. SHORT,
Major, General Staff.

Copy to A. C. of S., G-3: For information.

2d Div. Records. Operations Report

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade.

AT: P. C. Ferme de la Loge.

DATE: June 24. HOUR: 8 p. m. No. 3.

TO: C. G., 2d Division.

Report for the 24 hours ending 8 p. m., June 24:

1. GENERAL ASPECTS OF THE DAY: Quiet, cool, cloudy.

2. REPORT OF EVENTS: The attack last night on the machine-gun nests in the north end of the Bois de BELLEAU was a failure. The report that five (5) machine guns had been captured was a mistake. The left company advanced according to plan and drove the Germans about 200 yards. The right company was unable to advance because within 20 yards of its former position it came under machine-gun fire. The plan was used of sending small groups with hand grenades and V. B.'s, preceding the company in skirmish line. The enemy appeared to have a succession of machine-gun positions echeloned in depth. As the troops approached the crews would vacate the position, fleeing with the guns, and immediately the advancing Marines would come under the fire of other machine guns. After trying in vain to advance farther, the left company was halted and at daylight was allowed to fall back to its original position, where it had entrenchments for protection. Today, a conference was had with the artillery commanders and the battalion and regimental commanders, at which the commanding general, 2d Division, was present and with the results of which he is familiar. Another effort will be made tomorrow afternoon, preceded by a careful artillery preparation.

The relief of the 3d Bn., 7th Inf., by the 2d Bn., 5th Marines, was accomplished without event or casualty.

3. Enemy artillery as usual. Enemy aviation: Airplanes active. 12 enemy airplanes in air over us at one time.

Nothing further to report.

HARBORD.

2d Div.: 202-33.1: Operations Report

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 24, 1918.

8 p. m., June 23 to 8 p. m., June 24, 1918

I. GENERAL ASPECTS OF THE DAY:

Quiet, except for a heavy gas bombardment of the right half of our sector.

II. REPORT OF EVENTS:

The attack commenced at 7 p. m., June 23, against the northern part of the Bois de BELLEAU, which is strongly held by machine-gun nests, was indecisive.

Or the rest of the front our infantry was active in reconnaissance and ambush patrols, but without event.

There was considerable intermittent machine gun, rifle firing and sniping by both our infantry and the enemy.

III. a. Enemy artillery placed a heavy bombardment of gas shells inter-mixed with high explosive, on the right half of the division sector, for a period of seven (7) hours. Their usual harassing fire on sensitive points of our back area was somewhat decreased. Our artillery placed a barrage on the northern edge of Bois de BELLEAU during the night, and was active in harassing and demolition fire on enemy's back area during the day.

b. The increased activity of enemy aviation continued during the greater part of the day. At one time a patrol of seven (7) planes was in the air. Enemy balloon service less active. Our air activity practically non-existent.

c. Heavy troop movement was noted from Bois de BONNES towards BONNES in the direction of front lines. Abnormal circulation was observed throughout the day from EPAUX to GIVRY. Otherwise circulation was normal. * * *

No change in the position of our lines.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202.32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

AT: Ferme de la Loge.

DATE: June 25, 1918. HOUR: 1:45 a. m.

TO: C. O., 2d Bn., 5th U. S. Marines.

Your message of 10:20 p. m. received. The clump of trees mentioned as containing machine guns was occupied by the 7th Infantry night before last and visited yesterday. It is in your right rear according to our understanding of your position, and should have been under the observation of your line ever since you went in. I do not credit the theory of the motion of the wheat being seen hundreds of yards at night by the light of flares, if enemy had been able to reoccupy that clump of trees under eyes of your line. Make it certain that is is now occupied by machine guns by sending out patrol that will go close enough to be sure. If it is occupied we will clean it out by artillery today.

It is already too late for you to carry out your orders tonight. I want your patrols to dominate the whole region, day and night, and it ought not to be necessary to specify the separate clumps of woods, or even to tell you to keep patrols out. That is elementary. Give me an accurate statement of where the right of your line ends, and an estimate of the time needed to extend it by digging to the road mentioned in your orders, in case you cannot extend it in any other way. Let me reiterate that your occupation includes necessary patrolling to the enemy in your front and flanks and that the small clump of woods ought certainly to have been included without specification from here, which if done would not have lost us this whole night as matters now are.

HARBORD.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., 2d Bn., 5th Marines.

AT: 43d Co. P. C.

DATE: June 25, 1918. HOUR: 2:30 a. m. NO. 9. HOW SENT: Runner.

TO: C. G. 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

My line is now held continuously from the French (174th Regt.) on Hill 142 to double row of trees road opposite bald spot in Bois de BELLEAU, with the exception of about 75 yds. running from right of strong point at cross-roads of LUCY-TORCY road. I am not in touch with Shearer and have nothing to indicate position of his left in BELLEAU Wood. I have sent one platoon to connect up with the left of 16th Co.

KEYSER.

Rec'd. 3:50 a. m.

F. E. E.

HS Fr. Files: Fr. III A. C., G-3: 428-30.1: Order

Attack on Vaux by American 2d and French 39th Divisions

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 109 1/3 Op.

FRENCH III ARMY CORPS,
La Ferte-sous-Jouarre, June 25, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER

I. For the purpose of capturing the terrain necessary for the establishment on the right bank of the MARNE of a zone of advanced posts in front of our principal position of resistance passing through La CROISETTE, La Ferme TAFOURNAY, and the northern edge of the

Bois du LOUP, an operation intended to seize the Bois de la ROCHE, VAUX and Hill 204, will take place on D day at H hour to be announced later, but with the least possible delay.

II. The operation will be executed in part by the American 2d Division and in part by the French 39th Division. All the troops participating in the attack will be placed under the orders of the General commanding the III Army Corps.

III. Normal objective: Northeastern and northwestern edges of small woods to the east of Hill 192 (northeastern extremity of the Bois des CLEREMBAUTS); northern and eastern edges of the Bois de la ROCHE; line running from southeastern extremity of this wood to the southwestern exit of VAUX; bridge on the road from VAUX to MONNEAUX, situated 100 meters south of VAUX; line running from this bridge to northwestern extremity of the woods on Hill 204; northern and eastern edges of this wood.

Contingent objective: VAUX

IV. Boundary between the zones of action of the American 2d Division and the French 39th Division: The present boundary between the two divisions, namely: Northwestern exit of MONNEAUX; bridge on MONNEAUX-VAUX Road, 100 meters south of VAUX; railroad as far as the PARIS---CHATEAU-THIERRY Road, thence that road to Hill 187.

V. The Commanding Generals of the American 2d Division, and the French 39th Division, respectively, will use such forces as they may consider necessary for this operation, having in mind the desirability of keeping the use of infantry to the minimum.

The General commanding the American 2d Division in addition to his normal divisional artillery, will have at his disposal, the organic battalion of 155-mm. howitzers of the French 164th Division.

All heavy gun units capable of participating in the operation (heavy guns of the XXXVIII and III Army Corps) will be placed under the orders of the Commanding General, III Army Corps Artillery, who will arrange directly with the Commanding General, XXXVIII Army Corps Artillery.

VI. All air forces participating in the operation will be under the orders of the Air Force Commander of the III Army Corps, who will consult directly with the Air Force Commander of the XXXVIII Army Corps. He may request the cooperation of the Army Air Force.

VII. The commanding generals of the American 2d Division and French 39th Division will submit to the commanding general, III Army Corps, by June 28, their plans of action, as well as the plans of action of their artillery.

The general commanding the artillery will submit by the same date, the plan of action of the heavy guns.

VIII. The plans of action will set forth the communications of all kinds which the division commanders desire to have established. These proposals will be coordinated and definitely determined by a plan of communications to be issued by the staff of the III Army Corps.

LEBRUN.

G-2
No. 76

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 25, 1918.

June 24 to June 25, 1918

Noon to Noon

[Extract]

1. ENEMY ORDER OF BATTLE: A deserter from the 402d Regt. (201st Div.) taken by the corps on our right stated, the 201st Division relieved the 231st Division and elements of the 36th Division on the night of June 18-19.

2. ACTIVITY OF THE ENEMY:

a. Infantry---Enemy patrol west along PARIS road at 11 p. m. * * * At 2 a. m., machine-gun fire from VAUX on Hill 204. At 1:20 a. m., machine-gun fire from the northern slope of Hill 204 along southwestern edge of VAUX. At 10:45 p. m., machine guns * * * active against BOURESCHES. At 10 p. m., very heavy machine-gun fire on Bois de BELLEAU.

b. Artillery---About 1050 shells on right half of sector and 1600 on left half.

* * *

* * * * * *

3. AERONAUTICS.

a. Aeroplanes---59 flights made over right half of sector during afternoon and morning. At 17:45, enemy plane over our lines dropped 2 white 10-star rockets. 15 flights were made over left half of sector. At 11:00, enemy plane brought down in flames by French plane. It fell northeast of LUCY-le-BOCAGE at 75.40-61.45.

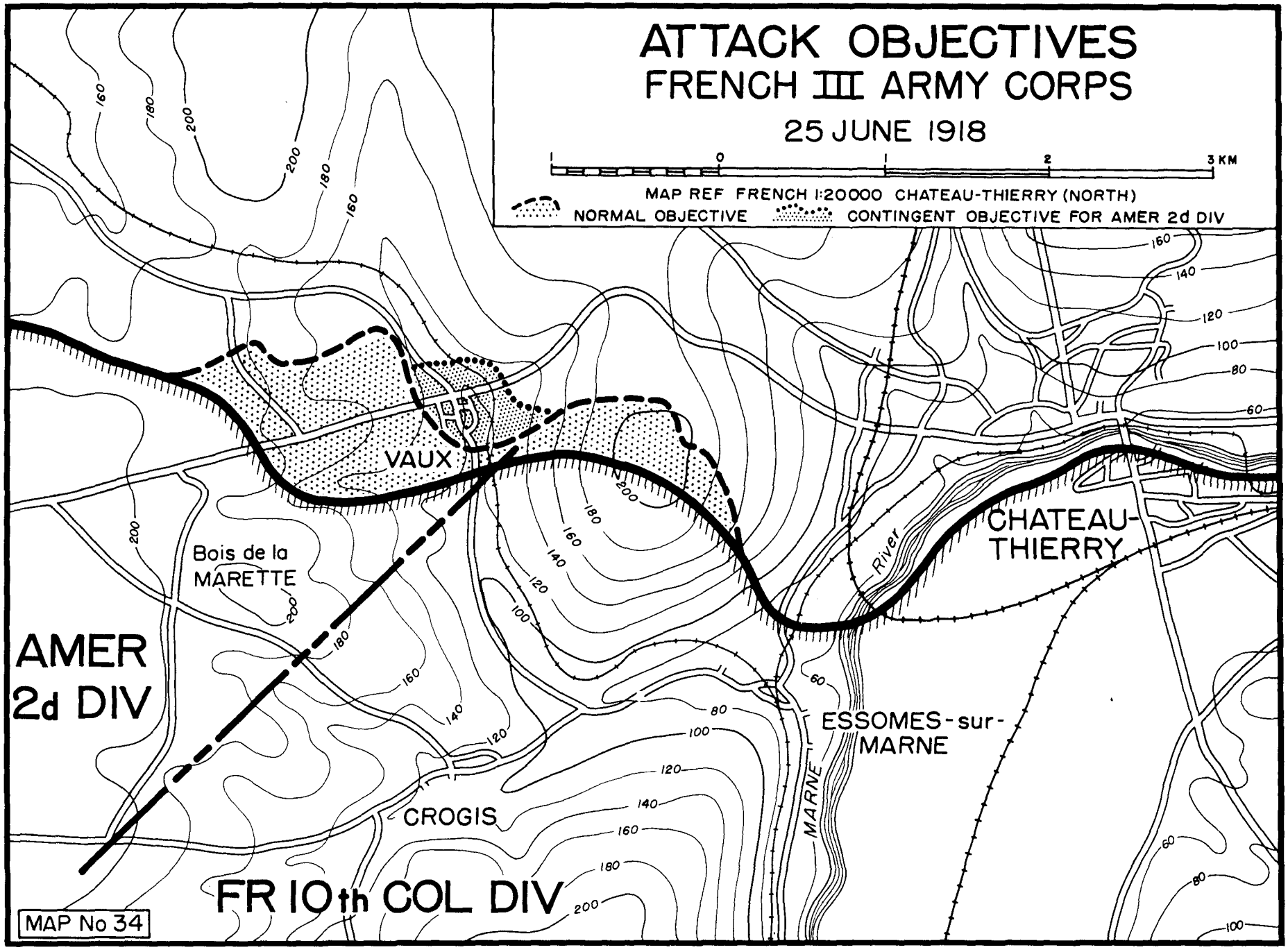
b. Balloons---At 10:00, 13 enemy balloons were observed. They remained up only a short time. At 9:56, enemy balloon seen drifting rapidly eastward and shortly after, a parachute descended, at approximately 81.00-67.50.

* * * * * *

7. GENERAL IMPRESSION OF THE DAY:

Increase in harassing fire on our back areas. Circulation not excessive.

* * * * * *


ATTACK OBJECTIVES
FRENCH III ARMY CORPS
25 JUNE 1918
0
2
3 KM
MAP REF FRENCH 1:20000 CHATEAU-THIERRY (NORTH)
NORMAL OBJECTIVE
CONTINGENT OBJECTIVE FOR AMER 2d DIV
VAUX
Bois de la MARETTE
AMER 2d DIV
CROGIS
FR 10th COL DIV
CHATEAU-THIERRY
River
ESSOMES-sur-MARNE
MARNE
MAP No 34

Org. Rec. IV Corps Gen.: File 470.6: Letter

Comparison of Casualties Produced by High Explosive and Gas Shells

23d INFANTRY, A. E. F.,
Coupru, June 25, 1918.

FROM: Commanding Officer, 23d Infantry.

TO: Adjutant, 2d Division, G-1.

1. Reference my memorandum of May 28 on the use of gas as an offensive weapon by American troops pending the time when a positive offensive may be assumed, attention is invited to the following:

The number of shells fired by the artillery support in this regiment has been approximately 3,000 per day. The enemy has not fired as great a number, but his fire of all kinds has produced in this regiment a total of about 855 casualties since June 1. Of these, 334 were produced by gas. The 334 casualties were produced by firing not more than 4,000 gas shells. It would, therefore, appear, roughly speaking, that the 4,000 gas shells had produced 334 casualties, while approximately 116,000 shells of other varieties, machine-gun fire, etc., had produced the remaining 521 casualties.

2. From the foregoing it would appear that, expressed in number of shells only, the gas shell has been approximately nine times as effective as any other form of projectile in producing casualties. Of the casualties produced, however, a few are fatal. The vast majority will return to the line. Up-to-date only two of the foregoing casualties are fatal cases. The number who will die is not known, but, so far as the fighting strength of this regiment is concerned, the men are lost and will not return for perhaps two or three weeks. So far as our ability to resist attack is concerned these casualties are as serious as those produced by bullets.

3. The above data is furnished with the view of emphasizing once more the very great importance of securing large quantities of yperite with which to launch a gas offensive while awaiting the time to come when a mobile offensive may be launched.

PAUL B. MALONE
Colonel, 23d Infantry,
Commanding.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202.32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

AT: P. C. Ferme de la Loge.

DATE: June 25, 1918. HOUR: 3:45 p. m. NO. 1.

TO: C. O., 2d Bn., 5th Marines (through C. O., 6th Marines).

1. With reference to your No. 7, the artillery have been requested to fire on the edges of the Bois de BELLEAU in the part where you think there may be machine guns between the double-tree road and the Bois. A short time before dark, I will have artillery

fire put on the old line of German trenches, which runs out slightly to the N. W. from the Bois de BELLEAU, and after dark believe you will have no trouble in advancing your line according to our conversation this morning. From a study of the ground from the trenches of the 43d Co., near the clump of woods that you had reconnoitered last night, it appears to me that the swale in which you have your other two companies from your left, passes the crossroad and extends up near enough to the double-tree road so that if your line followed that it would be on the reverse side of a slope almost to the double-tree road and not open to anything but an indirect fire, unless, as you suggest, there are some machine guns along the edge of the woods. If Major Shearer occupies the north edge as we expect this evening, he will refuse his left flank along the edge of the woods pending your line coming up approximately abreast of him. I do not believe that when he has accomplished this and the artillery has played on the edge of the wood for the afternoon that there will be any machine guns there, but you are authorized to send a platoon around to your right when you make your advance to cover the ground between the road and the edge of the Bois, if you still deem it necessary.

If you have not already thought of it, I suggest you should take with you the officers who are to go forward on your right and go to the position to which Captain Murray took me this morning, near the little clump of woods, so that you can indicate to them in daylight the probable point which will mark their advance. When you do that you will notice that the swale referred to curves around between the clump of woods and the double-tree road.

HARBORD.

2d Div.: 23d Inf.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

AT: P. C. Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 25, 1918 HOUR - sent: 5:40 p. m.

TO: C. O., American 23d Infantry

1. The 3d Battalion, 6th Marines, will have patrols out tonight in the space bounded by the Bois de BELLEAU, X Line 262, and the railroad. The artillery has been asked not to fire in this space.

Please warn your troops in BOURESCHES.

HARBORD.

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Captain Shuler, Adjutant, 5th U. S. Marines

AT: P. C. Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 25, 1918 TIME - rec'd.: 7:55 p. m.

TO: Hq. 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

5:55 p. m. from Shearer: Attack started O. K. at 5 p. m. Heavy firing on us just before we jumped off. Several casualties. Very little machine-gun fire. Telephone line

out. Runner reported 7 prisoners and one captain also prisoner, carrying back wounded. The two left platoons 16th Company reported grenades and sniper working on them. No report from companies yet. Will go through if humanly possible

---

2d Div.: 23d Inf.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Lt. Villaret

AT: P. C. Plan

DATE: June 25, 1918. HOUR: 8:35 p. m. No. 2 SENT BY: Runner

TO: C. O., 23d U. S. Infantry

Development of the attack in the Bois de BELLEAU is most encouraging. Part of the objective has been attained and the attack still continues. More than 150 prisoners have been taken.

The enemy is preparing a counterattack, but every precaution has been taken to prevent his success. Our artillery is placing a second heavy barrage to intercept the arrival of enemy reinforcements.

GUSTAVE VILLARET, Jr.,
1st Lt., 23d Inf.

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Shearer

AT: P. C. Front Line

DATE: June 25, 1918 TIME - sent: 7 p. m.

TO: Hq. 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

47th Co. gained objective - 20th and 47th digging in. 45th still in reserve, but will occupy positions just as soon as things settle. 16th still working into position. Estimated 150 prisoners by 20th and 47th Companies. No report of 16th as to prisoners. More prisoners just coming in, too numerous to count. I am making prisoners dig and carry wounded. Every one doing fine work. Yowell, 16th, meeting resistance. Will send him help. Will need all my companies to hold new line. Can't Keyser send me two platoons? Just reported counterattack on 47th. Am sending two platoons, 45th, to help. Report capture of some of the 47th Co. Our casualties will make help necessary. Please keep artillery and machine guns going to stop reinforcements of enemy

MAURICE E. SHEARER,
Major, C. O., 3d Bn., 5th U. S. Marines

Rec'd.: 8:40 p. m.

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 25, 1918.

8 p. m., June 24 to 8 p. m., June 25, 1918

I. GENERAL ASPECTS OF THE DAY.

Increased activity by our artillery and our infantry.

II. REPORT OF EVENTS:

At 5 p. m., our infantry launched an attack against the German machine-gun nests in the northern part of the Bois de BELLEAU which, according to latest reports, has made good progress taking a number of prisoners, exact number not determined, among them one (1) officer.

III. a. The bombardment of our front lines by enemy artillery was less during this period, but the shelling of sensitive points in our rear area somewhat increased. Our artillery concentrated its fire with 75's and 155's during the day on the northern part of the Bois de BELLEAU preparing it for attack by our infantry.

b. Enemy aviation continued its activity, 68 planes making reconnaissance flights during the day and 13 balloons being in observation at various times. One German plane was brought down in flames within our line. The aviator was killed.

c. A number of machine guns were captured, exact number not determined. Movement of enemy troops in rear area not heavy. Excessive movement of animal and motor transportation was observed between BONNES and Bois BONNES moving both ways. * * *

Our lines in the Bois de BELLEAU have been pushed forward, but the exact location has not yet been definitely reported.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: General Harbord

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 25, 1918

TO: Headquarters 2d Division, A. E. F.

Things are going O. K. The filtering into the woods of Germans is believed to have been stopped. Some prisoners have been captured A German captain and six or seven other prisoners are reported to be on their way back together with some wounded.

HARBORD.

Recd: 8:15 p. m.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: General Harbord

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 25, 1918

TO: Headquarters 2d Division, A. E. F.

We have a report from Shearer, 7 p. m., that two of his companies have reached their objectives; that he has an estimated number of one hundred and fifty prisoners; that more prisoners are coming in now, too fast to be counted; and that one of his companies is still meeting with some resistance.

HARBORD.

Recd: 8:30 p. m.

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Chief of Staff, 2d Div., A. E. F.

AT: Genevrois Ferme

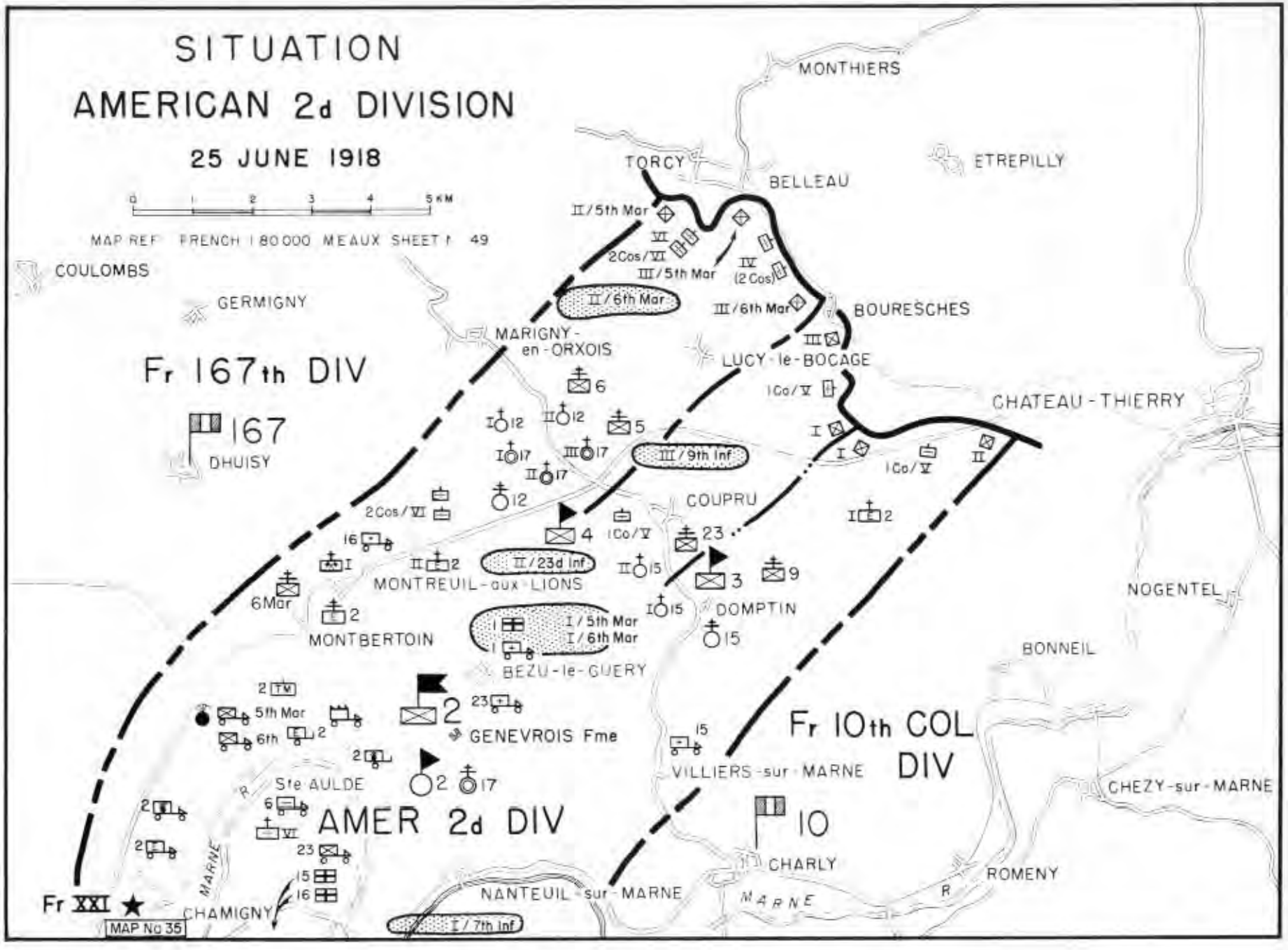
DATE: June 25, 1918 HOUR: 10:15 p. m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: C. G., 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

The artillery have just stated that no artillery fire to put in the northern part of the Bois de BELLEAU - that you are sending patrols in there. Just want to get the matter straight. We have information from prisoners that the reserves of the companies are in cellars in the Bois de BELLEAU. If that is the case, it might be advisable to pound the cellers with some 155's.

Answer from C. G., 4th Brigade:

The only place I told the artillery not to fire is south of X Line 262 and east of Bois de BELLEAU as far as the railroad, and I sent word to the 3d Brigade telling them that I was sending patrols in there and asked them to refrain from firing on them. The prisoners state that the reserves are in caves by the Chateau, where the artillery can't reach them.


SITUATION
AMERICAN 2d DIVISION
25 JUNE 1918
0 1 2 3 4 5 KM
MAP REF FRENCH 1 80 000 MEAUX SHEET n 49
MONTHIERS
TORCY
BELLEAU
ETREPILLY
COULOMBS
GERMIGNY
II/5th Mar
2Cos/VI
III/5th Mar
IV (2 Cos)
II/6th Mar
III/6th Mar
BOURESCHES
MARIGNY-en-ORXOIS
LUCY-le-BOCAGE
Fr 167th DIV
167
DHUISY
1Co/V
CHATEAU-THIERRY
III/9th Inf
COUPRU
2Cos/VI
II/23d Inf
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS
6Mar
MONTBERTOIN
I/5th Mar
I/6th Mar
BEZU-le-GUERY
DOMPTIN
NOGENTEL
BONNEIL
GENEVROIS Fme
5th Mar
6th
Ste AULDE
AMER 2d DIV
Fr 10th COL DIV
VILLIERS-sur-MARNE
CHEZY-sur-MARNE
10
CHARLY
ROMENY
MARNE R
NANTEUIL-sur-MARNE
I/7th Inf
CHAMIGNY
Fr XXI
MAP No 35

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Shearer

AT: C. P. Front Line

DATE: June 25, 1918 TIME - Rec'd.: 10:45 p. m.

TO: Hq. 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

Holding. The 16th Co. still meeting resistance. 47th and 20th have got objectives and dug in. The 47th Co. say they have about 100 Germans trying to give themselves up, but their own people fire on them when they try to do so. Need reinforcements badly. Have got to have reinforcements to hold on. Counterattack will be bad.

SHEARER.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

AT: P. C. Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 25, 1918 HOUR: 11:35 p. m. No. 7 SENT BY: Runner

TO: C. O., 2d Bn., 5th U. S. Marines (through C. O., 6th U. S. Marines)

In moving your line forward it is important that you send a platoon to clean up in the edge of the Bois, parallel to the double-tree road. The 16th Co. is trying to come out to position on that side of the road; is meeting some resistance. Send your platoon by your right rear to come up now on the left and help clean it out. I do not believe the remainder of your line will meet with much resistance.

J. G. HARBORD

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Shearer (through Colonel Neville)

SENT: 9:30 p. m.

DATE: June 25, 1918 TIME - sent: 9:30 p. m.
rec'd: 11:12 p. m.

TO: Hq. 4th Brigade

20th and 47th are in position. 47th apparently too far east, but am trying to rectify the same. 16th has not made position yet and reports machine guns still in their front. They are forward of last advance position held during last attack. They are still trying to work forward to objective. Reported about 100 enemy on 47th Co. left who want to surrender, but Boche machine gun shoots them as they try to come out. Companies may

have passed some enemy. Our casualties so heavy can't spare men to patrol to rear. Any counterattack by enemy would be fatal to us in present condition. Can' t some force come in east and west line advancing north and clean up woods and thicken our lines? We must not lose what we have now. Enemy shelling woods continually. Please get heavy counter-battery work on them. Estimate 150 prisoners. Impossible estimate enemy casualties Heavy though. Sending prisoners back to Sibley to send in. Had to use reserve Co. in line so Sibley is filling up gap on right of 20th Co., east side woods and Sibley's gap on right of 20th Co., east side woods and Sibley's left. We have taken practically all of woods, but do need help to clean it up and hold it. Do we get it?

SHEARER.

2d Div.: 5th Marines: 202.32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 25, 1918 HOUR - sent: 11:20 p. m. No. 8

TO: C. O., 5th Regiment, U. S. Marines

Your Shearer battalion has done splendid work. I have no fear of a counterattack by the Germans tonight. You are in charge of the Bois de BELLEAU and can divert such part of Major Sibley's battalion as you think best. His front is practically wired in. In connection with the movement of Keyser's battalion to connect up with the west side of the Bois de BELLEAU, I have ordered him to send a platoon by his right rear to come up on the left of the 16th Company and help clean that edge of the woods. It is very important that Shearer be told of this in order that the 16th Company may not, in the dark, confuse that platoon with the enemy.

HARBORD,
Brig. Gen., Comd'g. 4th Brigade.

Artillery are trying to neutralize some of the enemy artillery.

J. G. H.

Rec'd.: 2:50 a. m.

2d Div.: 202-11.5: Field Message

[Contemporary Translation]

FROM: Staff French III Army Corps

AT: Montreuil-aux-Lions

DATE: June 25, 1918 HOUR: 11:25 p. m.

TO: Staff 2d Division, U. S.

The Commanding General, III Army Corps, sends to the Commanding General, 2d Division, U. S., his compliments for the very fine success won by the Commanding General, 4th Brigade. He begs him to transmit them to the infantry troops and artillerymen who co-operated in this splendid success.

[Remark added at Hq. 2d Division, A. E. F.]:

To the C. G., 4th Brigade, with the compliments of the division commander.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 364: Inspection Report

Inspection of 4th and 6th Machine Gun Battalions, 2d Division, A. E. F.

Genevrois Ferme, June 25, 1918.

FROM: Major Walter C. Short, General Staff, American E. F.

TO: Asst. Chief of Staff, G-5, G. H. Q., A. E. F.

1. I inspected the 4th and 6th Machine Gun Battalions on June 24, 1918, and saw the regimental commanders of the 23 Infantry, and the 5th and 6th Regiments of Marines. I also saw a considerable number of the infantry organization during my inspection.

2. This division is holding 8 1/2 kilometers of front with all 4 regiments of the division in line. The 5th and 6th Regiments of Marines have just returned to the line after a 5-day rest, during which time their place was taken by the 7th Infantry. These regiments report that their condition was greatly improved by this rest and that now the men are in pretty good condition. Considerable amount of wiring and digging has been done in this division and, as a whole, the position is very much better organized than that of the 3d Division. There has been, however, a lack of coordination of the different elements, and the engineers are now working upon a comprehensive scheme for the reorganization of the whole position. The losses of the 6th Regiment of Marines have been approximately 1,150 men. I was unable to get a statement of the losses of the 5th Regiment of Marines. There is a considerable amount of sickness in both of these regiments at the present time, consisting of diarrhea, and men running high temperatures up to 105.

3. The 23d Infantry, to include June 23, has had losses of 31 officers and 691 men. The regiment has had no rest since going into the line on June 1. It has a great deal of sickness of the same kind as that of the Marine regiments, and the regimental commander thought that it was due to a great extent to exhaustion and lack of sleep.

4. I did not see any of the 9th Infantry, but understand that their losses have been less than that of the other regiments.

5. The total casualties in the machine gun battalions apparently run about 40 men per company. This is estimated, however, on the basis of one company whose exact losses were known. The battalion commanders were unable to give me a definite statement as to exact number of losses.

6. The deficiencies in the machine-gun organizations are covered by the letter to the division commander, copy of which is attached hereto.

7. The commanding officer of the 23d Infantry states that the replacements that have been received are wholly untrained, and that the noncommissioned officers are not as capable as the privates who have been trained within the regiment. In the 6th Machine Gun Battalion there was a considerable number of old men among the replacements, but they were largely men without any previous machine-gun training. It is believed, however, that they will fit into the organization very quickly on account of the length of service.

WALTER C. SHORT,
Major, General Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 364: Report of Liaison Officer

Relief of 2d Division, A. E. F.

Genevrois Ferme, June 25, 1918.

My dear Colonel:

I am enclosing herewith official memoranda for you and copies of letters to division commanders.

I talked with Colonel Malone for some time yesterday, and he wished me to impress upon you the absolute, imperative necessity of taking the division out of the line for a rest. He says that the division at present has lost to a very great extent its offensive power and that if it is left in the line very much longer it will take a month or two to build it up to the point where it would be able to do anything on the offensive. He was very emphatic about this proposition and wanted me to present the matter to you personally.

I am leaving for the 1st Division this morning, and will spend today there, and probably leave tomorrow for the 2d Division.

WALTER C. SHORT.

2d Div.: 202-33.3: Journal of Operations

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 25, 1918.

Our artillery concentrated its fire with 155's and 75's on the northern part of the Bois de BELLEAU, which contained numerous German machine-gun nests. The preparation continued all day. At 5 p. m., the 3d Battalion, 5th Marines, attacked. Reports up to midnight indicated that the greatest part of the objective had been obtained and the woods practically cleared of Germans, except a small part near the northwestern corner, which it is believed will be reached at daylight. Numerous prisoners, including some

officers, have been taken, exact reports not yet received. Our casualties somewhat heavy, also no reports yet received. German casualties, dead and seriously wounded in the woods, are quite heavy.

Enemy artillery fire on our front lines during the day was comparatively light, but increased considerably on sensitive points in our rear area. Our artillery, in addition to its concentration on the northern part of the Bois de BELLEAU, put down some harassing and interdiction fire in the enemy's back area.

Enemy aviation continued its activity, 68 planes making reconnaissance flights during the day; 13 balloons were in observation at various times. One German plane was brought down in flames within our lines. The aviator was killed. Our air service much less active.

Enemy troop movement in his rear area was normal, but excessive movement of animal and motor transportation was observed between BONNES and Bois de BONNES, moving both ways.

2d Div.: WWR: Vol. 6: War Diary

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 25, 1918.

[Extract]

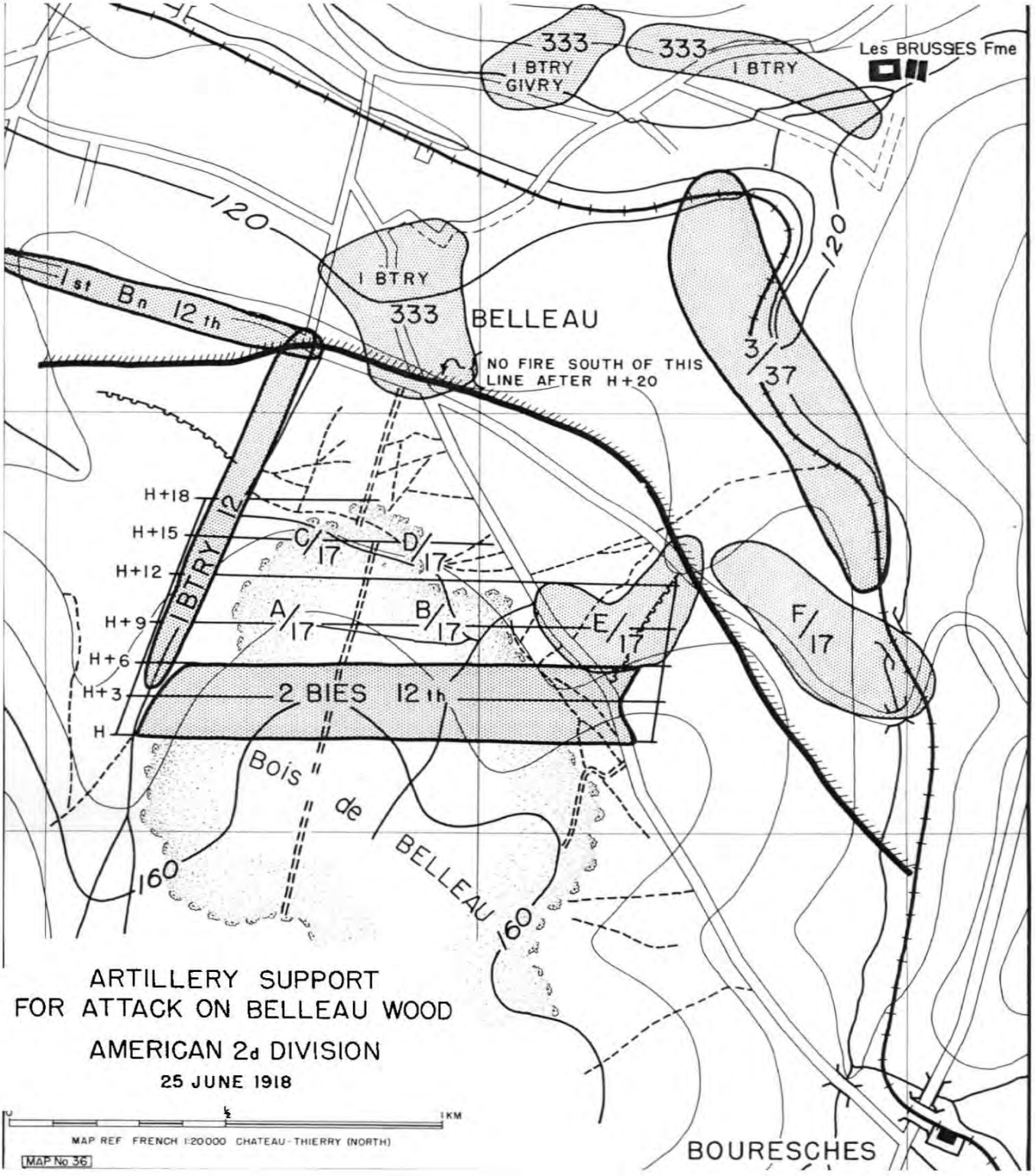
Location: From a point on the VAUX-MONNEAUX road 600 meters north of MONNEAUX, west to the eastern edge of the Bois des CLEREMBAUTS, northwest through the woods to point 100 meters east of TRIANGLE, north running just east of BOURESCHES to point 75 meters south of the railroad station, north and west along edge of the Bois de BELLEAU, northwest to road 600 meters south of TORCY, west along road to foot of Hill 142.

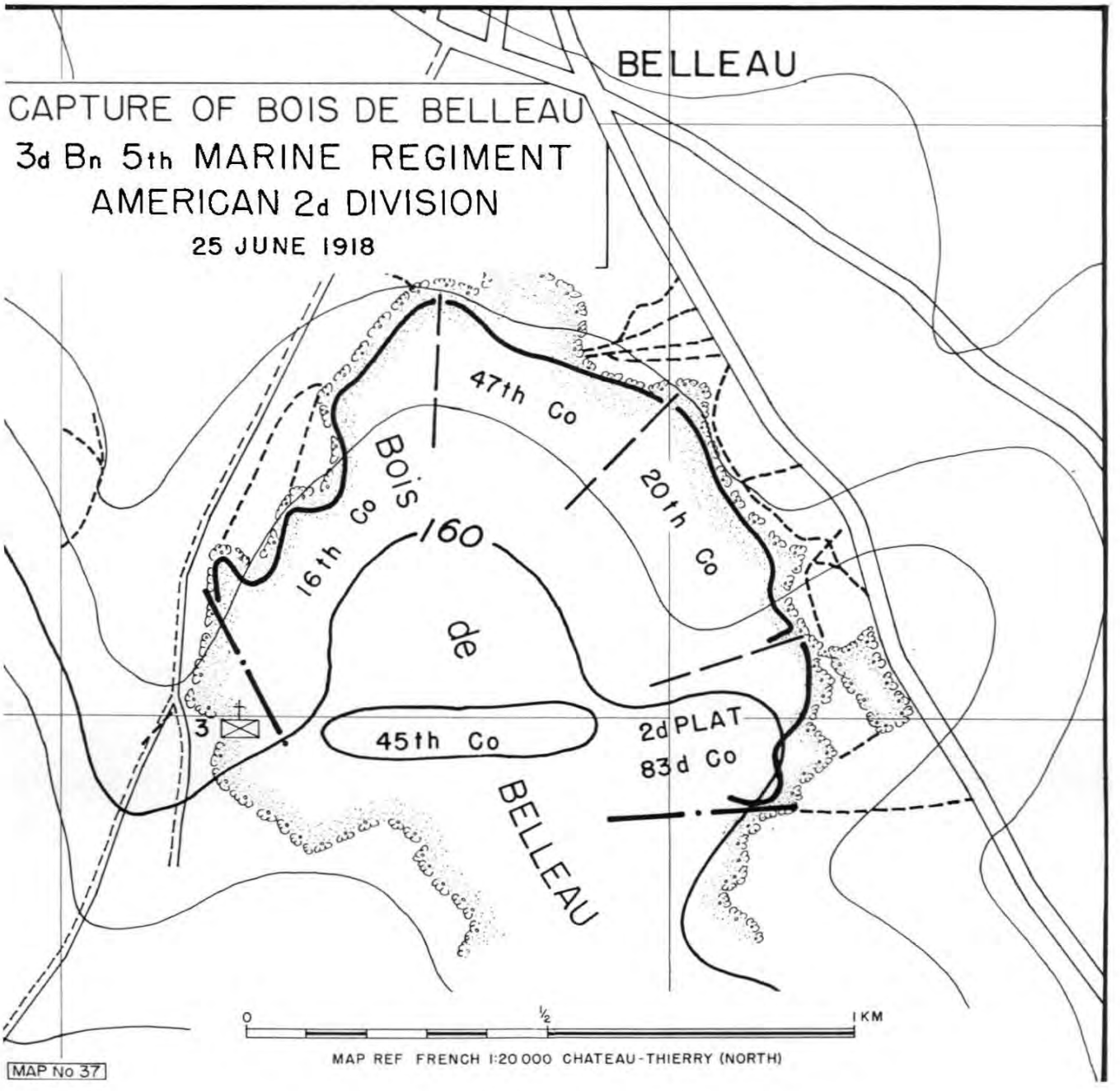
* * * * * *

Available for duty	1,009 officers	25,722 men.

* * * * * *

WM. W. BESSELL,
Adjutant General, Adjutant.


333
I BTRY
GIVRY
333
I BTRY
Les BRUSSES Fme
120
120
I BTRY
333
BELLEAU
1st Bn 12th
NO FIRE SOUTH OF THIS
LINE AFTER H+20
3/37
H+18
H+15
H+12
H+9
H+6
H+3
H
I BTRY 12
C/17
D/17
A/17
B/17
E/17
F/17
2 BIES 12th
Bois de BELLEAU
160
160
ARTILLERY SUPPORT
FOR ATTACK ON BELLEAU WOOD
AMERICAN 2d DIVISION
25 JUNE 1918
0
½
1KM
MAP REF FRENCH 1:20000 CHATEAU-THIERRY (NORTH)
MAP No 36
BOURESCHES


BELLEAU
CAPTURE OF BOIS DE BELLEAU
3d Bn 5th MARINE REGIMENT
AMERICAN 2d DIVISION
25 JUNE 1918
47th Co
20th Co
16th Co
Bois
160
de
BELLEAU
45th Co
2d PLAT
83d Co
3
0
½
1 KM
MAP No 37
MAP REF FRENCH 1:20 000 CHATEAU-THIERRY (NORTH)

Annex

Translated German Records Bearing on American Belleau Wood Operation

---

Relation between German Corps Names and Numbers

Group Marneschutz -	Marne Defense Group (XXIII Res. Corps)
Group) Corps) Schmettow -	65th Corps (First Army)
Group Conta -	IV Res. Corps (Seventh Army)
Corps Schoeler -	VIII Army Corps

GERMAN UNITS OPPOSING AMERICAN TROOPS IN AISNE
DEFENSIVE AND CHATEAU-THIERRY SECTOR (May 30-July 3, 1918)

SEVENTH ARMY (under Group of Armies, German Crown Prince).

Commander:	von Boehm, Colonel General
Chief of Staff:	Reinhart, Colonel

Composition: VII, VIII* and XIII Army Corps and IV*, VI, VIII, XXIII, XXV, XXIX, and LXV Reserve Corps. * In contact with American 2d and 3d Divisions

IV RESERVE CORPS (relieved June 21 by VIII Army Corps)

Commander:	v. Conta, General of Infantry
Chief of Staff:	Mooyer, Major, G. S.

197th Infantry Division (relieved June 8 by 5th Guard Infantry Division in Bussiares sector).

Commander:	Wilhelmi, Lieut. General
1st Gen. Staff Off.:	Majewski, Captain, G. S.
210th Inf. Brig.:	Prince v. Saxen-Meiningen, Col., Comd'g.
273d Res. Inf. Regt.:	v. d. Heyde, Lieut. Colonel Comd'g.
7th Saxon Jaeger Regt.:	not known
28th Ersatz Inf. Regt.:	Krebs, Major, Comd'g.
261st Field Arty. Regt.:	not known.

5th Guard Infantry Division (relieved 197th Infantry Division, June 8, in Bussiares sector. Relieved July 3, by 4th Ersatz Division, VIII A. C.)

Commander:	v. Haxthausen, Major General
1st Gen. Staff Off.:	Braeuer, Major, G. S.
2d Guard Inf. Brig.:	v. Radowitz, Colonel, Comd'g.
3d Guard Foot Regt.:	Kachel, Major, Comd'g.
3d Guard Gren. Regt.: (Queen Elizabeth):	Count v. Hadeln, Lieut. Col. Comd'g.
20th Inf. Regt., (Count Tauenzien):	v. Plehwe, Major, Comd'g.
4th Guard Field Arty. Regt.:) Det. 1st Guard Res. Foot Arty.:)	not known

237th Infantry Division (relieved June 18, by 87th Infantry Division in Belleau sector)

Commander:	v. Jacobi, Lieut. General.
1st Gen. Staff Off.:	Gravenhorst, Captain, G. S.
244th Inf. Brig.:	Pohlmann, Major General, Comd'g.
460th Inf. Regt.:	Tismer, Lieut. Colonel, Comd'g.
461st Inf. Regt.:	Bischoff, Major, Comd'g.
462d Inf. Regt.:	v. Zitzewitz, Major, Comd'g.
83d Field Arty. Regt.:) Det. 23d Foot Arty. Regt.:)	not known.

87th Infantry Division (relieved 237th Infantry Division, June 18, in Belleau sector. Relieved 28th Infantry Division July 1, in Bouresches sector)

Commander:	Feldtkeller, Major General
1st Gen. Staff Off.:	Schmid, Captain, G. S.
179th Inf. Brig.:	Schenck, Colonel, Comd'g.
345th Inf. Regt.:	v. Rudorff, Major, Comd'g.
347th Inf. Regt.:	Niemoeller, Major, Comd'g.
3d Res. Ersatz Inf. Regt.:	v. Below, Lt. Col., Comd'g.
38th Field Arty. Regt.)	
34th Foot Arty. Bn)	not known

10th Infantry Division (relieved June 9, by 28th Infantry Division in Bouresches. Vaux sector)

Commander:	Baron v. Grueter, Lieut. General
1st Gen. Staff Off.:	Reinhardt, Colonel, G. S.
20th Inf. Brig.:	Sydow, Colonel, Comd'g.
6th Gren. Reg.:	Grussdorf, Major, Comd'g.
47th Inf. Regt.:	Rothenbuecher, Major, Comd'g.
398th Inf. Regt.:	Zwickhardt, Lieut. Colonel, Comd'g.
56th Field Arty. Regt.:)	
Det. 11th Foot Arty. Regt.:)	not known

28th Infantry Division (relieved June 3, by 36th Infantry Division in Marine sector. Relieved 10th Infantry Division June 9, in Bouresches-Vaux sector. Relieved by 87th Infantry Division, July 1).

Commander:	von Arnim, Lieut. General, to June 3. Boehm, Major General, June 4 - 14 Hell, Lieut. General, from June 15.
1st. Gen. Staff Off.:	Schmidt, Captain. G. S.
55th Inf. Brig.:	Boehm, Major General, Comd'g. to June 3 v. Selle, Colonel, Comd'g. from June 4
40th Fusilier Regt.:	Girschner, Major, Comd'g.
109th Body Gren. Regt.:	Baron v. Foerstner, Lieut. Col., Comd'g.
110th Gren. Regt.:	Madlung, Major, Comd'g.
14th Field Arty. Regt.:)	
55th Foot Arty. Bn.:)	not known

231st Infantry Division (relieved June 19, by 201st Infantry Division in Vaux--- Chateau-Thierry sector)

Commander:	v. Huelsen, Lieut. General
1st Gen. Staff Off.:	Osius, Major, G. S.
231st Inf. Brig.:	v. Fischer, Colonel, Comd'g.
442d Inf. Regt.:	v. Goerne, Major, Comd'g.
443d Inf. Regt.:	Count Roedern, Major, Comd'g.
444th Inf. Regt.:	Becker, Major, Comd'g.
3d Guard Res. Field Arty. Regt.:)	
90th Foot Arty. Bn.:)	not known

201st Infantry Division (relieved 23 1st Infantry Division, June 19, in Vaux---Chateau-Thierry sector).

Commander:	Bachelin, Lieut. General
1st Gen. Staff Off.:	Schmoettheimer, Major, G. S.
402d Inf. Brig.:	von Zimmermann, Colonel, Comd'g.
401st Inf. Regt.:	Geiseler, Lieut. Colonel, Comd'g.
402d Inf. Regt.:	Ahlers, Lieut. Colonel, Comd'g.
403d Inf. Regt.:	not known
402d Field Arty. Regt.:	not known

36th Infantry Division (relieved 28th Infantry Division, June 3, in Marne sector. Relieved June 12, by 10th Landwehr Division, XXIII Res. Corps).

Commander:	v. Leipzig, Lieut. General
1st Gen. Staff Off.:	Hintze, Major, G. S.
71st Inf. Brig.:	Weidtmann, Colonel, Comd'g.
5th Gren. Regt.:	v. Witzleben, Colonel, Comd'g.
128th Inf. Regt.:	v. Netzer, Colonel, Comd'g.
175th Inf. Regt.:	Brinck, Colonel, Comd'g.
36th Field Arty. Regt.:)	
Det. 4th Res. Foot Arty. Regt.:)	not known

VIII ARMY CORPS (relieved IV Reserve Corps June 21)

Commander:	v. Schoeler, Lieut. General
Chief of Staff:	v. Morsbach, Major, G. S.

4th Ersatz Infantry Division (relieved 5th Guard Infantry Division July 3, in Bussiares--Torcy sector).

Commander:	v. Bronsart, Major General
1st Gen. Staff Off.:	Otto, Captain, G. S.
13th Ersatz Brig.:	Scheffer, Colonel, Comd'g.
360th Inf. Regt.:)	
361st Inf. Regt.:)	not known.
362d Inf. Regt.:	v. Neidhardt, Major, Comd'g.
90th Field Arty. Regt.:)	
19th Foot Arty. Bn.:)	not known.

5th Guard Infantry Division)	
28th Infantry Division)	taken over from
87th Infantry Division)	IV Reserve Corps.
201st Infantry Division)	

ENEMY FORCES OPPOSING BELLEAU WOOD

June 6 - 25, 1918

---

* * * * * *

HS Ger. Files: 197th Div.: 835-33.5: F-I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

197th INFANTRY DIVISION,
Farm 1 km. north of Grisolles, June 6, 1918.

[Extract]

Div. hq., shelled out of SOMMELANS at about 1 a. m., moved to the command post of Height 211, with quarters at farm, 1 kilometer north of GRISOLLES.

Since midnight, strong hostile artillery fire on the sector of the 273d Res. Inf. Regt., besides continuous harassing fire on our rear area.

At about 4:45 a. m., after a brief, concentrated artillery preparation, the enemy launched an attack on VEUILLY. The hostile forces which had entered the village were thrown back with heavy losses by an energetically conducted counterthrust, and the old line was restored. * * *

The hostile artillery fire on the left part of the regimental sector increased to great violence at about 4:30 a. m. 22 hostile batteries, including about 9 heavy batteries were recognized in action.

At about 4:40 a. m., the enemy advanced to the attack against the entire front of the 273d Res. Inf. Regt. The attack was conducted by the American 2d Division, placed in line for this purpose on the evening of June 5, and reinforced by French units. The attack objective was the south bank of CLIGNON Creek. The enemy, making his main efforts from the Bois de VEUILLY from Les MARES Ferme and from Height 142, succeeded in throwing back the regiment to the line: Southwest corner of BALKENWALDCHEN [small "Rectangular" woods] (here contact with the 237th Inf. Div.)---north edge of small woods, northeast of Les MARES Ferme---Height 165---south tip of HELOUP---point 200 meters east of south edge of VEUILLY.

* * * * * *

In course of the day there followed several hostile local attacks, particularly on Height 142 and the DREIFINGERWALDCHEN [small, "Three-finger" woods], and as a result of which the right wing of the 237th Inf. Div. and the left wing of the 273d Res. Inf. Regt. were forced back to the line: Road crossing, 1 km. west of TORCY road fork, south of BUSSIARES. A gap having opened across the boundary with the 237th Inf. Div., the 25th Res. Jaeger Bn. had to be placed in line at that point.

* * * * * *

MAJEWSKI,
Captain, General Staff.

[Editorial Translation]

237th INFANTRY DIVISION,
Bois du Chatelet, June 6, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Beginning at midnight, the hostile artillery fire increased on all positions and rear areas of the division sector, particularly on BELLEAU Wood.

At about 5:30 a. m., strong hostile infantry forces, after a further increase in artillery fire, attacked the right wing of the division on Height 126, southwest of TORCY, as well as the entire position of the 461st Inf. Regt. The attack was directed also against the inner wings of the two adjacent divisions [197th and 10th Inf. Divs.].

* * * * * *

While the enemy was able to penetrate our position on the south slope of Height 126 and the southern part of Bois de BELLEAU, he was repulsed with heavy losses along the remainder of the front. A counterthrust, launched immediately, succeeded in driving the enemy from the southern part of BELLEAU Wood. Here, several men of the American 6th Regt. [Marines] were made prisoner

On the left wing of the 197th Inf. Div. at BUSSIARES and on our right wing southwest of TORCY, the fighting is still in progress. Up to noon, no intelligible messages had been received.

The 2d Bn., 460th Inf. Regt., at 9:45 a. m., the 1st Bn., 462d Inf. Regt. and both pioneer companies, at 10:35 a. m., were moved to MONTHIERS in division reserve.

Acting on the message, received at Div. Hq. at 12:37 p. m., that in course of the fighting a large gap had been created between the left wing of the 197th Inf. Div. and our right wing, 2 [infantry] companies and 2 machine gun companies, 2d Bn., 460th Inf. Regt., were placed at the disposition of the 244th Inf. Brig. for employment on the right wing.

At the same time, the following telephonic order was received from Hq. IV Res. Corps:

"The 237th Inf. Div. will take, at once, seize and hold, the high ground at TORCY (126) to relieve the pressure on the left wing of the 197th Inf. Div., which is engaged in heavy combat."

von CONTA.

This order was immediately transmitted to the 460th Inf. Regt. and the artillery commander of the division.

From 12 noon, there was an apparent lull in the action on the inner wings of the 197th and 237th Inf. Divs. According to messages received, the enemy had succeeded in breaking into BUSSIARES. The right wing of the 460th Inf. Regt. was holding the north edge of the woods, 1200 meters southwest of TORCY Church. On the remainder of the sector front everything was also quiet for the time being. The 461st Inf. Regt. was again in full possession of its main line of resistance.

* * * * * *

GRAVENHORST,
Captain, Gen. Staff.

HS Ger. Files: 10th Div.: 852-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

10th INFANTRY DIVISION,
MOUCHETON-CHATEAU, June 6, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

At 6:50 p. m., a new division order: The hostile thrust against the 197th Inf. Div. has forced that division back to such an extent as to necessitate the withdrawal of its main line of resistance to the north bank of CLIGNON Creek. A continuation of the attacks, perhaps extending to the front of the 10th Inf. Div., must be expected. The necessary infantry and artillery measures will be taken.

At about 7 p. m., the enemy, after a 30 minutes artillery preparation, attacked with fairly strong forces the front of the division, exclusive of the extreme left wing. He was repulsed everywhere with heavy losses. Only in the outpost area in front of the right wing did he gain a foothold in the small woods northeast of the figure 192.

At 9 p. m., a second hostile attack was launched which struck the extreme right wing of the 398th Inf. Regt. at BOURESCHES with particular force. Here, the enemy penetrated and forced the withdrawal of the defensive line to the railroad embankment. During this attack, 2 prisoners from the American 23d Inf. (American 2d Div.) were captured.

At 11 p. m., a renewed attack against the 398th Inf. Regt. was repulsed close to our lines by concentrated annihilation fire. Since then the enemy has maintained lively harassing fire on our entire front line.

* * * * * *

REINHARDT,
Colonel, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: IV Res. Corps: 812-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

IV RESERVE CORPS,
Fere-en-Tardenois, June 6, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * The enemy attacked and enveloped the projecting spurs at VEUILLY and Les Mares Ferme. HELOUP and the terrain north of Les MARES as far as the rectangular grove about 500 meters west of BUSSIARES were lost.

HELOUP and a part of the village of VEUILLY were soon retaken by counterthrust. In the triangular woods southwest of BUSSIARES, the hostile attack was stopped by counterthrust. According to the statements of prisoners the attack was made by a brigade, consisting of Americans, French, and English.

As a reinforcement for the 197th Inf. Div., 2 battalions with 1 accompanying battery from the 5th Guard Inf. Div. were brought forward to LONG-CHAMPS; the 237th Inf. Div. released all its reserves to the brigade.

In course of the day, the hostile harassing fire decreased; but the rear area was bombarded by heavy artillery. Against the right wing of the 197th Inf. Div., the enemy did not renew his attacks. Minor hostile attacks against BUSSIARES were repelled by counterthrust and by concentrated annihilation fire. However, toward 7 p. m., the enemy attacked the entire front of the 10th Inf. Div., and the left wing of the 237th Inf. Div. Having been repulsed everywhere, with the exception of a small local penetration, he renewed his attack with one American division at 9 p. m., after a brief artillery preparation. This attack penetrated our right wing and drove into BOURESCHES. On the remainder of the front, he was repulsed with heavy losses. According to the statements of prisoners, a French brigade was held in readiness in rear of the Americans for the purpose of breaking through our lines. During the attack, heavy, hostile harassing fire was laid on roads and villages in rear of our front from the right wing to CHATEAU-THIERRY.

* * * * * *

MOOYER,
Major, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: IV Res. Corps: 812-33.5: F I: Intelligence Summary

[Editorial Translation]

Intelligence Section

IV RESERVE CORPS,
Fere-en-Tardenois, June 7, 1918.

For June 6/18

[Extract]

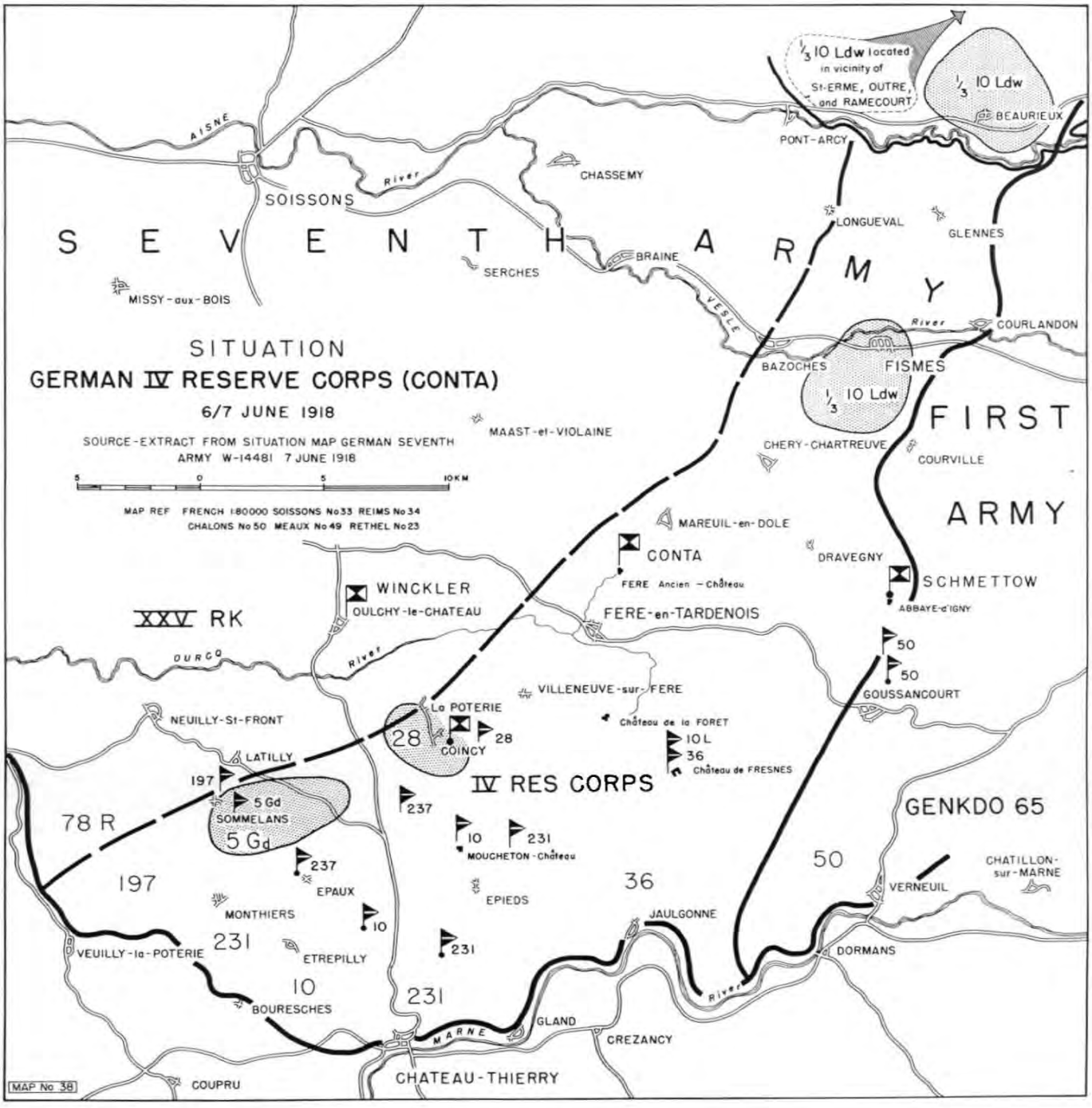
* * * * * *

III. Enemy situation

Recently identified:

French 167th Inf. Div. in the area GANDELU, as far as 1 1/2 kilometers southwest of VEUILLY is located the 116th Inf. Regt., temporarily attached to the 167th Inf. Div. from the 170th Inf. Div. Adjacent to 167th Inf. Div. to the southeast of the American 2d Div. as far as vicinity of LUCY. Identified regiments are: 5th and 6th Marine Inf. Regts.

von WROCHEM,
Capt., General Staff.


SITUATION
GERMAN IV RESERVE CORPS (CONTA)
6/7 JUNE 1918
SOURCE - EXTRACT FROM SITUATION MAP GERMAN SEVENTH ARMY W-14481 7 JUNE 1918
5 0 5 10KM
MAP REF FRENCH 1:80000 SOISSONS No 33 REIMS No 34 CHALONS No 50 MEAUX No 49 RETHEL No 23
SEVENTH ARMY
FIRST ARMY
1/3 10 Ldw located in vicinity of St-ERME, OUTRE, and RAMECOURT
1/3 10 Ldw
BEAURIEUX
PONT-ARCY
CHASSEMY
SOISSONS
AISNE
River
LONGUEVAL
GLENNES
BRAINE
SERCHES
MISSY-aux-BOIS
VESLE
River
COURLANDON
BAZOCHES
FISMES
1/3 10 Ldw
MAAST-et-VIOLAINE
CHERY-CHARTREUVE
COURVILLE
MAREUIL-en-DOLE
CONTA
FERE Ancien - Château
DRAVEGNY
SCHMETTOW
ABBAYE-d'IGNY
WINCKLER
OULCHY-le-CHATEAU
XXV RK
FERE-en-TARDENOIS
OURCQ
River
50
50
GOUSSANCOURT
VILLENEUVE-sur-FERE
Château de la FORET
NEUILLY-St-FRONT
La POTERIE
28
28
COINCY
10 L
36
Château de FRESNES
LATILLY
197
IV RES CORPS
237
GENKDO 65
78 R
5 Gd
SOMMELANS
5 Gd
10
231
MOUCHETON - Château
237
EPAUX
197
36
50
CHATILLON-sur-MARNE
VERNEUIL
MONTHIERS
EPIEDS
10
JAULGONNE
231
ETREPILLY
231
VEUILLY-la-POTERIE
DORMANS
10
BOURESCHES
231
River
MARNE
GLAND
CREZANCY
CHATEAU-THIERRY
COUPRU
MAP No 38

HS Ger. Files: IV Res. Corps: 812-33.5: F I: Corps Order

28th Infantry Division to Relieve 10th Infantry Division

[Editorial Translation]

Group C
Operations No. 529

IV RESERVE CORPS,
Fere-en-Tardenois, June 7, 1918---10:35 a.m.

The 28th Infantry Division will move immediately into the area EPAUX-ETREPILLY and there become the counterattack division for the 237th and 10th Infantry Divisions. Its mission will be to prevent an enemy penetration, After its arrival there, the Elizabeth Regiment [3d Guard Grenadiers], 5th Guard Inf. Div., located at ETREPILLY and EPAUX, will be recalled by the 5th Guard Inf. Div.

The 28th Inf. Div. will relieve the 10th Inf. Div. by agreement with the latter.

Sector boundaries:

Right boundary: LUCY-le-BOCAGE---300 meters north of southeast tip of Bois de BELLEAU---northeast edge of ETREPILLY---southeast edge of BRECY.

Left boundary:* Southeast edge of Le THIOLET---road fork BOURESCHES-VAUX, BOURESCHES---175 (1 kilometer west of VAUX)---La GOUTTIERE [Fme.] (southeast edge).

The 10th Inf. Div. will conduct the relief; transfer of command will be reported. Upon taking over the sector, the 28th Inf. Div. will receive orders to recapture BOURESCHES.

von CONTA,
The Commanding General.

HS Ger. Files: IV Res. Corps: 812-33.5: F I: Corps Order

5th Guard Infantry Division to Relieve 197th Infantry Division

[Editorial Translation]

Group C
Operations No. 528

IV RESERVE CORP,
Fere-en-Tardenois, June 7, 1918---10:50 a. m.

The 5th Guard Inf. Div. will immediately relieve the 197th Inf. Div. Both divisions will agree upon the method and procedure of the relief.

The 5th Guard Inf. Div. will take over command of the sector at 11 a. m.

The essential point is to prevent any further hostile advance by way of HAUTEVESNES and to throw back the enemy across CLIGNON Creek by attacking him in flank from BUSSIARES.

* Editorial Note: Evidently garbled since no such boundary can be plotted on a map.

Upon arrival of the 28th Inf. Div. at EPAUX and ETREPILLY, respectively, Elizabeth Regt. [3d Guard Grenadiers] reverts to the 5th Guard Inf. Div, and will be called in by the latter.

von CONTA,
The Commanding General.

HS Ger. Files: IV Res. Corps: 812-33.5: F I: Corps Order

Readjustment of Division Boundaries Upon Relief of 197th and 10th Infantry Divisions

[Editorial Translation]

Group C
Operations No. 531

IV RESERVE CORPS,
Fere-en-Tardenois, June 7, 1918---8 p. m.

[Extract]

1. The right flank of the 197th Inf. Div. has been forced back on to the heights southwest of HAUTESVESNES.

2. In accordance with Corps Order of June 7, 1918---Operations No. 528 and 529, the 197th Inf. Div. will be relieved by the 5th Guard Inf. Div., and the 10th Inf. Div. by the 28th Inf. Div.

3. Upon completion of the relief the boundaries will run as follows:

Between 5th Guard Inf. Div. and 237th Inf. Div.: South edge DHUISY---north edge of MARIGNY---west edge of BUSSIARES---southeast edge of LICY-CLIGNON---southeast edge of BONNES---north edge of Le CHARME---south edge of COINCY---PARCHY Farm, about 1 kilometer west of FERE-en-TARDENOIS.

Between 237th and 28th Inf. Divs.: BEZU-le-GUERY, southeast edge---southeast edge of LUCY-le-BOCAGE---point 1 kilometer north of southeast tip of Bois de BELLEAU---northwest edge of ETREPILLY---southeast edge of BRECY---east edge of VILLENEUVE-sur-FERE.

Between 28th and 231st Inf. Divs.: CHARLY-sur-MARNE---southeast edge of Le THIOLET---road fork BOURESCHES---VAUX, BOURESCHES---175 (about 1 kilometer west of VAUX)---west edge of La GOUTTIERE Fme---south edge of MOUCHETON-Chateau---northwest edge of VILLERS-sur-FERE.

* * * * * *

The counterattack group [from 10th Inf. Div.] in Bois de BONNES will be established by the 5th Guard Inf. Div., and the remaining elements of the division in the sectors of the 237th, 28th, and 231st Infantry Divisions.

Division Headquarters: Chateau de la FORET.

7. The 197th Inf. Div. will become corps reserve in the area BRECY---BEUVARDES---VILLENEUVE-sur-FERE.

Division Headquarters: VILLENEUVE-sur-FERE.

von CONTA,
The Commanding General.

HS Ger. Files: IV Res. Corps: 812-33.5: F I: Corps Order

Relief of 36th Inf. Div. by 10th Landwehr Division

[Editorial Translation]

Group C
Operations No. 532

IV RESERVE DIVISION,
Fere-en-Tardenois, June 7, 1918---8:15 p. m.

[Extract]

1. The 10th Landwehr Div. will relieve the 36th Inf. Div. * The relief will be conducted by the 36th Inf. Div.

2. The approach march of the 10th Landwehr Div. will be conducted in 3 march columns, each to consist of 1 infantry regiment, and one field artillery battalion. These columns will arrive successively in the area FERE-en-TARDENOIS---VILLEMOYENNE---La FOLIE ---VILLERS-sur-FERE---SERINGES, on June 8, 9, and 10. * * *

* * * * * *

von CONTA,
The Commanding General.

HS Ger. Files: 5th Guard Inf. Div.: 840-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

5th GUARD INFANTRY DIVISION,
l'Halloudray Ferme, June 7, 1918.

[Extract]

At 9:40 a. m.: Telephonic orders from corps headquarters concerning relief of the 197th Inf. Div. by the 5th Guard Inf. Div. At 9:45 a. m., telephonic orders to 20th Inf. Regt. and 4th Guard F. A. Regt. to go into position. At 10:40 a. m., division orders to 3d Guard Grenadiers Elizabeth Regt., concerning its employment in the left subsector of the 197th Inf. Div.

* * * * * *

* Sector east of Chateau-Thierry, on north bank of the Marne, between Brasles and Treloup.

At 11:30 a. m.: The division commander, with general staff officer and artillery commander, proceeded to the command post of the 197th Inf. Div. at the northwest corner of Bois de BONNES, and took over command of the sector of the 197th Inf. Div. All infantry and artillery elements of the 197th Inf. Div., still within the sector are placed under the command of the 5th Guard Inf. Div.

* * * * * *

von HAXTHAUSEN,
Major General, Comd'g.

HS Ger. Files: 197th Div.: 835-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

197th INFANTRY DIVISION,
Farm 1 km. north of Grisolles, June 7, 1918.

[Extract]

At 4:15 a. m., very strong, hostile artillery fire was laid on the sector of the 28th Ersatz Inf. Regt. [197th Inf. Div.] followed at 6 a. m., by strong, hostile massed attacks on VINLY, against the right wing and, by way of VEUILLY, against the left wing of the regiment. The adjacent 3d Bn., 273d Res. Inf. Regt., on the left, was also attacked. The regiment was forced to yield to this overwhelming pressure. At 9 a. m., it held the line: At [railway crossing] (1 km. north of VEUILLY)---wooded areas southwest of HAUTEVESNES.

One battalion of the 5th Guard Inf. Div. launched a counterattack under corps orders. The 273d Res. Inf. Regt. bent back its right wing past the southwest corner of HELOUP to the west edge of MONTECOUVE. * * * For a time there was no contact with the 28th Ersatz Inf. Regt. For the security of the boundary both pioneer companies were pushed forward in the wooded patches southeast of HAUTEVESNES.

All 3 regiments had suffered severely and were no longer fit for combat Having committed all its reserves, the division had nothing left with which to oppose a renewed attack. Since a number of our own batteries were already in advanced attack positions the danger of their capture by the enemy could not be disregarded.

The IV Res. Corps ordered the relief of the division by the 5th Guard Inf. Div. * * *

The division ordered its units to hold under all circumstances until active intervention by the 5th Guard Inf. Div.

At 11 a. m., the 5th Guard Inf. Div. took over the command.

* * * * * *

MAJEWSKI,
Captain, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: 237th Div.: 863-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

237th INFANTRY DIVISION,
Bois du Chatelet, June 7, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

During the entire night, the hostile artillery continued to lay harassing fire on positions and rear areas, which was increased from time to time after 2:30 a. m. A hostile raiding party against the center of the sector was repulsed. Our artillery steadily harassed the hostile position as well as the wooded areas behind the front.

* * * * * *

At 12 noon, reports were received concerning concentrations of hostile infantry in the wooded areas between TORCY and LUCY-le-BOCAGE, indicating an attack against the sector of the 461st Inf. Regt.

At 12:40 p. m., the 1st Bn., 462d Inf. Regt. was placed at the disposition of the 461st Inf. Regt. and set in march to the wooded area southeast of Les BUSSES Ferme.

Regtl. Hq. and 2d Bn., 462d Inf. Regt., were moved to point 182, as division reserve.

After a violent artillery preparation, the enemy actually attempted an attack in the afternoon against the entire front of the 461st Inf. Regt. This attack was definitely repulsed, in part by bitter hand-to-hand fighting.

* * * * * *

GRAVENHORST,
Captain, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: 10th Div.: 852-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

10th INFANTRY DIVISION,
Moucheton-Chateau, June 7, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * Early in the afternoon, the hostile shelling increased. A hostile patrol of 60-70 men established themselves in the small woods on Height 204, west of CHATEAU-THIERRY.

Hostile aerial activity more lively than on the preceding days.

At 2 a. m., the 47th Inf. Regt. launched a counterthrust to recapture the small woods northeast of Height 192, with complete success. The enemy suffered heavy losses. 4 Americans were captured.

For the protection of the right wing, 2 battalions of the 6th Grenadier Regt. were placed in position with instructions to prevent a further advance of the enemy between the

Bois de BELLEAU and the wooded area west of La GONETRIE Ferme.

Contact was established with the Elizabeth Regiment 3d Guard Gren. Regt., 5th Guard Inf. Div., which had been sent forward to ETREPILLY. The 47th Inf. Regt., one battalion of the 6th Gren. Regt. and 2 battalions of the 444th Inf. Regt, 231 Inf. Div., were placed in readiness.

* * * * * *

Approximately 100 dead Americans were counted in front of the sector of the 4th Co., 398th Inf. Regt.

* * * * * *

REINHARDT,
Colonel, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: IV Res. Corps: 812-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

Group C

IV RESERVE CORPS,
Fere-en-Tardenois, June 7, 1918.

[Extract]

Headquarters Kathen (XXIII Res. Corps) arrived within the zone of the IV Res. Corps for the purpose of orienting itself in the eastern MARNE sector.

* * * * * *

Changes: The 195th Inf. Div. Corps WINKLER (SSV Res. Corps) marched into the zone of the IV Res. Corps, under Army orders.

* * * * * *

MOOYER,
Major, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: IV Res. Corps: 812-33.5: F I: Intelligence Summary

[Editorial Translation]

Intelligence Section

IV RESERVE CORPS,
Fere-en-Tardenois, June 8, 1918.

June 7, 1918

[Extract]

* * * * * *

IV. Enemy Situation:
Newly Identified:
a. French 73d Div. in the area on both sides of HAUTEVESNES.
b. 23d Inf. Regt., American 2d Div., at BOURESCHES.
Confirmed: 116th Regt., assigned to French 167th Div.: through prisoners at BUSSIARES.

von WROCHEM,
Captain, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: IV Res. Corps: 812-33.5: F I: Intelligence Report

[Editorial Translation]

Intelligence Section

IV RESERVE CORPS,
Fere-en-Tardenois, June 8, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

2. On the evening of June 7, there wandered into our lines one man of the American 23d Inf., and one man of the American 9th Inf. Both were from the American 2d Division.
No statements as to American attack intentions.
Battle Order:

3d Marine Brigade	*? Infantry Brigade*
5th Marine Regt.	9th Inf. Regt.
6th Marine Regt.	23d Inf. Regt.

3 battalions of 4 companies, each.
11th, 12th, 15th, and 17th Field Artillery Regiments.
2d Engineer Regiment.
Auxiliary troops unknown.
Commander 3d Marine Brig. - General Doyen
" 6th Marine Regt. - Colonel Catlin
" 9th Inf. Regt. - Colonel Barris [probably Lt. Col. Hiram I. Bearss, 9th Inf.]

Commander 23d Inf. Regt. - Colonel Malone

1st and 2d Marine Brigades said to be still in America.

Entry into line: The 23d Infantry Regiment was placed in the line at BOURESCHES during the night, June 5/6, the 9th Infantry Regiment was placed in the line southwest of BOURESCHES during the night June 4/5. Both regiments relieved unknown French units. The 4 regiments of the division are placed abreast in the following order, northwest to southeast - 5th, 6th, 23d, 9th, each with a full strength battalion of 4 companies in front line.

The combat strength of a company is about 200 men.

Northwest boundary of the division: Bottom of valley, 500 meters southeast of BUSSIARES. Adjacent unit unknown. (On June 7, it was confirmed through prisoners that the 116th Inf. Regt., French 170th Div., was attached to the French 167th Inf. Div.). Southeast boundary at the village of VAUX on the PARIS road (3 1/2 kilometers west of CHATEAU-THIERRY). Adjacent unit, 30th Inf. Regt., American 3d Division.

Relief of the 3d Marine Brigade is expected because of heavy losses. One prisoner supposed that the division was attached to a French corps.

Other Troops: Prisoners claim to know that the American 1st Division is on the SOMME.

* * * * * *

von BUY,
Lieutenant,
Interrogating, Officer.

HS Ger. Files: IV Res. Corps: 812-33.5: F I: Corps Order

Main Line of Resistance to Be Held Unconditionally

[Editorial Translation]

Group C
Operations No. 535

IV RESERVE CORPS,
Fere-en-Tardenois, June 8, 1918---3:30 p. m.

[Extract]

1. It is expected that during the hostile attacks now taking place the main line of resistance selected by the divisions will be held unconditionally, or recaptured, as the case may be.

2. The main line of resistance is shown on the accompanying map.

3. The assignment to sectors as ordered in Operations No. 531. Hq. IV Res. Corps, June 7, 1918, will take effect at 8 a. m., June 9.

4. Missions of the Divisions:

5th Guard Infantry Division will throw the enemy back across Creek and establish an outpost zone.

237th Infantry Division will organize Height 126 and Bois de BELLEAU as flanking positions against the enemy opposing the 5th Guard Inf. Div. By means of these flanking positions and the resultant lateral observation, it will be able to give considerable support to the 5th Guard Inf. Div.

28th Infantry Division will organize the south edge of Bois de BELLEAU as a point of support in order to be able to keep BOURESCHES under continuous, effective observation and

under flanking rifle and machine-gun fire, in case it does not appear desirable to move the main line of resistance forward to TRIANGLE Farm.

231st Infantry Division will organize VAUX and Hill 204, west of CHATEAU-THIERRY as a strong point, in order to be able to enfilade its own front. The MARNE front and CHATEAU-THIERRY will be protected by artillery flanking fire, but especially by means of flanking machine-gun fire from the east and west, assault troops will be held in readiness to prevent the crossing of hostile detachments.

* * * * * *

5. It is urged that the distribution in depth, ordered for defensive battle, be carried out in every respect. Should the enemy penetrate the outpost zone or even the main line of resistance, the counterattack will be launched automatically.

* * * * * *

von CONTA,
The Commanding General.

HS Ger. Files: 5th Guard Inf. Div.: 840-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

5th GUARD INFANTRY DIVISION,
l'Halloudray Farm, June 8, 1918.

During the night, the enemy artillery fire was very severe at times, but no attack was made against the division sector.

The relief by 3d Grenadier Elizabeth Regt. did not take place during the night. Since this regiment had already arrived in the division sector in the evening, but was not expected to be withdrawn from the area of the 10th Inf. Div. until night, as originally reported by the regimental commander, misunderstandings prevented the relief.

At 4 p. m., Division Orders, Operations No. 747/IV, were issued announcing the organization of the division sector into two regimental sectors.

von HAXTHAUSEN,
Major General, Commanding.

HS Ger. Files: 237th Div.: 863-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

237th INFANTRY DIVISION,
Bois de Chatelet, June 8, 1918.

[Extract]

From 10 a. m., the hostile artillery fire increased in intensity, especially on the Bois de BELLEAU, continuing for 15 minutes.

* * * * * *

At 1:30 a. m., the enemy launched an attack with strong forces on the position of the 461st Inf. Regt., which was repulsed.

At 5 a. m., the attack was repeated, evidently with troops newly brought up, making its main effort against the left wing of the regiment. The enemy suffered heavy losses under out artillery and machine-gun barrage which enfiladed a part of his forces. Such of the enemy's forces as had temporarily penetrated our position on the left wing were driven back by counterthrust far beyond their former position. During the hostile withdrawal our infantry inflicted further important losses.

The remainder of the day passed without infantry activity.

* * * * * *

GRAVENHORST,
Captain, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: 10th Div.: 852-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

10th INFANTRY DIVISION,
Moucheton-Chateau, June 8, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

At about 2 a. m., a strong attack was directed against the 398th Inf. Regt., particularly against its right wing, by the American 23d Inf. Regt. This attack was repulsed with heavy losses to the enemy. After the attack, the hostile artillery fire increased, attaining its greatest violence between 3:30 and 4 a. m. The attack was not renewed. The repluse of the attack was largely due to the well-directed artillery support.

The hostile infantry is preparing the defense of BOURESCHES. Machine-gun nests are being constructed and the outpost area is being cleared. A hostile motor column was fired upon with success.

Between 6 and 7 p. m., several waves of barrage and annihilation fire broke up a hostile attack before it started.

* * * * * *

REINHARDT,
Colonel, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: 28th Inf. Div.,: 854-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

28th INFANTRY DIVISION,
June 8, 1918.

[Extract]

The division will relieve the 10th Infantry Division in Sector BELLEAU Wood, east of BOURESCHES. * * *

* * * * * *

The 28th Inf. Div. is organizing the south edge of BELLEAU Wood as a strong point.

SCHMIDT,
Captain, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: IV Res. Corps: 812-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

Group C

IV RESERVE CORPS,
Fere-en-Tardenois, June 8, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

The 23d Inf. Div. arrived within the zone of the IV Reserve Corps, for a temporary stay.

Headquarters Seventh Army placed at the disposal of the corps, effective June 9, a combat group (1 Jaeger Regt. and 3 batteries of F. A.), of the 195th Inf. Div., which had been with the right adjacent corps [XXV Res. Corps].

* * * * * *

MOOYER,
Major, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: IV Res. Corps: 812-33.5: F I: Intelligence Summary

[Editorial Translation]

Intelligence Section

IV RESERVE CORPS,
Fere-en-Tardenois, June 9, 1918.

FOR JUNE 8, 1918

[Extract]

* * * * * *

V. Enemy Situation.

Newly Identified: American 3d Division in the area VAUX---CHATEAU-THIERRY, Formerly occupied by the French 10th Colonial Div.

Confirmed: American 2d Div., French 167th and 73d Divisions in the known sectors.

von WROCHEM,
Captain, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: 5th Guard Inf. Div.: 840-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

5th GUARD INFANTRY DIVISION,
l'Halloudray Ferme, June 9, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

4:15 a. m. - The 2d Guard Inf. Brig. reports: Enemy is attacking with strong forces in the direction of HELOUP. The exact location of the front line is not yet known, in any case, Hq. 3d Bn. 20th Inf. Regt. Tauenzien is still in HELOUP.

4:30 a. m. - Brigade Hq. reports that the enemy has forced entry into HELOUP.

* * * * * *

9:10 a. m. - Orders to Brigade: The brigade will recapture the old position. [3d Grenadier] Elizabeth Regt. is placed at its disposal for that purpose.

* * * * * *

Corps orders direct that the old position is to be retaken under all circumstances.

9:15 a. m. - The 237th Inf, Div. informs that, according to report received at 10:05 a. m., BUSSIARES has been occupied by the enemy, but that a counterattack with 4 companies had been launched for its recapture.

* * * * * *

12 noon. - The Commanding Officer, (30th Inf.) Regt. Tauenzien reports that he is unable to recapture HELOUP and MONTECOUVE with his available forces.

* * * * * *

3 p. m. - Issue of Division Order, Operations 752/VI, concerning defensive measures to be taken by the 2d Guard Inf. Brig. in the event that the enemy repeats his attempts to gain a foothold north of the VINLY-HELOUP Road and to force us back across CLIGNON Creek between HELOUP and BUSSIARES.

* * * * * *

The night attacks of the enemy were preceded by very heavy artillery fire which caused heavy casualties to our infantry. The attack itself was very violent and was being continuously strengthened from the small woods near VEUILLY. Our left flank was at times seriously threatened by the surrender of BUSSIARES on the part of the 460th Inf. Regt . (left adjacent division) [197th Inf. Div.]. Thus, it came about that the elements of [20th Inf. Regt.] Tauenzien, while turning to the front to evade the hostile fire from the rectangular woods, were completely surrounded in the triangular woods, south of the word BUSSIARES.

The French, advancing from BUSSIARES, forced their way into the rectangular woods, south of the word BUSSIARES and also captured HELOUP and MONTECOUVE. The [20th Inf.] Regt. Tauenzien attempted to retrieve this loss with its own forces. Since the counter-attack with these weak forces did not succeed, the commanding officer, 3d Grenadier Elizabeth Regt., was ordered to recapture the former line, using his own regiment and such parts of the 20th Inf. Regt. Tauenzien, as he might deem necessary for this task.

von HAXTHAUSEN,
Major General, Commanding.

HS Ger. Files: 237th Div.: 863-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

237th INFANTRY DIVISION,
Bois du Chatelet, June 9, 1918.

[Extract]

During last night, the shifting of regimental sectors took place in accordance with Operations Order No. 531, Hq. IV Res. Corps, and Operations Order No. 472, this Hq.

The 460th Inf. Regt. has taken over the BUSSIARES sector, while the 461st Inf. Regt. has turned over the left sector of the BELLEAU wood position to the 40th Fusilier Regt. (28th Inf. Div.).

Hq. 461st Inf. Regt. is moving to the cave in the Chateau-BELLEAU park.

* * * * * *

Upon completion of the relief in the early morning hours, the new wing of the 20th Inf. Regt. (5th Guard Inf. Div.) was attacked and its left forced back. The 3d Bn., 462d

Inf. Regt., which had occupied the BUSSIARES sector with its assault company had no contact whatever with the left wing of the 20th Inf. Regt. 5th Guard Inf. Div. The situation there could not be clarified even upon inquiry to the 5th Guard Inf. Div., which had not yet received accurate reports.

At 5 a. m., the 1st Bn., 460th Inf. Regt., was placed, therefore, in the large gap which had developed west of BUSSIARES in the sector of the 5th Guard Inf. Div., between the left flank of the 20th Inf. Regt. and the right flank of the 460th Inf. Regt. Shortly before the arrival of this battalion the enemy delivered a strong enveloping attack against the south edge of BUSSIARES. He succeeded in entering the village from the southwest, but was thrown out again by a resolute counterattack conducted by the 1st Bn., 460th Inf. Regt., upon its arrival.

In exploitation of the existing gap, the enemy, by widening his envelopment, forced his way into the creek valley, thus again threatening gravely our right wing.

At about 11 a. m., it became necessary, therefore, to place the 2d Bn., 462d Inf. Regt., also in the gap.

At 12:20 p. m., Lt. Col. Fismer (C. O., 460th Inf. Regt.), reported that the position was once more firmly in our hands and that contact was being sought with the left flank of the 5th Guard Inf. Div.

* * * * * *

GRAVENHORST,
Captain, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: 28th Inf. Div.: 854-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

28th INFANTRY DIVISION,
June 9, 1918.

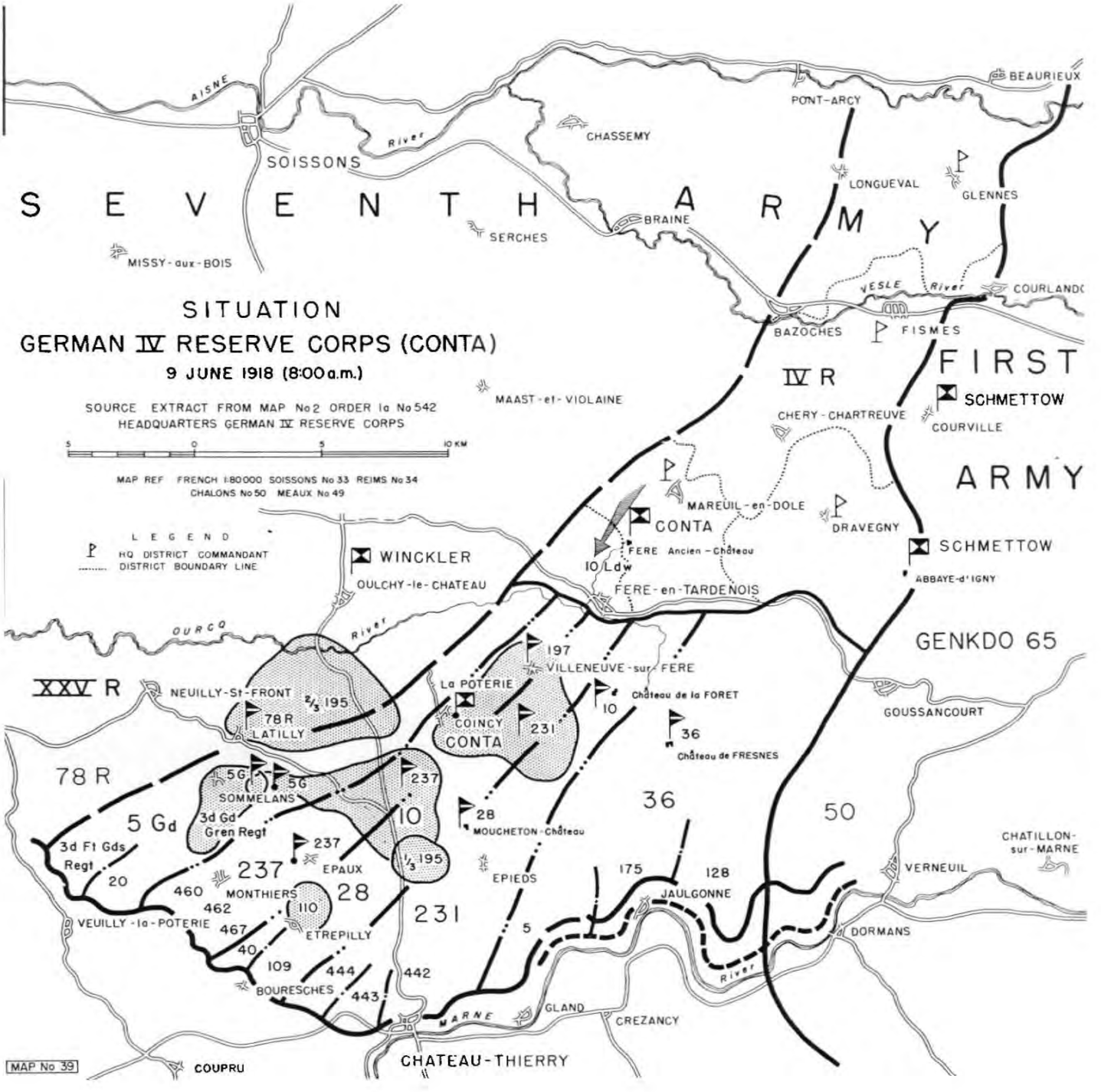
[Extract]

* * * * * *

At 10 a. m., the division took over the command of its new sector. Hostile harassing fire on positions and rear areas.

* * * * * *

SCHMIDT,
Captain, General Staff.


SITUATION
GERMAN IV RESERVE CORPS (CONTA)
9 JUNE 1918 (8:00 a.m.)
SOURCE EXTRACT FROM MAP No 2 ORDER Ia No 542
HEADQUARTERS GERMAN IV RESERVE CORPS
MAP REF FRENCH 1:80000 SOISSONS No 33 REIMS No 34
CHALONS No 50 MEAUX No 49
LEGEND
HQ DISTRICT COMMANDANT
DISTRICT BOUNDARY LINE
SEVENTH ARMY
FIRST ARMY
GENKDO 65
IV R
XXV R
78 R
5 Gd
3d Gd Gren Regt
3d Ft Gds Regt
5G
SOMMELANS
LATILLY
NEUILLY-St-FRONT
COINCY
CONTA
La POTERIE
VILLENEUVE-sur-FERE
Château de la FORET
Château de FRESNES
MOUCHETON-Château
EPAUX
MONTHIERS
ETREPILLY
VEUILLY-la-POTERIE
BOURESCHES
EPIEDS
JAULGONNE
GOUSSANCOURT
VERNEUIL
CHATILLON-sur-MARNE
DORMANS
GLAND
CREZANCY
CHATEAU-THIERRY
COUPRU
MAREUIL-en-DOLE
DRAVEGNY
FERE Ancien-Château
FERE-en-TARDENOIS
WINCKLER
OULCHY-le-CHATEAU
SCHMETTOW
ABBAYE-d'IGNY
CHERY-CHARTREUVE
COURVILLE
MAAST-et-VIOLAINE
BAZOCHES
FISMES
VESLE River
COURLANDON
PONT-ARCY
BEAURIEUX
CHASSEMY
LONGUEVAL
GLENNES
BRAINE
SERCHES
MISSY-aux-BOIS
SOISSONS
AISNE River
OURCQ River
MARNE
MAP No 39

HS Ger. Files: IV Res. Corps: 812-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

Group C

IV RESERVE CORPS,
Fere-en-Tardenois, June 10, 1918---5:30 p. m.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

1 Jaeger Regt. and 3 batteries of F. A. of the 195th Inf. Div., arrived at BEZU. The infantry of the 195th Inf. Div. and part of the artillery have been relieved by the 5th Guard Inf. Div. The foot arty. bn. and 1 F. A. hq., remain in position.

Orders from Hq. Seventh Army direct this division to be placed in readiness to march by June 11.

MOOYER,
Major, Gen. Staff.

HS Ger. Files: IV Res. Corps: 812-33.5: F I: Corps Order

Withdrawal of Part of Main Line of Resistance

[Editorial Translation]

Group C
No. 561

IV RESERVE CORPS,
Fere-en-Tardenois, June 10, 1918---5:30 p. m.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

3. The 5th Guard Inf. Div., by counterattack, regained complete possession of HELOUP and the rectangular woods about 1 kilometer southwest of BUSSIARES.

4. With the improving ammunition situation, a greater amount of [artillery] ammunition will be expended to relieve our infantry by neutralizing the hostile infantry and artillery. Every hostile assembly noted will be taken under concentrated annihilation fire. Strong points and machine-gun nests will be placed under well observed fire for destruction. Villages and routes of approach will be kept under lively harassing fire with frequent change of time and target.

5. The left wing of the 5th Guard and the right wing of the 237th Infantry Division will be withdraw behind CLIGNON Creek during the night of June 10-11. Outguards will be left south of CLIGNON Creek, to withdraw behind that creek in case of hostile attack. The time of withdrawal of this line will be fixed by agreement between 5th Guard and 237th Infantry Divisions and reported to this headquarters. Because of the situation on the other fronts, a withdrawal of the main line of resistance on the right wing, to the heights immediately south of HAUTEVESNES, will be held in abeyance for the time being. However, this main line of resistance will be prepared. * * * The boundaries between the divisions will remain as ordered.

6. The objective for the planned attack (code word "Ueberseefahrt"*) between the Bois de BELLEAU and the MARNE will be extended, with a simultaneous and considerable reinforcement of the artillery. Further orders concerning preparations will follow.

7. The 28th Infantry Division will execute the proposed raid against BOURESCHES as soon as possible (code word Kahnfahrt) [Ferry boat]. It is optional with the division to return to its line of departure after the raid, or to remain in the main line of resistance southwest of BOURESCHES. Recommendations as to the manner and time of execution of this raid will be submitted to this headquarters without delay, together with a request for the requisite reinforcement of artillery and minenwerfer.

von CONTA,
The Commanding General.

HS Ger. Files: 5th Guard Inf. Div.: 840-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

5th GUARD INFANTRY DIVISION,
l'Halloudray Farm, June 10, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

5:30 a. m. Brig. hq. reports that the 1st Bn., 3d Grenadier Regt. Elizabeth has reached the road at the E of the name HELOUP and the patches of woods south of that road.

6:40 a. m. The Operations Officer, Hq. IV Res. Corps, informs that corps headquarters has approved of the change of the position to the north bank of CLIGNON Creek.

11 a. m. Issue of Division Order, Operations 759/VI, directing the withdrawal of the front line to the north bank of CLIGNON Creek.

* * * * * *

11:30 p. m. Receipt of Order, IV Res. Corps, Operations 561, concerning withdrawal of the left wing of the division.

* * * * * *

von HAUXTHAUSEN,
Major General, Comd'g.

---

* German code word for an attack planned by IV Res. Corps between Bois de Belleau and the Marne. Word means, "Overseas Voyage."

HS Ger. Files: 237th Inf. Div.: 863-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

237th INFANTRY DIVISION,
Villeneuve, June 10, 1918.

[Extract]

Throughout the night continuous, hostile harassing fire of varying intensity was laid on the sector.

The hostile artillery fire on the BELLEAU position increased to the density of a barrage. The organization of a hostile infantry attack was recognized and broken up by our artillery and machine-gun fire.

* * * * * *

The remainder of the day passed without special combat activity.

* * * * * *

GRAVENHORST,
Captain, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: 28th Inf. Div.: 854-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

28th INFANTRY DIVISION,
June 10, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

After a short artillery preparation, hostile assualt troops advanced against BELLEAU Wood. This was followed by a hostile, local attack from BOURESCHES. All attacks miscarried with heavy losses to the enemy.

* * * * * *

SCHMIDT,
Captain, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: IV Res. Corps: 812-33.5: F I: Corps Order

Corps Attack to Seize the General Line Lucy-le-Bocage—Le Thiolet—Bois du Loup

[Editorial Translation]

Group C
Operations No. 577

IV RESERVE CORPS,
Fere-en-Tardenois, June 11, 1918---6:30 p. m.

Ref.: Ueberseefahrt

[Extract]

1. Corps Conta will prepare an attack up to the line Height 181, about 1 kilometer northeast of LUCY-le-BOCAGE---Height 211, about 1 kilometer south of Le THIOLET---south edge of Bois du LOUP * * * The purpose of this attack is to improve our position and to place at a disadvantage the Americans opposing that front.

2. The attack will take place after a short, violent artillery preparation. It will be supported by a rolling barrage and the neutralization of the hostile artillery.

The day of attack (x) and the time of attack (y) will be announced later.

* * * * * *

von CONTA,
The Commanding General.

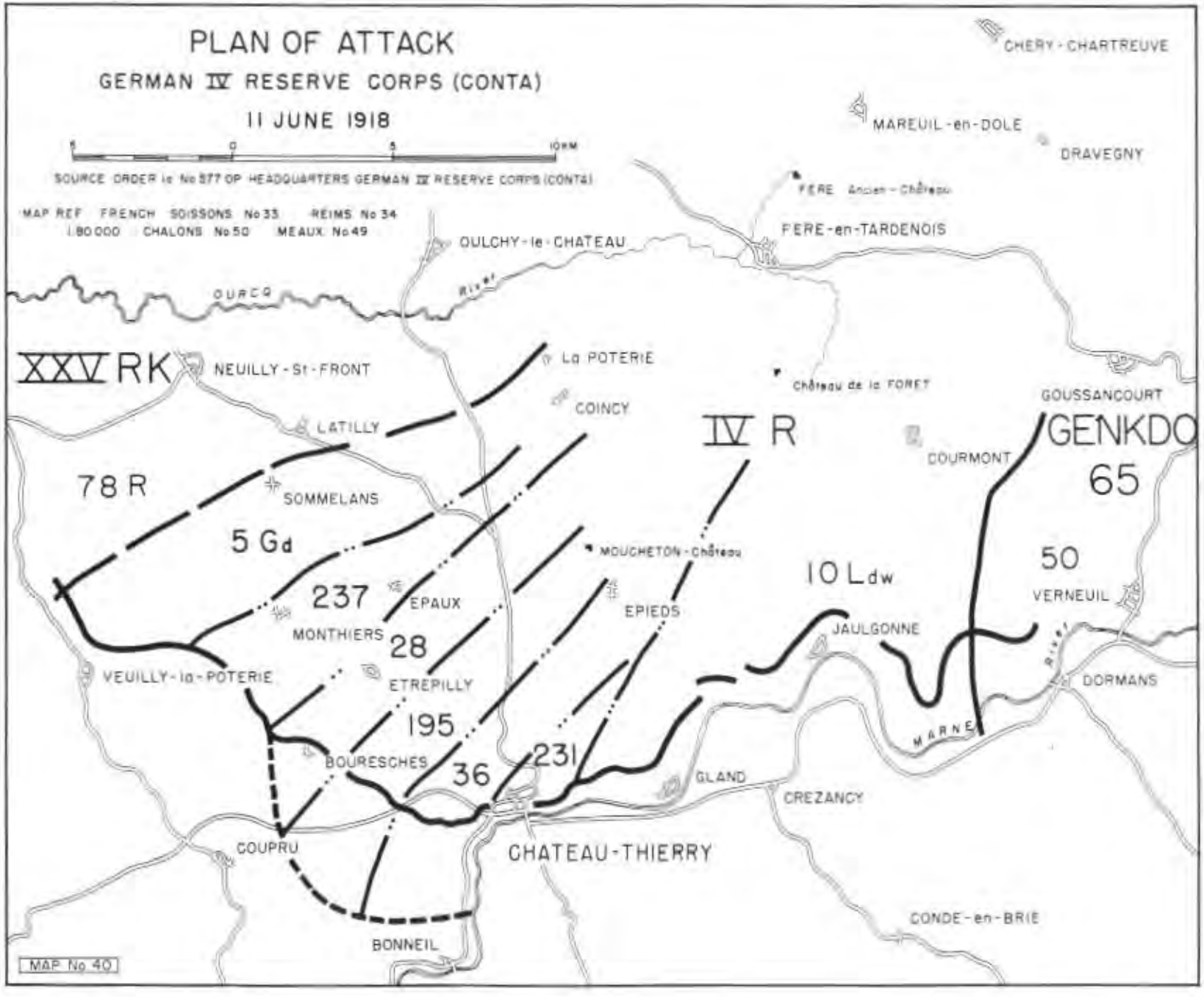
HS Ger. Files: 5th Guard Inf. Div.: 840-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

5th GUARD INFANTRY DIVISION,
l'Halloudray Ferme, June 11, 1918.

The withdrawal of the left half of the division to the north bank of CLIGNON Creek was accomplished without interruption by the enemy.

von HAUXTHAUSEN,
Major General, Commanding.


PLAN OF ATTACK
GERMAN IV RESERVE CORPS (CONTA)
11 JUNE 1918
5 0 5 10KM
SOURCE ORDER ie No 577 OP HEADQUARTERS GERMAN IV RESERVE CORPS (CONTA)
MAP REF FRENCH SOISSONS No 33 REIMS No 34
1.80000 CHALONS No 50 MEAUX No 49
CHERY-CHARTREUVE
MAREUIL-en-DOLE
DRAVEGNY
FERE Ancien-Château
FERE-en-TARDENOIS
OULCHY-le-CHATEAU
OURCQ
RIVER
XXV RK
NEUILLY-St-FRONT
La POTERIE
Château de la FORET
COINCY
GOUSSANCOURT
LATILLY
IV R
COURMONT
GENKDO
65
78 R
SOMMELANS
5 Gd
MOUCHETON-Château
50
10 Ldw
237
EPAUX
EPIEDS
VERNEUIL
MONTHIERS
28
JAULGONNE
VEUILLY-la-POTERIE
ETREPILLY
DORMANS
195
MARNE
BOURESCHES
36
231
GLAND
CREZANCY
COUPRU
CHATEAU-THIERRY
CONDE-en-BRIE
BONNEIL
MAP No 40

HS Ger. Files: 237th Div.: 863-33.5: FI: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

236th INFANTRY DIVISION,
Villeneuve, June 11, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

At 3:30 a. m., the hostile artillery fire was increased to the maximum.

At 5:30 a. m., hostile infantry attacked the 1st Bn., 461st Inf. Regt., and was repulsed. Fifty dead Americans are lying in front of this battalion. However, the enemy broke through the front of the 40th Fusilier Regt. [28th Inf. Div.], adjoining to the left.

At 7 a. m., the enemy appeared on the flanks and in rear of the two left wing companies (1st and 4th) of the 1st Bn., 461st Inf. Regt., and, favored by fog, attacked their front at the same time, thus completely surrounding these two companies. Withdrawing under savage hand-to-hand combat, these companies fought their way back to the north where the Battalion Commander, Major von Hartlieb, with his reserve and 2 companies (5th and 7th) of the 2d Bn., 461st Inf. Regt., placed at his disposal, first established a barrier and then launched a counterthrust.

By 12 noon, the 1st Bn., 461st Inf. Regt., was again in full possession of its old position. The remainder of the day passed quietly.

* * * * * *

GRAVENHORST,
Captain, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: 28th Inf. Div.: 854-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

28th INFANTRY DIVISION,
June 11, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

After a quiet night, strong, hostile artillery fire set in on BELLEAU Wood and the area north of BOURESCHES. At 6 a. m., the enemy launched a local attack on BELLEAU Wood and succeeded in penetrating the right adjacent sector. [237th Inf. Div.].

He then attacked the 40th Fusilier Regt., by envelopment. After a successful counterthrust by the 40th Fusilier Regt., its front line was restored to its former position. The front line of the right adjacent sector ran along the west edge of the woods, with connecting posts within the woods.

* * * * * *

SCHMIDT,
Captain, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: IV Res. Corps: 812-33.5: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

Group C

IV RESERVE CORPS,
Fere-en-Tardenois, June 11, 1918.

[Extract]

The Headquarters XXIII Res. Corps, located within the Zone of the IV Res. Corps, bears the designation "MARNE Defense".

* * * * * *

The 197th Inf. Div. is leaving the Zone of the IV Res. Corps, and the 28th Res. Div. is entering the zone temporarily.

* * * * * *

MOOYER,
Major, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: IV Res. Corps: 812-33.5: F I: Intelligence Report

[Editorial Translation]

Group C
Intelligence Section

IV RESERVE CORPS,
Fere-en-Tardenois, June 12, 1918.

INTERROGATION

[Extract]

Or June 12, 1918, a prisoner from 23d Inf. Regt ., American 2d Division, was brought in during the fighting in Bois de BELLEAU. Order of battle and history of division confirmed. Boundaries and adjacent units unknown. No statements regarding attack intentions. Prisoner considers possible further [American] reconnaissance raids on a large scale.

From June 6 to 10, 1918, the prisoner's company was in front line at northwest corner of the Bois de BELLEAU, having relieved French troops at that point. On June 10 1918, one company of the 6th Inf. Regt. took over the sector; the prisoner's company was again placed in front line on the same night near Height 181, at the southwest edge of the woods, where it relieved another company of the same battalion.

The American attack on the morning of June 11, had for its purpose the bringing in of as many prisoners as possible. Concerning objective on the ground, the prisoner knows only that at least the east edge of the woods was to be reached, where they were to halt and dig in.

Front of Attack: Height 181 to corner of woods 800 meters to the north.

* * * * * *

Route of Approach: From MONTREUIL by way of PARIS highway to roadfork, one kilometer south of LUCY, thence a long wagon road to immediate vicinity of LUCY. Avoiding the village by turning its left, the position was to be reached by way of the southeastern offshoots of Bois de BELLEAU,

Artillery Positions: Prisoner has seen from six to eight field guns at east edge of the woods southwest of LUCY, on both sides of the road.

Position: Rifle pits about 1 meter deep. No wire obstacles. Telephone and listening apparatus in rear of foremost line. Numerous machine-gun emplacements. No further information.

Other Troops: One American division is said to be resting in rear of the 2d Division.

Total company strength	5 officers, 260 men.
Trench strength	5 officers, 230 men.
Age---19-28 years old,	No furloughs granted.

Prisoner has heard that the German troops opposite the American front are said to belong to the best divisions in the German army.

BUY,
Lieutenant,
Interrogating Officer.

HS Ger. Files: 5th Guard Inf. Div.: 840-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

5th GUARD INFANTRY DIVISION,
l'Halloudray Ferme, June 12, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

9:40 p. m. The [Div.] operations officer informs the operations officer, IV Res. Corps, concerning the report from the operations officer, 237th Inf. Div., that the enemy had invaded BELLEAU Wood, but, according to latest information received by the 237th Inf. Div. has been driven out of the north part of BELLEAU Wood.

The operations officer IV Res. Corps, stated that one battalion [3d Grenadier Regt.] Elizabeth, would probably be ordered in rear of the right wing of the 237th Inf. Div. The Div. operations officer replied that he considered this out of the question, since 2 companies of that Regt. had been placed at the disposal of the commanders of front line troops, in the area LICY Farm---LICY-CLIGNON, and that two [additional] companies were absolutely necessary as contact troops on the boundary near PETRET.

The division ordered 3d Grenadier Regt. Elizabeth to send observers to the hill near MONTHIERS, in order to guard the left wing of the division against surprise in the event of a hostile break-through from BELLEAU in a northerly direction.

* * * * * *

10:10 p. m. Receipt of corps order, Operations 598, directing the recapture of Bois de BELLEAU by the 28th Inf. Div.

* * * * * *

11:55 p. m. The order of the 28th Inf. Div. together with a supplement by the 5th Guard Inf. Div. was sent to the commander, 5th Guard Artillery.

von HAUXTHAUSEN,
Major General, Comd'g.

HS Ger. Files: 237th Div.: 863-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

237th INFANTRY DIVISION,
Villeneuve, June 12, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

At 7:30 p. m., the 3d Bn., 462d Inf. Regt. (MONTHIERS), was placed in march on point 182, as division reserve.

The right wing of the 28th Inf. Div. is in position along the BELLEAU---CHATEAU-THIERRY road, as determined at 8:20 p. m. The fire of our batteries is being concentrated on the southern part of the Bois de BELLEAU; and the 5th Guard Inf. Div. has been requested to cooperate.

At 8:40 p. m., division observer No. 2, reported hostile concentrations in the southern part of the woods.

At 9 p. m., Div. Hq, placed the 3d Bn., 462d Inf. Regt., at the disposal of the 461st Inf. Regt.

At 9:20 p. m., the artillery commander (Major Riesen) reported that, at the request of the 461st Inf. Regt., which intends to clear the woods of the enemy by means of assault troops, he is holding under fire only the southwestern part of the Bois de BELLEAU.

The 28th Inf. Div. informs that it will not launch a coumterthrust before early morning.

At 9:35 p. m., the 244th Inf. Brig. reported by telephone that the 2d Bn., 462d Inf. Regt., is making good progress in the woods and is approximately abreast of the e in the word de (Map 1:80,000).

The 28th Inf. Div. was notified to this effect and again requested to join the advance of our left wing. However, the division again declined to do so (10:15 p. m.).

At 11:10 p. m., the 244th Inf. Brig. reported by telephone that the 1st Bn., 460th Inf. Regt. (in the right subsector) is being gassed. Since the right wing of the 28th Inf. Div. did not join the advance, the 461st Inf. Regt. withdrew its assault echelon, and is holding the line: Point south of PAVILLON---railroad crossing. No information from the 2d Bn., 462d Inf. Regt. The 3d Bn., 462d Inf. Regt., is still assembled at Les BRUSSES Ferme.

At 11:15 p. m., Operations Order No. 598, Hq. IV Res. Corps, was received by telephone. This order directs the recapture of Bois de BELLEAU to be conducted by the 28th Inf. Div., on June 13, after a brief artillery preparation.

* * * * * *

GRAVENHORST,
Captain, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: 28th Inf. Div.: 854-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

28th INFANTRY DIVISION,
June 12, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

After a quiet forenoon, the enemy renewed the attack on BELLEAU Wood at 6 p. m. Advancing again through the right adjacent sector [sector of 237th Inf. Div.], he broke into the rear of our front line position. The front line had to be withdrawn to the BELLEAU---CHATEAU-THIERRY Road and the railroad embankment.

* * * * * *

Order of Battle of June 12:

This division is opposed by the American 2d Division.

* * * * * *

SCHMIDT,
Captain, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: IV Res. Corps: 812-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

Group C

IV RESERVE CORPS,
Fere-en-Tardenois, June 12, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Army orders direct the occupation by the "MARNE Defense Corps" [XXIII Res. Corps] of the MARNE front.

* * * * * *

MOOYER,
Major, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: IV Res. Corps: 812-33.5: F I: Corps Order

Disposition of Troops

[Editorial Translation]

Group Conta
Operations No. 603

IV RESERVE CORPS,
Fere-en-Tardenois, June 13, 1918.

1. The present line is: The old line to about 800 meters southwest of Chateau BELLEAU---PAVILLON at the north tip of Bois de BELLEAU---road BELLEAU---BOURESCHES. The old line will be held.

Distribution in depth will be effected in any case. Reserves will be held out.

Boundary between 237th and 28th Infantry Divisions: Northwest edge of ETREPILLY---creek bottom, running in a southwesterly direction immediately south of PAVILLON---southeast edge of LUCY-le-BOCAGE, thence old line.

2. As soon as the tactical situation permits, the battalion 128th Inf. Regt., will be withdrawn to the vicinity of Height 182 on boundary between 237th and 28th Inf. Divs. It will remain attached to 28th Inf. Div.

3. The battalion of the 5th Guard Inf. Div., attached to 28th Infantry Division, reverts to 5th Guard Inf. Div., it will be placed in the vicinity of MONTHIERS, in readiness for counterattack in a southeasterly direction, in the event of hostile penetration. In that case, the battalion will be attached to 237th Inf. Div.

4. The artillery will continue to hold the Bois de BELLEAU under continuous harassing fire. The target distribution will remain as ordered in Operations No. 598, Hq. IV Res. Corps, June 12, 1918.

In addition to keeping the southwest edge of Bois de BELLEAU under flanking fire, the artillery of the 5th Guard Inf. Div. will maintain such fire primarily on the northeast edge of these woods.

von CONTA,
The Commanding General.

HS Ger. Files: 5th Guard Inf. Div.: 840-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

5th GUARD INFANTRY DIVISION,
l'Halloudray Ferme, June 13, 1918.

[Extract]

By orders of the corps commander, the 9th Guard Minenwerfer Co. was placed at the disposal of the 28th Inf. Div., for the attack on BELLEAU Wood. During the march to its assigned position, this company was caught by the hostile barrage, caused by our [28th Inf. Div.] attack which had already been started at 2 a. m., and not at 4 a. m., the hour

originally communicated to the company. No message from the 28th Inf. Div., in forming of a change in the time of attack, was received by the company.

* * * * * *

von HAUXTHAUSEN,
Major General, Comd'g.

HS Ger. Files: 237th Div.: 863-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

237th INFANTRY DIVISION,
Villeneuve, June 13, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

During the entire day, the enemy subjected the west and south edges of Bois de BELLEAU, as well as the rear areas, to systematic, vigorous harassing fire, which increased to great violence toward 5 p. m.

At 5 p. m., strong, hostile forces attacked the left wing of the division (1st Bn., 461st Inf. Regt.), and the right wing of the 28th Inf. Div., i. e., the entire BELLEAU Wood position. This attack was repulsed by the 1st Bn., 461st Inf. Regt., with heavy losses to the enemy. The position remained completely in our hands. Nothing is known at present concerning the situation of the left adjacent regiment.

Towards 7 p. m., the division observer reported that our infantry was withdrawing from BELLEAU Wood in a northeasterly direction. Parts of this withdrawing infantry had halted on the TORCY---CHATEAU-THIERRY road. The east edge of Bois de BELLEAU had been reached by the enemy. Later, it was definitely established that these men were stragglers from the 40th and 110th Inf. Regts. 28th Inf. Div., which had actually lost their positions as the result of the hostile attack at 5 p. m.

Consequently, shortly after 5 p. m., our boundary company (8th Co., 461st Inf. Regt.), was attacked in the woods. The attack was repulsed with heavy losses. Soon thereafter, a second attack took place, this time against the left flank and rear which also hit the 7th Co. in the rear. At the same time, the enemy followed the yielding 28th Inf. Div. up to the east edge of Bois de BELLEAU.

Major von Hartlieb is holding the northern part of the woods, a position extending from the pavilion along the forest aisle, from east to west. Based on the report submitted by the division observer at about 7 p. m., the 2d Bn., 462d Inf. Regt., has been placed at the disposal of the 461st Inf. Regt.

The units are being reorganized insofar as possible, and the main line of resistance prepared for lasting defense. Otherwise, no special combat activity.

* * * * * *

GRAVENHORST,
Captain, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: 87th Inf. Div.: 859-33.5: F II: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

87th INFANTRY DIVISION,
June 13, 1918.

[Extract]

The following order was received: "The 87th Inf. Div. will leave the zone of Group Schmettow [65th Corps], (First Army), and is placed under the command of Group Conta [IV Res. Corps], (Seventh Army) * * *."

According to this order the employment of the division in the battle northwest of CHATEAU-THIERRY is to be expected in the near future.

FELDTKELLER,
Major General, Comd'g.

HS Ger. Files: 28th Inf. Div.: 854-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

28th INFANTRY DIVISION,
June 13, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Pursuant to [Div.] Orders [Operations 139th], the attack was started at 4 a.m., with a short artillery preparation. BELLEAU Wood was strongly occupied by the enemy with infantry and machine guns. Therefore, the attack did not develop on the right wing. Elements of the 109th [Body Grenadier] Regt., [28th Inf. Div.], penetrated BOURESCHES.

Line held: BELLEAU-BOURESCHES Road (outpost).

Main line of resistance: BELLEAU---CHATEAU THIERRY.

Our artillery, in addition to harassing fire, will henceforth also use gas.

* * * * * *

SCHMIDT,
Captain, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: IV Res. Corps: 812-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

Group C

IV RESERVE CORPS,
Fere-en-Tardenois, June 13, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Army Order announces the conclusion of the great offensive begun by the Seventh Army on May 27, and regulates supply and defense.

* * * * * *

Changes: * * * Turnover of MARNE Sector to Corps MARNE Defense [XXIII Res. Corps].

MOOYER,
Major, Gen. Staff.

HS Ger. Files: IV Res. Corps: 812-33.5: F I: Corps Order

Relief of Troop Units

[Editorial Translation]

Group C
Operations No. 606, II

IV RESERVE CORPS,
Fere-en-Tardenois, June 14, 1918---10:45 a. m.

[Extract]

1. The relief of the 237th Inf. Div. and of the right wing of the 28th Inf. Div. by the 87th Inf. Div. will begin during the night June 15/16.

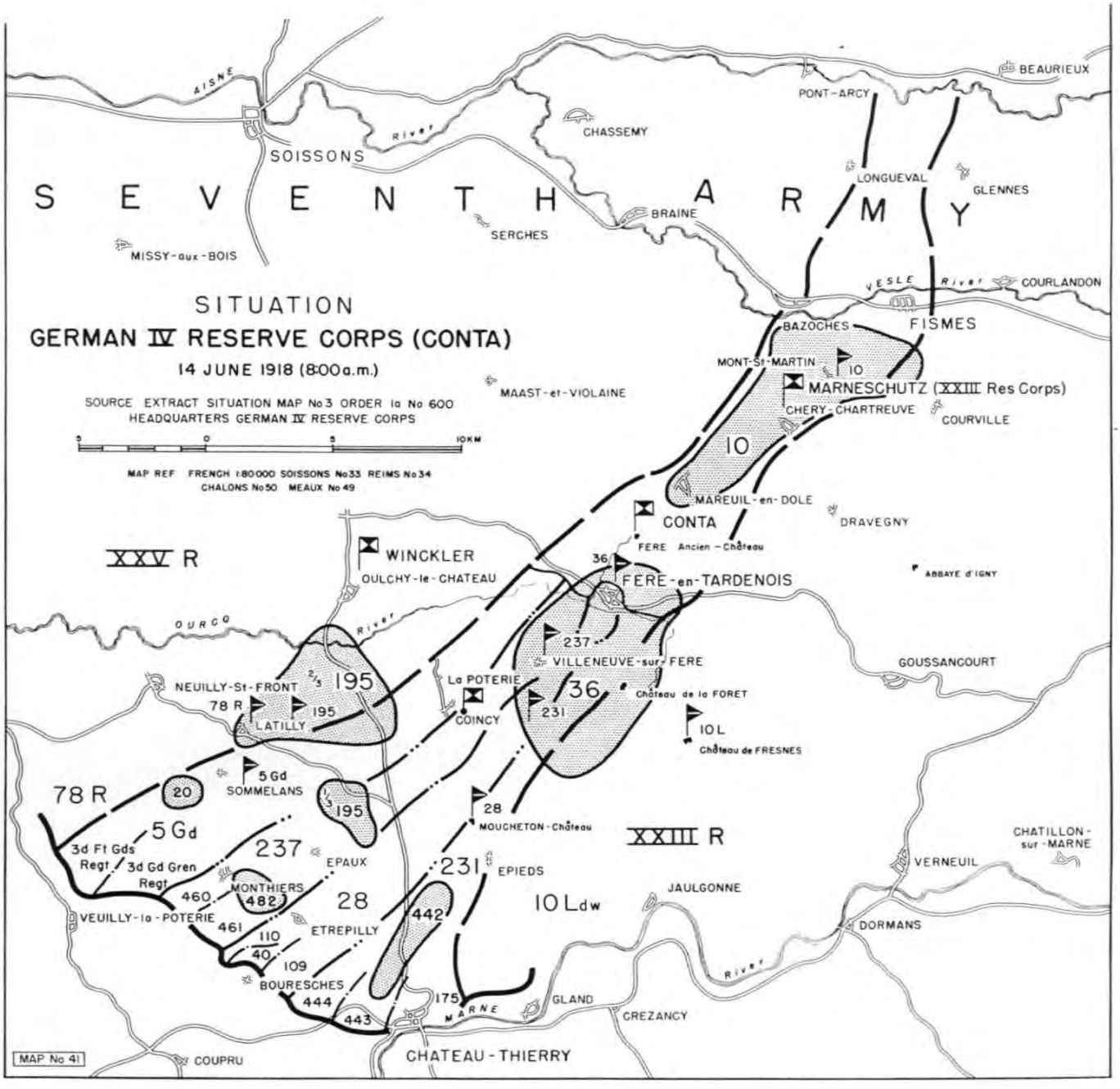
2. The relief of the infantry and pioneers will take place during the nights, June 15/16 and 16/17, and that of the field artillery during the nights June 17/18 and 18/19, subject to detailed agreement between the divisions concerned. The relief of the remaining units of the 237th Inf. Div. must be completed by 9 a. m., June 19.

3. The 87th Inf. Div. will take over the present front line of the 237th and 28th Inf. Divs.; see attached map. At the same time, the new main line of resistance, shown on attached map, will be organized with all possible speed, including the outpost zone. Reconnaissances will be started at once. The 87th Inf. Div. will report the completion of the organization of this new defensive zone. The occupation of this new zone will be suspended until further orders - map issued to: 5th guard, 237th, 28th and 87th Inf. Divs. only.

4. The 237th Inf. Div. will conduct the relief until the command of the sector is turned over to the 87th Inf. Div. at 9 a.m., June 17.

* * * * * *

von CONTA,
The Commanding General.


SEVENTH ARMY
SITUATION
GERMAN IV RESERVE CORPS (CONTA)
14 JUNE 1918 (8:00 a.m.)
SOURCE EXTRACT SITUATION MAP No 3 ORDER Ia No 600
HEADQUARTERS GERMAN IV RESERVE CORPS
5 0 5 10KM
MAP REF FRENCH 1:80000 SOISSONS No 33 REIMS No 34
CHALONS No 50 MEAUX No 49
AISNE River
SOISSONS
CHASSEMY
PONT-ARCY
BEAURIEUX
LONGUEVAL
GLENNES
BRAINE
SERCHES
MISSY-aux-BOIS
VESLE River
COURLANDON
FISMES
BAZOCHES
MONT-St-MARTIN
10
MARNESCHUTZ (XXIII Res Corps)
CHERY-CHARTREUVE
COURVILLE
MAAST-et-VIOLAINE
10
MAREUIL-en-DOLE
DRAVEGNY
CONTA
FERE Ancien-Château
XXV R
WINCKLER
OULCHY-le-CHATEAU
36
FERE-en-TARDENOIS
ABBAYE d'IGNY
OURCQ River
237
VILLENEUVE-sur-FERE
GOUSSANCOURT
NEUILLY-St-FRONT
2/3 195
78 R
195
LATILLY
La POTERIE
COINCY
36
Château de la FORET
231
10 L
Château de FRESNES
78 R
20
5 Gd
SOMMELANS
195
28
MOUCHETON-Château
XXIII R
CHATILLON-sur-MARNE
5 Gd
3d Ft Gds Regt
3d Gd Gren Regt
237
EPAUX
231
EPIEDS
VERNEUIL
460
MONTHIERS
482
28
JAULGONNE
VEUILLY-la-POTERIE
461
ETREPILLY
442
10 Ldw
DORMANS
110
40
109
BOURESCHES
444
443
175
MARNE
GLAND
CREZANCY
River
MAP No 41
COUPRU
CHATEAU-THIERRY

HS Ger. Files: IV Res. Corps: 812-33.5: F I: Intelligence Summary

[Editorial Translation]

Intelligence Section

IV RESERVE CORPS,
Fere-en-Tardenois, June 14, 1918.

INTELLIGENCE FOR JUNE 13, 1918

[Extract]

* * * * * *

V. Enemy Situation:

Confirmed: American 2d Division by 3 prisoners from the 5th Regt., French 167th Division by 5 prisoners from the 174th Inf. Regt.

VI. Communication Service:

Hostile Buzzerphone Communication: From the steadily recurring call signals, it would appear that g 1 and g 12 are the call signals of the French 167th Division, and that cb and c 8 are the call signals of the American 2d Division. No American conversations in the clear have been heard. Results have been rather slight because of extreme precaution on the part of the enemy.

Hostile Radio Communication: Based on radio communication, up to the present time, the following distribution of troops is possible: Hq. French 47th Inf. Div. at MONTIGNY-l'ALLIER; French 73d Inf. Div. Hq. southeast of CROUY, belonging to an army corps, the bearing of which indicates its location as west of CROUY; French 167th Inf. Div. Hq. at COCHEREL. The American 2d Division at CHAMIGNY with 2 stations in SAACY, belonging to an army corps, with hq. at La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE. The American 3d Division with Div. Hq. at CHEZY-sur-MARNE. East of the American 3d Division is a French division, extending about to the region of TRELOUP. Hq. of this division is at COURBOIN. It is possible that the latter two divisions belong to the Army corps, the bearing of which indicates its location at MONTFAUCON.

Hostile Aviation Radio Communication: 14 hostile planes were heard adjusting artillery fire. The 4 identification letters c, o, m, and y, would justify the assumption that there was an equal number of aviation units.

von WROCHEM,
Captain, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: 87th Inf. Div.: 859-33.5: F II: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

87th INFANTRY DIVISION,
June 14, 1918.

[Extract]

The division has been designated to relieve the 237th Inf. Div. in the sector BUSSIARES---TORCY---BELLEAU---BOURESCHES. With the exception of its extreme right wing,

this sector is opposed at present by Americans. Right boundary as for the 237th Inf. Div.; left boundary (extended) LUCY-le-BOCAGE---BOURESCHES road---road to the north.

* * * * * *

During the night, June 13-14, the Americans attacked the battalion sector of the 237th Inf. Div. at the south edge of BELLEAU Wood with strong forces. The enemy succeeded in driving forward so as to leave only the north tip of BELLEAU Wood in German possession.

Since renewed attacks by the enemy were to be expected tonight, the commanding general, 237th Inf. Div., has brought forward, after dark, both attack echelons of the 87th Inf. Div. (345th and 347th Inf. Regts.) to the vicinity of MONTHIERS and ETREPILLY.

A renewal of the hostile attack did not take place.

FELDTKELLER,
Major General, Commanding.

HS Ger. Files: 201st Inf. Div.: 862-33.5: F I: Div. Order

Relief 231st by 201st Infantry Division in Chateau-Thierry Sector

[Editorial Translation]

Operations
No. 887

201st INFANTRY DIVISION,
Maast-et-Violaine, June 15, 1918.

1. The 201st Inf. Div. will relieve the 231st Inf. Div. in the CHATEAU-THIERRY Sector. The relief will be conducted by the 231st Inf. Div.

* * * * * *

7. Division headquarters will be established in Chateau de la FORET on June 16.

BACHELIN,
Lieut. General, Comd'g.

HS Ger. Files: IV Res. Corps: 812-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

IV RESERVE CORPS,
Fere-en-Tardenois, June 15, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * At 4 a. m., the wooded areas south of BOURESCHES and at LAUCONNOIS were gassed. A hostile thrust against Height 204 was repelled by our machine-gun and artillery fire. Likewise, an attack by hostile assault troops against the left wing of the 237th Inf. Div.

was broken up by our machine-gun fire at 5:30 a. m. * * * At 11 p. m., a hostile raid on Bois de BELLEAU was repulsed by the 237th Inf. Div.

* * * * * *

MOOYER,
Major, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: IV Res. Corps: 812-33.5: F I: Corps Order

Raids on Belleau Wood and Bouresches to be Made by 87th and 28th Division Units

[Editorial Translation]

Group Conta
Operations No. 635

IV RESERVE CORPS,
Fere-en-Tardenois, June 16, 1918---8 p. m.

To the detriment of the Americans opposing the 3 divisions of our left wing, it is essential that assault raids be made into the hostile positions. This in addition to the systematic wearing down of the enemy by the artillery with high explosive and gas ammunition.

It is, therefore, indicated that raids into the Bois de BELLEAU and BOURESCHES be conducted by the 87th and 28th Inf. Divs. In this connection, it must be taken into consideration, whether or not it would be desirable in course of these raids again to push forward our foremost line to the west edge of the Bois de BELLEAU and to the heights immediately west of BOURESCHES.

Aside from the damaging effect on the enemy, these raids are necessary for the purpose of keeping continuously informed of the enemy situation through the capture of prisoners. If no prisoners are obtained by other means, such raids will be conducted often enough to gain complete information of the enemy at least twice each month through prisoners brought in, or the identification of the dead.

The 5th Guard and 28th Inf. Divs. will report by June 18, the 87th Inf. Div. by June 20, and 201st Inf. Div. by June 22, when and where such raids are contemplated.

von CONTA,
The Commanding General.

HS Ger. Files: 5th Guard Inf. Div.: 840-35.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

5th GUARD INFANTRY DIVISION,
l'Halloudray Farm, June 16, 1918.

[Extract]

Between 4 and 5 a. m., two strong, hostile attacks took place against the right wing of the 3d Guard [Foot] Regt. and the left wing of the right adjacent division. After

penetrating our position, the enemy was driven out by counterthrust and the old line completely restored. 5 prisoners were brought in.

von HAXTHAUSEN,
Major General, Comd'g.

HS Ger. Files: 28th Inf. Div.: 854-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

28th INFANTRY DIVISION,
June 16, 1918.

[Extract]

Issue of Division Order Operations 1448, concerning the taking over of a part of the sector of the left adjacent division, 231st Inf. Div., during the night June 18-19. After taking over, two regiments will be placed in the front line: 109th [Body Grenadier Regt.] on the right; 110th [Grenadier Regt.] on the left.

* * * * * *

SCHMIDT,
Captain, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: IV Res. Corps: 812-33.5: F I: Intelligence Report

[Editorial Translation]

Group C
Intelligence Section

IV RESERVE CORPS,
Fere-en-Tardenois, June 17, 1918.

INTERROGATION RELATIVE TO THE AMERICAN 2D DIVISION

(Statements of prisoners of the 5th, 6th, 9th, and 23d Regiments, captured June 14-18 in the BOURESCHES Sector.)

Entry into Line: The Marine brigade was placed in line June 2-4; the other regiments June 5-7, with elements in the area TORCY-VAUX, 4 kilometers west of CHATEAU-THIERRY (each with 1 battalion in the front line), there relieving unidentified French units of various divisions.

Sector: Originally in line from northwest to southeast:
5th Regt. to northwest edge of Bois de BELLEAU.
6th Regt. to BOURESCHES.
23d Regt. to 2 kilometers southeast of BOURESCHES.
9th Regt. to PARIS road near village of VAUX.

During the last few days, the regimental sectors appear to have been shifted, for in the sector of the 6th Regt., prisoners from the 5th Regt. were captured during the attack

on BELLEAU Wood, two battalions of that Regt. being in the front line. Presumably, the 6th Regt. had been withdrawn and had turned over its sector to the 5th Marine Regt.

Division Limiting Points: May be assumed to be:

In the northwest, approximately at road fork 800 meters south of TORCY, where contact exists with the 174th Inf. Regt., [French] 167th Inf. Div.; in the southeast, the village of VAUX on the PARIS---CHATEAU-THIERRY road.

Contact exists with the 4th Inf. Regt., American 3d Division and units of the [French] 10th Colonial Division.

Attack Intentions: Not known to the prisoners.

The orders for the attacks on BELLEAU Wood were issued only a few hours before the attack.

Relief: No suppositions; only the prisoners from the Marine brigade consider the relief of their brigade imminent, because of heavy losses.

The American 2d Division

Composition

3d Marine Brigade	? Infantry Brigade
5th Marine Regt.	9th Inf. Regt.
6th Marine Regt.	23d Inf. Regt.

each of 3 battalions.

Field Artillery: Units of 11th, 12th, 15th, and 17th F. A. Regts.

Pioneers: 2d Eng. Regt.

6th M. G. Battalion?

Horses: None

Parent Corps and Army: Unknown

Division Commander: General Bundy

C. G., 3d Marine Brig.: General Doyen

C. O., 5th Marine Regt.: Colonel Wise

C. O., 6th Marine Regt.: Colonel Catlin

C. O., 9th Inf. Regt.: Colonel Barris [Bearss]

C. O., 23d Inf. Regt.: Colonel Malone.

Details of Organization:

I. The 3d Marine Brigade belongs to the Marine Corps which existed in the United States during peacetime; the 1st and 2d Marine Brigades are said to be still in America.

II. The prisoners made conflicting statements concerning the allotment of machine guns. They maintain, for instance, that in the 3d Marine Brigade, each regiment, beside its three infantry battalions, has also a machine gun battalion consisting of 4 platoons, each platoon having 12 guns. In addition, each brigade has one brigade machine gun battalion. According to a captured order of the 26th American Division (N. O. 7 No. 3228, June 8, 1918), the 26th Division shows but one machine gun company to each infantry regiment; no machine gun battalion, as claimed for the 2d Division. Should the conflicting statements of the prisoners prove to be true, the difference between these statements and the captured document may perhaps be explained in that the Marine Corps belonged to the peacetime army of the United States and is armed according to different standards than the 26th Division which was organized during the war from the National Guard.

Division History:

From the middle of March until the middle of May, units of the American 2d Division were placed in line in the MOULAINVILLE Sector (VERDUN) for instruction; they were relieved by an unknown French division. The troops then arrived in the area of VITRY-le-FRANCOIS by rail, where they remained about 5 days. Thence, the entire division was

shifted by rail, by way of COULOMMIERS---St-DENIS---PONTOISE into the area southwest of BEAUVAIS. The 5th Marine Regiment stayed in the vicinity of GISORS, 30 kilometers southwest of BEAUVAIS; the 6th Marine Regiment was in CHARS, 7 kilometers northwest of the town of MARINES on the railroad PONTOISE-BEAUVAIS. The 9th and 23d Infantry Regiments moved into billets at MARINES.

In this area, the division lay 8 days at rest. Exercises on a large scale or by higher units did not take place, only small isolated field exercises, grenade throwing and target practice. Several long marches (hikes) were made for the training of the troops.

On May 31.

The 3d Marine Brigade was alerted and entrucked in French trucks (20 men or 10 officers in 1 truck). The 5th Marine Regiment departed first and, moving by way of BEAUMONT ---LUZARCHES---ERMENONVILLE (west of NANTEUIL)---Le PLESSIS-BELLEVILLE---MEAUX, reached LIZY-sur-OURCQ where, after an 18 hour ride, they were detrucked. The 6th Marine Regiment followed next by the same route; while the 9th and 23d Infantry Regiments apparently chose the route from BEAUMONT by way of ECOUEN---GONESSE---AULNAY (suburb of PARIS)---Les CLAYES---MEAUX, into the area of La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE, where they detrucked.

During the night June 2-3, the 5th Marine Regiment was placed in line as the first regiment of the division; the other units gradually took over their sectors to the south.

Combat Value:

The American 2d Division may be rated as a very good division, if not even as an attack unit. The various attacks by both of the Marine regiments were carried out with vigor and regardless of losses. The moral effect of our firearms did not materially check the advance of the infantry. The nerves of the Americans are still unshaken.

Replacements:

The personnel may be considered excellent. They are healthy, strong and physically well-developed men from 18-20 years old who, at present, lack only the necessary training to make them into a very worthy opponent.

The spirit of the troops is fresh and one of careless confidence. A characteristic expression of one of the prisoners is "we kill or get killed."

Method of Attack:

During both attacks on BELLEAU Wood, executed by 1 to 2 battalions, the following attack formations were observed: 3 to 4 skirmish lines at distances of about 30 to 50 paces between lines; fairly close behind these came separate assault groups in column of platoons. They were well equipped with rapid fire weapons and hand grenades. The assault groups worked their machine guns to the front and had orders to penetrate the German position at some weak point, open out to the flanks and attack the stronger sectors from the rear.

Company Strength:	Total strength:	5 officers, 250---260 men.
	Trench strength:	4 officers, 220---230 men.

No furloughs granted.

Casualties: In the Marine brigade very high; one prisoner estimates the losses at 30-40%. The 9th and 23d Regiments have suffered fewer losses.

Details concerning positions: No statements obtainable. The prisoners were hardly able to state where they had been in position. According to their indications the foremost line consists only of rifle pits, about 1 meter deep, at present without wire obstacles. The organization of the rearward positions is unknown.

Miscellaneous: The confiscated German liner "Vaterland" is said to have received new machinery in America and landed recently as a transport with 14,000 men.

Morale: In general, the prisoners made a wide-awake, agreeable impression; but they seem entirely disinterested in military matters. They were intentionally kept ignorant of certain things by their superiors, for instance, most of them have never seen a map. They are unable to designate villages or roads along their route of march. They have confused ideas concerning the organization of their units. One prisoner insisted that his brigade had 6 regiments and his division 24.

For the time being, they still view the war from the standpoint of the "Big Brother" who is coming to the aid of his distressed brothers and sisters, and who is being received everywhere with a friendly welcome. However, a certain moral basis is not lacking; the majority of the prisoners stated with obvious unconcern that they had come to Europe to defend their fatherland. Only a few of the men are genuine Americans by ancestry, the majority is of German, Dutch, or Italian parentage; but these half-Americans who, with few exceptions, were born in America, and who never before had been in Europe, consider themselves unhesitatingly as genuine sons of America.

von BUY,
Lieutenant,
Interrogating Officer.

HS Ger. Files: 87th Inf. Div.: 850-33.5: F II: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

87th INFANTRY DIVISION,
Villeneuve-sur-Fere, June 17, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

During the night, hostile infantry patrols with light machine guns attacked our outguards in BELLEAU Wood. They were driven off with light machine-gun fire and hand grenades. Hostile artillery harassing fire was laid on the infantry line, mainly in the vicinity of TORCY and BUSSIARES, and on villages and routes of approach, over the entire sector.

* * * * * *

The relief of all the infantry, machine gun and minenwerfer troops has been completed.

FELDTKELLER,
Major General, Commanding.

HS Ger. Files: 5th Guard Inf. Div.: 840-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

5th GUARD INFANTRY DIVISION,
La Poterie, June 18, 1918.

During the night, 20th Inf. Regt. Tauenzien was inserted between 3d Guard Foot Regt. and 3d Guard Grenadier Regt. Elizabeth.

6 p. m. - Because of the hostile shelling of l'HALLOUDRAY Farm, division headquarters was moved to La POTERIE north of COINCY.

9 p. m. - After a short but intense artillery preparation, the enemy launched a thrust against the two regimental sectors on the left. The main purpose of this thrust appeared to be the driving back of the outguards still located on the south bank of CLIGNON Creek. These outguards did withdraw to the north bank, as ordered to do in case of any hostile attack. In addition, the enemy succeeded in pushing in our front to the width of a company front at the boundary between 20th Inf. Regt. Tauenzien and 3d Guard Grenadier Regt. Elizabeth.

von HAXTHAUSEN,
Major General, Comdg.

HS Ger. Files: 87th Inf. Div.: 859-33.5: F II: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

87th INFANTRY DIVISION,
Villeneuve-sur-Fere, June 18, 1918.

[Extract]

During the day no hostile infantry activity.

* * * * * *

Aerial activity was lively on both sides.

During the night, the enemy made a surprise attack by rifle and machine-gun fire against the 345th and 347th Inf. Regts. Simultaneously, a hostile raid took place in the adjacent sector, against the 3d Grenadier Regt. Elizabeth.

Brisk artillery harassing fire by light and medium calibers was laid on our infantry line south of TORCY and on all routes of approach and rear areas.

* * * * * *

On the PARIS Road, considerable traffic in both directions was observed.

Lively aerial activity on both sides.

FELDTKELLER,
Major General, Commanding.

HS Ger. Files: IV Res. Corps: 812-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

IV RESERVE CORPS,
Fere-en-Tardenois, June 18, 1918.

[Extract]

During the night, a hostile thrust in BELLEAU Wood, without artillery preparation, was repulsed by the 87th Inf. Div. with hand grenades.

* * * * * *

At 9 p. m., after a short, severe artillery preparation, the enemy attacked near HELOUP with strong forces. The attack was repulsed. On the inner wings of the left and center regiments of the 5th Guard Inf. Div., the outposts on the south bank of the creek were thrown back. Following the concentration at the beginning of the attack, the hostile artillery fire was kept up with great violence until 2 a. m., and did not die down until morning.

* * * * * *

The 36th Inf. Div.* has been designated as G. H. Q. reserve and will move off in part, beginning June 20, into the area of Group Marneschutz. The 10th Inf. Div. will leave the corps sector.

In compliance with army orders, Headquarters IV Reserve Corps, upon being relieved, will move its command post to MONTCORNET, leaving behind a working staff with Corps Schmettow to begin at once with the preparations in the future concentration area.

* * * * * *

MOOYER,
Major, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: 5th Guard Inf. Div.: 840-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

5th GUARD INFANTRY DIVISION,
La Poterie, June 19, 1918.

[Extract]

During the night, the old front line was restored by counterthrust and the outguards pushed forward again to the south bank of CLIGNON Creek.

* * * * * *

von HAXTHAUSEN,
Major General, Commanding.

---

* In sector east of Chateau-Thierry, on north bank of the Marne, between Brasles and Treloup.

HS Ger. Files: 87th Inf. Div.: 859-33.5: F II: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

87th INFANTRY DIVISION,
Villeneuve-sur-Fere, June 19, 1918.

[Extract]

The hostile infantry was active at daybreak. The hostile artillery fired violent surprise concentrations on the 345th Inf. Regt.

* * * * * *

During the night, infantry activity was slight. The hostile artillery fired about 500 rounds of light and medium calibers on our batteries and rear areas.

FELDTKELLER,
Major General, Commanding.

HS Ger. Files: 201st Inf. Div.: 862-32.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

201st INFANTRY DIVISION,
Chateau de la Foret, June 19, 1918.

[Extract]

The relief during the night June 18/19 proceeded without disturbance by the enemy. The 201st Inf. Div. took over the command of the sector at 9 a. m.

* * * * * *

BACHELIN,
Lieut. General, Comd'g.

HS Ger. Files: IV Res. Corps: 812-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

Group C

IV RESERVE CORPS,
Fere-en-Tardenois, June 19, 1918.

[Extract]

Throughout the day, moderate harassing fire was laid down by both sides. At 11 a. m., the 201st Inf. Div. took over the command in the sector hitherto occupied by the 231st

Inf. Div. During the afternoon, there was intermittent, lively machine-gun, trench mortar and infantry activity in the sector of the 201st Inf. Div. Patrols of the 28th Inf. Div. confirmed the continued presence of Americans on the opposite side. No prisoners were made as the enemy was very vigilant and by his machine-gun fire prevented any further advance of the patrols. The hostile artillery fire increased toward 10:20 p. m., to a most violent surprise concentration on the sector of the 5th Guard Inf. Div. At 10:30 p. m., the hostile infantry attempted once more to cross Clignon Creek but was completely repulsed. The hostile artillery fire continued for several hours with great intensity. During the hostile thrust, our artillery delivered annihilation and barrage fire, harassed hostile lines, critical points, roads and villages, and placed counterbattery fire on 7 hostile batteries.

In agreement with the VIII Army Corps (Corps Scholer), June 21 has been recommended to Hq. Seventh Army as the day on which the transfer of command is to go into effect.

* * * * * *

MOOYER,
Major, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: 87th Inf. Div.: 859-33.5: F II: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

87th INFANTRY DIVISION,
Villeneuve-sur-Fere, June 20, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

At about 4:15 and 4:50 a. m., without special artillery preparation, strong hostile skirmish lines attacked the 347th Inf. Regt. They were repulsed. Patrols from the 3d Bn., 347th Inf. Regt., counted from 60 to 70 dead Americans within a small area. One seriously and two slightly wounded prisoners from the American 7th Inf. Regt., two light machine guns and one cap with insignia "7th Inf. Regt." were brought in.

During the night, hostile harassing fire of light and medium calibers was laid, partly in form of surprise concentrations, on BELLEAU, small woods to the east thereof, the MONTHIERS-BELLEAU road, MONTHIERS and Height 182.

The 5th Battery, 38th F. A., was placed under hostile fire, receiving 500 to 600 rounds under aerial observation. There was no damage, except one man killed. Lively trench mortar activity against BUSSIARES.

Our own artillery laid harassing fire on LUCY, MONTGIVRAULT, BELLEAU Wood and wooded areas west of BUSSIARES and LUCY [-le-BOCAGE].

* * * * * *

FELDTKELLER,
Major General, Commanding.

HS Ger. Files: 28th Inf. Div.: 854-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

28th INFANTRY DIVISION,
June 20, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

28th Inf. Div., Operations 1490: Report concerning the combat value of the division (necessity for the relief of the division; appearance of a rather large number of influenza cases).

* * * * * *

SCHMIDT,
Captain, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: 201st Inf. Div.: 862-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

201st INFANTRY DIVISION,
Chateau de la Foret, June 20, 1918.

[Extract]

The relief of the artillery during the night, June 19-20, proceeded smoothly. The artillery commander took over the command of the entire artillery. The enemy placed moderate harassing fire on Sectors "Hoehe" and "Stadt" [Height and Town], as well as on more distant rear areas.

* * * * * *

BACHELIN,
Lieut. General, Comd'g.

HS Ger. Files: IV Res. Corps: 812-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

IV RESERVE CORPS,
Fere-en-Tardenois, June 20, 1918.

[Extract]

Shortly after 4 a.m., the enemy attacked the sector of the 87th Inf. Div. in strong skirmish lines without artillery preparation. The attack was repulsed. Patrols of the

347th Inf. Regt. counted 60-70 dead Americans in a very small area. At the same time, 2 hostile parties of platoon strength approached the sector of the 201st Inf. Regt. on Height 204 and west thereof. They were driven off by machine-gun and infantry fire. A patrol of Regiment Elizabeth (5th Guard Inf. Div.) tried to recover the corpse of a Frenchman shot on June 18, but was unsuccessful because of hostile resistance. It was ascertained however, that he had belonged to the [French] 409th Regt. (167th Inf. Div.). The hostile artillery was very active, combing far into our rear area, and placed about 40 shells of heavy caliber in FERE-en-TARDENOIS during the night.

* * * * * *

By command of the Seventh Army, corps headquarters will be relieved on June 21 by Headquarters VIII Army Corps and will move as training headquarters into the town of MONTCORNET.

MOOYER,
Major, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: VIII A. C.: 805-33.5: F I: Report

Creation of an Outpost Zone

[Editorial Translation]

Operations
No. 962

87th INFANTRY DIVISION,
Fere-en-Tardenois, June 20, 1918.

Reference: Paragraph 5, Op. No. 631, Hq. Group C

To: Headquarters Group Conta, IV Res. Corps.

[Extract]

* * * There exists indeed a rather narrow outpost area in front of the main line of resistance of the division, with the exception of the zone in BELLEAU Wood, about 400 meters in length. Because of the extraordinary thick underbrush, however, an outpost area can be created here only after the minenwerfer and artillery have made sufficiently large clearings among the trees. The sentries may then be pushed forward into these clearings without being exposed to the danger, as heretofore, of being overpowered by surprised attack.

Along the remainder of the division front, effort must be made to widen the present narrow outpost area by pushing forward outguards, if necessary with the aid of sap trenches. * * *

In order to provide adequate security for the artillery observation posts on the heights east of the valley, it is necessary, in the opinion of the division commander, to hold the entire valley with its western slope in our possession, in the nature of an outpost area. * * *

At any rate, there is imminent danger that in the course of a major attack the entire creek bottom will be transformed into a gas pocket. Against contingency a strong main

line of resistance must be prepared on the eastern heights, connecting with the right adjacent division approximately in the vicinity of the east corner of LICY-CLIGNON.

FELDTKELLER,
Major General, Commanding.

HS Ger. Files: VII A. C.: 805-33.5: F I: Message

[Editorial Translation]

From: Headquarters VIII Army Corps

At: Fere-en-Tardenois

Date: June 21, 1918 Sent: By teletype

To: Headquarters Seventh Army

Corps Schoeler, VIII Army Corps has taken over command of the former sector of Corps Conta, IV Reserve Corps.

Operations No. 1.

HS Ger. Files: 5th Guard Inf. Div.: 840-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

5th GUARD INFANTRY DIVISION,
La Poterie, June 21, 1918.

[Extract]

At dawn, without artillery preparation, the enemy suddenly attacked the left wing of the 3d Foot Guard Regt. He was successful in penetrating the Sichelwald [Sickle-Shaped Woods] (map Sq. 5124). By order of the Commanding Officer, 2d Bn., 3d Foot Guard Regt., the entire wood was evacuated to make it possible for the artillery to take the wood under fire.

Recapture of the Sichelwald was then ordered by Division Order, Operations No. 878/VI. The 2d Guard Inf. Brig. was ordered to take over the conduct of the attack against the Sichelwald by Division Order, Operations No. 879/VI.

* * * * * *

According to Corps Order, Hq. VIII Army Corps, Operations No. 6, the VIII Army Corps has taken over command of the former sector of the IV Res. Corps.

It is expected that this division will be relieved on June 28.

von HAXTHAUSEN.

HS Ger. Files: 87th Inf. Div.: 859-33.5: F II: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

87th INFANTRY DIVISION,
Villeneuve-sur-Fere, June 20, 1918.

[Extract]

In the sector of the 3d Res. Ersatz Regt. occasional rifle and machine-gun fire. At 1:30 a. m., a hostile patrol was driven off in front of the sector of 2d Bn., 3d Res. Ersatz Regt. At 6:30 a. m., the enemy attacked the 11th Co., 347th Inf. Regt., in BELLEAU Wood. The attack broke down close to our front line. Again, the enemy had considerable losses; 3 wounded Americans from the 7th Regt. were captured. The hostile artillery placed surprise concentrations on our forward infantry positions, Height 182, and villages and roads behind our front as far as the height EPAUX-ETREPILLY.

* * * * * *

During the night, in connection with an attack against the right adjacent division [5th Guard Inf. Div.], the enemy fired strong surprise concentrations with trench mortars and heavy machine guns.

* * * * * *

FELDTKELLER,
Major General, Commanding.

HS Ger. Files: 201st Inf. Div.: 862-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

201st INFANTRY DIVISION,
Chateau de la Foret, June 21, 1918.

[Extract]

The relief of the last batteries took place without interruption. Lively infantry and M. G. fire on Sector "WALD" [Woods]. Strong, hostile harassing fire was laid on CHATEAU-THIERRY, BRASLES, Height 190, La BRIQUETRIE and rear areas, including 50 rounds of heavy caliber on the vicinity of brigade headquarters. Wire lines were totally interrupted at times. In retaliation, our artillery fire was placed on CHEZY-sur-MARNE, NOGENT-l'ARTAUD, AZY, and CONDE.

* * * * * *

BACHELIN,
Lieut. General, Comd'g.

HS Ger. Files: 5th Guard Inf. Div.: 840-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

5th GUARD INFANTRY DIVISION,
La Poterie, June 22, 1918.

[Extract]

At 4 a. m., the Sichelwald was counterattacked by 3 companies of the 3d Guard Foot Regiment, after a strong artillery preparation. 2 companies advanced into the eastern part of the wood.

At 8 a. m., a counterthrust of superior strength was made by hostile battalion which threw the 3d Guard Foot Regt. back again to its line of departure. The regiment is now in position around the north and east edges of the Sichelwald.

* * * * * *

A hostile thrust against the 20th Inf. Regt. Tauenzien and the right wing of 3d Grenadier Regt. Elizabeth was repulsed.

* * * * * *

The div. commander reaches the decision not to recapture the wood. Upon approval by corps hq., Division Orders, Operations 889/VI and Operations No. 890/VI, were issued at 5:30 and 6 p.m., respectively.

von HAXTHAUSEN,
Major General, Comd'g.

HS Ger. Files: 87th Inf. Div.: 859-33.5: F II: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

87th INFANTRY DIVISION,
Villeneuve-sur-Fere, June 22, 1918.

[Extract]

No infantry activity. The hostile artillery laid harassing fire on our infantry line and routes of approach and surprise concentrations on the south regimental sector.

* * * * * *

The enemy apparently has constructed obstacles along the buildings south of BUSSIARES. In front of the right wing regiment, trenches were observed.

During the night, only slight infantry activity; otherwise, the usual artillery harassing fire on both sides.

At 12 midnight, a hostile airplane dropped bombs in the vicinity of GRISOLLES.

FELDTKELLER,
Major General, Commanding.

HS Ger. Files: 87th Inf. Div.: 859-33.5: F II: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

87th INFANTRY DIVISION,
Villeneuve-sur-Fere, June 23, 1918.

[Extract]

Between 12 midnight and 5 a. m., the enemy again made 4 raids in considerable force, the last with artillery preparation. The 347th Inf. and the 3d Res. Ersatz Regts. repulsed each attack by infantry and machine-gun fire. Only once was artillery barrage called for.

Until 6 a.m., the hostile artillery maintained lively harassing fire on the infantry position and rear areas, and laid a surprise concentration of light and medium calibers, on the right wing of the infantry position.

* * * * * *

A hostile Spad* biplane made an emergency landing in the position of the 4th Btry., 38th F. A., having been forced down by one of our own planes. The airplane was secured and the pilot made prisoner.

During the night, brisk machine-gun fire in BELLEAU Wood on both sides. Otherwise, the usual artillery harassing fire on both sides.

FELDTKELLER,
Major General, Commanding.

HS Ger. Files: 201st Inf. Div.: 862-33.5: F I: War Diary

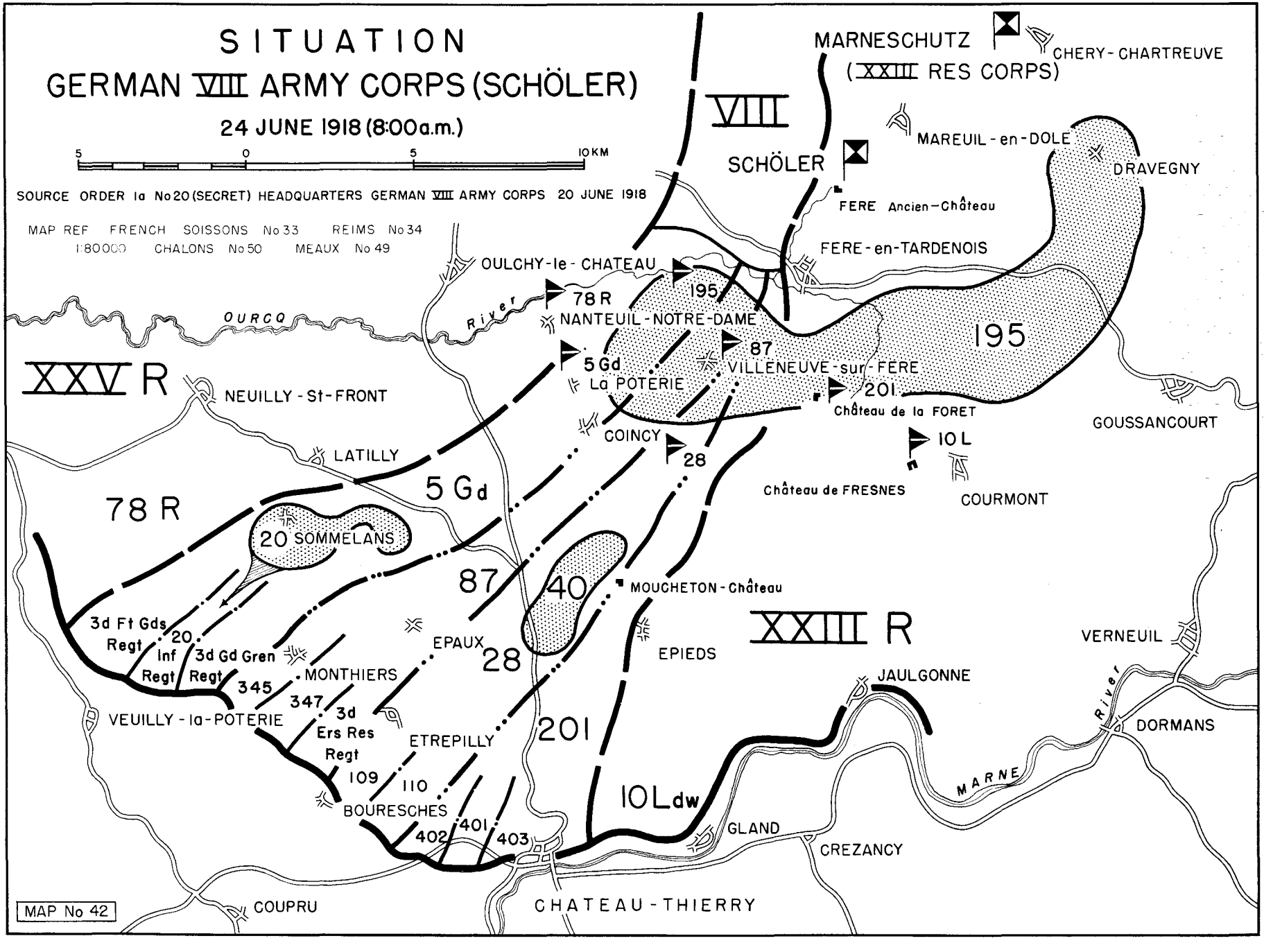
[Editorial Translation]

201st INFANTRY DIVISION,
Chateau de la Foret, June 23, 1918.

[Extract]

At 12 midnight, the enemy, after an artillery preparation, attacked with a strong patrol (80 men) the right wing of the center company of the sector WALD [Woods]. He suc-

* S. P. A. D., Societe pour l'Aviation es ses Derives. (French manufacturing plant).


SITUATION
GERMAN VIII ARMY CORPS (SCHÖLER)
24 JUNE 1918 (8:00a.m.)
5 0 5 10KM
SOURCE ORDER Ia No20 (SECRET) HEADQUARTERS GERMAN VIII ARMY CORPS 20 JUNE 1918
MAP REF FRENCH SOISSONS No33 REIMS No34
1:80000 CHALONS No50 MEAUX No49
MARNESCHUTZ
(XXIII RES CORPS)
CHERY-CHARTREUVE
VIII
SCHÖLER
MAREUIL-en-DOLE
DRAVEGNY
FERE Ancien-Château
FERE-en-TARDENOIS
OULCHY-le-CHATEAU
OURCQ River
78 R
195
NANTEUIL-NOTRE-DAME
5 Gd
87
La POTERIE
VILLENEUVE-sur-FERE
201
Château de la FORET
XXV R
NEUILLY-St-FRONT
COINCY
28
10 L
Château de FRESNES
COURMONT
GOUSSANCOURT
LATILLY
5 Gd
78 R
20 SOMMELANS
87
40
MOUCHETON-Château
3d Ft Gds Regt
20 Inf Regt
3d Gd Gren Regt
EPAUX
28
XXIII R
EPIEDS
VERNEUIL
JAULGONNE
345
MONTHIERS
347
3d Ers Res Regt
VEUILLY-la-POTERIE
ETREPILLY
201
109
110
BOURESCHES
10Ldw
MARNE River
DORMANS
GLAND
402
401
403
CREZANCY
COUPRU
CHATEAU-THIERRY
MAP No 42

ceeded in penetrating temporarily the small woods just west of VAUX. He was driven out immediately by counterthrust. The hostile fire was laid principally on the sector WALD and on VAUX; elsewhere, on CHATEAU-THIERRY and the rear areas. In preparation of the attack, the enemy had placed heavy minenwerfer fire on the sector WALD.

* * * * * *

BACHELIN,
Lieut. General, Comd'g.

HS Ger. Files: 87th Inf. Div.: 859-33.5: F II: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

87th INFANTRY DIVISION,
Villeneuve-sur-Fere, June 24, 1918.

[Extract]

In the sectors of the 345th Inf. and 3d Res. Ersatz Regts., infantry activity was slight. In BELLEAU Wood, the enemy attacked for the second time at 10 p. m., after his first attack, at about 8 p. m., had been repulsed everywhere. This attack was likewise repulsed with heavy losses to the enemy, upon call for our artillery barrage.

Beginning at 12:30 a. m., several surprise volleys with rifle grenades were fired upon the 1st Bn., 347th Inf. Regt. At the same time, hostile patrols were feeling their way against the right flank of that battalion; the patrols were driven off. At 3 a. m., a hostile thrust directed against the center of the battalion was repulsed.

At 4 a. m., the enemy advanced once more against the right and left wings of the battalion, but without success.

In front of the left wing, the enemy is now lying at a distance of about 50 to 75 meters. During the attacks, the enemy advanced cautiously by crawling, camouflaged by green branches fastened to the helmets. Beside the Americans, Frenchmen were also observed during the attack.

During the entire night, heavy hostile artillery fire was laid on our infantry positions, routes of approach and rear areas throughout the entire sector, and particularly on the 347th Inf. Regt.

* * * * * *

FELDTKELLER,
Major General, Commanding.

HS Ger. Files: VIII A. C.: 805-33.5: F I: Order

Relief of 28th Infantry Division by Parts of 10th Landwehr and 201st Infantry Divisions

[Editorial Translation]

Corps Schoeler
Operations No. 33

VIII ARMY CORPS,
Fere-en-Tardenois, June 25, 1918.

[Extract]

1. The following has been agreed upon with Corps Marneschutz:

Advance detachments of the 10th Landwehr Div. will arrive in the 403d Inf. sector during the night June 26/27. During the night June 27/28, the 10th Landwehr Div. will relieve the left wing of the 403d Inf. Regt. Transfer of command of the zone to be turned over will take place at 8 a. m., June 28. All further details will be agreed upon between the 201st Inf. Div. and the 10th Landwehr Div.

2. At 8 a. m., June 27, the 201st Inf. Div. will take over that part of the sector of the 28th Inf. Div. tentatively placed at its disposal by Operations No. 6, Hq. VIII A. C., June 21, 18. The troops of the 28th Inf. Div. in position in that area will be relieved during the night June 26-27. Completion of relief and transfer of command will be reported. All further details will be agreed upon by the divisions.

* * * * * *

By order:

v. MORSBACH,
Major, Chief of Staff.

HS Ger. Files: 87th Inf. Div.: 859-33.5: F II: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

87th RESERVE DIVISION,
Villeneuve-sur-Fere, June 25, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

At 5 p. m., strong hostile artillery fire set in on BELLEAU and the plateau between BELLEAU Wood and the village. At the same time, medium and heavy trench mortar fire was laid on that part of the woods held by us. At 6 p. m., the fire was extended also to the contact battalions and to the artillery. Since most of the mortar shells burst in the trees, the two left companies (3d and 4th Cos., 347th Inf. Regt.), particularly, being nearer to the edge of the woods, suffered very heavy losses.

The hostile attack began at about 6:30 p. m. The battalion at first evaded the thrust. The battalion commander, Captain Kaulbars, having received timely report of the heavy losses of his companies, at 7 p. m., sent a telephone message, requesting that the 3d (Reserve) Battalion be alarmed. He then placed his assault company (1st Co.) in line by distributing it to the 3d and 4th Companies. At 7:12 p. m., the division already had the report from the artillery observers that the battalion had resumed its advance against the wood. At 7:45 p. m., white rocket signals ("here we are") came from the depth of the wood. At 8:09 p. m., the report from an artillery observer stated that the north tip of the wood was again in our hands, and that the hostile artillery had quieted down.

At 9:50 p. m., the infantry plane sent out by division confirmed that the infantry had again reached the old line.

After a short pause, a violent barrage set in at 8:30 p. m., first on BELLEAU village then shifting to the north tip of the wood.

The enemy followed with a new attack which penetrated between the 3d Co. and the remainder of the 4th Co., and rolled up the two companies (2d and 5th Cos.), 2d Bn., adjoining on the north. A reorganization of the massed assault units for defense could not be effected in the short time available, particularly since, at the very beginning of the action, the [commander of the] 4th Co. had been killed and [the commander] of the 3d Co. fatally wounded. The prisoners captured by our counterthrust, according to the statements of the wounded, fell again into the hands of the enemy.

At 10:15 p. m., there were left only the remnants of the 5 participating companies, which now reestablished themselves in the position held on the TORCY-BELLEAU road.

The division set in march two companies of the support battalion, 3d Res. Ersatz Regt., placing them at the disposal of the 347th Inf. Regt., to be used in the weakened sector. The 6th (support) Co., occupied the south edge of BELLEAU as security garrison.

The total losses in the 5 participating companies of the 1st and 2d Bns., 347th Inf. Regt. were 7 officers, 433 N. C. officers and men. Of these, 2 officers and 64 N. C. officers and men returned wounded. Thus, the remaining 5 officers and 369 N. C. officers and men were killed or are missing.

* * * * * *

As later reported by a reliable officer who returned wounded, a part of the Americans had worn German uniforms with the insignia of the 109th Grenadier Regt. and, by calls in the German language, attempted to create confusion among our men.

On the next day, artillery observers reported that at the edge of the woods, newly occupied by the enemy, men in German uniforms could be seen. Our close combat patrols sent out for reconnaissance in that direction encountered everywhere machine-gun fire, thus establishing the fact that it could not be a remaining nest of resistance held by Germans.

FELDTKELLER,
Major General, Commanding.

HS Ger. Files: VIII A. C.: 805-33.5: F I: Letter

Disposition of the Infantry, 201st Division

[Editorial Translation]

201st INFANTRY DIVISION,
Chateau de la Foret, June 25, 1918.

Operations No. 948
Ref. Group Schoeler, Op. No. 6, June 21, 1918.

To: Group Schoeler, VIII Army Corps.

[Extract]

Attached, the division submits maps 1:25,000, showing disposition of the infantry, both for normal and increased readiness, and the disposition of the artillery in the new sector. No changes in boundaries are desired.

BACHELIN,
Lieut. General,
Commanding.

VAUX

June 26 - July 3, 1918

2D DIVISION, A. E. F., TAKES THE OFFENSIVE ON ITS RIGHT FRONT

2d Div.: 4th Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

From: Hq. 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

At: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 26, 1918 SENT BY: Telephone

TO: Hq. 2d Division, A. E. F.

A message from the front lines by runner issued at 12:55 stated the action so far as the Americans are concerned, is over. The artillery activity is all American. No German artillery activity or machine-gun fire. 86 prisoners have passed through these headquarters so far, and there are more coming in. At the present moment, there is some enemy artillery fire on our back area.

Rec'd.: 1:40 a. m.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

AT: Ferme de la Loge

DATE: June 26, 1918 HOUR: 8:15 a.m.

TO: C. O., 5th Regiment
C. O., 6th Regiment
C. O., 3d Bn., 5th Regiment
C. O., 2d Bn., 6th Regiment

The 2d Battalion, 6th Regiment, Marines, as soon as possible tonight, June 26/27, will relieve the 3d Battalion, 5th Regiment Marines, in the north end of the Bois de BELLEAU.

Battalion and company commanders will make reconnaissance today. The 3d Battalion, 5th Marines, when relieved will take station in the Bois GROS-JEAN.

Command passes when relief is completed.

J. G. HARBORD,
Brigadier General, N. A.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

AT: Ferme de la Loge.

DATE: June 26, 1918. HOUR: 8:30 a. m.

TO: C. O., 5th Regiment Marines.
C. O., 6th Regiment Marines.
C. O., 1st Battalion, 6th Regiment.

At dark tonight move your battalion to the woods northwest of LUCY as brigade reserve.

Your battalion will furnish a detail, daily or nightly, of approximately 200 men for work on the support trenches in that sector. Lieut. Wyman, 2d Engrs., has the supervision of this work.

J. G. HARBORD,
Brigadier General, N. A.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., 6th Regt. U. S. Marines.

AT: P. C. Maison-Blanche.

DATE: June 26, 1918. HOUR: 8:35 a. m. SENT BY: Runner.

TO: C. O., 2d Bn., 5th U. S. Marines.

The brigade directs that you establish and maintain close liaison with Shearer's bn. on your right as quickly as possible. Take all precautions for security and information. Am notifying Shearer of this.

LEE.

G-3, GHQ, Fldr. 364: Memorandum

Necessity for Relief of 2d Division, A. E. F.

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE DEPUTY CHIEF OF STAFF,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, June 26, 1918.

Memorandum for A. C. of S., G-3:

1. Craig* telephoned me at 2:30 p. m., today, the 26th, that the attack yesterday was successful---all objectives taken, 263 prisoners now counted, American loss small.

2. General Liggett * * is convinced that something must be done towards the relief of the 2d Division, the 3d Brigade in particular being physically tired out. The French Corps will relieve them if Bundy asks. * * *

3. General Liggett suggests this solution:

Attach the 4th Division to the 2d for training, one brigade at a time; use this brigade, while it is getting its training, to relieve troops of the 2d Division in sector from much of their physical labor.

4. Remarks and suggestions requested.

LeROY ELTINGE,
Col., Deputy Chief of Staff.

[Pencilled note:]

To Deputy C. of S.

Think Gen. Liggett's suggestion O. K. Under present status this depends on getting assent of French.

F. C.
FOX CONNOR,
Col., G. S., Asst. C. of S., G-3.

Fr. Files: III A. C., G-3: 428-30.1: Order

Reorganization of 1st Position of 2d Division, A. E. F.

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1203/3-D

FRENCH III ARMY CORPS,
La Ferte-sous-Jouarre, June 26, 1918.

I. In order to conform more strictly to the instructions of the General-in-Chief, the depth of the 1st position will not, in principle, exceed 1,000 meters, thus permitting mutual support on part of the various lines of this position.

---

* Col. Malin Craig. G. S., C. of S., I Army Corps, A. E. F.
** Maj. Gen. Hunter Liggett, C. G., I Army Corps, A. E. F.

Accordingly, the following modifications will be made in the trace of the 1st position prescribed by Memorandum, XXI Army Corps, dated June 21, Subject: Organization of the Defense:

1. Sector of the American 2d Division.

The trace of the advanced line of the 1st position will undergo no change, except on the right, where the necessity of connecting with the 1st line of the 1st position of the adjacent army corps, to the south of CROGIS, leads to the inclusion of the ridge of TAFOURNAY Ferme into the trace of the advanced line.

On the other hand, the rear boundary proposed by the XXI Army Corps will be brought well forward, approximately to the general line: La NOUETTE Ferme---La CROISETTE ---woods to the southwest of La CROISETTE---woods to the south of Hill 201---woods to the west of MONTGIVRAULT---Ridge 205---north edge of woods to the west of Hill 205.

2. Sector of French 167th Division

No change will be made in the forward line; but in the Bois de VAURICHART the rear line is much too far from the first line.

Therefore, this line will be brought forward between MARIGNY and Hill 160 [300 meters east of Hill 154---map 1/50,000.] to the northeast of PREMONT, across the Bois de VAURICHART.

II. Every effort will be concentrated on the organization of the 1st position. The engineer companies of the army corps will be placed at the disposition of the commanding general, 167th Division, for the organization of this position.

The work of organizing the combat position for the reserves will be carried out for the American division by a machine gun company of the French 26th Territorial Infantry Regiment and that for the 167th Division by a machine-gun company of the 26th Territorial Infantry and 2 machine-gun sections of the French 7th Chasseurs.

The colonel commanding the engineers of the Army Corps will furnish the necessary details for duty with these units.

In case of an alert, these units will be at the disposition of the division commanders, in the sector in which they are working, for the occupation of the alert position for the reserves.

By order:

H. WAYMEL,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div.: 202-20.1: Intelligence Report

G-2
No. 77

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 26, 1918.

June 25 to June 26, 1918

Noon to Noon

[Extract]

1. ENEMY ORDER OF BATTLE:

From the statements of prisoners, the order of battle from TORCY to VAUX is as follows: 87th Division---345th Regiment (having liaison on its right with the 3d Guard Grenadier Regiment); 5th Guard Division---347th Regiment, 3d Reserve Ersatz Regiment;

201st Division---402d Regiment (opposite VAUX), 401st Regiment (opposite Hill 204). The 401st Regiment has liaison on its left with the 403d Regiment at CHATEAU-THIERRY.

2. ACTIVITY OF THE ENEMY:

a. Infantry---*** Intense machine-gun fire from enemy positions during our attack on northern edge of Bois de BELLEAU. Intermittent machine-gun fire on northern and northeastern edges of wood during the night.

b. Artillery---About 2100 shells on right half of sector and 3500 on left.

* * *

* * * * * *

Two guns in action on unimproved road south of La REMISE (75.00-67.00). The shells seemed to be falling on MARIGNY. Two guns at north edge of woods just southeast of PETRET Ferme also active.

3. AERONAUTICS:

a. Aeroplanes---Enemy aeroplanes made 70 flights over the right half of our sector and 21 over left half. * * *

b. Balloons---Eight balloons opposite our sector during the afternoon and 3 during the morning. No new locations. At 14-30 parachute from balloon which landed in Bois des ROCHETS.

* * * * * *

7. GENERAL IMPRESSION OF THE DAY: Careful registration on lines of communications with 150's. Movement normal.

* * * * * *

HS Fr. Files: III A. C.: 428-30.1: Order

Village of Vaux Included in Normal Objective of 2d Division, A. E. F.

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1094/3-Op.

FRENCH III ARMY CORPS,
Montreuil-aux-Lions, June 26, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER

Supplementary to the instructions issued by the commanding general of the army and in modification of Special Order No. 1091/3-Op., dated June 25, 1918, the contingent objective (village of VAUX) will be included in the normal objective.

LEBRUN.

2d Div.: 202-33.1: Operations Report

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 26, 1918.

Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F.,

Chaumont, Haute Marne.

Commanding General, I Army Corps,

La Ferte-sous-Jouarre.

Attention 3d Section, General Staff.

12 noon, June 25 to noon, June 26

[Extract]

Weather fair. At 5 p. m., our infantry successfully attacked and captured an enemy strong point south of TORCY. German prisoners numbering 5 officers and 233 enlisted men passed through these headquarters. Ten heavy and nine light machine guns, five automatic rifles and quantities of other material captured. Several counterattacks repulsed. Our artillery concentrated its fire with 75's and 155's on this point in preparation for the attack and during the attack placed a heavy barrage in front of it with interdiction and harassing fire farther in enemy's rear. Enemy artillery less active on our front line positions, but increased its fire on sensitive points in our back area. Enemy aviation very active, 68 planes making reconnaissance flights during the day and 13 balloons being in observation at various times. One German plane was brought down in flames within our lines, the aviator was killed. Our air service less active. Movement of enemy troops in his rear area not heavy. Excessive movement of animal and motor transportation observed between BONNES and Bois de BONNES, moving in both directions. General impression of the day quiet, except for our own activity. * * * Our lines were slightly advanced in the western part of our sector.

BUNDY.

To telegraph operator at 2:15 p. m.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

AT: P. C. Ferme de la Loge.

DATE: June 26, 1918. HOUR: 2:05 p. m. No. 2.

TO: C. O., 2d Bn., 5th Marines (through C, O., 6th Marines).

Make your preparations and as soon as possible after dark tonight, swing your line forward so that it will run approximately straight from the cross-roads south of TORCY

(174.75---263.1) to the double-tree road at 175.4---262.7. I will have the artillery keep down any fire from the trenches running northwest from the Bois de BELLEAU, between 10 and 12 p. m.

HARBORD.

Copy to Major Shearer through C. O., 5th Marines.

Delivered to A-1 at 3 p. m. by runner.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

AT: Ferme de la Loge.

DATE: June 26, 1918. HOUR: 2:55 p. m.

TO: C. O., 5th Marines.
C. O., 6th Marines.

1. Please see that battalion commanders reduce the number of men in their front lines to the lowest number consistent with safety in holding the line when attacked until their supports can be brought up.

2. The battalion support should consist of one or more companies held together, as a rule, near the battalion P. C. It should not consist of detached platoons of different companies held just back of the companies in line. If a company cannot be spared for battalion support, the platoons should belong to the same company, and should be stationed as stated. Tactical unity should be preserved as far as possible.

3. If a company commander given a front sector to hold with his company can so organize that not all of the company is needed then he should hold one or more platoons in company support near his P. C.

4. Under present conditions, with the necessity of regular reliefs of battalions in line without regard to regiments, it is not considered practicable to use a regimental reserve.

5. Observation of the manner in which battalion commanders handle the distribution of their commands in depth indicates that the matter is not entirely understood by them. They have in some cases held platoons of several companies stationed nearly in rear of companies and subject to the same shell fire as the front line, and not in hand for use by the battalion commander as a real battalion support.

6. The wiring must proceed with all practicable speed, and the number of companies in the front line reduced to a minimum. Properly organized it is not believed that either of the three battalion sectors now held should require more than two companies in the actual front line. The remainder as battalion support should be stationed as indicated in Paragraph 2, above.

7. Regimental commanders are requested to explain the theory of the support of any officer who does not appear familiar with it, and to carry it out without delay in their respective sectors.

HARBORD.

HS Fr. Files: III A. C.: 428-30.1: Order

Reorganization in Depth of Sector of 2d Division, A. E. F.

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1097/3-Op.

FRENCH III ARMY CORPS,
La-Ferte-sous-Jouarre, June 27, 1918---9 a. m.

GENERAL ORDER NO. 540

[Extract]

1. The mission of the American 2d Division and of the French 167th Infantry Division consists in stopping the enemy on the position of resistance, defined by the French Commander-in-Chief in Memorandum No. 29,473, dated June 24, 1918, and to safeguard the integrity of that position.

2. Therefore, nearly the entire strength of the available forces will be employed in the defense of the position of resistance.

* * * * * *

L. LEBRUN.

2d Div.: 202-20.1: Intelligence Report

G-2
No. 78

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 27, 1918.

June 26 to June 27, 1918

Noon to Noon

[Extract]

1. ENEMY ORDER OF BATTLE: No change.

A prisoner of the 402d German Regiment, captured on June 24 stated that he had seen in the vicinity of VAUX, on June 20, soldiers belonging to 2d Guard Division. This division is supposed to have been relieved from the sector north of TROESNES by the 40th Division about June 16.

Prisoners of the 347th Regiment, of the 87th Division, state the arrival of a guard division in their rest cantonments, in the vicinity of CRUGNY, about June 15.

2. ACTIVITY OF THE ENEMY:

a. Infantry---About 2:30 a. m., large enemy patrol seen near PARIS Road, west of VAUX (78.90-58.85), moving northeast. It was challenged by our listening posts and disappeared north. From the firing and cries which followed shortly after it is believed that the patrol was fired upon by its own machine guns.

* * * * * *

b. Artillery---About 2500 shells fell in right half of our sector and 2000 on left hald. * * *

* * * * * *

Enemy artillery observed to be particularly active from small patch of woods northeast of TORCY; from the woods immediately southeast of PETRET; from woods just southwest of PETRET, and from woods northeast of GIVRY.

3. AERONAUTICS:

a. Aeroplanes---Enemy planes made 87 flights over our lines during the day. One plane at 7:27 p. m., dropped 3 1-star white rockets over BOURESCHES.

b. Balloons---6 balloons up during the afternoon, and four during the morning. No new locations.

* * * * * *

5. WORKS---Fresh earth at western edge of Bois de la ROCHE (79.10-59.30). New work of some kind west of Bois des ROCHETS (78.85-60.37). Between 4:00 and 5:30, sounds of working party in Bois de la ROCHE. Intermittent sounds of digging along railroad embankment east of VAUX. Mound of earth near road southeast of Hill 190 (78.44-62.30). Barbed wire southeast of La REMISE (75.80-67.40). Camouflage screen at southwest of Hill 190 (77.50-62.40).

* * * * * *

7. GENERAL IMPRESSION OF THE DAY: Aeroplane activity continues above normal.

* * * * * *

2d Div.: WWR: Vol. 6: Operations Report

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 27, 1918.

8 p. m., June 26 to 8 p. m., June 27, 1918

[Extract]

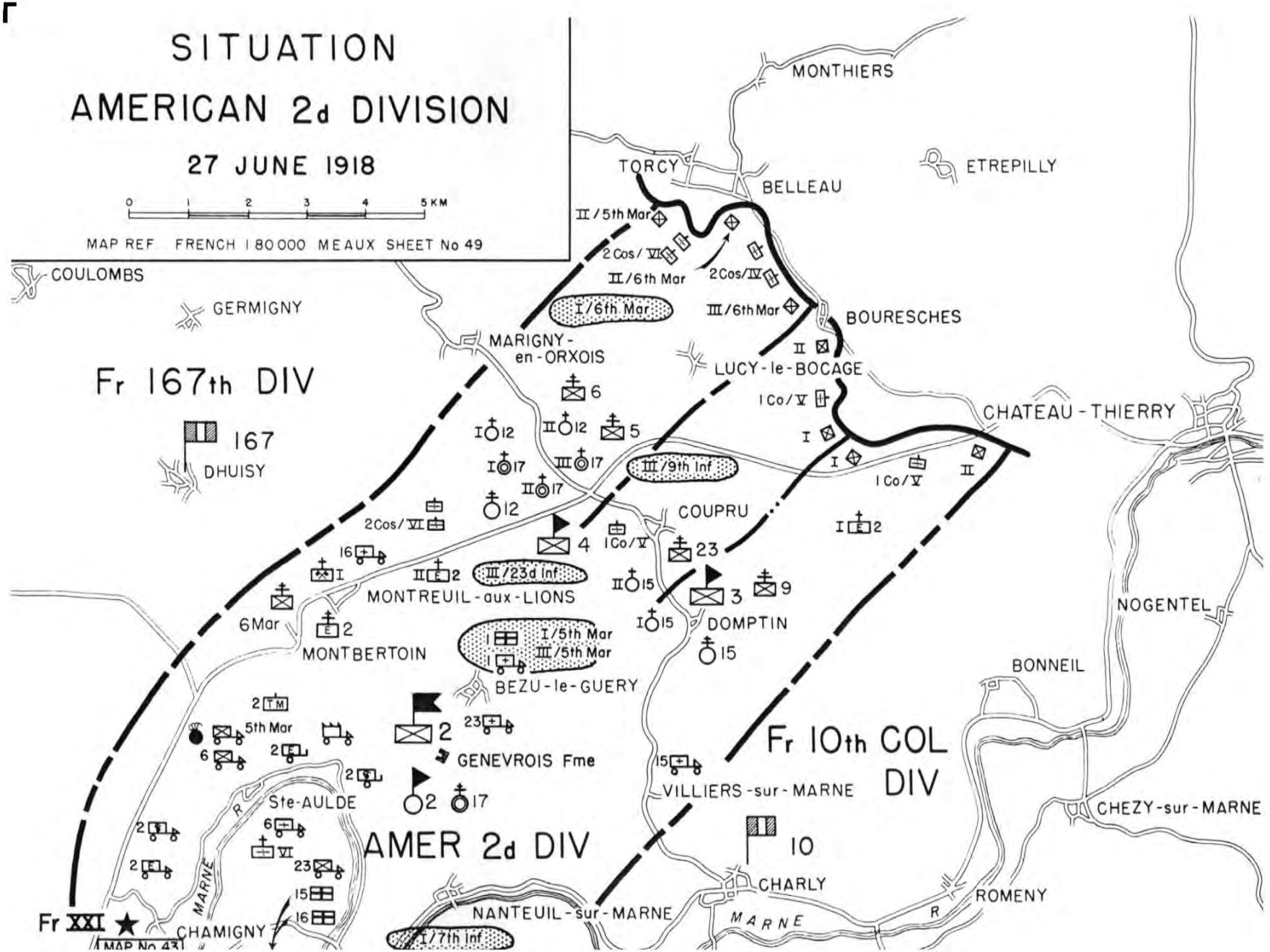
* * * * * *

II. REPORT OF EVENTS:

Continuous patrolling by our infantry, but without any event. Northwest of Bois de BELLEAU we advanced our line and improved our position, under cover of our artillery fire, with little opposition.

* * * * * *

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.


SITUATION
AMERICAN 2d DIVISION
27 JUNE 1918
0 1 2 3 4 5 KM
MAP REF FRENCH 1 80 000 MEAUX SHEET No 49
MONTHIERS
TORCY
BELLEAU
ETREPILLY
COULOMBS
GERMIGNY
II/5th Mar
2 Cos/VI
II/6th Mar
2 Cos/IV
I/6th Mar
III/6th Mar
BOURESCHES
MARIGNY-en-ORXOIS
LUCY-le-BOCAGE
Fr 167th DIV
167
DHUISY
1 Co/V
CHATEAU-THIERRY
III/9th Inf
COUPRU
2 Cos/VI
1 Co/V
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS
III/23d Inf
6 Mar
MONTBERTOIN
I/5th Mar
III/5th Mar
BEZU-le-GUERY
DOMPTIN
NOGENTEL
BONNEIL
5th Mar
GENEVROIS Fme
Fr 10th COL DIV
VILLIERS-sur-MARNE
Ste-AULDE
AMER 2d DIV
CHEZY-sur-MARNE
10
CHARLY
ROMENY
Fr XXI
CHAMIGNY
NANTEUIL-sur-MARNE
MARNE
I/7th Inf

G-2
No. 79

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 28, 1918.

June 27 to June 28, 1918

Noon to Noon

[Extract]

1. ENEMY ORDER OF BATTLE: No change.

The 14th Reserve Division, an attack division, has been reported as being in SAPONAY, north of FERE-en-TARDENOIS, on June 23. It was engaged on May 13 in the VAUXBUIN sector southwest of SOISSONS and the last contact identification took place on June 1 at VIERZY.

2. ACTIVITY OF THE ENEMY:

a. Infantry---Our ambush patrol encountered enemy patrol of about 20 men near Bois de la ROCHE (79.15-59.85). After a hot skirmish in which the enemy suffered losses he withdrew.

* * * * * *

b. Artillery---About 2400 shells on right half of our sector and 1500 on left half. * * *

3. AERONAUTICS:

a. Aeroplanes---Enemy planes made 40 flights over right half of sector and 26 over left half. * * *

b. Balloons---14 balloons up during the day. No new locations.

* * * * * *

7. GENERAL IMPRESSION OF THE DAY: Aeroplane activity continues above normal. Activity in other respects normal.

* * * * * *

STATEMENTS OF PRISONERS

(Following received from Hq. Sixth Army, French)

Extracts from Interrogatories of Two Deserters from 2d Company of 402d Regt., (201st Division), who Surrendered June 25, 1918, south of VAUX.

The 2d Company is in the village of VAUX and occupies the houses on the outskirts south of the village on the right and left of the VAUX-MONNEAUX road.

Since June 23, the new order is to organize the position by using wire and round pickets. This work is to be accomplished by the bn. in support, the company in reserve to furnish also some men to dig some parts of the trenches around the village. Some saps 5 m. long and 80 centimeters deep are already constructed.

On June 7, the 2d Company received 6 men from the field recruit depot at St-JULIEN.
Strength of the 2d Company of the 402d Regt., on June 24:

Ration strength	137 men
Effective for combat	90 men
Number of class 19	4 men
1 shock group	8 men

Armament:
2 Granatwerfer (rifle grenades)
5 light machine guns

Officer of 2d Company:
Lieut. Adamson.

2d Div.: 5th M. G. Bn.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., Co. B, 5th M. G. Bn.

AT: Bouresches.

DATE: June 28, 1918. HOUR: 2:45 a. m. NO. 2. SENT BY: Officer.

TO: C. O., 23d Inf. and C. O., 2d Bn., 23d Inf.

Recommend that the machine guns now in BOURESCHES be withdrawn to rear of contemplated line from Triangle Farm west across ravine towards woods formerly held by Co. M, 23d Inf. The machine guns in BOURESCHES have all a short field of fire and are fulfilling functions of automatic rifles.

After a necessarily incomplete moonlight reconnaissance, I do not believe that machine guns can be used to advantage in BOURESCHES.

I will reconnoiter positions in rear with a view to recommending positions in depth for the machine guns in BOURESCHES.

d'ALARY FECHET,
Major, Comd'g.

6:48 a. m.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

AT: Ferme de la Loge.

DATE: June 28, 1918. HOUR: 10 p. m.

TO: C. O., 5th Marines.
C. O., 6th Marines.
C. O., 1st Bn., 6th Marines
C. O., 3d Bn., 6th Marines
C. O., 1st Bn., 5th Marines

The 1st Bn., 6th Marines, will relieve the 3d Bn., 6th Marines, in the Bois de BELLEAU, as soon as practicable, after dark, night of June 29-30. Reconnaissance by the

battalion and company commanders, during the day June 29, 3d Bn., 6th Marines, to Bois de Gros Jean, south of METZ-PARIS road as division reserve. 1st Bn., 5th Marines, to woods N. W. of LUCY night of June 29-30, as brigade reserve.

HARBORD.

2d Div.: WWR: Vol. 6: Operations Report

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 28, 1918.

8 p. m., June 27 to 8 p. m., June 28,1918

I. GENERAL ASPECTS OF THE DAY: Quiet.

II. REPORT OF EVENTS:

Usual intermittent rifle and machine-gun fire and sniping between our infantry and the enemy. One of our ambush patrols encountered an enemy patrol of 20 men near Bois de la ROCHE and, after hot skirmish, drove him back. Enemy losses, 9 men. We had 6 men slightly wounded.

III. a. Increased enemy artillery activity in interdiction and harassing fire on sensitive points in our rear areas, calibers ranging from 77's to 150's. Our artillery activity normal in harassing and interdiction fire on enemy's rear area.

b. Enemy airplanes very active throughout the entire day, reconnaissance planes being in observation almost continuously. Numerous balloons were in observation throughout the entire day. One enemy balloon was up between 10 and 12 p. m., exchanging signals with two planes reconnoitering over our line.

c. Movement of troops in enemy rear area normal until 6:30 p. m., when 200 men were seen entering the Bois de BONNES from the north. Commencing at 7:30 p. m., a continuous column of troops with animal transportation was observed entering the Bois de BONNES from the north, lasting for an hour and 15 minutes.* * *

No change in the position of our line.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div.: 202-20.1: Intelligence Report

G-2
No. 80

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 29, 1918.

June 28 to June 29, 1918

Noon to Noon

[Extract]

1. GENERAL IMPRESSION OF THE DAY:

Increased harassing and destructive fire by enemy artillery. Excessive movement of men and wagons in vicinity of BONNES and Bois de BONNES---otherwise circulation normal. Enemy aeroplane activity continues above normal.

2. ENEMY FRONT LINE:

Enemy was reported to have been intrenching during the night north of the road running southeast from BELLEAU. No other developments reported.

3. ENEMY ORDER OF BATTLE: No change.

4. ACTIVITY OF THE ENEMY:

* * * * * *

b. Artillery---2950 shells on right half of our sector and 3400 on left half. * * *

A battery---probably 77's---is believed to be in the ravine north of VAUX at about 79.47-59.35.

* * * * * *

5. AERONAUTICS:

a. Aeroplanes---Enemy planes made 27 flights over right half of our sector and 31 over left half. * * *

b. Balloons---6 balloons up opposite our front. No new locations.

* * * * * *

2d Div.: 202-20.4: Intelligence Report

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 29, 1918.

INFORMATION BULLETIN---VAUX

1. GENERAL INFORMATION:

The houses are built of hard, flinty stone, with an average wall thickness of 45 cm. The height of the garden walls is about 1.9 meters and an average thickness of 40 cm. The majority of the garden walls are built of uncut stone and the greater part of the houses have gardens. There is no church and no school in the town. The average width of

the streets is 4 meters; and the height of houses, 13 to 14 meters. There are 82 houses in the town and prior to the evacuation there were 250 inhabitants. The majority of them were well-to-do and their establishments were kept accordingly.

The railroad that encircles the town on the north and east is of 1-meter gauge.

2. ENEMY TROOPS:

The area which includes VAUX is held by the 1st Battalion of the 402d Regiment (201st Div.). The 402d Regiment which is considered the best in the division forms the right wing of the division. It has one battalion in the line, one in support (probably in Bois des BRULETS), and one battalion in rest billets to the rear.

The 2d Company occupies the village of VAUX on either side of the VAUX-MONNEAUX road. This company had lost 6 men killed up to June 24. 160 men of the 1st Battalion had been evacuated due to illness. The general health of the unit appears to be poor. The present strength of the company consists of 2 lieutenants, 1 offizier stellvertreter [acting officer], 1 Vice Feldwebel [Vice-1st sergeant] and 137 men, of which 90 are combat troops. There is one assault group of 8 men. There are 5 light machine guns and 3 granatenwerfer (grenade throwers) with the company. Lieutenant Adamson commands the company, and Lieutenant Mittag has the second platoon.

3. DEFENSIVE ORGANIZATION AND DISPOSITIONS:

Both of the southern roads into VAUX are said to be furnished with tank traps, and strong barricades.

There is a trench mortar unit in the eastern part of town, consisting of 1 officer, 30 men, and 4 trench mortars.

The intelligence officer of the battalion is located in the town, together with a telephone detachment.

The command post is located in the central part of the town. About 2 blocks from this point is a cellar in which are located 2 sergeants and 15 men.

All indications point to the fact that the battalion that holds VAUX has its main position in the Bois des ROCHETS with certain elements in the town itself and the Bois de la ROCHE. In all probability there is but one company located in the town and at the railroad station under normal conditions.

4. MACHINE GUNS AND 37-mm. GUNS:

Nine machine guns have been located in the town proper. Two of these command the two southern roads into the town; three are in the vicinity of the railroad station; one commands the road north from VAUX to the Bois des ROCHETS; two are located in houses at the eastern and western ends of the town commanding the PARIS road, and the ninth is at the southwestern extremity of the town. At least three machine guns are in the small patch of woods along the PARIS road, just west of the town, and there is one northwest of this wood on the north side of the PARIS road. The Bois de la ROCHE is known to be permanently occupied and to have several machine guns, and at least one 37-mm. gun. Two machine guns known to be on the western slope of Hill 204 may also be available to fire on VAUX.

5. WIRE:

Along the southern edge of the town is a single line of wire, which along the eastern edge is strengthened to four lines of entanglements. Three lines of wire at varying intervals protect the wood just west of the town and south of the PARIS road.

6. TRENCHES:

Parts of trenches at the southeastern edge of the town are visible on aeroplane photographs. There are elements of trenches on the northwestern slope of Hill 204. Along the PARIS road, east of VAUX, are a certain number of organized machine-gun and rifle pits. West of the town there are organized pits along the road. There are undoubtedly completed trenches in the small patch of woods south of the PARIS Road, west of VAUX, in the Bois de la ROCHE and Bois des ROCHETS.

7. MISCELLANEOUS:

In the Bois des Rochets, it is believed that there are about 5 batteries of 77's. Flashes have been seen from these woods constantly and careful observation of the angle of fall and of sound ranging reports leads to the conclusion that there are at least a number of guns in the wood together with heavy trench mortars and 37-mm. guns.

The Bois de BORNE-AGRON is constantly occupied and company kitchens are believed to be in the woods. There is at least one platoon located here and in all probability more than that. Elements of trenches and camouflaged emplacements protect the open field on Hill 201 between the Bois de BOURESCHES and Bois de BORNE-AGRON.

G-3; GHQ, AEF: Folder 408: Letter

Disposition of American 1st, 2d, and 26th Divisions

[Editorial Translation]

Postal Sector 10
Third Section, General Staff

FRENCH MILITARY MISSION WITH THE AMERICAN ARMY,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, June 29, 1918.

No. 8530/3
4920/01

From: General Ragueneau, Chief, French Military Mission with the American Army.

To: Commander-in-Chief, American Expeditionary Forces, (G-3).

[Extract]

I have the honor to inform you that, in conformity with the agreement reached with you on the subject, the Commander-in-Chief [Allied forces] has prescribed the following dispositions with regard to the American * * * 2d and 26th Divisions.

* * * * * *

(2) The American 26th Division will detrain beginning the afternoon of June 30, at La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE, TRILPORT, LIZY-sur-OURQ, DAMMARTIN-en-GOELE. Rate of arrival: 1 train every hour.

(3) The American 26th Division has been designated to relieve the American 2d Division in view of the later reorganization of the American I Corps.

(4) Therefore, beginning with July 4, the American 26th Division will be at the disposition of the Group of Armies of the North for the purpose of this relief. Upon being relieved, the American 2d Division will be placed in G. H. Q. reserve in the region north of MEAUX, pending further assignment.

Paragraph 2, above, replies to the question which you raised in your letter of today regarding the destination of the American 26th Division.

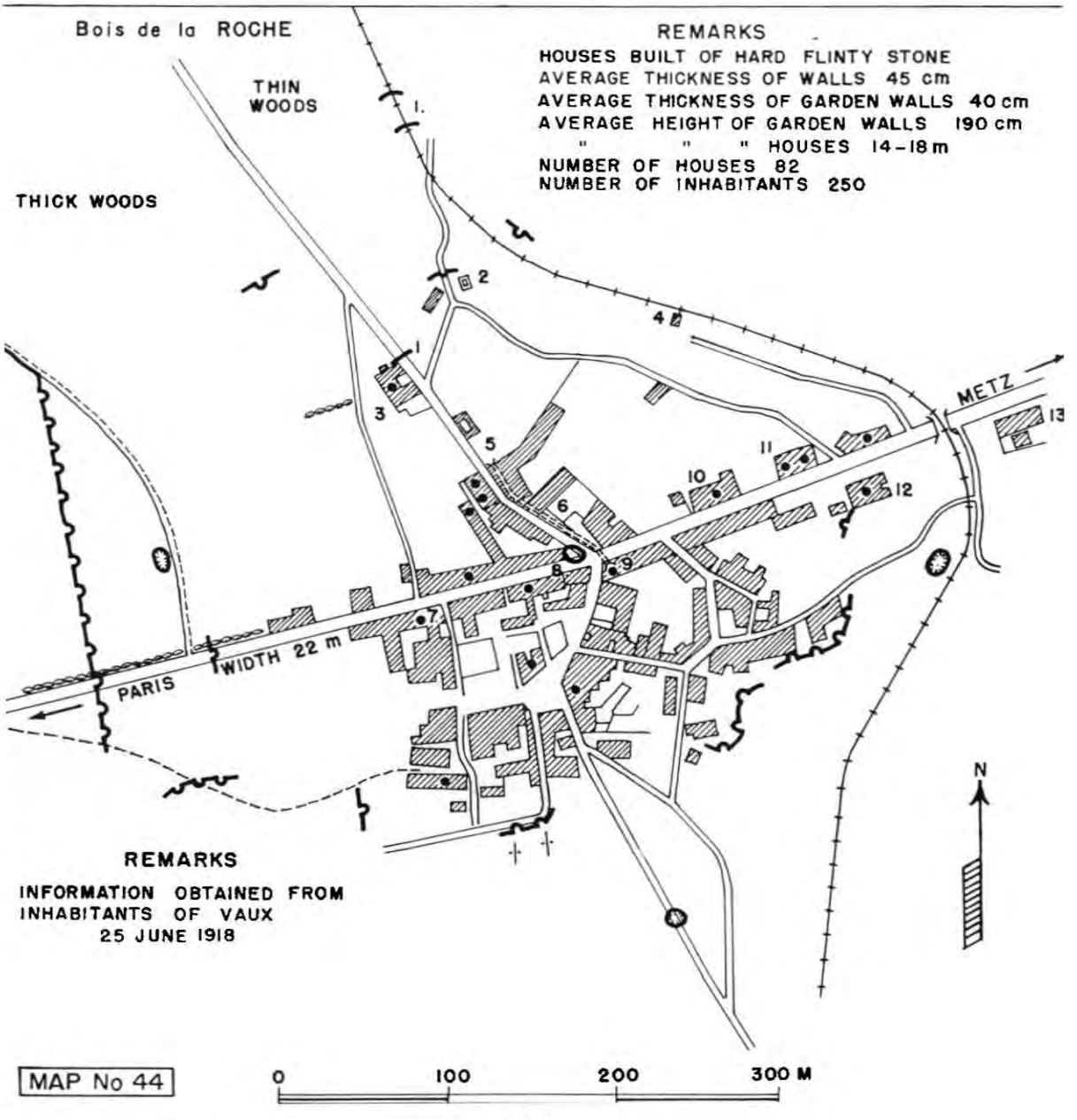
By order:

[Signature illegible],
Chief 3d Section.

INTELLIGENCE MAP - VAUX

AMERICAN 2d DIVISION

TRACED FROM AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHS DATED 6-16 JUNE 1918
29 JUNE 1918



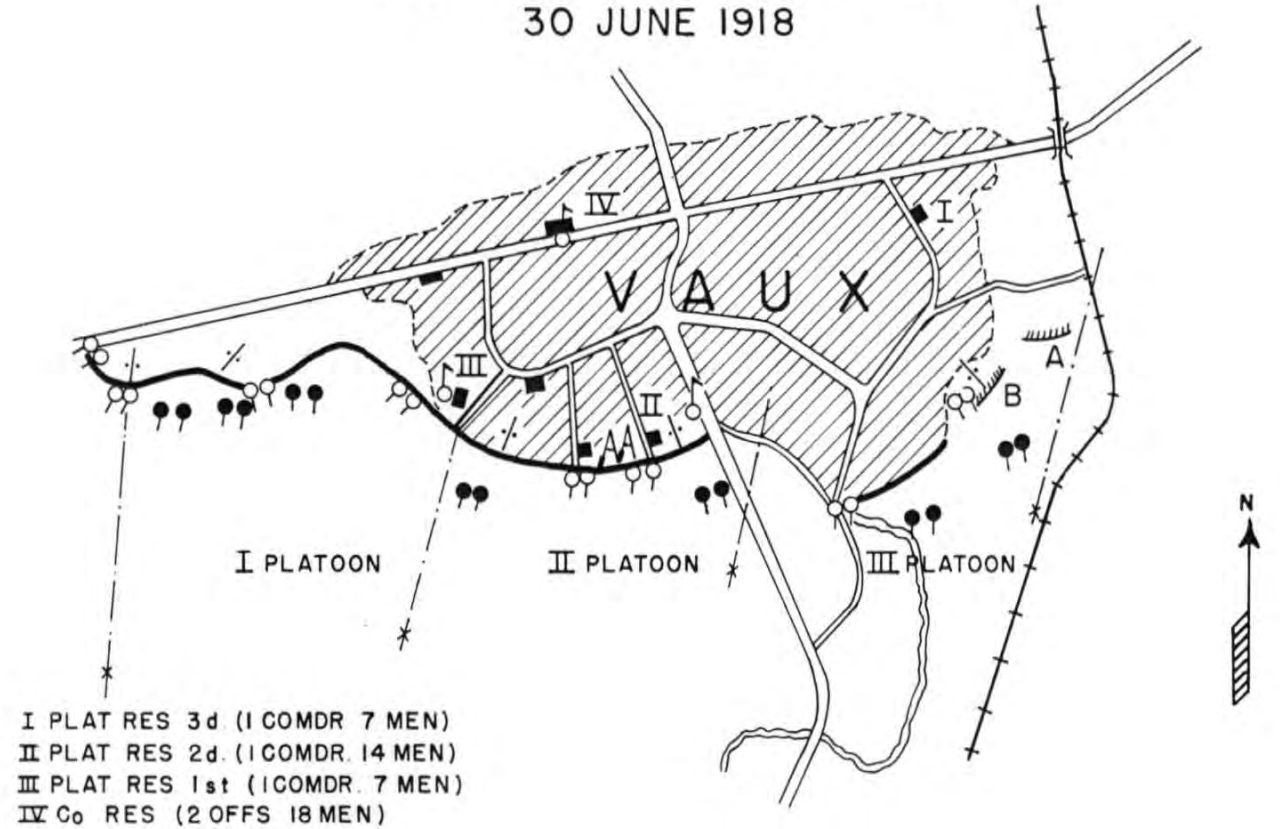
LEGEND

1 BARRICADE OR CAMOUFLAGE
2 ENTRANCE TO La ROCHE (THE ROCK) CAVE
THICKNESS OF ROCK 4 m SIZE OF CAVE
5 m WIDE 10 M LONG 4 m HIGH
3 MAISON La ROCHE SURROUNDED BY WALLS
THICKNESS 2-5 m STRONG HOUSE
4 RAILROAD STATION
5 ENTRANCE TO BROOK TUNNEL
6 OPENING IN BROOK TUNNEL
7 MAISON DEBOIS (WINE MERCHANT) GOOD
BIG CELLAR STRONG HOUSE
8 MACHINE GUN NEST
9 EXIT OF BROOK TUNNEL
10 Mme PLUEN (SOLID CONSTRUCTION)
11 M. DE LA VENCY
12 MAISON GERENDET (STRONG HOUSE)
13 MAISON LEROY
14 • CELLARS

GERMAN DEFENSE - VAUX

(FROM CAPTURED SKETCH)

30 JUNE 1918



LEGEND

- LISTENING POSTS IN THE OUTPOST ZONE (NIGHTS)
- DOUBLE SENTRY POSTS IN THE MAIN LINE OF RESISTANCE
- A GRAVEL PIT B STEEP SLOPE GRENADE THROWERS
- BILLETING CELLARS ALARM POSTS
- MAIN LINE OF RESISTANCE LIGHT MACHINE GUNS

MAP No 45

OCCUPATION AT NIGHT AND DURING PERIODS OF INCREASED ALERTNESS (AT NIGHT THE ENTIRE COMPANY LESS RESERVES ARE IN THE MAIN LINE OF RESISTANCE)

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 29, 1918.

8 p. m., June 28 to 8 p. m., June 29, 1918

I. GENERAL ASPECTS OF THE DAY: Quiet.

II. REPORT OF EVENTS: Normal intermittent rifle and machine-gun fire and sniping between our infantry and the enemy. Ambush and reconnaissance patrols by our infantry, but without any special event.

III. a. Increased enemy artillery activity in harassing and demolition fire in our back area. The western side of the Bois de BELLEAU, LUCY-le-BOCAGE, and the area south-east of LUCY-le-BOCAGE was heavily bombarded during the day. A medium barrage was placed along the northern edge of the Bois de BELLEAU during the night. Destructive and harassing fire from our batteries. A direct hit observed on a group of men on PLAISANCE-Le TARTRE road, near Le TARTRE.

b. Enemy aeroplanes continued their activity throughout the day with numerous reconnaissance flights. At 8 p.m., an enemy plane appeared to have been hit by our antiaircraft fire and forced to land behind its own lines. Six (6) balloons made frequent observations during the day.

c. Movement of numerous small groups of men in the vicinity of Les BRUSSES Ferme observed. Constant circulation on the BONNES-Bois de BONNES road.* * *

No change in the position of our line.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div.: 202-32.1: Order

Orders for the Attack of 2d Division

FIELD ORDERS
No. 9

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 30, 1918---9 a. m.

Maps: CHATEAU-THIERRY 1/20,000.
MEAUX 1/80,000.
VAUX---Special G-2-C-2d Div. 1/20,000.
VAUX---Special G-2-C-2d Div. 1/10,000.

I. The III Corps attacks the line: Woods northeastern, northern, northwestern slopes of Hill 204; crossing of railway on PARIS---CHATEAU-THIERRY road east of VAUX; northeastern and northern edges of Bois de la ROCHE; woods north and northeast of Hill 192, on J day at H hour.

The French 39th Division, on the right of the [American] 2d Division, will attack and capture the woods on the northeastern, northern, and northwestern slopes of Hill 204, and effect liaison with the 2d Division on line: Northern limits of woods on Hill 204 to crossing of railway and PARIS---CHATEAU-THIERRY road at eastern exit of VAUX.

II. a. The 2d Division, on the left of the 39th Division, will attack, with two battalions of infantry reinforced by artillery and special troops, the line: Railroad crossing PARIS---CHATEAU-THIERRY road, eastern exit of VAUX; northeastern and northern edges of Bois de la ROCHE; northern and northwestern edges of woods northeast of Hill 192.

b. Zone of Action of 2d Division:

Eastern: Northwestern exit of MONNEAUX; bridge on road from MONEAUX to VAUX, 100 meters south of VAUX; railroad to PARIS---CHATEAU-THIERRY road; PARIS---CHATEAU-THIERRY road to Hill 187.

Western: Le THIOLET---northwestern edge of the woods east and northeast of Hill 192.

c. OBJECTIVE: Line of railway from its crossing of CHATEAU-THIERRY---PARIS road, east of VAUX, to and including eastern edge of Bois de la ROCHE; northeastern and northern edges of Bois de la ROCHE; northeastern and northern and northwestern edges of woods northeast of Hill 192.

d. INITIAL DISPOSITIONS FOR THE ATTACK:

The 2d Bn., 9th Infantry, and attached troops, will form northwest of MONNEAUX.

The 3d Bn., 23d Infantry, and attached troops, will form east of BOURBETIN.

Brigade reserve in woods south of TAFOURNAY Farm.

Division reserve in Bois GROS-JEAN.

The following additional units are attached:

Artillery:

37th Regiment---2d and 3d Battalions.

107th Regiment---7th Battalion.

Machine Guns:

Co. D, 5th M. G. Bn. (less 1 platoon) to 3d Bn., 23d Infantry.

M. G. Co., 9th Inf., to 2d Bn., 9th Infantry.

Engineers:

Co. A to 2d Bn., 9th Infantry.

Co. C to 3d Bn., 23d Infantry.

Air Service Troops:

Escadrille 280.

Balloon Co. B 2.

e. EXECUTION OF THE ATTACK AS A WHOLE:

The commanding general, 3d Brigade, is charged with the conduct of the attack.

The attack will be made -

2d Bn., 9th Infantry, on the right,

3d Bn., 23d Infantry, on the left.

Both battalions will pass through the lines of the 9th Infantry.

The village of VAUX will be captured, consolidated, and held as an advance post.

The Bois de la ROCHE and woods east and northeast of Hill 192 will be cleared of enemy. Centers of resistance will be established and held on their eastern and northern boundaries.

The attack will start at H hour without special signal.

Watches will be synchronized by an officer sent from division headquarters.

III. a. DETAILED TACTICAL DISPOSITION:

2d Bn., 9th Inf., and attached troops:

Zone of Action:

Eastern: Eastern limit of the division.

Western: Line drawn through points 79.00-58.40 and 79.25-59.00.

Objective: Line of railway from its crossing of CHATEAU-THIERRY---PARIS road, east of VAUX to eastern edge of Bois de la ROCHE; northeastern edge of Bois de la ROCHE to western limit of its zone of action.

3d Bn., 23d Inf., and attached troops:

Zone of Action:

Eastern: Western limit of the 9th Infantry.

Western: Northwestern edge of woods east and northeast of Hill 192---Le THIOLET.

b. RESERVES:

3d Bn., 9th Inf. (less 2 Cos.), Co. A, 5th Machine Gun Battalion, and one platoon Co. C, 5th Machine Gun Battalion, in woods south of TAFOURNAY Farm, at disposition commanding general, 3d Brigade.

c. 1st Bn., 5th Marines, in the Bois de GROS JEAN, south of the PARIS road,

3d Bn., 5th Marines, in the Bois de GROS JEAN, north of the PARIS road,

at the disposition division commander.

These battalions will remain in indicated positions until further orders, and maintain a liaison officer at division headquarters from and after the receipt of this order.

d. OTHER TROOPS:

Artillery: See Annex 1.

Air Service:

One infantry contact plane from Escadrille 280 will follow infantry attack and report its advance.

One artillery plane will receive special instructions from commanding general, 2d Artillery Brigade.

Markings of planes to be designated by III Army Corps.

The infantry line will be marked at 7 p.m. on J day by using large white panels or placing white handkerchiefs in groups of 5 or 6 at convenient places.

Balloon Co. B 2, stationed at VILLIERS-sur-MARNE, will receive instructions from the commanding general, 2d Field Artillery Brigade.

Machine Gun Units for Long-Range Firing:

Two platoons of the 5th Machine Gun Battalion will execute machine-gun fire on position from emplacements northeast of Bois de la MARETTE, under special instructions commanding general, 3d Brigade.

e. GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS:

The attack will begin on J day at H hour.

Rate of march -

From parallel of departure up to the southern edges of Bois de la ROCHE and woods east of Hill 192---100 METERS PER TWO (2) MINUTES; THEN 100 METERS PER THREE (3) MINUTES.

Barrage to conform to infantry time table.

f. ORGANIZATION OF CONQUERED GROUND.

Co. A, 2d Engineers, is charged with the special mission of consolidating the village of VAUX, and its organization as a center of resistance. It will be prepared to assist the 2d Battalion, 9th Infantry, in every way by demolition work and by providing loophole emplacements for machine-gun and rifle firing. The construction of shelters in the village of VAUX becomes its secondary task. The materiel ordered placed near MONNEAUX is at its disposition for this purpose.

Co. C, 2d Engineers, is charged with the special mission of consolidating the ground in the zone of action of the 3d Battalion, 23d Infantry. It will wire in and establish centers of resistance in the northeastern, northern, and northwestern boundaries of the Bois de la ROCHE and the woods northeast of Hill 192. The materiel ordered placed near BOURBETIN is at its disposition for this purpose.

g. INTELLIGENCE SERVICE.

Battalion scout officers and their personnel will maintain direct liaison with the division intelligence officer at the division report center. Existing regulations

governing the collection and transmission of all intelligence data will be carried out and every effort made to secure identifications and report thereon.

IV. SUPPLY AND EVACUATION.

The munitions officer will place sixty-thousand (60,000) rounds caliber .30 rifle near BOURBETIN at a point to be designated by the colonel of the 23d Infantry. He will supply such grenades, pyrotechnics and 37-mm. ammunition as may be asked for.

The division engineer will place 100 reels of barbed wire, the necessary stakes, mallets, picks, and shovels near BOURBETIN at a point to be designated by the colonel of the 23d Infantry. He will also place 100 reels of barbed wire, the necessary stakes, crowbars, and demolition materiel near MONNEAUX, at a point to be designated by the colonel of the 9th Infantry.

Two days' reserve rations will be carried---canteens filled.

The division surgeon will establish auxiliary dressing stations near MONNEAUX and BOURBETIN, evacuating thence to those now maintained.

V. LIAISON:

a. Permanent command posts remain as at present.

Auxiliary command posts will be established as follows:

For 9th Infantry---MONNEAUX
For 23d Infantry---BOURBETIN
Brigade reserve---wood northeast of La NOUETTE Farm
39th Division---MOUCHERELLE
Division Report Center---La NOUETTE.

b. Liaison with 39th Division:

A liaison officer will be detailed from division headquarters.

A combat liaison group of one platoon reinforced by one machine gun and automatic rifles to be furnished by the 9th Infantry.

c. Liaison between 9th and 23d Infantry:

A combat liaison group of one platoon reinforced by one machine gun and automatic rifles to be furnished jointly by 9th and 23d Infantry.

VI. PRISONERS:

The Assistant Provost Marshal will cause a detail of 2 officers and 25 men to take station at division report center---La NOUETTE---for the purpose of escorting prisoners direct to division headquarters. Instructions in detail will be given by the general staff officer on duty at that point.

VII. Trains and services remain in place.

VIII. Division headquarters unchanged.

By command of Major General Bundy:

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

ANNEX NO. 1, Artillery
To Field Orders No. 9, Hq. 2d Div., A. E. F., June 30, 1918.

FIRING SCHEDULE

ROUNDS PER GUN PER MINUTE							TOTAL SUPPLY	
UNITS 75's	H-60 TO H-30	H-30 TO H-3	H-3 TO H PLUS 33	H PLUS 33 TO H PLUS 80	H PLUS 80 TO H PLUS 120	REMARKS	NUMBER ROUNDS	TOTAL ROUNDS
1/37	1/2	3/4	3	1	1/2	H-12 hours (approx.) Adjustment for Rolling Barrage H-12 " " Destruction of Wire Pt. 95³.87¹ to 98.87⁶	360 2,400	
2/37	1/2	3/4	3	1	1/2	H-60 to H-3 Rake entire Barrage Zone (20) Shrapnel	6,300	shell
3/37	1/2	3/4	3	1	1/2	H-3 to H plus 33 Rolling barrage according to Diagram H plus 33 to H plus 120 Standing Barrage	1,260 Shrapnel 1,260	shrapnel shell 9,060
15th F. A.								
A	1/2	1	2	1	1/2	H-60 to H-3 on Zones A and E H-3 to H plus 33 on Zone G		
B	1/2	1	2	1	1/2	H plus 33 to H plus 120 on Zone O		1,448
C D E F	From H-195 to H-3 2 rounds (Yperite)		2	1	1/2	H-195 to H-15 on Zone Y (Hyperite) H-15 to H plus 33 on Zone H H plus 33 to H plus 120 on Zone O	Yperite 5,900	shell 2,224
12th F. A. 6 guns	1/2	1	2	1	1/2	Zone H throughout entire operation H-60 to H-120		1,086
							TOTAL:	13,818

NOTE: Increase of Fire from H-60 to H will be made gradually.
Decrease of Fire from H plus 33 to H plus 120 will be made gradually.

FIRING SCHEDULE

ROUNDS PER GUN PER MINUTE

UNITS 155's	H-12 HOURS TO H-60	H-60 TO H-30	H-30 TO H-3	H-3 TO H PLUS 33	H PLUS 33 TO H PLUS 80	H PLUS 80 TO H PLUS 120	REMARKS	TOTAL ROUNDS
1 Btry	150 rds. per gun during period	1/2	1	1	1/2	1/4	From H-12 hours to H, on Zone A From H to H plus 120 on Zone E	1,044
2 Btrys	150 rds. per gun during period	1/2	1	1	1/2	1/4	From H-12 hours to H on Zone B From H to H plus 120, 1 Btry. on Zone I, 1 Btry. on Zone J	2,088
3 Btrys	150 rds. per gun during period	1/2	1	1	1/2	1/4	From H-12 hours to H on Zone C From H to H plus 120, 1 Btry. on Zone K 1 Btry. on Zone L	2,088
4 Btrys.		1/2	1	1	1/2	1/4	From H-60 to H plus 120, 1 Btry. on each of the Zones G, R, S, T	1,776
							TOTAL:	6,996

NOTE: Destructive fire on observation points and demolition on VAUX and all strong points will be carried on during the Day J or J-1.



VAUX-HILL 204 AREA
Looking north-northeast from vicinity of Monneaux

G-2
No. 81

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 30, 1918.

June 29 to June 30, 1918

Noon to Noon

[Extract]

1. GENERAL IMPRESSION OF THE DAY:

Greatly increased enemy artillery activity against the right half of our lines. Continuous harassing and registration fire on our battery areas. Enemy aeroplanes continue to adjust their artillery fire. Circulation not excessive.

2. ENEMY FRONT LINE:

The enemy positions from BELLEAU to Hill 204 are apparently in the following general line: From BELLEAU along road south of railroad southeast to railroad track (77.00-62.40); south along railroad track (with advance posts forward of this line) railroad station south and southeast along railroad track to BOURESCHES-VAUX road (about 77.40-60.45); to western and southern edge of woods just east of Hill 192 to southern edge of Bois de la ROCHE, then south to western limit of woods just west of VAUX; southern boundary of VAUX; by line of organized shell holes from VAUX to Hill 204.

3. ENEMY ORDER OF BATTLE: No change.

4. ACTIVITY OF THE ENEMY:

a. Infantry---* * *. Intermittent rifle fire on our lines from woods just west of VAUX. Intermittent sniping on BOURESCHES. * * * At 1 a. m., our patrol north of Bois de BELLEAU drew machine-gun fire from road south of BELLEAU (76.45-32.70). No infantry activity whatever against extreme left of our line.

b. Artillery---About 4500 shells on right half of our sector and 1800 on left half. * * *

* * * * * *

5. AERONAUTICS:

a. Aeroplanes---Enemy planes made 30 flights over right half of our sector. This included one patrol of 8 machines. 12 planes over left half of sector. At 11:40 a. m., enemy plane flying low fired on La VOIE-du-CHATEL with machine gun.

b. Balloons---3 balloons were visible during the afternoon and 10 during the morning.

* * * * * *

7. WORKS: Trench north of road south of BELLEAU at approximately 76.65-62.80, running southeast nearly parallel to the road. At 10 p. m., sounds of driving of stakes heard from woods northeast of BOURBETIN. New emplacement just north of road and west of railroad track at 76.95-62.45. This emplacement has one large and two small loopholes. Enemy working party heard by our patrols on TORCY road near 75.50-63.40. Sounds of digging and hammering on wooden posts. Suspected machine-gun emplacement southeast of BELLEAU at 77.40-63.00. New work west of Hill 182 near GIVRY road (77.10-64.20).

8. MISCELLANEOUS:

Between 9:30 p. m. and 2:40 a. m., 111 illuminating rockets sent up at or near 74.90-64.20 (north of TORCY). A 2-star rocket, white, checked the shelling on the right of our lines somewhat and later, a second 2-star white rocket completely stopped it. A 4-star white rocket was followed by shelling between TAFOURNAY Ferme and La CROISETTE.

* * * * * *

2d Div.: 202-21.6: Memorandum

Code Names and Numbers Assigned to American Units

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, about June 30, 1918.

FOLLOWING CODE NAMES ARE ASSIGNED

Division	Custer	9th Inf.	Harp	12th F. A.	Lean
Art. Brig.	Custer A	23d Inf.	Bear	15th F. A.	Calf
3d Brig.	Boston	5th Mar.	Plan	17th F. A.	Walk
4th Brig.	Moscou	6th Mar.	Form	2d Eng.	Bore

TELEPHONE CALLS

Commanding Officer		1	Trench Mtr. Bn.		18
Lt. Col. or Aid		2	2d Bn.	Boston	18
Chief of Staff		3			19
G-1		4	Div. Radio Station		20
G-2		5	2d Supply Train		21
G-3		6	2d Amm. Tr. Hdqrs.		22
Adj.		7	2d San. Tr. Hdqrs.		23
Surgeon		8	Hdqrs. Amb. Sec.		24
Ordnance		9	Hdqrs. Field Hosp.		25
Signal Officer		10	Div. Q. M.		26
Statis. Officer		11	Reg. Sup. Officer		26
Sec. of Gen. Staff		12	Asst. Provost Marshal		27
Gas Officer		13	Div. Judge Adv.		28
French Mission		14	Hdqrs. Trains		29
Hdqrs. Company		15	Div. Inspector (Same as G-1)		4
C. O. Signal Bn.		16			30
M. C. Bn.		17			51
4th Bn.	Custer	17	Mobile Ord. Rep. Shop		52
5th Bn.	Boston	17	Hq. Motor Bn. 2d Amm. Tr.		53
6th Bn.	Moscou	17			

Same as preceding with additions of

Inspector General	31
Chief Engineer	33
G-4 Paris Group	32
Chief of Artillery	34
Chief of Air Service	36
1st Bn., 30th Engineers	37

The telegraph and telephone code call of the divisions of this corps is as follows:

1st Division	Funston
2d Division	Santiago
3d Division	Daniels
4th Division	Constance
26th Division	Custer
28th Division	Penn

The telephone code call for the different staff officers of each division, except the first (Funston), is the same as that which is in effect at these headquarters.

The code call of the 39th French Division is Paul.

ALVIN C. VORIS,
Lieut. Col., Signal Corps.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Memorandum

Announcement of Hour and Date for Attack Ordered in F. O. #9, Headquarters 2d Division, A. E. F.

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 30, 1918.

CONFIDENTIAL MEMORANDUM FOR:

C. G., 3d Brigade	C. O., 9th Infantry	C. O., 4th M. G. Bn.
C. G., 4th Brigade	C. O., 23d Infantry	Division Signal Officer
C. G., 2d F. A. Brigade	C. O., 5th Marines	Division Surgeon
C. O., 2d Engineers	C. O., 6th Marines	A. P. M.

D day, H hour, referred to in Field Orders No. 9, these headquarters, June 30, 1918, is 6 p.m., July 1, at which hour the attack ordered in the field order will be given.

By command of Major General Bundy:

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

1:21 p.m., June 30/18.

Attack Order of 3d Brigade, 2d Division, A. E. F.

FIELD ORDER
No. 18

3d BRIGADE, 2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Domptin, June 30, 1918.

1. The III Corps (French) will attack the line Hill 204---VAUX---woods north and northeast of Hill 192, on D day at H hour.

The 39th Division on our right will attack the woods on the northern slopes of Hill 204. Its normal objective: Edge of woods on northern, northeastern, and northwestern slopes of Hill 204.

2. This brigade, under commanding general, 3d Brigade, will attack in conformity to Division Field Order No. 9, copies of which have been furnished.

OBJECTIVE: Northeastern and northwestern edges of little wood to the east of 192; northern and eastern edges of the Bois de la ROCHE; VAUX.

ZONE OF ACTION: Eastern: Northwestern exit of MONNEAUX; bridge on the MONNEAUX-VAUX road, 100 meters south of VAUX; railroad to the PARIS---CHATEAU-THIERRY road; thence the latter road to Hill 187. Western: Le THIOLET, northwestern edge of wood northeast of Hill 192.

3. (a) * * *

(b) The 3d Battalion, 23d Infantry, Company B, 2d Engineers, and Company D, 5th M. G. Bn., (less 1 platoon), Major Charles E. Elliott, will attack with objectives indicated in Paragraph III of Division Field Order No. 9. Plan to be prepared by C. O., 23d Infantry, and submitted to these headquarters for approval.

(c) The 2d Battalion, 9th Infantry, Company A, 2d Engineers, and 9th Infantry Machine Gun Company, Major Arthur E. Bouton, will attack with objectives indicated in Paragraph III of Division Field Order No. 9. Plan to be prepared by C. O., 9th Infantry, and submitted to these headquarters for approval.

(d) The brigade reserve, Lieut. Colonel A. C. Arnold, will consist of 3d Battalion, 9th Infantry, Company A, 5th Machine Gun Battalion, Company C, 5th Machine Gun Battalion (less 1 platoon), and will be disposed as follows:

Two (2) Cos., 3d Bn., 9th Inf., and 1 platoon, Co. C, 5th M. G. Bn., remain in position at Hill 201; reserve P. C., 3d Bn., 9th Inf. (less 2 Cos.), and Co. C, 5th M. G. Bn. (less 2 platoons), take station in woods south of TAFOURNAY Ferme, to await orders.

Company A, 5th M. G. Bn., will execute fire of position to assist the attack from northeastern edge of Bois de la MARETTE, covering the attack and being prepared to resist counterattack. Plan to be prepared by the C. O., 5th Machine Gun Battalion, and submitted to these headquarters for approval

(e) Liaison will be maintained during the attack in conformity with plan of liaison accompanying Field Order No. 9, 2d Division.

In addition, telephone and runner communication will be established and maintained between brigade reserve and brigade headquarters by commanding officer, 3d Brigade Reserve.

(x) Attached units report for duty twenty-four (24) hours before the hour "H".

(x) Detailed orders for the battalions in the attack will be given by regimental commanders concerned; they will confer as to points in the arrangements effecting both.

(x) All information concerning the progress of the attack will be forwarded immediately from regimental P. C.'s to brigade headquarters.

4. As in division orders.
5. No change.

E. M. LEWIS,
Brigadier General, N. A.,
Commanding.

2d Div.: 9th Inf.: 202-32.1: Order

Orders of 9th U. S. Infantry for Attack on VAUX

FIELD ORDER
No. 15

9th INFANTRY, A. E. F.,
Les Aulnois-Bontemps Ferme, June 30, 1918.

Map: CHATEAU-THIERRY 1/5,000.

[Extract]

Information of enemy (see maps VAUX---Special G-2-c, 2d Division, 1/20,000. VAUX---Special G-2-c, 2d Div., 1/10,000).

1. The 2d Division, supported on the right by the 39th Division (French) will attack the line: Railroad crossing PARIS---CHATEAU-THIERRY road, eastern exit of VAUX, northeastern and northern edges of Bois de la ROCHE; northern and northeastern edges of woods northeast of Hill 192.

2. This regiment, supported on the right by the 153d R. I. (French) and on the left by a battalion, 23d Infantry, will take VAUX, consolidate and hold it as an advance post; establish and hold centers of resistance along railroad northeast of VAUX, from viaduct over PARIS road, inclusive, to edge of woods east of VAUX-BOURESCHES road, thence along northeastern edge of woods to point 79.47-59.42.

(a) Attack area: Eastern limit---northeastern exit of MONNEAUX bridge on road from MONNEAUX to VAUX, 100 meters south of VAUX; railroad to PARIS---CHATEAU-THIERRY road; PARIS---CHATEAU-THIERRY road to Hill 187.

Western limit: A line drawn through points 79.00-58.40 and 79.25-59.00.

Approximate width of area---700 meters.

Compass bearing, 31° east from magnetic north.

(b) Objective: Line of railway from its crossing of CHATEAU-THIERRY---PARIS road, east of VAUX, to and including eastern, northeastern, and northern edges of Bois de la ROCHE to western limit of attack area.

3. UNITS PARTICIPATING:

(a) 2d Bn., 9th Infantry.
Machine Gun Co., 9th Infantry.
1-pounder section.
Stokes mortar section.
Det. Division Heavy Trench Mortar Battery.
1 company, 2d Engineers (special demolition outfit).

(b) Reserves:
Brigade: 2 companies, 3d Battalion, 9th Infantry.
2 companies, 5th Machine Gun Battalion.
Division: 2 battalions Marines.

(c) INITIAL DISPOSITIONS:

The battalion C. O. will make arrangements to evacuate first line trenches during the night before artillery preparation is started.

Right assaulting company in ravine southeast of VAUX, right near railroad, and occupying a front of 350 meters.

Left assaulting company in same ravine occupying the front of 350 meters to left of right company. Compass bearing of left of 9th Infantry 31 northeast (Mag.) runs through quarry.

Support company south of ravine.

Reserve company and engineer company---vicinity of MONNEAUX.

Machine gun company and other attached units as Bn. C. O. directs.

(d) DISPOSITION FOR ASSAULT:

2 companies in first line.

1 company in support.

1 company in reserve.

1 machine gun company and other attached units as Bn. C. O. directs.

(e) ATTACK:

The attack will take place at "J" day on "H" hour and will start without special signal. Troops will be in position at H-30.

The assault will be simultaneous and assaulting units will follow the artillery barrage at a distance of 200 meters at a rate of 100 meters per two (2) minutes until woods are reached, then at 100 meters per three (3) minutes. During the advance, automatic weapon units will protect the flanks. Watches will be synchronized by an officer sent from division headquarters.

(f) LIAISON:

A combat group of 1 platoon with 1 machine gun from the support company will maintain liaison between the 9th Infantry and 153d French Infantry. A combat group of one-half platoon from the 23d Infantry, maintain liaison between the 9th and 23d Infantry. Liaison will be maintained between assaulting companies. * * *

(g) Cleaning of VAUX, woods and enemy emplacements along railroad, will be carried out by units designated in advance, each with exact mission.

(h) CONSOLIDATION OF GROUND and distribution of units as battalion C. O. may direct. All ground will be consolidated and wired in as soon as objectives are attained. The village of VAUX will be organized for defense. Necessary outposts will be established and automatic weapons will be so placed as to deliver fire on points from which possible counterattacks may develop, and to flank adjacent groups.

The engineer company assigned to the battalion of the 9th Infantry is charged with the mission of consolidating the village of VAUX and its organization as a center of resistance. It will be prepared to assist the battalion of the 9th Infantry in every way by demolition work, and by providing loophole emplacements for machine guns and rifle fire.

The construction of shelters in the village of VAUX becomes its secondary task. The material ordered placed near MONNEAUX is at its disposition for this purpose.

(i) INTELLIGENCE SERVICE: Battalion scout officers and their personnel will maintain direct liaison with the division intelligence officer at the Division Report Center. Existing regulations governing the collection and transmission of all intelligence data will be carried out and every effort made to secure identifications and report them. Reports on hour and half hour.

(j) PLAN OF LIAISON:
Battalion P. C. MONNEAUX.
Battalion P. C. 23d Inf. BOURBETIN.
Battalion P. C. 153d Inf. To be announced later.
Battalion P. C. Brig. reserve, woods northeast of La NOUETTE Ferme.

* * * * * *

By order of Colonel Upton:

HANSFORD MacNIDER,
1st Lieut., 9th Inf.,
Acting Adjutant.

2d Div.: 23d Inf.: 202-32.1: Order

Orders for Attack of 23d U. S. Infantry on Bois de la Roche and Woods Near Hill 192

FIELD ORDERS
No. 43

23d INFANTRY, A. E. F.,
Coupru, June 30, 1918.

TROOPS

[Extract]

Right Group---French	Center Group:	Left Group:
1 Bn., 153d Inf.	Major Bouton, 9th Inf.	Major Elliott, 23d Inf.
1 Btry. Tr. mortars (58)	2d Bn., 9th Inf.	3d Bn., 23d Inf.
M. G. Groups 13, 14, 15, 16	M. G. Co., 9th Inf.	Co. D, 5th M. G. Bn. (less 1 plat.)
American troops:	1 Sec. 1-pdr. gun	1 Sec. 1-pdr. gun
General Lewis Comd'g.	1 Sec. Stokes mortars	1 Sec. Stokes mortars
	Det. Trench mortar Btry.	Co. C, 2d Engrs.
	Co. A, 2d Engineers	

* * * * * *

1. * * * The troops indicated above attack on D day at H hour.

* * * * * *

2. The left group will attack in conjunction with the right and center groups on J day at H hour.

Objective: Northern edge of Bois de la ROCHE. Northern and northeastern edges of woods, east and northeast of Hill 192.

Limits: On the east---a line drawn through point 79.00-58.40 and 79.25-59.00. On the west---northwestern edge of woods east and northeast Hill 192---Le THIOLET.

Direction of attack: Azimuth 37 degrees, 20 minutes magnetic.

Rate of march: From parallel of departure up to southern edges of Bois de la ROCHE and woods east of Hill 192, 100 meters per 2 minutes; then 100 meters per 3 minutes.

3. (a) The troops will form for attack during the night of June 30, 1918, in the MONNEAUX-BOURBETIN ravine and in the forward trenches of the 9th Infantry, with the flanks resting on the eastern and western limiting lines of the zones of attack.

3 companies (less 2 platoons in the 1st line) and 1 Co. and 2 platoons in reserve.

(b) The artillery, after a heavy fire of destruction and neutralization by gas, will rake the barrage zone from H minus 60 to H minus 3 with high explosive and shrapnel. At H minus 3, a barrage will be laid down * * * and will thereafter advance at the rate prescribed for the infantry until H plus 32. From H plus 32 to H plus 120, the barrage will remain fixed gradually decreasing in intensity.

(c) At H hour, the attack will be launched and will follow the barrage, progressing under its own fire.

(d) The frontages assigned the companies in the attack are as follows:

Right company	---	about	325 meters	(zones of
Center "	---	"	350 "	(action shown
Left "	---	"	300 "	(in Appendix A and C

Upon reaching their various objectives, the positions will be consolidated, wired, and held as indicated upon the plan of consolidation. Covering detachments will be pushed to the front to maintain contact and report the movements of the enemy. The company in reserve will be assigned to position by the Bn. commander.

(e) One platoon of engineers and two machine guns will be attached to each company.

(f) The trench mortars and one-pounders will be used as prescribed by the Bn. commander.

(g) The engineers with the command, assisted by the infantry, are charged with the wiring and consolidation of the position. The necessary carrying parties will be organized by the Bn. commander to supplement the work of the engineers, and ensure an adequate flow of material to the points needed.

(h) The left flank will be covered by a strong combat patrol. A combat liaison group will advance between each company in line; and a combat liaison group consisting of one-half platoon will be combined with a half platoon and a machine-gun detachment from the 9th Infantry. The whole group under command of an officer to be agreed upon by the commanding officer, 3d Bn., 23d Inf., and commanding officer, 2d Bn., 9th Inf. The latter group will advance between the 3d Bn., 23d Inf., and the 2d Bn., 9th Inf., and will maintain contact.

(i) Cleaning-up parties and the method of disposing of prisoners will be prescribed by the bn. commander.

(j) The bn. scout officers and their personnel will maintain direct liaison with the division intelligence officer at the division report center, La NOUETTE Farm, to which all prisoners will be sent. Existing regulations governing the collection and transmission of all intelligence data will be carried out and every effort made to secure identifications and report thereon.

4. (a) An ammunition dump will be established near BOURBETIN at a point to be indicated by the commanding officer, 3d Bn. 60 rounds of ball cartridges per rifleman, 2 hand grenades perrifleman, 10 hand grenades per hand bomber and 15 rifle grenades per rifle grenadier, will be placed in the dump before J day.

100 reels of barbed wire, the necessary stakes, mallets, crowbars, will be furnished by the division engineer at point to be indicated by commanding officer, 3d Bn.

(b) A dressing station will be established near BOURBETIN; evacuations via TAFOURNAY Ferme, and the PARIS road.

(c) Each soldier, canteen filled, will carry two days' reserve rations and two sandbags wrapped around the waist in such manner as to convert the sandbags, if practicable, into grenade carriers if musettes are not available.

Uniform: Full field equipment less the pack.

2 bandoliers will be carried by each soldier.

Intrenching tools will be carried into action under instructions to be issued by the Bn. commander.

One large pair of wire-cutters will be carried by each squad.

(d) Trains remain in place.

5. The various headquarters are located as follows:

(a) Regimental headquarters---No change.

(b) Headquarters 3d Bn., 23d Inf.---Near BOURBETIN.

(c) Headquarters 2d Bn., 9th Inf.---Near MONNEAUX.

(d) Brigade reserve---Woods northeast of La Nouette Farm.

(e) Brigade headquarters---No change.

PAUL B. MALONE,
Colonel, 23d Infantry,
Commanding.

G-3: GHQ: AEF: Folder 364: Order

Commendation of 4th Brigade, U. S. Marines

[Contemporary Translation]

SIXTH ARMY,
6930/2 *Trilport, June 30, 1918.*

In view of the brilliant conduct of the 4th Brigade of the 2d U.S. Division, which in a spirited fight took BOURESCHES and the important strong point of Bois de BELLEAU, stubbornly defended by a large enemy force, the general commanding the Sixth Army orders that henceforth, in all official papers, the Bois de BELLEAU shall be named "Bois de la BRIGADE de MARINE."

DEGOUTTE,
General, Commanding Sixth Army.

2d Div.: 23d Inf.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., 23d U. S. Infantry.

AT: Coupru.

DATE: June 30, 1918. HOUR - Rec'd.: 1:21 p.m.

TO: Major Charles E. Elliott, C. O., 3d Bn., 23d Inf.

It will be necessary to occupy the position tonight. Remain in position tomorrow and attack at 6 p. m., tomorrow night, July 1. Make all necessary arrangements with Col.

Upton* and bn. commander, 9th Inf., to get into position. Report by code word "June" when you are there. All materials will be put in position by Branth at point indicated by you. Branth will see you. I am arranging for all your materiel so you need only say where. C. O., Co. C 2d Engrs., reports to you with his company tonight and will be completely under your orders---attached slip shows materials I am assembling. Note: Record in note-book and return in sealed envelope.

P. B. M.,
PAUL B. MALONE,
Col., 23d Inf.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. G., 4th Brigade, U. S. M. C.

AT: Ferme de la Loge.

DATE: June 30, 1918. TIME - sent: 4:40 p. m.

TO: C. O., 5th Marines, C. O., 6th Marines, C. O., 6th Machine Gun Bn.

C. O., 1st Bn., 6th Marines, and C. O., 2d Bn., 6th Marines.

When the 2d Bn., 6th Marines, is withdrawn from the Bois de BELLEAU, it will not be replaced. The 1st Bn., 6th Marines, will hold the Bois alone. The wiring must be completed without delay. Positions selected as strong points should have the rifle pits connected for occupation by squads or platoons according to their location, field of fire, etc. The C. O., 1st Bn., 6th Marines, will consult with the C. O., 5th Marines, and the C. O., 6th Machine Gun Bn., in making the plans for taking over the defense of the entire Bois. The present intention is to relieve the 2d Bn, on the night of July 2/3.

HARBORD.

2d Div.: 2d Engrs.: 202-33.6: Operations Report

2d REGIMENT OF ENGINEERS, A. E. F.,
Lucy-le-Bocage, July 5, 1918.

FROM: Commanding Officer, 2d Engineers.

TO: C. E., American E. F.

Subject: Report of Operations for June, 1918.

1. Herewith is submitted Report of Operations for June, 1918.
2. The 2d U. S. Division relieved a division of the French Sixth Army on June 2 and for the entire month of June held a sector N. W. of CHATEAU-THIERRY. The 2d Regiment of

* Col. Leroy S. Upton, 9th U. S. Infantry.

Engineers for the first 10 days of the month were attached to brigades and under the command of brigade commanders. The 1st Battalion was attached to the 3d Brigade and the 2d Battalion to the 4th Brigade. During this time, the two battalions were utilized largely as combat troops and were engaged with the enemy on numerous occasions. They were also assigned tasks in the respective brigades with the object of strengthening and organizing a support position, immediately in rear of the first line. This work consisted mainly of constructing simple standing trenches and strong points concealed in woods. No field fortifications of any kind were in existence in this sector previous to its occupancy by the 2d Division.

3. By June 10, the front had become stabilized to such an extent that definite work could be planned and the organization of the terrain systematized. The engineers were then withdrawn from the first line and were assigned the task of organizing and constructing Position "B", or the 2d line of the first position. This work was done by the engineer troops themselves with such assistance as was available from the infantry in the divisional reserve.

4. This work consisted mainly of constructing company "groups de combat", short sections of firing trenches and machine gun positions, behind simple wire entanglements, with the object of providing a flanking fire over the whole front. The units of each company group located in such a way as to support each other and form a strong point. Immediately in rear of these positions other "groups de combat" were constructed, these latter were in support of the first line of combat groups and were located so as to flank the sides of the first groups thus preventing enemy infiltration.

5. Later, a readjustment of the lines was effected and this Position B, with certain minor changes, was termed the Zone of Principal Resistance. Work on field fortifications of this position continued throughout the month of June.

6. All work was greatly interfered with by hostile artillery fire, work being done entirely at night, and at times, all work was stopped entirely on account of strong concentrations of mustard gas.

J. F. McINDOE,
Colonel, Corps of Engineers.

2d Div.: 202-33.1: Operations Report

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, June 30, 1918.

REPORT OF OPERATIONS FOR THE PERIOD

8 p. m., June 29 to 8 p.m., June 30, 1918

I. GENERAL ASPECTS OF THE DAY:

Increased enemy artillery activity, particularly in the right half of our sector.

II. REPORT OF EVENTS:

Intermittent bursts of machine-gun and rifle fire, and the usual sniping by our infantry and the enemy. Increased activity in patrolling by our infantry, but without any special event.

III. a. In the right half our sector, enemy artillery was the heaviest since the occupation of this area by the division. Comparatively light in the left half of the sector. Our artillery activity normal in harassing fire, increase in registration, and some demolition fire.

b. 42 flights by enemy aeroplanes were noted, with one patrol of 8 planes. Enemy balloon observation continues, 10 being up during the forenoon. Our air activity increased.

c. Enemy movements observed was not excessive. An internal relief by our troops took place without event.* * *

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div.: 23d Inf.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: B-1 [C.O., 23d Infantry].

AT: P. C. Near Bourbetin.

DATE: July 1, 1918. HOUR: 7:15 a. m. NO. 2. SENT BY: Runner

TO: Boston - 1 [C. O., 3d Brigade].

Major Elliott's bn. reached its position during night in Bois de la Marette.
His hq. established at BOURBETIN.
Ammunition and material sent up last night.
Telephone communication not yet established. Work on lines in progress.

MALONE,
Colonel.

2d Div.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Division Surgeon, 2d Division, A. E. F.

AT: Genevrois Ferme.

DATE: July 1, 1918. HOUR - Rec'd.: 8:30 a.m.

TO: G-3, Headquarters 2d Division, A. E. F.

[Extract]

The following additional sanitary arrangements are being made for the operation of the 3d Brigade on the evening of July 1.

Ambulance Co. 1 will establish a dressing station with 30 litter bearers and one officer to reinforce battalion aid stations of the 9th Infantry at MONNEAUX.

* * * * * *

2d Div.: 23d Inf.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: B-1

AT: P. C. Near Bourbetin.

DATE: July 1, 1918. HOUR - sent: 10:50 a.m. SENT BY: Runner.

TO: Harp-1 [C. O., 9th U. S. Infantry].

R---1. Elliott reports at 8:30 a.m. that C. O., Co. D, 5th M. G. Bn., had not reported to him. Request you send word at once to report. Elliott's P. C. at BOURBETIN. Company in Bois de la Marette in rear of proper position.

M.G.'s must be assigned companies as provided in F. O. 5 sent to C. O., 5th M. G. Bn., and C. O., Co. D, 5th M. G. Bn. This is most urgent. Please advise.

MALONE,
Colonel.

2d Div.: 202-32.16: Field Message

[Contemporary Translation]

FROM: French Aviation.

DATE: July 1, 1918. HOUR - Rec'd.: 11 a.m.

TO: Headquarters 2d Division, A. E. F.

There is, at present, a very heavy bombardment of Le THIOLET, with a great deal of smoke. It is not believed that there is any gas being used.

23d Infantry is now investigating. Had heard no reports.

2d Div.: 23 Inf.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: B-1

AT: P. C. near Bourbetin.

DATE: July 1, 1918. HOUR - sent: 11:40 a. m. SENT BY: Lt. Branch

TO: R-1 [C.O., 3d Bn., 23d U. S. Infantry].

[Extract]

1. Line for phone has been run. All arrangements made for establishing all forms of communication. If not established satisfactorily, you can send runners to Bronx (9th Inf.) at point where Branch left picks and shovels---house just south of junction of BOURBETIN---La NOUETTE and Le THIOLET---CROGIS roads. There is a telephone at that point.

Burress and runners will establish relay at TAFOURNAY Ferme about 5 p.m., and will receive and transmit by runner and by phone.

Swink and 2 men, intelligence section, will be at La NOUETTE Ferme. Your intelligence officer and his assistants should remain with you.

* * * * * *

MALONE,
Colonel.

2d Div.: 202-20.1: Intelligence Report

G-2

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, July 1, 1918.

June 30 to July 1, 1918

Noon to Noon

[Extract]

1. GENERAL IMPRESSION OF THE DAY:

Enemy harassing and registration fire somewhat decreased. Aeroplane activity continues above normal. Circulation in the vicinity of BONNES and Le TARTRE excessive.

* * * * * *

4. ACTIVITY OF THE ENEMY:

a. Infantry---increased machine-gun fire in right sector---left sector quiet.

Rifle and grenade activity from enemy lines on Hill 204 at 12:30 p. m. Machine-gun fire during the night from organized shell holes on western slope of Hill 204. Machine-gun fire on Hill 204 from VAUX at midnight, 2 a. m., and 3 a. m. Machine gun located in patch of woods on Hill 201 at 73.65-60.35. Intermittent sniping on BOURESCHES. At 10:45 p. m., machine-gun fire on field north of Hill 192 from south of railroad track at 78.20-59.75.

b. Artillery---

SUMMARY

	RIGHT SECTOR	LEFT SECTOR
Heavy	675	550
Light	1,770	750
Total	2,445	1,300

* * * * * *

Supplementary Report---At 5:10 p.m., July 1, enemy counteroffensive preparation in vicinity of MONNEAUX and Hill 204 became very heavy. At same time, heavy shelling of

our lines south of Bois de BELLEAU for about 15 minutes. Between 17.24 and 17.29, July 1, very heavy burst of fire on our lines in the vicinity of BOURESCHES.

5. AERONAUTICS:

a. Aeroplanes---

	RIGHT SECTOR	LEFT SECTOR
Afternoon	20 flights	8 flights
Morning	13 "	15 "

b. Balloons---

4 balloons visible during the afternoon and 6 during the morning. New balloon observed at 7.00 apparently in vicinity of CHANTE-MERLE.

6. MOVEMENT: Visibility, fair in afternoon, good in morning.

a. Men---Circulation in general is not abnormal, except in vicinity of GIVRY, BONNES, and Bois de BONNES. The wagon movement in VAUX reported during the past three nights is unusual.

Continuous circulation of small groups in the vicinity of GIVRY and on the GIVRY-EPAUX road. Only 13 men observed on the PLAISANCE---Le TARTRE road. 37 men on the BONNES---Bois de BONNES road. At 4:38, 20 men on the unimproved road on Hill 209. The traffic on the two roads south of ETREPILLY seems to have decreased considerably.

Supplementary Report---At 4:06 p.m., July 1, continuous movement of troops for one hour, in single file, to BONNES from Bois de BONNES.

* * * * * *

7. WORKS---Sounds of digging in woods west of VAUX during the night (79.40-58.70). At 17:20, 2 men from edge of woods north of Hill 187 walked about 70 yds. south and dug until 18:00. Fresh earth and camouflage north of BELLEAU at 76.55-64.10. Sheet camouflage (apparently for artillery) in woods north of BELLEAU (76.52-64.04). Sounds of about 25 men digging rapidly along road southeast from BELLEAU from 76.60-62.65 to 96.40-62.65.

Observation post in church tower of COURCHAMPS.

8. MISCELLANEOUS:

Hanging white light on TORCY-BELLEAU road at 2:00. At 23:40 searchlight active near ETREPILLY. At 13:15, smoke apparently from a locomotive beyond the BEZU-ROCOURT road.

Smoke observed from VAUX at 16:30.

* * * * * *

I Corps: AEF: 181-33.1: Operations Report

G-3

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
La Ferte-sous-Jouarre, Seine-et-Marne, July 1, 1918.

from noon, June 30 to noon, July 1, 1918

[Extract]

1. Enemy holding the line with the 87th Division and one regiment of the 201st Division. On the north, the 5th Guard Division is in contact with American troops for a short distance.

2. Aside from further aeroplane photos, which show very little new works, no information received.

3. Considerable hostile movement in the back areas. Heavy artillery fire in reply to 2d Division demolition fire on VAUX.

4. No new maps.

5. 2d Division* holding the line with 7 battalions in the zone of outposts. 1st Division and 3d Division, no change. Other divisions in back areas as reserves carrying out training program.

6. 26th Division arrived in the army area detraining at La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE---TRILPORT, LIZY-sur-OURCQ, and DAMMARTIN-en-GOELE. One battalion of the 5th Marines in the line replaced by a battalion of the 6th Marines.

* * * * * *

9. No corps orders issued. The 2d Division commenced the artillery preparation on VAUX during the early morning. Otherwise no activity.

10. VAUX practically demolished by our fire. No other events.

11. No maps required.

12. Situation quiet, except for heavy artillery fire.

13. Attack on VAUX in conjunction with 39th French Division to begin 6 p.m., July 1.

* * *

14. Morale high, supplies normal.

2d Div.: 202-32.16: Field Message

[Contemporary Translation]

FROM: Balloon 44, French.

DATE: July 1, 1918.

TO: Headquarters 2d Division, A. E. F.

Rolling barrage very good, no blank spaces. Rear areas well covered. Barrage has reached VAUX.

Rec'd.: 6:12 p.m.

---

* 2d Division, A. E. F., was under administrative control of I Corps, A. E. F., from Jan. 20 to July 3, 1918, and passed under the tactical command of that corps on July 4, 1918.

2d Div.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: 1st Lt. C. S. Gulliver, 2d Div. Liaison Officer [with French 39th Div.].

AT: Moucherelle.

DATE: July 1, 1918. SENT BY: Telephone.

TO: Headquarters 2d Division, A. E. F.

One platoon of French attained their objective, the bridge east of VAUX on the railroad, and established liaison with American 3d Brigade, A. E. F. on their left. They hear heavy firing in the woods of 204.

Rec'd.: 6:45 p.m.

[Remark written on message]

Above message phoned to 3d Brigade, 7 p. m.

2d Div.: 3d Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Chief of Staff, 2d Division, A. E. F.

AT: Genevrois Ferme.

DATE: July 1, 1918. HOUR - Rec'd.: 7:30 p.m.

TO: 3d Brigade, A E. F.

We have just received a message from Lt. Gulliver, our liaison officer with the 39th Division. The French have reached the east and west path running through Hill 204. There they are practically stopped. They should be carefully looked after by the right of the 9th Infantry. They have a platoon. You must investigate that at once and see that there is no gap there by which you could be hit on the right flank.

BROWN.

2d Div.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: 1st Lt. C. S. Gulliver.

AT: Moucherelle.

DATE: July 1, 1918.

TO: Headquarters 2d Division, A. E. F.

Liaison being established by French with American line on their left. French have hardly been able to reoccupy front line position which they vacated to permit artillery preparation.

[Remark entered on message:]

Reply by Colonel Preston Brown, Chief of Staff:

We expect liaison to be established and maintained between the right of our line and Hill 204.

Rec'd.: 7:40 p.m.

2d Div.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: 2d Division Observation Post B.

DATE: July 1, 1918.

TO: Headquarters 2d Division, A. E. F.

Steady stream of enemy camions coming from Bois de BONNES to BONNES. Still coming.

Rec'd.: 8:05 p.m.

2d Div.: 23d Inf.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Elliott.

AT: C. P. Bois de la Marette

DATE: July 1, 1918. HOUR - sent: 8:22 p.m. BY: Telephone.

TO: C. P. 23d U. S. Infantry.

More than 100 prisoners, coming so fast can hardly take care of them. One prisoner says more will come if they get the word; they are willing to surrender. 9th Infantry has told Elliott to send out and gather them in. Everything seems quiet and Elliott believes they have obtained all their objectives, although he has no definite information yet.

CHARLES E. ELLIOTT,
Major, C. O., 3d Bn., 23d Inf.

2d Div.: 23d Inf.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: B-6 - Plans and Training Officer, 23d U. S. Infantry.

AT: P.C. H-1, Bourbetin.

DATE: July 1, 1918. HOUR - sent: 9 p.m.

TO: B-1 C.O., 23d U. S. Infantry

8:07 p.m. Runner reported that there were 18 prisoners captured by the 23d, now at La NOUETTE FERME.

8:10 p.m. "The French have taken Hill 204 at 6:15 p.m." H-1 seems to think that this is not correct as he has had news from Boston [3d Brigade] to the contrary.

8:10 Sig. Corps Col. reports that our liaison with airplanes was excellent. Our planes overwhelmed those of the enemy.

Attack seems to have been complete surprise. Not over ten losses in battalion of 9th reported.

Only one M. G. opened and was high.

Liaison established with 23d by H Co., 9th Inf., throughout. 23d Inf. was held up at one time, but broke through and gained their objective. (Delivered verbally by runner.)

Prisoners are still passing through---3 officers and 50 men just came in with broad grins on their faces.

VAUX is said to have been reduced to nothing. Boche put up a feeble scrap, offering little resistance.

Prisoners are ill-fed, nerve-racked and present a very poor appearance. The officers are very young looking.

8:45 C.O., 2d Bn., 9th, reports 100 prisoners, 2 Boche M. G.'s.

8:50 No reports received from Maj. Charles E. Elliott, C. O., 3d Bn., 23d Inf.

8:50 Maj. Alfred C. Arnold, C. O., 3d Bn., 9th Inf., just returned from Major Elliott says that Maj. Elliott states that he has received no reports yet, but he believes that everything is going all right---that he has sent for reports.

H-1 7:50 Runner Capt. Carl reports that he is consolidating and his losses are 6 wounded.

8:55 No counterattack---everything fine, 6 officers, 125 men, and 2 M. G.'s now in use C. O., 2d Bn.

H Co. situation report reached objective, lost 15 men, captured 12 men. That he has no liaison with 23d Inf.

WITHERS A. BURRESS,
Captain, 23d Infantry.

Rec'd.: 10:30 p.m.

2d Div.: 202-33.1: Operations Report

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, July 1, 1918.

8 p.m., June 30 to 8 p.m., July 1, 1918.

I. GENERAL ASPECTS OF THE DAY:

Calm in the forenoon. Increase of our own artillery in the afternoon.

II. REPORT OF EVENTS:

After a heavy artillery preparation, an attack launched against VAUX, Bois de la Roche, and woods 1 kilometer west of Bois de la Roche was made. The attack was completely successful*. Our casualties slight. 1 officer and 70 men reported taken prisoners at 7:30 p.m. More coming in.

---

* The special operations reports on this attack by the below-named units are published immediately following this report, regardless of date of receipt:

9th U. S. Infantry,
2d Battalion, 9th U. S. Infantry,
23d U. S. Infantry,
3d Battalion, 23d U. S. Infantry,
3d Brigade, A. E. F.

III. a. In the right half of our sector, our artillery bombardment of VAUX and Hill 204 was very intense. Enemy shelled Bois de BELLEAU and BOURESCHES between 5 and 5:30 p. m.

b. Enemy aeroplane activity a little below normal. Our air activity considerably increased.

c. Enemy movements slightly above normal. * * *

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div.: 9th Inf.: 202-33.6: Special Operations Report

9th INFANTRY, A. E. F.,
Les Aulnois-Bontemps, July 1, 1918---11:30 p. m.

Brief report on operation of 2d Battalion, 9th Infantry, taking VAUX at 6 p.m., Zero hour:

[Extract]

2d Battalion attacked as follows:

Company E on right, Company H on left assaulting line; Company F in support mopping up, and Co. G in reserve. Each assaulting company had two platoons in 1st line and two in support. Assault moved out promptly on H hour in perfect order and passed immediately through VAUX to objective, which they had reached and were organizing at 6:20 on right, and at 6:40 on left. Perfect liaison on both flanks and unbroken line of troops. Company E in its attack captured seven Boche machine guns and turned two on the Boche. Company F cleaned up VAUX in short order, and soon had a stream of prisoners going to the rear.

The objective as stated in the division field order was accurately attained.

The artillery preparation was most thorough and VAUX was a wreck. Prisoners, however, survived in the cellars. The plan for cleaning had been rehearsed and was thoroughly carried out.

Lieut. MacNider and Lieut. Gray preceded the assaulting line via the ravine and saw the attack come on and captured five prisoners before our lines arrived. Lieut. MacNider reconnoitered the entire objective and assured liaison with 23d before returning. His report on returning was most valuable. Lieut. Gray handled the prisoner situation in excellent shape. The minute our men attained their objective, outposts were thrown out and the work of organizing began at once in an orderly manner, men working in good spirits.

Disinterested French observers remarked on the dash and spirit of our soldiers and made special mention of the fact that they had seen no loss of badly wounded men, proving good contact and efficient evacuation.

Two members of the outpost signal platoon who accompanied the attack, ran into 9 Boche as they entered a cellar to put in a station. They killed two with their pistols and captured the rest. I am having this investigated and will report later on it.

The whole attack went off like a dress rehearsal and I regret we did not take moving pictures of it.

* * * * * *

L. S. UPTON,
Col., 9th Inf., Comd'g.

2d Div.: 9th Inf.: 202-33.6: Special Operations Report

2d BATTALION, 9th INFANTRY, A. E. F.,
Monneaux, July 3, 1918.

In accordance with Field Order No. 6, Headquarters 2d Battalion, 9th Infantry, three companies of the 2d Battalion, 9th Infantry, and the machine gun company, 9th Infantry, with Company A, 2d Engineers, lined up in the ravine, running west from VAUX-MONNEAUX road and just south of the PARIS road, for the attack of VAUX and La ROCHE Woods, at 5:50 p.m. on July 1.

An intense artillery fire, aided by trench mortars, played on the town all day and at 6 p.m., the line, preceded by an excellent rolling barrage, went over with most of the men smoking cigarettes. The right company (Company E) encountered only small resistance, and at 6:27 p.m., had passed through the town and reached their objectives with only three casualties from the time they left the ravine. The left company, which had to pass through La ROCHE Woods, encountered more resistance, at one place, a nest of seven machine guns. A section of our own machine guns opened fire immediately with two guns, while bombing squads worked around to the flanks, and in five minutes from the time they were held up, our men had captured seven enemy guns and the advance was resumed at 6:40 p.m. The left company (Company H) had reached their objective along the railroad, and our whole line was digging in. They established liaison with the 153d French on our right and with the 23d Infantry on our left. In the meantime, Company F and Company A, 2d Engineers, were cleaning out the town, and the prisoners were being pulled out of the dugouts. The first five prisoners were captured in a little ravine south of VAUX and were at battalion headquarters ten minutes after the attack started. The intense bombardment and overhead machine-gun barrage had completely deceived the enemy, and they were all hiding in their dugouts with no thought of an attack. The cleaning parties soon policed all the dugouts and by 8:30 p.m., approximately 250 prisoners and 6 officers were on their way to the rear and our own positions were well consolidated and reinforced by the captured machine guns.

By 7:30 p.m., telephone communication had been assured with the rear and messages were being sent back and carrying parties were bringing up ammunition and carrying the wounded back to the first aid station in MONNEAUX.

The work of evacuating the wounded was greatly aided by the help of the Boche prisoners, who were more than willing to surrender and to aid our men in any way they could.

All the prisoners taken were from the 402d Regiment, 1st Battalion, and stated that their second battalion was 13 kilometers in the rear, but would probably be brought forward for a counterattack. At about 2:30 a.m., this attack was launched, but was easily broken up by our artillery and our machine guns, which held their fire until they enfiladed the enemy lines, and then mowed the attackers, who gave themselves up as soon as they were fired upon. The counterattack resulted in the capture of 117 German prisoners and 5

machine guns, bringing the total for the night to approximately 8 officers, 375 men, and material including 12 light machine guns, 4 heavy machine guns, 1 motorcycle machine gun, 6 minenwerfer, 2 granatenwerfer, and a great quantity of rifles, ammunition, and equipment. Besides the prisoners taken there were at least 250 Boche killed, while our losses in killed were only 30 men.

The Germans were only too willing to surrender in most cases and tried in many cases to induce men in front of our lines to come in and give themselves up.

Almost their first act on being captured was to discard their equipment and throw away their helmets.

The attack was executed in an excellent manner and strictly according to orders. Officers and men all executed their parts with perfect attention to detail and with a courage and dash that could not well be excelled. The lines followed close up to the barrage, the formation was preserved in an excellent manner. The attacks and capture of enemy machine guns, a few of which were encountered, were conducted in the most excellent manner.

The cleaning up, the details of which had been carefully prepared, was carried out very quickly and thoroughly. Liaison throughout the operation was maintained exceedingly well, runners being found, however, the most reliable means of communication and none hesitated to go out in the heaviest enemy bombardment.

I consider the manner in which the company officers and all men performed their duties to have been perfect. Practically all officers and men whose duty required their presence in rear of the assaulting companies had to be restrained to prevent them from joining the assaulting troops; in fact, some of them begged so strongly to accompany the assault that, where their presence could be spared, they were allowed to join the attack, and most did excellent work. Some men even went forward without authority and also did excellent work, but I know not of a single case of anyone attempting to go to the rear.

I wish to mention particularly the most excellent support and preparation given us by the artillery. The destructive fire of the artillery and divisional medium trench mortars was most excellent, and far beyond our greatest expectations.

The barrage was also most excellently executed, both by the artillery and the overhead machine-gun barrage by Company A, 5th Machine Gun Battalion, which accompanied the cleaners-up and helped to consolidate the town of VAUX, and did most excellent work.

The trench mortar section and 37-mm. section, 9th Infantry, also did very excellent work during the engagement.

A. E. BOUTON,
Major, 9th Infantry, Comd'g.

2d Div.: 23d Inf.: 202-33.6: Special Operations Report

23d U. S. INFANTRY, A. E. F.,
Coupru, July 4, 1918.

FROM: Commanding Officer, 23d Infantry, A. E. F.

TO: Commanding General, 3d Brigade, A. E. F.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

3. Pursuant to my field order, the troops of this regiment moved into position in the Bois de la MARETTE on the night of June 30, 1918, where they lay in concealment under

a heavy bombardment until H minus 1 hour. The command was then formed with I Company on the right, L Company in the center and M Company on the left, and K Company being in support in rear of the right flank. Notwithstanding the heavy fire to which the battalion was constantly subjected the formation for attack was mechanically perfect.

4. Precisely at Zero hour, the entire line went "over the top" in perfect order, following the barrage at about 200 meters. The advance was made by the infantry under support of its own fire, the left company advancing by rushes pursuant to its training for attack. Machine guns were encountered almost immediately, but the fire of our rifles and automatic rifles, assisted by the movement of flanking detachments, reduced the machine-gun nests almost immediately. The only portion of the line which was seriously interfered with was the right flank, which was subjected to a flanking fire for a short period. The operations to outflank the machine-gun nests and completely clean up the woods in front required approximately one hour.

5. All objectives were reached, the entire area was cleaned up, and the front line position was consolidated.* * *

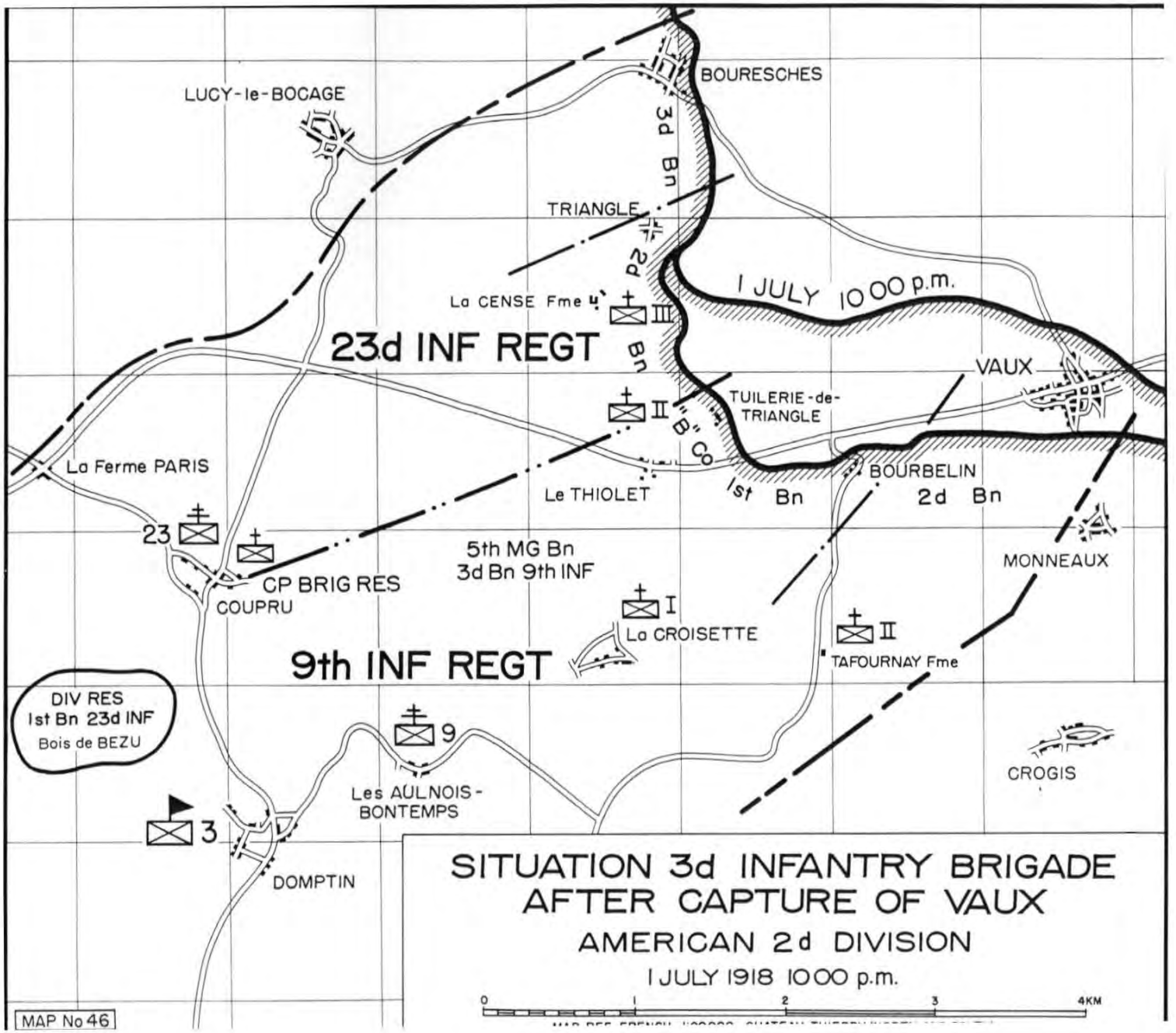
6. The position captured was held during the night of July 1, 1918, and until the battalion was relieved on the night of July 2, a portion of M Company remaining in position until the night of July 3.

7. The work performed by this battalion has been conspicuously meritorious. It occupied the most difficult portion of my line from TRIANGLE to BOURESCHES, inclusive, for a period of thirteen days. It was then withdrawn from the trenches and notwithstanding the fact that the officers and men were very much worn from their recent work and constant operations since March 17, 1918, the battalion was at once called upon to prepare for the attack of July 1. The necessary equipment was hastily assembled and the battalion rushed to its position. Reconnaissance was necessarily imperfect. Liaison was established only by the most desperate methods barely in time to be ready for the attack. For fifteen hours previous to the time set for the attack, the battalion was subjected to a harassing fire of great intensity. Reports of prisoners indicate that the enemy intended this fire as a preparation for hostile attack on BOURBETIN. Notwithstanding all of these circumstances, the battalion conducted an attack which was at all points eminently successful, completely overwhelmed the enemy and consolidated a position under heavy fire, holding it for thirty-six hours, with but little food and in some cases no water.

* * * * * *

10. We captured 108 unwounded prisoners counted, evacuated 25 others wounded, and probably sent in uncounted a number more. There are probably 100 dead on the field. Thirteen enemy machine guns fell into our hands, about 300 rifles and a large quantity of ammunition and stores fell into our hands.

PAUL B. MALONE,
Colonel, 23d Infantry.
Commanding.


LUCY-le-BOCAGE
BOURESCHES
3d Bn
TRIANGLE
2d Bn
1 JULY 10 00 p.m.
La CENSE Fme
III
23d INF REGT
VAUX
II
"B" Co
TUILERIE-de-TRIANGLE
La Ferme PARIS
Le THIOLET
1st Bn
BOURBELIN
2d Bn
23
5th MG Bn
3d Bn 9th INF
MONNEAUX
CP BRIG RES
COUPRU
I
La CROISETTE
II
TAFOURNAY Fme
9th INF REGT
DIV RES
1st Bn 23d INF
Bois de BEZU
9
CROGIS
Les AULNOIS-BONTEMPS
3
DOMPTIN
SITUATION 3d INFANTRY BRIGADE
AFTER CAPTURE OF VAUX
AMERICAN 2d DIVISION
1 JULY 1918 10 00 p.m.
0
1
2
3
4KM
MAP No 46

3d BATTALION, 23d INFANTRY, A. E. F.,
Bourbetin, July 7, 1918.

FROM: C. O., 3d Battalion, 23d Infantry.

TO: C. O., 23d Infantry.

1. The battalion came out of the front line early in the morning of June 27, 1918, and on the following day, an outline of attack to be made by the battalion was furnished me, but this was changed later on. All efforts were then made to get hold of grenades for the purpose of instructing many men who had not been taught their use, instruction in the use of the automatic rifle was also crowded in, and two German machine guns were obtained so that some men could learn to operate same. At the same time, every effort was made to get equipment and reserve rations replaced.

2. On the 29th, I visited Headquarters 9th Infantry, to make arrangements for the reconnaissance of the ground over which my battalion was to advance, it being in the area occupied by the 9th Infantry.

3. On the 30th, company and platoon commanders went with me and made a careful reconnaissance of the ground and upon our return at 6 p.m., after being absent all day, I received word that the battalion would have to be in its position that night, as the attack would be made on the 1st of July in the afternoon.

4. From that time until dark, the organizations were busy issuing grenades, sandbags, ammunition, etc., so that the men could carry a supply in case it was impossible to get the necessary supplies to them by trucks. A hot meal was served before the companies moved out.

5. The march to the front was started at 12:50 a.m., and the companies were placed in the Bois de la MARETTE before daylight. Company C, 2d Engineers, joined the battalion at this point. The men were permitted to rest as much as possible during the day.

6. About 4 p.m., the enemy started a heavy bombardment which lasted until our artillery opened up at 5 p.m.; there were some casualties among the troops in the woods during the shelling and while they were advancing to their positions in line, preparatory to making the attack.

7. At 5 p.m., our artillery opened up a destructive fire against the enemy.

8. The battalion was in position ready for the attack at 5:45 p.m. At 5:57 p.m., the barrage was put down in front of our lines and at 6 p.m., the battalion moved forward and the line advanced behind the barrage as if the men were drilling. The barrage was reported as "perfect". The battalion was formed with Company I on the right; Company L center, Company M on the left, with Company K in support in the ravine south of PARIS-METZ road. Company C, 2d Engineers, was held with the support company until all the objectives were taken and then a platoon was sent forward to each company to organize the captured position.

9. In making the attack, each man carried forward a large pick or shovel strapped to his back and all were glad to have them when they reached the objective.

10. Company I was held up for a while by machine guns, but by using the support platoon, and also receiving assistance from Company L, they were finally to reach their objectives after suffering quite a number of casualties.

11. Company L pushed forward, but was under a galling fire from machine guns and suffered a number of casualties.

12. Company M, though a new organization, moved forward as veterans and reached their objective on time.

13. All organizations were in position and organizing the ground before the barrage stopped at 8 p.m. The engineers were then pushed forward and assisted in the consolidation. The companies profited by the short time spent in instruction in the use of German machine guns, as they used captured guns to defend their positions.

14. Company K was used for carrying parties and also guarded prisoners to battalion headquarters.

15. The attack had hardly gotten started before prisoners were being brought in, and in the crowded condition at battalion headquarters; it was practically impossible to keep count of them, but with these which passed through headquarters, battalion aid station, and straight to the rear, the battalion must have taken well over 200 prisoners, including one officer. Our casualties as near as could be checked were as follows: Killed: 1 officer, 23 enlisted men; wounded: 4 officers, 143 enlisted men; missing: No officers, 47 enlisted men. Total casualties: 5 offices, 213 enlisted men. The battalion captured about 200 rifles, 9 light machine guns, 2 heavy machine guns, 2 minenwerfer, 1 signal lamp, about 70 helmets, quantities of ammunition and grenades.

16. About midnight, I received word from Companies I and L asking for about a platoon each for reinforcements. I ordered two platoons forward from Company K, but as that company was pretty well scattered about that time on detail work, Lt. Legg and the platoon was all that got forward, before daylight, and he joined Company L. The next day, however, Lt. Hess moved forward by twos at great distance with his platoon and joined Company I. Each man carried forward supplies that were greatly needed. At the time, I ordered the two platoons forward, I requested supports from Major Whitley, 9th Infantry, and two platoons arrived before daylight.

17. Early in the morning July 2, the enemy bombarded our lines very heavily and all were prepared for a counterattack, but with our artillery and machine-gun fire, the latter being heavy due to the use of captured guns, the counterattack was stopped, if one was planned.

18. The 2d of July all were busy continuing the organization of our positions and the replacements of supplies.

19. The battalion was relieved on the night of July 2 and instructions were given to bring out captured property, but as the enemy bombarded and gassed the area, it was practically out of the question to do very much salvage work, so the machine guns were turned over to the relieving unit of the 9th Infantry, to strengthen their lines, and part of the other property was gotten back of our lines.

20. I was ordered to leave the battalion at dark to arrange for the trip to PARIS for the parade on July 4 and left about 11 p.m., after arrangements had been made for the relief of the battalion. The battalion, less part of the M. G. company, reached the reserve camp at daylight, July 3, the rest of the M. G. company being relieved the night of July 3-4.

21. The officers and men of the battalion conducted themselves in a highly creditable manner and I am proud to say put their whole heart and soul into the task set them. There is no doubt that many acts of heroism will go unrewarded because all could not be seen, but recommendations for rewards have been made for the cases under observation, and those which have not been so recommended I hope will feel rewarded in their conscience by knowing that they have performed such gallant actions for their country and the cause of liberty.

CHARLES E. ELLIOTT,
Major, 23d Infantry.

3d BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
Domptin, July 2, 1918.

FROM: Commanding General, 3d Brigade.

TO: Commanding General, 2d Division.

1. Supplementing reports of the battalion commanders concerned, already submitted, the following report of the operations of this brigade on July 1-2 is forwarded.

The plan of action described in Field Order No. 9, 2d Division, was carried out to the letter.

Troops to make the assault were moved during the night of June 30-July 1, to sheltered positions in rear of the proposed line of departure. While there, they were under artillery fire almost continually and suffered about thirty casualties prior to the attack.

The artillery preparation, following the program, was most thorough and complete and contributed in large measure to the success of the operation.

The attack was launched by 2d Battalion and machine gun company, 9th Infantry, and Company A, 2d Regiment Engineers, on the right and 3d Battalion and Company D, 5th Machine Gun Battalion (less one platoon), and Company B, 2d Engineers, on the left, at exactly six o'clock [p.m.], following the barrage.

The right wing attained its complete objective by 6:40, the left by 7:30. The new line was consolidated promptly under protection of covering parties.

Company A, 5th Machine Gun Battalion, was intrenched at a point overlooking the battlefield and rendered valuable assistance by fire of position. This company recently relieved from duty in BOURESCHES was under artillery fire from time to time from the night of June 30. The labor of intrenching, carrying forward ammunition, etc., strain of bombardment, etc., made demands upon the reserve strength of this company almost to its limit and it was replaced at 6 a.m., July 2, by one platoon, Company C, 5th Machine Gun Battalion, and one platoon, 3d Battalion, 9th Infantry, in reserve.

Two companies, 3d Battalion, in reserve were utilized as carrying parties forwarding ammunition and rations.

During the night of July 1-2, the entire area of left wing and the Bois de la Marette were subjected to a heavy bombardment of high explosive and gas, causing about sixty casualties in the 3d Battalion, 23d Infantry.

At about 4 a.m., a counterattack developed against the right wing, following a rolling barrage. The attack was broken up by machine-gun and rifle fire, a large number of Germans, including many officers, being killed. The attacking lines broke to the rear, but many were cut off by our machine-gun and artillery barrage and about 180 were captured or surrendered. Among the officers captured during the night was the major commanding the German battalion, who was wounded.

2. Full reports are not yet at hand from the 23d Infantry as regards material captured, though it is known that a number of German machine guns were captured and turned against the enemy. 9th Infantry reports the capture of 12 machine guns and 4 minenwerfer. Complete reports of casualties are not yet in, but it is believed that the total will be below 200, largely in the 23d Infantry. Prisoners so far reported: 11 officers and about 600 men.

Preliminary reports from the C. O., 9th Infantry, and from the C. O., 3d Bn., 23d Infantry, it is understood, have already been forwarded.

3. Before closing this brief report, the undersigned cannot refrain from expressing the appreciation of all concerned of the foresight involved in and the admirable

preliminary working out of, all details, and of the excellence of the artillery work, both in preparation and during and after the attack.

4. Many cases of unusually distinguished conduct on the part of officers and enlisted men will be made the subject of special reports.

E. M. LEWIS,
Brigadier General, N. A.

2d Div.: 202-33.5: War Diary

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, July 1, 1918.

[Extract]

Location: From R. R. crossing on the PARIS road, eastern exit of VAUX, northern tip of Bois de la ROCHE, northern tip of woods northeast of 192, west of point 100 meters east of TRIANGLE, north running just east of BOURESCHES to point 75 meters south of the railroad station, north and west along edge of the Bois de BELLEAU, northwest to road 600 meters south of TORCY, west along road to stream at foot of Hill 142.

* * * * * *

WM. W. BESSELL,
Adjutant General, Adjutant.

2d Div.: 202-32.1: Operations Memorandum

Plan of Defense for Pas Fini* Sector

MEMORANDUM:

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, July 2, 1918.

PLAN OF DEFENSE OF 2d DIVISION, A. E. F.

[Extract]

I. (a) Under instructions from the French Sixth Army and the III French Army Corps, the 2d Division sector will be organized for defense in three zones:

Zone of the Advance Posts,
Zone of Principal Resistance,
Zone of the Reserves.

---

* This is the first official mention of the name "Pas Fini" Sector. Its origin cannot be traced in the records. According to the soldiers' legend the colloquial use of this name originated on June 1, as the division entered the sector. When retiring French soldiers called out that "la guerre est fini" (the war is finished), the Americans replied that la guerre was "pas fini" (not finished) as long as they were in it. The more prosaic explanation is that the sector was colloquially known as "pas fini" because it was "unfinished."

(b) LIMITS OF THE ZONES:

(1) ZONE OF THE ADVANCE POSTS:---Bounded by the following lines:

To the north and east: The present front lines.

To the south and west: Hill 142---northern edge of woods to the northwest of LUCY-le-BOCAGE---LUCY-le-BOCAGE---woods southeast of LUCY-le-BOCAGE---ridge of Hill 201---Bois de VIVRAY---ridge to the east of Hill 211---ridge of TAFOURNAY Ferme (this line exclusive).

(2) ZONE OF PRINCIPAL RESISTANCE:---Bounded by the following lines:

To the north and east: Southern and southeastern boundary of the Zone of the Advance Posts (this line inclusive).

To the south and west: Ridge of MARIGNY---La VOIE-du-CHATEL---woods north of La VOIE-du-CHATEL---woods west of MONTGIVRAULT ---woods southeast of COUPRU---Les AULNOIS-BONTEMPS Ferme---BEAUREPAIRE (this line inclusive).

(3) ZONE OF THE RESERVES:

This zone is approximately on or near a line called the "ALARM POSITION OF THE RESERVES."

This line is as follows: Hill 206---Signal d'ISSONGE---woods west of COUPRU---La BAUDIERE---DOMPTIN---La MAZURE.

II. The division sector will be known as the: "SECTOR PAS-FINI," and will be divided into two subsectors.

The right subsector will be named: SUBSECTOR REGULAR,
and the left subsector the: SUBSECTOR MARINE.

Each subsector will be divided into two regimental sectors.

In the regimental sectors, the battalions will be distributed in depth from the Zone of the Advance Posts to the Zone of the Reserves. (See attached sketch for the limits of the sectors and distribution of battalions.)

III. TROOPS, ORGANIZATION AND DUTIES IN ZONE OF THE ADVANCE POSTS:

(a) In each regimental sector, the zone of the advance posts will be garrisoned by:

1 battalion of infantry,
1 machine gun company,
1 37-mm. gun,
2 Stokes mortars.

(b) ORGANIZATION OF THE ZONE:

1. The position will be organized for defense by strong points, numerous combat groups and machine-gun positions distributed in depth and placed checkerwise, covering all possible avenues of approach.

2. The stream lines particularly must be well covered to guard against enemy infiltration by small groups or individuals.

3. These positions will be carefully located and naturally or artificially camouflaged to enable [sic] their location and observation by enemy air service impossible or at least very difficult. The great safety of these small positions lies in perfect concealment.

4. The idea of occupying a well defined line of trenches throughout its length must be abandoned.

5. The position will not be occupied in toto by the battalion, but a part of the battalion will be held out as reserve for local counterattacks.

6. The responsibility for the organization of this zone lies with the regimental commander under supervision of the brigade commander. The most careful arrangements will be made with adjoining organizations to insure mutual support and the complete defense of that part of the zone on the sector limits.

7. Brigade commanders are charged with carrying out above instructions. They will submit a map showing the organization of the zone of the advance posts in their respective sectors, paying particular attention to communication and liaison with neighboring organizations and the arrangements for cross-fire and mutual support. It will give the location of all P. C.'s to include the company, regimental and battalion aid stations, ammunition, ration and engineer dumps, and lines of information.

(c) DUTIES OF GARRISON:

1. To observe and maintain contact with the enemy at all times.
2. To prevent him from installing himself close to and opposite our lines at little cost.
3. To offer the most obstinate resistance in case of a general attack.
4. In case of a general attack, every unit and combat group must defend itself on the spot to the utmost, even if completely surrounded.
5. The first and primary duty of this garrison is to stop or at least break up the hostile attack.

IV. TROOPS, ORGANIZATIONS, AND DUTIES IN THE ZONE OF PRINCIPAL RESISTANCE:

(a) In each regimental sector, the zone of principal resistance will be habitually garrisoned by:

1 battalion of infantry,
1 machine gun company,
2 37-mm. guns,
4 Stokes mortars.

(b) ADDITIONAL GARRISON:

In the subsector "Regular" two battalions will be in brigade reserve, one in the woods southeast of DOMPTIN, the other in the vicinity of La Langue Ferme.

The battalion of engineers, now stationed at La CROISETTE, for work in the zone of principal resistance, will, in case of a strong attack, be under the orders of the brigade commander of this sector.

In the subsector "Marine" one battalion in brigade reserve in the woods of Hill 205.

(c) ORGANIZATION OF THE ZONE:

The zone of principal resistance will be organized in three lines, with centers of resistance at important tactical points all connected by communicating trenches. The three lines are called:

Parallel of resistance,
Parallel of support,
Parallel of redoubts.

All regions favorable to infiltration by enemy groups and individuals, such as woods, ravines, stream lines, etc., will be particularly barred by small combat groups, machine guns, and automatic rifles.

Careful attention will be given to communication and liaison with neighboring organizations and arrangements for cross-fire and mutual support.

The plan of organization will include suitable shelter and protection for the garrison WHICH MUST BE ABLE TO RESIST THE BOMBARDMENT WHICH MAY BE EXPECTED IN CASE OF A HEAVY ATTACK.

The division engineer officer is charged with the organization and construction of the defense work in this zone, already commenced, in which he will confer with the brigade commanders. In addition to the engineer regiment, less such detachments assigned other tasks, he will have at his disposition the battalion assigned as permanent garrison and the brigade reserves, for work thereon.

(d) On receipt of the alarm, the brigade reserve battalions and the battalion of engineers will immediately reinforce the zone of principal resistance, proceeding to

positions assigned them, prepared to man the position for defense or to counterattack, as the occasion may require.

The commanding officers of these battalions will reconnoiter the routes to be followed by their units to the positions they are to occupy. All officers, to include platoon leaders and platoon guides, will familiarize themselves with these routes to enable them to proceed at night straight to their objective.

V. TROOPS, ORGANIZATION, AND DUTIES IN THE ZONE OF THE RESERVES:

The division reserve will consist of the following:

1 battalion of the Marine brigade,
2d Bn., 2d Engineers,
4th Machine Gun Battalion.

On receipt of the alarm, the Marine battalion, in division reserve in the Bois GROS-JEAN, north of the PARIS-METZ Road, will proceed to VENTELET Ferme, and await orders.

The 2d Battalion, 2d Engineers, and the 4th Machine Gun Battalion, in division reserve in Bois GROS-JEAN, south of the PARIS-METZ Road, will proceed to Larget Ferme, and await orders.

The commanding officers of these battalions will reconnoiter the routes to be followed by their units to these points. All officers, to include platoon leaders and platoon guides, will familiarize themselves with these routes to enable them to proceed at night direct to these points. They will also reconnoiter and familiarize themselves with the routes leading to Les AULNOIS-BONTEMPS, COUPRU, and Hill 205, northeast of La VOIE-du-CHATEL.

The organization of the zone of the reserves, which contemplates only the establishment of assembly positions for the reserve units from which they will advance to the zone of principal resistance, is the duty of the division, and will be carried out under the supervision of the division engineer officer.

VI. The disposition indicated will be made with the least practicable delay, and the work on the defensive organization and the shelters prosecuted with vigor.

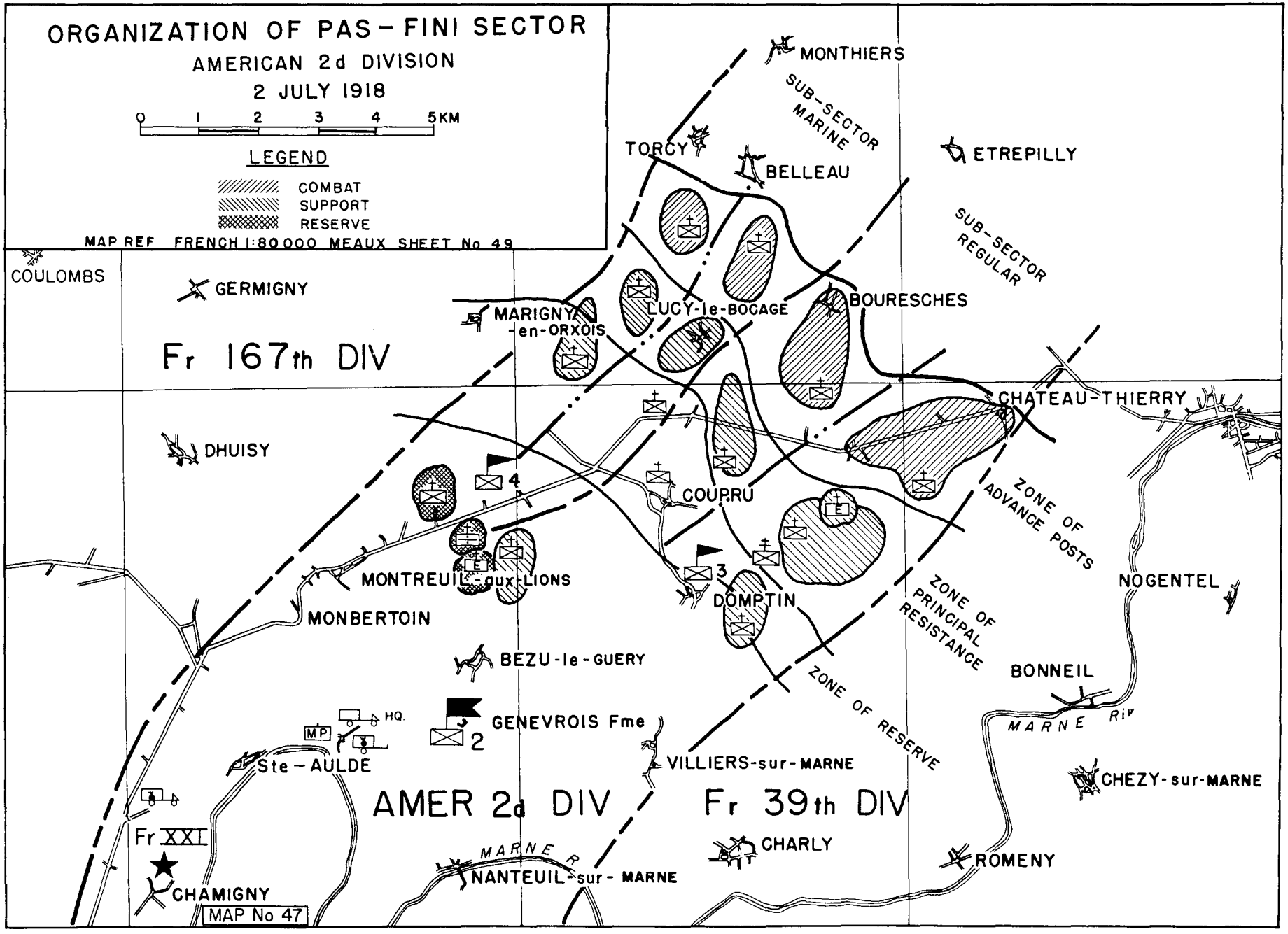
VII. In the zone of the advance posts, the wood on the ridge two kilometers north of LUCY-le-BOCAGE, the Bois de la BRIGADE-de-MARINE, BOURESCHES, TRIANGLE, Hill 192, VAUX, and the northeastern corner of the Bois de la MARETTE, will be organized into strong centers of resistance, and held at all costs in case of a powerful enemy attack. The garrisons of these strong points will be limited to the minimum necessary for making an effective defense and breaking up the enemy's attack.

Each battalion in this zone will hold one company for local counterattack.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Bundy:

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.


ORGANIZATION OF PAS - FINI SECTOR
AMERICAN 2d DIVISION
2 JULY 1918
0 1 2 3 4 5KM
LEGEND
COMBAT
SUPPORT
RESERVE
MAP REF FRENCH 1:80 000 MEAUX SHEET No 49
MONTHIERS
SUB-SECTOR MARINE
TORCY
BELLEAU
ETREPILLY
SUB-SECTOR REGULAR
COULOMBS
GERMIGNY
MARIGNY-en-ORXOIS
LUCY-le-BOCAGE
BOURESCHES
Fr 167th DIV
CHATEAU-THIERRY
DHUISY
COUPRU
ZONE OF ADVANCE POSTS
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS
DOMPTIN
ZONE OF PRINCIPAL RESISTANCE
NOGENTEL
MONBERTOIN
BEZU-le-GUERY
BONNEIL
ZONE OF RESERVE
HQ.
MP
GENEVROIS Fme
MARNE Riv
Ste-AULDE
VILLIERS-sur-MARNE
CHEZY-sur-MARNE
AMER 2d DIV
Fr 39th DIV
Fr XXI
CHARLY
MARNE R
ROMENY
NANTEUIL-sur-MARNE
CHAMIGNY
MAP No 47

2d Div.: 3d Brig.: 202-32.1: Order

Orders for Reorganization of Sector of 3d Brigade, A. E. F.

FIELD ORDER
No. 19

3d BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
Domptin, July 2, 1918.

1. The enemy holds the approximate line BELLEAU-BOURESCHES R. R. station---railroad from BOURESCHES to point 800 meters north of VAUX---east and west road through Hill 204.

This brigade was entirely successful in its attack on La ROCHE Wood and VAUX.

2. The brigade sector will be reorganized; the dividing line between regimental sectors will be the same as before the attack on July 1, 1918.

3. (a) The 9th Infantry will take over that part of line now held by the 3d Battalion, 23d Infantry, as soon after dark as practicable on night July 2-3, 1918. The sector will then be reorganized under direction of the commanding officer, 9th Infantry, especial attention being paid to organization in depth.

(b) The 1st and 2d Bns., 23d Infantry, will remain in place.

The 3d Battalion, 23d Infantry, upon relief by the 9th Infantry, will proceed to the vicinity of La LONGUE Ferme, and join the division reserve.

(X) The new line as now occupied will be considered as an outpost line and organized as such.

4. Trains, etc., as ordered by regimental commander.

5. No change.

E. M. LEWIS,
Brigadier General, N. A.,
Commanding.

2d Div.: 9th Inf.: 202-32.1: Orders

Front Line to be Held by 9th U. S. Infantry

FIELD ORDERS
No. 16

9th INFANTRY, A. E. F.,
Les Aulnois-Bontemps, July 2, 1918.

1. Same as No. 1 brigade order.

2. This regiment will hold the line from railroad viaduct on PARIS---CHATEAU-THIERRY road, east of VAUX, inclusive, north along railroad to and including eastern, northeastern, and northern edges of the Bois de la ROCHE, northeastern and northwestern edges of little wood to the east of 192.

3. The 1st Battalion will take over that part of the line now held by the 3d Battalion, 23d Infantry (from point 79.47-59.42, to western regimental limit), as soon after dark as practicable on night July 2/3, 1918.

4. DISPOSITIONS: One company in first line, one company in support, one company in reserve.

Attached machine-gun units as battalion C. O. directs.
5. No change.

By order of Colonel Upton:

HANFORD MacNIDER,
1st Lieut., 9th Infantry,
Acting Adjutant.

2d Div.: 2d F. A. Brig.: 202-11.5: Memorandum

Praise for the Excellent Results obtained at Vaux

2d FIELD ARTILLERY BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
MEMORANDUM: *Genevrois Ferme, July 2, 1918.*

The brigade commander desires to express his gratitude to the officers and men of this command for their efficient service and devotion to duty during the attack on VAUX, July 1, 1918. The work of the artillery was thorough in every particular. The strong points of VAUX and the surrounding woods were completely destroyed. The town itself was demolished. The town, the nearby woods and the woods to the rear containing reserves, were so heavily shelled that the organizations therein were completely disorganized and unnerved.

The barrage was perfect.

The result of this artillery fire was that our infantry advanced with no opposition. Practically no casualties resulted from rifle or machine-gun fire. 500 prisoners fell an easy prey to our victorious infantry.

The fire for diversion on the outskirts of BOURESCHES and on BELLEAU, GIVRY, and TORCY confused the enemy as to our purpose, causing him to scatter his artillery fire and to remain uncertain as to our intentions. Prisoners report great losses due to artillery fire and the inability of the enemy to counterattack.

The greatest victory for the artillery is the excessive praise they have received from the infantry and the great confidence they have established with their brothers-in-arms.

The brigade is to be congratulated on its excellent work and fine spirit.

A. J. BOWLEY,
Colonel, 17th Field Artillery,
Commanding.

G-2
No. 83

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, July 2, 1918.

July 1 to July 2, 1918

Noon to Noon

[Extract]

1. GENERAL IMPRESSION OF THE DAY:

Enemy infantry reaction to our attack, feeble. Enemy counteroffensive artillery preparation strong and well executed. Counterbarrage ineffective and showed lack of organization. Aeroplane activity somewhat decreased due to activity of our own planes. Circulation normal, except in vicinity of VONNES.

2. ENEMY FRONT LINE:

As far as can be determined, the enemy line east from railroad station at BOURESCHES follows the railroad track; then along southern edge of Bois des Rochets (north of VAUX railroad station); then south to Hill 204 at about 80.50-58.85.

3. ENEMY ORDER OF BATTLE:

From statements made by various prisoners, elements of the 110th Grenadier Regt. (28th Division) are still in line north of BOURBETIN. The order of battle of the 201st Division from west to the east places the 402d Regt. north of VAUX, east of which are the 401st and 403d.

4. ACTIVITY OF THE ENEMY:

a. Infantry---During our attack, the enemy made practically no defense of VAUX. When our troops entered southern edge of Bois de la ROCHE, the enemy were observed fleeing in complete disorder in to Bois des ROCHETS. Their morale was decidedly low and their discipline poor. Liaison was maintained between battalion and regimental headquarters by means of a single messenger dog after our artillery made it impossible to maintain telephonic communication. Enemy machine guns did not open fire for nearly 15 minutes after our barrage had lifted and the fire was generally desultory until 3-30, when a heavy machine-gun barrage preceded enemy counterattack on VAUX, which was weak and ineffectual. Enemy machine-gun fire on Hill 204 was continuous throughout the night.

Very few grenades were used by the enemy in the close fighting, which was of very short duration.

Intermittent sniping on BOURESCHES throughout the day. At 3-30, two short burst of machine-gun fire on left of our line from direction of GIVRY.

b. Artillery---

	RIGHT SECTOR	LEFT SECTOR
Light	9,500	850
Heavy	12,000	1,500
Total	21,500	2,350

In counteroffensive preparation, enemy kept heavy fire on our sensitive points on right sector and gassed all wooded areas near the front. Activity against left sector below normal.

* * * * * *

5. AERONAUTICS:

a. Aeroplanes---

	RIGHT SECTOR	LEFT SECTOR
Afternoon	5	18
Morning	24	10

* * * * * *

Supplementary Report---At 4 p.m., July 2, 2 enemy planes forced one Allied plane to descend in right sector. No further details obtainable.

b. Balloons---7 balloons observed opposite our front during both afternoon and morning. No new locations. At 1 a.m., enemy balloon seen exchanging signals with aeroplane.

6. MOVEMENT: Visibility, intermittently good.

a. Men---Heavy circulation in vicinity of Bois de BONNES continues. Activity especially marked between 12-30 and 18-30. Movement in vicinity of GIVRY and on GIVRY-EPAUX Road very heavy during the afternoon. Intermittent circulation of small groups in vicinity of LAUCONNOIS Ferme and Les BRUSSES [Fme.] throughout the morning. Slight circulation on TORCY-BELLEAU road continues. At 6-20, a long line of men in single file from BOIS de BONNES to BONNES. At 6:30 p.m., 500 men observed in open field near PICARDIE Ferme (79.50-61.90). At 2:27 p.m., 2 men examining telephone line between Le GONETRIE and PICARDIE Fermes. At 4:56 p.m., 100 men BONNES to MONTHIERS. 14 men observed on PLAISANCE---Le TARTRE road during the afternoon.

* * * * * *

7. WORKS:

There are 3 dugouts on the BELLEAU-BOURESCHES road at 75.84-63.12. Dugouts and machine-gun emplacement suspected north of BELLEAU at 76.60-63.92.

* * * * * *

HS Fr. Files: Sixth Army: 416-30.1: Order

American 26th Division to Relieve American 2d Division

[Contemporary Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1,681/3

FRENCH SIXTH ARMY,
Trilport, July 2, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER 3,391

1st PART

1. The American 26th Division (H.Q. at NANTEUIL-les-MEAUX) is placed at the disposal of the III Army Corps, to relieve the American 2d Division, as follows:

2. 52d Brigade (103d and 104th Regts.), commencing on the morning of July 3, to relieve the Marine brigade. In order to make this relief easier, the 104th Regt. will be

transported on July 3 by motor trucks (transportation to be arranged for with the Transportation Service---4th Bureau of Army H.Q.).

3. 53d (51st?)* Brigade and other elements (except the artillery) beginning on July 4, the two regiments being transported by motor truck during the day of July 4.

4. The movements of the artillery will begin on the morning of July 5.

5. The American 2d Division after the relief will proceed to the cantonments now occupied by the American 26th Division. In order to facilitate the movements of the artillery, the Marine brigade will, after the relief, proceed by motor truck to its stations in the cantonments farthest west (region north and west of MEAUX). Transportation to be arranged for between the III Army Corps and the Army Transportation Service.

H.Q. of the American 2d Division after the relief: NANTEUIL-les-MEAUX.

6. The III Army Corps will report as soon as possible the date when the relief will be over. It is important that this relief, especially that of the Marine brigade, should be carried out as speedily as possible.

2d PART

Supply station after the relief:

American 2d Division: MEAUX.

American 26th Division: La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE.

The commanding general of the III Army Corps will report the date from which the American 26th Division will be supplied at the station of La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE, and the American 2d Division from the station of MEAUX.

General DEGOUTTE,
Commanding.

2d Div.: 3d Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Headquarters 3d Brigade, A. E. F.

AT: Domptin

DATE: July 2, 1918. HOUR - sent: 7:30 p. m.

TO: Headquarters 2d Division, A. E. F.

Laying it down very heavy on new front line of the 23d in the Bois de la ROCHE. Request counterbattery work. Artillery notified.

---

* Actually the 51st Brigade, 26th Div., A. E. F.

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, July 2, 1918.

8 p. m., July 1 to 8 p. m., July 2, 1918

I. GENERAL ASPECTS OF THE DAY:

Increased infantry activity in the right half of the division sector, accompanied by increased activity of both enemy and our own artillery.

II. REPORT OF EVENTS:

At 3:30 a.m., the enemy made a counterattack in the vicinity of the Bois de la ROCHE against the position gained by our troops in the attack of the evening before. It broke down completely under our artillery, rifle and machine-gun fire, causing him heavy losses in killed and wounded, and leaving one officer and 140 men prisoners in our hands. Total number of prisoners taken: 7 officers and 478 men.

Intermittent sniping and rifle fire in the left of our sector during the day, and short bursts of machine-gun fire during the night.

III. a. Continuous harassing fire by enemy artillery on our front lines during the night, accompanied by some gas. A heavy barrage preceded and accompanied their counter-attack at 3:30 a.m. During the morning, intermittent fire on our front line position and sensitive points in our back area. Heavy interdiction fire by our batteries during the night, with a barrage at 3:30 a.m. Intermittent harassing and destructive fire throughout the day.

b. Enemy air service continued very active, but met considerable opposition from our aeroplanes, whose activity is increasing. Air conflicts were heard during the night, but no details are available. Two enemy planes forced an Allied plane to descent in our right sector. No further details obtainable.

c. The following materiel was captured from the enemy in the attack of July 1:

6 heavy, 18 light, and 1 motorcycle machine-gun.
6 trench mortars.
2 grenade throwers.
200 rifles, and a large amount of ammunition and equipment.

Heavy movement in the vicinity of Bois de BONNES. Considerable movement on GIVRY-EPAUX road. Considerable body of troops, about 500 men, observed in field near GRAND-PICARDIE Ferme. * * *

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

Orders for Relief of 2d Division, A. E. F., by 26th Division, A. E. F.

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1,119/3 Op.

FRENCH III ARMY CORPS,
La Ferte-sous-Jouarre, July 2, 1918.

GENERAL ORDERS NO. 545

[Extract]

I. The American 26th Division has been placed at the disposition of the commanding general, III Army Corps, to relieve the American 2d Division.

II. The relief will be executed as follows:

(a) Preliminary movements:

In order to facilitate the reconnaissances to be made by the cadres of the American 26th Division, prior to the relief, the 52d Brigade will be transported by motor trucks, in the evening of July 3, to the region of MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS.* * *

* * * * * *

The 51st Brigade will move under the same conditions during the night of July 5-6. * * *

* * * * * *

The artillery likewise will move during the night preceding that of the relief * * *

(b) The actual relief:

Night of July 4-5---Relief of the 4th Brigade (Marines) by the 52d Brigade.

Night of July 5-6---Relief of the artillery supporting the American 4th Brigade by the artillery of the American 26th Division; relief to be executed by half-batteries.

Night of July 6-7---Completion of the relief of the artillery supporting the 4th Brigade.

Relief of the 3d Brigade by the American 51st Brigade.

Night of July 7-8---Relief of the artillery supporting the 3d Brigade by the artillery of the American 26th Division; relief to be executed by half batteries.

Night of July 8-9---Completion of the relief of the artillery supporting the 3d Brigade; and relief of all other elements of the American 2d Division by the American 26th Division.

III. All movements incident to the relief will be regulated by the commanding general, American 2d Division, in agreement with the commanding general, American 26th Division.

IV. The commanding general, American 26th Division, will take over command of the sector at 8 a.m., July 9.

The commanding general, American 2d Division, and all unit commanders of that division will remain with their successors 24 hours after being relieved.

* * * * * *

VI. All troop movements will be carried out, of necessity, at night (between 9 p.m. and 3 a.m.).

VII. Orders will be issued later designating the billets to be occupied by the American 2d Division upon its relief.

L. LEBRUN,
General, Commanding.

2d Div.: 3d Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Headquarters 3d Brigade, A. E. F.

AT: Domptin.

DATE: July 3, 1918. HOUR - sent: 12:50 a.m.

TO: Headquarters 2d Division, A. E. F.

The 120 Germans reported out there and who refused to surrender during the day have increased to about 300 and are digging in. Their location, by coordinates, is:

80.10---59.15

on the 1/10,000 or the 1/5,000 maps. This point is approximately 300 yards northeast of the original objective (VAUX).

EDWARD M. LEWIS,
Brig. Gen., Comd'g.

[Note in pencil]: Arty. requested to get busy with them.

2d Div.: 3d Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Headquarters 3d Brigade, A. E. F.

AT: Domptin.

DATE: July 3, 1918. HOUR - sent: 2:30 a. m.

TO: Headquarters 2d Division, A. E. F.

Report received from 2d Battalion, 9th Infantry, everything O. K. Counterattack broken by artillery fire, same doing excellent work. Enemy artillery active on MONNEAUX ravine and Bois de la Roche. This P. C. heavily shelled by high explosive and gas.

LEWIS.

Organization of Brigade Sector
FIELD ORDER

4th BRIGADE, U. S. M. C.,
Ferme de la Loge; July 3, 1918.

No. 6

MAP: CHATEAU-THIERRY 1:20,000

1. The plan of defense of the division adopted under instructions from the French Sixth Army contemplates organization into three zones, roughly as follows: 4th Brigade:

(a) The Zone of Outposts:
North and east: Our present front line.
South and west: Through Hill 142, north edge of woods northwest of LUCY; LUCY-le-BOCAGE; woods southeast of LUCY-le-BOCAGE; ridge of Hill 201.

(b) The Zone of Principal Resistance:
North and east: The southern and western boundaries of the zone of outposts
South and west: Ridge of MARIGNY; la VOIE du CHATEL; woods north of Bois du CHATEL; woods west of MONTGIVRAULT.

(c) The Zone of the Reserves:

This zone is near a line known in the French orders as the Alarm Position of the Reserves, and is approximately on the front Hill 206; Signal d'ISSONGE; wood west of COUPRU.

2. The 4th Brigade sector is divided in two regimental sectors with battalions distributed in depth from the Zone of the Outposts to the Zone of the Reserves.

The 5th Marine Sector: Right boundary: BOURESCHES, exclusive, Ru GOBERT to culvert on LUCY-BOURESCHES road; along south and east of wood west of MONTGIVRAULT, thence along PARIS-METZ road, inclusive.

Left boundary: Northwest edge of Bois de al BRIGADE de MARINE (175.7-262.8 approximately) to point north of LUCY-le-BOCAGE (174.8-261.4 approximately), thence to ISSONGE Farm, exclusive.

The 6th Marine Sector: Right boundary: same as left boundary of 5th Marine Sector.

Left boundary: Same as left boundary of 2d Division.

3. TROOPS, ORGANIZATION AND DUTIES IN THE ZONE OF OUTPOSTS:

(a) In each regimental sector, the Zone of Outposts will be occupied by 1 battalion, 1 machine gun company, 1 37-mm. gun, and 2 Stokes mortars.

(b) The position will be organized for defense by strong points, numerous combat groups and machine-gun positions distributed in depth and placed checkerwise, covering all possible avenues of approach.

The stream lines particularly must be well covered to guard against enemy infiltration by small groups or individuals.

These positions will be carefully located and naturally or artificially camouflaged to enable their location and observation by the enemy air service impossible or at least very difficult. The great safety of these small positions lies in perfect concealment.

The idea of occupying a well-defined line of trenches throughout its length must be abandoned.

The position will not be occupied in toto by the battalion, but a part of the battalion will be held out as reserve for local counterattacks.

The responsibility for the organization of this zone lies with the regimental commander under the supervision of the brigade commander. The most careful arrangements will be made with adjoining organizations to insure mutual support and the complete defense of that part of the zone on the sector limits.

(c) Duties in Zone of the Advance Posts:

1. To observe and maintain contact with the enemy at all times.
2. To prevent him from approaching close to and opposite our lines.
3. To offer the most obstinate resistance in case of a general attack.
4. In case of a general attack, every unit and combat group must defend itself on the spot to the utmost even if completely surrounded.
5. The first and primary duty in this zone is to stop or at least break up hostile attacks.

4. TROOPS, ORGANIZATIONS AND DUTIES IN ZONE OF PRINCIPAL RESISTANCE:

(a) In each regimental sector, the zone of principal resistance will be occupied by 1 battalion, 1 machine gun company, 2 37-mm. guns, and 4 Stokes mortars.

(b) The division engineer in consultation with the brigade commander is charged with the organization and construction of the defense work in this zone. The construction of trenches in the 6th Marine sector at the front of the zone of principal resistance is practically finished. It is being pushed for the 5th Marine sector. When finished, battalions in support will habitually occupy these trenches. Pending completion of the trenches, these battalions will be in the woods northwest of LUCY, but, if the zone of outposts is attacked, it will at once man the line of trenches without further orders. They are not to be used forward of their zone, except on specific authority of the brigade commander.

(c) DUTIES IN THE ZONE OF PRINCIPAL RESISTANCE:

The mission in this zone is to defend it to the utmost and definitely check the enemy should he succeed in getting through the zone of the advance posts.

All regions favorable to infiltration of enemy groups and individuals, such as woods, ravines, stream lines, etc., will be particularly covered by small combat groups and machine guns and automatic rifles.

The zone will not be occupied by the entire battalion, but a portion will be held out as reserve to be used in counterattack, or in such other manner as the situation may demand.

Arrangements will be made with the neighboring organizations to insure complete communication and liaison and complete arrangements for cross-fire and mutual support.

5. TROOPS, ORGANIZATION, AND DUTIES IN THE ZONE OF THE RESERVES:

(a) Of the two battalions of the brigade available for this zone, the left, stationed in the woods near La VOIE-du-CHATEL is the brigade reserve. It will have with it the companies of the 6th Machine Gun Battalion not assigned to the two forward zones. The right battalion, stationed in the Bois near La LONGUE Ferme, with the 4th M. G. Battalion, constitutes the divisional reserve.

(b) The organization of the zone of the reserves is the duty of the army corps.

(c) The brigade reserve will be held in a state of readiness to move forward to the zone of principal resistance and to counterattack as occasion may require. The battalion commander will reconnoiter routes to be followed by his unit to points liable to be occupied by it in case of defense in the zone of the reserves, and the route of advance to the zone of principal resistance. All officers to include platoon chiefs, and senior sergeants in each platoon will familiarize themselves with these routes to enable them to proceed at night to designated points in their front.

(d) The division reserve will receive its instructions from division headquarters, but should be in the same readiness for probable employment, and have a similar knowledge of routes as prescribed for the brigade reserve.

6. In order to prepare barrages on those portions of our front which need them most, the following will be submitted:

(a) Ravines, woods, or exits from which the enemy is most likely to launch an attack.

(b) A tracing showing the location and extent of the lines on which a thick barrage is desired.

A battery covers only 200 yards of front with an effective barrage and it is better to have an effective barrage on several points of departure than to have a thin barrage over our whole front. These matters will receive immediate attention.

7. This order is effective on receipt for troops in place. The rearrangement of the M. G. companies, Stokes mortars, and 37-mm. guns will be made when present front line battalions are relieved. The positions now occupied by the 2d Bn., 5th Marines, and 2d Bn., 6th Marines, will be exchanged under orders to be given later. Pending such exchange, the 2d Bn., 6th Marines, occupies the zone of principal resistance in the regimental sector, 5th Marines, and the 2d Bn., 5th Marines, the zone of principal resistance in the regimental sector, 6th Marines.

8. Trains and P. C.'s remain as at present.

J. G. HARBORD,
Brigadier General, N. A.

2d Div.: 23d Inf.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: B-1 C.O., 23d U. S. Infantry

AT: Coupru

DATE: July 3, 1918. HOUR - sent: 5:15 a.m.

TO: Harp 1 - C. O., 9th U. S. Infantry.

Lieutenants Hunt and Swink, the latter being intelligence officer, were on reconnaissance last night in woods east and northeast of 192, now occupied by 23d Infantry, at point 58.80-78.00. They tripped on concealed wire which immediately brought down fire of artillery upon them. The same thing happened at point 58.50-77.70. As all this ground has just been captured from the Boche, it is clear that they accidently stumbled on alarm wire. This information is give to you in order that the proper action may be taken by your relieving troops to protect them against the trap laid by the enemy.

PAUL B. MALONE,
Colonel, C. O., 23d Inf.

2d Div.: 6th Marines: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. O., 6th U. S. Marines.

AT: Maison Blanche.

DATE: July 3, 1918. HOUR - sent: 8:40 a. m. BY: Runner.

TO: C. O., 1st and 3d Bns., 6th U. S. Marines.

By direction of Corps Hq., thirty-one officers from the 59th and 110th Inf. Regts. have joined us last night for instructions in our front line. These officers when they reach you will be placed in the companies of your Bn. that they represent in theirs---that is, A to A, B to B, etc. I am distributing the machine gun, intelligence, and signal

officers likewise. The 1st Bn. will be allotted a double number, in order that these officers may be given as much practical instructions as possible.

LEE.

2d Div.: 202-20.1: Intelligence Report

G-2
No. 84

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, July 3, 1918.

July 2 to July 3, 1918

Noon to Noon

[Extract]

1. GENERAL IMPRESSION OF THE DAY:

Intense enemy artillery activity---during the night on our right sector---very quiet this morning. Enemy activity against our left sector subnormal.

2. ENEMY FRONT LINE: No developments reported.

3. ENEMY ORDER OF BATTLE: No change.

4. ACTIVITY OF THE ENEMY:

(a) Infantry---No infantry activity whatever against left sector. At 11 p.m., enemy patrol attempted to occupy house north of VAUX railroad station (79.60-59.45), but was driven off by our rifle and machine-gun fire. At 5 p.m., machine-gun fire from Hill 204 on extreme right of our line. Short bursts of harassing machine-gun fire on extreme right of our line throughout the night.

At 10 p.m., burst of machine-gun fire on left of our line for 5 minutes. Intermittent machine-gun fire on right sector, partially in vicinity of BOURESCHES, throughout the night. Intermittent sniping on BOURESCHES during the day.

Supplementary Report---At 2 p.m., July 3, a patrol of 2 men from our lines north of VAUX penetrated the enemy's lines and secured 2 prisoners from the minenwerfer detachment of the 3d Battalion, 402d Regiment (201st Division). The prisoners were part of an enemy advanced post which was engaged in preparing an emplacement.

b. Artillery---

	RIGHT SECTOR	LEFT SECTOR
Light	5,500	850
Heavy	6,500	500
Totall	12,000	1,350

* * * * * *

5. AERONAUTICS:

a. Aeroplanes---

	RIGHT SECTOR	LEFT SECTOR
Afternoon	23 flights	14 flights
Morning	0 "	2 "

At 6:00, enemy plane dropped 6-star white rocket over VAUX which was followed by 4/150's from enemy artillery.

At 18:00, 7 planes had an indecisive battle over front lines of our left sector.

b. Balloons---Balloons at ETREPILLY, BONNES, and PRIEZ up intermittently during the afternoon. La GRANGE and Le CHARME also make ascensions.

* * * * * *

Supplementary Report---Between 8 p.m. and 9 p.m., July 3, SOUILLARD and La GONETRIE Fermes observed to be in flames.

* * * * * *

2d Div.: 202-32.1: Order

Orders Announcing Relief of 2d Division by 26th Division, A. E. F.

FIELD ORDERS
No. 10

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, July 3, 1918---10 p. m.

Maps: CHATEAU-THIERRY 1/20,000
MEAUX 1/80,000

[Extract]

I. The 2d Division will be relieved by the 26th Division in the Sector "PAS-FINI."
Relief begins night July 4-5. Completed night July 8-9.
Command passes July 9, 8 a.m.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Bundy:

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div.: 3d Brig.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: C. P. 2d Battalion, 9th U. S. Infantry.

AT: MONNEAUX

DATE: July 3, 1918. HOUR: 12:30 p.m. SENT BY: Telephone

TO: 3d Brigade through 9th Infantry.

The Boche still holding the north slope of Hill 204. The French are going to get that Hill at all hazards. They have been ordered to take it at all hazards, with intense artillery preparation which is all fixed up. We are going to put 17 batteries on.

The artillery barrage behind the advance position of the Boche was in the right place, but was not very intensive. When it was down, a sergeant and 30 men went out to tell the Germans to come in and surrender, or the barrage would be pulled forward on top of them. This party worked up to perhaps 50 or 60 yds. from the Boche. They found the Boche at work digging in and consolidating, and they brought up a machine gun and placed it in position. The boche opened fire on the sergeant who was in command of the party and forced him to withdraw before he could open a parley. The barrage was then carried on, but its effectiveness could not be determined, as the Boche were partially dug in. They had trenches about waist deep and were all below ground, so we couldn't tell what effectiveness there was to the operation. The barrage was not a heavy one as it was originally thought that all this outfit needed was a little more prodding to get them to come over. It appears now that they are recovering their spirit for they were very active last night, sniping and firing their machine guns and also, at midnight, as previously reported, they formed for attack in front of E Company's right, but were discovered and the formation broken up by our barrage and machine guns before they could commence the advance. We think he must have heavy losses. The artillery barrage was right on them when they formed up.

Can you make clear the situation to the division? In spite of the claims of the French that they reached their objective, the Boche are on the north slope of Hill 204. They have machine guns placed and are enfilading E Company's line. They can make our position nearly untenable. We certainly wish the French would finish up their end of the job.

ARTHUR E. BOUTON,
Major, Comd'g.

2d Div.: 9th Inf.: 202-32.16: Field Message

FROM: Al, C. P. 2d Battalion, 23d U. S. Infantry.

AT: La LONGUE Ferme.

DATE: July 3, 1918. HOUR: 12:30 p.m.

TO: Colonel Malone.

Message ref. salvage and possible relief received.

My plan of defense of the C. R. coincides with your ideas with the exception that I was working under the supposition that a strong counterattack should be a necessity if the place were overwhelmed and it was desired to retain the town. As it stands, Co. F will hold to the last, Cos. H, G, and E maintaining their positions.

I have never had word before as to what use the, or a portion of the, regiment and brigade reserves would be put; you mention writing a plan of defense. I believe a general plan of combining both C. R. BOURESCHES and Le THIOLET, with what we may expect in connection with the use of reserves, should be considered.

The activity of the enemy artillery has increased tenfold everywhere. We are smashed all the way from the front line back to 201. I expect any night to see one or more of the ration carts blown up. The Boche thoroughly comb every road several times an

hour. Last night we had much gas and wore masks for 6 hours. I did not consider it necessary to evacuate however, and so far no evil effects have been reported.

Major DESHLER WHITING.
A-1, C. O., 2d Bn., 23d U. S. Infantry.

Rec'd.: 2:40 p. m.

2d Div.: 202-33.3: Journal of Operations

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, July 3, 1918.

[Extract]

Weather fair.

Numerous patrols from our infantry, one patrol of 2 men from our lines north of VAUX penetrating enemy's line and secured 2 prisoners.

Artillery was heavy in the early morning hours and late in the evening, subjecting our new front line positions to a heavy harassing fire. Also harassing fire on the right of our line by frequent bursts of machine-gun fire throughout the night. Intermittent machine-gun and rifle fire and sniping throughout the day and night against the right half of our sector.

Our artillery was active in continuous harassing fire and with counteroffensive preparation and with counterbarrage fire during the night and late in the evening.

Enemy aeroplane activity continuous, but met with heavy opposition by Allied planes. One German patrol was driven back by American planes. 7 planes had an indecisive battle over front lines of our left sector. Enemy balloon activity considerably decreased. Visibility poor.

For 2 hours during the afternoon, a column of infantry, trucks, and wagons observed on the road moving south from EPAUX. Our artillery was notified and subjected the road to heavy fire.

Our prisoners now total---7 officers and 496 men. This does not include about 40 prisoners taken by our troops in VAUX and turned over by our men to detachments of the 39th French Division on our right. Our men were taking these prisoners from the rear to VAUX when they met detachments of a French machine-gun company who told them, "We'll take the prisoners for you." Our men said, "All right"---turned the prisoners over to the French and said, "We'll get some more." * * *

* * * * * *

G-3: GHQ: 290: Letter

General Liggett Acknowledges Assignment to Command of French Sector

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
La Ferte-sous-Jouarre, July 3, 1918.

FROM: Commanding General, I Army Corps, A. E. F.

TO: Commanding General, French Sixth Army.

SUBJECT: General Order 3,394.

I. I have the honor to acknowledge receipt of the above-mentioned Order 3,394, Sixth Army, directing me to take command of the sector now under the orders of the general commanding the French III Army Corps, from the date July 4---10 a. m.

HUNTER LIGGETT,
Major General, U. S. A.

GHQ: 2d Div.: War Diary

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Ferme, July 3, 1918.

[Extract]

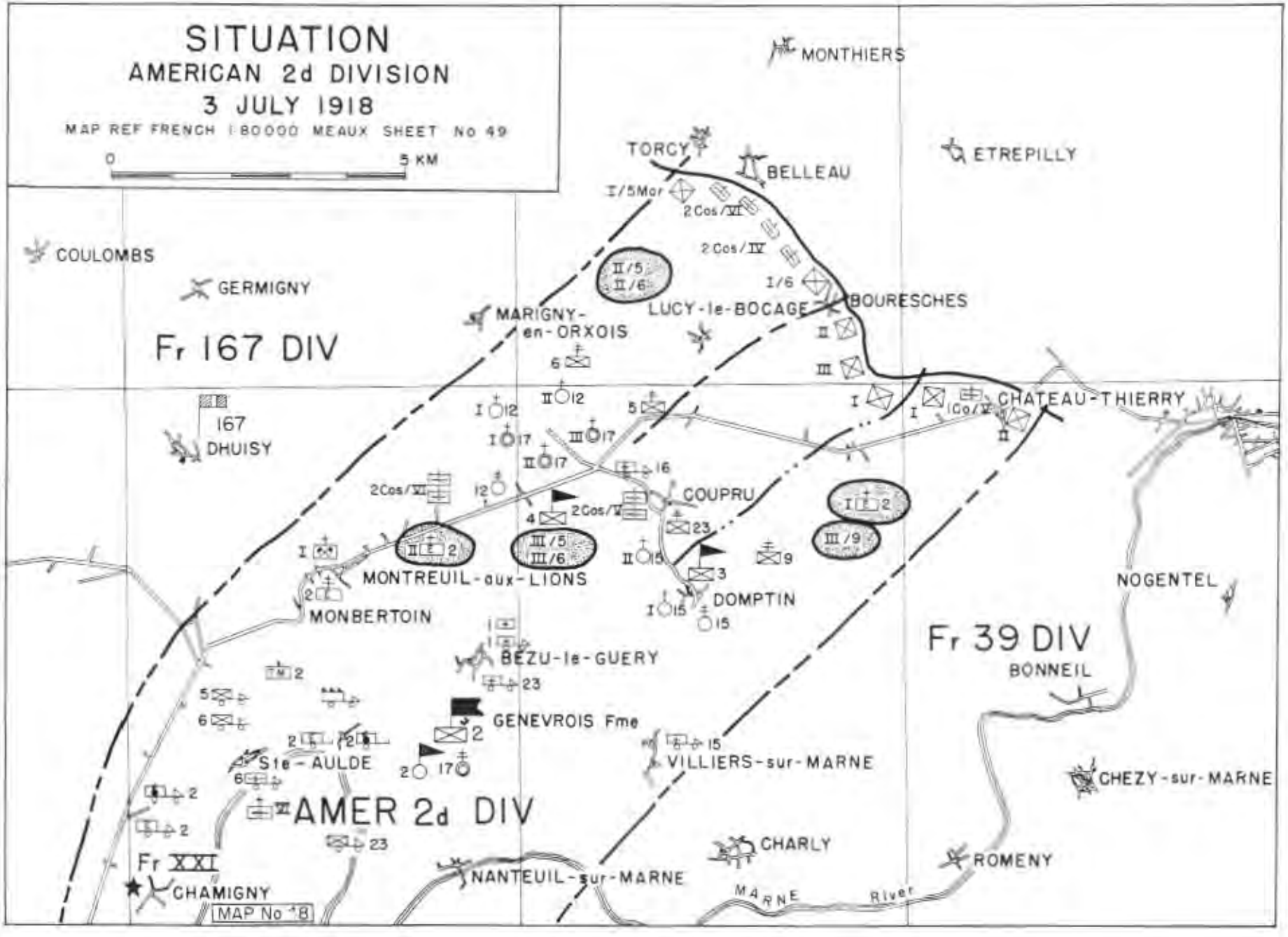
Location: VAUX (inclusive)---east edge Bois de la ROCHE---northern tip of woods N. E. of Hill 192---northwest to a point 100 meters east of TRIANGLE, north to BOURESCHES (inclusive), south of railroad station, north and west to Bois de BELLEAU, east and north edge of Bois de BELLEAU, northwest to road 600 meters south of TORCY, west along road to stream running north along eastern foot of Hill 142.

* * * * * *

Available for duty: 986 officers, 23,368 men.

* * * * * *

WM. W. BESSELL,
Adjutant General, Adjutant.


SITUATION
AMERICAN 2d DIVISION
3 JULY 1918
MAP REF FRENCH 1:80000 MEAUX SHEET No 49
0
5 KM
MONTHIERS
TORCY
BELLEAU
ETREPILLY
I/5Mar
2Cos/VI
2Cos/IV
COULOMBS
GERMIGNY
II/5
II/6
I/6
LUCY-le-BOCAGE
BOURESCHES
MARIGNY-en-ORXOIS
Fr 167 DIV
II
III
I
CHATEAU-THIERRY
167
DHUISY
2Cos/VI
COUPRU
2Cos/V
I/2
III/9
III/5
III/6
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS
DOMPTIN
NOGENTEL
MONBERTOIN
BEZU-le-GUERY
Fr 39 DIV
BONNEIL
GENEVROIS Fme
Ste-AULDE
VILLIERS-sur-MARNE
CHEZY-sur-MARNE
AMER 2d DIV
Fr XXI
CHARLY
ROMENY
CHAMIGNY
NANTEUIL-sur-MARNE
MARNE River
MAP No 8

2d Div: 202-32.1: Orders

Relief of 2d Division by 26th

FIELD ORDERS
No. 10

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Farm, Aisne, July 3, 1918---10 p. m.

Maps: CHATEAU-THIERRY 1/20,000
MEAUX 1/80,000

[Extract]

I. The 2d Division will be relieved by the 26th Division in the sector PAS-FINI.
Relief begins night July 4-5. Completed night July 8-9.
Command passes July 9, 8 a.m.

* * * * * *

XII. Division headquarters closes at present location 9 July, 8 a.m.
Opens at same date and hour at NATEUIL-les-MEAUX.

By command of Major General Bundy:

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div: World War Rec., Vol. 2: Order

Plan of Defense of 4th Marine Brigade

FIELD ORDER
No. 6

4th BRIGADE, MARINE CORPS, A. E. F.,
Nanteuil-sur-Marne, Seine-et-Marne, July 3, 1918.

MAP: CHATEAU-THIERRY
1:20,000

[Extract]

1. The plan of defense of the division adopted under instructions from the French Sixth Army contemplates organization into three zones, roughly as follows:

4th Brigade:

(a) The Zone of Outposts.

North and east: Our present front line.

South and west: Through Hill 142, north edge of woods northwest of LUCY; LUCY-le-BOCAGE; woods southeast of LUCY-le-BOCAGE; ridge of Hill 201.

(b) The Zone of Principal Resistance;

North and east: The southern and western boundaries of the Zone of Outposts.

South and west: Ridge of MARIGNY; La VOIE-du-CHATEL; woods north of La VOIE-du-CHATEL; woods west of MONTGIVRAULT.

(c) The Zone of the Reserves:

This zone is near a line known in the French orders as the alarm position of the reserves, and is approximately on the front Hill 206; Signal d'ISSONGE; wood west of COUPRU.

2. The 4th Brigade sector is divided in two regimental sectors, with battalions distributed in depth from the zone of the outposts to the zone of the reserves.

The 5th Marine sector: Right boundary: BOURESCHES, exclusive, Ru GOBERT to culvert on LUCY-BOURESCHES Road; along south and east of wood west of MONTGIVRAULT, thence along PARIS-METZ Road inclusive.

Left boundary: Northwest edge of Bois de la BRIGADE de MARINE (175.7-262.8 approximately) to point north of LUCY-le-BOCAGE (174.8-261.4 approximately), thence to ISSONGE Farm, exclusive.

The 6th Marine sector: Right boundary: Same as left boundary of 5th Marine sector.

Left boundary: Same as left boundary of 2d Div.

* * * * * *

J. G. HARBORD,
Brigadier General, N. A.

26th Div, 226-32.11: Orders

Movement of 26th Division Sanitary Train

SPECIAL ORDERS
No. 168

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Farm, Aisne, July 3, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

4. The 26th Division Sanitary Train will proceed to MERY, reporting upon arrival to the commanding officer of sanitary troops, 2d Division, stationed thereat, for the purpose of relieving the 2d Division Sanitary Train.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Bundy:

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. Files: 416-30.1: Order

Reassembly of 2d Division

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1,727/3

FRENCH SIXTH ARMY,
Trilport, Seine-et-Marne, July 4, 1918---5:30 p. m.

SPECIAL ORDER NO. 3,406

PART I

[Extract]

I. The area assigned to the American 2d Division for reorganization, after relief by the American 26th Division, will be as follows:

NANTEUIL-les-MEAUX (Hq.)---CONDE-Ste-LIBIAIRE---MONTRY---COUPVRAY---PRECY-sur-MARNE---JABLINES---LESCHES---DAMPMART---MONTEVRAIN---CHANTELOUP---JOSSIGNY---BAILLY-ROMAIN-VILLIERS---VILLENEUVE-le-COMTE (excl.)---NEUFMOUTIERS---Les CHAPELLES - BOURBON---La HOUSSAYE (excl.)---MARLES (excl.)---FONTENAY---ROZOY ---NESLES---LUMIGNY---HAUTEFEUILLE---FAREMOUTIERS---CHARNOY---GIREMOUTIERS---La HAUTE-MAISON---VAUCOURTOIS---COULOMMES---QUINCY-SEGY (towns incl.)

* * * * * *

PART II

Division railhead after reorganization: CRECY-La CHAPELLE. The division will report the date on which it desires to have assigned its loading platform at this railhead.

General DEGOUTTE.

2d Div: World War Records: Vol. 4: Message

From: G-3, I Army Corps

At: La Ferte-sous-Jouarre, Seine-et-Marne

Date: July 4, 1918 Hour: 11:55 p. m.

To: Chief of Staff.

Information from sure source states that a German attack will be made within four days. Point not definitely located.

CRAIG.

2d Div: 202-33.1: Report of Operations

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Farm, Aisne, July 4, 1918.

8 p.m., July 3 to 8 p.m., July 4, 1918

[Extract]

I. GENERAL ASPECTS OF THE DAY: Decreased artillery activity both our own and the enemy. Heavy circulation around MONTHIERS, COURCHAMPS and BONNES, but believed to indicate only relief. Aerial activity decreased.

II. REPORT OF EVENTS: Continuous patrol activity in our right sector. Our snipers active, killing or wounding nine of the enemy. Reconnaissance patrol of one corporal and two men left our front line north of VAUX at two p.m. and crawled to the house in the enemy lines at Bois des ROCHETS about 300 yards northeast from Bois la ROCHE. An enemy outpost of two men was captured and brought back to our lines at 4:05 p.m. in spite of enemy snipers who fired at them continuously.

III. (a) Enemy artillery bombarded Bois de la MARETTE heavily with gas during the morning hours, and subjected our rear area intermittently with harassing and interdiction fire at numerous points. Continuous harassing fire from our batteries. Two concentrations on the Bois de BORNE-AGRON and Bois des ROCHETS by our batteries. Ammunition dump in ETREPILLY believed to have been destroyed and a number of farm buildings in enemy's rear area set on fire by our artillery.

(b) Enemy aeroplane and balloon activity greatly decreased. Increased activity by Allied air service.

(c) Heavy troop movement observed moving south from BONNES and EPAUX-BEZU. Throughout afternoon abnormal movement of men, trucks and wagons on the BONNES-GRISOLLES Road.* * *

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div: World War Rec., Vol. 2: Order

Plan of Defense 3d Brigade

FIELD ORDER
No. 20

3d BRIGADE, 2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Domptin, Aisne, July 4, 1918.

[Extract]

1. For purposes of defense the 2d Division sector will be organized in three zones, roughly, as follows:

(a) Zone of the advance posts: Bounded by the following lines

To the north and east: The present front lines

To the south and west: Les GRANGES---Hill 125---northern edge of the Bois de VEUILLY---Les MARES---Hill 142---northern edge of woods to the LUCY-le-

BOCAGE---LUCY-le-BOCAGE---woods southeast of LUCY-le-BOCAGE---ridge of Hill 201---BOIS de VIVRAY---ridge to the east of Hill 211---point 400 of 500 meters west of Ferme La NOUETTE (this line exclusive).

(b) Zone of principal resistance: Bounded by the following lines:

To the north and east: Southern and southeastern boundary of the zone of the advance posts (this line inclusive).

To the south and west: PREMONT---southeastern part of the Bois de VAURI-CHART---ridge of MARIGNY---La VOIE-du--CHATEL---woods north of La VOIE-du-CHATEL---woods east of MONTGIVRAULT---woods southeast of COUPRU---Les AULNOIS-BONTEMPS Ferme ---BEAUREPAIRE Fme. (this line inclusive).

(c) Zone of the reserves: This zone is approximately on or near a line called the alarm position of the reserves.

This line is as follows: COULOMBS---HEURTEBISE Fme.---Hill 206---Signal d' ISSONGE---wood west of COUPRU---La BAUDIERE---DOMPTIN---La MAZURE.

* * * * * *

E. M. LEWIS,
Brigadier General, N. A.,
Commanding.

2d Div: 202-32.1: Orders

Plan for the Occupation of Zone of Advance Posts

FIELD ORDERS
No. 11

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Farm, Aisne, July 5, 1918---10 p. m.

Map: MEAUX - 1/50,000 (N. E.)

[Extract]

I. Information indicates an attack by the enemy in force on the lines REIMS---CHA-TEAU-THIERRY.

Our aviators report a massing of his aviation squadrons, and the concentration of bridge materiel north of the MARNE, east of CHATEAU-THIERRY. He has concentrated fire on Hill 204 and registers on the front line of our 3d Brigade.

II. The division (less the 4th Brigade) reinforced by the 52d Brigade, 26th Division, will hold the zone of advance posts and zone of principal resistance in the sector PAS-FINI.

The 26th Division (less the 52d Brigade) reinforced by the 4th Brigade, 2d Division, holds the army defensive line; Le BARRE---BEZU---La SABLONNIERE---DHUISY---Les BRULIS.

Its artillery, in position, covers the front of this line. Liaison is established with the 39th Division to the right---the 167th Division to the left.

III. (a) The 2d Field Artillery Brigade, remaining in position, covers the front of the division.

(b) The 4th Brigade will be concentrated on the army defensive line: Le BARRE (inclusive)---southern edge Bois des ESSERTIS (northwest of BEZU) inclusive.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Bundy:

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div: World War Rec., Vol. 4: Message

From: Lt. King, who asked for Major Mackall.

At: (La Voie-du-Chatel, Aisne)

Date: July 5, 1918 Hour: 1:15 p. m.

The French division on our left made a raid west of BUSSIARES and obtained 5 prisoners belonging to the 366th Regt. (4th Ers. Division).

(This confirms the regimental order of battle given to us by the prisoners taken by our own 6th Marines on the night of July 4/5.)

G-2

2d Div: World War Rec., Vol. 4: Message

From: 2d Artillery Brigade

At: Genevrois Farm, Aisne

Date: July 5, 1918 Hour: 8:20 p. m.

Heavy concentration of all calibers has been put down on VAUX and Hill 204. Apparently offensive preparations. Our C. O. P. is under way.

G-2

All artillery notified.

G-3

4th MARINE BRIGADE, 2d DIV., A. E. F.,
Nanteuil-sur-Marne, Seine-et-Marne, July 5, 1918.

From: C. G., 4th Brigade, Marines. C. C. G. C. of S.

At: P. C. Date: 5 July, 1918 Hour: 10 p. m.

To: C. G., 2d Division. Recd. 10:47 p. m.

Report for 24 hours ending 8 p. m., July 5, 1918

[Extract]

1. General aspects of the day: Quiet.
2. Events of the day: No particular events.

A battalion of the 104th Regiment relieved the 1st Battalion of the 6th Regiment in the Bois de Belleau. Other battalions of the 52d Brigade arrived at appointed places as per orders.

The commanding General of the 52d Brigade and the undersigned made a reconnaissance of the Bois de Belleau today.

* * * * * *

HARBORD,
J. G. H.

2d Div: 6th Marines: 202-32.1: Orders

Movement of 6th Marines to New Area

FIELD ORDERS
No. 5

6th MARINES, A. E. F.,
La Voie-du-Chatel, Aisne, July 5, 1918---5 p. m.

Map: CHATEAU-THIERRY 1/20,000
MEAUX 1/80,000

SUBJECT: Movement of regiment to new area.

[Extract]

This regiment will withdraw by marching from this sector for the rest area in accordance with field orders No. 10 of the Hq. 2d Div., dated 3 July 18.

ROUTE:

First night---Les DAVIDS---PARIS-METZ Road. La FERTE---SAMMERON---PIERRE-LEVEE.

Second night---one-half 3d Bn. PIERRE-LEVEE---GIREMOUTIERS. One-half 3d Bn. PIERRELEVEE---La HAUTE-MAISON---MAISONCELLES---GUERARD---DAMMARTIN.

2d Bn., PIERRE-LEVEE---La HAUTE MAISON---La CHAPELLE.

1st Bn., Hq. Co., Supply Co., Machine Gun Co.,
PIERRELEVEE---La HAUTE-MAISON---MAISONCELLES---GUERARD.
MARCHES: Night July 6/7

1st Bn. will clear the junction of Les DAVIDS---PARIS-METZ Road at 9:30 p. m. followed by the 2d and 3d Bns., at 200 yds. distance. Distance between platoons in battalions 100 yards.

The Hq. Co., Supply Co., and Machine Gun Co., will follow in the order named, with same distance as above.

* * * * * *

REGIMENTAL P. C.:
Close at 8 a. m., July 6.
Open at Hq. in new area at 7 a. m., July 8.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: File 62: Memorandum

Relief of 2 Division by 26th Division

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
La Ferte-sous-Jouarre, Seine-et-Marne, July 6, 1918.

[Extract]

1. Referring to Orders No. 3413, French Sixth Army, and General Orders 545, French III Army Corps, the Commanding General, American 2d Division, is charged with the continuation and completion of the relief of the 2d Division, by the American 26th Division.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Liggett:

MALIN CRAIG,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div: 202-32.1: Order

Instructions for Relief of 2d Division Amended

FIELD ORDERS
No. 12

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Farm, Aisne, July 6, 1918---10 p. m.

Map: MEAUX - 1/50,000 (N. E.)

[Extract]

I. The ALERT position assumed by the division ceases. Relief of the division by the 26th Division continues.

II. Reliefs are ordered as follows: Field Orders No. 10, 3 July 1918, being amended accordingly.

(a) The 4th Machine Gun Battalion will march the night July 6/7 from Bois GROS JEAN to CHAMOUST, and await orders.

(b) The 101st Engineers will relieve the 2d Engineers the night July 7/8 in the Bois GROS JEAN and La CROISETTE. Movement by marching. The 2d Engineers upon being relieved will proceed to CHAMOUST and await orders.

(c) The 101st Infantry will relieve the 9th Infantry.

* * * * * *

(d) The 102d Infantry will relieve the 23d Infantry.

* * * * * *

Supply Company, 102d Infantry, will proceed by marching the night July 8/9 to COURCELLES, relieving Supply Company, 23d Infantry. The 23d Infantry upon being relieved will be concentrated in Bois de BEZU.

(e) The 102d Machine Gun Battalion will proceed by marching and relieve the 5th Machine Gun Battalion the night July 8/9 at Larget Farm.

Upon being relieved the 5th Machine Gun Battalion will proceed by marching to COURCELLES and await orders.

(f) Headquarters, 51st Brigade, will relieve Headquarters, 3d Brigade at DOMPTIN, command passing upon completion relief 3d Brigade.

(g) The 51st Field Artillery Brigade will relieve the 2d Field Artillery Brigade not later than 10 July, 8 a. m., under special directions given by the Commanding General, 2d Field Artillery Brigade.

(h) The 101st Field Signal Battalion will relieve the 1st Field Signal Battalion July 7/8.

The 1st Field Signal Battalion upon being relieved will remain at MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS and await orders.

(i) The Motor Battalion 101st Ammunition Train will relieve the Motor Battalion 2d Ammunition Train the night July 8/9, under special directions of the Commanding General, 2d Field Artillery Brigade.

Upon being relieved the Motor Battalion 2d Ammunition Train, filled with authorized ammunition, will remain at Chateau La RUE and await orders.

The Horse Battalion 101st Ammunition Train will relieve the night July 7/8 the Horse Battalion 2d Ammunition Train at CAUMONT.

Upon being relieved the Horse Battalion 2d Ammunition Train, filled with authorized ammunition, will remain at CAUMONT and await orders.

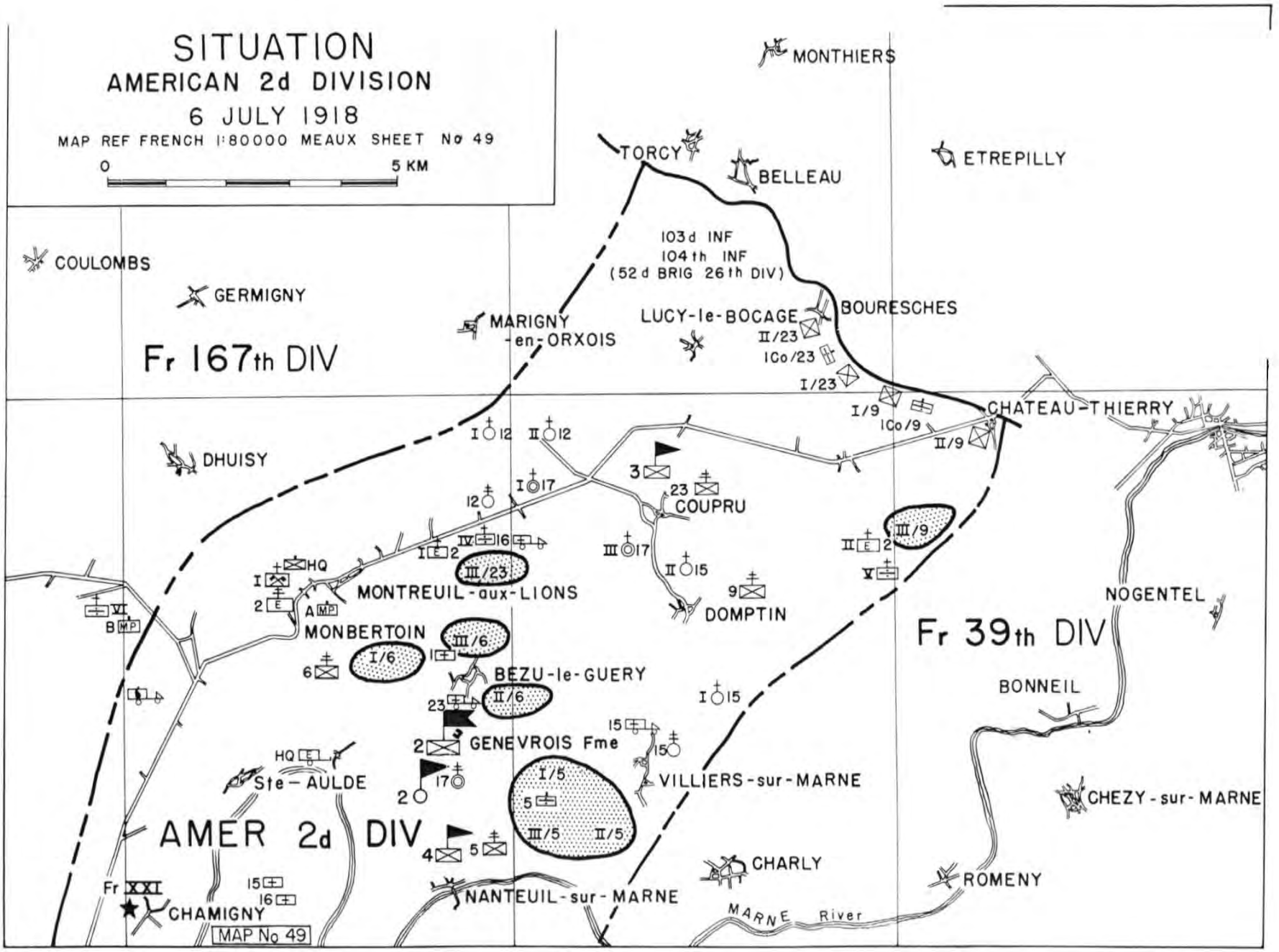
(j) Train Headquarters and Companies A and B, 101st Military Police will relieve Train Headquarters and Companies A and B, 2d Military Police at MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS and CAUMONT the night July 8/9.

Upon being relieved Train Headquarters and Companies A and B, 2d Military Police will proceed to COURCELLES and await orders.

(k) The 101st Engineer Train will relieve the night July 7/8 the 2d Engineer Train at Chateau La Rue and CAUMONT.

Upon being relieved the 2d Engineer Train will proceed to COURCELLES and await orders.

(l) The 101st Sanitary Train will relieve the 2d Sanitary Train, relief and taking over of medical service to be the subject of special agreement between the respective Division Surgeons. The 2d Sanitary Train will be concentrated at MERY by 10 p. m., July 9 and await orders.


SITUATION
AMERICAN 2d DIVISION
6 JULY 1918
MAP REF FRENCH 1:80000 MEAUX SHEET No 49
0
5 KM
MONTHIERS
TORCY
BELLEAU
ETREPILLY
COULOMBS
GERMIGNY
103d INF
104th INF
(52d BRIG 26th DIV)
MARIGNY
-en-ORXOIS
LUCY-le-BOCAGE
BOURESCHES
II/23
ICo/23
I/23
Fr 167th DIV
I/9
ICo/9
II/9
CHATEAU-THIERRY
DHUISY
COUPRU
MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS
DOMPTIN
NOGENTEL
Fr 39th DIV
MONBERTOIN
BEZU-le-GUERY
BONNEIL
GENEVROIS Fme
VILLIERS-sur-MARNE
Ste-AULDE
CHEZY-sur-MARNE
AMER 2d DIV
CHARLY
ROMENY
Fr XXI
CHAMIGNY
NANTEUIL-sur-MARNE
MARNE River
MAP No 49

(m) Mobile Veterinary Unit, 26th Division, will relieve Mobile Veterinary Unit, 2d Division, at USSY-sur-MARNE, July 9.

Upon being relieved, Mobile Veterinary Unit, 2d Division, will await orders.

(n) Headquarters Troop, 26th Division, will relieve the night July 7/8 Headquarters Troop; 2d Division, two (2) kilometers south of MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS.

Upon being relieved, Headquarters Troop, 2d Division, will proceed to CHAMIGNY and await orders.

(o) Division Headquarters, 26th Division, will relieve the night July 9/10 Division Headquarters, 2d Division, at GENEVROIS Farm.

III. G-1 will provide the trucks required for the movement of battalion and machine gun company, 101st Infantry, Les BRULIS to La MAZURE Ferme, July 7, 9 p. m.

IV. All troop movements will take place between 9 p. m., and 3 a. m.

V. Units to be relieved will send by 3 p. m. the day of the relief, an officer and noncommissioned officer to the relieving unit as guides and liaison agents.

VI. Railhead---Unchanged.

Services---Unchanged.

VII. Command passes to 26th Division July 10, 8 a. m.

By command of Major General Bundy:

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div: 202-33.3: 201-2: Journal of Operations

3d Section, General Staff

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Farm, Aisne, July 6, 1918.

[Extract]

Weather fair.

Our infantry was active with the usual machine-gun shelling and rifle firing.

The French attack against Hill 204 was a complete failure, and the French front line runs around the southern edge of the hill.

Several patrols sent out, but no reports of unusual interest received.

The activity of the enemy's artillery was less than normal. Only intermittent shelling in front of the 23d Infantry.

* * * * * *

2d Div: 202-20.1: Summary of Intelligence

No. 46

23d INFANTRY, A. E. F.,
Coupru, Aisne.

July 5, 1918 to July 6, 1918

[Extract]

1. General Impressions of the Day: The activity of the enemy's artillery was greatly reduced during the 24 hours and especially between the hours of 11 p. m. and 5 a. m. when practically no shells fell in our area. This inactivity between 11 p. m. and 5. a. m. was intentional on the part of the Germans in order not to draw fire on their patrols or outposts. The number of flares sent up during the period were very few. Plane flying low over our front lines, though bearing French insignia, fired its machine fun at our front line positions. This has happened several times since our arrival in this sector and it seems probable that the Germans are using the French insignia to deceive us. This indicates the necessity of having a code word which should be transmitted to regiments in the front line announcing to them the arrival of our own planes. If such message is not received, then our antiaircraft guns can fire on any plane or planes that attempt to circle our lines.

2. Enemy front line: Enemy line definitely located at 77.38-60.60 in front of which he has erected barbed wire entanglements. He has also an outpost and machine-gun emplacements in this vicinity.

3. Enemy order (activity) of battle. No change.

* * * * * *

HENRY A. BRICKLEY,
1st Lieut., 23d Inf.,
R. I. O.

2d Div: World War Rec., Vol. I: Letter

Change in Billeting Dispositions for 4th Marine Brigade

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Farm, Aisne, July 7, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff

To: Commanding General, 4th Brigade

1. The division commander desires that you withdraw such organizations of the 6th Marines, now in position on the army line north and southeast of BEZU, to NANTEUIL-sur-MARNE and its immediate vicinity, for billets. In a similar manner, organizations of the 5th Marines may be withdrawn to CROUTTES and the immediate vicinity.

2. The billeting capacity of these towns is not known, and the details will be under your direction.

3. A small guard will be left on the army line by each battalion withdrawn.
4. Brigade Headquarters---NANTEUIL-sur-MARNE.
5. A report showing actual disposition of Marine Brigade, P. C.'s and liaison, is desired as soon as the movement is completed.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

I Army Corps: 181-32.1: Order

Relief of 2d Division by 26th Division

FIELD ORDER
No. 3

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
La Ferte-sous-Jouarre, Seine-et-Marne, July 7, 1918---9:30 a. m.

Map: MEAUX 1:80,000

[Extract]

1. The relief ordered in G. O. 545, French III A. C. and modified by F. O. 2, these headquarters, will be completed before the end of the night July 9/10 under orders to be issued by C. G., 2d Division.
2. All units will move by night and keep under cover by day.
3. The 2d Division will leave at least one officer and one noncommissioned officer per company, including M. G. companies and one officer for each higher unit for 24 hours after relief of their units.
4. All other details to be arranged by division commanders.
5. All billets in the I Corps area * * * not occupied by other troops, are available for the 2d Division, with exception of the portion of La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE south of the MARNE. The towns of VILLEMAREUIL, PIERRE-LEVEE---SIGNY-SIGNETS and St-CYR [-sur-MORIN?] south of the corps zone are also available.

* * * * * *

26th Division	GENEVROIS
2d Division	CHAMIGNY

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Liggett:

MALIN CRAIG,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div: 202-32.13: Orders

3d Brigade Units Warned to be on the Alert

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Farm, Aisne, July 7, 1918---6:45 p. m.

ORDER FOR 3d BRIGADE

1. Information from the corps commander indicates that the army commander expects an attack, extending from VAUX thirty kilometers eastward, during the next forty-eight hours. It is expected that the infantry attack will be made between 3 and 4 a. m.
2. In view of this information troops in the front line and in support positions will be warned to be on the alert.
3. The relief previously ordered will continue.

By command of Major General Bundy:

A. L. CONGER,
Lieut. Col., General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-2.

2d Div: 202-33.3: Journal of Operations

3d Section, General Staff

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Farm, Aisne, July 7, 1918.

[Extract]

Weather fair.

The enemy appeared extremely watchful in the advance positions.

Continuous rifle and machine-gun activity, especially on our extreme right in the vicinity of Hill 204.

Two deserters from the 362d Regiment were taken near BUSSIARES.

Enemy artillery considerably increased. A gas bombardment of MONNEAUX and BOURBETIN occurred between 9 and 12. A barrage fire was laid down on our lines north of VAUX and on Hill 204. Both the Bois de BELLEAU and LUCY-le-BOCAGE were bombarded late in the afternoon.

Enemy aeroplane activity extremely active. One hundred and four flights occurred during the day. Six patrols of four or more planes were observed. Our own aerial activity continues, and two hostile patrols were driven back by our aeroplanes. Three enemy balloons were up practically all day. The movement of troops behind the enemy line continues, but he seems to be taking greater precautions at concealment.

The relief of the 2d Division by the 26th Division recommended today.

* * * * * *

2d Div: 202-33.5: War Diary

G-3

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Farm, Aisne, July 7, 1918.

Date: July 7, 1918

[Extract]

Location:VAUX (inclusive) east edge Bois de la ROCHE---northern tip of woods N. E. of Hill 192---N. E. to a point 100 meters E. of TRIANGLE---N. to BOURESCHES (inclusive), held by 3d Brigade, 4th Brigade in the 2d position on line La BARRE, 71.00-54.00 point 150 meters east of BEZU N. W. around northern edge of BEZU to eastern edge Bois des ESSERTIS.

* * * * * *

ATTESTED:

ADJUTANT GENERAL - Adjutant.

2d Div: 202-32.15: Memorandum

Relief of 2d Field Artillery Brigade by the 151st Brigade

OPERATIONS SECTION
No. 45

2d FIELD ARTILLERY BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Farm, Aisne, July 7, 1918.

RELIEF ORDER

[Extract]

1. The 51st F. A. Brigade will relieve the 2d F. A. Brigade in accordance with the following schedule:

(a) The 101st F. A. will relieve the 12th F. A., 1 platoon of each battery on the night of July 7-8, and the remaining platoon of each battery on the night of July 8-9.

(b) The 102d F. A. will relieve the 15th F. A. 1 platoon of each battery on the night of July 7-8, and the remaining platoon of each battery on the night of July 8-9.

(c) The 103d F. A. will relieve the 17th F. A. 1 platoon of each battery on the night of July 7-8, and the remaining platoon of each battery on the night of July 8-9, with the following exceptions:

D Battery of the 17th F. A. will be withdrawn complete on the night of July 7-8. 1 battery to be designated by the Regimental Commander of the 103d F. A. complete will go into positions near DOMPTIN on the night of July 7-8.

* * * * * *

11. Brigade headquarters will be at CHAMIGNY upon completion of relief.

By order of Colonel Bowley:

W. E. BURR,
Captain, Field Artillery,
Adjutant.

2d Div: 202-33.3: Journal of Operations

3d Section, General Staff

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Farm, Aisne, July 8, 1918.

Weather: Fair. Visibility: Fair.

[Extract]

Enemy sniping active about VAUX. There was intermittent machine-gun fire from Hill 204 and Bois des ROCHETS. There was also machine-gun sniping on BOURESCHES. The advance posts of the enemy appear to be very alert. We sent out two ambush patrols and one reconnaissance patrol These patrols met no enemy.

The enemy laid down intermittent gas barrage on the Bois de la MARETTE; also subjected VAUX and MONNEAUX to harassing fire during the afternoon. The PARIS Road was heavily shelled; also the woods northeast of La VOIE du-CHATEL. LUCY was shelled heavily, and little gas was thrown into the Bois de BELLEAU. In all about 3,000---77's, 105's and 155's---fell within our lines, and about 650 gas shells.

There was observed during the day 28 enemy flights. This was a great decrease in the aeroplane activity of the Boche. The presence in our sector of American aviators undoubtedly accounts in a large measure for this decrease.

Our own aerial activity continues active.

There seems to be an added effort on the part of the Germans at camouflaging their movements and works. Considerable movement was observed around La REMISE Ferme; also 18 trucks and 14 wagons on the BONNES-GRISOLLES Road. There were sounds of digging and driving stakes heard on Hill 125.

The relief of the 2d Division by the 26th Division continued on the night of July 7/8 without incident.

No change in the position of our front lines.

* * * * * *

Hill 204 still remains the possession of the enemy.

2d Div: World War Rec., Vol. 4: Message

From: [Headquarters 2d Division]

At: Genevrois Farm, Aisne

Date: July 9, 1918 Hour: 6:30 a. m. Sent by: Phone

To: G-2 and G-3 I Corps

[Extract]

All relief complete without incident by 3:50 a. m. Shelling on Bois de la BRIGADE-de-MARINE slightly heavier than usual. * * *

2d Div: 202-32.11: Memorandum

Units of 2d Division yet to Move to 2d Position

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Farm, Aisne, July 9, 1918.

Memo for Chief of Staff, 26th Division:

The only elements of the 2d Division not now on the army defense line are the 9th Infantry, and one battalion headquarters, 23d Infantry. They are located as follows:

23d Infantry	Bois de BEZU.
You have already given orders governing its command.	
9th Infantry	In the Boise de VILLIERS, TAFOURNAY Ferme, and Ferme BEAUREPAIRE.

The C. O. is at Les AULNOIS BONTEMPS.

This regiment, in the absence of any further instructions, will march tonight at 9 p. m. and go into position on the left of the 23d Infantry, completing the occupation of the army defense line.

The C. O. has been informed that he is under your command until 10 a. m. tomorrow morning.

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

Change in Division Headquarters

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Farm, Aisne, July 9, 1918.

Division headquarters closes GENEVROIS Farm 8 a. m., July 10. Opens same date and hour CHAMIGNY.

By command of Major General Bundy:

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

ANNEX

Translated German Records Bearing on Vaux Operations

Ger. Files: VIII A. C.: 805-33.5: F I: Order

Relief of 5th Guard Infantry Division by 4th Ersatz Division

[Editorial Translation]

Operations No. 851 Mob.

SEVENTH ARMY,
June 26, 1918.

ARMY ORDER

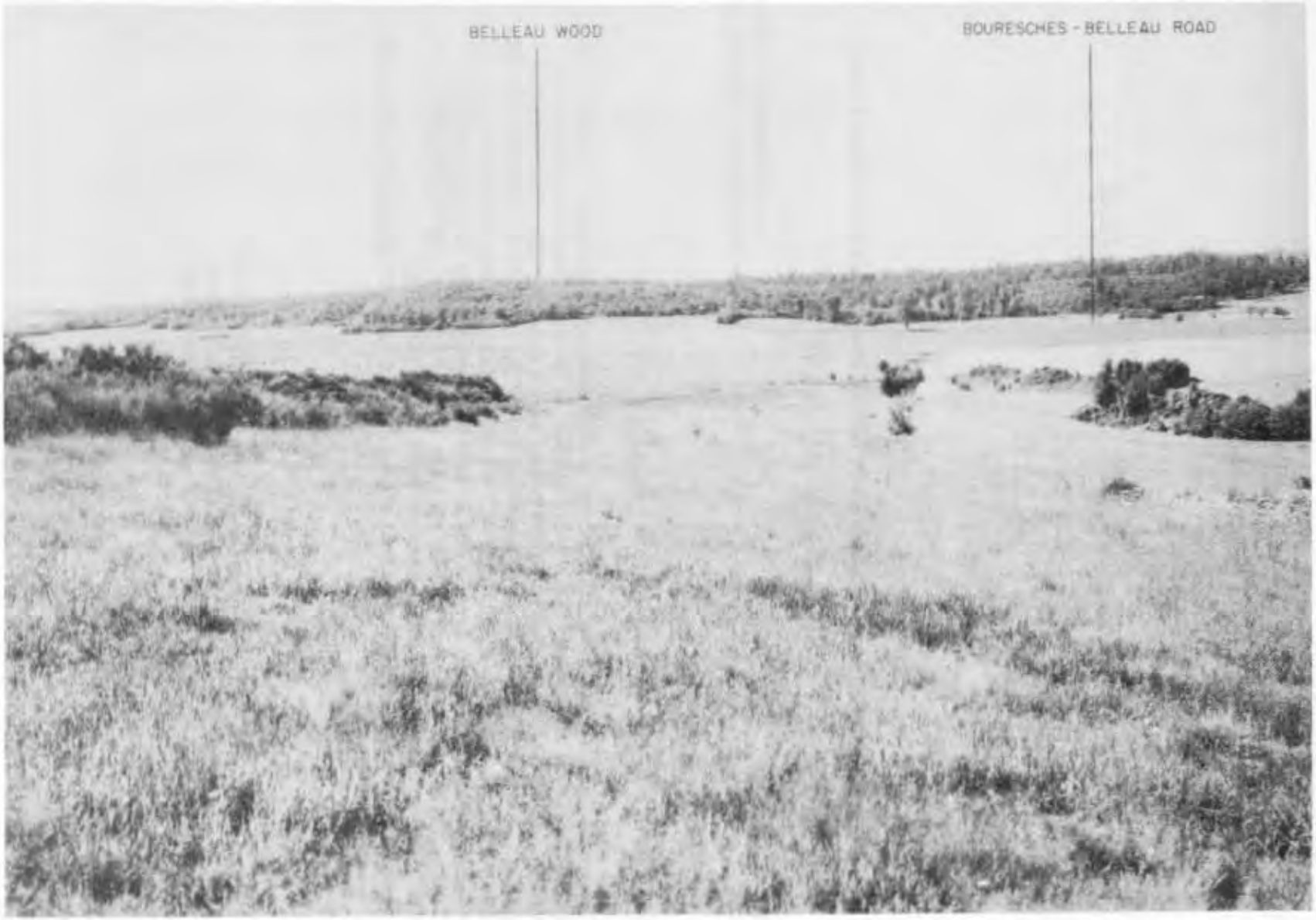
[Extract]

1. The 4th Ersatz Division will arrive at La MALMAISON and Roberchamp Farm between 11 p. m., June 26, 1918 and 12:22 a. m., July 1.

* * * * * *

2. The 4th Ersatz Division will be conducted to Corps Schoeler (Hq. VIII Army Corps) by echelon in separate march columns, for the relief of the 5th Guard Inf. Div. Upon arrival in the region northeast of FERE-en-TARDENOIS, the several march columns will pass under the command of Corps Schoeler.

* * * * * *



HILL 226-TRELOUP AREA
Looking north from Corthiezy, across Marne Valley

6. The relief of the 5th Guard Inf. Div. by the 4th Ersatz Division will be directed by Corps Schoeler. Brief plan of relief will be submitted to Army Hq.

* * * * * *

By order:

REINHARDT,
Colonel, Chief of Staff.

HS Ger. Files: VIII A. C.: 805-33.5: F I: Letter

Recommendation for Change in Main Line of Resistance and Outpost Zone

[Editorial Translation]

Operations
No. 771

87th INFANTRY DIVISION,
Fere-en-Tardenois, June 26, 1918.

To: Headquarters VIII Army Corps.

[Extract]

1. Trace of line: Main line of resistance and outpost area, see map. It is not advisable to include the Plateau 126, west of TORCY, in the main line of resistance. In this manner, a sort of bridgehead would be formed which would become the objective of continual further attacks. A complete backward shift of the main line of resistance would compel the adjacent division [5th Guard Inf.] to place its troops partly on the forward slope without cover. In order to meet that division halfway, allaying its apprehension, it is suggested that the right regiment be left in its present position and that connection be established with its left wing between TORCY and BELLEAU.

The caves in the present outpost area are to be blown up thoroughly so that they will offer no shelter of any kind.

* * * * * *

FELDTKELLER,
Lieut. General,
Commanding.

Ger. Files: 87th Inf. Div.: 859-33.5: F II: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

87th INFANTRY DIVISION,
Villeneuve-sur-Fere, June 26, 1918.

The day was relatively quiet. Throughout the day only weak hostile harassing fire which increased somewhat toward evening. The enemy is working on wire obstacles east of LUCY-le-BOCAGE.

FELDTKELLER,
Major General, Commanding.

HS Ger. Files: 5th Guard Inf. Div.: 840-33.5: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

5th GUARD INFANTRY DIVISION,
La Poterie, June 27, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

During the night, advance detachments of the 78th Res. Div. entered the right battalion sector of the 3d Guard Foot Regt.

* * * * * *

The operations officer of the 4th Ersatz Division arrived in the evening. This division is being considered for the relief of the 5th Guard Inf. Div.

von HAXTHAUSEN,
Major General, Comd'g.

HS Ger. Files: 87th Inf. Div.: 859-33.5: F II: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

87th RESERVE DIVISION,
Villeneuve-sur-Fere, June 27, 1918.

[Extract]

The hostile infantry remained quiet. The hostile artillery laid weak harassing fire, mixed with gas shells, on our infantry line and rear areas; several rounds were fired on BRECY.

* * * * * *

FELDTKELLER,
Major General, Commanding.

HS Ger. Files: 201st Inf. Div.: 862-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

201st INFANTRY DIVISION,
Chateau de la Foret, June 27, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

During the past night, the regimental sector to be taken over from the 28th Inf. Div. was occupied by the 402d Inf. Regt. The relief was accomplished according to plan and without interference by the enemy. Losses: 3 men killed, 24 men wounded.

* * * * * *

BACHELIN,
Lieut. General, Comd'g.

HS Ger. Files: VIII A. C.: 805-33.5: F I: Order

Organization of Artillery Fire to Meet the Frequent Local Attacks of the Enemy

[Editorial Translation]

Corps Schoeler
Op. Arty. No. 22-1

VIII ARMY CORPS,
Fere-en-Tardenois, June 28, 1918.

To: 201st Infantry Division

During the frequent local attacks of the enemy in recent days, the continuation of which must be expected, it is important not only to concentrate the artillery fire of our

own division on the point threatened, but also to call upon all the artillery of the adjacent divisions for immediate cooperation. In this connection, the preparation of the various emergency barrage and annihilation fires and the maximum exploitation of the angle of traverse (120 degrees, if possible) are necessary.

Concerning the plans submitted, the following specific remarks are made with respect to mutual support by fire and the sketches of barrage and annihilation fire received at Hq. IV Reserve Corps:

1. The agreements reached with the 10th Landwehr Div. will be submitted.
2. Barrage "BOURESCHES".

The distance between the barrage line and the front line is in places more than 400 meters. Given a sufficient angle of traverse, not only 6, but 13 batteries should be able to take part in the barrage "BOURESCHES". A test will be conducted to determine the extent to which this can be accomplished.

3. Supporting Fire "BELLEAU".

Is the placement of the supporting fire "BELLEAU" still suitable, and cannot the 2d and 3d Btries., 501st [F. A.] take part in this fire? This will be submitted to test, taking into consideration also the 8th Btry., 4th [Gd. F. A.].

4. Supporting Fire "TRIANGLE".

A test, as in the case of the barrage "BOURESCHES", is necessary. The 1st and 2d Btries., 402d [F. A.] and the 1st, 3d and 7th Btries., 501st [F. A.] do not enter into consideration. The 8th Btry., 4th [F. A.] could be made available.

5. The artillery commander, 28th Inf. Div., has submitted only one plan of supporting fire (annihilation fire "MONNEAUX"). Plans for the support of the barrage and annihilation fire "MARETTE Wood" will be submitted also.

6. Since the barrage fronts of the several batteries are about 400 meters long, and a simultaneous advance by patrols near Height 204 and CHATEAU-THIERRY is not probable, it would be advisable to provide an emergency barrage for Height 204. In the case of CHATEAU-THIERRY, the annihilation fire "STADT" [town] will suffice.

7. Cannot the 7th Btry., 402d [F. A.] also be made available?

8. In the registration for barrage fire care will be taken to draw the barrage as closely as possible to our front line.

9. It must be determined to what extent the several batteries are in the position to act against a hostile penetration on the near side of our front line.

New sketches showing barrage and annihilation fires will be submitted to corps Hq. by July 2, including the supporting fires for and from the adjacent divisions.

For the Corps Commander:

v. MORSBACH,
Major, Chief of Staff.

Temporarily placed in charge.

HS Ger. Files: VIII A. C.: 805-33.5: F I: Report

New Boundary Between 201st and 28th Infantry Divisions

[Editorial Translation]

Corps Schoeler
Operations No. 47

VIII ARMY CORPS,
Fere-en-Tardenois, June 28, 1918.

To: Headquarters Seventh Army

The shifting of boundaries ordered by Operations Order No. 809, Mob., Hq. Seventh Army, June 20, 1918, has taken place. Winckler's Corps and Corps Marneschutz have taken over the zones assigned to them.

As already reported in the evening report of June 27, 1918, the 201st Inf. Div. has extended its right wing toward the west by one battalion front. The new boundary between the 201st and the 28th Inf. Divs. is shown on the attached map. In addition, the map shows the front line after the conclusion of the engagements in SICHELWALD [Sickle Wood] and BELLEAU Wood.

For the Corps Commander:

v. MORSBACH,
Major, Chief of Staff.
Temporarily placed in charge.

HS Ger. Files: VIII A. C.: 805-33.5: F I: Operations Report

[Editorial Translation]

Corps Schoeler
Operations No. 49

VIII ARMY CORPS,
Fere-en-Tardenois, June 28, 1918.

To: Headquarters Seventh Army

[Extract]

* * * * * *

The following messages were sent to Army Hq. by Corps Hq.:

I. By telephone, from Major Held to Captain Reiche.

7:30 p. m. Since 5:05 p. m., strong fire on 87th Inf. Div. front line positions, mainly BELLEAU Wood. Machine-gun fire heard there since 6:20 p. m. Enemy attacks under way. Extent and reach cannot be determined as yet. Front line battalion has heavy losses. Because of the heavy fire of their sector, the elements of the 87th Inf. Div. south of TORCY are also expecting an attack. Infantry plane is on its way.

II. Major Held by telephone to Captain Reiche.

9:45 p. m. Troops of the 87th Inf. Div. were forced initially to give up BELLEAU Wood to the enemy attack, but have apparently retaken their old position by counterattack.

III. Major Held by telephone to Major v. Blomberg.

10:30 p. m. According to report of infantry plane, at 9:50 p. m., the 87th Inf. Div. has retaken its old positions in BELLEAU Wood.

IV. 6:45 a. m. Morning report (by teletype).

In the course of the reported fighting for BELLEAU Wood, the 347th Inf. Regt., by means of a counterattack again took possession of the wooded area; but could not hold the recaptured trenches and withdrew its front line as far as the TORCY-BOURESCHES road. Contacts exist.

Corps headquarters has taken occasion to point out to the divisions that in case of hostile attacks, the extent of the latter and the losses sustained must be determined and reported as soon as possible, and that in no case should the Eifeltower* be allowed to report the number of prisoners before this is done by the troops themselves.

von SCHOELER,
Lt. General, Comd'g.

HS Ger. Files: VIII A. C.: 805-33.5: F I: Order

Withdrawal From Sector of 28th Infantry Division Without Replacement

[Editorial Translation]

Corps Schoeler
Operations No. 54

VIII ARMY CORPS,
Fere-en-Tardenois, June 28, 1918.

CORPS ORDER

[Extract]

1. During the nights July 1-2 and 3-4, the 28th Infantry Division will be withdrawn from the front without replacement. Its sector will be taken over by the 87th Infantry Division.

* * * * * *

7. At 8 a. m., July 3, the following units will be transferred from the 28th to the 87th Inf. Div.:

3d Bn., 41st F. A.,
10 cm. gun battery, 34th Foot Arty. Bn.
3d Bn., 4th Foot Artillery (less 8th and 10th Btries.),
Topographical Section No. 13,
2d Co., 152d Labor Bn.

8. Echelon Headquarters No. 135, the 107th, 240th and 237th Ammunition Trains and the 654th Service Train will pass to the command of corps headquarters.

* * * * * *

For the Corps Commander:

v. MORSBACH,
Major, Chief of Staff.

---

* French radio station in Paris.

Ger. Files: 87th Inf. Div.: 859-33.5: F II: War Diary

[Extract]

No essential infantry activity. A hostile machine gun, apparently from a housetop at the south edge of BUSSIARES, delivered frequent harassing fire during the night. The hostile artillery maintained the usual harassing fire against our position and rear areas and fired a few rounds of medium caliber on BRECY.

* * * * * *

FELDTKELLER,
Major General, Commanding.

HS Ger. Files: VII A. C.: 805-33.5: F I: Order

Relief by 4th Ersatz Division of 5th Guard Infantry Division, and 345th Infantry Regiment (87th Infantry Division)

[Editorial Translation]

Corps Schoeler
Operations No. 57

VIII ARMY CORPS,
Fere-en-Tardenois, June 29, 1918.

CORPS ORDER

[Extract]

1. 5th Guard Inf. Div. and 345th Inf. Regt., 87th Inf. Div., will be relieved by 4th Ersatz Div. The 345th Inf. Regt. will be placed in line in the sector of the 28th Inf. Div. (Compare instructions Hq. VIII Army Corps, Operations No. 54, June 28, 1918.) 5th Guard Inf. Div. will provide shelter for the relieved elements of that regiment in the rear area of that division. The regiment will be set in march, in separate columns, to the vicinity of BRASLES during the night following the relief. * * *

* * * * * *

5. Transfer of command by the division headquarters will take place at 10 a. m., July 3, 1918; the subordinate headquarters will be relieved by agreement between the divisions.

The new boundary, between the 87th and 5th Guard Inf. Div. (defined in Operations No. 47, June 28, 1918), will go into effect at 10 a. m., July 3, 1918.

* * * * * *

For the Corps Commander:

v. MORSBACH,
Major, Chief of Staff.

HS Ger. Files: VIII A. C.: 805-33.5: F I: Memorandum

Recent Heavy Losses Ascribed in Part to Excessive Density of Front Line and Insufficient Depth

[Editorial Translation]

Corps Schoeler
Operations No. 60

VIII ARMY CORPS,
Fere-en-Tardenois, June 29, 1918.

To: The Commanding Generals, 5th Guard, 87th, 28th, 201st Inf. Divs., and 4th Ersatz Div.

1. The heavy losses sustained during the recent engagements appear to have been due in part to the massing of our infantry in the front line, with the resultant lack of sufficient depth.

Army hq. has therefore ordered that the distribution of troops in the front line be checked on the spot by general staff officers. The division commanders are enjoined to take the necessary measures in pursuance of this order, reporting results to this headquarters by evening, June 7.

In addition thereto, several parts of the corps front will be inspected by general staff officers from this headquarters.

2. Among the troops the basic principle has not yet been generally accepted that the part of a position against which the enemy is concentrating his strongest artillery and infantry fire must be held solely by offensive action; that in a situation of this kind it is of no avail to mass troops, exposing them to certain destruction by fire; that, on the contrary, the meager garrisons of the front line must evade that fire, and, in conjunction with rearward elements, must recapture their position by counterthrust.

The opinion is still frequently voiced, in justification of the forward massing of troops, that the supporting units cannot possibly carry their counterthrust through the hostile barrage, and that they must, therefore, be pushed well forward initially, in close proximity to the front line. Thus, the barrage would probably fall behind them.

However, this opinion does not take into consideration that these support elements would probably fall victim to the hostile preparation, the same as the front line troops; while, on the other hand, the hostile barrage in most cases offers gaps which can be exploited by the counterthrust. Should a counterthrust fail to pass through the barrage, the lost part of the position must be retaken by organized counterattack. This procedure will entail fewer losses than the attempt to maintain the position in a purely defensive manner by the massing of troops in the front line. The important point, however, is the economy of forces.

Even the circumstances of our front line being partly free from, or only lightly touched by enemy fire for the time being, because it is too near the enemy, or has not yet been recognized, must not be allowed to mislead us into the massing of troops at that point. The enemy is at all times in a position, by means of careful reconnaissance, rearward displacement of forward elements, or by the use of minenwerfer, to subject such parts of our position to violent fire action.

3. The training of the artillery must be still further improved in following the defensive action with its fire. Every point of penetration should be recognized at once and isolated by artillery fire until the launching of the counterthrust. The fire must precede the latter in the form of a rolling barrage.

Our favorable observation conditions make this procedure possible almost everywhere along the entire corps front. Prerequisite, however, is certainty of communication between the observation posts and their batteries, and bold, spontaneous action on the part of the observers.

The dread of firing into our own infantry frequently prevents the artillery from shortening its fire at the proper time. Frequently, the infantry decides too late, or not at all, to give the signal "barrage too short." Not sufficient consideration is given to the fact that the damage inflicted on the infantry by an occasional "short" is less than that caused by the enemy underrunning our fire and engaging the infantry with hand grenades and cold steel.

4. The division commanders are enjoined to renew the discussion of this subject with their regimental commanders.

von SCHOELER,
Lieutenant General, Comd'g.

HS Ger. Files: 87th Inf. Div.: 859-33.5: F II: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

87th INFANTRY DIVISION,
Villeneuve-sur-Fere, June 29, 1918.

[Extract]

During the night, hostile machine guns fired surprise concentrations on the sector of the 345th Inf. Regt. The hostile artillery laid harassing fire, mixed with short surprise concentrations, on the infantry line and the nearer rear areas. The enemy is intrenching at BELLEAU Wood and continuing to construct obstacles southwest of BUSSIARES.

FELDTKELLER,
Major General, Commanding.

HS Ger. Files: 87th Inf. Div.: 859-33.5: F II: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

87th INFANTRY DIVISION,
Villeneuve-sur-Fere, June 30, 1918.

[Extract]

The enemy was generally quiet during the day. Beginning at dusk, rifle and machine-gun harassing fire was directed against the sector of the 347th Inf. Regt. The hostile artillery harassing fire remained within the usual limits. The enemy is constructing obstacles at the northeast edge of BELLEAU Wood.

* * * * * *

Traffic on the PARIS road was more lively than usual. Motor traffic was also observed on the LUCY-le-BOCAGE---MONTGIVRAULT road.

* * * * * *

FELDTKELLER,
Major General, Commanding.

HS Ger. Files: VIII A. C.: 805-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

Corps Schoeler

VIII ARMY CORPS,
Fere-en-Tardenois, June 30, 1918.

[Extract]

After midnight, the sector of the 201st Inf. Div. received lively hostile fire, particularly VAUX and rear area. At the same time, brisk infantry activity near Height 204.

* * * * * *

The 31st Balloon Company was attacked at 8 a. m., by a hostile air squadron, and shot down. The observer, uninjured, landed by parachute.

* * * * * *

The balloons of the 28th and 201st Inf. Divs. were attacked by hostile airplanes. Despite antiaircraft machine-gun defense, Balloon 31 was shot down the second time at 6:41 p. m.

von MORSBACH,
Major, Chief of Staff.

HS Ger. Files: 87th Inf. Div.: 859-33.5: F II: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

87th INFANTRY DIVISION,
Villeneuve-sur-Fere, July 1, 1918.

[Extract]

During the forenoon, lively harassing fire, especially on sector of the 347th Inf. Regt. Fairly quiet during the day. The hostile artillery fire revived again during the evening hours, particularly on our battery positions and rear areas. Toward night, the depression north of MONTHIERS was shelled with gas.

* * * * * *

The enemy is continuing work on the obstacles in BELLEAU Wood.

Hostile aerial activity was very lively throughout the day. Adjustment of hostile artillery fire with airplane observation took place several times. Occasionally, the working activity of our infantry was seriously hampered by hostile airplanes.

* * * * * *

FELDTKELLER,
Major General, Commanding.

HS Ger. Files: 28th Inf. Div.: 854-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

28th INFANTRY DIVISION,
July 1, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

After increased artillery activity, the enemy attacked the left adjacent division [201st Inf. Div.] toward evening and gained ground near VAUX.

* * * * * *

Division Order, Operations 1633, 2:30 p. m.: Attack against 201st Inf. Div. is possible; readiness for action will be increased by the artillery and, likewise, by the left regiment.

* * * * * *

28th Inf. Div., Operations 1636: [Hq. 40th Fusilier Regt.], as well as 3d Bn., 109th [Body Grenadier Regt.] will hold themselves in march readiness in their billets.

28th Inf. Div., Operations 1638: Relief of the infantry will take place at 10:30 p. m. The artillery will not be relieved.

* * * * * *

SCHMIDT,
Captain, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: 201st Inf. Div.: 862-33.5: F II: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

HEADQUARTERS 201st INFANTRY DIVISION,
Chateau de la Foret, July 1, 1918.

From 10 a. m., the hostile artillery registered systematically on the Sectors "WALD" [Wood] and "HOHE" [Height] and fired with heavy calibers on the village of VAUX and rear-

ward farms and villages. Beginning at 2 p. m., the hostile artillery activity was increased to systematic fire for destruction, directed against our infantry positions from west of VAUX to the MARNE. At the same time, routes of approach and rear areas were subjected to heavy fire, partly mixed with gas.

During the forenoon, our artillery replied with harassing fire on villages south of MARNE and, from 2 p. m., laid fire for destruction on hostile trenches and the nearer rear areas, in turn.

At about 7 p. m., a hostile infantry attack, conducted with strong forces, started against the entire division front, exclusive of CHATEAU-THIERRY, with its main effort directed against VAUX and Height 204. While this attack was definitely repulsed by our front line battalions in the Sectors "HOHE" and "STADT WEST", the enemy succeeded in forcing back the front of the 402d Inf. Regt. as far as the BOURESCHES-VAUX railroad track.

BACHELIN,
Lieut. General, Commanding.

HS Ger. Files: VIII A. C.: 805-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

Group Schoeler

VIII ARMY CORPS,
Fere-en-Tardenois, July 1, 1918.

[Extract]

The forenoon passed quietly. The enemy subjected VAUX to slow fire for destruction. Since noon the activity of the hostile artillery increased to great volume against the 201st Inf. Div. sector. Apparently an enemy attack was being prepared. The artillery of the 201st Inf. Div. and its adjacent divisions repeatedly subjected the enemy area opposite the 201st Inf. Div. to annihilation fire.

At 6:15 p. m., the enemy attacked the 201st Inf. Div., from its right wing to the MARNE. The attack was completely repulsed by the 401st and 403d Inf. Regts., in part by counterthrust.

On the other hand, the enemy succeeded in taking VAUX and in pushing back the 402d Inf. Regt. as far as the railway embankment south and southwest of the Bois des ROCHETS. Only the left company of the 402d Inf. Regt. on the west slope of Height 204 held its position.

For the time being, the recapture of the lost terrain was abandoned, as not being absolutely necessary to the security of the height. In order to close a gap opened in the sector of the left battalion of the 402d Inf. Regt., and to gain a line which would secure the possession of Height 204, the division has prepared an attack to be executed by the rest battalion of the 402d Inf. Regt. at daybreak.

* * * * * *

v. MORSBACH,
Major, Chief of Staff.

HS Ger. Files: 5th Guard Inf. Div.: 840-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

5th GUARD INFANTRY DIVISION,
La Poterie, July 2, 1918.

[Extract]

The relief by elements of the 4th Ersatz Division proceeded according to plan.

* * * * * *

6:15 p. m.---Receipt of Army Orders, Hq., Seventh Army, Operations No. 912, secret, concerning the billeting of the division as corps reserve.

* * * * * *

11 p. m.---Receipt of Corps Order, concerning the readiness for alarms of [3d Grenadier] Regt. Elizabeth, [20th Inf.] Regt. Tauenzien, and 1st Bn., 4th Guard F. A. Regt., effective at 5:30 a. m., June 3.

HAXTHAUSEN,
Major General, Comd'g.

HS Ger. Files: 87th Inf. Div.: 859-33.5: F II: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

87th INFANTRY DIVISION,
Villeneuve-sur-Fere, July 2, 1918.

[Extract]

The hostile infantry was generally quiet. Only intermittent rifle and machine-gun fire on the sector of the 347th Inf. Regt. The enemy continued lively artillery activity until dawn. The fire was directed particularly on the infantry line in the sectors of the 347th Inf. and 3d Res. Ersatz Regts. (several gas surprise attacks on the command post of front line troops, 3d Res. Ersatz Regt.) and artillery positions. BRECY received about 100 rounds of heavy caliber.

* * * * * *

The sector of the 345th Inf. Regt. was taken over by regiments of the 4th Ersatz Div. The 345th Inf. Regt. took over part of the sector of the left adjacent division, [28th Infantry Division] up to the road crossing on the BOURESCHES-VAUX road.

* * * * * *

FELDTKELLER,
Major General, Commanding.

HS Ger. Files: 28th Inf. Div.: 854-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

28th INFANTRY DIVISION,
July 2, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * * *

One company, 2d Bn., 109th [Body Grenadier Regt.] and two companies, 1st Bn., 40th [Fusilier Regt.] will be relieved by companies of the 87th Inf. Div.

* * * * * * *

Division Order, Operations 1644, 7:20 p. m.: The relief of the infantry will take place during the nights of July 2-3 and July 3-4.

The 40th [Fusilier] Regt. will be moved to the region north of Fere-en-Tardenois. The artillery will remain in position.

* * * * * * *

28th Inf. Div., Operations 1646, to [55th Inf.] Brigade: 110th [Grenadier] Regt. and 3d Bn., 109th [Body Grenadier] Regt. will be alerted in their billets from 4:30 a. m., July 3.

* * * * * * *

SCHMIDT,
Captain, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: 201st Inf. Div.: 862-33.5: F II: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

201st INFANTRY DIVISION,
Chateau de la Foret, July 2, 1918.

[Extract]

A counterattack launched at 4:15 a. m., by the 3d Bn., 402d Inf. Regt., under the direction of the regimental commander, threw back the enemy and gained the prescribed line: Railway embankment from point of intersection of railroad and PARIS road to the X in the word VAUX. (Map 1:25,000.)

Contact was reestablished with the 401st Inf. Regt. The plan to recapture the remaining parts of the old line and the village of VAUX was renounced; this for the reason that no actual advantage could be gained thereby, and that our infantry, in the shell-torn village of VAUX would be exposed uselessly to heavy losses by hostile bombardment.

According to the statements of two prisoners from the [French] 153d Regt., 39th Inf. Div., brought in by the 401st Inf. Regt., their division had been in position for only 3 days and had made the attack supported by Americans of the American 3d Div. The purpose of the attack was the capture of the dominating Height 204. The enemy's losses, according to the prisoners, were quite serious.

Our own losses were very high, because of the continuous, heavy fire on our hastily dug defenses, which lacked all overhead cover and concrete construction. * * *

Since the hostile army report mentions only about 250 men taken prisoner, it is to be assumed that the greater part of the men carried as "missing" are also dead or wounded.

The great number of men killed is explained by the heavy fire of the enemy on the rifle pits and auxiliary trenches which offered no protection.

* * * * * *

BACHELIN,
Lieut. General, Commanding.

HS Ger. Files: VIII A. C.: 805-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

Group Schoeler

VIII ARMY CORPS,
Fere-en-Tardenois, July 2, 1918.

[Extract]

During the night, very lively enemy harassing fire on the rear area of the entire corps sector. At 4 a. m., a strong bombardment was started on the infantry positions extending from BELLEAU Wood to the MARNE, which began to die down again after 5 p. m.

Relief of the 5th Guard Inf. Div. began according to schedule. Of the 28th Inf. Div. only a few companies and no artillery have been relieved.

Following strong artillery preparation, assault troops of the 402d Inf. attacked at 4 a. m. northeast of VAUX, forced the enemy back as far as the sharp bend in the road Northeast of VAUX and reestablished contact with Height 204.

The day passed quietly, strong enemy fire falling only on the combat area of the 201st Inf. Div. from 11 a. m. to 12 noon, accompanied by lively activity in the air. Two enemy planes were shot down, and one was forced to land.

At nightfall, renewal of violent increase of fire against the 201st Inf. Div. Troop concentrations at VAUX and troop movements in that direction identified. At 9:30 p. m., a hostile attack astride of the VAUX-VINCELLES road broke down under our defensive fire.

* * * * * *

v. MORSBACH,
Major, Chief of Staff.

HS Fer. Files: 5th Guard Inf. Regt.: 840-33.5: F I: Wary Diary

[Editorial Translation]

5th GUARD INFANTRY DIVISION,
La Poterie, July 3, 1918.

[Extract]

The relief proceeded according to plan.
Readiness for alert discontinued at 8 a. m. by corps orders.
10 a. m.---The division commander turned over the command of the sector to the commander of the 4th Ersatz Division, Lieutenant General von Bronsart.

* * * * * *

von HAXTHAUSEN,
Major General, Comd'g.

HS Ger. Files: 4th Ersatz Div.: 601-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

4th ERSATZ DIVISION,
La Poterie, July 3, 1918.

[Extract]

The relief of the infantry of the 5th Guard Inf. Div., and of the 345th Inf. Regt., 87th Inf. Div., was carried out and concluded without incident.

* * * * * *

Regimental headquarters have taken over command of their sectors.
The 13th Ersatz Brig. and division took over command at 8 and 10 a. m., respectively.

* * * * * *

The hostile infantry remained quiet during the day. The artillery activity was limited to slight harassing fire on rear areas. Reviving in the evening, it shelled the sectors of the 361st and 362d Inf. Regts. in particular.

OTTO,
Captain and 1st General Staff Officer.

HS Ger. Files: 87th Inf. Div.: 859-33.5: F II: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

87th INFANTRY DIVISION,
Villeneuve-sur-Fere, July 3, 1918.

[Extract]

In general, the day passed quietly. Only toward evening did the hostile harassing fire on the sector of the 345th Inf. Regt. revive somewhat. Insignificant long-range fire into rear areas, on the woods north of MOUCHETON Chateau and on BRECY.

* * * * * *

In retaliation for the hostile long-range fire, the 9th Co., 4th Foot Artillery Regiment (15-cm. gun Btry.) took CHARLY-sur-MARNE and NANTEUIL under fire.

* * * * * *

FELDTKELLER,
Major General, Commanding.

HS Ger. Files: 28th Inf. Div.: 854-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

28th INFANTRY DIVISION,
July 3, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

The division turned over the command of the sector to the 87th Inf. Div. at 8 a. m.
The 109th Body Grenadier Regt., the remainder of the 110th Grenadier Regt., less 1/2 of 3d Bn., and the 37th Heavy M. G. Bn., have been withdrawn.
Headquarters remained at Tournelle Wood on July 3.

* * * * * *

SCHMIDT,
Captain, General Staff.

HS Ger. Files: 201st Inf. Div.: 862-33.5: F II: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

201st INFANTRY DIVISION,
Chateau de la Foret, July 3, 1918.

[Extract]

During the night, the enemy laid heavy fire on villages and routes of approach in rear areas. Furthermore, a hostile barrage was laid along the line ETREPILLY-BEZUET Station.

In the evening, our artillery concentrated its fire on reported troop assemblies near VAUX and in the ravine leading to MONNEAUX and, in defense of the hostile infantry attack then in preparation, alternated barrage and annihilation fire on the BOURESCHES-VAUX road and Height 204.

At about 9:30 p. m., the enemy repeated his attempt to push forward from VAUX in the direction of VINCELLES, along both sides of the PARIS road. His attacks were repulsed by our artillery and rifle fire, and by the flanking machine-gun fire from Height 204.

Several hostile patrol thrusts, on a fairly large scale, against the Sector HOHE [Height] were repulsed by machine-gun and rifle fire.

* * * * * *

BACHELIN,
Lieut. General, Commanding.

HS Ger. Files: VIII A. C.: 805-33.5: F I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

Group Schoeler

VIII ARMY CORPS,
Fere-en-Tardenois, July 3, 1918.

[Extract]

Between 1 and 2 a. m., the enemy following intense artillery preparation, renewed his attack on both sides of the VAUX---CHATEAU-THIERRY road. He was repulsed by our fire.

Increased artillery activity during the night in the entire corps sector.

Relief of the infantry of the 5th Guard Inf. and 28th Inf. Divs. has been carried out. The 4th Ersatz Inf. Div. and the 87th Inf. Div. have taken over the command of the sectors. * * *

"Alert" rescinded for all reserves at 8 a. m.

The day passed quietly.

* * * * * *

v. MORSBACH,
Major, Chief of Staff.

MONTDIDIER-NOYON OPERATION

June 9 - 13, 1918

Preface

The American 1st Division as part of the VI Corps of the French First Army had been moved to an area north of PARIS in early April. Command of a sector west of MONDIDIER was assigned to the 1st Division on April 27, 1918. In order to release French troops for duty elsewhere, the 1st Division took over additional frontage on June 2 and, on June 3, moved its line forward to better its position north of CANTIGNY. On June 9, the Germans launched their offensive between MONTDIDIER and NOYON and, on that day, the American 1st Division came under heavy enemy artillery bombardment.

German forces regarded this attack as a continuation of their AISNE operations.

AMERICAN 1st DIVISION

ORDER OF BATTLE

Maj. Gen. Robert L. Bullard, Commanding
Col. Campbell King, Chief of Staff

Brig. Gen. John L. Hines, Comdg. 1st Inf. Brig.
Brig. Gen. Beaumont B. Buck, Comdg, 2d Inf. Brig.

REORGANIZATION OF CANTIGNY SECTOR

1st Div.: WWR: Vol. I: Operations Memorandum

Daily Alert and Dispositions in Defense of Cantigny Sector

G-3
470

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Le MESNIL-St-FIRMIN, May 31, 1918.

[Extract]

1. Instructions No. 23 (G-3, 285) regarding daily alert arrangements are revoked.
2. In the present situation on the front of the X Corps the possibility of a strong enemy attack being launched without warning must be kept constantly in mind by all commanders.
3. Defensive Dispositions: Infantry units (platoons, companies, and battalions) must be disposed in depth to permit of proper exercise of command, and prompt counterattack by rear echelons.

Machine guns, in particular, must be given a deep and irregular formation. The Commanding General, 2d Brigade, will make a study of the present distribution of machine guns and make such adjustments as necessary and as promptly as possible, to secure the desired distribution of the guns under his control.

4. Daily Alert: Troops will be on the alert from 3 a. m. until 5 a. m. as follows:
   A. Infantry:
      Position 1: Entire garrison in their combat positions.
      Intermediate Position: 2 platoons of each company in their combat position. The necessary machine gunners at their guns. Remainder in their billets or dugouts resting, but armed and equipped.

Note: Enough men to man each machine gun on the position will remain with the gun at all times.

In carrying out the provisions of Memorandum G-3, 469, May 31, giving Plan of Work, the following regulation will be observed:

Elements on the intermediate and 2d positions manning their combat positions at daily morning alert will not be required to work.

The elements remaining in billets or dugouts will be available for work.

B. Artillery: The crews of all batteries, including antitank guns (37's and 75's) will be on the alert at their pieces.

C. Engineers: Engineer units will not stand the alert. Their routine of work, however, will be so arranged that at least one-half of each company will be in its cantonment or bivouac from 4 a. m. to 5 a. m.

D. Troops in Rear Zone: These troops will not stand the alert. They will all be in their cantonments from 3 a. m. to 5:30 a. m.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Lt. Col., G. S.,
Chief of Staff.

201-33.1: Operations Report

G-3

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Le MESNIL-St-FIRMIN, May 31, 1918.

10 a. m., May 30 to 10 a. m., May 31

[Extract]

I. General Characteristics of the Day: The artillery on both sides was very active.

II. American Activity:

a. Infantry: No activity reported.

b. Artillery: Counterpreparation, counterbattery and raking fire along our whole front from 4:45 a. m. to 8:45 a. m.

Box barrage around FONTAINE-sous-MONTDIDIER from 6:15 to 7:15 a. m.

* * * * * *

IV. Miscellaneous: The 2d and 3d Bns. of the 16th Inf. relieved the 28th Inf. and 2 cos. of the 18th Inf. in the northern subsector.

An enemy plane dropped five bombs on NOYERS-St-MARTIN during the night. Four bombs did no damage. The fifth bomb hit a house occupied by Lt. Col. Clayton and three officers of the Q. M. C. * * *

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Lieut. Colonel, G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-3.

201-32.7: Order

Assignment of Tank Battalions

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. T/82

FRENCH X ARMY CORPS,
BRETEUIL, June 1, 1918.

MEMORANDUM

[Extract]

The French 1st Tank Groupment (2d, 4th, 5th, and 9th Tank Battalions) is assigned in its entirety to the X Army Corps, effective June 2 (Special Order No. 356, June 1, Headquarters First Army).

The 5th Tank Battalion, reorganizing at HARDIVILLERS, cannot be considered available until further orders.

In case of attack, the 2d, 4th, and 9th Tank Battalions will be alerted in their cantonments and remain there in reserve of the Army Corps. When necessary, they are intended by the corps commander for reinforcement of the Infantry Divisions to support counterattacks previously planned for each Division Sector (including the former sector of the French 152d Infantry Division, now held by the American 1st Division).

* * * * * *

By order:

BIROT,
Chief of Staff.

1st Div: WWR: Vol II: Order

Relief of French 152 Division in Rear Zone

G-3
FIELD ORDER
No. 21

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
June 1, 1918.

EXTENSION OF CANTIGNY SECTOR

1. The 152d D. I. is retiring from the front. The left part of the sector passes to the 3d D. I.(9th C. A.) the right part:

Quartiers MOGADOR
St-AIGNAN
GRIEVESNES

and the corresponding rear zone passes to the American 1st Division (10th C. A.).

Northern limit of 1st Division: N. W. corner of the park of GRIEVESNES (inclusive)---SEPTOUTRE (exclusive)---elev. point 119 (exclusive)---ESCLAINVILLERS (inclusive).

2. The 1st Division will relieve the 152d D. I. in the nights of June 1/2 and June 2/3, as follows:

(A) Infantry:

The 152d D. I. Infantry which occupies sector to be taken over by 1st Division will be relieved by

18th Inf. - (Bns. in 1st line with companies on the support line)

1st Bn. 28th Inf. - Garrison of Position 2, at QUIRY le SEC and ESCLAINVILLERS.

Night of May 31/June 1:

The 3d Bn. of the 18th Inf. relieved 4 support companies in the region Le PLESSIER-S. E. corner of the Bois de COULLEMELLE

Morning of June 1:

The 18th Inf. reconnoitered in its sector.

Night of June 1/2:

1st Bn., 18th Inf. cantonned at ROCQUENCOURT will relieve the bn. in QUARTIER MOGADOR and the co. in support to the S. E. of PLESSIER.

The 2d Bn., 18th Inf. (MESNIL St-FIRMIN) will relieve the bn. in QUARTIER GRIEVESNES and the co. in support to the south of SEPTOUTRE.

The 3d Bn., 18th Inf. (Le PLESSIER---Bois de COULLEMELLE) will relieve the bn. in QUARTIER St-AIGNAN and leave 1 co. support of Bois-en-PIPE.

Night of June 2/3:

1st Bn., 28th Inf. will relieve the bn. 152d D. I. at QUIRY le SEC---ESCLAINVILLERS.

Taking over the defense plan, dossiers and reconnaissance of alert positions will take place on the afternoon of June 2.

(B) Artillery:

The following artillery will protect the front turned over by the 152d D. I. to the 1st Division:

2 Groups of 75-mm of A. C./16 (9th C. Artillery).

(One of these groups is already in position, the other will relieve a group of 152d night of June 1/2)

1 Group of 155-mm (already in position)

2 Batteries of 220's (now being installed)

All this artillery will be under command of the Colonel Commanding A. C./16 who will arrange details and relief and receive all information from C. O., A. D./152.

(C) Engineers:

1 co. of the 1st Regt. Engrs. (in woods 1500 m. south of QUIRY le SEC) will work in the part of the sector turned over by 152d D. I. It will not move.

C. O., 1st Regt. Engr., with his interested company comdr. will arrange, June 1, with the C. O. of the 152d Engr. and the French company comdr. the details of relief and the turning over of orders.

D. Other Arms.: 1 platoon div. M. G. bn. will relieve night of June 2/3, at PLESSIER, a platoon of the 13th Hussars, who go to TARTIGNY. The platoon commander will make his reconnaissance the morning of June 2.

3. Command:

a. C. G., 1st Inf. Brig. will move to P. C. ODETTE, near ESCLAINVILLERS, the morning of June 2. He will exercise command over all parts of the sector turned over by 152d D. I. All the dossiers of the 152d D. I. and the I. D. 152d will be turned over to him.

b. He will have under his orders:

C. O. 18th Inf. (commanding the forward zone) - P. C. MARGUERITE (1400 meters from Le PLESSIER on road to COULLEMELLE)

C. O. Bn. 28th Inf. on Position 2 - P. C. at QUIRY le SEC.

Colonel, Commanding A. C./16, Commanding sector artillery - P. C. ODETTE.

c. C. O.'s of all echelons will assume command at 5 a. m., June 2.

By Command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Chief of Staff.

201-33.1: Operations Report

G-3

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Le MESNIL-St-FIRMIN, June 1, 1918.

10 a. m. May 31 to 10 a. m. June 1

[Extract]

I. General Characteristics of the Day: Quiet

II. American Activity:

a. Infantry: Small covering patrols out in northern subsector.

b. Artillery:

* * * * * *

IV. Miscellaneous: The 1st Bn., 16th Inf. relieved the 2d Bn., 18th Inf. in the intermediate position of the northern subsector.

The Div. M. G. bn. was withdrawn from the front to THIEUX.

2 cos. of the 18th Inf. were relieved in the 1st position of the northern subsector by 2 cos. of the 16th Inf.

The 3d Bn., 18th Inf. relieved a bn. of the 152d D. I. in the vicinity of Le PLESSIER.

The 2d Bn., 26th Inf. relieved the 1st Bn., 26th Inf. in Quartier B.

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Lieut. Colonel, G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-3.

201-32.7: Memorandum

Tactical Reorganization of the American 1st Division Sector

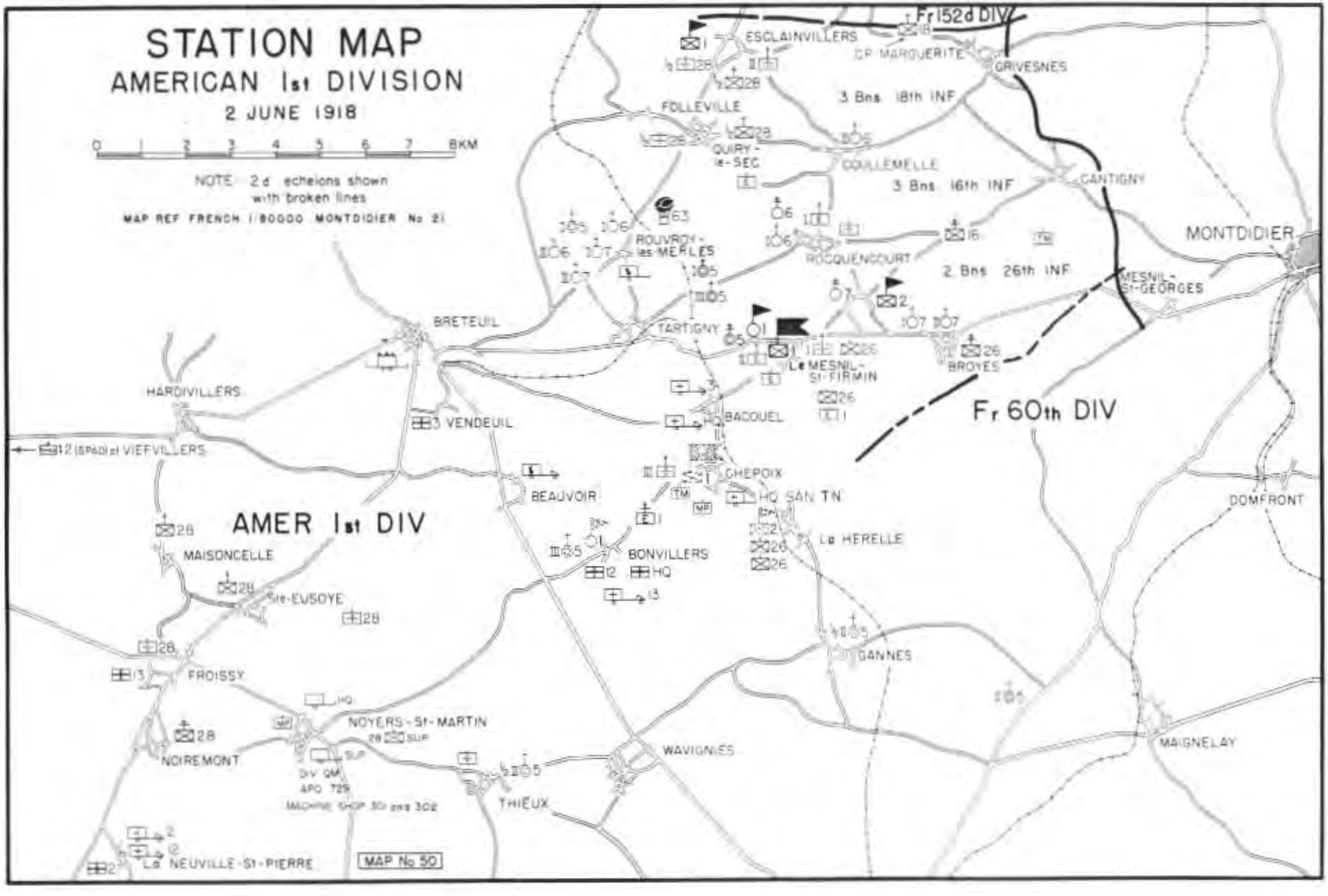
[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1,741/3.

FRENCH FIRST ARMY,
CONTY, June 3, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: The Commanding General, X Army Corps:

On examination of dispositions of the American 1st Division, I find that the echelonment in depth has not been sufficiently realized. It is necessary to have battalions in


STATION MAP
AMERICAN 1st DIVISION
2 JUNE 1918
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8KM
NOTE 2d echelons shown with broken lines
MAP REF FRENCH 1/80000 MONTDIDIER No 21
Fr 152d DIV
ESCLAINVILLERS
CP MARGUERITE
GRIVESNES
3 Bns 18th INF
FOLLEVILLE
QUIRY-le-SEC
COULLEMELLE
3 Bns 16th INF
CANTIGNY
MONTDIDIER
ROUVROY-les-MERLES
ROQUENCOURT
2 Bns 26th INF
MESNIL-St-GEORGES
BRETEUIL
TARTIGNY
Le MESNIL-St-FIRMIN
BROYES
HARDIVILLERS
VENDEUIL
BACQUEL
Fr 60th DIV
12 (SPAD) at VIEFVILLERS
CHEPOIX
BEAUVOIR
HQ SAN TN
DOMFRONT
AMER 1st DIV
MAISONCELLE
BONVILLERS
HQ
La HERELLE
Ste-EUSOYE
GANNES
FROISSY
NOYERS-St-MARTIN
WAVIGNIES
MAIGNELAY
NOIREMONT
DIV QM
APO 729
THIEUX
La NEUVILLE-St-PIERRE
MAP No 50

proximity to and in rear of both the intermediate and the second positions, in readiness to occupy these positions in case of attack.

The battalions billeted at MAISONCELLE and Ste-EUSOYE may be maintained there with the provision that their transportation by trucks can be accomplished in case of necessity with the least possible delay. This new disposition should be effected at once.

DEBENEY.

3d Section, General Staff
No. T/95

FRENCH X ARMY CORPS,
BRETEUIL, June 3, 1918.

TRUE COPY FOR INFORMATION

Upon recommendation of the Commanding General, American 1st Division, the echelonment of his troops will be as follows:

The sector of the American 1st Division will be occupied by brigades abreast. The 4 regiments will be placed in line, each organized as follows:

One battalion on the 1st position.

One battalion on the intermediate position and on the 2d position from which security garrisons will be furnished.

One battalion in division or corps reserve in the region of the PARIS-AMIENS railroad.

The battalions in division or corps reserve will be stationed as follows:

One battalion in division reserve at MORY and BONVILLERS.

One battalion in division reserve at TARTIGNY, Bois DERRIERE-VILLE.

One battalion in division reserve at ROUVROY-les-MERLES and FOLLEVILLE.

One battalion in corps reserve at PAILLART.

The battalions in division reserve will assure the occupation of the 2d position; the battalion in corps reserve is especially intended to maintain liaison with the troops of the IX Corps, in case of necessity.

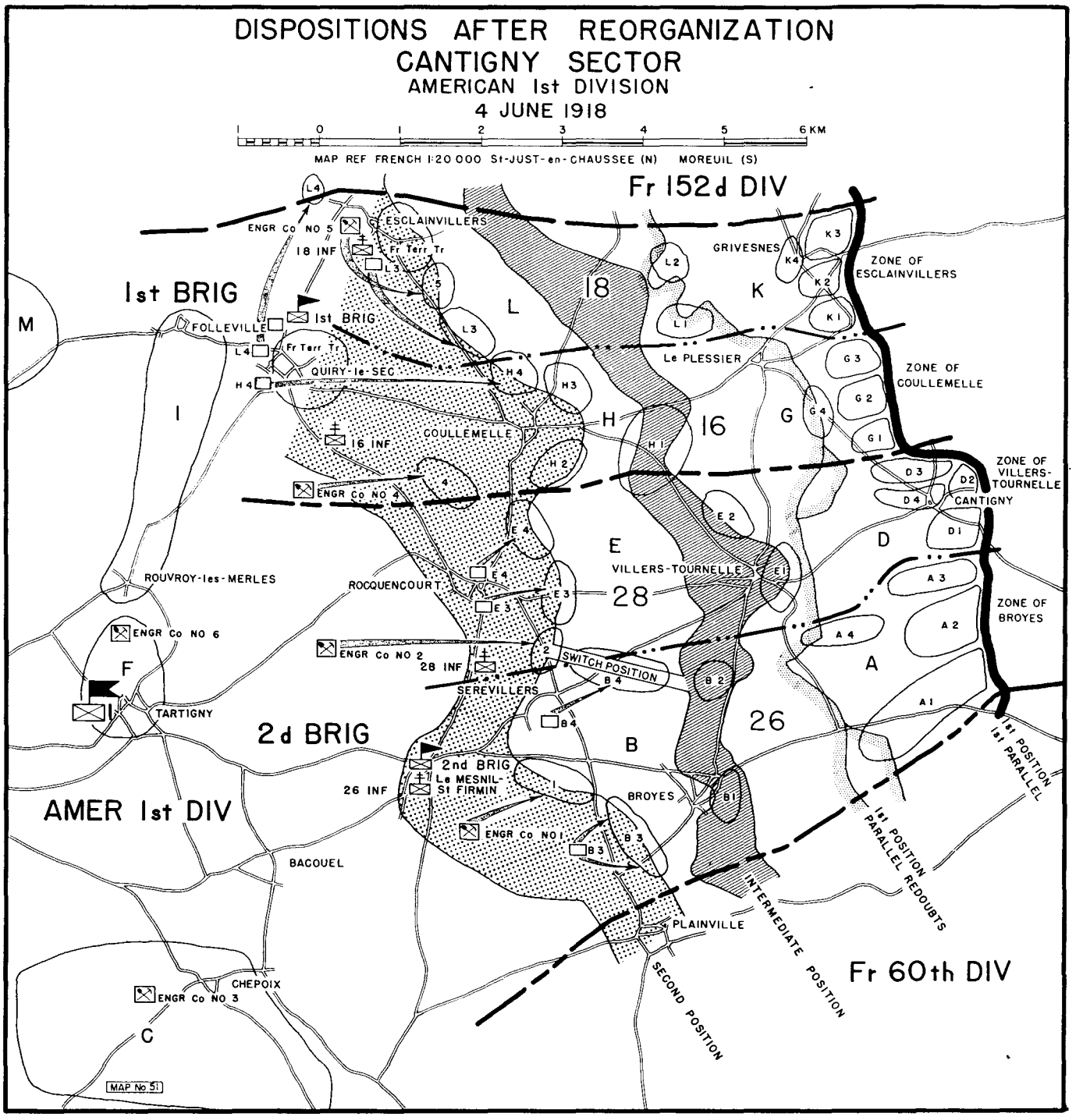
These dispositions will not be completely realized until June 9, the date on which the American 28th Inf. Regt. will be returned into sector. However:

a. The two battalions of the American 28th Inf. Regt. now at Ste-EUSOYE and MAISONCELLE will take station at PAILLART, ROUVROY-les-MERLES, and FOLLEVILLE on the morning of June 5.

b. The echelonment in depth of the American 26th and 18th Inf. Regts. will be completed by the morning of June 6.

By order:

BIROT,
Chief of Staff.


DISPOSITIONS AFTER REORGANIZATION
CANTIGNY SECTOR
AMERICAN 1st DIVISION
4 JUNE 1918
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 KM
MAP REF FRENCH 1:20 000 St-JUST-en-CHAUSSEE (N) MOREUIL (S)
Fr 152d DIV
ESCLAINVILLERS
ENGR Co NO 5
18 INF
Fr Terr Tr
1st BRIG
FOLLEVILLE
QUIRY-le-SEC
COULLEMELLE
16 INF
ENGR Co NO 4
ROUVROY-les-MERLES
ROCQUENCOURT
VILLERS-TOURNELLE
ENGR Co NO 6
ENGR Co NO 2
28 INF
SEREVILLERS
SWITCH POSITION
TARTIGNY
2d BRIG
2nd BRIG
Le MESNIL-St FIRMIN
26 INF
BROYES
AMER 1st DIV
ENGR Co NO 1
BACOUEL
PLAINVILLE
CHEPOIX
ENGR Co NO 3
Le PLESSIER
GRIVESNES
ZONE OF ESCLAINVILLERS
ZONE OF COULLEMELLE
ZONE OF VILLERS-TOURNELLE
CANTIGNY
ZONE OF BROYES
1st POSITION
1st POSITION PARALLEL
1st POSITION PARALLEL REDOUBTS
INTERMEDIATE POSITION
SECOND POSITION
Fr 60th DIV
MAP No 51

201-32.7 Operations Memorandum

Organization in American 1st Division Sector

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. T/97

FRENCH X ARMY CORPS,
BRETEUIL, June 4, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR AMERICAN 1st DIVISION

In the northern part of the sector of the American 1st Division, previously occupied by the 152d Inf. Div., the intermediate position includes the Bois de COULLEMELLE and to the north the Bois de COULLEMELLE-SOURDON Switch Position.

In rear, the 2d position is outlined by the villages of COULLEMELLE and ESCLAINVILLERS.

Therefore, the Commanding General, X Army Corps directs that:

1. The Switch Position Bois de COULLEMELLE---SQUADRON, which is no more than a prolongation to the north of the intermediate position of the Army Corps, will be named "Intermediate Position," up to its northern boundary.

2. The second position will be established from ROCQUENCOURT, by way of COULLEMELLE to ESCLAINVILLERS (organization of the ground is already in progress between ROCQUENCOURT and COULLEMELLE).

The parallel ROCQUENCOURT---QUIRY-le-SEC will constitute the parallel of redoubts of the second position; it will be prolonged eventually to the north of QUIRY.

By order:

BIROT,
Chief of Staff.

201-32.7: Telephone Message

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. T/107

FRENCH X ARMY CORPS,
Breteuil, June 4, 1918.

H. Q. FIRST ARMY TO H. Q., X ARMY CORPS:

[Extract]

The 253d Field Artillery Regiment, truck-carried, arriving this evening, June 4, at WAVIGNIES (first destination) is placed at the disposition of the X Army Corps. It will be placed in a security position in rear of the 2d position, in the sector of the American 1st Division. * * *

* * * * * *

The 253d F. A. will be placed under the orders of the Commanding General, American 1st Division for the defense of the 2d position.

* * * * * *

By order:

BIROT,
Chief of Staff

1st Div.: WWR: Vol. XII: Operations Report

G-3

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, June 4, 1918.

10 a. m. June 3 to 10 a. m. June 4

[Extract]

1. General Characteristics of the Day: Quiet.
2. Activity, American:
   a. Infantry:

Patrol of 1 officer, 2 N. C. O.'s and 15 men left 25-17 (M-3) at 10:30 p. m. to take prisoners. An enemy working party of about 30 men was discovered about 300 yds. in front of our lines. Enemy M. G. fire prevented the patrol from accomplishing its mission. Patrol returned at 1:30 a. m. No casualties.

Patrol of 1 officer and 18 men left 17-22 at 10:45 p. m. to take prisoners. Enemy artillery fire caused the patrol to return to our lines. No casualties.

* * * * * *

4. Miscellaneous:

The 1st and 2d Bns., 18th Inf. extended their front, each bn. taking one-half of the sector occupied by the 3d Bn., 18th Inf. (Quartier St-AIGNAN).

The 3d Bn., 18th Inf. was moved into position as follows:

1 co. in N. E. corner of the Bois de COULLEMELLE: 1 co. in the eastern part of the Bois de COULLEMELLE: 1 co. in the Bois-en-PIPE and 1 co. immediately west of the road crossing Le PLESSIER---VILLIERS-TOURNELLE---COULLEMELLE.

The Division P. C. moved from Le MESNIL---St-FIRMIN to TARTIGNY.

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Lieut. Colonel, G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-3.

G-2
No. 38

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, June 4, 1918.

June 3, 12 h. to June 4, 12 h.

[Extract]

I. Infantry:

The enemy's infantry appears to be working very hard consolidating his position. Groups of enemy observed in front of Point 2508 evidently working parties, as they were protected by covering detachments.

Intermittent machine-gun fire during the night on our front lines in the region of CANTIGNY, Bois de CANTIGNY and GRIVESNES.

Machine guns have been located at points 26.18, 22.33, 15.55, 28.09 and vicinity of 26.25.

* * * * * *

VI. Miscellaneous:

* * * * * *

b. Our artillery apparently hit an enemy ammunition dump at 3122 at 21:05 h. Several fires in MONTDIDIER during the night.

c. Enemy observation posts have been reported at Points 2233 and 1455. Searchlights were active in the region of MONTDIDIER. The enemy threw up an unusual number of green rockets and no barrage followed. Green caterpillar rockets have also been reported coming from the enemy's trenches.

VII. General Impression of Enemy Activity:

Infantry, quite. Artillery, quiet but regulating. Aircraft, active.

* * * * * *

201-32.15: Operations Memorandum

Raids to Obtain Prisoners

G-3

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, June 4, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: Commanding General, 2d Brigade

The army has directed a heavy fire of interdiction and harassing fire throughout the night until further orders.

The corps directs that the divisions profit by their fire by making raids tonight (June 4/5) or tomorrow night for the purpose of obtaining prisoners. The corps further directs that no raids be attempted on the front recently taken over from the 152d D. I.

It desires prisoners from the front between CANTIGNY and BELLE ASSISE [Farm].

Brigade commanders will be governed accordingly.

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Lt. Col., G. S.,
Chief of Staff.

1st Ind.

Hq. 2d Brigade, France, June 4, 1918.

To C. O., 26th Inf.

1. For prompt action, tonight if possible, it is of the utmost importance that a prisoner be taken tonight from the front of the 26th Inf.

By command of Brigadier General Buck:

J. R. BREWER,
Major, Infantry,
Brigade Adjutant.

1st Div.: WWR: Vol. IV: Intelligence Summary

G-2
No. 39

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, June 5, 1918.

June 4, 12 h. to June 5, 12 h.

[Extract]

I. Infantry: The enemy's infantry continues vigorously his work of consolidating his positions. A small enemy patrol was seen early this morning in front of our positions in the Bois de FONTAINE. It was driven away by our rifle fire. There was intermittent machine-gun fire on our front line during the night.

* * * * * *

VI. Miscellaneous: Our artillery scattered an enemy working party at 3708. Fire on an enemy working party at 2422 was long by 400 yards. During the night fires were seen N. E. of FONTAINE and N. of CANTIGNY. It has been reported that the enemy is now using a single green rocket as a signal to lengthen the range. Confirmation desired.

Searchlights were active in the direction of FIGNIERES during the night.

Attention is invited to the following facts. During the last few days the enemy has shown great activity in fire for adjustment on both our trenches and artillery. Intelligence officers will carefully report all further adjustment by the enemy in their areas.

Extract from First Army Bulletin, June 4, 1918

From new prisoners or deserters made by the neighboring army, we have confirmed the rumors of an impending attack in the region of MONTDIDIER. It is reasonable that this attack will extend to a part of our front. The arrival of the staff of the XXVI Reserve Corps in the region of TAHURE on our front seems to confirm this hypothesis.

VII. General Impression of Enemy Activity: Enemy infantry quiet. Artillery, quite, but adjusting.

* * * * * *

DEFENSE OF CANTIGNY SECTOR

1st Div.: WWR: Vol. II: Orders

Occupation of Alert Positions

G-3 496
FIELD ORDERS No. 23

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, June 6, 1918.

1. The higher command has received information which indicates that the enemy will probably attack our front tonight or tomorrow morning.

2. At dusk tonight the division will take up its alert positions in readiness to meet the threatened attack.

3. Changes in dispositions:

a. Memorandum G-3, 493, June 6, directing the entrance of the 28th Infantry into the line is revoked.

The 16th Infantry will continue to hold zone of VILLERS-TOURNELLE under the command of the Commanding General, 2d Brigade.

The C. O., 18th Infantry will continue in command of the zones of COULLEMELLE and GRIVESNES.

b. The line of surveillance will be held by 2 companies in each zone. One company of the battalion occupying the Quartier GRIVESNES will hold a position in the eastern edge of the Bois de COULLEMELLE and Bois-en-PIPE.

c. The line of resistance will be held by the companies of the first line battalions not in the front line and by all of the second line battalions (less companies in regimental and brigade reserve).

In the zone of GRIVESNES the following dispositions will be made:

The line of resistance will be held by 1 co., 18th Inf., (now at ESCLAINVILLERS), 1 co. 18th Inf. (now in western edge of Bois de COULLEMELLE), Co. 5, Engr. (now in Bois-St-MARTIN) and 3d Bn., 28th Inf. (less 2 cos. in ESCLAINVILLERS) under C. O., 3d Bn., 28th Inf. 1 of these cos. will be held in reserve.

d. Position 2 will be held by the third line battalions, except in the zones of COULLEMELLE and GRIVESNES where the following special arrangements will govern.

The 1st Bn., 28th Inf. now at FOLLEVILLE and ROUVROY will hold line from north of the ROUVROY-COULLEMELLE Road to the northern edge of QUIRY-le-SEC.

The bn. 28th Inf. now at FOLLEVILLE and ROUVROY will have three companies in line from east of QUIRY-le-SEC to the south and 1 co. in brigade reserve near FOLLEVILLE.

2 cos. 3d Bn., 28th Inf. now at ESCLAINVILLERS will hold position 2 from the vicinity of the crossroads 500 meters west of north QUIRY-le-SEC, north towards Elevation 158.

The 2 cos. of French Territorials at ESCLAINVILLERS and FOLLEVILLE will be held in brigade reserve near FOLLEVILLE.

e. Division Reserves: Engr. cos. at VARMAISE and Bois DERRIERE [-VILLE]---to be held in place ready to move.

Division M. G. Bn. at BRETEUIL to be held in place ready to move.

f. Corps Reserve: 2d Bn., 28th Inf. at PAILLART.

4. All elements deploying on the line of resistance and position 2 where no trenches exist will dig the necessary cover during the night.

Full combat allowances of ammunition, water, and reserve rations will be carried.

Elements on position 2 will return to their cantonments at 5 a. m., if brigade commanders consider that no evidence of an impending attack exists.

However, 2 cos. and 1/2 of the M. G.'s of each battalion on Position 2 will remain in the immediate vicinity of their combat positions.

5. Posts of Command: The C. O., 18th Inf. will open his P. C. at P. C. ODETTE at 9:30 p. m. No changes in Posts of Command.

6. General Missions: All units will fight on the spot. Counterattacks will be launched whenever practicable.

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Lt. Col., G. S.,
Chief of Staff.

1st Div.: 1st Brig.: WWR: Vol. VIII: Order

1st Brigade Alerted

FIELD ORDERS
No. 10

1st BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
P. C. ODETTE, June 6, 1918.

[Extract]

1. The higher command has received information which indicates that the enemy will probably attack our front tonight or tomorrow morning.

2. At dusk tonight the troops in this area will take up their alert positions in readiness to meet the threatened attack.

3. a. The line of surveillance will be held by 2 companies in each zone. One company of the battalion occupying the Quartier GRIVESNES will hold a position in the eastern edge of Bois de COULLEMELLE and Bois-en-PIPE.

b. The line of resistance will be held by the companies of the first line battalions not in the front line and by all the second line battalions (less companies held in regimental and brigade reserve).

* * * * * *

6. Organization of Command:

Commanding positions 1 and 2 in the northern subsector	))	Commanding General, 1st Brigade P. C.: ODETTE
Commanding position 1 in northern subsector	))	Commanding Officer, 18th Inf. P. C.: ODETTE
Commanding position 1 in northern subsector	))	Commanding Officer, 1st Bn., 28th Inf. P. C.: QUIRY-le-SEC

J. L. HINES,
Brigadier General, N. A.

1st Div.: WWR: Vol. II: Orders

Change in Positions

G-3
FIELD ORDERS No. 24

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
June 7, 1918.

[Extract]

1. Field Order No. 22 is revoked. A redistribution of troops, along the line laid down in F. O. No. 22 but conforming to newly-defined positions, will be made as hereinafter described. The movement of troops to accomplish the redistribution will be made the subject of later orders.

2. Positions: * * *

Position 1 (Outposts): This is the old Position 1. changed only in the southern part by the inclusion of BELLE ASSISE and La LONGUE HAIE in the position of resistance.

Position of Resistance: This position runs from north to south through ESCLAINVILLERS ---COULLEMELLE (Old Position 2)---Crest 124---VILLERS-TOURNELLE (old intermediate position).

South of VILLERS-TOURNELLE the position of resistance has two branches:

East Branch: BELLE ASSISE-LONGUE HAIE (old line of redoubts of Position 1).

West Branch: Bois de VILLERS-BROYES (old intermediate position).

Position 2: This is the old Position 2 except in the northern part where it runs from south to north from ROCQUENCOURT through QUIRY le SEC---Elev. Point 157---Elev. Point 158 (west of ESCLAINVILLERS). The part from QUIRY le SEC to Elev. Point 158 is not yet organized and must be developed as a matter of first urgency.

3. Subdivisions of Sector: General distribution and mission of troops:

Northern Subsector: 1st Brigade.
Zone of ESCLAINVILLERS: 18th Infantry.
Zone of COULLEMELLE: 16th Infantry.

Southern Subsector: 2d Brigade.
Zone of VILLERS-TOURNELLE: 28th Infantry
Zone of BROYES: 26th Infantry

* * * * * *

Garrisons of position of resistance will live in combat positions and dugouts in the immediate vicinity; machine guns will be maintained in combat emplacements.

Garrisons of position 2 will consist of one platoon per company, the rest of the company resting in nearby cantonments; machine guns will be maintained in combat emplacements served by a fraction of the crew.

MISSIONS OF TROOPS IN CASE OF ATTACK: Garrisons of Position 1 fight on the spot. Troops assigned to the defense of position of resistance hold the position. Counterattacks will be launched from the position of resistance by local battalion and regimental commanders to retake ground lost in Position 1. However, in the event of a general attack along the entire divisional front counterattacks will not be launched in advance of the position of resistance. The commander on the spot is charged with the decision.

Troops assigned to the defense of Position 2 defend the position. They are not available for use in advance of this position without authority from the division commander.

Units will be held in reserve ready to move as follows:

Corps Reserve	1 bn., 18th Inf.	at PAILLART.
Division Reserve	1 co., Bn., F, 28th Inf.	at TARTIGNY.
	1 co., 1st Engineers	at VARMAISE.
	1 co., 1st Engineers	at Bois DERRIERE VILLE.
	Div. of M. G. Bn.	at BRETEUIL
1st Brig. Reserve	1 co., Bn. I, 16 Inf.	at place designated by C. G. 1st Inf. Brigade
2d Brig. Reserve	1 co., Bn. C, 26th Inf.	at place designated by C. G. 2d Inf. Brigade

* * * * * *

4. Organization of the Command:

The Commanding General, 1st Division, commands the CANTIGNY Sector.

Commanding Generals, infantry brigades, command in their subsectors, including all positions. They are charged with:

The distribution of troops, and establishment of alert orders.

The supervision of work on Position 1 and the Position of Resistance: In this connection they will use as technical advisor the CO Bn., 1st Eng. assigned to their subsector. This officer will keep them advised of the progress of work on Position 2, which is under control of the corps engineer.

Infantry regimental commanders command in their zones of Position 1 and the Position of Resistance, for defense and for work. In case of attack the CO of bns. occupying Position 2 are under the direct orders of C. G.'s infantry brigades. The regimental commanders, however, in normal times will be charged with the establishment of alert orders for the bns. on Position 2, except in the zone of the 18th Inf., where the C. G., 1st Inf. Brigade will issue necessary orders for the troops holding that Position.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Chief of Staff.

201-32.1: Order

Redistribution of Troops

FIELD ORDERS
No. 11

1st BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
ESCLAINVILLERS, June 8, 1918.

[Extract]

1. A redistribution of troops will take place in this sector on three nights commencing night June 8/9, 1918. The 28th Inf., will go into line in the Zone of VILLERS-TOURNELLE, relieving the 16th Inf. At the same time the 16th Inf., will relieve the elements of the 18th Inf., in the zone of COULLEMELLE.

* * * * * *

J. L. HINES,
Brigadier General, N. A.

1st Div.: WWR: Vol. XII: Operations Report

G-3

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, June 8, 1918.

10 a. m. June 7 to 10 a. m. June 8

[Extract]

1. General Characteristics of the Day: Quiet.
2. Activity, American:
   a. Infantry:

Patrol of 1 officer and 16 men left Point 14.27 at 11:15 p. m. The patrol encountered a dense concentration of tear gas and was forced to return to our lines. Men were heard digging in the direction of 16.30. No casualties.

* * * * * *

4. Miscellaneous: A deserter from the 59th Res. Regt., 1st Res. Div (Order of Battle confirmed) was picked up by one of our outposts in the Parc de GRIVESNES.

All troops of the division were in their alert positions during the night.

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Lieut. Colonel, G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-3.

G-3

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, June 9, 1918.

10 a. m. June 8 to 10 a. m. June 9

[Extract]

1. General Characteristics of the Day: Quiet until midnight. From midnight until 4 a. m., the enemy bombarded our front lines and rear areas with high explosive and gas shells

2. Activity, American:

a. Infantry:

No patrols sent out. All troops ordered into alert positions at 1 a. m.

* * * * * *

4. Miscellaneous:

The 2d Bn., 28th Inf., relieved the 1st Bn., 16th Inf., in the zone of VILLERS-TOURNELLE.

The 1st Bn., 16th Inf., was ordered to relieve the 1st Bn., 18th Inf., in Quartier G. The relief of the co. in G/2, 2 platoons in G/1 and 7 machine guns was not completed owing to the heavy bombardment of our lines. The relieved units of the 18th Inf. moved to PAILLART.

The gas used by the enemy during the night was chlorine-arsenic and bromine-arsenic.

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Lieut. Colonel, G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-3.

1st Div.: 1st Brig: WWR: Vol. VIII: Instructions

Plan of Defense for Northern Subsector

OPERATIONS INSTRUCTIONS
No. 14

1st BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
FOLLEVILLE, June 10, 1918.

[Extract]

1. Limits and Positions:

a. Boundaries:

Northern Boundary: East to west: 0652---8849---4952---3752 (Parc de GRIVESNES (incl.)---SEPTOUTRE (excl.)---ESCLAINVILLERS (incl.)).

Southern boundary: East to west: 1620---0519---9020---7518---6318---4516 (CANTIGNY (excl.)---Bois St-ELOI (north half incl.)---COULLEMELLE (incl.)).

Limit between Zones: East to west inclusive for zone of COULLEMELLE 1535---1035---8033---6035---5036---(St-AIGNAN---Le PLESSIER---road fork 800 meters northeast QUIRY-le-SEC).

b. Positions

1. Position 1 (outposts).

Runs in a general north-south direction from point 0852 to point 1620, including Parc de GRIVESNES, GRIVESNES, St-AIGNAN.

2. Position of resistance.

Runs northwest to southeast through ESCLAINVILLERS---COULLEMELLE---crest 124.

3. Position 2

Runs northwest-southeast through Elevation 158 (west of ESCLAINVILLERS)---Elevation 157---QUIRY-le-SEC---ROCQUENCOURT.

* * * * * *

J. L. HINES,
Brigadier General, N. A.

201-33.1: Operations Report

G-3

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, June 10, 1918.

10 a. m. June 9 to 10 a. m. June 10

[Extract]

* * * * * *

IV. Miscellaneous: Relief of the 2d Bn., 18th by the 1st Bn., 16th Inf. completed in Quartier G.

The 1st Bn., 28th Inf. relieved the 2d Bn., 16th Inf., in Quartier D the latter bn. going to ROUVROY (Bn. I). 1 1/2 platoon of the 1st Bn., 28th Inf. failed to reach proper position in D/1; their position was taken by troops from D/3.

The C. O., 16th Inf., moved his P. C. to QUIRY-le-SEC.

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Lt. Colonel, G. Staff,
A. C. of S., G-3.

1st Div.: WWR: Vol. II: Memorandum

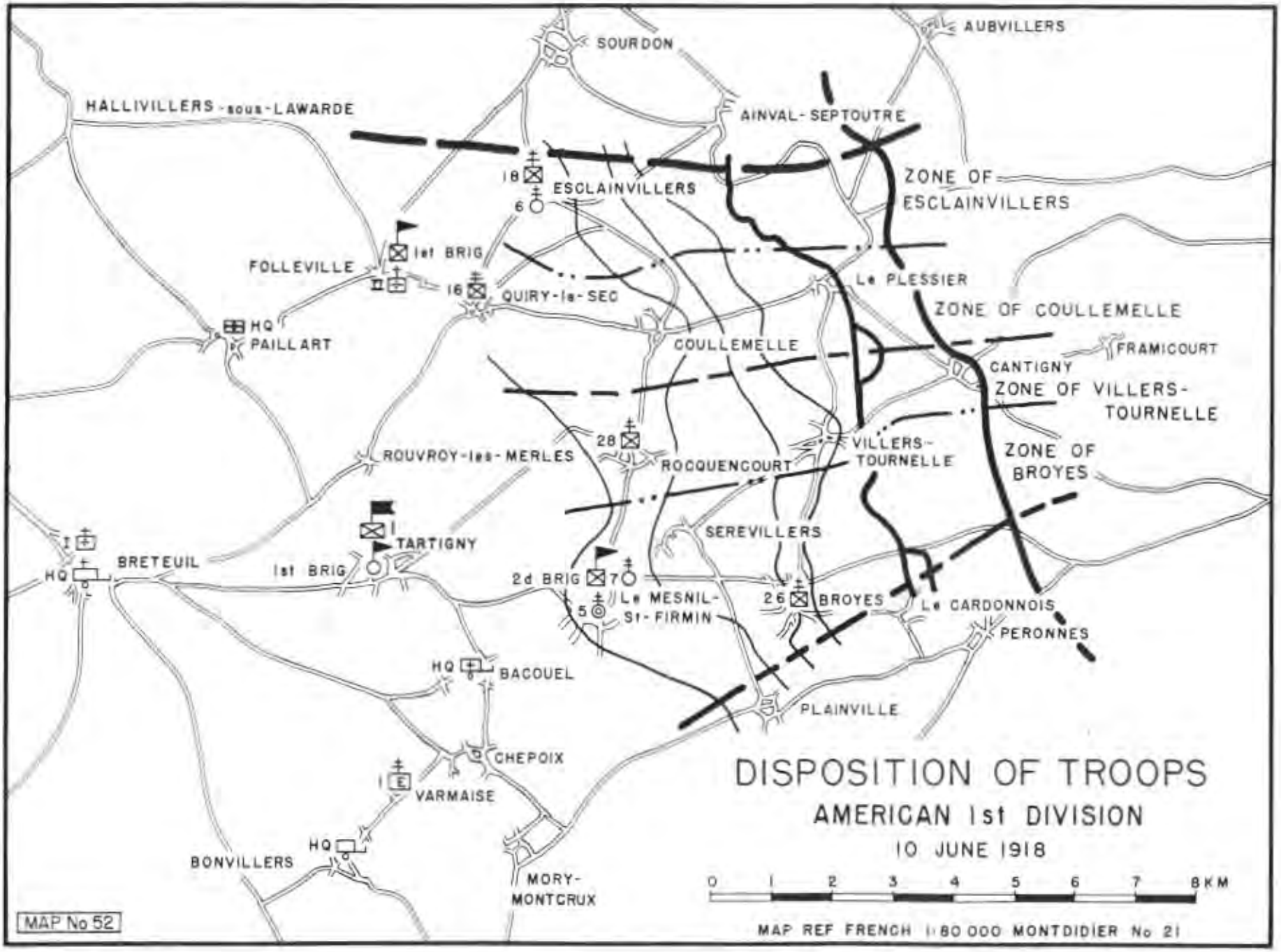
Plan for Raids

G-3
521

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
June 11, 1918.

MEMORANDUM

1. The division commander desires each zone commander to have a plan for a raid under preparation or prepared for execution at all times. He desires raids to be carried out at frequent intervals by each regiment.


SOURDON
AUBVILLERS
HALLIVILLERS-sous-LAWARDE
AINVAL-SEPTOUTRE
18
ESCLAINVILLERS
6
ZONE OF ESCLAINVILLERS
1st BRIG
FOLLEVILLE
16
QUIRY-le-SEC
Le PLESSIER
ZONE OF COULLEMELLE
HQ
PAILLART
COULLEMELLE
FRAMICOURT
CANTIGNY
ZONE OF VILLERS-TOURNELLE
28
ROUVROY-les-MERLES
ROCQUENCOURT
VILLERS-TOURNELLE
ZONE OF BROYES
SEREVILLERS
1
TARTIGNY
I
HQ
BRETEUIL
1st BRIG
2d BRIG
7
5
Le MESNIL-St-FIRMIN
26
BROYES
Le CARDONNOIS
PERONNES
HQ
BACOUEL
PLAINVILLE
CHEPOIX
I
E
VARMAISE
HQ
BONVILLERS
MORY-MONTCRUX
DISPOSITION OF TROOPS
AMERICAN 1st DIVISION
10 JUNE 1918
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 KM
MAP No 52
MAP REF FRENCH 1:80 000 MONTDIDIER No 21

2. Plans for artillery support will be made by zone commanders directly with the commander of the local artillery grouping. The latter officer will make the necessary requests on artillery brigade headquarters for any heavy artillery support which may be required.

It is desired that zone commanders have every facility for making all the necessary arrangements for raids without the delays involved in dealing through higher headquarters.

3. Plans for raids should be simple, not requiring elaborate rehearsals nor complicated and time consuming staff work. What is desired is frequent raids for the purpose of:

obtaining prisoners
cultivating the offensive spirit in the troops
perfecting a working liaison between infantry regimental and artillery grouping commanders.

4. Infantry brigades commanders will exercise the supervision necessary for carrying the foregoing instructions into effect. Except in the case of small raids without artillery support, report will be made to these headquarters when each zone commander is ready to execute a raid, with a brief statement of the numbers involved, point to be raided and artillery support required.

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Chief of Staff.

1st Div.: WWR: Vol. II: Operations Memorandum

Antitank Defense, Cantigny Sector

G-3
523

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, June 11, 1918.

1. The following antitank guns are now emplaced in this sector:

3---75's, 1st Arty. Brigade,
4---75's, 109th Btry., 176th French Artillery
6---37's, 107th Btry., 176th French Artillery

2. All questions concerning the antitank defense of this sector will be centralized and coordinated under one officer, designated as the antitank officer, on the staff of the Commanding General, 1st Artillery Brigade.

Orders concerning the two French groupings will be transmitted through the commanding officer, 109th Battery, 176th French Artillery.

3. The antitank officer will keep the infantry subsector and zone commanders closely informed of all dispositions affecting their commands, planned or effected.

By command of Major General Bullard:

GAMPBELL KING,
Col., G. S., Chief of Staff.

201-33.1: Operations Report

G-3

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, June 11, 1918.

10 a. m. June 10 to 10 a. m. June 11.

[Extract]

I. General Characteristics of the Day: Enemy raided one of our posts in G/2.
II. American Activity:
a. Infantry:

At 12:30 a. m., the enemy started a bombardment of our front lines in the zone of COULLEMELLE. The bombardment lasted about 15 minutes. A barrage was then put down on the left of G/1 and the right of G/2. An enemy raiding party estimated to be 40 men followed the barrage and attacked one of our small posts. The attack was apparently carried out by about 15 men, the rest of the party remaining between the trench and the wire. * * *

* * * * * *

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Lieut. Colonel, G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-3.

201-32.15: Memorandum

Northern Limit of Cantigny Sector Defined

G-3
529

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, June 12, 1918.

1. Following an agreement with the French 3d Division, the northern limit of the CANTIGNY sector has been definitely fixed as follows:

Northwestern corner of the Parc de GRIVESNES (inclusive)---southern edge of the Bois-POIGNARD (exclusive)---SEPTOUTRE (exclusive)---Southern edge of the Bois-FERME (exclusive) ---Elevation 119---Wayside cross 100 meters north of ESCLAINVILLERS on the road to SOURDON---Crossroads on the crest near Elevation 158---ESCLAINVILLERS---La FALOISE Road.

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Col., G. S.,
Chief of Staff.

One American Battalion, Ordered to Corps Reserve

G-3
530

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, June 12, 1918.

1. The 3d line battalion (Bn. F), 28th Infantry is designated as corps reserve:
Bn. P. C. and 2 cos.: BACOUEL
2 cos. and M. G. co.: CHEPOIX

The battalion may be employed either in the sector of this division or in the sector of the French 60th Division on our right (P.C. ANSAULVILLERS).

2. In case of alert, the companies will be formed in their respective cantonments, with the full combat allowance of ammunition distributed among the men (2 bandoliers to each rifle), pyrotechnics for emergency use, the usual reserve rations and full canteens.

* * * * * *

By Command of Major General Bullard

CAMPBELL KING,
Col., G. S., Chief of Staff.

201-10.3: Orders

Establishment of Food and Ammunition Dumps

G-1
ORDERS No. 16

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, June 12, 1918.

Corrected Copy. (Copies of this order as published June 11, 1918, will be returned to this office upon receipt of this copy. By order of Colonel Ely:

Wm G. Livesay,
Captain, 28th Inf., Adjutant.)

[Extract]

1. All food and ammunition dumps will be reorganized and established in each infantry regimental sector.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Col. G. S., Chief of Staff.

G-3

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, June 12, 1918,

10 a. m. June 11 to 10 a. m. June 12

[Extract]

1. General Characteristics of the Day: Quiet
2. Activity, American:
   a. Infantry:

Patrol of 1 officer and 8 men with a covering party of an automatic rifle squad left our front lines in the zone of VILLERS-TOURNELLE at 12:30 a. m. The patrol went in the direction of the Bois de FRAMICOURT. Enemy M. G. fire direction of the Bois de FRAMICOURT. Enemy M. G. fire drove the patrol back.

The intelligence officer of the 1st Bn., 28th Inf., * * * encountered three enemy signallers in our front lines east of CANTIGNY. They had become lost and had gotten into our trenches by mistake. Lt. Smith killed two of the enemy and took the third prisoner.

A patrol of 1 officer and 14 men left our trenches at point 09.39 at 10:20 p. m. Three enemy machine guns were located at approximately 12.38. The patrol followed the GRIVESNES-MALPART Road for 250 yds. and found trenches. The trench was heavily camouflaged; it was about 3 1/2 ft. deep and 4 ft. wide. The patrol leader hearing sounds of someone approaching west near road fork at 14.45 advanced alone and enoountered a German whom he captured.

* * * * * *

4. Miscellaneous: Bn. F moved from TARTIGNY to BACOUEL and CHEPOIX. (Bn. P. C. and 2 cos. at BACOUEL, and 2 cos. at CHEPOIX.) This bn. in corps reserve.

The two prisoners captured last night confirmed the order of battle. The one captured near CANTIGNY belonged to the 271st R. I., 82d Res. Div., and the one captured near GRIVESNES belonged to the 59th R. I., 1st Res. Div.

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Lieut. Colonel, G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-3.

1st Div.: WWR: Vol. II: Operations Memorandum

One American Battalion, Ordered to Division Reserve

G-3
533

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, June 13, 1918.

DEFENSE OF CANTIGNY SECTOR

1. The 3d line battalion of the 16th Inf. (Bn. I), has been designated as a division reserve. It will be cantoned in the region ROUVROY---MERLE-Ferme Orphelinat---Bois Derriere [-ville?]

Bn. P. C.: ROUVROY.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Col., G. S., Chief of Staff.

1st Div.: 1st Brig.: WWR: Vol. VIII: Operations Instructions

Organization of the Ground in Northern Subsector

OPERATIONS INSTRUCTIONS
No. 16

1st BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
FOLLEVILLE, June 13, 1918.

Subject: Instructions for work

[Extract]

The following instructions for work, based on 506 G-3, June 8, 1918, will govern in the northern subsector until further orders:

1. Location	Work of 1st urgency	Troops available
Position 1	Wiring of strong points for outpost reserves	Garrison of Position and details from rear
Position of Resistance	Wire, trenches, M. G. emplacements on new sections of the line. Cover for men.	Garrison of Position
Position 2	Direction of Corps Engineer	Bn. I, ROUVROY Bn. M, PAILLART
FOLLEVILLE	P. C. for 1st Brigade	Detachments from: 1st Bn., Engrs. 1st Bn., 28th R.I.T.
QUIRY-le-SEC	P. C. for 16th Inf.	Det. 1st Bn., Engrs.

2. Engineer troops and supervision.
The 1st Bn., 1st Engrs., is assigned to work in this subsector.

* * * * * *

J. L. HINES,
Brigadier General, N. A.

G-3

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, June 13, 1918.

10 a. m. June 12 to 10 a. m. June 13

[Extract]

1. General Characteristics of the Day: Quiet.
2. Activity, American:

a. Infantry: A raiding party of 4 officers and 70 men left our trenches at 26-96 at 2 a. m., and following the barrage closely entered the enemy's lines in the Bois ALLONGE at 32-96. A bombardment lasting five minutes preceded the raid. No prisoners were obtained. Our casualties were three men slightly wounded.

A reconnaissance patrol of 1 N. C. O. and 3 men left 14-30 at 11 p. m., and proceeded to 15-29. Here an abandoned enemy trench was located. The patrol returned at 1 a. m. No casualties

A patrol of 1 officer and 13 men left our lines at 09-41 at midnight. An enemy patrol moving south from MALPART was encountered at approximately 12-41. The enemy opened fire with rifles and grenades. Our patrol returned the fire with grenades. The patrol reentered our lines at 2:10 a. m. No casualties.

A patrol of 1 officer and 13 men left our lines at 11-50 at 10:30 p. m. The patrol found an empty M. G. emplacement about 100 yds. south of the haystack located at 14.6-50.6. The patrol reports that much work is being done north of this haystack and that several carrying parties of two men each were seen.

37-mm. guns located at 22-92 and 19-96 fired 150 rds supposed enemy M. G. emplacements at 28-01.

* * * * * *

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Lieut. Colonel, G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-3.

G-3

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, June 15, 1918.

10 a. m., June 14 to 10 a. m., June 15

[Extract]

1. General Characteristics of the Day: Very quiet.
2. Activity, American:

a. Infantry: A reconnaissance patrol of 1 officer and 4 men left our lines in Quartier A at 12:20 p. m. Mission to locate enemy outpost position at point 30-94. The patrol was unable to reach its objective due to artillery fire. The patrol returned at 1:30 a. m. No casualties.

A patrol of 1 N. C. O. and 2 men left our lines at Quartier D at 11:30 p. m. The patrol proceeded to approximately 26-16. An enemy working party was seen about 35 yds. to the north of them. The patrol leader believes that the enemy was organizing a shell hole as a machine-gun post. The patrol returned at 12:45 a. m. No casualties.

A patrol of 1 N. C. O. and 5 men left point 14-30 at 10:30 p. m. to reconnoiter enemy outpost at 16-28. The post was found unoccupied but all indications showed it had been recently used. The patrol returned at 12:30 a. m. No casualties.

A patrol reconnoitered the GRIVESNES-MALPART Road. It was found that enemy had placed three strands of wire across the road just in front of his trenches. The enemy trenches seem to be held lightly.

* * * * * *

J. N. GREELY,
Major, F. A., G-3.

For G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.

1st Div.: WWR: Vol. IV: Intelligence Summary

G-2
No. 49

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, June 15, 1918.

June 14, 12 h. to June 15, 12 h.

[Extract]

ACTIVITY OF THE ENEMY

I. Infantry: Usual burst of machine-gun fire on our front lines during the night especially from emplacements at 2027 and 265335.

* * * * * *

VI. Miscellaneous: A train of 11 4-horse caissons on the GUERBIGNY-MONTDIDIER Road at point 9914 was completely dispersed by our artillery fire, at 6:45 p. m. At 2:05 a. m., an explosion was noted in the direction of FORESTEL Farm. An explosion occurred in MONT-DIDIER at 3:15 h. During the period in which our artillery fired gas on the enemy's lines, the enemy sent up a large number of green flares. A red blinker station in operation near MALPART last night. 4 balloon lights observed during the night.

VII. General Impression of Enemy Activity: Increase in artillery activity. Infantry and aviation quiet. NOTE: Intelligence and scout officers will take great care to report all ranging shots fired by the enemy and likewise all shots which have for a purpose the destruction of our wire. The importance of this cannot be too greatly impressed on all ranks.

* * * * * *

G-3

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, June 17, 1918.

10 a. m., June 16 to 10 a. m., June 17

[Extract]

1. General Characteristics of the Day: More active than preceding days.
2. Activity, American:
   a. Infantry:

A raiding party, consisting of 3 officers and 40 men, left our lines at Point 29.23 at 1 a. m., and entered the enemy's lines at 29-94. The party penetrated the Bois ALLONGE, crossed the open ground on the eastern side and thence through the Bois Rectangulaire to its eastern edge. No trace of the enemy was seen although our party searched both woods for 25 minutes. The artillery rendered valuable aid by its fire upon machine guns located to the north of the point of entry and also upon the valley and roadway through it to the north of the point of entry.

A patrol of 1 officer and 5 men left our lines at Point 10-44 at 11:30 p. m., to reconnoiter enemy wire north of Point 15.46. The patrol had proceeded to Point 14-46 when an enemy patrol, estimated to be 15 men, was discovered behind our patrol. The patrol leader, thinking that the enemy patrol was trying to cut our patrol off, brought his patrol back to our wire and lay in ambush. The enemy patrol was not seen again.

* * * * * *

4. Miscellaneous: The enemy bombarded COULLEMELLE and vicinity with yperite from 3 a. m. to 6 a. m. From 1000 to 1500 shells fell on COULLEMELLE and vicinity.

* * * * * *

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Lieut. Colonel, G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-3.

1st Div.: WWR: Vol. IV: Intelligence Summary

G-2
No. 51

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, June 17, 1918.

June 16, 12 h. to June 17, 12 h.

[Extract]

ACTIVITY OF THE ENEMY

* * * * * *

VI. Miscellaneous: A dense column of smoke observed in the enemy's lines east of Le PLESSIER at 3:15 p. m. A fire was seen to the south of the Bois de la HOUSSOY at 4:15 p. m. Another explosion occurred in MONTDIDIER last night.

Eleven balloon lights reported between CANTIGNY and MONTDIDIER during the hours of darkness. Searchlights were active in the direction of FORESTEL Farm.

* * * * * *

1st Div. WWR: Vol. II: Operations Memorandum

Change in Disposition

G-3
571

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, June 19, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: C. G., 2d Brigade.

1. Notification has just been received from the corps that, owing to a complete change in the line of resistance of the French Third Army (on our right), the line of resistance on the corps front will be changed so that its trace will be marked by the line FERRIERES---WELLES-PERENNES---BROYES---VILLERS-TOURNELLE---remainder without change.

The parallel of redoubts of the position of resistance will pass along the northeastern edge of the Bois de MORLIERE---northeastern corner of the Bois de la HERELLE---ROCQUENCOURT---QUIRY-le-SEC.

Position 2 will be marked by the line La FOSSE THIBAUT Farm---BRUNVILLERS---GANNES---slopes of the rolling ground to the east of the railroad Bois de la HERELLE---ROUVROY---Bois de la Cote 120* (2 km. E. of TARTIGNY)---Bois de la Cote 109* (1 km. N. E. of ROUVROY)---QUIRY-le-SEC.

2. The new position of resistance must be occupied by the troops on the night of June 20/21. Later orders will be issued on the subject. Until the night of June 20/21, no change in the present lines will be made.

3. The foregoing rearrangement renders it unnecessary to continue with the work now being carried out in the vicinity of La LONGUE HAIE [Woods]---BELLE ASSISE Farm---Bois-en-TRIANGLE.

The following preparations for this change should be commenced immediately:

development of the 1st (main) parallel of the line of resistance along the general line---northwestern edge of Le CARDONNOIS---Bois BAKER---Bois WILSON [20.2-29.3---20.4-30.1].

change of regimental P. C., 26th Infantry from BROYES to MESNIL.

4. A staff officer from division headquarters, accompanied by an engineer officer will enter the sector tomorrow morning to make a reconnaissance of the 1st parallel of the line of resistance referred to above. It is desired that a staff officer from the 2d Brigade accompany them.

By command of Major General Bullard:

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Lieut. Colonel, G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-3.

---

* Not named on French 1:20,000 Map.

G-2
No. 53

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, June 19, 1918.

June 18, 12 h., to June 19, 12 h.

[Extract]

ACTIVITY OF THE ENEMY

I. Infantry: One of our patrols in the vicinity of point 1822 was fired on with machine guns, rifle grenades, and artillery. Some of the enemy's shells fell very near his front lines, whereupon the occupants immediately sent up red rockets.

Enemy machine guns were very active last night in the region of CANTIGNY, firing on our front lines and support position and on the Bois de FONTAINE, La LONGUE HAIE and the valley between these two woods.

150 pineapple grenades are reported to have fallen on point 2517 between 11 p. m. and 6 a. m.

* * * * * *

G-2
No. 54

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, June 20, 1918.

June 19, 12 h. to June 20, 12 h.

[Extract]

ACTIVITY OF THE ENEMY

* * * * * *

VI. Miscellaneous: Order of battle confirmed by the capture of a prisoner belonging to the 3d Company, 272d Reserve Regiment, 82d Reserve Div. * * *

* * * * * *

Approved Plan for Counterattack on Cantigny

28th INFANTRY, A. E. F.,
ROCQUENCOURT, June 21, 1918.

[Extract]

1. In case a small raid takes part of the trenches defending CANTIGNY, the counterattack will be made as shown in approved plan * * *

2. In case CANTIGNY is captured, it will be by 2 battalions or a regiment or more.

a. If captured by 2 battalions, they will be considerably reduced by the defense, probably to 6 companies. The enemy's artillery will be stronger than ours, it may be possible to recapture CANTIGNY with the 6 companies of the regiment on the line of resistance, to attempt it with less would simply be wasting troops. The counterattack will be made in case success seems possible and the use of all 6 companies, detailed for defense, is authorized by the division commander (under present orders they cannot be used until such authority is given).

Such a counterattack will be assisted by artillery preparation. The division and corps artillery have the data already for counterpreparation, and barrages.

The problem is the same as in the taking of CANTIGNY, May 28, less tanks, flame throwers and possible aeroplanes * * *

* * * * * *

H hour, being the hour the division commander authorized the movement, at H plus 2, the artillery would strengthen its fire on CANTIGNY and counterpreparation at H plus 2:57, put down a counterpreparation on enemy's front lines, at H plus 3 hours, the infantry move forward by rushes, all available machine guns covering its advance; rate 100 meters in 2 minutes. At H plus 3 hours and 10 minutes, the counterpreparation on front lines lifts 50 meters every 1 1/2 minutes, by bounds, and dwells 200 yards beyond the old line organized.

3. If a regiment takes and holds CANTIGNY, as would probably be the case, it would take the 10 remaining companies of 28th Infantry to recapture it. The battalion at "Chicago" would have to be released by corps order and even if on the alert would take two or three hours additional to get into place.

* * * * * *

The 26th Infantry would be expected to bring fire on enemy in the front and assist with its machine guns on the right. The 16th Infantry same on the left.

Lack of time and maps prevents all details being given. They would be practically the same as in attack of CANTIGNY on May 28.

4. All organization commanders of the regiment are familiar with the ground and details of the operation of May 28.

5. If CANTIGNY is taken by a regiment or more, it is believed to be the best to wait until he has withdrawn his preponderance of artillery (which he would certainly have accumulated) and make the attack several days later with full preparation.

H. E. ELY,
Colonel, 28th Infantry,
Commanding.

G-2
No. 55

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, June 21, 1918.

June 20, 12 h. to June 21, 12 h.

[Extract]

ACTIVITY OF THE ENEMY

* * * * * *

VI. Miscellaneous: A German soldier killed behind our lines at 5:30 a. m. June 20, belonged to the 3d Company, 271st Reserve Regiment, confirming the Order of Battle.* * *

* * * * * *

1st Div.: 1st F. A. Brig.: Operations Order

Plan of Artillery Barrage

OPERATIONS No. 99
PLAN OF DEFENSE
DOCUMENT No. 3

1st FIELD ARTILLERY BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, June 21, 1918.

1. The light field artillery at the disposal of the 1st Division, A. E. F., is not sufficient to insure a barrage of proper density (about 200 meters per battery) on the whole front of CANTIGNY sector. The front has thus been divided into a certain number of barrages from north to south, some of which being normal barrages, the others eventual barrages. * * *

2. Distribution of Missions:

All battalions fire:

Normal Barrage

Several Eventual Barrages. However, in each group, one battery will always remain in observation in its zone.

3. Opening up of Fire: Barrages are delivered only on request of the infantry or when the enemy is seen advancing by the artillery observation posts. In all other cases, to protect our lines against enemy's attack, C. P. O. [Counterpreparation Offensive] should be fired.

Eventual Barrages are delivered by command of Commanding General, 1st F. A. Brigade. In case of emergency grouping commanders may shift the fire of their batteries according to circumstances on their own initiative and responsibility.

4. Rate of Fire: Six rounds per piece and per minute for four minutes, followed by

a slow fire of two rounds per piece and per minute during two minutes. The fire is then stopped or shifted to C. P. O. unless the barrage is again requested.

By command of Brigadier General Summerall:

DE LANO ANDREWS,
2d Lieut., F. A., U. S. R.,
Acting Adjutant.

1st Div.: 1st F. A. Brig.: WWR: Vol. IX: Operations Order

Plan of Counterpreparation Offensive

OPERATIONS No. 100
PLAN OF DEFENSE
DOCUMENT No. 4

1st FIELD ARTILLERY BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, June 21, 1918.

DEFENSE OF POSITION 1

1. Three hypotheses are foreseen:

    1. General Counterpreparation
    2. Counterpreparation GRIVESNES
    3. Counterpreparation CANTIGNY

2. Opening up of Fire:

    Fire is opened:
    a. By command of Commanding General, 1st F. A. Brigade;
    b. At request of the infantry, on demand of commanding officers, infantry front line battalions for their zone; on demand of commanding general, infantry brigades for their subsectors. (For 75's and 155's only.)
    c. In case of emergency, it is the duty of grouping, group and battery commanders to deliver general counterpreparation on their own initiative and responsibility. They must then report immediately.

3. Rate of Fire:

    75's: Two rounds per piece and per minute during fifteen minutes.
    155's: One round per piece and per minute during fifteen minutes.
    220's: One-half round per piece and per minute during fifteen minutes.
    280's: Ten rounds per battery in fifteen minutes.

By command of Brigadier General Summerall:

DE LANO ANDREWS,
2d Lieut., F. A., U. S. R.,
Acting Adjutant.

G-3

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, June 23, 1918.

10 a. m., June 22 to 10 a. m., June 23

[Extract]

1. General Characteristics of the Day: Quiet
2. Activity, American:

a. Infantry: A raiding party of 2 officers and 50 men left our lines at Point 10.44 at 12 o'clock and attempted to approach the German lines at three different points, but each time were met by grenade fire, rifle fire, and machine-gun fire. At 2:30 a. m., the attempt to cut the German wire was abandoned and the party returned. Two of our men were slightly wounded.

Combat patrol of 1 officer and 32 men left our lines in A/2 at Point 25.01. They were met by machine-gun fire coming from the direction of 28.05. When patrol had reached 26.01 an enemy patrol of 4 men was seen 100 yds. to the left. Our patrol had been discovered and the enemy made good his escape. Patrol proceeded to 27.99 and was fired upon by machine gun in the direction of 28.99. Patrol then turned to the N. E. and went to 28.01 and from there back to 25.01. Although quite light, patrol started out again in a N. E. direction and returned after a Very light had landed in the midst of them. Rifle fire was drawn from 28.05. No casualties.

Wire patrol of 1 N. C. O. and 2 men left our lines at Point 09.51 at 11 p. m., and inspected wire in front of K/2 returning at Point 21.47. Wire found in good condition.

* * * * * *

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Lieut. Colonel, G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-3.

G-3

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, June 25, 1918.

10 a. m., June 24, to 10 a. m., June 25

[Extract]

1. General Characteristics of the Day: Quiet.
2. Activity, American:

a. Infantry: A raiding party consisting of 4 officers and 80 men left our lines at 25.94, taking up an assault formation on the western edge of the Bois ALLONGE, between 29.97 and 29.94. At 12:45 a. m., the party moved forward into the woods and upon reaching the crest of the hill was fired upon by the enemy, estimated strength one platoon, from trenches 35 yds. in the rear. The raiding party returned the fire and drove the enemy out of the trenches. A. M. G. located at 33.99 opened fire. Allotment of time being up,

party commenced to return. It was again fired upon by M. G. located at 29.99. Casualties 2 men slightly wounded.

The trenches mentioned above as occupied by the enemy consisted of connected rifle pits 3 1/2 ft. deep. There were two in number, extending between 30.97 and 30.97 [sic]. A single low panel of wire was found in front. No wire encountered in Bois ALLONGE except a single trip wire.

Three patrols inspected enemy wire in front of Quartier K. Wire found to be intact.

A patrol inspected enemy wire in front of Quartier G.

37-mm. guns: 23 shots fired on M. G. emplacements at 220.5---323.0. 20 shots fired on M. G. emplacements at 218.5---214.0.

* * * * * *

4. Miscellaneous:

1st Bn., 28th Inf., relieved 3d Bn., 28th Inf., in Quartier E; 3d Bn. relieved 2d Bn., in Quartier D. The 2d Bn. took station as Bn. F.

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Lieut. Colonel, G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-3.

1st Div.: WWR: Vol. IV: Intelligence Summary

G-2
No. 59

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, June 25, 1918.

June 24, 12 h., to June 25, 12 h.

[Extract]

ACTIVITY OF THE ENEMY

I. Infantry: Intermittent machine-gun fire during the night on our front lines. Indirect fire on P. C. MOGADOR and the C. T. [Communicative Trench], connecting it with Le PLESSIER. Our raiding party in the Bois ALLONGE last night, was fired on by machine guns from Points 3399, 295995, and also rifle fire was directed against it from a trench reported to be about 35 yards in rear of the crest in the Bois ALLONGE.

* * * * * *

1st Div.: WWR: Vol. IV: Intelligence Summary

G-2
No. 61

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, June 27, 1918.

June 26, 12 h., to June 27, 12 h.

[Extract]

ACTIVITY OF THE ENEMY

I. Infantry: one of our outposts to the north of CANTIGNY was attacked by three of the enemy at 3 h. this morning. They were driven off by rifle fire. Indirect machine-gun fire on Le PLESSIER and the vicinity of the Chateau de CANTIGNY last night, short bursts along the rest of the front.

Between 1 p. m. and 2 p. m., 26 trench mortar shells of large caliber fell in the vicinity of point 2516 and 2313.

Two enemy machine guns have been seen firing from the vicinity of Point 19215. Machine guns fired at an aeroplane from the Bois de CARRIERES. Machine-gun emplacements at 3109 and 3807 are reported to be occupied.

* * * * * *

VI. Miscellaneous: Ten direct hits by one of our 37-mm. guns on a machine-gun emplacement at 3909.

* * * * * *

1st Div.: 2d Brig: WWR: Vol. VIII: Operations Orders

Modification of Line of Resistance

Operations Section
No. 150

2d BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
Le MESNIL-St-FIRMIN, June 27, 1918.

[Extract]

1. The present line of the 16th Infantry through P. C. MARGUERITE is to be abandoned except for an advanced post of 1 platoon at P. C. MARGUERITE and a similar post of the northwest * * *.

The main parallel of the position of resistance will be withdrawn to the vicinity of the eastern outskirts of COULLEMELLE * * *.

* * * * * *

By command of Brigadier General Buck:

J. R. BREWER,
Major, Infantry,
Brigade Adjutant.

201-32.15: Plan

G-3
603

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, June 28, 1918.

PLAN OF DEFENSE OF CANTIGNY SECTOR

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR DEFENSE

1. Information of the Enemy: The enemy has committed himself to large offensives aiming at rupture. The only attack, other than harassing and prisoner-taking raids, that can be logically expected is the involving of our front line in a great attack. This attack will probably consist of the following phases:

Preparation: Very heavy artillery fire lasting about four hours, its purpose being to demoralize rather than to destroy. All kinds of gas will be mixed with H. E.; minenwerfer will work on the first line; artillery of all calibers over the remainder of the terrain and on the batteries to a depth of six kilometers.

Attack proper: The assault troops will arrive the night of the preparation, crossing the jumping-off trenches and making the attack under the protection of the neutralization fire. The attack will not be uniform along the front; it will consist of many small parallel attacks along picked alleys. In these alleys, the enemy will lift his barrage on a time schedule or on signal, to cover the advance of his troops, while he continues neutralizing on the zones not directly attacked. The alleys will lie neither through difficult ground (thick woods, etc.), nor over very open ground. They will generally follow covered routes, easily identified (ravines, roads, etc.). The flanking maneuvers following these infiltrations are planned in advance.

Exploitation: After the attack has passed the zone of artillery preparation, it continues, aided by its divisional artillery which closely follows the columns.

2. Mission and Sector of the Division:

A. Mission: This division's mission is to hold its front, maintaining liaison with flanking divisions; to exhaust the enemy and to improve its own position, with a view to the earliest possible resumption of the offensive. Attention is called to the following points in case of a general enemy attack:

Infantry: Troops will fight where they are, with fire or by counterattacks. No radical changes in dispositions will be made during the attack; they confuse and lessen the value of fighting units.

Artillery: Will deliver counteroffensive preparation (C. O. P.) from the start of the attack;

deliver barrage at the demand of the infantry, but will shift as soon as possible to C. O. P.

All troops: Will hold together and support each other as far as possible;

develop and depend on all methods of liaison, especially wireless, ground and air, and will install observation posts of command which can report on events within our lines;

be conditioned with this one present aim in view, i.e., to withstand a great offensive. To this end, they will be spared all possible fatigue, but must be instructed, as an indispensable, in wearing the gas mask for long periods;

fight in place. The only elements in the division authorized to retire are the sentry posts in advance of the platoons in the outpost zone. The safety of each man lies in every man's killing Boches.

B. Sector: The sector of the division is known as the CANTIGNY sector.

3. General Instructions for Defense:

A. Study of the terrain: The position occupied by this division is the crest of the ridge lying between the valleys of the TROIS-DOMS River on the east, and the ROUVROY River and the NOYE River on the west. The division occupies most of this ridge and all its highest points. Its position dominates the valley of the TROIS-DOMS, and overlooks the heights north of MONTDIDIER. From the viewpoint of defense against a local attack the division occupies favorable terrain. From the viewpoint of defense against a great attack, the terrain is less favorable. The floor of the valley of the TROIS-DOMS is concealed from observation and available for concentrations of enemy masses, although such concentrations can be broken up by artillery fire if discovered. From the TROIS-DOMS numerous ravines, more or less wooded, ascend through our positions with a general southwest direction. This feature of the terrain, especially the diagonal direction of these ravines, lends itself to the enemy's policy of infiltration and outflanking maneuvers.

Outside of raids, which will not be considered here, the enemy's attacks may be local or general.

The enemy's policy at this moment makes improbable local attacks. The most probable local attack would be along the line Parc de GRIVESNES-CANTIGNY, the only part of the line which would probably be desirable to him for observation purposes.

The division front may be involved at any moment in a general attack. The most likely great attacks in its vicinity will be roughly east-west, toward AMIENS and the sea, or northeast-southwest, toward PARIS. Either may involve the division completely, or only partially.

B. Counterattacks Possible counterattacks, susceptible to study are immediate or delayed.

Immediate counterattacks are the function of reserve or support platoons of front line companies to regain any portion of the line held by their unit which has fallen. Counterattacks may also be carried out to reestablish any portion of Position 1, by elements garrisoning the position of resistance. Such operations, planned in advance, and ordered promptly if conditions warrant them and the authority of the division commander is obtained, may also be considered as immediate counterattacks.

Delayed counterattacks should be elaborately prepared, and really become separate attacks. Such an operation would be a counterattack to retake CANTIGNY, presumed to have fallen before a large force of the enemy with a heavy superiority of artillery.

Other counterattacks, which cannot be entirely foreseen, will be imperatively necessary against mobile or checked bodies of enemy troops which have penetrated our font or are threatening our flanks, in a general attack. These counterattacks will be delivered by reserve units, under orders of competent authority, or, in an emergency, under the orders of the commanding officer on the spot. To give any chance of success, they must be controlled so as to avoid swept areas. They will probably be directed against enemy infiltrations up ravines, as to the southeast of BROYES, to the northeast of Bois de VILLERS, and the northeast of COULLEMELLE.

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Col., G. S.,
Chief of Staff.

G-3

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, June 28, 1918.

10 a. m., June 27 to 10 a. m., June 28

[Extract]

1. General Characteristics of the Day: Very quiet.
2. Activity, American:

a. Infantry: A reconnaissance patrol of 1 officer and 24 men moved out from the eastern edge of Bois CANTIGNY in a southeast direction towards the Bois de FONTAINE at 10:15 p. m. Four strands of trip wire were found in the wheat at the end of the ravine between Bois de CANTIGNY and Bois de FONTAINE. These wires were fastened to short iron stakes and hidden in the tall wheat. A number of dead Germans (quite old), were discovered in the same locality. Enemy working parties could be heard in Bois de FONTAINE digging and wiring. Patrol returned at 1:30 a. m. No casualties.

A patrol of 1 N. C. O. and 4 men heard working party digging at approximately 30.14. The patrol then moved north to road and enemy patrol was heard retiring. What is thought to be enemy listening post, was found about 100 yds. from our lines at approximately 26.15.

Patrol of 1 officer, 1 N. C. O. and 8 men left our lines at 15.22 at 11 p. m., to reconnoiter enemy wire. Enemy was working hard, apparently connecting up trenches opposite point patrol left. Enemy wire continuous. Patrol returned at 2 a. m. No casualties.

Patrol of 1 N. C. O. and 2 men left our lines at 10.43 at 11 p. m. and returned at 1:45 a. m., same point. Machine guns are reported at 12.43 and 12.44.

Wire patrol out in front of K/2. Found wire in good condition. Report of patrol made by 2d Lieut. Shuttleworth, Co. K, 18th Inf.:

> While out on patrol, I found what seemed to be some sort of a signal apparatus put in place by the enemy. The apparatus consisted of a thin band of linen threads, fastened to a stick and leading out from a point about 3 yds. from our own wire (11.5-37.5), out through a wheatfield toward the enemy lines. This line was stretched tight and was well hidden. I traced it to the opposite edge of the wheatfield nearest the enemy lines and found that it was still continuous towards the enemy's lines. I also discovered that the enemy was doing a great amount of digging opposite our lines at this point, and could hear a great deal of loud talking and noise from picks and shovels. This work seems to be most evident between 13.38 and 13.39.

* * * * * *

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Lieut. Colonel, G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-3.

G-2
No. 63

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, June 29, 1918.

June 28, 12 h., to June 29, 12 h.

[Extract]

ACTIVITY OF THE ENEMY

I. Infantry: Very little machine-gun fire on our front lines during the night.

A few trench mortar shells of medium caliber on Point 2610 and the valley southeast of VILLERS-TOURNELLE yesterday morning.

A raiding party, consisting of five officers and 85 men penetrated the enemy front lines in the region of the Chateau de JENLIS this morning at 3 h. at point 2804 and proceeded to point 29506, without encountering serious resistance. The enemy was taken completely by surprise and our men returned twenty minutes later bringing with them 33 prisoners, one of whom was an officer. Several dugouts and machine guns were destroyed. Our casualties were extremely light.

* * * * * *

VI. Miscellaneous: Order of battle was confirmed by the capture of one officer, five N. C. O.'s, and 25 privates, belonging to the 118th Reserve Regiment, and two privates, belonging to the 70th Artillery (liaison agents), 25th Reserve Division, in the vicinity of Point 2906 at 3 h., this morning * * *

Our artillery fire was reported as being very effective on the enemy's front lines opposite Le PLESSIER.

At 23:11 h., one single-star rocket was dropped from an aeroplane behind the enemy's lines. From 2:57 h. to 3:20 h., numerous 1 and 2-star green rockets from the enemy's lines opposite our left and center.

VII. General Impression of the Enemy Activity: Quiet.

* * * * * *

201-20.1: Intelligence Report

G-2

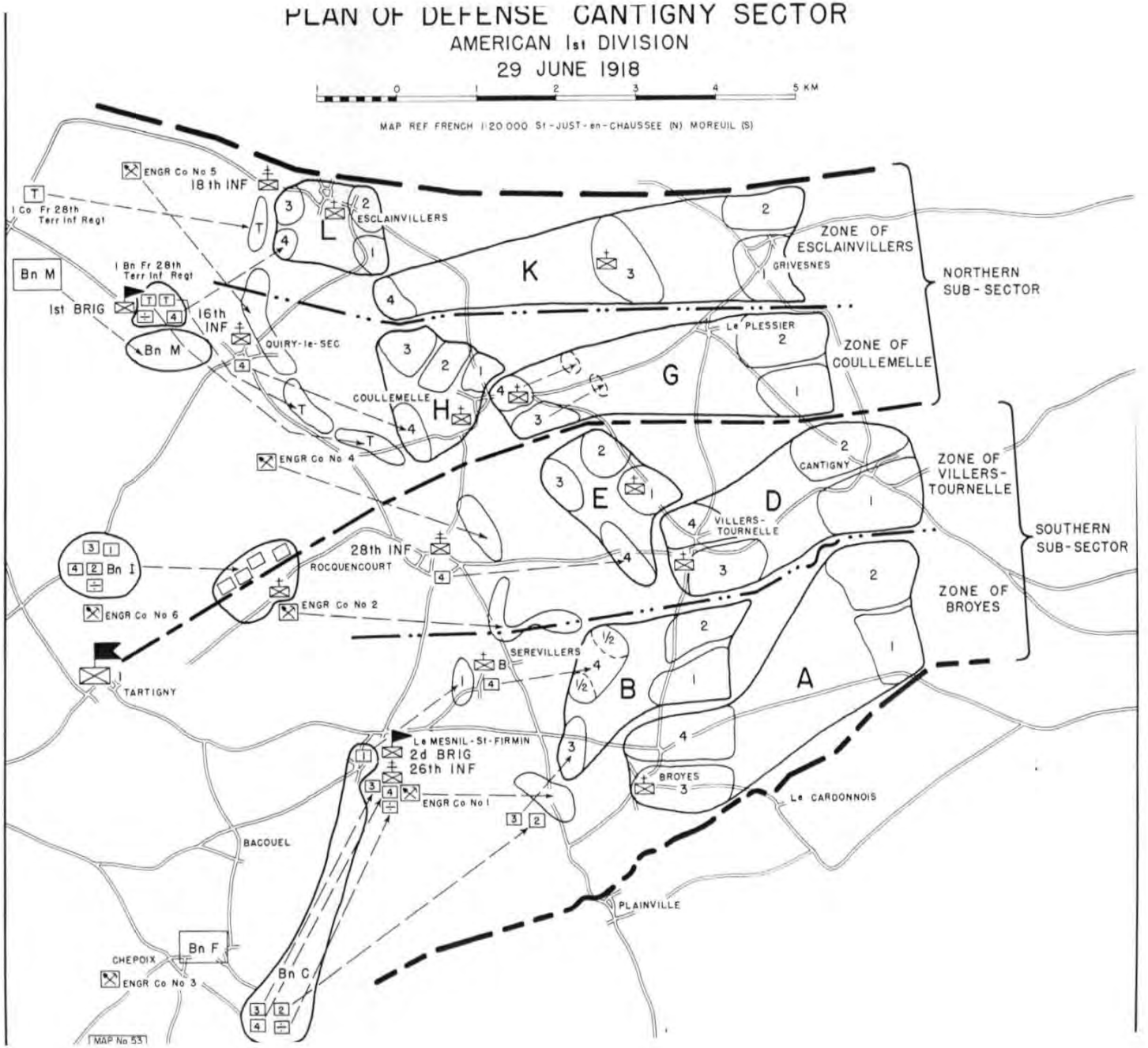
1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, June 29, 1918.

Report on prisoners captured in the Parc de Jenlis on the morning of June 29, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

3. Order of Battle. Confirmed. The 118th Reserve Regiment appeared to be holding the Parc de JENLIS, from about Point 2806 to 2801. On its right is probably the 271st Reserve Regiment and on its left, the 83d Reserve Regiment.


PLAN OF DEFENSE CANTIGNY SECTOR
AMERICAN 1st DIVISION
29 JUNE 1918
0 1 2 3 4 5 KM
MAP REF FRENCH 1:20,000 St-JUST-en-CHAUSSEE (N) MOREUIL (S)
ENGR Co No 5
18th INF
1 Co Fr 28th Terr Inf Regt
ESCLAINVILLERS
L
K
ZONE OF ESCLAINVILLERS
GRIVESNES
NORTHERN SUB-SECTOR
Bn M
1st BRIG
1 Bn Fr 28th Terr Inf Regt
16th INF
Bn M
QUIRY-le-SEC
Le PLESSIER
ZONE OF COULLEMELLE
COULLEMELLE
H
G
ENGR Co No 4
CANTIGNY
ZONE OF VILLERS-TOURNELLE
E
D
VILLERS-TOURNELLE
SOUTHERN SUB-SECTOR
28th INF
Bn I
ROCQUENCOURT
ENGR Co No 6
ENGR Co No 2
ZONE OF BROYES
SEREVILLERS
TARTIGNY
B
A
Le MESNIL-St-FIRMIN
2d BRIG
26th INF
ENGR Co No 1
BROYES
Le CARDONNOIS
BACOUEL
PLAINVILLE
Bn F
CHEPOIX
ENGR Co No 3
Bn C
MAP No 53

4. At the present time, the regiment appears to have on battalion in line (the 1st), one battalion in support, and one at rest (near LIGNIERES). The rotation appears to be from front to support, and thence to rest. Reliefs take place at intervals of from 6 to 8 days.

5. The battalion in line has two companies on the western edge of the Parc de JENLIS (from north to south, the first and third). The second is reported to be in reserve, while the fourth may be occupying the southern edge of the Wood (Prisoners are not certain about this point).

The 1st Company extends from the northern edge of the Bois de FONTAINE to about Point 2004. Both platoons are in the first line trench * * *. One squad, however, is slightly to the rear, engaged in digging and laying wire. During the day, the company sends out two outposts, and during the night four. These outposts are held by two men. None of them have machine guns. They are located about 40 meters in front of the main trench (referred to above), and are protected by a belt of wire about 30 meters in front of them. * * *

6. Losses: The 1st Company has lost about 40 men since its arrival in the sector. It has not received any reinforcements recently. It is stated that the reason the 118th Res. Regt. took over the 83d Res. Regt. sector, is that the latter had suffered very severe losses at the time of our attack against CANTIGNY.

7. Miscellaneous: One of the prisoners heard it rumored that one of the battalions of the 83d Res. Regt. had taken part in a counterattack against CANTIGNY. He further heard that the losses suffered by that battalion on that occasion had been very severe (one company practically wiped out).

Another prisoner speaking of the operation against CANTIGNY stated that until then they had not had a great deal of respect for the American troops, but that the attack "was made with such dash" that all unanimously agreed that they must "beware of those Americans." An officer explained our success at CANTIGNY by the fact "that this division is made up of picked troops."

* * * * * *

201-32.7: Operations Memorandum

Battalion of 5th Field Artillery Relieved

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, G. S.
No. T/273

FRENCH X ARMY CORPS
BRETEUIL, June 29, 1918.

SERVICE MEMORANDUM

[Extract]

I. The battalion of 155-mm. howitzers, 7th Bn., French 110th Regt. (organic artillery, 60th Infantry Division), will relieve the battalion of the American 5th Field Artillery now attached to the French 60th Inf. Div., which will be returned to the command of the American 1st Division.

II. Reliefs will take place during the nights of July 1/2 and July 2/3. They will be regulated by the Commanding General, French 60th Infantry Div.

* * * * * *

By order:

FORT,
Chief of Staff.

1st Div.: WWR: Vol. II: Operations Memorandum

Liaison with Adjacent French 3d Division

G-3
616

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, June 30, 1918.

[Extract]

Subject: Liaison with 3d D. I.

Liaison with the 3d D. I., the division on our left, will be insured as follows:

1. Combat liaison: Position 1, Outposts at * * * trench junction 100 meters north of Parc de GRIVESNES, liaison will be maintained between the combat groups on the extreme flanks of both divisions by close contact and an exchange of liaison agents at point of contact. The existing arrangement will not be disturbed.

At B, northwest corner of Parc de GRIVESNES, liaison similar to that at A will be maintained. The existing arrangement will not be disturbed.

Advanced position of resistance: At C, in ravine south of SEPTOUTRE, at Coord. 86.48, liaison will be maintained by a mixed post.

Composition: 1 French Sergeant
1 French Section
1 French Machine Gun
1 Section Co. K/3

This post will be a fighting group charged with the specific mission of the defense of the ravine just south of SEPTOUTRE. All details will be arranged and the post constituted by agreement between the colonels concerned. Neither French nor American N. C. O.'s in command of sections will command the post and group. They will, however, act in conjunction with each other.

Position of resistance: At D, in trench system northeast of ESCLAINVILLERS, liaison similar to that at A, will be maintained.

At E, north of ESCLAINVILLERS, liaison in case of alert, will be maintained by the dispatch of one section Co. L/3 to gain contact with French troops on support line.

2. Liaison for intelligence: One agent of liaison, preferably speaking French and English, will be exchanged between P. C.'s as follows:

Co. K/2 in Parc de GRIVESNES, and right co., 272d R. I. on Position 1.

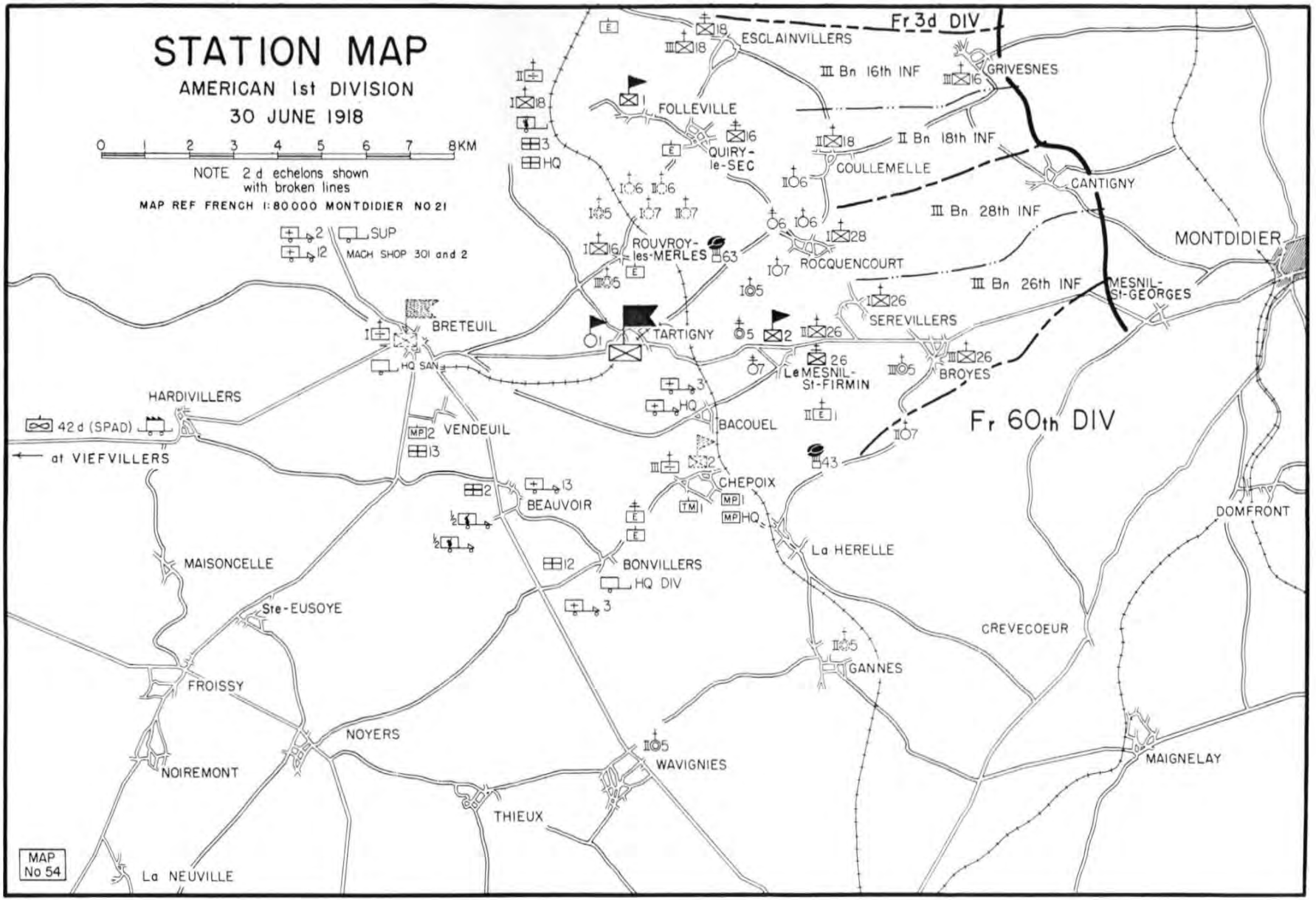
C. O., Position 1, zone of ESCLAINVILLERS, at GRIVESNES, and C. O., 1st line bn., 272d R. I.

Co. K/3, in Bois de COULLEMELLE, and co., 272d R. I. in Bois-de-FERME.

Co. L/2 east of ESCLAINVILLERS and right co., 272d R. I. on Position of Resistance.

C. O. Bn. L and C. O., 2d line bn, 272d R. I.

C. O., zone of ESCLAINVILLERS (18th Inf.), and C. O., 272d R. I.


STATION MAP
AMERICAN 1st DIVISION
30 JUNE 1918
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8KM
NOTE 2 d echelons shown with broken lines
MAP REF FRENCH 1:80000 MONTDIDIER NO 21
Fr 3d DIV
ESCLAINVILLERS
III Bn 16th INF
GRIVESNES
FOLLEVILLE
QUIRY-le-SEC
II Bn 18th INF
COULLEMELLE
CANTIGNY
III Bn 28th INF
MONTDIDIER
ROUVROY-les-MERLES
ROCQUENCOURT
III Bn 26th INF
MESNIL-St-GEORGES
SEREVILLERS
BRETEUIL
TARTIGNY
Le MESNIL-St-FIRMIN
BROYES
HQ SAN
HARDIVILLERS
42 d (SPAD)
at VIEFVILLERS
VENDEUIL
BACOUEL
Fr 60th DIV
CHEPOIX
BEAUVOIR
DOMFRONT
La HERELLE
MAISONCELLE
BONVILLERS
HQ DIV
Ste-EUSOYE
CREVECOEUR
GANNES
FROISSY
NOYERS
WAVIGNIES
MAIGNELAY
NOIREMONT
THIEUX
La NEUVILLE
MAP No 54

3. The C. O., zone of ESCLAINVILLERS in case of attack on the position of resistance, must be continually informed as to conditions in the ravine north of ESCLAINVILLERS. For this purpose, he will maintain either a direct liaison with the C. O., French company charged with the defense of this ravine, or an observatory [outpost] charged with informing him direct.

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Col., G. S.,
Chief of Staff.

201-32.7: Order

Withdrawal of Supporting Artillery

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, G. S.
GENERAL OPERATIONS ORDER No. 105

FRENCH X ARMY CORPS,
BRETEUIL, June 30, 1918.

[Extract]

I. American 1st Division, Northern Zone: The Battalion of 155-mm. Howitzers, St-CHAMOND (4th Battalion, 301st Regiment), will be withdrawn from its battery positions during the night of June 30/July 1 and regrouped at the rear echelons of its batteries, ready to move on July 2. * * *

* * * * * *

VANDENBERG,
General,
Commanding X Army Corps.

1st Div.: WWR: Vol. II: Operations Memorandum

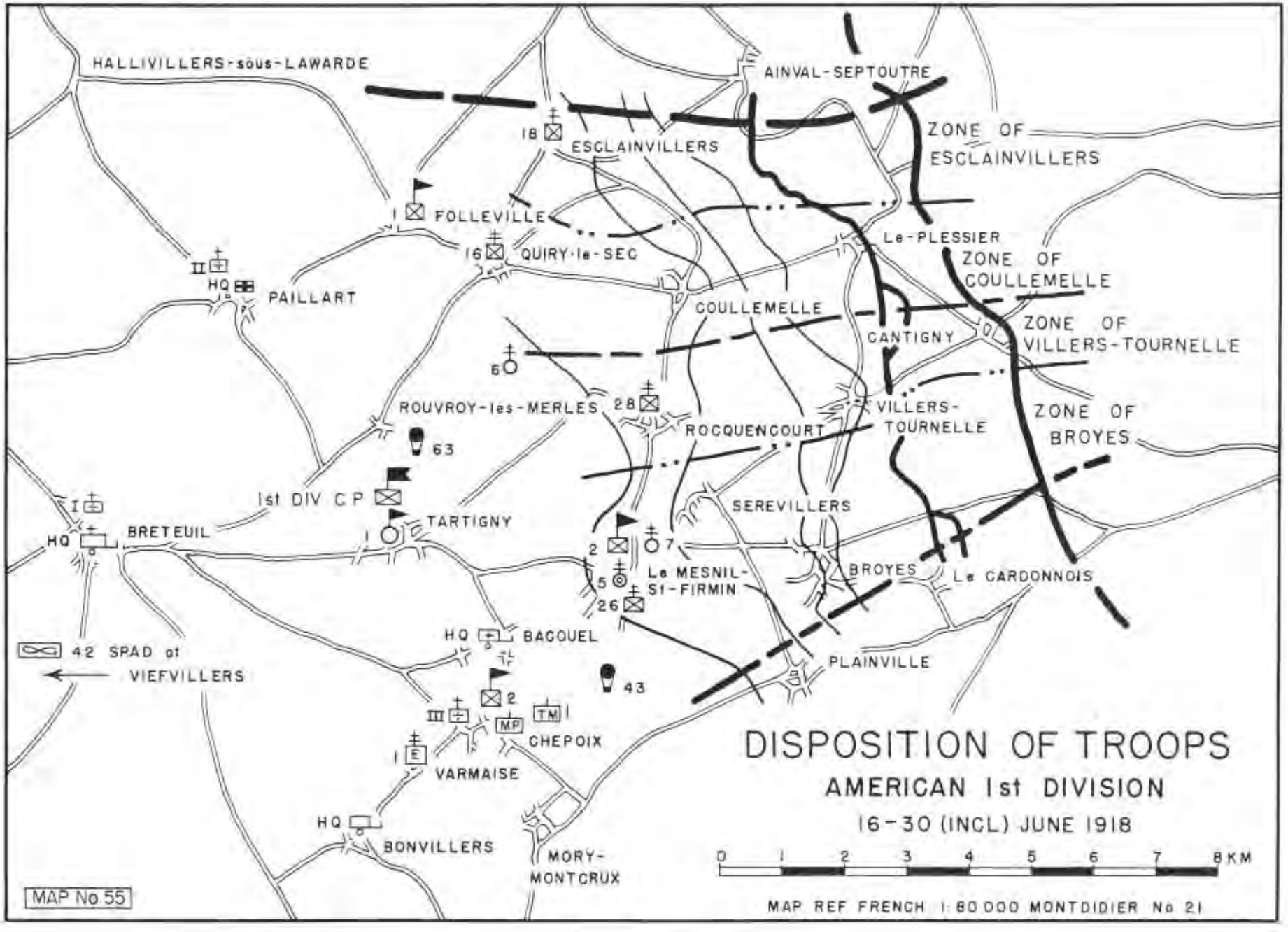
Artillery Support in Defense of Cantigny Sector

G-3
632

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, July 2, 1918.

Subject: Artillery fire in front of position of resistance.
(Map reference CANTIGNY 1/20,000)

1. G-3, 553, General Instructions for defense of the sector, as abrogated by G-3, 610, Chapter III, Plan of Defense of CANTIGNY sector, was ordered destroyed in G-3, 624, Documents in the Plan of Defense. The following provisions of the first-mentioned paper, as amended, are republished for the information and guidance of all concerned:


HALLIVILLERS-sous-LAWARDE
AINVAL-SEPTOUTRE
18
ESCLAINVILLERS
ZONE OF
ESCLAINVILLERS
1
FOLLEVILLE
16
QUIRY-le-SEC
Le-PLESSIER
ZONE OF
COULLEMELLE
II
HQ
PAILLART
COULLEMELLE
CANTIGNY
ZONE OF
VILLERS-TOURNELLE
6
ROUVROY-les-MERLES
28
ROCQUENCOURT
VILLERS-
TOURNELLE
ZONE OF
BROYES
63
I
1st DIV C P
TARTIGNY
HQ
BRETEUIL
SEREVILLERS
2
7
5
Le MESNIL-
St-FIRMIN
26
BROYES
Le CARDONNOIS
HQ
BACQUEL
42 SPAD at
VIEFVILLERS
PLAINVILLE
43
III
2
TM
1
MP
CHEPOIX
1
E
VARMAISE
HQ
BONVILLERS
MORY-
MONTCRUX
DISPOSITION OF TROOPS
AMERICAN 1st DIVISION
16-30 (INCL) JUNE 1918
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 KM
MAP No 55
MAP REF FRENCH 1:80 000 MONTDIDIER No 21

Artillery fire in front of position of resistance.

In case the enemy penetrates Position 1, the artillery barrage and C. O. P. may be transported to cover the position of resistance along the whole or a part of the front. It will then fall along Line A---B---C---D---E on attached map. This line lies between Position 1 and position of resistance including strong point at BELLE ASSISE, as an advance of the position of resistance from southern subsector limit north to Le PLESSIER, thence in a northerly direction, east of the Bois de COULLEMELLE, to the northern subsector limit. This transport of fire will be delivered by the covering artillery on demand of C. O.'s, infantry front line battalions for their zone, on demand of commanding generals, infantry brigades for their subsectors, and will be ordered by the division commander for the whole sector front. It will not be demanded until the authorized officer is certain that Position 1 has been penetrated. When it is certain that Position 1 has been penetrated, it will be demanded and furnished immediately.

A three white-star rocket and a caterpillar rocket - fired simultaneously; will be demanded by C. O.'s, infantry front line battalions for transport of fire to the front of the position of resistance. This caterpillar rocket will be kept in the personal possession of the battalion commander. It will be fired, with the three-star rocket, only by him or by the officer who replaces him in the event that he becomes a casualty. When fired during a great attack, its demand will be immediately complied with.

In the zone of ESCLAINVILLERS, a further transport of fire, from line D-E (east of Bois de COULLEMELLE) to line D---H---I (south and west of Bois de COULLEMELLE) may be necessitated by the enemy's penetration of the Bois de COULLEMELLE. This transport will be made on the line D---H---I on the demand of the C. O., 16th Infantry, zone of COULLEMELLE; of the C. O., 18th Infantry, zone of ESCLAINVILLERS; of the C. G., northern subsector, or an order of the division commander only. This demand will only be made on assurance that the Bois de COULLEMELLE is lost and that enemy troops debouching from it would threaten the main position of resistance. The demand will not be made with rockets.

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Col., G. S.,
Chief of Staff.

201-32.15: Operations Memorandum

Change in Disposition of Troops

G-3
633

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, July 2, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: C. G.'s, F. A. Brigade and 1st Infantry Brigade.

1. Pursuant to orders from French X Army Corps, the following changes in dispositions of troops are ordered:

a. 2d Bn., 5th F. A., is returned to the command of C. G., F. A. Brigade. It will establish its echelon combat train July 2 at VISIGNEUX.

b. 3d Company, 28th R. I. T. [Territorial Inf. Regt.] is placed under command of C. O., Corps Engineers. It will be cantoned at BACOUEL from July 3.

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Col., G. S.,
Chief of Staff.

1st Div.: WWR: Vol. IV: Intelligence Summary

G-2
No. 67

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, July 3, 1918.

July 2, 12 h., to July 3, 12 h.

[Extract]

ACTIVITY OF THE ENEMY

I. Infantry: Usual machine-gun fire during the night.

During our raid last night in front of CANTIGNY, the enemy's machine guns did not fire on our front lines or in "No Man's Land," but indirectly on CANTIGNY. A machine gun at 1723 and one in a tree at 2619 were very active at this time.

* * * * * *

VI. Miscellaneous: A captured document shows that a 105 howitzer battery at 5633 near GRATIBUS, used the center of BELLE ASSISE Farm as its registration point. A destruction shoot was conducted on this battery yesterday.

Fire in FIGNIERES at 1:50 a. m.

During our raid last night, the enemy sent up numerous one and two-star green rockets. They were sent up promptly following our first shells and the enemy barrage came down four minutes after ours. During the barrage two red rockets were sent up and the fire was lengthened. Ten orange rockets were also sent up during the barrage.

Usual balloon lights during the night.

VII. General Impressions of Enemy Activity: Quiet.

201-33.1: Operations Report

G-3
355 1/2 (OR 4)

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, July 4, 1918.

10 a. m. July 3 to 10 a. m., July 4

[Extract]

* * * * * *

2. American Activity:

a. Infantry: A raiding party of 3 officers and 43 men, 3d Bn., 16th Infantry, left our lines in G/1, at 2:45 a. m., to raid enemy lines between 17.27 and 17.29. Party

encountered severe resistance from between 70 and 80 of the enemy and a severe fight resulted. We captured 3 prisoners, and 1 light machine gun. Our losses were 1 killed, 5 wounded and 5 missing (believed dead).

Two officers and 52 men left our lines at Point 11.44 at 11:50 p. m. A passage was cut through the enemy wire at about Point 13.44 through which the party entered the enemy trenches. Blocking parties were established at about 100 yds. to the right and to the left, and the trenches were penetrated to a depth of about 150 yds., but no Boche were found. The only Boche seen was well to the right rear and was cutting grass. Patrol returned to our lines at about 2:15 a. m. No casualties.

* * * * * *

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Lieut. Colonel, G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-3.

1st Div.: WWR: Vol. IV: Intelligence Summary

G-2
No. 68

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, July 4, 1918.

July 3, 12 h. to July 4, 12 h.

[Extract]

ACTIVITY OF THE ENEMY

I. Infantry: A few rifle grenades on our front lines in the region of St-AIGNAN. Very little machine-gun fire on our front lines during the night. Snipers fired on our front lines in A1 and A2 from Points 2811 and 3815.

* * * * * *

VI. Miscellaneous: Order of battle confirmed by the capture of three prisoners belonging to the 8th Company, 1st Reserve Regiment, 1st Reserve Division at Point 16528, at 2:45 a. m. this morning (see interrogation of prisoners). It is presumed that the 59th R. I. R. has relieved the 270th R. I. R.

Fire in MESNIL-St-GEORGES at 11 p. m.

A large explosion occurred between ETELFAY and FAVEROLLES at 21:50 h. last night.

A possible enemy observation post has been reported at 3992. It is partly camouflaged and bright object is visible in a loophole.

VII. General Impression of Enemy Activity: Quiet.

* * * * * *

G-3

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, July 5, 1918.

10 a. m., July 4 to 10 a. m., July 5

[Extract]

1. General Characteristics of the Day: Quiet.
2. Activity, American:

a. Infantry: A patrol of 1 officer and 18 men left our lines in A/1 at 11 p. m., proceeding to 28.96, where it remained in wait. No enemy seen, but talking was heard in the vicinity of 29.96. Wheatfield to north and east of point 27.95 has many paths through it showing recent use. No wire found in wheat. Patrol returned to our lines at 3 a. m. No casualties.

* * * * * *

4. Miscellaneous: We shelled the Bois de LALVAL, with yperite at 9:30 p. m. 1st Bn., 28th Inf., relieved 2d Bn., 28th Inf., in Bn. D; 2d Bn. relieved 3d Bn. in Bn. E; 3d Bn. took station in Bn. F.

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Lieut. Colonel, G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-3.

1st Div.: WWR: Vol. IV: Intelligence Summary

G-2
No. 69

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, July 5, 1918.

July 4, 12 h. to July 5, 12 h.

[Extract]

ACTIVITY OF THE ENEMY

I. Infantry: A few rifle grenades on CHAPEL le St-AIGNAN yesterday. Short heavy bursts of machine-gun fire sweeping the Bois de FONTAINE from 2 h. to 4 h. this morning. The usual machine-gun fire along the rest of the front.

Heavy trench mortars in the Bois de FRAMICOURT and the Bois de LALVAL are reported to have fired on the front lines around CANTIGNY from 21:30 h. to 23:30 h. The trench mortar fire usually preceded the artillery concentration.

* * * * * *

VI. Miscellaneous: At 9:24 h., a large column of smoke observed on or near Route National No. 35 in the direction of DAVENESCOURT. At 9:30 h., a fire was observed at

8035, evidently an ammunition dump (sudden burst of white smoke, lasting for 7 minutes). At 24 h. a large explosion occurred in the direction of FIGNIERES, followed by several small explosions.

The enemy's fire at 22:14 h. was preceded by 2 one-star red rockets. The usual balloon lights during the night. An enemy searchlight was working last night to the east of MALPART and to the N. of COURTEMANCHE at 24:30 h.

VII. General Impression of Enemy Activity: Quiet except for artillery reaction last night.

* * * * * *

1st Div.: 26th Inf.: WWR: Vol. X: Relief Order

Relief of 26th Infantry

26th INFANTRY, A. E. F.,
No. 16 *Le MESNIL-St-FIRMIN, July 5, 1918.*

[Extract]

1. Intention: The 294th French Infantry will relieve the Amer. 26th Infantry, less 3d Bn., in the zone of BROYES on the night July 6/7.

Co. M, 26th Infantry will join the remainder of the 3d Bn. in MORY on the night of July 6/7.

The 19th Chasseurs Bn. will relieve the 3d Bn., 26th Inf. on the night July 7/8. The 19th Chasseurs Bn. will assume the mission of brigade reserve with station at CHEPOIX and BACOUEL.

* * * * * *

By order of Colonel Smith:

JULIUS A. MODD,
Captain, 26th Infantry,
Operations Officer.

201-32.15: Orders

Relief of 1st Division from Cantigny Sector

G-3
647

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, July 5, 1918.

FIELD ORDERS No. 25

[Extract]

RELIEF FROM CANTIGNY SECTOR

1. This division will be relieved by two French divisions as follows:
152d D. I. will relieve the troops in the northern subsector starting July 5.
166th D. I. will relieve the troops in the southern subsector starting July 6.
All movements of the relief must be completed by July 8.
After the relief, this division will be assembled in the zone designated in G-3, 641 north of BEAUVAIS [which reads: * * * zone BEAUVAIS (exclusive)---TROISSEREUX---St-OMER-en-CHAUSSEE---BLICOURT---AUCHY-la-MONTAGNE---ABBEVILLE-St-LUCIEN---RENIL-sur-BRECHE---HAUDIVILLERS---REMERANGLES---LAVERSINES (exclusive)---THERDONNE---MARISSEL.]

* * * * * *

The P. C. of the 1st Division, A. E. F., will close at TARTIGNY at 7:30 a. m., July 8, and will open at the Chateau at NIVILLERS at the same hour.

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Col., G. S.,
Chief of Staff.

1st Div.: 2d Brig.: WWR: Vol. VIII: Orders

Relief of American 2d Brigade

FIELD ORDERS No. 31

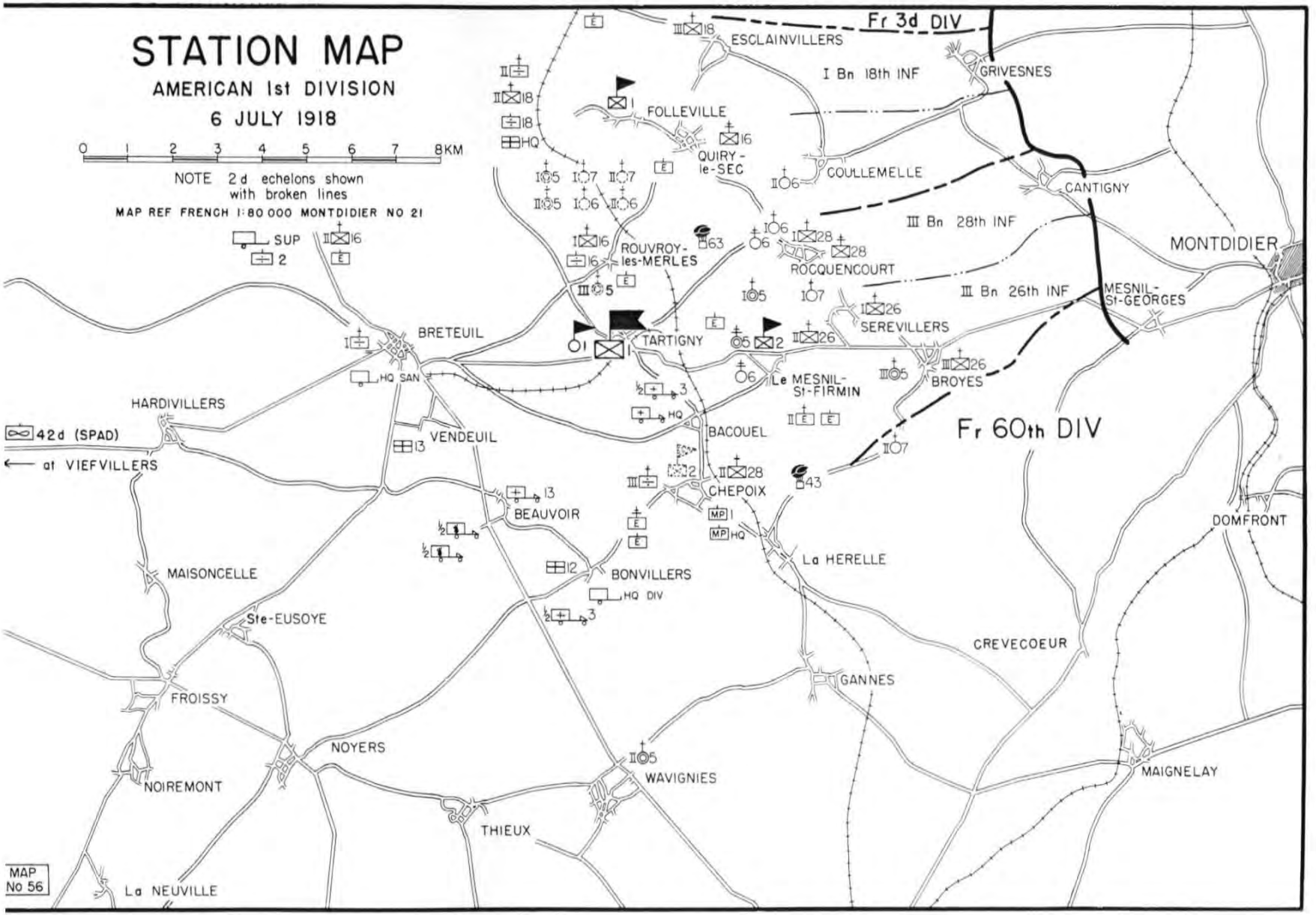
2d BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
Le MESNIL-St-FIRMIN, July 5, 1918---6 p. m.

MAPS: BEAUVAIS: 1:80,000
MONTDIDIER

[Extract]

1. The 2d Brigade will be relieved by the French 166th Division nights July 6/7 and 7/8, in compliance with F. O. No. 25, 1st Division * * *
The 294th Infantry will relieve the 26th Infantry.
The 171st Infantry will relieve the 28th Infantry.

* * * * * *


STATION MAP
AMERICAN 1st DIVISION
6 JULY 1918
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8KM
NOTE 2d echelons shown with broken lines
MAP REF FRENCH 1:80 000 MONTDIDIER NO 21
Fr 3d DIV
ESCLAINVILLERS
I Bn 18th INF
GRIVESNES
FOLLEVILLE
QUIRY-le-SEC
COULLEMELLE
CANTIGNY
III Bn 28th INF
MONTDIDIER
ROUVROY-les-MERLES
ROCQUENCOURT
III Bn 26th INF
MESNIL-St-GEORGES
SEREVILLERS
BRETEUIL
TARTIGNY
BROYES
Le MESNIL-St-FIRMIN
HQ SAN
HARDIVILLERS
42d (SPAD)
at VIEFVILLERS
VENDEUIL
BACOUEL
Fr 60th DIV
CHEPOIX
BEAUVOIR
DOMFRONT
La HERELLE
MAISONCELLE
BONVILLERS
HQ DIV
Ste-EUSOYE
CREVECOEUR
GANNES
FROISSY
NOYERS
WAVIGNIES
MAIGNELAY
NOIREMONT
THIEUX
La NEUVILLE
MAP No 56

2d Brigade Headquarters will close at MESNIL-St-FIRMIN at 7:30 a. m., July 8, 1918, and will open at HAUDIVILLERS same date, same hour.

8. The completion of the relief in each zone will be telephoned to 2d Brigade Headquarters. * * *

By command of Brigadier General Buck:

J. R. BREWER,
Major, Infantry,
Brigade Adjutant.

1st Div.: 1st F. A. Brig.: WWR: Vol. IX: Operations Order

Relief of Artillery Units in North Subsector Cantigny Sector

OPERATIONS
No. 112

1st FIELD ARTILLERY BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, July 5, 1918.

[Extract]

1. During the night of July 5/6, the 3d group of the 249th R. A. will relieve the 2d group of the 6th F. A., which is in position southwest of COULLEMELLE.

During the night of July 6/7, the 2d group of the 249th R. A. will relieve the 1st group of the 6th F. A., which is in position northwest of ROCQUENCOURT.

The two groups of the 249th R. A. will occupy exactly the same positions, which the groups they are relieving now occupy, and will perform their missions until further orders.

* * * * * *

By command of Brigadier General Summerall:

DE LANO ANDREWS,
2d Lieut., F. A., U. S. R.,
Acting Adjutant.

1st Div.: 2d Brig.: WWR: Vol. VIII: Orders

Amendment to Field Orders No. 31

FIELD ORDERS
No. 32

2d BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
Le MESNIL-St-FIRMIN, July 7, 1918.

[Extract]

MAPS: BEAUVAIS 1:80,000
MONTDIDIER 1:80,000

1. The 2d Brigade will be assembled in the zone BRETEUIL---CAPLY---HEDENCOURT---

SAUVELEUX---FROISSY---TROUSSENCOURT instead of the zone north of BEAUVAIS, as previously announced.

* * * * * *

7. 2d Brigade Headquarters will close at HAUDIVILLERS at 9 p. m., July 9 and open at FROISSY, same date, same hour.

By command of Brigadier General Buck:

JOHN H. WILLS,
Major, Engineers,
Brigade Adjutant.

1st Div.: 28th Inf.: WWR: Vol. X: Order

Relief of 28th Infantry in Cantigny Sector

OPERATIONS ORDER
No. 1

28th INFANTRY, A. E. F.,
ROCQUENCOURT, July 7, 1918.

[Extract]

MAPS: BEAUVAIS 1:80,000
MONTDIDIER 1:80,000
CANTIGNY Sector 1:20,000
(Restitution No. 2)

1. Relief: The 28th Infantry will be relieved night of July 7/8, 1918, by the French 171st Infantry, as prescribed in F. O. 31, Hq. 2d Brigade.

* * * * * *

The P. C. of the 28th Infantry will close at ROCQUENCOURT at 6 a. m., July 8 and open at BOURSINES at the same hour.

* * * * * *

By order of Colonel Ely:

A. P. WATSON,
1st Lieut., 28th Infantry,
Operations Officer.

G-2
No. 7.

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
TARTIGNY, July 7, 1918.

10 a. m., July 6 to 10 a. m., July 7.

[Extract]

ACTIVITY OF THE ENEMY

I. Infantry:

* * * * * *

c. Infantry fire: At 18:15, 4 machine guns firing from Chateau de JENLIS on FONTAINE Wood. At 18:40, 2 machine guns firing the MESNIL-St-GEORGES on Bois de LONGUE HAIE.

* * * * * *

VI. Miscellaneous:
a. Order of Battle. Prisoners, deserters, etc. No new identification.
b. Observed results of our fire on enemy organizations: Explosion in MONTDIDIER, near railroad at 15:49 h.
c. Observatories located, construction of telephone lines, optic signals, searchlights: Unusual number of enemy flares during the night.
VII. General Impression of Enemy Activity: Unusually quiet.

201-33.1: Field Message

Relief of 1st Division, Completed

FROM: Funston, July 8, 1918 [Headquarters 1st Division, A. E. F., Nivillers].

TO: G-3, G. H. Q., A. E. F.

Relief completed. 2d Brigade in corps reserve in BRETEUIL-FROISSY zone.

ROBERT L. BULLARD,
Maj. Gen., Comdg.

7:12 p. m.

201-33.6: Report

G-3

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
LUXEMBOURG, November 30, 1918.

REPORT ON OPERATIONS OF THE 1st DIVISION IN SECTOR WEST OF MONTDIDIER, April 25 - July 7, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

June 1 - July 7:

Infantry Activity: Throughout this period activity was confined to raids and patrolling.

* * * * * *

Artillery Activity: Throughout this period enemy fire lessened considerably with occasional concentrations on support positions in the vicinity of COULLEMELLE, VILLERS-TOURNELLE, and BROYES. Our artillery was very active during the period June 5-15. Approximately 15,000 rounds were fired daily during this period, including the French artillery in the sector which was attached to the division.

Aerial Activity: Very active throughout all this period, both our own and enemy.

Defense of the Sector: Following the CANTIGNY operation, defensive work was pushed. Beginning May 31/June 1, a complete reorganization of the sector took place. On that date, the division commenced the relief of the right half elements of the 152d D. I., to include Quartiers MOGADOR, St-AIGNAN, and GRIVESNES and corresponding rear zones. The relief of the forward zones was completed by the 18th Infantry the night of June 1/2. The Commanding General, 1st Infantry Brigade, took command of this new position of the sector the morning of June 2, with his headquarters at ESCLAINVILLERS. The redistribution of the sector continued and by June 9, it had been completed.

The sector, west of MONTDIDIER, known as the CANTIGNY sector was subdivided into a northern subsector, which was held by the 1st Brigade, with its headquarters at FOLLEVILLE and a southern subsector which was held by the 2d Infantry Brigade, with its headquarters at Le MESNIL-St-FIRMIN. The zone of BROYES was occupied by the 26th Infantry, the zone of VILLERS-TOURNELLE by the 28th Inf., the zone of COULLEMELLE by the 16th Infantry, and the zone of ESCLAINVILLERS by the 18th Infantry. Each regiment disposed its battalions in order to give in the sector the proper disposition in depth, as follows:

1st line Bn.: 2 cos. on Position 1,
remainder of bn. on position of resistance.
2d line Bn.: position of resistance.
3d line (reserve) Bn.: 1 co. and 1/2 M. G. co. as a security garrison on Position 2. The remainder of the bn. remained in reserve west of the PARIS-AMIENS Railroad.

The mission of the garrisons of Position 1 was to fight on the spot. Troops assigned to the defense of the position of resistance were ordered to hold the position and in the case of a local attack, battalion and regimental commanders could use them to regain ground lost in Position 1. However, in case of a general attack, these troops could not be used to counterattack in advance of the position of resistance.

4. Operations in Sector West of Montdidier: Troops assigned to the defense of Position 2 were ordered to defend the position. They could not be used in advance of this position without the authority of the division commander.

The Reserves: The reserve bn. of the 18th Infantry was selected as corps reserve. The division reserve consisted of one company of infantry (later increased to one bn.), 2 companies of engineers and the 1st M. G. Bn. Each brigade was assigned one infantry company as brigade reserve.

The echeloning of the artillery in depth was carried out approximately according to the same principles as for the infantry.

One battalion of engineers was employed in each subsector. In each battalion, two companies were assigned to the zones for work. The third company (division-reserve), was assigned for work on Position 2.

The division headquarters (both forward and rear echelons), moved from Le MESNIL-St-FIRMIN to TARTIGNY, June 4.

During this period, the division was alerted once for a general enemy attack. On June 6, information was received which indicated that the enemy would probably attack that night or the following morning. The division took up the alert position at dusk on June 6. These positions were held until the following morning for any eventualities. During the nights of June 7/8 and June 8/9, the division remained alerted.

July 5: Commencing July 5, the division was relieved by the French 152d on the left and the French 166th D. I. on the right. The relief was completed at 7:30 a. m., July 8. The division moved to the assembly area of BEAUVAIS with division headquarters established at NIVILLERS.

Statement of Enemy Units Engaged: During the period, April 26 to May 27, inclusive, the division was opposed by the German 30th Division on our left, which was relieved May 16 by the 82d Reserve Division and by the 25th Reserve Division on our right.

The CANTIGNY operation involved two regiments of the German 82d Reserve Division, namely, the 271st and 272d Reserve Regiments. The 271st holding the town of CANTIGNY itself, suffered most heavily and was later very severely criticized by the German corps commander, as noted later in a document captured by the French Third Army during the June offensive against the French.

During the period following the CANTIGNY operation, the division was opposed by the same division and after the extension of the division front on June 1, by the German 1st Reserve Division.

Summary:

* * * * * *

During the period May 29 to July 7, the division captured 45 prisoners, including 1 officer.

* * * * * *

G. Artillery Support: Throughout the entire period, the artillery was very active. During the period June 5-15, its intense fire made an enemy attack practically impossible. The counterbattery work was effective throughout. Counterpreparation, counterbattery, interdiction, and harassing fire were used continually by the artillery. During the CANTIGNY operation, our heavy artillery fire broke up three or more counterattacks and enabled the infantry to hold the ground gained.

H. Terrain: The enemy throughout had very good observation which prevented the troops from daylight circulation. After May 28, our positions were considerably improved as regards observation.

Conclusions: * * * After June 3, the division held a front of five and one-half kilometers, extending from the western edge of the Bois CELESTIN (southwest of Le MESNIL-St-GEORGES) to the western edge of the Parc de GRIVESNES. During this time, the division suffered heavy casualties from shell fire and rear areas were bombed practically every

night. Our artillery fire throughout was very effective, lessening to a considerable degree enemy fire by counterbattery work and making an enemy attack impossible by interdiction, harassing, and counterpreparation work.

By command of Major General McGlachlin:

STEPHEN O. FUQUA,
Chief of Staff.

ANNEX

Translated German Records
Bearing on American Montdidier-Noyon Operation

STABILIZATION ACTIVITIES ON CANTIGNY FRONT (JUNE 9 - JULY 4)

* * * * * *

HS Ger. Files: 82d Res. Div.: 609-33.5: Fldr. 19: Division Operations Order

Combat Activities

[Editorial Translation]

82d RESERVE DIVISION,
Ia 10655/02101 *June 9, 1918.*

1. Enemy: The conduct of the enemy artillery against the division sector was conspicuously quiet during the day and in the evening hours. Light harassing fire on MALPART, ZIETENBUSCH [Bois du VICOMTE], NARRENFERME [la FOLIE Farm], AIVAL Wood [LALVAL Wood], FASANERIE [Bois de FRAMICOURT], Hill 104, FRAMICOURT, valley of the DOMBACH [TROIS-DOM Brook] and Hill 112. In the sector of the 25th Reserve Division, lively harassing fire on infantry position was received throughout the day. Rearward communications were reported under vigorous artillery fire. Aerial activity against the rear area was energetic.

In support of the attacks launched this morning by the IX, XVII, and VIII Army Corps against the enemy position between Le MONCHEL (south of MONTDIDIER) and LASSIGNY, our batteries during the night gassed the enemy batteries firing on the sector of the IX Army Corps. During the forenoon, our troops had taken the villages of AYENCOURT, Le FRETOY, Le PLOYRON, COURCELLES, CUVILLY, RESSONS-sur-MATZ. The battle for RUBESCOURT continues. The enemy artillery fire, which opened at about midnight with great violence, diminished considerably toward morning as the result of our increasing gas attack.

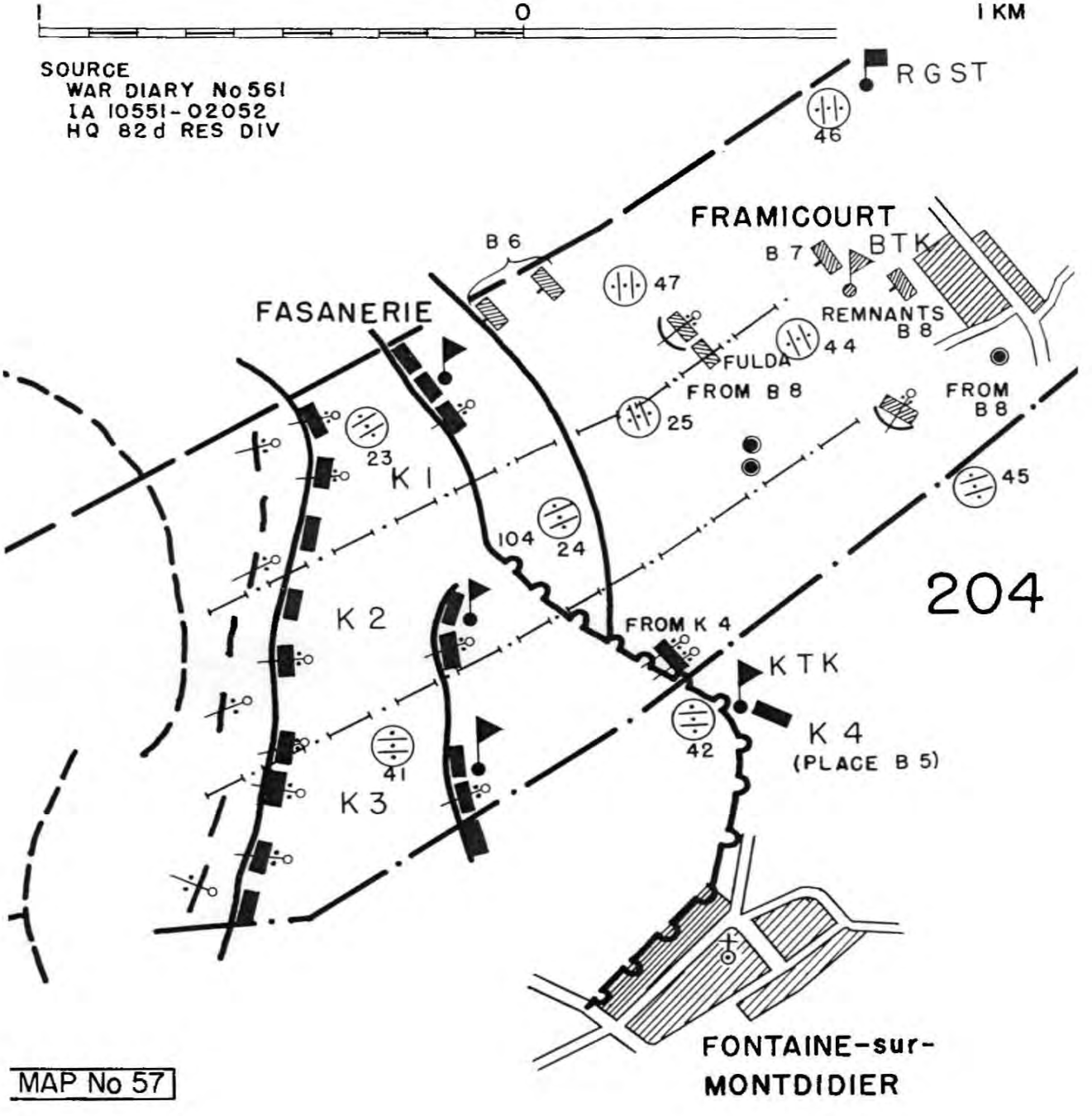
Reconnaissance: Vigorous construction activity during the night in the enemy trenches north of CANTIGNY. In daytime, the trenches are occupied apprently only by small parties. With the beginning of darkness, the garrison crawls forward.

On the front of the III Army Corps, radio interception during the last few days, produced indications of the presence of the 15th Colonial Division, the French 3d Division

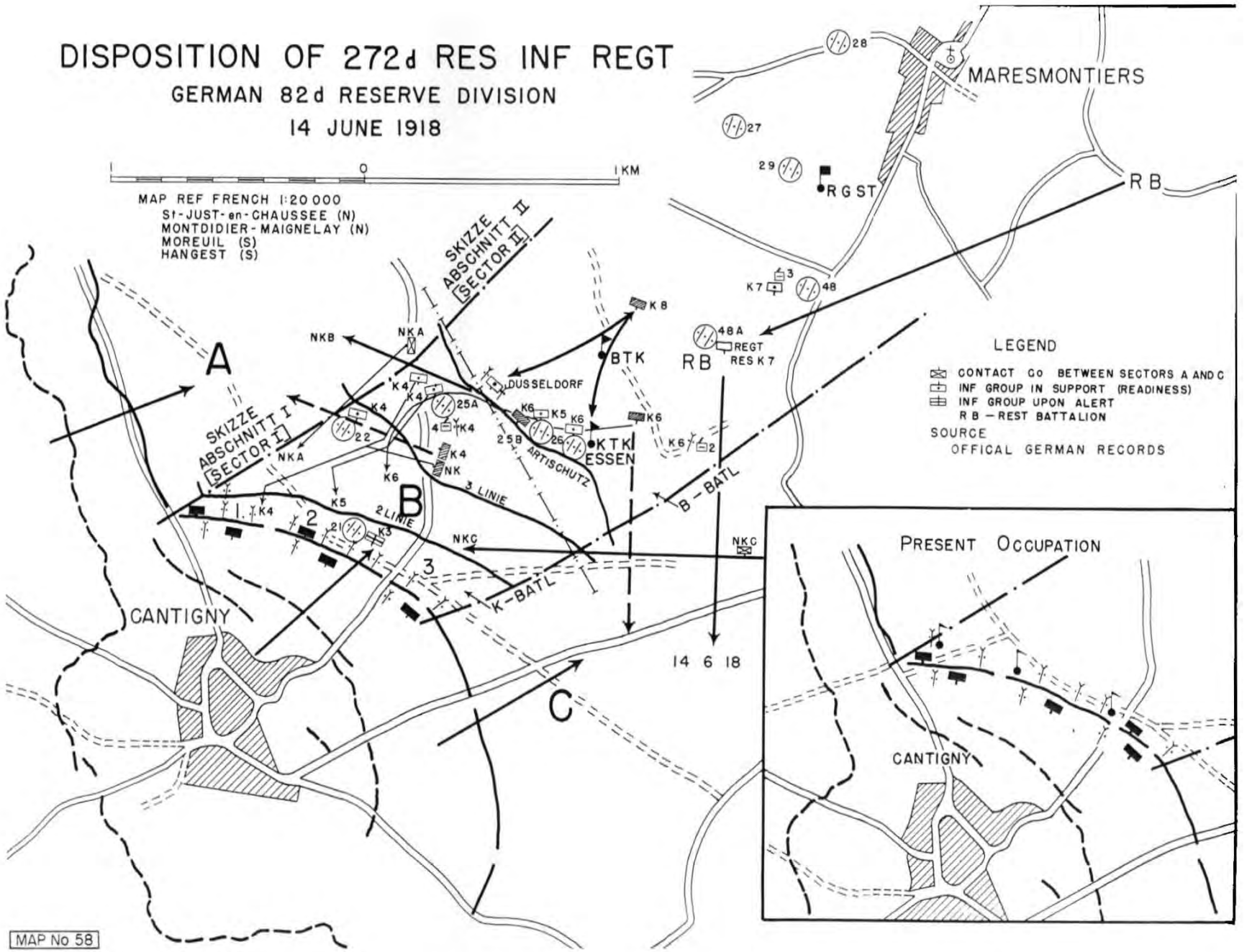
DISPOSITION OF 271st RES INF REGT

GERMAN 82d RESERVE DIVISION

13 JUNE 1918



MAP No 57


DISPOSITION OF 272d RES INF REGT
GERMAN 82d RESERVE DIVISION
14 JUNE 1918
0
1 KM
MAP REF FRENCH 1:20 000
St-JUST-en-CHAUSSEE (N)
MONTDIDIER-MAIGNELAY (N)
MOREUIL (S)
HANGEST (S)
MARESMONTIERS
RGST
RB
SKIZZE ABSCHNITT II [SECTOR II]
SKIZZE ABSCHNITT I [SECTOR I]
A
B
C
BTK
KTK ESSEN
DUSSELDORF
ARTISCHUTZ
3 LINIE
2 LINIE
B-BATL
K-BATL
NKA
NKB
NKC
CANTIGNY
14 6 18
48A REGT RES K7
LEGEND
CONTACT Co BETWEEN SECTORS A AND C
INF GROUP IN SUPPORT (READINESS)
INF GROUP UPON ALERT
R B — REST BATTALION
SOURCE
OFFICAL GERMAN RECORDS
PRESENT OCCUPATION
CANTIGNY
MAP No 58

and the American 1st Division. As no call symbols of the 152d Division were recognized, the possibility exists that that division has been withdrawn. By placing two additional divisions into the broken front, the total number of French fresh reserved has been reduced from 20 to 18 infantry divisions. About 16 French divisions have been withdrawn, whose reemployment as front line units is scarcely probable for the time being.

2. Award of Premium: In front of the sector of the 272d Res. Inf. Regt., an enemy detachment was repulsed by fire on May 25. For bringing in a fallen American officer and thereby confirming the presence of the American 1st Division in front of this division, Reserve Infantry Regiment 272 has been awarded the sum of 50 marks by the Intelligence Officer for G. H. Q.

von St. ANGE,
Major General, Comdg.

HS Ger. Files: 82d Res. Div.: 609-33.5: Fldr. 1: Daily Operations Report

[Editorial Translation]

82d RESERVE DIVISION,
June 11, 1918.

[Extract]

Weather: Clear.
Div. Hq.: ERCHES

Events of the Day: After a brief but intense artillery preparation, a raiding party of Inf. Regt. 270 under the command of Lieut. of Reserve Gillmann, invaded the hostile position near St-AIGNAN Church Chappelle St-AGNAN? during the night. The greater part of the hostile garrison had been killed or buried by the artillery fire. The remainder which offered resistance was either killed or captured. 3 prisoners belonging to the American 16th Inf. Regt., 1st Division, were brought in, thereby confirming the presence in our front of that division. * * *

The hostile reaction during the raid consisted in violent machine-gun fire. The hostile artillery did not fire during the enterprises.

* * * * * *

von St. ANGE,
Maj. Gen. and Division Commander.

HS Ger. Files: Eighteenth Army: 811-33.5: Intelligence Report

[Editorial Translation]

EIGHTEENTH ARMY,
June 14, 1918.

Intelligence Officer for G. H. Q.
with Eighteenth Army.

B. No. 3291
(Not to be taken into front line.)

EXAMINATION OF PRISONERS

[Extract]

At 2 a. m., June 11, 1918, 3 men of Co. C, 1st Bn., 16th Inf. Regt., 1st Brigade, American 1st Division, were brought in.

Enemy Intentions: Intentions to attack are denied. A German general attack on this front is expected by the enemy.

Dispositions and Relief: The American 1st Division occupies its position with 4 regiments in the front line from north to south as follows: 18th Inf. Regt., 16th Inf. Regt., 28th Inf. Regt., and 26th Inf. Regt.

The 18th and 16th Inf. Regts. relieved French units on about April 24 in the sector on both sides of CANTIGNY, namely: 18th Inf. Regt. north of CANTIGNY and 16th Inf. Regt. south of CANTIGNY. The division and regimental members of the relieved units are unknown (presumably the 162d Div.). During the night May 14/15, the 18th and 16th Inf. Regts. were relieved by the 28th and 26th Inf. Regts. The 1st Bn., 16th Inf. Regt., of which the prisoners were members went into rest shelters at BACOUEL. While there, it was employed for trench construction between the first and second lines.

On May 28, the 16th Inf. Regt. relieved the 18th Inf. Regt. which, for the attack on CANTIGNY, was placed in support position, 1 km. west of that town, as a rearward reserve. The enterprise was conducted by the 28th Inf. Regt.

During the night June 9/10, the battalion, of which the prisoners were members, relieved the 2d Bn., 18th Inf. Regt., in the front line, south of GRIVESNES, namely: Co. C, north of St-AIGNAN Church and Co. B, south thereof. The 2d Bn., 18th Inf. Regt. had relieved French troops (unidentified) at this point on or about May 28/29. The other two companies of the 1st Bn., 16th Inf. Regt. are farther to the rear, the 2d Bn., 16th Inf. Regt. in support, and the 3d Bn., 16th Inf. Regt. in reserve in third position.

Sector Boundaries: American 1st Division: North limiting point about 500 meters south of GRIVESNES. South limiting point about 200 meters north of the woods Le MESNIL-St-FIRMIN---MESNIL-St-GEORGES.

Adjacent units to the north and south: French (Div. and regtl. numbers unknown).

Conclusions: Since the 2d Bn., 18th Inf. Regt. has relieved French units north of St-AIGNAN Church, it is to be assumed that elements of the French 152d Div. were withdrawn and that the American 1st Division has taken over the southern part of the sector of the 152d Div., up to the south edge of GRIVESNES. This leads to the further assumption that the 152d Div. will be entirely withdrawn in order to find employment elsewhere.

Whether the French 3d Division to the north thereof will take over the remaining sector of the 152d Div., or whether other troops will be inserted remains to be determined. (The first assumption has been confirmed in the meantime).

* * * * * *

Position: St-AIGNAN Church: The forward position consists of continuous trenches, about 2 meters deep, without dugouts, with strong wire entanglements. About 100 meters to the rear, and connected with the front trenches by communication trenches, there is a second, well constructed line, provided with dugouts. At 200 meters to rear thereof is a third line.

The former front line trench west and southwest of CANTIGNY is being developed as the third line. According to the statement of one of the prisoners, there are said to be two trenches in the captured area, which have been designated as first and second line. Details as to their condition and location are unknown.

* * * * * *

MEYERS,
1st Lieut. and Liaison Officer.

HS Ger. Files: XXVI Res. Corps: 607-33.5: Fldr. 1: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

XVII ARMY CORPS,
Bois ALLONGE, June 14, 1918.

At 5 p. m., the command will pass to Hq. XXVI Reserve Corps.
Hq. XVII Army Corps will move to NESLE.

Examined:

HERRGOTT,
Lieut. Col., Chief of Staff.

HS Ger. Files: 82d Res. Div.: 609-33.5: Situation Report

Estimate of the Situation

Operations
3926

82d RESERVE INFANTRY BRIGADE,
June 26, 1918.

TO: Hq. 82d Res. Division

The hostile infantry is extremely alert and active. New weapons - light minenwerfer, rifle grenades, and trench mortars - have made their appearance. As heretofore, the impression persists that the enemy is not intending a major attack. However, he is making extensive use of all of his combat means to the detriment of our troops in position.

Minor attacks for the purpose of taking prisoners and reconnaissance raids must be expected as heretofore.

KUHLMANN.

HS Ger. Files: XXVI Res. Corps: 607-33.5: Fldr. 1: Operations Order

Relief of Part of 82d Reserve Division

[Editorial Translation]

OPERATIONS
No. 437

25th RESERVE DIVISION,
June 27, 1918.

[Extract]

The 82d Res. Div. will be relieved in accordance with Army Order Op. 5278 strictly secret, dated May 27. The 25th Res. Div. relinquishes command of Sector c to IX Army Corps and takes over instead Sectors b and c of the 82d Res. Div.

* * * * * *

MATTHIASS.

HS Ger. Files: XXVI Res. Corps: 607-33.5: Division Order

Indications of Probable Relief of American 1st Division

[Editorial Translation]

OPERATIONS
No. 1181

25th RESERVE DIVISION,
June 27, 1918.

1. As reports received of late indicate the probability of the relief of the American 1st Division by a French division, all troop units are directed to instruct their infantry, artillery, and trench observers to give particular attention to the behavior of the enemy. Information is desired as to whether the conduct of the enemy in our front has undergone any changes (machine-gun action, new machine-gun positions, artillery fire deviating from the hitherto prevailing habits of the opposing artillery, increase in traffic, etc.). Troop units will cover this subject thoroughly in their next estimate of the situation.

The presence in front of our right wing of the French 48th Division is assumed.

2. In order to deceive the enemy by creating the impression of a heavy concentration of firing batteries, the Commanding Officer, Arty Regt. 127, will cause frequent firing from alternate and reinforcing positions.

3. Attention is called again to the orders that telegraph wire is not to be laid on the ground. The telephone wires in this sector will be either strung high or laid in cable trenches. Plowed furrows may be considered as cable trenches.

MATTHIASS.

HS Ger. Files: 82d Res. Div.: 609-33.5: Relief Order

Relief of the 82d Reserve Division

[Editorial Translation]

OPERATIONS
422

COMMAND POST, 82d RESERVE INFANTRY BRIGADE,
June 28, 1918.

[Extract]

1. The 82d Res. Div., will be relieved by the 1st and 25th Res. Divs., during the coming nights.

* * * * * *

6. New boundaries:

a. Division boundary between 1st Res. Div. and 25th Res. Div., will coincide with the present company boundary between A-2 and A-3.

b. Regimental boundary in the sector to be taken over by 25th Res. Inf. Div., will coincide with the present boundary between C-1 and C-2. Res. Inf. Regts. 270 and 271, will cause these new boundaries to be marked by signs, without delay.

7. The transmission by telephone of orders for the relief in the regimental sectors is expressly prohibited.

8. The division has directed that guide detachments will be sent without delay:

By 2d Bn., Res. Inf. Regt. 1 to C. P., Res. Inf. Regt. 270, and by 2 Bn., Res. Inf. Regt. 118, to C. P., Res. Inf. Regt. 271.

* * * * * *

KUHLMANN.

HS Ger. Files: XVII Corps: 607-33.5: Fldr. 1: Corps Order

Relief of XVII Corps

[Editorial Translation]

OPERATIONS
No. 1053

XVII ARMY CORPS,
June 29, 1918.

[Extract]

1. Headquarters XVII Army Corps will be withdrawn on July 3 for employment elsewhere. By early morning of July 3, Headquarters III Army Corps will take over the sector to Le MESNIL, exclusive, by extending its present divisions and the 25th Res. Div., which it is to take over. The IX Army Corps will take over the present left regimental sector of the 25th Res. Div.

2. The 82d Res. Div., thus released, is transferred to the IX Army Corps, under whose orders it will relieve the 15th Inf. Div., by early morning of July 4, as counterattack division of that corps.

* * * * * *

v. ETZEL,
Lieut. General, Comdg.

HS. Ger. Files: XXVI Res. Corps : 607-33.5: Fldr. 1: Report

American Raid on Chateau de Jenlis on June 29

[Editorial Translation]

25th RESERVE DIVISION,
June 29, 1918.

War Diary

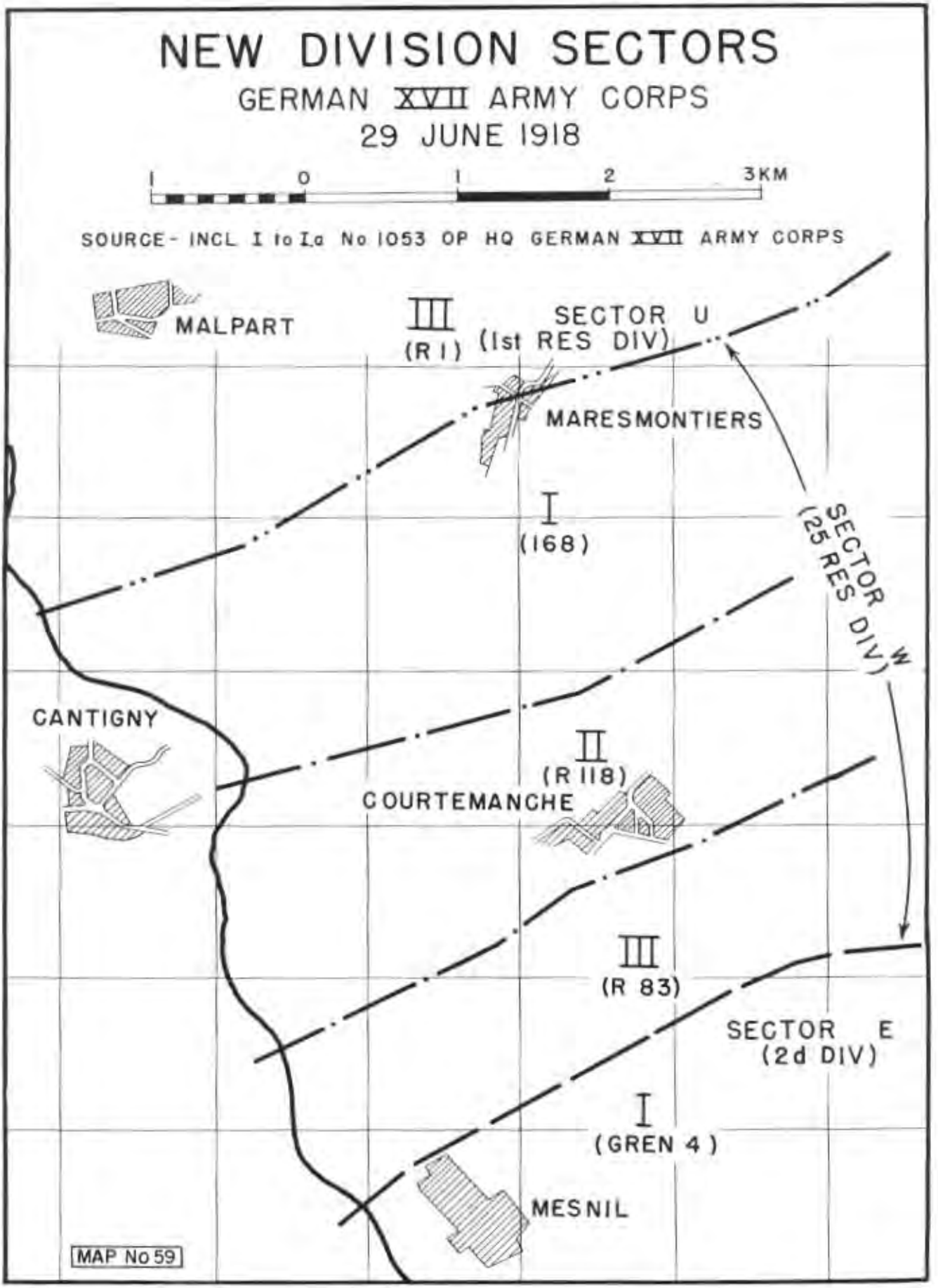
Extract

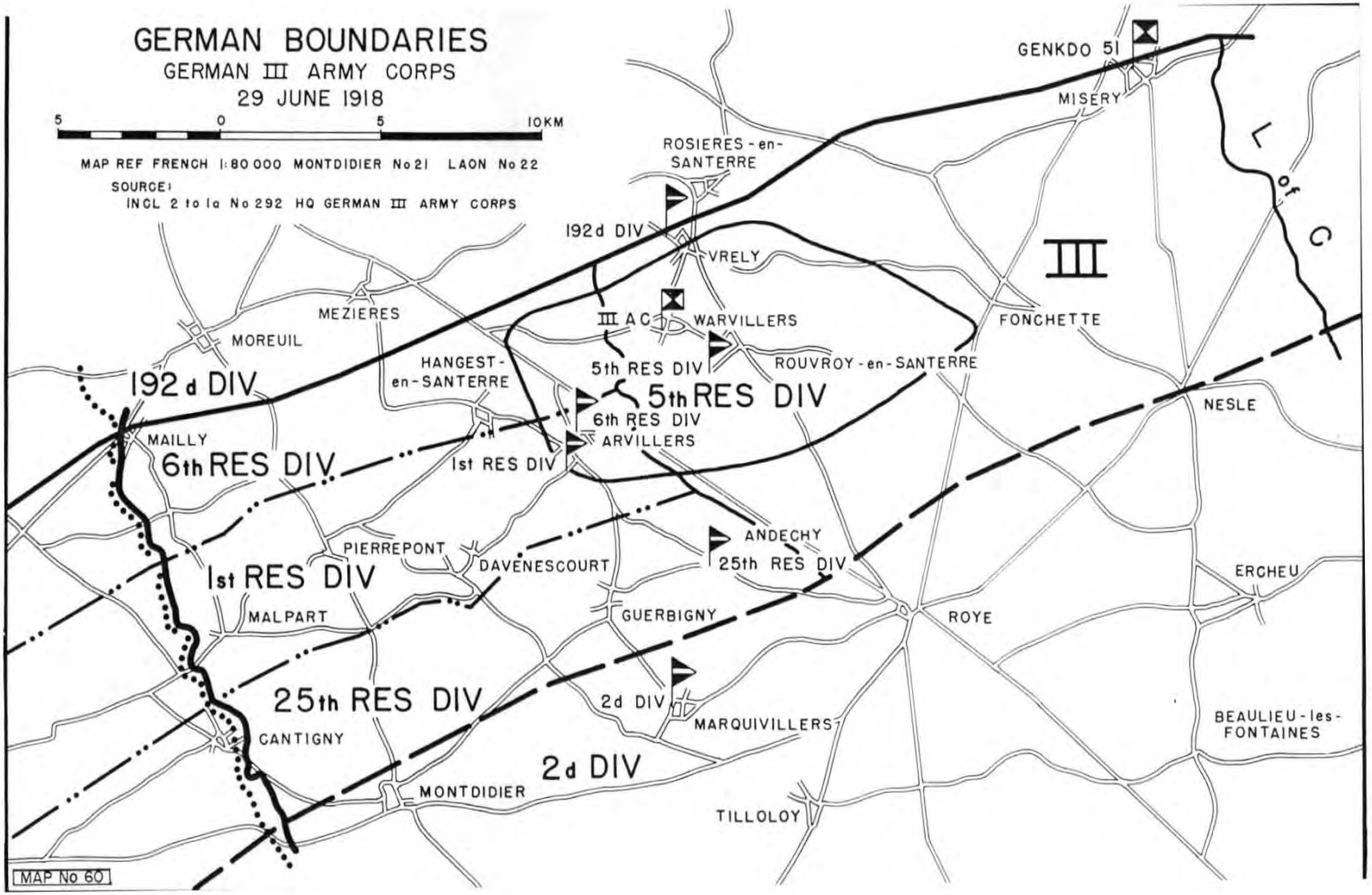
* * * * * *

Report of [50th Res. Inf.] Brig., No. 5419, June 29.

* * * * * *

* * * At 6:15 a. m., Res. Inf. Regt. 118 reports: At 3:45 a. m., the enemy placed surprise concentrations, observed by balloon on the left, on the outpost area and main line of resistance of subsectors A-1 and A-2. This shelling continued in undiminished strength until 4:15 a. m. At 4:15 a. m., the enemy attacked A-1 with two strong detachments in the following manner: One detachment pushed steamroller fashion through the draw between the 1st and 6th Companies (Regt. 270) and reached the M. G. nest "Adolf" on our right flank. The 2d detachment advanced frontally just south of the Keulenwald. [Gourd-shaped woods, unidentified]. Several men from the 1st Co. are missing as well as both of the heavy M. G.'s. Lieut. Berninger (1st Co., Regt. 118), is also missing. More detailed report will follow. 3 dead Americans of the 26th Inf. Regt. At 6:25, Regt. 118 reports: Lieut. Berninger commanded the reserve of the counterthrust. It was a fierce combat with hand grenades and pistols, lasting about 10-15 minutes. The commander of the 1st Co., Regt. 118 escaped capture by a hairsbreadth. It is reported that there was also several Frenchmen in the assault detachment. The latter statement has not yet been definitely confirmed. The strength of the hostile assault detachment was 40-50 men. The enemy attacked frontally and was repulsed. The 2d Co., Regt. 118, reports everything in order, the adjacent unit on the right (Regt. 271) likewise. At 11 a. m., division requested the speedy transmission of American distinguishing marks, such as caps, buttons, uniforms. Since the area was kept under searching hostile M. G. fire the desired articles did not arrive until evening. At 12:05 division reports: Corps Hq. wires: This morning an enemy assault detachment, advancing along boundary between 25th and 82d Res. Divs., suc-


NEW DIVISION SECTORS
GERMAN XVII ARMY CORPS
29 JUNE 1918
1 0 1 2 3KM
SOURCE - INCL I to Ia No 1053 OP HQ GERMAN XVII ARMY CORPS
MALPART
III
(R 1)
SECTOR U
(1st RES DIV)
MARESMONTIERS
I
(168)
SECTOR W
(25 RES DIV)
CANTIGNY
II
(R 118)
COURTEMANCHE
III
(R 83)
SECTOR E
(2d DIV)
I
(GREN 4)
MESNIL
MAP No 59


GERMAN BOUNDARIES
GERMAN III ARMY CORPS
29 JUNE 1918
5 0 5 10KM
MAP REF FRENCH 1:80 000 MONTDIDIER No 21 LAON No 22
SOURCE:
INCL 2 to Ia No 292 HQ GERMAN III ARMY CORPS
GENKDO 51
MISERY
ROSIERES-en-SANTERRE
192d DIV
VRELY
III
L of C
MEZIERES
III A C
WARVILLERS
FONCHETTE
MOREUIL
HANGEST-en-SANTERRE
5th RES DIV
ROUVROY-en-SANTERRE
192 d DIV
5th RES DIV
6th RES DIV
ARVILLERS
NESLE
MAILLY
6th RES DIV
1st RES DIV
ANDECHY
PIERREPONT
DAVENESCOURT
25th RES DIV
ERCHEU
1st RES DIV
MALPART
GUERBIGNY
ROYE
25th RES DIV
2d DIV
MARQUIVILLERS
BEAULIEU-les-FONTAINES
CANTIGNY
2d DIV
MONTDIDIER
TILLOLOY
MAP No 60

ceeded in capturing one officer, several men and two M. G.'s from the 25th Res. Div. in the eastern portion of the [Granatwald Grenade Woods - Chateau de Jenlis Woods].

* * * * * *

MATTHIASS.

HS Ger. Files: XXVI Res. Corps: 607-33.5: Fldr. 1: Corps Order

III Corps Takes Command of 25th Reserve Brigade Sector

[Editorial Translation]

OPERATIONS
No. 1324

III ARMY CORPS,
July 2, 1918---3:30 p. m.

1. The III Army Corps takes over at 6 p. m., this date, the entire sector of the 25th Reserve Brigade which has already taken over the subsector of Inf. Regt. 168, pursuant to orders from the XVII Army Corps.

2. The shifting of the following units of the 82d Res. Div., will be postponed until the evening of July 5:

1st and 2d Bns., Inf. Res. Regt. 271; Regtl. Hq. and 2d and 3d Bns., Res. Inf. Regt. 270; the artillery of the 82d Res. Div. (less 3 field batteries).

Until their departure on the evening of July 5, these units are attached to the III Army Corps, in support of the 25th Res. Div.

3. The 5 field and 2 heavy batteries of the 82d Res. Div., remaining in their present positions under the orders of the 25th Res. Div., will reinforce the protective barrage for the infantry (as directed in Arty. Op. Orders No. 1446, Hq. XVII Army Corps).

4. 1st Bn., Res. Inf. Regt. 271 will remain for the present as support battalion under the command of Inf. Regt. 118.

2d Bn., Res. Inf. Regt. 271, is placed under the command of Inf. Regt. 168, as reserve bn., in place of the 1st Bn., Res. Inf. Regt. 271. It will remain in its present shelters. Communication will be established between Hq. Inf. Regt. 168 and 2d Bn., Res. Inf. Regt. 270.

5. 2d and 3d Bns., Res. Inf. Regt. 270, one field battery and one heavy battery of the 82d Res. Div., under the orders of the Commanding Officer, Res. Inf. Regt. 270, will remain in their present shelters and pass as counterattack echelon to the command of the III Army Corps.

The 25th Res. Div., will provide means for the rapid transmission of orders between Hq. III Army Corps and Hq. Res. Inf. Regt. 270.

The 25th Res. Div. is authorized to alert the counterattack echelon in case of necessity, reporting the fact to these headquarters.

For the Commanding General:

v. AUWAERTER,
Lieut. General.

HS Ger. Files: XXVI Res. Corps: 607-33.5: Fldr. 1: Report

Report on American Raid on St-Aignan

[Editorial Translation]

OPERATIONS
No. 1087

RESERVE INFANTRY REGIMENT No. 1,
July 4, 1918.

TO: 1st Reserve Infantry Brigade.

Beginning at 3:32 a. m., the enemy fired gas and H. E. shells on the eastern edge of BOUILLANCOURT Wood, the village of BOUILLANCOURT and the intervening area. This concentration did not exceed the usual volume. Likewise, no unusual artillery activity at this front could be noticed from the regimental C. P.

At 3:45 a. m., our barrage was launched.

At 4 a. m., our artillery bn. reported by telephone that the barrage was being put down in response to call by light signals.

Telephone lines to C. P. front line troops and to brigade were disrupted.

(C.P. support troops received orders to send a patrol to C. P. front line troops for orientation.)

At 5 a. m., the following arty. telephone message from C. P. front line troops was received:

1. Battalion sector is under hostile artillery fire. Alert ordered.
2. Everything quiet.

At 5:10 a. m., C. P. support troops reported by telephone that a wounded man of Kc. (8th Co., Regt. 1) had arrived with the following report from his co. commander to C. P. front line troops:

After the artillery preparation the enemy penetrated our left wing. Losses determined so far: 1 killed (Corporal Barczik), several wounded.

At the same time, the lines of communication to C. P. front line troops and to Brigade had been reestablished, following cessation of the fire at about 4:05.

At 5:20 a. m., C. P. front line troops reported by telephone:

Enemy has penetrated the left wing of Kc. Co.; 3 men and 1 light machine gun are missing. Several dead Americans left in trench. Written report just received.

At 5:30 a. m., this report was forwarded to brigade (1st Lieut. von Frombert)

At 5:30 a. m., the enclosed report from C. P. front line troops was received.

At 6 a. m., telephonic report was sent to Brigade. (Annex 2.) The distance between Kc [8th] Company and regimental C. P. was 4 kilometers by air line. Regiment received the first written report at about 5:10 a. m., one hour and 25 minutes after the hostile raid took place. Thereafter, the message passed rapidly to the rear, considering the darkness and shell crater area, as well as the time required for confirmation.

The event developed as follows:

Upon information by the left subsector that the alert had been ordered in that sector, the company commander discontinued the work on the obstacles about 1/2 hour prior to the beginning of the firing, and placed his company in readiness for combat. After the artillery opened up, the commander front line troops, at 3:40 a. m., ordered the alert for his sector. At 3:50 a. m., the enemy raid took place. Strength of hostile party about 50 men. The company placed 5 double posts with 2 light M. G.'s and 1 visiting patrol between the post on its extreme left and the left adjacent sector. The interval between posts was about 120 meters. The company commander was not in a position to occupy the entire trench more densely, since he had only about 45 men available with which to man the forward trench on

a front exceeding 600 meters. According to the statements of Acting Officer Neumann and a man of the 8th Co. of the regt., who was captured and then broke loose, the enemy raid happened as follows:

About 20 minutes after the hostile artillery fire came down on trenches and rear areas, 2 American assault detachments (1 at the division boundary, the other approximately 200 meters north thereof) advancing under the protection of this fire, penetrated through the gaps in the wire. They leaped into the trenches and attacked the elements of the 8th Co., located therein. They overpowered the light M. G. on the extreme left after stiff resistance, during which one of our men was severely wounded. 4 men, including the severely wounded, and 1 light M. G. fell into their hands.

Corporal Badzeck assembled the remaining men and drove out the enemy under violent hand-to-hand fighting. Badzeck fell with 2 revolver bullets in the chest and head. We killed 4 Americans. A fifth, severely wounded by shell fire, was brought in. He was not capable of being questioned and died in the hospital during the forenoon. The many traces of blood in the direction of the enemy indicated that the Americans had suffered additional casualties in wounded.

Pvt. Gorski, likewise captured in spite of resistance, tore loose and escaped.

Every man stood to his post. The light M. G. which was captured by the Americans was firing to the front as the enemy assaulted. The reserve platoon rushed forward with the company commander to the counterthrust as soon as it heard the rifle fire. Signal calls for barrage fire were not sent up. The Very pistol of the platoon was in the hands of Corporal Badzeck who had been killed.

At 4:05, the enemy sent up 2 red light signals whereupon, the hostile fire ceased. The strength of the hostile assault party is estimated at 50 men. The enemy wore white arm bands for identification. The papers taken from the prisoners show that they belonged to the 18th Regiment. The distinguishing marks had been removed from their uniforms.

By order:

von HAESELER.
